

IEEE P1003.2 Draft 11.2 – September 1991

Copyright © 1991 by the
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
345 East 47th Street
New York, NY 10017, USA
All rights reserved as an unpublished work.

This is an unapproved and unpublished IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change. The publication, distribution, or copying of this draft, as well as all derivative works based on this draft, is expressly prohibited except as set forth below.

Permission is hereby granted for IEEE Standards Committee participants to reproduce this document for purposes of IEEE standardization activities only, and subject to the restrictions contained herein.

Permission is hereby also granted for member bodies and technical committees of ISO and IEC to reproduce this document for purposes of developing a national position, subject to the restrictions contained herein.

Permission is hereby also granted to the preceding entities to make limited copies of this document in an electronic form only for the stated activities.

The following restrictions apply to reproducing or transmitting the document in any form: 1) all copies or portions thereof must identify the document's IEEE project number and draft number, and must be accompanied by this entire notice in a prominent location; 2) no portion of this document may be redistributed in any modified or abridged form without the prior approval of the IEEE Standards Department.

Other entities seeking permission to reproduce this document, or any portion thereof, for standardization or other activities, must contact the IEEE Standards Department for the appropriate license.

Use of information contained in this unapproved draft is at your own risk.

IEEE Standards Department
Copyright and Permissions
445 Hoes Lane, P.O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331, USA
+1 (908) 562-3800
+1 (908) 562-1571 [FAX]

STANDARDS PROJECT

Draft Standard for Information Technology — Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) Part 2: Shell and Utilities

Sponsor

**Technical Committee on Operating Systems
and Application Environments**
of the
IEEE Computer Society

Work Item Number: JTC 1.22.21.2

Abstract: ISO/IEC 9945-2: 199x (IEEE Std 1003.2-199x) is part of the POSIX series of standards for applications and user interfaces to open systems. It defines the applications interface to a shell command language and a set of utility programs for complex data manipulation.

Keywords: API, application portability, data processing, open systems, operating system, portable application, POSIX, shell and utilities

P1003.2 / D11.2

September 1991

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change. Permission is hereby granted for IEEE Standards Committee participants to reproduce this document for purposes of IEEE standardization activities. Permission is also granted for member bodies and technical committees of ISO and IEC to reproduce this document for purposes of developing a national position.

Other entities seeking permission to reproduce this document for standardization or other activities, or to reproduce portions of this document for these or other uses, must contact the IEEE Standards Department for the appropriate license. Use of information contained in this unapproved draft is at your own risk.

IEEE Standards Department
Copyright and Permissions
445 Hoes Lane, P.O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331, USA
+1 (908) 562-3800
+1 (908) 562-1571 [FAX]
September 1991

SH XXXXX

1 *Editor's Notes*

2 The IEEE ballot for Draft 11.2 is due at the IEEE Standards Office on 2
3 **21 October 1991**. You are also asked to e-mail any balloting com- 2
4 ments to me: `hlj@posix.com`. Please read the balloting instruc- 2
5 tions in Annex G. 2

6 This document is also registered as ISO/IEC CD 9945-2.2. The international bal- 2
7 loting period is unrelated to the IEEE balloting. Member bodies, please consult 2
8 any accompanying materials from SC22. Also, please read the remainder of these 2
9 Editor Notes to see explanations of stylistic differences between a draft and the 2
10 final standard (copyright notices, inline rationale, etc.). 2

11 The IEEE balloting will be on hiatus during the international balloting period, 2
12 which is probably scheduled to complete at the May 1992 WG15 meeting. This is 2
13 in accordance with the WG15 Synchronization Plan, which calls for coordinated 2
14 balloting to result in the approval of an IEEE/ANSI standard that is identical to 2
15 the ISO/IEC Draft International Standard (DIS). There will be a final recircula- 2
16 tion of a full draft (12) to the IEEE balloting group before it is sent to the Stan- 2
17 dards Board. 2

18 This section will not appear in the final document. It is used for editorial com- 2
19 ments concerning this draft. Draft 11.2 is the fifth recirculation of the balloting 2
20 process that began in December 1988 with Draft 8. Please consult Annex G and 2
21 the cover letter for the ballot that accompanied this draft for information on how 2
22 the recirculation is accomplished.

23 This draft uses small numbers in the right margin in lieu of change bars. “2” 2
24 denotes changes from Draft 11.1 to Draft 11.2. “1” denotes changes from Draft 11 2
25 to Draft 11.1. All diff-marks prior to Draft 11.1 have been removed. Trivial infor- 1
26 mative (i.e., non-normative) changes and purely editorial changes such as gram- 1
27 mar, spelling, or cross references are not diff-marked.

28 There are two versions of Draft 11.2 in circulation. The full printed version was 2
29 sent for SC22 balloting and is also available from the IEEE for a duplication fee 2
30 [call (800) 678-IEEE or +1 (908) 981-1393 outside the US]. The version sent to the 2
31 IEEE balloting group consists (mostly) of pages containing normative changes. 1
32 This was done to focus balloting group attention on the changes being balloted 1
33 and to reduce costs and administrative time. The changes-only version contains a 1
34 few handwritten pointers in the margins to show context where it would not be 1
35 obvious; numbers near the normal page numbers show what the corresponding 1
36 Draft 11 page number would be. 1

37 The following minor global changes have been made without diff-marks:

- 38 — Instances of the verbs “print,” “report,” “display,” “issue,” and “list” are
39 being changed to “write” as part of a general cleanup related to the UPE,
40 where “write” and “display” have precise meanings. This is probably not
41 completed and will continue throughout ballot resolution and the final edit-
42 ing process.

43 ISO and IEEE have tightened up the requirements for the use of “shall.” We have
44 been directed that all sentences that are currently declarative must be changed to
45 use the “shall” form if they pose a requirement: “The status is zero” → “The
46 status shall be zero.” One specific instance of this was changing “The following
47 options/operands are available” to “The following options/operands shall be sup-
48 ported by the implementation.” Another: “The foo utility follows the utility
49 argument syntax standard described in 2.11.2” to “The foo utility shall conform
50 to the utility argument syntax guidelines described in 2.10.2.” It is a tedious pro-
51 cess to do all these translations and they are not complete. They will be com-
52 pleted on a draft-by-draft basis. In the meantime, please assume that all declarative
53 sentences mean to use “shall” and treat them as either implementation or appli-
54 cation requirements unless they specifically say “may,” “should,” or “can.”

55 The rationale text for all the sections has been temporarily moved from Annex E
56 and interspersed with the appropriate sections. The rationale sections are
57 identified with the phrase “*(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*” in the heading. This
58 collocation of rationale with its accompanying text was done to encourage the
59 Technical Reviewers to maintain the rationale text, as well as provide explana-
60 tions to the reviewers and balloters. Not all of the Rationale sections have con-
61 tents as of this draft. The empty sections may be partially distracting, but we feel
62 it is imperative to keep them there to encourage the Technical Reviewers to pro-
63 vide rationale as needed.

64 Please report typographical errors to:

65 Hal Jespersen
66 POSIX Software Group
67 447 Lakeview Way
68 Redwood City, CA 94062
69 +1 (415) 364-3410
70 FAX: +1 (415) 364-4498
71 Email: hlj@Posix.COM

72 *(Electronic mail is preferred.)*

73 The copying and distribution of IEEE balloting drafts is accomplished by the Stan-
74 dards Office. To report problems with reproduction of your copy, contact: 2

75 Anna Kaczmarek 2
76 IEEE Standards Office
77 P.O. Box 1331
78 445 Hoes Lane
79 Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
80 +1 (908) 562-3811 2
81 FAX: +1 (908) 562-1571

82 Additional copies of this draft are available for a duplication and mailing fee. 2
83 Contact: 2

84 IEEE Publications 2
85 1 (800) 678-IEEE 2
86 +1 (908) 981-1393 [outside US] 2

87 This draft is available in various electronic forms to assist the review process. 2
88 Our thanks to Andrew Hume of AT&T Bell Laboratories for providing online 2
89 access facilities. Note that this is a limited experiment in providing online access; 2
90 future ballots may provide other forms, such as diskettes or a bulletin board 2
91 arrangement, but the instructions shown here are the only methods currently 2
92 available. Please also observe the additional copyright restrictions that are 2
93 described in the online files. 2

94 Assuming you have access to the Internet, the scenario is approximately 2

```
95 ftp research.att.com # research's IP address is 192.20.225.2 2  
96 <login as netlib; password is your email address> 2  
97 cd posix/p1003.2/d11.2 2  
98 get toc index 2  
99 binary 2  
100 get p11-20.Z 2
```

101 The draft is available in several forms. The table of contents can be found in `toc`, 2
102 pages containing a particular section are stored under the section number, sets of 2
103 pages are stored in files with names of the form `pn-m`, and the entire draft is 2
104 stored in `all`. By default, files are ASCII. A `.ps` suffix indicates PostScript. A `.Z` 2
105 suffix indicates a compressed file. The file `index` contains a general description 2
106 of the files available. 2

107 These files are also available via electronic mail by sending a message like 2

```
108 send 3.4 3.5 9.2 from posix/p1003.2/d11.2 2
```

109 to `netlib@research.att.com`. If you use email, you should *not* ask for the 2
110 compressed version. For a more complete introduction to this form of *netlib*, send 2
111 the message 2

```
112 send help 2
```

113 *POSIX.2 Change History*

114 This section is provided to track major changes between drafts. Since it was first
115 added in Draft 11, earlier entries omit some degree of detail.

- 116 Draft 11.2 [September 1991] Sixth IEEE ballot (fifth recirculation; only 2
117 changed pages distributed). Second ISO/IEC CD 9945-2 registra- 2
118 tion (full draft distributed). 2
- 119 — Equivalence classes as starting/ending points of regular 2
 - 120 expression bracket expression range expression have been 2
 - 121 made unspecified. 2
 - 122 — The `LC_COLLATE` `substitute` keyword has been deleted. 2
 - 123 — `cksum` (4.9): Modifications to the algorithm. 2
 - 124 — `cp` (4.13): Restoration of the 2
 - 125 — `stty` (4.59): Addition of the `tostop` operand. 2
 - 126 — `lex` (A.2): Further clarification of ERE differences. 2
 - 127 — Miscellaneous clarifications to various utilities. 2
- 128 Draft 11.1 [June 1991] Fifth IEEE ballot (fourth recirculation; only changed 1
129 pages distributed). 1
- 130 — Modification of the definition of *byte* and clarifications of 1
 - 131 octal/hexadecimal byte representations throughout the utili- 1
 - 132 ties. 1
 - 133 — Clarifications to the locale definition source file description in 1
 - 134 2.5; addition of a `yacc` grammar. 1
 - 135 — Removal of `pax -e` character translation option. 1
 - 136 — Miscellaneous clarifications to various utilities. 1
 - 137 — Reconciliation of feature test macros and headers in Annex B 1
 - 138 with POSIX.1. 1
- 139 Draft 11 [February 1991] Fourth IEEE ballot (third recirculation).
- 140 — Changes in 2.3 to the treatment of regular built-ins in regards 2
 - 141 to their *exec*-able versions. 2
 - 142 — Changes to 2.4 (character names and `charmap` syntax) and 2.5 2
 - 143 (`localedef` input format) as a result of international ballot- 2
 - 144 ing. Addition of the `{POSIX2_LOCALEDEF}` symbol. 2
 - 145 — Changes to the shell quoting rules, arithmetic expression syn- 2
 - 146 tax, command search order, error descriptions, and exportable 2
 - 147 functions. 2
 - 148 — Movement of the `command` utility from special built-in status 2
 - 149 to be a utility in Section 4. 2

- 150 — `cp` (4.13): Significant clarifications and interface changes.
 - 151 — `date` (4.15): Added field descriptor modifiers to handle alter-
 - 152 — nate calendar forms when supported by the locale and imple-
 - 153 — mentation.
 - 154 — `pax` (4.48): Significant interface changes, including interna-
 - 155 — tional character set translations.
 - 156 — `test` (4.62): Deprecated some functionality due to inconsi-
 - 157 — stent behavior in existing implementations that cause porta-
 - 158 — bility problems in existing applications.
 - 159 — `make` (6.2): Addition of the `.POSIX` special target, return of
 - 160 — some rules to strict existing practice.
 - 161 — Miscellaneous clarifications to various utilities.
 - 162 — The FORTRAN section now has two options associated with it:
 - 163 — Development Utilities (`fort77`) and Runtime Utilities (`asa`).
 - 164 — Addition of full example profiles and charmaps from Denmark
 - 165 — in Annex F.
 - 166 **Draft 10** [July 1990] Third IEEE ballot (second recirculation).
 - 167 — This draft primarily has been one of clarification and
 - 168 — amplification. In resolving ballot objections, large portions of
 - 169 — the draft have been rewritten, affecting all sections, but com-
 - 170 — paratively few changes in [intended] functionality have
 - 171 — occurred.
 - 172 — New shell command language features (see Section 3):
 - 173 — Utility name changes:
- | <u>Draft 9</u> | <u>Draft 10</u> |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| <code>create</code> | <code>pathchk</code> |
| <code>hexdump</code> | <code>od</code> |
| <code>sendto</code> | <code>mailx</code> |
- 174
 - 175
 - 176
 - 177
 - 178 — A few of the utilities and global sections now have a more for-
 - 179 — mal description, using a `yacc`-like grammar.
 - 180 — Considerably more detail has been added to the internationali-
 - 181 — zation features of the standard: global changes to clauses 2.4
 - 182 — and 2.5; new detail to the `LC_*` variables in each utility sec-
 - 183 — tion; specification of **LC_MESSAGES** (replacing
 - 184 — **LC_RESPONSE**).
 - 185 — Due to some ISO requirements, Sections 1 and 2 have been
 - 186 — reorganized yet again, causing many cross reference number
 - 187 — changes. The Related Standards annex has been turned into
 - 188 — simply a Bibliography. The Non-Specified Language Com-
 - 189 — pilers annex has been replaced by a Sample National Profile

190

annex.

191

Draft 9

[August 1989] Second IEEE ballot (first recirculation). Also registered as ISO/IEC CD 9945-2.1. A few minor corrections to some sections. :-)

192

193

194

Draft 8

[December 1988] First IEEE ballot. Also submitted to ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC22 for review and comment.

195

196

Draft 7

[September 1988] "Mock ballot" conducted by working group members only.

197

198 *POSIX.2 Technical Reviewers*

199 The individuals denoted in Table i are the Technical Reviewers for this draft.
 200 During balloting they are the subject matter experts who coordinate the resolu-
 201 tion process for specific sections, as shown.

202 **Table i — POSIX.2 Technical Reviewers**

203

204	Section	Description	Reviewer	
205	1	<i>General</i>	Jespersen	
206	2.4,2.5	<i>Definitions (Locales)</i>	Leijonhufvud	1
207	2 (rest)	<i>Definitions (Various)</i>	Jespersen	
208	3	<i>Command Language</i>	Jespersen	
209	4	<i>Execution Environment Utilities: cp, rm</i>	Bostic	2
210	4	<i>Execution Environment Utilities: (the rest)</i>	Jespersen	2
211	6	<i>Software Development Utilities</i>	Jespersen	
212	7	<i>Language-Independent Bindings</i>	Jespersen	2
213	A	<i>C Development Utilities</i>	Jespersen	
214	B	<i>C Bindings</i>	Jespersen	2
215	C	<i>FORTRAN Development and Runtime Utilities</i>	Jespersen	
216	D-G	<i>Various</i>	Jespersen	

217

218 Also, our special thanks to Donn Terry for writing or improving all the yacc-
 219 based grammars used in Draft 10.

220
221
222
223

224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258

POSIX.2 Proposed Schedule

This section will not appear in the final document. It is used to provide editorial notes regarding the proposed POSIX.2 schedule. In the schedule, the UPE stands for “User Portability Extension.”

Date	Milestone (End of Meeting)	Draft
Sep 7-11, 1987 Nashua, NH	Utility format frozen; 10% of utilities described.	3
Dec 7-14, 87 San Diego, CA	50% of utilities described; shell update; substantial progress in Sections 2, 3, 4, 8.	4
Mar 14-18, 1988 Washington, DC	Utility selection frozen; 75% described.	5
Jul 11-15, 1988 Denver, CO	100% utilities described; functional freeze; produce “mock ballot” and POSIX FIPS draft 7	6
[Sep-Oct 1988]	[Mock ballot]	7
Oct 24-28, 1988 Honolulu, HI	Resolve mock ballot objections; produce first real ballot (draft 8) UPE planning begins	7
[Jan-Feb 1989]	[First ballot]	8
Jan 9-11, 1989 Ft. Lauderdale, FL	Begin UPE definitions; Technical Reviewer coordination of first ballot responses	8
[Feb-Apr 1989]	[Ballot resolution]	8
Apr 24-28, 1989 Minneapolis, MN	Working Group concurrence with ballot resolution; produce Draft 9 for recirculation; UPE work	9
Jul 10-14, 1989 San Jose, CA	UPE work	
[Oct 1989]	[First Recirculation]	9
[Nov-Feb 1990]	[Ballot resolution]	9
[Aug-Sep 1990]	[Second Recirculation]	10
[Mar 1991]	[Third Recirculation]	11
[Jun 1991]	[Fourth Recirculation]	11.1
[Sep 1991]	[Fifth Recirculation]	11.2
[mid-1992]	[IEEE Standard Board Approves??]	12
[Jul 1990 - Apr 1992]	[Ballot .2a UPE supplement]	

1
1
2
1

IEEE Standards documents are developed within the Technical Committees of the IEEE Societies and the Standards Coordinating Committees of the IEEE Standards Board. Members of the committees serve voluntarily and without compensation. They are not necessarily members of the Institute. The standards developed within IEEE represent a consensus of the broad expertise on the subject within the Institute as well as those activities outside of IEEE that have expressed an interest in participating in the development of the standard.

Use of an IEEE Standard is wholly voluntary. The existence of an IEEE Standard does not imply that there are no other ways to produce, test, measure, purchase, market, or provide other goods and services related to the scope of the IEEE Standard. Furthermore, the viewpoint expressed at the time a standard is approved and issued is subject to change brought about through developments in the state of the art and comments received from users of the standard. Every IEEE Standard is subjected to review at least every five years for revision or reaffirmation. When a document is more than five years old and has not been reaffirmed, it is reasonable to conclude that its contents, although still of some value, do not wholly reflect the present state of the art. Users are cautioned to check to determine that they have the latest edition of any IEEE Standard.

Comments for revision of IEEE Standards are welcome from any interested party, regardless of membership affiliation with IEEE. Suggestions for changes in documents should be in the form of a proposed change of text, together with appropriate supporting comments.

Interpretations: Occasionally questions may arise regarding the meaning of portions of standards as they relate to specific applications. When the need for interpretations is brought to the attention of the IEEE, the Institute will initiate action to prepare appropriate responses. Since IEEE Standards represent a consensus of all concerned interests, it is important to ensure that any interpretation has also received the concurrence of a balance of interests. For this reason, the IEEE and the members of its technical committees are not able to provide an instant response to interpretation requests except in those cases where the matter has previously received formal consideration.

Comments on standards and requests for interpretations should be addressed to:

Secretary, IEEE Standards Board
445 Hoes Lane
P.O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331

IEEE Standards documents are adopted by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers without regard to whether their adoption may involve patents on articles, materials, or processes. Such adoption does not assume any liability to any patent owner, nor does it assume any obligation whatever to parties adopting the standards documents.

Contents

	PAGE
Introduction	viii
Organization of the Standard	viii
Base Documents	ix
Related Standards Activities	x
Section 1: General	1
1.1 Scope	1
1.2 Normative References	12
1.3 Conformance	12
Section 2: Terminology and General Requirements	19
2.1 Conventions	19
2.2 Definitions	23
2.3 Built-in Utilities	51
2.4 Character Set	54
2.5 Locale	61
2.6 Environment Variables	103
2.7 Required Files	109
2.8 Regular Expression Notation	110
2.9 Dependencies on Other Standards	138
2.10 Utility Conventions	147
2.11 Utility Description Defaults	156
2.12 File Format Notation	168
2.13 Configuration Values	173
Section 3: Shell Command Language	181
3.1 Shell Definitions	183
3.2 Quoting	185
3.3 Token Recognition	188
3.4 Reserved Words	190
3.5 Parameters and Variables	192
3.6 Word Expansions	195
3.7 Redirection	209
3.8 Exit Status and Errors	214
3.9 Shell Commands	216
3.10 Shell Grammar	233
3.11 Signals and Error Handling	240
3.12 Shell Execution Environment	240
3.13 Pattern Matching Notation	242
3.14 Special Built-in Utilities	246

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

	PAGE
Section 4: Execution Environment Utilities	263
4.1 awk — Pattern scanning and processing language	263
4.2 basename — Return nondirectory portion of pathname	297
4.3 bc — Arbitrary-precision arithmetic language	301
4.4 cat — Concatenate and print files	318
4.5 cd — Change working directory	322
4.6 chgrp — Change file group ownership	326
4.7 chmod — Change file modes	329
4.8 chown — Change file ownership	337
4.9 cksum — Write file checksums and sizes	341
4.10 cmp — Compare two files	347
4.11 comm — Select or reject lines common to two files	350
4.12 command — Execute a simple command	354
4.13 cp — Copy files	359
4.14 cut — Cut out selected fields of each line of a file	368
4.15 date — Write the date and time	373
4.16 dd — Convert and copy a file	379
4.17 diff — Compare two files	388
4.18 dirname — Return directory portion of pathname	395
4.19 echo — Write arguments to standard output	399
4.20 ed — Edit text	402
4.21 env — Set environment for command invocation	419
4.22 expr — Evaluate arguments as an expression	423
4.23 false — Return false value	428
4.24 find — Find files	430
4.25 fold — Fold lines	438
4.26 getconf — Get configuration values	442
4.27 getopts — Parse utility options	447
4.28 grep — File pattern searcher	452
4.29 head — Copy the first part of files	459
4.30 id — Return user identity	462
4.31 join — Relational database operator	466
4.32 kill — Terminate or signal processes	471
4.33 ln — Link files	476
4.34 locale — Get locale-specific information	480
4.35 localedef — Define locale environment	486
4.36 logger — Log messages	491
4.37 logname — Return user's login name	494
4.38 lp — Send files to a printer	496
4.39 ls — List directory contents	502
4.40 mailx — Process messages	510
4.41 mkdir — Make directories	514
4.42 mkfifo — Make FIFO special files	518
4.43 mv — Move files	521
4.44 nohup — Invoke a utility immune to hangups	526
4.45 od — Dump files in various formats	530
4.46 paste — Merge corresponding or subsequent lines of files	538

	PAGE	
4.47	pathchk — Check pathnames	543
4.48	pax — Portable archive interchange	548
4.49	pr — Print files	562
4.50	printf — Write formatted output	568
4.51	pwd — Return working directory name	574
4.52	read — Read a line from standard input	576
4.53	rm — Remove directory entries	579
4.54	rmdir — Remove directories	584
4.55	sed — Stream editor	587
4.56	sh — Shell, the standard command language interpreter	597
4.57	sleep — Suspend execution for an interval	603
4.58	sort — Sort, merge, or sequence check text files	605
4.59	stty — Set the options for a terminal	613
4.60	tail — Copy the last part of a file	623
4.61	tee — Duplicate standard input	628
4.62	test — Evaluate expression	631
4.63	touch — Change file access and modification times	640
4.64	tr — Translate characters	645
4.65	true — Return true value	652
4.66	tty — Return user's terminal name	654
4.67	umask — Get or set the file mode creation mask	657
4.68	uname — Return system name	662
4.69	uniq — Report or filter out repeated lines in a file	665
4.70	wait — Await process completion	669
4.71	wc — Word, line, and byte count	674
4.72	xargs — Construct argument list(s) and invoke utility	678
Section 5: User Portability Utilities Option		685
Section 6: Software Development Utilities Option		687
6.1	ar — Create and maintain library archives	687
6.2	make — Maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs	695
6.3	strip — Remove unnecessary information from executable files	716
Section 7: Language-Independent System Services		719
7.1	Shell Command Interface	720
7.2	Access Environment Variables	720
7.3	Regular Expression Matching	721
7.4	Pattern Matching	721
7.5	Command Option Parsing	721
7.6	Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern	722
7.7	Perform Word Expansions	722
7.8	Get POSIX Configurable Variables	722
7.9	Locale Control	723
Annex A (normative) C Language Development Utilities Option		725
A.1	c89 — Compile Standard C programs	726

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

	PAGE
A.2 lex — Generate programs for lexical tasks	736
A.3 yacc — Yet another compiler compiler	750
Annex B (normative) C Language Bindings Option	771
B.1 C Language Definitions	772
B.1.1 POSIX Symbols	772
B.1.2 Headers and Function Prototypes	774
B.1.3 Error Numbers	774
B.2 C Numerical Limits	775
B.2.1 C Macros for Symbolic Limits	775
B.2.2 Compile-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications	776
B.2.3 Execution-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications	777
B.2.4 POSIX.1 C Numerical Limits	777
B.3 C Binding for Shell Command Interface	778
B.3.1 C Binding for Execute Command	778
B.3.2 C Binding for Pipe Communications with Programs	782
B.4 C Binding for Access Environment Variables	786
B.5 C Binding for Regular Expression Matching	786
B.6 C Binding for Match Filename or Pathname	794
B.7 C Binding for Command Option Parsing	796
B.8 C Binding for Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern	799
B.9 C Binding for Perform Word Expansions	804
B.10 C Binding for Get POSIX Configurable Variables	809
B.11 C Binding for Locale Control	812
Annex C (normative) FORTRAN Development and Runtime Utilities	
Options	813
C.1 asa — Interpret carriage-control characters	813
C.2 fort77 — FORTRAN compiler	817
Annex D (informative) Bibliography	825
Annex E (informative) Rationale and Notes	829
E.1 General	829
E.2 Terminology and General Requirements	830
E.3 Shell Command Language	831
E.4 Execution Environment Utilities	832
E.5 User Portability Utilities Option	843
E.6 Software Development Utilities Option	843
E.7 Language-Independent System Services	844
E.8 C Language Development Utilities Option	844
E.9 C Language Bindings Option	845
E.10 FORTRAN Development and Runtime Utilities Options	846
Annex F (informative) Sample National Profile	847

	PAGE
Annex G (informative) Balloting Instructions	919
Identifier Index	929
Alphabetic Topical Index	933

FIGURES

Figure B-1 – Sample <i>system()</i> Implementation	781
Figure B-2 – Sample <i>pclose()</i> Implementation	785
Figure B-3 – Example Regular Expression Matching	791
Figure B-4 – Argument Processing with <i>getopt()</i>	798

TABLES

Table 2-1 – Typographical Conventions	19
Table 2-2 – Regular Built-in Utilities	51
Table 2-3 – Character Set and Symbolic Names	54
Table 2-4 – Control Character Set	56
Table 2-5 – LC_CTYPE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale	68
Table 2-6 – Valid Character Class Combinations	71
Table 2-7 – LC_COLLATE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale	74
Table 2-8 – LC_MONETARY Category Definition in the POSIX Locale	84
Table 2-9 – LC_NUMERIC Category Definition in the POSIX Locale	88
Table 2-10 – LC_TIME Category Definition in the POSIX Locale	89
Table 2-11 – LC_MESSAGES Category Definition in the POSIX Locale	92
Table 2-12 – BRE Precedence	117
Table 2-13 – ERE Precedence	120
Table 2-14 – C Standard Operators and Functions	146
Table 2-15 – Escape Sequences	169
Table 2-16 – Utility Limit Minimum Values	173
Table 2-17 – Symbolic Utility Limits	174
Table 2-18 – Optional Facility Configuration Values	179
Table 4-1 – <i>awk</i> Expressions in Decreasing Precedence	268
Table 4-2 – <i>awk</i> Escape Sequences	289
Table 4-3 – <i>bc</i> Operators	307
Table 4-4 – ASCII to EBCDIC Conversion	385
Table 4-5 – ASCII to IBM EBCDIC Conversion	386
Table 4-6 – <i>dirname</i> Examples	398
Table 4-7 – <i>expr</i> Expressions	425
Table 4-8 – <i>od</i> Named Characters	534
Table 4-9 – <i>stty</i> Control Character Names	617

Table 4-10	–	stty Circumflex Control Characters	618
Table 7-1	–	POSIX.1 Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables	723
Table A-1	–	lex Table Size Declarations	741
Table A-2	–	lex Escape Sequences	743
Table A-3	–	lex ERE Precedence	743
Table A-4	–	yacc Internal Limits	765
Table B-1	–	POSIX.2 Reserved Header Symbols	773
Table B-2	–	_POSIX_C_SOURCE	773
Table B-3	–	C Macros for Symbolic Limits	775
Table B-4	–	C Compile-Time Symbolic Constants	776
Table B-5	–	C Execution-Time Symbolic Constants	777
Table B-6	–	Structure Type regex_t	787
Table B-7	–	Structure Type regmatch_t	787
Table B-8	–	regcomp() cflags Argument	787
Table B-9	–	regexec() eflags Argument	787
Table B-10	–	regcomp() , regexec() Return Values	790
Table B-11	–	fnmatch() flags Argument	794
Table B-12	–	Structure Type glob_t	800
Table B-13	–	glob() flags Argument	800
Table B-14	–	glob() Error Return Values	802
Table B-15	–	Structure Type wordexp_t	804
Table B-16	–	wordexp() flags Argument	805
Table B-17	–	wordexp() Return Values	806
Table B-18	–	confstr() name Values	809
Table B-19	–	C Bindings for Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables	811

Introduction

(This Introduction is not a normative part of P1003.2 Information technology — Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) — Part 2: Shell and Utilities, but is included for information only.)

1 The purpose of this standard is to define a standard interface and environment
2 for application programs that require the services of a “shell” command language
3 interpreter and a set of common utility programs. It is intended for systems
4 implementors and application software developers, and is complementary to
5 ISO/IEC 9945-1: 1990 {8} (first in a family of “POSIX” standards), which specifies
6 operating system interfaces and source code level functions, based on the UNIX¹⁾
7 system documentation. This standard, or “POSIX.2,” is based upon documentation
8 and the knowledge of existing programs that assume an interface and architec-
9 ture similar to that described by POSIX.1. (See 1.1 for a full description of the
10 relationship between the standards.)

11 The majority of this standard describes the functions of utilities that can interface
12 with application programs. The standard also provides high-level language inter-
13 faces that the application uses to access these utilities and other useful, related
14 services. These language-independent service interfaces are temporarily
15 described in terms of their C language bindings. The C language assumed is that
16 defined by the C Standard: *ANSI/X3.159-1989 Programming Language C Stan-*
17 *dard* produced by Technical Committee X3J11 of the Accredited Standards Com-
18 mittee X3 — Information Processing Systems.

19 Organization of the Standard

20 The standard is divided into ten parts:

- 21 — General, including a statement of scope, normative references, and confor-
22 mance requirements. (Section 1).
- 23 — Definitions, general requirements, and the environment available to appli-
24 cations. (Section 2).
- 25 — The shell command interpreter language. (Section 3).
- 26 — Descriptions of the utilities in the required “Execution Environment Utili-
27 ties.” (Section 4).
- 28 — Descriptions of the utilities required for user portability on asynchronous
29 terminals. (Section 5 [to be provided in a future revision]).
- 30 — Descriptions of the utilities in the optional “Software Development Utili-
31 ties.” (Section 6).

32 1) UNIX is a registered trademark of UNIX System Laboratories in the USA and other countries.

- 33 — Language-independent interfaces for high-level programming language
34 access to shell and related services. (Section 7).
- 35 — Descriptions of the utilities in the optional “C Language Development Utili-
36 ties.” (Normative Annex A).
- 37 — C language bindings to the interfaces in Section 6. (Normative Annex B).
- 38 — Descriptions of the utilities in the optional “FORTRAN Development and
39 Runtime Utilities.” (Normative Annex C).

40 This introduction, the foreword, any footnotes, NOTES accompanying the text, and
41 the *informative* annexes are not considered part of the standard. Annexes D
42 through G are informative.

43 **Base Documents**

44 Many of the interfaces and utilities of this standard were adapted from materials
45 in machine-readable forms donated by the following organizations:

- 46 — AT&T: the *System V Interface Definition (SVID)* {B24},²⁾ Issue 2, Volume 2.
47 Copyright © 1986, AT&T; reprinted with permission.
- 48 — The X/Open Company, Ltd.: the *X/Open Portability Guide* {B30} {B31},
49 Issues II and III, Volume 1. Copyright © 1989, X/Open Company, Ltd;
50 reprinted with permission.
- 51 — University of California, *The UNIX User’s Reference Manual* {B28}, 4.3
52 Berkeley Software Distribution, Virtual VAX-11 Version, 1986. Copyright
53 © 1980, 1983, The Regents of the University of California; reprinted with
54 permission.³⁾

55 Significant reference use was also made of the following books:

- 56 — Bolsky, Morris I., Korn, David G., *The KornShell Command and Program-*
57 *ming Language* {B25}, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey (1988).
- 58 — Aho, Alfred V., Kernighan, Brian W., Weinberger, Peter J., *The AWK Pro-*
59 *gramming Language* {B21}, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts
60 (1988).

61 Many other proposals for functions and utilities were received from the various
62 working group members, who are listed in the Acknowledgements section of this
63 standard.

64 2) The number in braces corresponds to those of the references in 1.2 (or the bibliographic entry in
65 Annex D if the number is preceded by the letter B).

66 3) The IEEE is grateful to AT&T, UniForum, and the Regents of the University of California for
67 permission to use their machine-readable materials.

68 **Related Standards Activities**

69 Activities to extend this standard to address additional requirements are in pro-
70 gress, and similar efforts can be anticipated in the future.

71 The following areas are under active consideration at this time, or are expected to
72 become active in the near future:⁴⁾

- 73 (1) Language-independent service descriptions of POSIX.1 {8}
- 74 (2) C, Ada, and FORTRAN Language bindings to (1)
- 75 (3) Verification testing methods
- 76 (4) Realtime facilities
- 77 (5) Secure/Trusted System considerations
- 78 (6) Network interface facilities
- 79 (7) System Administration
- 80 (8) Graphical User Interfaces
- 81 (9) Profiles describing application- or user-specific combinations of Open Sys-
82 tems standards for: supercomputing, multiprocessor, and batch exten-
83 sions; transaction processing; realtime systems; and multiuser systems
84 based on historical models
- 85 (10) An overall guide to POSIX-based or related Open Systems standards and
86 profiles

87 Extensions are approved as “amendments” or “revisions” to this document, follow-
88 ing the IEEE and ISO/IEC Procedures.

89 Approved amendments are published separately until the full document is
90 reprinted and such amendments are incorporated in their proper positions.

91 If you have interest in participating in the TCOS working groups addressing these
92 issues, please send your name, address, and phone number to the Secretary, IEEE
93 Standards Board, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc., P.O. Box
94 1331, 445 Hoes Lane, Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331, and ask to have this forwarded
95 to the chairperson of the appropriate TCOS working group. If you have interest in
96 participating in this work at the international level, contact your ISO/IEC national
97 body.

98 4) A *Standards Status Report* that lists all current IEEE Computer Society standards projects is
99 available from the IEEE Computer Society, 1730 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC
100 20036-1903; Telephone: +1 202 371-0101; FAX: +1 202 728-9614. Working drafts of POSIX
101 standards under development are also available from this office.

102 P1003.2 was prepared by the 1003.2 working group, sponsored by the Technical
103 Committee on Operating Systems and Application Environments of the IEEE
104 Computer Society. At the time this standard was approved, the membership of
105 the 1003.2 working group was as follows:

106 **Technical Committee on Operating Systems**
107 **and Application Environments (TCOS)**

108 Chair: Jehan-François Pâris

109 **TCOS Standards Subcommittee**

110 Chair: Jim Isaak
111 Vice Chairs: Ralph Barker
112 David Dodge
113 Robert Bismuth
114 Hal Jespersen
115 Lorraine Kevra
116 Treasurer: Quin Hahn
117 Secretary: Shane McCarron

118 **1003.2 Working Group Officials**

119 Chair: Hal Jespersen
120 Vice Chair: Donald W. Cragun
121 Editors: Hal Jespersen (1986, 1988-1991)
122 Maggie Lee (1987-1988)
123 Secretaries: Helene Armitage (1988-1990)
124 Dave Grindeland (1991)
125 Robert J. Makowski (1987-1988)

126 **Technical Reviewers**

127 Helene Armitage	Ken Faubel	Gary Miller
128 Keith Bostic	Greger Leijonhufvud	Marc Teitelbaum
129 John Caywood	Bob Lenk	Donn Terry
130 Donald Cragun	Mark Levine	Teoman Topcubasi
131 David Decot	Shane McCarron	David Willcox

132 **Working Group**

133 Helene Armitage	Quin Hahn	Jim Oldroyd
134 Brian Baird	Michael J. Hannah	Mark Parenti
135 John R. Barr	Marjorie E. Harris	John Peace
136 Philippe Bertrand	David F. Hinnant	Jon Penner
137 Robert Bismuth	Leon M. Holmes	Gerald Powell
138 Jim Blondeau	Ron Holt	John Quarterman
139 James C. Bohem	Randall Howard	Joe Ramus
140 Kathy Bohrer	Steven A. James	Mike Ressler
141 Keith Bostic	Steve Jennings	Grover Righter
142 Phyllis Eve Bregman	Hal Jespersen	Andrew K. Roach
143 Peter Brouwer	Ronald S. Karr	Marco P. Roodzant
144 F. Lee Brown, Jr.	Lorraine C. Kevra	Seth Rosenthal
145 Jonathan Brown	Martin Kirk	Maude Sawyer

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

146	James A. Capps	Brad Kline	Norman K. Scherer
147	Bill Carpenter	Hironmichi Kogure	Glen Seeds
148	Steve Carter	David Korn	Jim Selkaitis
149	John Caywood	Rick Kuhn	Karen Sheaffer
150	Bob Claeson	Mike Lambert	Del Shoemaker
151	Mark Colburn	Maggie Lee	James Soddy
152	Donald W. Cragun	Perry Lee	Daniel Steinberg
153	Dave Decot	Greger Leijonhufvud	Scott A. Sutter
154	Terence S. Dowling	Bob Lenk	Ravi Tavakley
155	Stephen Dum	Mark Levine	Marc Teitelbaum
156	Dominic Dunlop	Gary Lindgren	Donn Terry
157	Mike Edmonds	John Lomas	Jack Thompson
158	Ron Elliott	Craig Lund	Teoman Topcubasi
159	Richard W. Elwood	Rod MacDonald	Eugene Tsuno
160	Hirsaki Eto	Dan Magenheimer	Geraldine Vitovitch
161	Fran Fadden	Robert J. Makowski	Carl vonLoewenfeldt
162	Ken Faubel	Shane P. McCarron	Mike Wallace
163	Martin C. Fong	Jim McGinness	Alan Weaver
164	Terance Fong	John McGrory	Larry Wehr
165	Glenn Fowler	Stuart McKaig	Bruce Weiner
166	Gary A. Gaudet	Sunil Mehta	N. Ray Wilkes
167	Al Gettier	Bill Middlecamp	David Willcox
168	Timothy D. Gill	Gary W. Miller	Neil Winton
169	Gregory Goddard	Jim Moe	David Woodend
170	Loretta Goudie	Yasushi Nakahara	Morten With
171	Dave Grindeland	Martha Nalebuff	Ken Witte
172	John Lawrence Gregg	Sonya D. Neufer	John Wu
173	Jerry Gross	Landon Noll	Peggy Younger
174	Douglas A. Gwyn	Robin T. O'Neill	Hilary Zaloom

175 The following persons were members of the 1003.2 Balloting Group that approved
176 the standard for submission to the IEEE Standards Board:

177	Derek Kaufman	<i>X/Open Institutional Representative</i>
178	Shane McCarron	<i>UNIX International Institutional Representative</i>
179	Peter Collinson	<i>USENIX Association Institutional Representative</i>

180	Scott Anderson	Carol J. Harkness	Jim R. Oldroyd
181	Helene Armitage	Craig Harmer	Craig Partridge
182	David Athersych	Dale Harris	Rob Peglar
183	Geoff Baldwin	Myron Hecht	John C. Penney
184	Jerome E. Banasik	Morris J. Herbert	Rand S. Phares
185	Steven E. Barber	David F. Hinnant	P. J. Plauger
186	Robert M. Barned	Lee A. Hollaar	Gerald Powell
187	David R. Bernstein	Ronald Holt Jr.	Scott E. Preece
188	Kabekode V. S. Bhat	Randall Howard	James M. Purtilo
189	Robert Bismuth	Jim Isaak	J. S. Quarterman
190	Jim Blondran	Richard James	Wendy Rauch-Hindin
191	Robert Borochoff	Hal Jespersen	Brad Rhoades
192	Keith Bostic	Greg Jones	Christopher J. Riddick
193	James P. Bound	Michael J. Karels	Andrew K. Roach
194	Joseph Boykin	Lorraine C. Kevra	Arnold Robbins
195	Kevin Brady	Alan W. Kiecker	R. Hughes Rowlands
196	Phyllis Eve Bregman	Jeff Kimmel	Robert Sarr

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

197	A. Winsor Brown	M. J. Kirk	Norman Schneidewind
198	F. Lee Brown Jr.	Kenneth C. Klingman	Wolfgang Schwabl
199	Luis-Felipe Cabrera	Joshua W. Knight	Richard Scott
200	Nicholas A. Camillone	David Korn	Glen Seeds
201	Andres Caravallo	Takahiko Kuki	Dan Shia
202	Steven L. Carter	Robin B. Lake	Roger Shimada
203	John Caywood	Mike Lambert	Mukesh Singhal
204	Kilnam Chon	Doris Lebovits	Richard Sniderman
205	Chan F. Chong	Maggie Lee	Steven Sommars
206	Robert L. Claeson	Greger Leijonhufvud	Bryan W. Sparks
207	Mark Colburn	Robert M. Lenk	Richard Stallman
208	Kenneth N. Cole	David Lennert	Daniel Steinberg
209	Richard Cornelius	Mark E. Levine	Douglas H. Steves
210	William M. Corwin	Kevin Lewis	Peter Sugar
211	Mike R. Cossey	Kin F. Li	Scott A. Sutter
212	William Cox	James P. Lonjers	Ravi Tavakley
213	Donald W. Cragun	Joseph F. P. Luhukay	Donn Terry
214	Terence Dowling	Paul Lustgarten	Gary F. Tom
215	Stephen A. Dum	Ron Mabe	A. T. Twigger
216	John D. Earls	Robert J. Makowski	Mark-Rene Uchida
217	Ron Elliott	Roger J. Martin	L. David Umbaugh
218	Richard W. Elwood	Joberto S. B. Martins	Michael W. Vannier
219	David Emery	Yoshihiro Matsumoto	M. B. Wagner
220	Philip H. Enslow	Shane McCarron	John W. Walz
221	Ken Faubel	Martin J. McGowan III	Alan G. Weaver
222	Terence Fong	Marshall Kirk McKusick	Larry Wehr
223	Ed Frankenberry	Robert W. McWhirter	Bruce Weiner
224	John A. Gertwagen	Doug Michels	Brian Weis
225	Al Gettier	Gary W. Miller	Peter J. Weyman
226	Michel Gien	James M. Moe	Andrew E. Wheeler
227	Gregory W. Goddard	J. W. Moore	David Willcox
228	Robert C. Groman	Anita Mundkur	Jeff Wubik
229	Judy Guist	Martha Nalebuff	Oren Yuen
230	Gregory Guthrie	Fred Noz	Jason Zions
231	Michael J. Hannah	Alan F. Nugent	

232 When the IEEE Standards Board approved this standard on *<date to be pro-*
233 *vided>*, it had the following membership:

234 (to be pasted in by IEEE)

Information technology — Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) — Part 2: Shell and Utilities

Section 1: General

1.1 Scope

This standard defines a standard source code level interface to command interpretation, or “shell,” services and common utility programs for application programs. These services and programs are complementary to those specified by ISO/IEC 9945-1: 1990 {8}, hereinafter referred to as “POSIX.1 {8}.”

The standard has been designed to be used by both application programmers and system implementors. However, it is intended to be a reference document and not a tutorial on the use of the services, the utilities, or the interrelationships between the utilities.

The emphasis of this standard is on the shell and utility functionality required by application programs (including “shell scripts”) and not on the direct interactive use of the shell command language or the utilities by humans.

Portions of this standard comprise optional language bindings to system service interfaces. See, for example, the C Language Bindings Option in Annex B. This standard is intended to describe language interfaces and utilities in sufficient detail so that an application developer can understand the required interfaces without access to the source code of existing implementations on which they may be based. Therefore, it does not attempt to describe the source programming language or internal design of the utilities; they should be considered “black boxes” that exhibit the described functionality.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

21 For language interfaces, or functions, this standard has been defined exclusively
22 at the source code level. The objective is that a conforming portable application
23 source program can be translated to execute on a conforming implementation.
24 The standard assumes that the source program may need to be retranslated to
25 produce target code for a new environment prior to execution in that environment.

26 There is no requirement that the base operating system supporting the shell and
27 utilities be one that fully conforms to ISO/IEC 9945-1: 1990 {8}. (The base system
28 could contain a subset of POSIX.1 {8} functionality, enough to support the require-
29 ments for this standard, as described in 2.9.1, but that could not claim full confor-
30 mance to all of POSIX.1 {8}.) Furthermore, there is no requirement that the shell
31 command interpreter or any of the standard utilities be written as POSIX.1 {8}
32 conforming programs, or be written in any particular language.

33 Although not requiring a fully conforming POSIX.1 {8} base, this standard is based
34 upon documentation and the knowledge of existing programs that assume an
35 interface and architecture similar to that described by POSIX.1 {8}. Any questions
36 regarding the definition of terms or the semantics of an underlying concept should
37 be referred to POSIX.1 {8}.

38 **1.1.1 Scope Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

39 This standard is one of a family of related standards. The term POSIX is correctly
40 used to describe this family, and not only its foundation, the operating system
41 interfaces of POSIX.1 {8}. Therefore, POSIX.2 could colloquially be described as the
42 “POSIX Shell and Tools Standard.”

43 The interfaces documented for this standard are to and from high-level language
44 application programs and to and from the utilities themselves; the standard does
45 not directly address the interface with users.

46 The “source code” interface to the command interpreter is defined in terms of
47 high-level language functions in 7.1.1 or 7.1.2 (such as *system()*, B.3.1, or *popen()*,
48 B.3.2). There are also other function interfaces, such as those for matching regu-
49 lar expressions in 7.3 (*regcomp()* in B.5). Many of the utilities in this standard,
50 and the shell itself, also accept their own command languages or complex direc-
51 tives as input data, which is also referred to as source code. This data, an ordered
52 series of characters, may be stored in files, or “scripts,” that are portable between
53 systems without true recompilation. However, just as with POSIX.1 {8}, the stan-
54 dard addresses only the issue of source code portability between systems; applica-
55 tions using these calls may have to be recompiled or translated when moving from
56 one system to another.

57 There has been considerable debate concerning the appropriate scope of the work
58 represented by this standard. The following are rational alternatives that have
59 been evaluated:

- 60 (1) Define the shell and tools as extensions to POSIX.1 {8}. This would
61 require a full conforming POSIX.1 {8} system as a base for the new facili-
62 ties described here. Vocal proponents for this view have been the
63 members of the POSIX.3 working group, who foresaw difficulties in

- 64 producing a verification suite standard without having a known operat-
65 ing system base.
- 66 (2) Decouple the shell and tools entirely from POSIX.1 {8}. This would potenti-
67 ally allow the standard to be implemented on such popular operating
68 systems as MVS/TSO, VM/CMS, MS/DOS, VMS, etc. Those systems would
69 not have to provide every minor detail of the POSIX.1 {8} language inter-
70 faces to conform under this model—only enough to support the shell and
71 tools.
- 72 (3) Compromise between options 1 and 2. Base the standard on an interface
73 *similar* to POSIX.1 {8}, but don't require full conformance. A simple
74 example would be a Version 7 UNIX System, which could not conform to
75 POSIX.1 {8} without considerable modification. However, a vendor could
76 support all of the features of this standard without changing its kernel or
77 binary compatibility. Another example would be a system that con-
78 formed to all stated POSIX.1 {8} interfaces, but that didn't have a fully
79 conforming C Standard {7} compiler. The difficulty with this option is
80 that it makes the stated goal of the working group a bit fuzzier and
81 increases the amount of analysis required for the features included.

82 The working group selected option 3 as its goal. It chose to retain the full UNIX
83 system-like orientation, but did not wish to arbitrarily deprive legitimate systems
84 that could *almost* conform. No useful feature of shells or commonly-used utilities
85 were discarded to accommodate nonconforming base systems; on the other hand,
86 no deliberate obstacles were arbitrarily erected. Furthermore, POSIX.1 {8} is still
87 required for its definitions and architectural concepts, which are purposely not
88 repeated in this standard.

89 One concrete example of how the two standards interrelate is in the usage of
90 POSIX.1 {8} function names in the descriptions of utilities in POSIX.2. There are a
91 number of historical commands that directly mapped into one of the UNIX system
92 calls. For example: `chmod` and `chmod()`; `ln` and `link()`. The POSIX.2 working
93 group was faced with the problem of having to define all of the complex interac-
94 tions “behind the scenes” for some simple commands. Creating a file, for example,
95 involves many POSIX.1 {8} concepts, including processes, user IDs, multiple group
96 permissions (which are optional), error conditions, etc. Rather than enumerating
97 all of these interactions in many places, the POSIX.2 group chose to employ the
98 POSIX.1 {8} function descriptions, where appropriate. See the `chmod` utility in 4.7
99 as an example. The utility description includes the phrase:

100 ... performing actions equivalent to the `chmod()` function as defined
101 in the POSIX.1 {8} `chmod()` function:

102 This means that the POSIX.2 implementor has to read the POSIX.1 {8} `chmod()`
103 description and fully understand all of its functionality, requirements, and side
104 effects, which now don't have to be repeated here. (Admittedly, this makes the
105 POSIX.2 standard a bit more difficult to read, but the working group felt that pre-
106 cision transcended the need for readable or semi-tutorial documents.)

107 The Introduction states that one of the goals of the working group was: “This
108 interface should be implementable on conforming POSIX.1 {8} systems.” This

109 implies that the working group has attempted to ensure that no additional func-
110 tionality or extension is required to implement this standard on the base defined
111 by POSIX.1 {8}. This is not to say that extensions are not allowed, but that they
112 should not be necessary. The goal “(7) Utilities and standards for the installation
113 of applications” was once interpreted to mean that an elaborate series of tools was
114 required to install and remove applications, based on complex description files
115 and system databases of capabilities. An attempt to provide this was rejected by
116 the balloting group and that type of system is now being evaluated by the POSIX.7
117 System Administration group. However, the original goal remains in the list,
118 because many of the standard utilities are, in fact, targeted specifically for appli-
119 cation installation—make, c89, lex, etc.

120 **1.1.1.1 Existing Practice.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

121 The working group would have been very happy to develop a standard that
122 allowed all historical implementations (i.e., those existing prior to the time of pub-
123 lication) to be fully conforming and all historical applications to be Strictly Con-
124 forming POSIX Shell Applications without requiring any changes. Some
125 modifications will be required to reconcile the specific differences between histori-
126 cal implementations; there are many divergent versions of UNIX systems extant
127 and applications have sometimes been written to take advantage of features (or
128 bugs) on specific systems. Therefore, the working group established a set of goals
129 to maximize the value of the standard it eventually produced. These goals are
130 enumerated in the following subclauses. They are listed in approximate priority
131 sequence, where the first subclause is the most important portability goal.

132 **1.1.1.1.1 Preserve Historical Applications**

133 The most important priority was to ensure that historical applications continued
134 to operate on conforming implementations. This required the selection of many
135 utilities and features from the most prevalent historical implementations. The
136 working group is relying on the following factors:

- 137 (1) Many inconsistent historical features will still be supported as *obsoles-*
138 *cent*.
- 139 (2) Common features of System V and BSD will continue to be supported by
140 their sponsors, even if they aren’t included here (just as long as they are
141 not prevented from existing).

142 Therefore, the standard was written so that the large majority of well-written his-
143 torical applications should continue to operate as Conforming POSIX Shell Appli-
144 cations Using Extensions.

145 **1.1.1.1.2 Clean Up the Interfaces**

146 The working group chose to extend the benefits of historical UNIX systems by
147 making limited improvements to the utility interfaces; numerous complaints have
148 been heard over the years about the inconsistencies in the command line inter-
149 face, which have allegedly made it harder for novice users. Given the constraints

150 of **Preserve Historical Applications**, the working group has made the follow-
151 ing general modifications:

- 152 (1) Utilities have been extended to deal with differences in character sets,
153 collating sequences, and some cultural aspects relating to the locale of
154 the user. (Examples: new features in regular expressions; new format-
155 ting options in `date`; see 4.15.)
- 156 (2) The utility syntax guidelines in 2.10.2 have been applied to almost all of
157 the utilities to promote a consistent interface. The guidelines themselves
158 have been loosened up a bit from their counterparts in the *SVID*. In
159 many cases historical utilities have not conformed with these guidelines
160 (which were written considerably later than the utilities themselves).
161 The older interfaces have been maintained in the standard as obsolescent
162 features. (Examples: `join`, `sort`.) However, in some cases, such as `dd`
163 and `find`, such major surgery was required that the working group
164 decided to leave the historical interfaces as is. “Fixing” the interface
165 would mean replacing the command, which would not help applications
166 portability. So, fixing was limited to relatively minor abuses of the new
167 guidelines, where reasonable consistency could be achieved while still
168 maintaining the general type of interface of the historical version.
- 169 (3) Features that were not generally portable across machine architectures
170 or systems have been removed or marked obsolescent and new, more
171 portable interfaces have been introduced. (Examples: the octal number
172 methods of describing file modes in `chmod` and other utilities have been
173 marked obsolescent; the symbolic “`ugo`” method has been extended to
174 other utilities, such as `umask`.)
- 175 (4) Features that have proved to be popular in some specific UNIX system
176 variants have been adopted. (Examples: `diff -c`, which originated in
177 BSD systems, and the “new” `awk`, from System V.) Such features were
178 selected given the requirements for balloting group consensus; the
179 features had to be used widely enough to balance accusations of “creeping
180 featurism” and violations of the UNIX system “tools philosophy.”
- 181 (5) Unreasonable inconsistencies between otherwise similar interfaces have
182 been reconciled. (Example: methods of specifying the patterns to the
183 three `grep`-related utilities have been made more consistent in the
184 standard’s single `grep`.)
- 185 (6) When irreconcilable differences arose between versions of historical utili-
186 ties, new interfaces (utility names or syntax) were sometimes added in
187 their places. The working group resisted the urge to deviate significantly
188 from historical practice; the new interfaces are generally consistent with
189 the philosophy of historical systems and represent comparable func-
190 tionality to the interfaces being replaced. In some cases, System V and
191 BSD had diverged (such as with `echo` and `sum`) so significantly that no
192 compromises for a common interface were possible. In these cases, either
193 the divergent features were omitted or an entirely new command name
194 was selected (such as with `printf` and `cksum`).

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 195 (7) Arbitrary limits to utility operations have been removed. (Example:
196 some historical `ed` utilities have very limited capabilities for dealing with
197 large files or long input lines.)
- 198 (8) Arbitrary limitations on historical extensions have been eliminated.
199 (Example: regular expressions have been described so that the popular
200 `\< ... \>` extension is allowed.)
- 201 (9) Input and output formats have been specified in more detail than histori-
202 cal implementations have required, allowing applications to more effec-
203 tively operate in pipelines with these utilities. (Example: `comm`.)

204 Thus, in many cases the working group could be accused of “violating Existing
205 Practice,” and in fact received some balloting objections to that effect from imple-
206 mentors (although rarely from users or application developers). The working
207 group was sensitive to charges that it was engaged in arbitrary software
208 engineering rather than merely codifying existing practice. When changes were
209 made, they were always written to preserve historical applications, but to move
210 new conforming applications into a more consistent, portable environment. This
211 strategy obviously requires changes to historical implementations; the working
212 group carefully evaluated each change, weighing the value to users against the
213 one-time costs of adding the new interfaces (and of possibly breaking applications
214 that took advantage of bugs), generally siding with the users when the costs to
215 implementations and applications was not excessively high.

216 In some cases, changes were reluctantly made that could conceivably break some
217 historical applications; the working group allowed these only in the face of prac-
218 tices it considered rare or significantly misguided.

219 **1.1.1.1.3 Allow Historical Conforming Applications**

220 It is likely that many historical shell scripts will be Strictly Conforming POSIX.2
221 Applications without requiring modifications. Developers have long been aware of
222 the differences among the historical UNIX system variants and have avoided the
223 nonportable aspects to increase the scope of their applications’ marketplace.
224 However, the previous goal of a consistent interface was considered to be quite
225 important, so there will be modifications required to some applications if they
226 wish to be maximally portable in the future.

227 **1.1.1.1.4 Preserve Historical Implementations**

228 As explained in 1.1.1.1.2, the requirements for portability and a consistent inter-
229 face have caused the working group to add new utilities and features. No histori-
230 cal implementations contained all of the attributes required by the working
231 group. Therefore, this lowest priority goal fell victim to the preceding goals, and
232 every known historical implementation will require some modifications to conform
233 to this standard.

234 The working group took care to ensure that the implementations could add the
235 new or modified features without breaking the operation of existing applications.
236 (Note that the standard utilities are not considered applications in this regard,

237 but are part of the implementation. In fact, many or most of the utilities named
238 by this standard will have to change to some extent.)

239 **1.1.1.2 Outside the Scope.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

240 The following areas are outside the scope of this standard. This subclause
241 explains more of the rationale behind the exclusions. (It should be noted that this
242 is not an official list. It was not part of the Project Authorization Request submit-
243 ted to the IEEE, but was devised as a guide to keep the working group discussions
244 on track.)

- 245 (1) *Operating system administrative commands (privileged processes, system*
246 *processes, daemons, etc.).*

247 The working group followed the lead of the POSIX.1 {8} group in this
248 instance. Administrative commands were felt to be too implementation
249 dependent and not useful for application portability. Subsequent to this
250 decision, a separate POSIX.7 working group was formed to deal with this
251 area of “operator portability.” It is anticipated that utilities needed for
252 system administration will be closely coordinated with the POSIX.2 work-
253 ing group.

- 254 (2) *Commands required for the installation, configuration, or maintenance of*
255 *operating systems or file systems.*

256 This area is similar to item (1). System installation is contrasted against
257 the application installation portion of the Scope by its orientation to install-
258 ing the operating system itself, versus application programs. The
259 exclusion of operating system installation facilities should not be inter-
260 preted to mean that the application installation procedures *cannot* be
261 used for installing operating system components. The proposed interface
262 for this area encountered stiff resistance from the balloting group in
263 Draft 8 and was temporarily withdrawn. As described in Annex E.4, a
264 decision of the balloting group is pending on whether to begin work on a
265 supplement to this standard (POSIX.2b) for application installation.

- 266 (3) *Networking commands.*

267 These were excluded because they are deeply involved with other stan-
268 dards making bodies and are probably too complicated. In this case,
269 several working groups were formed within the POSIX family to deal with
270 this. It is anticipated that utilities needed for networking, if any, will be
271 closely coordinated with the POSIX.2 working group. (In early drafts of
272 this standard, which predated the formation of the networking-specific
273 POSIX working groups, the historical “UNIX system to UNIX system copy
274 [UUCP]” programs and protocols were included. These descriptions have
275 been removed in deference to a more appropriate working group.)

- 276 (4) *Terminal control or user-interface programs (e.g., visual shells, visual edi-*
277 *tors, window managers, command history mechanisms, etc.).*

278 This is probably the most contentious exclusion. A common complaint
279 about many UNIX systems is how they're not very "user friendly." Some
280 people have hoped that the interface to users could be standardized with
281 mice, icon-based desktop metaphors, and so forth. This standard neatly
282 sidesteps those concerns by reminding its audience that it is an applica-
283 tion portability standard, and therefore has little relationship to the
284 manner in which users manage their terminals.

285 However, this guideline was not meant to apply to applications. It is per-
286 fectly reasonable for an application to assume it can have a user interact- 1
287 ing with it. That is why such facilities as displaying strings (with 1
288 `printf`) without `<newline>`s, `stty`, and various prompting utilities are
289 included in the standard.

290 The interfaces in this standard are very oriented to command lines being
291 issued by shell scripts, or through the `system()` or `popen()` functions.
292 Therefore, interactive text editors, pagers, and other user interface tools
293 have been omitted for now. Alternatively, other standards bodies, such
294 as X3H3.6 and the IEEE TCOS P1201 working group, are devising inter-
295 faces that could possibly be more useful and long-lived than any
296 prescribed by POSIX.2.

297 There is one area of this subject that will be addressed by POSIX.2. The
298 scope of the working group has been expanded to include what is being
299 termed the *User Portability Extension*, POSIX.2a. This will be published
300 as a supplement to this standard and have the goal of providing a port-
301 able environment for relatively expert time-sharing or software develop-
302 ment users. It will not attempt to deal with mice or windows or other
303 advanced interfaces at this time, but should cover many of the terminal-
304 oriented utilities, such as a full-screen editor, currently avoided by this
305 edition of POSIX.2.

306 (5) *Graphics programs or interfaces.*

307 See the comments on user interface, above.

308 (6) *Text formatting programs or languages.*

309 The existing text formatting languages are generally too primitive in
310 scope to satisfy many users, who have relied on a myriad of macro
311 languages. There is an ISO standard text description language, SGML,
312 but this has had insufficient exposure to the UNIX system community for
313 standardization as part of POSIX at this time.

314 (7) *Database programs or interfaces (e.g. SQL, etc.).*

315 These interfaces are the province of other standards bodies.

316 **1.1.1.3 Language-Independent Descriptions.** (*This subclause is not a part of*
317 *P1003.2*)

318 The POSIX.1 {8} and POSIX.5 working groups are currently engaged in developing
319 the model for language-independent descriptions of system services. When com-
320 plete, it will allow the C language bias of the POSIX.1 {8} standard to be excised
321 and C will take its place among other language bindings that interface with the
322 core services descriptions. The POSIX.2 working group did not wish to duplicate
323 effort, and has therefore waited until POSIX.1 {8} achieves progress in this area.
324 Thus, like the first version of POSIX.1 {8}, the initial drafts of POSIX.2 start life as
325 a C-only standard, with language independence scheduled to be included in a
326 later draft. Fortunately, this standard is substantially less involved with C than
327 POSIX.1 {8} is. In fact, all of the C interfaces are entirely optional.

328 **1.1.1.4 Base Documents.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

329 The working group consulted a number of documents in the course of its delibera-
330 tions, to select utilities and features. There were five primary documents that
331 started off the process:

- 332 (1) *The System V Interface Definition (SVID)*, Issue 2, Volume 2.
- 333 (2) *The X/Open Portability Guide, (XPG)*, Issues II and III, Volume 1.
- 334 (3) *The UNIX User's Reference Manual*, 4.3 Berkeley Software Distribution,
335 Virtual VAX-11 Version. (The printed documentation as well as the
336 online versions provided with the BSD "Tahoe" and "Reno" distributions
337 were considered as one base document for the POSIX.2 work.)
- 338 (4) *The KornShell Command and Programming Language*, by Bolsky and
339 Korn.
- 340 (5) *The AWK Programming Language*, by Aho, Kernighan, and Weinberger.

341 The XPG was used most heavily in initial deliberations about which utilities and
342 features to include. The X/Open companies had done a very thorough job in
343 analyzing the SVID and other standards to compile a list of the most useful and
344 portable utilities. They carefully marked many features that had portability
345 problems and the working group avoided them for this standard.

346 AT&T, X/Open, and Berkeley provided machine-readable documentation for the
347 use of the working group. However, due to very substantial differences in format-
348 ting standards, there is little resemblance between some of the utilities described
349 here and their cousins in the SVID, XPG, and BSD user manual. Nevertheless,
350 early usage of these documents was an invaluable aid in the production of the
351 standard and the POSIX.2 working group extends its sincere thanks to all three
352 organizations for their generous cooperation.

353 The biggest divergence in POSIX.2's documentation has been its philosophy of
354 fully specifying interfaces. The SVID and XPG are oriented solely towards applica-
355 tion portability. Implementors would have a difficult time writing some of these
356 utilities from the descriptions alone. In fact, both documents freely rely on the

357 potential implementors licensing the source code for the reference systems to com-
358 plete the specification. The POSIX.2 standard, on the other hand, also has imple-
359 mentors in its audience and it strove to expand its descriptions wherever useful
360 and feasible. For example, it makes use of BNF grammars to describe complex
361 syntaxes. It attempts to describe the interactions between options, operands, and
362 environment variables, where conflicts can exist. It also attempts to describe all
363 of the useful utility input and output formats. The goal here was to allow applica-
364 tion developers to write filters or other programs that could parse the output of
365 any of these utilities or to provide meaningful input from their programs. To the
366 working group’s knowledge, this is a task never before attempted for the historical
367 UNIX system commands—the source code was always so readily available to any-
368 one who really needed to know this information.

369 The two commercial books listed were used as reference materials in preparing
370 information on the shell and the *awk* language that was more recent and com-
371 plete than AT&T’s or X/Open’s documentation.

372 **1.1.1.5 History.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

373 The *1984 /usr/group Standard* was originally intended to include the shell and
374 user level commands. However, the */usr/group* (now known as “UniForum”) Stan-
375 dards Committee was unable to begin this effort, due to the complexity of the sys-
376 tem call and library functions that it eventually did publish.

377 A shell was referred to in the *system()* function defined by *ANSI/X3.159-1989 Pro-*
378 *gramming Language C Standard*, but no syntax for the shell command language
379 was attempted.

380 As the first version of POSIX.1 {8} neared completion, it became apparent that the
381 usefulness of POSIX would be diminished if no shell or utilities were defined.
382 Therefore, the POSIX.2 working group was formed in January 1986 at the Denver,
383 Colorado, meeting of POSIX.1 {8} to address this concern.

384 The progress of the working group has seemed rather slow during the more than
385 three years of its existence. This is primarily because its membership had sub-
386 stantial overlap with the POSIX.1 {8} working group; for example, the Chair of
387 POSIX.2 was also the Technical Editor of POSIX.1 {8} (and POSIX.2 as well!) at the
388 time. And, meetings were arbitrarily shortened to allow the POSIX.1 {8} group to
389 move forward as quickly as possible.

390 **1.1.1.6 Internationalization.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

391 Some of the utilities and concepts described in this standard contain require-
392 ments that standardize multilingual and multicultural support. Most of the
393 internationalized support for this standard was proposed by the UniForum
394 Technical Committee Subcommittee on Internationalization, at the request of the
395 POSIX.2 working group.

396 UniForum, a nonprofit organization, organizes subcommittees of Technical Com-
397 mittees to do standards research on different topics pertinent to POSIX. The

398 UniForum Subcommittee on Internationalization is one such group. It was
399 formed to propose and promote standard internationalized extensions to POSIX-
400 based systems. The POSIX.2 working group and the UniForum Subcommittee on
401 Internationalization coordinated their work by the use of liaison members, who
402 attended the meetings of both groups. The interaction between the two groups
403 started when POSIX.2 asked the Subcommittee on Internationalization to provide
404 internationalized support for regular expressions. Later, the Subcommittee on
405 Internationalization was charged with identifying areas in the standard needing
406 changes for internationalized support and proposing those changes.

407 **1.1.1.7 Test Methods.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

408 The POSIX.3 working group has worked on a test methods specification for verify-
409 ing conformance to POSIX standards in general and POSIX.1 {8} and POSIX.2 in
410 particular. Test methods for POSIX.2 should be published as a separate docu-
411 ment¹⁾ sometime after POSIX.2 is approved.

412 **1.1.1.8 Organization of the Standard.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

413 The standard document is organized into sections. Some of these, such as the
414 Scope in 1.1, are mandated by ISO/IEC, the IEEE, and other standards bodies.
415 The remainder of the document is organized into small sections for the conveni-
416 ence of the working group and others. It has been suggested that all of the utility
417 descriptions (and maybe the functions, too) should be lumped into one large sec-
418 tion, all in alphabetical order. This would presumably make it easier for some
419 users to use the document as a reference document. The working group deli-
420 berately chose to not organize it in this way, for the following reasons:

- 421 (1) Certain sections are optional. It is more convenient for the document's
422 internal references, and also for people specifying systems, if these
423 optional sections are in large pieces, rather than a detailed list of utility
424 names.
- 425 (2) Future supplements to this standard will be adding new utilities that
426 will also be optional. It would be confusing to try to merge documents at
427 a level below major sections (chapters).

428 1) See the Foreword for information on the activities of other POSIX working groups.

429 1.2 Normative References

430 The following standards contain provisions which, through references in this text,
 431 constitute provisions of this standard. At the time of publication, the editions
 432 indicated were valid. All standards are subject to revision, and parties to agree-
 433 ments based on this part of this International Standard are encouraged to investi-
 434 gate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the standards listed
 435 below. Members of IEC and ISO maintain registers of currently valid Interna-
 436 tional Standards.

- 437 {1} ISO/IEC 646: 1983,²⁾ *Information processing—ISO 7-bit coded character set*
 438 *for information interchange.*
- 439 {2} ISO 1539: 1980, *Programming languages—FORTRAN.*
- 440 {3} ISO 4217: 1987, *Codes for the representation of currencies and funds.*
- 441 {4} ISO 4873: 1986, *Information processing—ISO 8-bit code for information*
 442 *interchange—Structure and rule for implementation.*
- 443 {5} ISO 8859-1: 1987, *Information processing—8-bit single-byte coded graphic*
 444 *character sets—Part 1: Latin alphabet No. 1.*
- 445 {6} ISO 8859-2: 1987, *Information processing—8-bit single-byte coded graphic*
 446 *character sets—Part 2: Latin alphabet No. 2.*
- 447 {7} ISO/IEC 9899: 1990, *Information processing systems—Programming* 1
 448 *languages—C.*
- 449 {8} ISO/IEC 9945-1: 1990, *Information technology—Portable Operating System*
 450 *Interface (POSIX)—Part 1: System Application Program Interface (API*
 451 *[C Language]*

452 1.3 Conformance

453 1.3.1 Implementation Conformance

454 1.3.1.1 Requirements

455 A *conforming implementation* shall meet all of the following criteria:

456 2) Under revision. (This notation is meant to explicitly reference the 1990 Draft International
 457 Standard version of ISO/IEC 646.)

458 ISO/IEC documents can be obtained from the ISO office, 1, rue de Varembé, Case Postale 56, CH-
 459 1211, Genève 20, Switzerland/Suisse.

- 460 (1) The system shall support all required interfaces defined within this stan-
461 dard. These interfaces shall support the functional behavior described
462 herein. The system shall provide the shell command language described
463 in Section 3 and the utilities in Section 4.
- 464 (2) The system may provide one or more of the following: the Software
465 Development Utilities Option, the C Language Bindings Option, the C
466 Language Development Utilities Option, the FORTRAN Development
467 Utilities Option, or the FORTRAN Runtime Utilities Option. When an
468 implementation claims that an optional facility is provided, all of its con-
469 stituent parts shall be provided.
- 470 (3) The system may provide additional or enhanced utilities, functions, or
471 facilities not required by this standard. Nonstandard extensions should
472 be identified as such in the system documentation. Nonstandard exten-
473 sions, when used, may change the behavior of utilities, functions, or facil-
474 ities defined by this standard. In such cases, the implementation's con-
475 formance document (see 2.2.1.2) shall define an execution environment
476 (i.e., shall provide general operating instructions) in which an application
477 can be run with the behavior specified by the standard. In no case shall
478 such an environment require modification of a Strictly Conforming
479 POSIX.2 Application.

480 1.3.1.2 Documentation

481 A conformance document with the following information shall be available for an
482 implementation claiming conformance to this standard. The conformance docu-
483 ment shall have the same structure as this standard, with the information
484 presented in the appropriately numbered sections; sections that consist solely of
485 subordinate section titles, with no other information, are not required.

486 The conformance document shall not contain information about extended facilities
487 or capabilities outside the scope of this standard, unless those extensions affect
488 the behavior of a Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application; in such cases, the
489 documentation required by the previous subclause shall be included.

490 The conformance document shall contain a statement that indicates the full
491 name, number, and date of the standard that applies. The conformance document
492 may also list software standards approved by ISO/IEC or any ISO/IEC member
493 body that are available for use by a Conforming POSIX.2 Application. It should
494 indicate whether it is based on a fully-conformant POSIX.1 {8} system. Applicable
495 characteristics where documentation is required by one of these standards, or by
496 standards of government bodies, may also be included.

497 The conformance document shall describe the symbolic values found in 2.13.2,
498 stating values, the conditions under which those values can change, and the lim-
499 its of such variations, if any.

500 The conformance document shall describe the behavior of the implementation for
501 all implementation-defined features defined in this standard. This requirement
502 shall be met by listing these features and providing either a specific reference to

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

503 the system documentation or providing full syntax and semantics of these
 504 features. When the value or behavior in the implementation is designed to be
 505 variable or customizable on each instantiation of the system, the implementation
 506 provider shall document the nature and permissible ranges of this variation.
 507 When information required by this standard is related to the underlying operat-
 508 ing system and is already available in the POSIX.1 {8} conformance document, the
 509 implementation need not duplicate this information in the POSIX.2 conformance
 510 document, but may provide a cross-reference for this purpose.

511 The conformance document may specify the behavior of the implementation for
 512 those features where this standard states that implementations may vary or
 513 where features are identified as undefined or unspecified.

514 No specifications other than those described in this subclause (1.3.1.2) shall be
 515 present in the conformance document.

516 The phrase “shall be documented” in this standard means that documentation of
 517 the feature shall appear in the conformance document, as described previously,
 518 unless the system documentation is explicitly mentioned.

519 The system documentation should also contain the information found in the con-
 520 formance document.

521 **1.3.1.3 Conforming Implementation Options**

522 The following symbolic constants, described in 2.13.2 reflect implementation
 523 options for this standard that could warrant requirement by Conforming POSIX.2
 524 Applications, or in specifications of conforming systems, or both:

525	{POSIX2_SW_DEV}	The system supports the Software Development Utili-
526		ties Option in Section 6.
527	{POSIX2_C_BIND}	The system supports the C Language Bindings Option
528		in Annex B.
529	{POSIX2_C_DEV}	The system supports the C Language Development
530		Utilities Option in Annex A.
531	{POSIX2_FORT_DEV}	The system supports the FORTRAN Development Util-
532		ities Option in Annex C.
533	{POSIX2_FORT_RUN}	The system supports the FORTRAN Runtime Utilities
534		Option in Annex C.
535	{POSIX2_LOCALEDEF}	The system supports the creation of locales as
536		described in 4.35.

537 Additional language bindings and development utility options may be provided in
 538 other related standards or in future revisions to this standard. In the former
 539 case, additional symbolic constants of the same general form as shown in this sub-
 540 clause should be defined by the related standard document and made available to
 541 the application, without requiring this POSIX.2 document to be updated.

542 **1.3.2 Application Conformance**

543 All applications claiming conformance to this standard fall within one of the fol-
544 lowing categories:

545 **1.3.2.1 Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application**

546 A Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application is an application that requires only the
547 facilities described in this standard (including any required facilities of the under-
548 lying operating system; see 2.9.1). Such an application:

- 549 (1) shall accept any implementation behavior that results from actions it
550 takes in areas described in this standard as *implementation-defined* or
551 *unspecified*, or where the standard indicates that implementations may
552 vary;
- 553 (2) shall not perform any actions that are described as producing *undefined*
554 results;
- 555 (3) for symbolic constants, shall accept any value in the range permitted by
556 this standard, but shall not rely on any value in the range being greater
557 than the minimums listed in this standard;
- 558 (4) shall not use facilities designated as *obsolescent*;
- 559 (5) is required to tolerate, and is permitted to adapt to, the presence or 1
560 absence of optional facilities whose availability is indicated by the con- 1
561 stants in 2.13.1, or that are described using the verb *may*. However, an 1
562 application requiring a high-level language binding option can only be
563 considered at best a Conforming POSIX.2 Application; see 1.3.2.2.

564 Within this standard, any restrictions placed upon a Conforming POSIX.2 Applica-
565 tion shall also restrict a Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application.

566 **1.3.2.2 Conforming POSIX.2 Application**

567 The term Conforming POSIX.2 Application is used to describe either of the two fol-
568 lowing application types.

569 **1.3.2.2.1 ISO/IEC Conforming POSIX.2 Application**

570 An ISO/IEC Conforming POSIX.2 Application is an application that uses only the
571 facilities described in this standard (including the implied facilities of the under-
572 lying operating system; see 2.9.1) and approved conforming language bindings for
573 any ISO/IEC standard. Such an application shall include a statement of confor-
574 mance that documents all options and limit dependencies, and all other ISO/IEC
575 standards used.

576 **1.3.2.2.2 <National Body> Conforming POSIX.2 Application**

577 A <National Body> Conforming POSIX.2 Application differs from an ISO/IEC Con-
 578 forming POSIX.2 Application in that it also may use specific standards of a single
 579 ISO/IEC member body referred to here as “<National Body>.” Such an application
 580 shall include a statement of conformance that documents all options and limit
 581 dependencies, and all other <National Body> standards used.

582 **1.3.2.3 Conforming POSIX.2 Application Using Extensions**

583 A Conforming POSIX.2 Application Using Extensions is an application that differs
 584 from a Conforming POSIX.2 Application only in that it uses nonstandard facilities
 585 that are consistent with this standard. Such an application shall fully document
 586 its requirements for these extended facilities, in addition to the documentation
 587 required of a Conforming POSIX.2 Application. A Conforming POSIX.2 Application
 588 Using Extensions shall be either an ISO/IEC Conforming POSIX.2 Application
 589 Using Extensions or a <National Body> Conforming POSIX.2 Application Using
 590 Extensions (see 1.3.2.2.1 and 1.3.2.2.2).

591 **1.3.3 Conformance Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

592 These conformance definitions are closely related to those in POSIX.1 {8}.

593 The terms *Conforming POSIX.2 Application* and its variants were selected to
 594 parallel the terms used in POSIX.1 {8}.

595 The descriptions of the ISO/IEC and <National Body> Conforming POSIX.2 Appli-
 596 cations are similar to the same descriptions in POSIX.1 {8}. This is not a duplica-
 597 tion of effort, as this standard relies on only a portion of POSIX.1 {8}, as explained
 598 in 1.1 and 2.9.1. Therefore conformance to POSIX.2 has to be described separately
 599 from any conformance options or requirements in POSIX.1 {8}.

600 A reference to a Language-Independent System Services Option was removed
 601 from the list of optional features that may be provided by the conforming imple-
 602 mentation. There is no conformance value provided by that section, except as a
 603 reference point for functions actually provided by a real language binding. There-
 604 fore, the language binding sections are the ones that remain in the optional list.
 605 The Draft 8 section Language-Dependent Services for the C Programming
 606 Language was removed, as this subject is adequately, and appropriately, covered
 607 in Annex A.

608 The documentation requirement for implementation extensions (“shall define an
 609 execution environment”) is simply meant to require that system-wide or per-user
 610 configuration options or environment variables that affect the operation of appli-
 611 cations that use the standard utilities and functions be described in the confor-
 612 mance document. For example, if setting the (imaginary) **LC_TRUTH** variable
 613 causes changes in the exit status of `true`, the conformance document must
 614 describe this condition and how to avoid it—say, by unsetting the variable in the
 615 login script.

616

For further rationale on the types of conformance, see the POSIX.1 {8} Rationale.

Section 2: Terminology and General Requirements

2.1 Conventions

2.1.1 Editorial Conventions

This standard uses the following editorial and typographical conventions. A summary of typographical conventions is shown in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 – Typographical Conventions

Reference	Example
C-Language Data Type	<i>long</i>
C-Language Function	<i>system()</i>
C-Language Function Argument	<i>arg1</i>
C-Language Global External	<i>errno</i>
C-Language Header	<sys/stat.h>
C-Language Keyword	#define
Cross Reference: Annex	Annex A
Cross Reference: Clause	2.3
Cross Reference: Other Standard	ISO 9999-1 { <i>n</i> }
Cross Reference: Section	Section 2
Cross Reference: Subclause	2.3.4, 2.3.4.5, 2.3.4.5.6
Defined Term	(see text)
Environment Variable	PATH
Error Number	[EINTR]
Example Input	echo foo
Example Output	foo
Figure Reference	Figure 7
File Name	/tmp
Parameter	< <i>directory pathname</i> >
Special Character	<newline>
Symbolic Constant, Limit	{_POSIX_VDISABLE}, {LINE_MAX}
Table Reference	Table 6
Utility Name	awk
Utility Operand	<i>file_name</i>
Utility Option	-c
Utility Option with Option-Argument	-w <i>width</i>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

35 The **Bold Courier** font is used to show brackets that denote optional arguments
36 in a utility synopsis, as in

37 `cut [-c list] [file_name]`

38 These brackets shall not be used by the application unless they are specifically
39 mentioned as literal input characters by the utility description.

40 There are two types of symbols enclosed in angle brackets (< >):

41 C-Language Headers The header name is in the Courier font, such as
42 <sys/stat.h>. When coding C programs, the brackets
43 are used as required by the language.

44 Parameters Parameters, also called *metavariables*, are in italics,
45 such as <directory pathname>. The entire symbol,
46 including the brackets, is meant to be replaced by the
47 value of the symbol described within the brackets.

48 Numbers within braces, such as “POSIX.1 {8},” represent cross references to the
49 Normative References clause (see 1.2). If the number is preceded by a B, it
50 represents a Bibliographic entry (see Annex D). Bibliographic entries are for
51 information only.

52 In some examples, the **Bold Courier** font is used to indicate the system’s output
53 that resulted from some user input, shown in Courier.

54 Defined terms are shown in three styles, depending on context:

- 55 (1) Terms defined in 2.2.1, 2.2.2, and 3.1 are expressed as subclause titles.
56 Alternative forms of the terms appear in [brackets].
- 57 (2) The initial appearances of other terms, applying to a limited portion of
58 the text, are in *italics*.
- 59 (3) Subsequent appearances of the term are in the Roman font.

60 Symbolic constants are shown in two styles: those within curly braces are
61 intended to call the reader’s attention to values in <limits.h> and <unistd.h>;
62 those without braces are usually defined by one or a few related functions. There
63 is no semantic difference between these two forms of presentation.

64 Filenames and pathnames are shown in Courier. When a pathname is shown
65 starting with “\$HOME/”, this indicates the remaining components of the pathname
66 are to be related to the directory named by the user’s **HOME** environment
67 variable.

68 The style selected for some of the special characters, such as <newline>, matches
69 the form of the input given to the `localedef` utility (see 2.5.2). Generally, the
70 characters selected for this special treatment are those that are not visually dis-
71 tinct, such as the control characters <tab> or <newline>.

72 Literal characters and strings used as input or output are shown in various ways,
73 depending on context:

74 %, begin When no confusion would result, the character or string is ren-
75 dered in the Courier font and used directly in the text.

76 'c' In some cases a character is enclosed in single-quote characters,
77 similar to a C-language character constant. Unless otherwise
78 noted, the quotes shall not be used as input or output.

79 "string" In some cases, a string is enclosed in double-quote characters,
80 similar to a C-language string constant. Unless otherwise noted,
81 the quotes shall not be used as input or output.

82 Defined names that are usually in lowercase, particularly function names, are
83 never used at the beginning of a sentence or anywhere else that regular English
84 usage would require them to be capitalized.

85 Parenthetical expressions within normative text also contain normative informa-
86 tion. The general typographic hierarchy of parenthetical expressions is:

87 { [()] }

88 The square brackets are most frequently used to enclose a parenthetical expres-
89 sion that contains a function name [such as *waitpid()*], with its built-in
90 parentheses.

91 In some cases, tabular information is presented inline; in others it is presented in
92 a separately-labeled Table. This arrangement was employed purely for ease of
93 reference and there is no normative difference between these two cases.

94 Annexes marked as *normative* are parts of the standard that pose requirements,
95 exactly the same as the numbered Sections, but have been moved to near the end
96 of the document for clarity of exposition. *Informative* Annexes are for information
97 only and pose no requirements. All material preceding page 1 of the document
98 (the “front matter”) and the two indexes at the end are also only informative.

99 NOTES that appear in a smaller point size and are indented have one of two dif-
100 ferent meanings, depending on their location:

101 — When they are within the normal text of the document, they are the same
102 as footnotes—informative, posing no requirements on implementations or
103 applications.

104 — When they are attached to Tables or Figures, they are normative, posing
105 requirements.

106 Text marked as examples (including the use of “e.g.”) is for information only. The
107 exception to this comes in the C-language programs and program fragments used
108 to represent algorithms, as described in 2.1.3.

109 The typographical conventions listed here are for ease of reading only. Editorial
110 inconsistencies in the use of typography are unintentional and have no normative
111 meaning in this standard.

112 2.1.2 Grammar Conventions

113 Portions of this standard are expressed in terms of a special grammar notation. It
 114 is used to portray the complex syntax of certain program input. The grammar is
 115 based on the syntax used by the `yacc` utility (see A.3). However, it does not
 116 represent fully functional `yacc` input, suitable for program use: the lexical pro-
 117 cessing and all semantic requirements are described only in textual form. The
 118 grammar is not based on source used in any traditional implementation and has
 119 not been tested with the semantic code that would normally be required to accom-
 120 pany it. Furthermore, there is no implication that the partial `yacc` code
 121 presented represents the most efficient, or only, means of supporting the complex
 122 syntax within the utility. Implementations may use other programming
 123 languages or algorithms, as long as the syntax supported is the same as that
 124 represented by the grammar.

125 The following typographical conventions are used in the grammar; they have no
 126 significance except to aid in reading.

- 127 — The identifiers for the reserved words of the language are shown with a
 128 leading capital letter. (These are terminals in the grammar. Examples:
 129 `While`, `Case`.)
- 130 — The identifiers for terminals in the grammar are all named with uppercase 1
 131 letters and underscores. Examples: `NEWLINE`, `ASSIGN_OP`, `NAME`. 1
- 132 — The identifiers for nonterminals are all lowercase.

133 2.1.3 Miscellaneous Conventions

134 This standard frequently uses the C language to express algorithms in terms of
 135 programs or program fragments. The following shall be considered in reading
 136 this code:

- 137 — The programs use the syntax and semantics described by the
 138 C Standard {7}.
- 139 — The programs are merely examples and do not represent the most efficient,
 140 or only, means of coding the interface. Implementations may use other pro-
 141 gramming languages or algorithms, as long as the results are the same as
 142 those achieved by the programs in this standard.
- 143 — C-language comments are informative and pose no requirements.

144 Further conventions are presented in:

- 145 — Utility Conventions, 2.10, describing utility and application command-line
 146 syntax
- 147 — File Format Notation, 2.12, describing the notation used to represent util-
 148 ity input and output

149 **2.1.4 Conventions Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

150 The C language was chosen for many examples because:

- 151 — It eliminates any requirement to document a different pseudocode.
- 152 — It is a familiar language to many of the potential readers of POSIX.2.
- 153 — It is the language most widely used for historical implementations of the
- 154 utilities.

155 **2.2 Definitions**

156 **2.2.1 Terminology**

157 For the purposes of this standard, the following definitions apply:

158 **2.2.1.1 can:** The word *can* is to be interpreted as describing a permissible
159 optional feature or behavior available to the application; the implementation shall
160 support such features or behaviors as mandatory requirements.

161 **2.2.1.2 conformance document:** A document provided by an implementor that
162 contains implementation details as described in 1.3.1.2.

163 **2.2.1.3 implementation:** An object providing to applications and users the ser-
164 vices defined by this standard. The word *implementation* is to be interpreted to
165 mean that object, after it has been modified in accordance with the
166 manufacturer's instructions to:

- 167 — configure it for conformance with this standard;
- 168 — select some of the various optional facilities described by this standard,
169 through customization by local system administrators or operators.

170 An exception to this meaning occurs when discussing conformance documentation
171 or using the term *implementation defined*. See 2.2.1.4 and 1.3.1.2.

172 **2.2.1.4 implementation defined:** When a value or behavior is described by this
173 standard as *implementation defined*, the implementation provider shall document
174 the requirements for correct program construction and correct data in the use of
175 that value or behavior. When the value or behavior in the implementation is
176 designed to be variable or customizable on each instantiation of the system, the
177 implementation provider shall document the nature and permissible ranges of
178 this variation. (See 1.3.1.2.)

179 **2.2.1.5 may:** The word *may* is to be interpreted as describing an optional feature
180 or behavior of the implementation that is not required by this standard, but there
181 is no prohibition against providing it. A Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application 1

182 is permitted to use such features, but shall not rely on the implementation's 1
183 actions in such cases. To avoid ambiguity, the reverse sense of *may* is not 1
184 expressed as *may not*, but as *need not*.

185 **2.2.1.6 obsolescent:** Certain features are *obsolescent*, which means that they
186 may be considered for withdrawal in future revisions of this standard. They are
187 retained in this version because of their widespread use. Their use in new appli-
188 cations is discouraged.

189 **2.2.1.7 shall:** In this standard, the word *shall* is to be interpreted as a require-
190 ment on the implementation or on Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Applications,
191 where appropriate.

192 **2.2.1.8 should:** With respect to implementations, the word *should* is to be inter-
193 preted as an implementation recommendation, but not a requirement. With
194 respect to applications, the word *should* is to be interpreted as recommended pro-
195 gramming practice for applications and a requirement for Strictly Conforming
196 POSIX.2 Applications.

197 **2.2.1.9 system documentation:** All documentation provided with an imple-
198 mentation, except the conformance document. Electronically distributed docu-
199 ments for an implementation are considered part of the system documentation.

200 **2.2.1.10 undefined:** A value or behavior is *undefined* if the standard imposes no
201 portability requirements on applications for erroneous program construction,
202 erroneous data, or use of an indeterminate value. Implementations (or other
203 standards) may specify the result of using that value or causing that behavior.
204 An application using such behaviors is using extensions, as defined in 1.3.2.3.

205 **2.2.1.11 unspecified:** A value or behavior is *unspecified* if the standard imposes
206 no portability requirements on applications for a correct program construction or
207 correct data. Implementations (or other standards) may specify the result of
208 using that value or causing that behavior. An application requiring a specific
209 behavior, rather than tolerating any behavior when using that functionality, is
210 using extensions, as defined in 1.3.2.3.

211 **2.2.1.12 Terminology Rationale** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

212 Most of these terms were adapted from their POSIX.1 {8} counterparts with little
213 modification.

214 The reader is referred to the definition of *program* in 2.2.2.119 to understand the
215 expression “program construction.” The use of *program* in this standard is dif-
216 ferentiated from POSIX.1 {8}'s emphasis only on high level languages by this
217 standard's broader concern with utility and command language interactions.
218 Included in the scope of program construction are:

- 219 (1) Shell command language
220 (2) Command arguments
221 (3) Regular expressions, of various types
222 (4) Command input language syntax, such as `awk`, `bc`, `ed`, `lex`, `make`, `sed`,
223 and `yacc`. Some of these are so complex that they rival traditional high
224 level languages.

225 The usage of *can* and *may* were selected to contrast optional application behavior
226 (can) against optional implementation behavior (may).

227 The term *supported* was removed from Draft 8; it had originally been copied from
228 the POSIX.1 {8} document, but it later became clear that its requirement for func-
229 tion “stubs” for unsupported functions made little sense in this standard. The
230 term *support* therefore reverts to its English-language meaning.

231 The term *obsolescent* was changed to *deprecated* in some earlier drafts, but it was
232 restored to match POSIX.1 {8}'s use of the term. It means “do not use this feature
233 in new applications.” The obsolescence concept is not an ideal solution, but was
234 used as a method of increasing consensus: many more objections would be heard
235 from the user community if some of these historical features were suddenly with-
236 drawn without the grace period obsolescence implies. The phrase “may be con-
237 sidered for withdrawal in future revisions” implies that the result of that con-
238 sideration might in fact keep those features indefinitely if the predominance of
239 applications does not migrate away from them quickly.

240 2.2.2 General Terms

241 For the purposes of this standard, the following definitions apply.

242 **2.2.2.1 absolute pathname:** See *pathname resolution* in 2.2.2.104.

243 **2.2.2.2 address space:** The memory locations that can be referenced by a
244 process. [POSIX.1 {8}]

245 **2.2.2.3 affirmative response:** An input string that matches one of the
246 responses acceptable to the LC_MESSAGES category keyword `yesexpr`, matching
247 an extended regular expression in the current locale; see 2.5.

248 **2.2.2.4 <alert>:** A character that in the output stream shall indicate that a ter- 1
249 minal should alert its user via a visual or audible notification.

250 The <alert> shall be the character designated by ‘\a’ in the C language bind-
251 ing. It is unspecified whether this character is the exact sequence transmitted to
252 an output device by the system to accomplish the alert function.

253 **2.2.2.5 angle brackets:** The characters “<” (*left-angle-bracket*) and “>” (*right-*
254 *angle-bracket*).

255 When used in the phrase “enclosed in angle brackets” the symbol “<” shall
256 immediately precede the object to be enclosed, and “>” shall immediately follow it.
257 When describing these characters in 2.4, the names <less-than-sign> and
258 <greater-than-sign> are used.

259 **2.2.2.6 appropriate privileges:** An implementation-defined means of associat-
260 ing privileges with a process with regard to the function calls and function call
261 options defined in POSIX.1 {8} that need special privileges.

262 There may be zero or more such means. [POSIX.1 {8}]

263 **2.2.2.7 argument:** A parameter passed to a utility as the equivalent of a single
264 string in the *argv* array created by one of the POSIX.1 {8} *exec* functions.

265 See 2.10.1 and 3.9.1.1. An argument is one of the options, option-arguments, or
266 operands following the command name.

267 **2.2.2.8 asterisk:** The character “*”.

268 **2.2.2.9 background process:** A process that is a member of a background pro-
269 cess group. [POSIX.1 {8}]

270 **2.2.2.10 background process group:** Any process group, other than a fore-
271 ground process group, that is a member of a session that has established a con-
272 nection with a controlling terminal. [POSIX.1 {8}]

273 **2.2.2.11 backquote:** The character “`”, also known as a *grave accent*.

274 **2.2.2.12 backslash:** The character “\”, also known as a *reverse solidus*.

275 **2.2.2.13 <backspace>:** A character that normally causes printing (or display-
276 ing) to occur one column position previous to the position about to be printed.

277 The <backspace> shall be the character designated by ‘\b’ in the C language
278 binding. It is unspecified whether this character is the exact sequence transmit-
279 ted to an output device by the system to accomplish the backspace function. The
280 <backspace> character defined here is not necessarily the ERASE special charac-
281 ter defined in POSIX.1 {8} 7.1.1.9.

282 **2.2.2.14 basename:** The final, or only, filename in a pathname.

283 **2.2.2.15 basic regular expression:** A pattern (sequence of characters or sym-
284 bols) constructed according to the rules defined in 2.8.3.

285 **2.2.2.16 <blank>:** One of the characters that belong to the blank character
286 class as defined via the LC_CTYPE category in the current locale.

287 In the POSIX Locale, a <blank> is either a <tab> or a <space>.

288 **2.2.2.17 blank line:** A line consisting solely of zero or more <blank>s ter-
289 minated by a <newline>.

290 See also *empty line* (2.2.2.44).

291 **2.2.2.18 block special file:** A file that refers to a device.

292 A block special file is normally distinguished from a character special file by pro-
293 viding access to the device in a manner such that the hardware characteristics of
294 the device are not visible. [POSIX.1 {8}]

295 **2.2.2.19 braces:** The characters “{” (*left brace*) and “}” (*right brace*), also known
296 as *curly braces*.

297 When used in the phrase “enclosed in (curly) braces” the symbol “{” shall immedi-
298 ately precede the object to be enclosed, and “}” shall immediately follow it. When
299 describing these characters in 2.4, the names <left-brace> and <right-
300 brace> are used.

301 **2.2.2.20 brackets:** The characters “[” (*left-bracket*) and “]” (*right-bracket*), also
 302 known as *square brackets*.

303 When used in the phrase “enclosed in (square) brackets” the symbol “[” shall
 304 immediately precede the object to be enclosed, and “]” shall immediately follow it.
 305 When describing these characters in 2.4, the names `<left-square-bracket>`
 306 and `<right-square-bracket>` are used.

307 **2.2.2.21 built-in utility:** A utility implemented within a shell.

308 The utilities referred to as *special built-ins* have special qualities, described in
 309 3.14. Unless qualified, the term *built-in* includes the special built-in utilities.

310 The utilities referred to as *regular built-ins* are those named in Table 2-2. As
 311 indicated in 2.3, there is no requirement that these utilities be actually built into
 312 the shell on the implementation, but that they do have special command-search
 313 qualities.

314 **2.2.2.22 byte:** An individually addressable unit of data storage that is equal to 1
 315 or larger than an octet, used to store a character or a portion of a character; see 1
 316 2.2.2.24. 1

317 A byte is composed of a contiguous sequence of bits, the number of which is imple- 1
 318 mentation defined. The least significant bit is called the *low-order* bit; the most 1
 319 significant is called the *high-order* bit. [POSIX.1 {8}]

320 NOTE: This definition of *byte* is actually from the C Standard {7} because POSIX.1 {8} merely refer- 1
 321 ences it without copying the text. It has been reworded slightly to clarify its intent without intro- 1
 322 ducing the C Standard {7} terminology “basic execution character set,” which is inapplicable to this 1
 323 standard. It deviates intentionally from the usage of *byte* in some other standards, where it is used 1
 324 as a synonym for *octet* (always eight bits). On a POSIX.1 {8} system, a byte may be larger than eight 1
 325 bits so that it can be an integral portion of larger data objects that are not evenly divisible by eight 1
 326 bits (such as a 36-bit word that contains 4 9-bit bytes). 1

327 **2.2.2.23 <carriage-return>:** A character that in the output stream shall indi- 1
 328 cate that printing should start at the beginning of the same physical line in which 1
 329 the `<carriage-return>` occurred.

330 The `<carriage-return>` shall be the character designated by ‘\r’ in the C
 331 language binding. It is unspecified whether this character is the exact sequence
 332 transmitted to an output device by the system to accomplish the movement to the
 333 beginning of the line.

334 **2.2.2.24 character:** A sequence of one or more bytes representing a single
 335 graphic symbol.

336 NOTE: This term corresponds in the C Standard {7} to the term *multibyte character*, noting that a
 337 single-byte character is a special case of multibyte character. Unlike the usage in the
 338 C Standard {7}, *character* here has no necessary relationship with storage space, and *byte* is used
 339 when storage space is discussed.

340 [POSIX.1 {8}]

341 (See 2.4 for a further explanation of the graphical representations of characters,
342 or “glyphs,” versus character encodings.)

343 **2.2.2.25 character class:** A named set of characters sharing an attribute associ-
344 ated with the name of the class.

345 The classes and the characters that they contain are dependent on the value of
346 the LC_CTYPE category in the current locale; see 2.5.

347 **2.2.2.26 character special file:** A file that refers to a device.

348 One specific type of character special file is a terminal device file, whose access is
349 defined in POSIX.1 {8} section 7.1. Other character special files have no structure
350 defined by this standard, and their use is unspecified by this standard.
351 [POSIX.1 {8}]

352 **2.2.2.27 circumflex:** The character “^”.

353 **2.2.2.28 collating element:** The smallest entity used to determine the logical
354 ordering of strings.

355 See *collation sequence* (2.2.2.30). A collating element shall consist of either a sin-
356 gle character, or two or more characters collating as a single entity. The value of
357 the LC_COLLATE category in the current locale determines the current set of col-
358 lating elements.

359 **2.2.2.29 collation:** The logical ordering of strings according to defined pre-
360 cedence rules.

361 These rules identify a collation sequence between the collating elements, and such
362 additional rules that can be used to order strings consisting of multiple collating
363 elements.

364 **2.2.2.30 collation sequence:** The relative order of collating elements as deter-
365 mined by the setting of the LC_COLLATE category in the current locale.

366 The character order, as defined for the LC_COLLATE category in the current locale 2
367 (see 2.5.2.2), defines the relative order of all collating elements, such that each 2
368 element occupies a unique position in the order. In addition, one or more collation 2
369 weights can be assigned for each collating element; these weights are used to 2
370 determine the relative order of strings in, e.g., the `sort` utility. 2

371 Multilevel sorting is accomplished by assigning elements one or more collation
372 weights, up to the limit {`COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX`}. On each level, elements may be
373 given the same weight (at the primary level, called an *equivalence class*; see 1
374 2.2.2.47) or be omitted from the sequence. Strings that collate equal using the
375 first assigned weight (primary ordering), are then compared using the next
376 assigned weight (secondary ordering), and so on.

- 377 **2.2.2.31 column position:** A unit of horizontal measure related to characters in
 378 a line. 2
- 379 It is assumed that each character in a character set has an intrinsic column width 2
 380 independent of any output device. Each printable character in the portable char- 2
 381 acter set has a column width of one. The standard utilities, when used as 2
 382 described in this standard, assume that all characters have integral column 2
 383 widths. The column width of a character is not necessarily related to the internal 2
 384 representation of the character (numbers of bits or octets). 2
- 385 The column position of a character in a line is defined as one plus the sum of the 2
 386 column widths of the preceding characters in the line. Column positions are num- 2
 387 bered starting from 1.
- 388 **2.2.2.32 command:** A directive to the shell to perform a particular task; see 3.9.
- 389 **2.2.2.33 current working directory:** See *working directory* in 2.2.2.159.
- 390 **2.2.2.34 command language interpreter:** See 2.2.2.133.
- 391 **2.2.2.35 directory:** A file that contains directory entries.
- 392 No two directory entries in the same directory shall have the same name.
 393 [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 394 **2.2.2.36 directory entry [link]:** An object that associates a filename with a file.
 395 Several directory entries can associate names with the same file. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 396 **2.2.2.37 dollar-sign:** The character “\$”.
- 397 This standard permits the substitution of the “currency symbol” graphic defined
 398 in ISO/IEC 646 {1} for this symbol when the character set being used has substi-
 399 tuted that graphic for the graphic \$. The graphic symbol \$ is always used in this
 400 standard, but not in any monetary sense.
- 401 **2.2.2.38 dot:** The filename consisting of a single dot character (.).
 402 See *pathname resolution* in 2.2.2.104. [POSIX.1 {8}]
 403 In the context of shell special built-in utilities, see 3.14.4.
- 404 **2.2.2.39 dot-dot:** The filename consisting solely of two dot characters (. .).
 405 See *pathname resolution* in 2.2.2.104. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 406 **2.2.2.40 double-quote:** The character “””, also known as *quotation-mark*.

407 **2.2.2.41 effective group ID:** An attribute of a process that is used in determin-
 408 ing various permissions, including file access permissions, described in 2.2.2.55.

409 See *group ID*. This value is subject to change during the process lifetime, as
 410 described in POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2 (*exec*) and 4.2.2 [*setgid()*]. [POSIX.1 {8}]

411 **2.2.2.42 effective user ID:** An attribute of a process that is used in determining
 412 various permissions, including file access permissions.

413 See *user ID*. This value is subject to change during the process lifetime, as
 414 described in POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2 (*exec*) and 4.2.2 [*setuid()*]. [POSIX.1 {8}]

415 **2.2.2.43 empty directory:** A directory that contains, at most, directory entries
 416 for dot and dot-dot. [POSIX.1 {8}]

417 **2.2.2.44 empty line:** A line consisting of only a <newline> character.

418 See also *blank line* (2.2.2.17).

419 **2.2.2.45 empty string [null string]:** A character array whose first element is a
 420 null character. [POSIX.1 {8}]

421 **2.2.2.46 Epoch:** The time 0 hours, 0 minutes, 0 seconds, January 1, 1970, Coor-
 422 dinated Universal Time.

423 See *seconds since the Epoch*. [POSIX.1 {8}]

424 **2.2.2.47 equivalence class:** A set of collating elements with the same primary 1
 425 collation weight. 1

426 Elements in an equivalence class are typically elements that naturally group
 427 together, such as all accented letters based on the same base letter.

428 The collation order of elements within an equivalence class is determined by the 1
 429 weights assigned on any subsequent levels after the primary weight. 1

430 **2.2.2.48 executable file:** A regular file acceptable as a new process image file by
 431 the equivalent of the POSIX.1 {8} *exec* family of functions, and thus usable as one
 432 form of a utility.

433 See *exec* in POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2. The standard utilities described as compilers can
 434 produce executable files, but other unspecified methods of producing executable
 435 files may also be provided. The internal format of an executable file is
 436 unspecified, but a conforming application shall not assume an executable file is a
 437 text file.

438 **2.2.2.49 execute:** To perform the actions described in 3.9.1.1.

439 See also *invoke* (2.2.2.79).

440 **2.2.2.50 extended regular expression:** A pattern (sequence of characters or
441 symbols) constructed according to the rules defined in 2.8.4.

442 **2.2.2.51 extended security controls:** A concept of the underlying system, as
443 follows. [POSIX.1 {8}]

444 The access control (see *file access permissions*) and privilege (see *appropriate*
445 *privileges* in 2.2.2.6) mechanisms have been defined to allow implementation-
446 defined extended security controls. These permit an implementation to provide
447 security mechanisms to implement different security policies than described in
448 POSIX.1 {8}. These mechanisms shall not alter or override the defined semantics
449 of any of the functions in POSIX.1 {8}.

450 **2.2.2.52 feature test macro:** A #defined symbol used to determine whether a
451 particular set of features will be included from a header.

452 See POSIX.1 {8} 2.7.1. [POSIX.1 {8}]

453 **2.2.2.53 FIFO special file [FIFO]:** A type of file with the property that data
454 written to such a file is read on a first-in-first-out basis.

455 Other characteristics of *FIFOs* are described in POSIX.1 {8} 5.3.1 [*open()*], 6.4.1
456 [*read()*], 6.4.2 [*write()*], and 6.5.3 [*lseek()*]. [POSIX.1 {8}]

457 **2.2.2.54 file:** An object that can be written to, or read from, or both.

458 A file has certain attributes, including access permissions and type. File types
459 include regular file, character special file, block special file, FIFO special file, and
460 directory. Other types of files may be defined by the implementation.
461 [POSIX.1 {8}]

462 **2.2.2.55 file access permissions:** A concept of the underlying system, as fol-
463 lows. [POSIX.1 {8}]

464 The standard file access control mechanism uses the file permission bits, as
465 described below. These bits are set at file creation by *open()*, *creat()*, *mkdir()*, and
466 *mkfifo()* and are changed by *chmod()*. These bits are read by *stat()* or *fstat()*.

467 Implementations may provide *additional* or *alternate* file access control mechan-
468 isms, or both. An additional access control mechanism shall only further restrict
469 the access permissions defined by the file permission bits. An alternate access
470 control mechanism shall:

- 471 (1) Specify file permission bits for the file owner class, file group class, and
472 file other class of the file, corresponding to the access permissions, to be
473 returned by *stat()* or *fstat()*.
- 474 (2) Be enabled only by explicit user action, on a per-file basis by the file
475 owner or a user with the appropriate privilege.

476 (3) Be disabled for a file after the file permission bits are changed for that
477 file with *chmod()*. The disabling of the alternate mechanism need not
478 disable any additional mechanisms defined by an implementation.

479 Whenever a process requests file access permission for read, write, or
480 execute/search, if no additional mechanism denies access, access is determined as
481 follows:

- 482 (1) If a process has the appropriate privilege:
- 483 (a) If read, write, or directory search permission is requested, access is
484 granted.
 - 485 (b) If execute permission is requested, access is granted if execute per-
486 mission is granted to at least one user by the file permission bits or
487 by an alternate access control mechanism; otherwise, access is
488 denied.
- 489 (2) Otherwise:
- 490 (a) The file permission bits of a file contain read, write, and
491 execute/search permissions for the file owner class, file group class,
492 and file other class.
 - 493 (b) Access is granted if an alternate access control mechanism is not
494 enabled and the requested access permission bit is set for the class
495 (file owner class, file group class, or file other class) to which the
496 process belongs, or if an alternate access control mechanism is
497 enabled and it allows the requested access; otherwise, access is
498 denied.

499 **2.2.2.56 file descriptor:** A per-process unique, nonnegative integer used to
500 identify an open file for the purpose of file access. [POSIX.1 {8}]

501 **2.2.2.57 file group class:** The property of a file indicating access permissions
502 for a process related to the process's group identification.

503 A process is in the file group class of a file if the process is not in the file owner
504 class and if the effective group ID or one of the supplementary group IDs of the
505 process matches the group ID associated with the file. Other members of the class
506 may be implementation defined. [POSIX.1 {8}]

507 **2.2.2.58 file hierarchy:** A concept of the underlying system, as follows.
508 [POSIX.1 {8}]

509 Files in the system are organized in a hierarchical structure in which all of the
510 nonterminal nodes are directories and all of the terminal nodes are any other type
511 of file. Because multiple directory entries may refer to the same file, the hierar-
512 chy is properly described as a "directed graph."

513 **2.2.2.59 file mode:** An object containing the file permission bits and other
514 characteristics of a file, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1. [POSIX.1 {8}]

515 **2.2.2.60 file mode bits:** A file's file permission bits, set-user-ID-on-execution bit
516 (S_ISUID), and set-group-ID-on-execution bit (S_ISGID) (see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1.2).

517 **2.2.2.61 filename:** A name consisting of 1 to {NAME_MAX} bytes used to name a
518 file.

519 The characters composing the name may be selected from the set of all character
520 values excluding the slash character and the null character. The filenames dot
521 and dot-dot have special meaning; see *pathname resolution* in 2.2.2.104. A
522 filename is sometimes referred to as a pathname component. [POSIX.1 {8}]

523 **2.2.2.62 filename portability:** A concept of the underlying system, as follows.
524 [POSIX.1 {8}]

525 Filenames should be constructed from the portable filename character set because
526 the use of other characters can be confusing or ambiguous in certain contexts.

527 **2.2.2.63 file offset:** The byte position in the file where the next I/O operation
528 begins.

529 Each open file description associated with a regular file, block special file, or
530 directory has a file offset. A character special file that does not refer to a terminal
531 device may have a file offset. There is no file offset specified for a pipe or FIFO.
532 [POSIX.1 {8}]

533 **2.2.2.64 file other class:** The property of a file indicating access permissions for
534 a process related to the process's user and group identification.

535 A process is in the file other class of a file if the process is not in the file owner
536 class or file group class. [POSIX.1 {8}]

537 **2.2.2.65 file owner class:** The property of a file indicating access permissions
538 for a process related to the process's user identification.

539 A process is in the file owner class of a file if the effective user ID of the process
540 matches the user ID of the file. [POSIX.1 {8}]

541 **2.2.2.66 file permission bits:** Information about a file that is used, along with
542 other information, to determine if a process has read, write, or execute/search per-
543 mission to a file.

544 The bits are divided into three parts: owner, group, and other. Each part is used
545 with the corresponding file class of processes. These bits are contained in the file
546 mode, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1. The detailed usage of the file permission
547 bits in access decisions is described in *file access permissions* in 2.2.2.55.
548 [POSIX.1 {8}]

549 **2.2.2.67 file serial number:** A per-file-system unique identifier for a file.

550 File serial numbers are unique throughout a file system. [POSIX.1 {8}]

551 **2.2.2.68 file system:** A collection of files and certain of their attributes.

552 It provides a name space for file serial numbers referring to those files.
553 [POSIX.1 {8}]

554 **2.2.2.69 file times update:** A concept of the underlying system, as follows.
555 [POSIX.1 {8}]

556 Each file has three distinct associated time values: *st_atime*, *st_mtime*, and
557 *st_ctime*. The *st_atime* field is associated with the times that the file data is
558 accessed; *st_mtime* is associated with the times that the file data is modified; and
559 *st_ctime* is associated with the times that file status is changed. These values are
560 returned in the file characteristics structure, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1.

561 Any function in this standard that is required to read or write file data or change
562 the file status indicates which of the appropriate time-related fields are to be
563 “marked for update.” If an implementation of such a function marks for update a
564 time-related field not specified by this standard, this shall be documented, except
565 that any changes caused by pathname resolution need not be documented. For
566 the other functions in this standard (those that are not explicitly required to read
567 or write file data or change file status, but that in some implementations happen
568 to do so), the effect is unspecified.

569 An implementation may update fields that are marked for update immediately, or
570 it may update such fields periodically. When the fields are updated, they are set
571 to the current time and the update marks are cleared. All fields that are marked
572 for update shall be updated when the file is no longer open by any process, or
573 when a *stat()* or *fstat()* is performed on the file. Other times at which updates are
574 done are unspecified. Updates are not done for files on read-only file systems.

575 **2.2.2.70 file type:** See *file* in 2.2.2.54.

576 **2.2.2.71 filter:** A command whose operation consists of reading data from stan-
577 dard input or a list of input files and writing data to standard output.

578 Typically, its function is to perform some transformation on the data stream.

579 **2.2.2.72 foreground process:** A process that is a member of a foreground pro-
580 cess group. [POSIX.1 {8}]

581 **2.2.2.73 foreground process group:** A process group whose member processes
582 have certain privileges, denied to processes in background process groups, when
583 accessing their controlling terminal.

584 Each session that has established a connection with a controlling terminal has
585 exactly one process group of the session as the foreground process group of that

586 controlling terminal. See POSIX.1 {8} 7.1.1.4. [POSIX.1 {8}]

587 **2.2.2.74 <form-feed>**: A character that in the output stream shall indicate that 1
588 printing should start on the next page of an output device.

589 The <form-feed> shall be the character designated by '\f' in the C language
590 binding. If <form-feed> is not the first character of an output line, the result is
591 unspecified. It is unspecified whether this character is the exact sequence
592 transmitted to an output device by the system to accomplish the movement to the
593 next page.

594 **2.2.2.75 group ID**: A nonnegative integer, which can be contained in an object of
595 type *gid_t*, that is used to identify a group of system users.

596 Each system user is a member of at least one group. When the identity of a group
597 is associated with a process, a group ID value is referred to as a real group ID, an
598 effective group ID, one of the (optional) supplementary group IDs, or an (optional)
599 saved set-group-ID. [POSIX.1 {8}]

600 **2.2.2.76 hard link**: The relationship between two directory entries that
601 represent the same file; the result of an execution of the *ln* utility or the
602 POSIX.1 {8} *link()* function.

603 **2.2.2.77 home directory**: The current directory associated with a user at the
604 time of login.

605 **2.2.2.78 incomplete line**: A sequence of text consisting of one or more non-
606 <newline> characters at the end of the file.

607 **2.2.2.79 invoke**: To perform the actions described in 3.9.1.1, except that search-
608 ing for shell functions and special built-ins is suppressed.

609 See also *execute* (2.2.2.49).

610 **2.2.2.80 job control**: A facility that allows users to selectively stop (suspend)
611 the execution of processes and continue (resume) their execution at a later point.

612 The user typically employs this facility via the interactive interface jointly sup-
613 plied by the terminal I/O driver and a command interpreter. POSIX.1 {8} conform-
614 ing implementations may optionally support job control facilities; the presence of
615 this option is indicated to the application at compile time or run time by the
616 definition of the `{_POSIX_JOB_CONTROL}` symbol; see POSIX.1 {8} 2.9.
617 [POSIX.1 {8}]

618 **2.2.2.81 line**: A sequence of text consisting of zero or more non-<newline> char-
619 acters plus a terminating <newline> character.

- 620 **2.2.2.82 link:** See *directory entry* in 2.2.2.36.
- 621 **2.2.2.83 link count:** The number of directory entries that refer to a particular
622 file. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 623 **2.2.2.84 locale:** The definition of the subset of a user's environment that
624 depends on language and cultural conventions; see 2.5.
- 625 **2.2.2.85 login:** The unspecified activity by which a user gains access to the
626 system.
627 Each login shall be associated with exactly one login name. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 628 **2.2.2.86 login name:** A user name that is associated with a login. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 629 **2.2.2.87 mode:** A collection of attributes that specifies a file's type and its access
630 permissions.
631 See *file access permissions* in 2.2.2.55. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 632 **2.2.2.88 multicharacter collating element:** A sequence of two or more charac-
633 ters that collate as an entity.
634 For example, in some coded character sets, an accented character is represented
635 by a (nonspacing) accent, followed by the letter. Another example is the Spanish
636 elements "ch" and "ll."
- 637 **2.2.2.89 negative response:** An input string that matches one of the responses
638 acceptable to the LC_MESSAGES category keyword `noexpr`, matching an
639 extended regular expression in the current locale.
640 See 2.5.
- 641 **2.2.2.90 <newline>:** A character that in the output stream shall indicate that 1
642 printing should start at the beginning of the next line.
643 The <newline> shall be the character designated by '`\n`' in the C language
644 binding. It is unspecified whether this character is the exact sequence transmit-
645 ted to an output device by the system to accomplish the movement to the next
646 line.
- 647 **2.2.2.91 NUL:** A character with all bits set to zero.
- 648 **2.2.2.92 null string:** See *empty string* in 2.2.2.45.

649 **2.2.2.93 number-sign:** The character “#”.

650 This standard permits the substitution of the “pound sign” graphic defined in
651 ISO/IEC 646 {1} for this symbol when the character set being used has substituted
652 that graphic for the graphic #. The graphic symbol # is always used in this stan-
653 dard.

654 **2.2.2.94 object file:** A regular file containing the output of a compiler, formatted
655 as input to a linkage editor for linking with other object files into an executable
656 form.

657 The methods of linking are unspecified and may involve the dynamic linking of
658 objects at run-time. The internal format of an object file is unspecified, but a con-
659 forming application shall not assume an object file is a text file.

660 **2.2.2.95 open file:** A file that is currently associated with a file descriptor.
661 [POSIX.1 {8}]

662 **2.2.2.96 operand:** An argument to a command that is generally used as an
663 object supplying information to a utility necessary to complete its processing.

664 Operands generally follow the options in a command line. See 2.10.1.

665 **2.2.2.97 option:** An argument to a command that is generally used to specify
666 changes in the *utility*'s default behavior; see 2.10.1.

667 **2.2.2.98 option-argument:** A parameter that follows certain options.

668 In some cases an option-argument is included within the same argument string as
669 the option; in most cases it is the next argument. See 2.10.1.

670 **2.2.2.99 parent directory:**

671 (1) When discussing a given directory, the directory that both contains a
672 directory entry for the given directory and is represented by the path-
673 name dot-dot in the given directory.

674 (2) When discussing other types of files, a directory containing a directory
675 entry for the file under discussion.

676 This concept does not apply to dot and dot-dot. [POSIX.1 {8}]

677 **2.2.2.100 parent process:** See *process* in 2.2.2.114. [POSIX.1 {8}]

678 **2.2.2.101 parent process ID:** An attribute of a new process after it is created by
679 a currently active process.

680 The parent process ID of a process is the process ID of its creator, for the lifetime
681 of the creator. After the creator's lifetime has ended, the parent process ID is the
682 process ID of an implementation-defined system process. [POSIX.1 {8}]

683 **2.2.2.102 pathname:** A string that is used to identify a file.

684 A pathname consists of, at most, {PATH_MAX} bytes, including the terminating
685 null character. It has an optional beginning slash, followed by zero or more
686 filenames separated by slashes. If the pathname refers to a directory, it may also
687 have one or more trailing slashes. Multiple successive slashes are considered to
688 be the same as one slash. A pathname that begins with two successive slashes
689 may be interpreted in an implementation-defined manner, although more than
690 two leading slashes shall be treated as a single slash. The interpretation of the
691 pathname is described in *pathname resolution* in 2.2.2.104. [POSIX.1 {8}]

692 **2.2.2.103 pathname component:** See *filename* in 2.2.2.61. [POSIX.1 {8}]

693 **2.2.2.104 pathname resolution:** A concept of the underlying system, as fol-
694 lows. [POSIX.1 {8}]

695 Pathname resolution is performed for a process to resolve a pathname to a partic-
696 ular file in a file hierarchy. There may be multiple pathnames that resolve to the
697 same file.

698 Each filename in the pathname is located in the directory specified by its prede-
699 cessor (for example, in the pathname fragment “a/b”, file “b” is located in direc-
700 tory “a”). Pathname resolution fails if this cannot be accomplished. If the path-
701 name begins with a slash, the predecessor of the first filename in the pathname is
702 taken to be the root directory of the process (such pathnames are referred to as
703 absolute pathnames). If the pathname does not begin with a slash, the predeces-
704 sor of the first filename of the pathname is taken to be the current working direc-
705 tory of the process (such pathnames are referred to as “relative pathnames”).

706 The interpretation of a pathname component is dependent on the values of
707 {NAME_MAX} and {_POSIX_NO_TRUNC} associated with the path prefix of that
708 component. If any pathname component is longer than {NAME_MAX}, and
709 {_POSIX_NO_TRUNC} is in effect for the path prefix of that component [see *path-*
710 *conf()* in POSIX.1 {8} 5.7.1], the implementation shall consider this an error condi-
711 tion. Otherwise, the implementation shall use the first {NAME_MAX} bytes of the
712 pathname component.

713 The special filename dot refers to the directory specified by its predecessor. The
714 special filename dot-dot refers to the parent directory of its predecessor directory.
715 As a special case, in the root directory, dot-dot may refer to the root directory
716 itself.

717 A pathname consisting of a single slash resolves to the root directory of the pro-
718 cess. A null pathname is invalid.

719 **2.2.2.105 path prefix:** A pathname, with an optional ending slash, that refers to
720 a directory. [POSIX.1 {8}]

721 **2.2.2.106 pattern:** A sequence of characters used either with regular expression
 722 notation (see 2.8) or for pathname expansion (see 3.6.6), as a means of selecting
 723 various character strings or pathnames, respectively.

724 The syntaxes of the two patterns are similar, but not identical; this standard
 725 always indicates the type of pattern being referred to in the immediate context of
 726 the use of the term.

727 **2.2.2.107 period:** The character “.”.

728 The term *period* is contrasted against *dot* (2.2.2.38), which is used to describe a
 729 specific directory entry.

730 **2.2.2.108 permissions:** See *file access permissions* in 2.2.2.55.

731 **2.2.2.109 pipe:** An object accessed by one of the pair of file descriptors created
 732 by the POSIX.1 {8} *pipe()* function.

733 Once created, the file descriptors can be used to manipulate it, and it behaves
 734 identically to a FIFO special file when accessed in this way. It has no name in the
 735 file hierarchy. [POSIX.1 {8}]

736 **2.2.2.110 portable character set:** The set of characters described in 2.4 that is
 737 supported on all conforming systems.

738 This term is contrasted against the smaller *portable filename character set*; see
 739 2.2.2.111.

740 **2.2.2.111 portable filename character set:** The set of characters from which
 741 portable filenames are constructed.

742 For a filename to be portable across conforming implementations of this standard,
 743 it shall consist only of the following characters:

```
744     A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
745     a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z
746     0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 . _ -
```

747 The last three characters are the period, underscore, and hyphen characters,
 748 respectively. The hyphen shall not be used as the first character of a portable
 749 filename. Upper- and lowercase letters shall retain their unique identities
 750 between conforming implementations. In the case of a portable pathname, the
 751 slash character may also be used. [POSIX.1 {8}]

752 **2.2.2.112 printable character:** One of the characters included in the `print`
 753 character classification of the `LC_CTYPE` category in the current locale; see
 754 2.5.2.1.

- 755 **2.2.2.113 privilege:** See *appropriate privileges* in 2.2.2.6. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 756 **2.2.2.114 process:** An address space and single thread of control that executes
757 within that address space, and its required system resources.
- 758 A process is created by another process issuing the POSIX.1 {8} *fork()* function.
759 The process that issues *fork()* is known as the parent process, and the new pro-
760 cess created by the *fork()* is known as the child process. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 761 The attributes of processes required by POSIX.2 form a subset of those in
762 POSIX.1 {8}; see 2.9.1.
- 763 **2.2.2.115 process group:** A collection of processes that permits the signaling of
764 related processes.
- 765 Each process in the system is a member of a process group that is identified by a
766 process group ID. A newly created process joins the process group of its creator.
767 [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 768 **2.2.2.116 process group ID:** The unique identifier representing a process group
769 during its lifetime.
- 770 A process group ID is a positive integer that can be contained in a *pid_t*. It shall
771 not be reused by the system until the process group lifetime ends. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 772 **2.2.2.117 process group leader:** A process whose process ID is the same as its
773 process group ID. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 774 **2.2.2.118 process ID:** The unique identifier representing a process.
- 775 A process ID is a positive integer that can be contained in a *pid_t*. A process ID
776 shall not be reused by the system until the process lifetime ends. In addition, if
777 there exists a process group whose process group ID is equal to that process ID,
778 the process ID shall not be reused by the system until the process group lifetime
779 ends. A process that is not a system process shall not have a process ID of 1.
780 [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 781 **2.2.2.119 program:** A prepared sequence of instructions to the system to accom-
782 plish a defined task.
- 783 The term *program* in POSIX.2 encompasses applications written in the Shell Com-
784 mand Language, complex utility input languages (for example, *awk*, *lex*, *sed*,
785 etc.), and high-level languages.
- 786 **2.2.2.120 read-only file system:** A file system that has implementation-defined
787 characteristics restricting modifications. [POSIX.1 {8}]

788 **2.2.2.121 real group ID:** The attribute of a process that, at the time of process
789 creation, identifies the group of the user who created the process.

790 See *group ID* in 2.2.2.75. This value is subject to change during the process life-
791 time, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 4.2.2 [*setgid()*]. [POSIX.1 {8}]

792 **2.2.2.122 real user ID:** The attribute of a process that, at the time of process
793 creation, identifies the user who created the process.

794 See *user ID* in 2.2.2.154. This value is subject to change during the process life-
795 time, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 4.2.2 [*setuid()*]. [POSIX.1 {8}]

796 **2.2.2.123 regular expression:** A pattern (sequence of characters or symbols) 1
797 constructed according to the rules defined in 2.8. 1

798 **2.2.2.124 regular file:** A file that is a randomly accessible sequence of bytes,
799 with no further structure imposed by the system. [POSIX.1 {8}]

800 **2.2.2.125 relative pathname:** See *pathname resolution* in 2.2.2.104.
801 [POSIX.1 {8}]

802 **2.2.2.126 root directory:** A directory, associated with a process, that is used in
803 pathname resolution for pathnames that begin with a slash. [POSIX.1 {8}]

804 **2.2.2.127 saved set-group-ID:** An attribute of a process that allows some flexi-
805 bility in the assignment of the effective group ID attribute, when the saved set-
806 user-ID option is implemented, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2 (*exec*) and 4.2.2
807 [*setgid()*]. [POSIX.1 {8}]

808 **2.2.2.128 saved set-user-ID:** An attribute of a process that allows some flexibil-
809 ity in the assignment of the effective user ID attribute, when the saved set-user-ID
810 option is implemented, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2 and 4.2.2 [*setuid()*].
811 [POSIX.1 {8}]

812 **2.2.2.129 seconds since the Epoch:** A value to be interpreted as the number of
813 seconds between a specified time and the Epoch.

814 A Coordinated Universal Time name (specified in terms of seconds (*tm_sec*),
815 minutes (*tm_min*), hours (*tm_hour*), days since January 1 of the year (*tm_yday*),
816 and calendar year minus 1900 (*tm_year*) is related to a time represented as
817 seconds since the Epoch, according to the expression below.

818 If the year < 1970 or the value is negative, the relationship is undefined. If the
819 year ≥ 1970 and the value is nonnegative, the value is related to a Coordinated
820 Universal Time name according to the expression:

821 $tm_sec + tm_min*60 + tm_hour*3\ 600 + tm_yday*86\ 400 +$
 822 $(tm_year-70)*31\ 536\ 000 + ((tm_year-69)/4)*86\ 400$

823 [POSIX.1 {8}]

824 **2.2.2.130 session:** A collection of process groups established for job control
 825 purposes.

826 Each process group is a member of a session. A process is considered to be a
 827 member of the session of which its process group is a member. A newly created
 828 process joins the session of its creator. A process can alter its session membership
 829 (see POSIX.1 {8} 4.3.2 [*setsid()*]). Implementations that support the POSIX.1 {8}
 830 *setpgid()* function (see POSIX.1 {8} 4.3.3) can have multiple process groups in the
 831 same session. [POSIX.1 {8}]

832 **2.2.2.131 session leader:** A process that has created a session; see POSIX.1 {8}
 833 4.3.2 [*setsid()*]. [POSIX.1 {8}]

834 **2.2.2.132 session lifetime:** The period between when a session is created and
 835 the end of the lifetime of all the process groups that remain as members of the
 836 session. [POSIX.1 {8}]

837 **2.2.2.133 shell:** A program that interprets sequences of text input as commands.

838 It may operate on an input stream or it may interactively prompt and read com-
 839 mands from a terminal.

840 **2.2.2.134 Shell, The:** The Shell Command Language Interpreter (see 4.56), a
 841 specific instance of a shell.

842 **2.2.2.135 shell script:** A file containing shell commands.

843 If the file is made executable, it can be executed by specifying its name as a sim-
 844 ple command (see the description of *simple command* in 3.9.1). Execution of a
 845 shell script causes a shell to execute the commands within the script. Alternately,
 846 a shell can be requested to execute the commands in a shell script by specifying
 847 the name of the shell script as the operand to the *sh* utility.

848 **2.2.2.136 signal:** A mechanism by which a process may be notified of, or affected
 849 by, an event occurring in the system.

850 Examples of such events include hardware exceptions and specific actions by
 851 processes. The term *signal* is also used to refer to the event itself. [POSIX.1 {8}]

852 **2.2.2.137 single-quote:** The character “'”, also known as *apostrophe*.

- 853 **2.2.2.138 slash:** The character “/”, also known as *solidus*.
- 854 **2.2.2.139 source code:** When dealing with the Shell Command Language,
855 source code is input to the command language interpreter.
- 856 The term *shell script* is synonymous with this meaning.
- 857 When dealing with the C Language Bindings Option, source code is input to a C
858 compiler conforming to the C Standard {7}.
- 859 When dealing with another ISO/IEC conforming language, source code is input to
860 a compiler conforming to that ISO/IEC standard.
- 861 Source code also refers to the input statements prepared for the following stan-
862 dard utilities: *awk*, *bc*, *ed*, *lex*, *localedef*, *make*, *sed*, and *yacc*.
- 863 Source code can also refer to a collection of sources meeting any or all of these
864 meanings.
- 865 **2.2.2.140 <space>:** The character defined in 2.4 as `<space>`.
- 866 The `<space>` character is a member of the `space` character class of the current
867 locale, but represents the single character, and not all of the possible members of
868 the class. (See 2.2.2.158.)
- 869 **2.2.2.141 standard error:** An output stream usually intended to be used for
870 diagnostic messages.
- 871 **2.2.2.142 standard input:** An input stream usually intended to be used for pri-
872 mary data input.
- 873 **2.2.2.143 standard output:** An output stream usually intended to be used for
874 primary data output.
- 875 **2.2.2.144 standard utilities:** The utilities defined by this standard, in the Sec-
876 tions 4, 5, and 6, and Annex A, and Annex C, and in similar sections of utility
877 definitions introduced in future revisions of, and supplements to, this standard.
- 878 **2.2.2.145 stream:** An ordered sequence of characters, as described by the
879 C Standard {7}.
- 880 **2.2.2.146 supplementary group ID:** An attribute of a process used in deter-
881 mining file access permissions.
- 882 A process has up to `{NGROUPS_MAX}` supplementary group IDs in addition to the
883 effective group ID. The supplementary group IDs of a process are set to the sup-
884plementary group IDs of the parent process when the process is created. Whether
885a process’s effective group ID is included in or omitted from its list of supplemen-
886tary group IDs is unspecified. [POSIX.1 {8}]

- 887 **2.2.2.147 system:** An implementation of this standard.
- 888 **2.2.2.148 <tab>:** The horizontal tab character.
- 889 **2.2.2.149 terminal [terminal device]:** A character special file that obeys the
890 specifications of the POSIX.1 {8} General Terminal Interface. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 891 **2.2.2.150 text column:** A roughly rectangular block of characters capable of
892 being laid out side-by-side next to other text columns on an output page or termi-
893 nal screen.
- 894 The widths of text columns are measured in column positions.
- 895 **2.2.2.151 text file:** A file that contains characters organized into one or more
896 lines.
- 897 The lines shall not contain NUL characters and none shall exceed {LINE_MAX}
898 bytes in length, including the <newline>. Although POSIX.1 {8} does not distin-
899 guish between text files and binary files (see the C Standard {7}), many utilities
900 only produce predictable or meaningful output when operating on text files. The
901 standard utilities that have such restrictions always specify *text files* in their
902 Standard Input or Input Files subclauses.
- 903 **2.2.2.152 tilde:** The character “~”.
- 904 **2.2.2.153 user database:** See Section 9 in POSIX.1 {8}.
- 905 **2.2.2.154 user ID:** A nonnegative integer, which can be contained in an object of
906 type *uid_t*, that is used to identify a system user.
- 907 When the identity of a user is associated with a process, a user ID value is
908 referred to as a real user ID, an effective user ID, or an (optional) saved
909 set-user-ID. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 910 **2.2.2.155 user name:** A string that is used to identify a user, as described in
911 POSIX.1 {8} 9.1. [POSIX.1 {8}]
- 912 **2.2.2.156 utility:** A program that can be called by name from a shell to perform
913 a specific task, or related set of tasks.
- 914 This program shall either be an executable file, such as might be produced by a
915 compiler/linker system from computer source code, or a file of shell source code,
916 directly interpreted by the shell. The program may have been produced by the
917 user, provided by the implementor of this standard, or acquired from an independ-
918 ent distributor. The term *utility* does not apply to the special built-in utilities
919 provided as part of the shell command language; see 3.14. The system may imple-
920 ment certain utilities as shell functions (see 3.9.5) or built-ins (see 2.3), but only

921 an application that is aware of the command search order described in 3.9.1.1 or
 922 of performance characteristics can discern differences between the behavior of
 923 such a function or built-in and that of a true executable file.

924 **2.2.2.157 <vertical-tab>:** The vertical tab character.

925 **2.2.2.158 white space:** A sequence of one or more characters that belong to the
 926 space character class as defined via the LC_CTYPE category in the current locale.

927 In the POSIX Locale, white space consists of one or more <blank>s (<space>s
 928 and <tab>s), <newline>s, <carriage-return>s, <form-feed>s, and
 929 <vertical-tab>s.

930 **2.2.2.159 working directory [current working directory]:** A directory, asso-
 931 ciated with a process, that is used in pathname resolution for pathnames that do
 932 not begin with a slash.

933 **2.2.2.160 write:** To output characters to a file, such as standard output or stan-
 934 dard error.

935 Unless otherwise stated, standard output is the default output destination for all
 936 uses of the term *write*.

937 **2.2.2.161 General Terms Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

938 Many of the terms originated in POSIX.1 {8} and are duplicated in this standard to
 939 meet editorial requirements. In some cases, there is supplementary text that
 940 presents additional information concerning POSIX.2 aspects of the concept.

941 This standard uses the term *character* to mean a sequence of one or more bytes
 942 representing a single graphic symbol, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}. The deviation in 1
 943 the exact text of the C Standard {7} definition for *byte* meets the intent of the 1
 944 C Standard {7} Rationale and the developers of POSIX.1 {8}, but clears up the 1
 945 ambiguity raised by the term *basic execution character set*, which is not defined in 1
 946 POSIX.1 {8}. It is expected that a future version of POSIX.1 {8} will align with the 1
 947 text used here. The octet-minimum requirement is merely a reflection of the 1
 948 {CHAR_BIT} value in POSIX.1 {8} and the C Standard {7}. 1

949 The POSIX.1 {8} term *file mode* is a superset of the POSIX.2 *file mode bits*.
 950 POSIX.1 {8} defines the file mode as the entire *mode_t* object (which includes the
 951 file type in historically the upper four bits, the sticky bit on most implementa-
 952 tions, and potentially other nonstandardized attributes), while POSIX.2 file mode
 953 bits include only the eleven defined bits.

954 The terms *command* and *utility* are related but have distinct meanings. Com-
 955 mand is defined as “a directive to a shell to perform a specific task.” The directive
 956 can be in the form of a single utility name (for example, `ls`), or the directive can
 957 take the form of a compound command (for example, `ls | grep name | pr`).

958 A utility is a program that is callable by name from a shell. Issuing only the
959 utility's name to a shell is the equivalent of a one-word command. A utility may
960 be invoked as a separate program that executes in a different process than the
961 command language interpreter, or may be implemented as a part of the command
962 language interpreter. For example, the `echo` command (the directive to perform a
963 specific task) may be implemented such that the `echo` utility (the logic that per-
964 forms the task of echoing) is in a separate program; and therefore, is executed in a
965 process that is different than the command language interpreter. Conversely, the
966 logic that performs the `echo` utility could be built into the command language
967 interpreter; and therefore, execute in the same process as the command language
968 interpreter.

969 The terms *tool* and *application* can be thought of as being synonymous with *utility*
970 from the perspective of the operating system kernel. Tools, applications, and util-
971 ities have historically run, typically, in processes above the kernel level. Tools
972 and utilities have been historically a part of the operating system nonkernel code,
973 and performed system related functions such as listing directory contents, check-
974 ing file systems, repairing file systems, or extracting system status information.
975 Applications have not generally been a part of the operating system, and perform
976 nonsystem related functions such as word processing, architectural design,
977 mechanical design, workstation publishing, or financial analysis. Utilities have
978 most frequently been provided by the operating system vendor, applications by
979 third party software vendors or by the users themselves. Nevertheless, the stan-
980 dard does not differentiate between tools, utilities, and applications when it
981 comes to receiving services from the system, a shell, or the standard utilities.
982 (For example, the `xargs` utility invokes another utility; it would be of fairly lim-
983 ited usefulness if the users couldn't run their own applications in place of the
984 standard utilities.) Utilities are not applications in the sense that they are not
985 themselves subjects to the restrictions of this standard or any other standard—
986 there is no requirement for `grep`, `stty`, or any of the utilities defined here to be
987 any of the classes of Conforming POSIX.2 Applications.

988 The term *text file* does not prevent the inclusion of control or other nonprintable
989 characters (other than NUL). Therefore, standard utilities that list text files as
990 inputs or outputs are either able to process the special characters gracefully or
991 they explicitly describe their limitations within their individual subclauses. The
992 definition of *text file* has caused a good deal of controversy. The only difference
993 between text and binary here is that text files have lines of (less than
994 {`LINE_MAX`}) bytes, with no NUL characters, each terminated by a `<newline>`
995 character. The definition allows a file with a single `<newline>`, but not a totally
996 empty file, to be called a text file. If a file ends with an incomplete line it is not
997 strictly a text file by this definition. A related point is that the `<newline>` char-
998 acter referred to in this standard is not some generic line separator, but a single
999 character; files created on systems where they use multiple characters for ends of
1000 lines are not portable to all POSIX systems without some translation process
1001 unspecified by this standard.

1002 The term *hard link* is historically-derived. In systems without extensions to `ln`, it
1003 is a synonym for *link*. The concept of a *symbolic link* originated with BSD systems
1004 and the term *hard* is used to differentiate between the two types of links.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1005 There are some terms used that are undefined in POSIX.2, POSIX.1 {8}, or the
1006 C Standard {7}. The working group believes that these terms have a “common
1007 usage,” and that a definition in POSIX.2 would not be appropriate. Terms in this
1008 category include, but are not limited to, the following: *application*, *character set*,
1009 *login session*, *user*. Good sources for general terms of this type are the
1010 *ISO/AFNOR Dictionary of Computer Science* {B12} and *IEEE Dictionary* {B18}.

1011 The term *file name* was defined in previous drafts to be a synonym for *pathname*.
1012 It was removed in the face of objections that it was too close to *filename*, which
1013 means something different (a pathname component). The general solution to this
1014 has been to use the term *file* in parameter names, rather than *file_name*, and to
1015 make more liberal use of the correct term, *pathname*; an alternate solution has
1016 been to replace *file name* with *the name of the file*.

1017 Many character names are included in this subclause. Because of historical
1018 usage, some of these names are a bit different than the ones used in international
1019 standards for character sets, such as ISO/IEC 646 {1}. It was felt that many more
1020 UNIX system people than character set lawyers would be reading and reviewing
1021 the standard, so the former group was the one accommodated. On the other
1022 hand, the precise definitions of <space>, <blank>, and *white space* have replaced
1023 common usage (where they have been used virtually interchangeably), as the
1024 standard attempts to balance readability against precision.

1025 In earlier drafts, the names for the character pairs (), [], and { } were
1026 referred to as “opening” and “closing” parentheses, brackets, and braces. These
1027 were changed to the current “left” and right.” When the characters are used to
1028 express natural language, the terms “open” and “close” imply text direction more
1029 strongly than “left” and “right.” By POSIX.2 definition, the character <open-
1030 parenthesis> will always be mapped to the glyph ‘ (’ regardless of the locale.
1031 But when reading right-to-left, the opening punctuation of a parenthesized text
1032 segment would be ‘) ’. The <left-parenthesis> and <right-parenthesis>
1033 forms are the correct ones because the punctuation appears on the left and right,
1034 respectively, of the parenthesized text regardless of the direction one might be
1035 reading the text.

1036 The <backspace> character and the ERASE special character defined in
1037 POSIX.1 {8} should not be confused. The use of the <backspace> character and
1038 the ERASE special character defined in the POSIX.1 {8} *termios* clause on special
1039 characters (7.1.1.9) are distinct even though the ERASE special character may be
1040 set to <backspace>.

1041 In most one-byte character sets, such as ASCII, the concepts of column positions is
1042 identical to character positions and to bytes. Therefore, it has been historically
1043 acceptable for some implementations to describe line folding or tab stops or table
1044 column alignment in terms of bytes or character positions. Other character sets
1045 pose complications, as they can have internal representations longer than one
1046 octet and they can have displayable characters that have different widths on the
1047 terminal screen or printer.

1048 In this standard the term *column positions* has been defined to mean character—
1049 not byte—positions in input files (such as “column position 7 of the FORTRAN

1050 input”). Output files describe the column position in terms of the display width of
1051 the narrowest printable character in the character set, adjusted to fit the charac-
1052 teristics of the output device. It is very possible that n column positions will not
1053 be able to hold n characters in some character sets, unless all of those characters
1054 are of the narrowest width. It is assumed that the implementation is aware of the
1055 width of the various characters, deriving this information from the value of
1056 **LC_CTYPE**, and thus can determine how many column positions to allot for each
1057 character in those utilities where it is important. This information is not avail-
1058 able to the portable application writer because POSIX.2 provides no interface
1059 specification to retrieve such information.

1060 The term *column position* was used instead of the more natural *column* as the
1061 latter is frequently used in the standard in the different contexts of columns of
1062 figures, columns of table values, etc. Wherever confusion might result, these
1063 latter types of columns are referred to as *text columns*.

1064 The definition of *binary file* was removed, as the term is not used in the standard.

1065 The ISO/IEC 646 {1} character set standard permits substitution of national
1066 currency symbols for the character \$ in the “reference character set” (which is the
1067 same as ASCII). This standard permits the substitution only of the actual charac-
1068 ters shown in ISO/IEC 646 {1}: currency sign for the dollar sign and pound sign
1069 for the number sign. This document uses the latter names and their symbols, but
1070 it is valid for an implementation to accept, for instance, the pound sign (£) as a
1071 comment character in the shell, if that is what the locale’s character set uses
1072 instead of the number sign (#). Other variation of national currency symbols are
1073 not allowed, per the request of the WG15 POSIX working group.

1074 The term *stream* is not related to System V’s STREAMS communications facility; it
1075 is derived from historical UNIX system usage and has been made official by the
1076 C Standard {7}. The POSIX.2 standard makes no differentiation between C’s *text*
1077 *stream* and *binary stream*.

1078 The formula used in the POSIX.1 {8} definition of *seconds since the Epoch* is not 1
1079 perfect in all cases. See the related rationale in POSIX.1 {8}. 1

1080 **2.2.3 Abbreviations**

1081 For the purposes of this standard, the following abbreviations apply:

1082 **2.2.3.1 C Standard:** ISO/IEC 9899: ..., *Information processing systems—*
1083 *Programming languages—C* {7}.

1084 **2.2.3.2 ERE:** An Extended Regular Expression, as defined in 2.8.4.

1085 **2.2.3.3 LC_*:** An abbreviation used to represent all of the environment variables
1086 named in 2.6 whose names begin with the characters “LC_”.

1087 **2.2.3.4 POSIX.1:** ISO/IEC 9945-1: 1990: *Information technology—Portable*
1088 *Operating System Interface (POSIX)—Part 1: System Application Program Inter-*
1089 *face (API) [C Language]* {8}.

1090 **2.2.3.5 POSIX.2:** This standard.

1091 **2.2.3.6 RE [BRE]:** A Basic Regular Expression, as defined in 2.8.3.

1092 2.3 Built-in Utilities

1093 Any of the standard utilities may be implemented as *regular built-in* utilities
 1094 within the command language interpreter. This is usually done to increase the
 1095 performance of frequently-used utilities or to achieve functionality that would be
 1096 more difficult in a separate environment. The utilities named in Table 2-2 are
 1097 frequently provided in built-in form. All of the utilities named in the table have
 1098 special properties in terms of command search order within the shell, as described
 1099 in 3.9.1.1.

1100 **Table 2-2 – Regular Built-in Utilities**

1101					
1102	cd	false	kill	true	wait
1103	command	getopts	read	umask	
1104					

1105 However, all of the standard utilities, including the regular built-ins in the table,
 1106 but not the special built-ins described in 3.14, shall be implemented in a manner
 1107 so that they can be accessed via the POSIX.1 {8} *exec* family of functions (if the
 1108 underlying operating system provides the services of such a family to application
 1109 programs) and can be invoked directly by those standard utilities that require it
 1110 (*env*, *find*, *nohup*, *xargs*).

1111 Since versions shall be provided for all utilities except for those listed previously,
 1112 an application running on a system that conforms to both POSIX.1 {8} and Section
 1113 7 of this standard can use the *exec* family of functions, in addition to the shell
 1114 command interface in 7.1 [such as the *system()* and *popen()* functions in the C
 1115 binding] defined by this standard, to execute any of these utilities.

1116 2.3.1 Built-in Utilities Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1117 In earlier drafts, the table of built-ins implied two things to a conforming applica-
 1118 tion: these may be built-ins and these need not be executable. The second impli-
 1119 cation has now been removed and all utilities can be *exec*-ed. There is no require-
 1120 ment that these be actually built into the shell itself, but many shells will want to
 1121 do so because 3.9.1.1 requires that they be found prior to the **PATH** search. The
 1122 shell could satisfy its requirements by keeping a list of the names and directly
 1123 accessing the file-system versions regardless of **PATH**. Providing all of the
 1124 required functionality for those such as *cd* or *read* would be more difficult.

1125 There were originally three justifications for allowing the omission of *exec*-able
 1126 versions:

- 1127 (1) This would require wasting space in the file system, at the expense of
 1128 very small systems. However, it has been pointed out that all nine in the
 1129 table can be provided with nine links to a single-line shell script:

1130 \$0 "\$@"

1131 (2) There is no sense in requiring invocation of utilities like `cd` because they
1132 have no value outside the shell environment or cannot be useful in a
1133 child process. However, counter-examples always seemed to be available
1134 for even the strangest cases:

1135 `find . -type d -exec cd {} ; -exec foo {} ;`
1136 (which invokes `foo` on accessible directories)

1137 `ps ... | sed ... | xargs kill`

1138 `find . -exec true ; -a ...`
1139 (where `true` is used for temporary debugging)

1140 (3) It is confusing to have something such as `kill` that can easily be in the
1141 file system in the base standard, but requires built-in status for the UPE
1142 (for the `%` job control job ID notation). It was decided that it was more
1143 appropriate to describe the required functionality (rather than the imple-
1144 mentation) to the system implementors and let them decide how to
1145 satisfy it.

1146 On the other hand, there were objections raised during balloting that any distinc-
1147 tion like this between utilities was not useful to applications and that the cost to
1148 correct it was small. These arguments were ultimately the most effective.

1149 There were varying reasons for including utilities in the table of built-ins:

1150 `cd, getopts, read, umask, wait`

1151 The functionality of these utilities is performed more simply
1152 within the context of the current process. An example can be
1153 taken from the usage of the `cd` utility. The purpose of the utility
1154 is to change the working directory for subsequent operations. The
1155 actions of `cd` affect the process in which `cd` is executed and all
1156 subsequent child processes of that process. Based on the
1157 POSIX.1 {8} process model, changes in the process environment of
1158 a child process have no effect on the parent process. If the `cd`
1159 utility were executed from a child process, the working directory
1160 change would be effective only in the child process. Child
1161 processes initiated subsequent to the child process that executed
1162 the `cd` utility would not have a changed working directory rela-
1163 tive to the parent process.

1164 `command` This utility was placed in the table primarily to protect scripts
1165 that are concerned about their **PATH** being manipulated. The
1166 “secure” shell script example in 4.12.10 would not be possible if a
1167 **PATH** change retrieved an alien version of `command`. (An alter-
1168 native would have been to implement `getconf` as a built-in, but
1169 it was felt that it carried too many changing configuration strings
1170 to require in the shell.)

1171 `kill` Since common extensions to `kill` (including the planned User
1172 Portability Extension) provide optional job control functionality
1173 using shell notation (`%1`, `%2`, etc.), some implementations would

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1174 find it extremely difficult to provide this outside the shell.

1175 true, false

1176 These are in the table as a courtesy to programmers who wish to

1177 use the “while true” shell construct without protecting true

1178 from **PATH** searches. (It is acknowledged that “while :” also

1179 works, but the idiom with true is historically pervasive.)

1180 All utilities, including those in the table, are accessible via the functions in 7.1.1

1181 or 7.1.2 [such as *system()* or *popen()*]. There are situations where the return func-

1182 tionality of *system()* and *popen()* is not desirable. Applications that require the

1183 exit status of the invoked utility will not be able to use *system()* or *popen()*, since

1184 the exit status returned is that of the command language interpreter rather than

1185 that of the invoked utility. The alternative for such applications is the use of the

1186 *exec* family. (The text concerning conformance to POSIX.1 {8} was included

1187 because where *exec* is not provided in the underlying system, there is no way to

1188 require that utilities be *exec*-able).

1189 **2.4 Character Set**1190 **Table 2-3 – Character Set and Symbolic Names**

1191	Symbolic Name	Glyph	Symbolic Name	Glyph	Symbolic Name	Glyph
1194	<NUL>		<colon>	:	<circumflex>	^
1195	<alert>		<semicolon>	;	<circumflex-accent>	^
1196	<backspace>		<less-than-sign>	<	<underscore>	_
1197	<tab>		<equals-sign>	=	<low-line>	~
1198	<newline>		<greater-than-sign>	>	<grave-accent>	`
1199	<vertical-tab>		<question-mark>	?	<a>	a
1200	<form-feed>		<commercial-at>	@		b
1201	<carriage-return>		<A>	A	<c>	c
1202	<space>			B	<d>	d
1203	<exclamation-mark>	!	<C>	C	<e>	e
1204	<quotation-mark>	"	<D>	D	<f>	f
1205	<number-sign>	#	<E>	E	<g>	g
1206	<dollar-sign>	\$	<F>	F	<h>	h
1207	<percent-sign>	%	<G>	G	<i>	i
1208	<ampersand>	&	<H>	H	<j>	j
1209	<apostrophe>	'	<I>	I	<k>	k
1210	<left-parenthesis>	(	<J>	J	<l>	l
1211	<right-parenthesis>	)	<K>	K	<m>	m
1212	<asterisk>	*	<L>	L	<n>	n
1213	<plus-sign>	+	<M>	M	<o>	o
1214	<comma>	,	<N>	N	<p>	p
1215	<hyphen>	-	<O>	O	<q>	q
1216	<hyphen-minus>	-	<P>	P	<r>	r
1217	<period>	.	<Q>	Q	<s>	s
1218	<full-stop>	.	<R>	R	<t>	t
1219	<slash>	/	<S>	S	<u>	u
1220	<solidus>	/	<T>	T	<v>	v
1221	<zero>	0	<U>	U	<w>	w
1222	<one>	1	<V>	V	<x>	x
1223	<two>	2	<W>	W	<y>	y
1224	<three>	3	<X>	X	<z>	z
1225	<four>	4	<Y>	Y	<left-brace>	{
1226	<five>	5	<Z>	Z	<left-curly-bracket>	{
1227	<six>	6	<left-square-bracket>	[	<vertical-line>	|
1228	<seven>	7	<backslash>	\	<right-brace>	}
1229	<eight>	8	<reverse-solidus>	\	<right-curly-bracket>	}
1230	<nine>	9	<right-square-bracket>]	<tilde>	~

1232 Conforming implementations shall support one or more coded character sets.
 1233 Each supported coded character set shall include the *portable character set*
 1234 specified in Table 2-3. The table defines the characters in the portable character
 1235 set and the corresponding symbolic character names used to identify each charac-
 1236 ter in a character set description file. The names are chosen to correspond closely
 1237 with character names defined in other international standards. The table con-
 1238 tains more than one symbolic character name for characters whose traditional

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1239 name differs from the chosen name.

1240 This standard places only the following requirements on the encoded values of the
1241 characters in the portable character set:

1242 (1) If the encoded values associated with each member of the portable char-
1243 acter set are not invariant across all locales supported by the implemen-
1244 tation, the results achieved by an application accessing those locales are
1245 unspecified.

1246 (2) The encoded values associated with the digits '0' to '9' shall be such
1247 that the value of each character after '0' shall be one greater than the
1248 value of the previous character.

1249 (3) A null character, NUL, which has all bits set to zero, shall be in the set of
1250 characters.

1251 Conforming implementations shall support certain character and character set
1252 attributes, as defined in 2.5.1.

1253 2.4.1 Character Set Description File

1254 Implementations shall provide a character set description file for at least one
1255 coded character set supported by the implementation. These files are referred to
1256 elsewhere in this standard as *charmap* files. It is implementation defined
1257 whether or not users or applications can provide additional character set descrip-
1258 tion files. If such a capability is supported, the system documentation shall
1259 describe the rules for the creation of such files.

1260 Each character set description file shall define characteristics for the coded char-
1261 acter set and the encoding for the characters specified in Table 2-3, and may
1262 define encoding for additional characters supported by the implementation.
1263 Other information about the coded character set may also be in the file. Coded
1264 character set character values shall be defined using symbolic character names
1265 followed by character encoding values.

1266 Each symbolic name specified in Table 2-3 shall be included in the file and shall
1267 be mapped to a unique encoding value (except for those symbolic names that are 1
1268 shown with identical glyphs). If the control characters commonly associated with 1
1269 the symbolic names in Table 2-4 are supported by the implementation, the sym-
1270 bolic names and their corresponding encoding values shall be included in the file. 1
1271 Some of the values associated with the symbolic names in this table also may be 1
1272 contained in Table 2-3. 1

1273 The following declarations can precede the character definitions. Each shall con-
1274 sist of the symbol shown in the following list, starting in column 1, including the
1275 surrounding brackets, followed by one of more <blank>s, followed by the value to
1276 be assigned to the symbol.

1277 <code_set_name> The name of the coded character set for which the char-
1278 acter set description file is defined. The characters of the
1279 name shall be taken from the set of characters with 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table 2-4 – Control Character Set

1280							
1281							
1282	<ACK>	<DC2>	<ENQ>	<FS>	<IS4>	<SOH>	1
1283	<BEL>	<DC3>	<EOT>	<GS>	<LF>	<STX>	1
1284	<BS>	<DC4>	<ESC>	<HT>	<NAK>	<SUB>	1
1285	<CAN>		<ETB>	<IS1>	<RS>	<SYN>	1
1286	<CR>	<DLE>	<ETX>	<IS2>	<SI>	<US>	1
1287	<DC1>		<FF>	<IS3>	<SO>	<VT>	1
1288							

1289		visible glyphs defined in Table 2-3.	1
1290	<mb_cur_max>	The maximum number of bytes in a multibyte character.	
1291		This shall default to 1.	
1292	<mb_cur_min>	An unsigned positive integer value that shall define the	
1293		minimum number of bytes in a character for the encoded	
1294		character set. The value shall be less than or equal to	
1295		mb_cur_max. If not specified, the minimum number	
1296		shall be equal to mb_cur_max.	
1297	<escape_char>	The escape character used to indicate that the characters	
1298		following shall be interpreted in a special way, as defined	
1299		later in this subclause. This shall default to backslash	
1300		(\), which is the character glyph used in all the following	
1301		text and examples, unless otherwise noted.	
1302	<comment_char>	The character, that when placed in column 1 of a char-	
1303		map line, is used to indicate that the line shall be	
1304		ignored. The default character shall be the number-sign	
1305		(#).	

The character set mapping definitions shall be all the lines immediately following an identifier line containing the string `CHARMAP` starting in column 1, and preceding a trailer line containing the string `END CHARMAP` starting in column 1. Empty lines and lines containing a `comment_char` in the first column shall be ignored. Each noncomment line of the character set mapping definition (i.e., between the `CHARMAP` and `END CHARMAP` lines of the file) shall be in either of two forms:

```
"%s %s %s\n", <symbolic-name>, <encoding>, <comments>
```

or

```
"%s...%s %s %s\n", <symbolic-name>, <symbolic-name>, <encoding>, <comments>
```

In the first format, the line in the character set mapping definition defines a single symbolic name and a corresponding encoding. A symbolic name is one or more characters from the set shown with visible glyphs in Table 2-3, enclosed between angle brackets. A character following an escape character shall be interpreted as itself; for example, the sequence “<\\>” represents the symbolic name “\”

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1321 enclosed between angle brackets.

1322 In the second format, the line in the character set mapping definition defines a
 1323 range of one or more symbolic names. In this form, the symbolic names shall con-
 1324 sist of zero or more nonnumeric characters from the set shown with visible glyphs
 1325 in Table 2-3, followed by an integer formed by one or more decimal digits. The
 1326 characters preceding the integer shall be identical in the two symbolic names, and
 1327 the integer formed by the digits in the second symbolic name shall be equal to or
 1328 greater than the integer formed by the digits in the first name. This shall be
 1329 interpreted as a series of symbolic names formed from the common part and each
 1330 of the integers between the first and the second integer, inclusive. As an example,
 1331 <j0101>...<j0104> is interpreted as the symbolic names <j0101>, <j0102>,
 1332 <j0103>, and <j0104>, in that order.

1333 A character set mapping definition line shall exist for all symbolic names specified
 1334 in Table 2-3, and shall define the coded character value that corresponds with the
 1335 character glyph indicated in the table, or the coded character value that
 1336 corresponds with the control character symbolic name. If the control characters
 1337 commonly associated with the symbolic names in Table 2-4 are supported by the
 1338 implementation, the symbolic name and the corresponding encoding value shall
 1339 be included in the file. Additional unique symbolic names may be included. A
 1340 coded character value can be represented by more than one symbolic name.

1341 The encoding part shall be expressed as one (for single-byte character values) or 1
 1342 more concatenated decimal, octal, or hexadecimal constants in the following for- 1
 1343 mats:

1344 "*%cd%d*", <escape_char>, <decimal byte value>

1345 "*%cx%x*", <escape_char>, <hexadecimal byte value>

1346 "*%c%o*", <escape_char>, <octal byte value>

1347 Decimal constants shall be represented by two or three decimal digits, preceded 2
 1348 by the escape character and the lowercase letter d; for example, \d05, \d97, or 2
 1349 \d143. Hexadecimal constants shall be represented by two hexadecimal digits, 2
 1350 preceded by the escape character and the lowercase letter x; for example, \x05, 2
 1351 \x61, or \x8f. Octal constants shall be represented by two or three octal digits, 2
 1352 preceded by the escape character; for example, \05, \141, or \217. In a portable 2
 1353 charmap file, each constant shall represent an 8-bit byte. Implementations sup- 2
 1354 porting other byte sizes may allow constants to represent values larger than those 2
 1355 that can be represented in 8-bit bytes, and to allow additional digits in constants. 2
 1356 When constants are concatenated for multibyte character values, they shall be of 2
 1357 the same type, and interpreted in byte order from left to right. The manner in 2
 1358 which constants are represented in the character is implementation defined. 2
 1359 Omitting bytes from a multibyte character definition produces undefined results. 2

1360 In lines defining ranges of symbolic names, the encoded value is the value for the
 1361 first symbolic name in the range (the symbolic name preceding the ellipsis). Sub-
 1362 sequent symbolic names defined by the range shall have encoding values in
 1363 increasing order. For example, the line

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1364 <j0101>...<j0104> \d129\d254
 1365 shall be interpreted as
 1366 <j0101> \d129\d254
 1367 <j0102> \d129\d255
 1368 <j0103> \d130\d0
 1369 <j0104> \d130\d1

1370 The comment is optional.

1371 For the interpretation of the dollar-sign and the number-sign, see 2.2.2.37 and
 1372 2.2.2.93.

1373 **2.4.2 Character Set Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1374 The portable character set is listed in full so there is no dependency on the
 1375 ISO/IEC 646 {1} (or historically ASCII) encoded character set, although the set is
 1376 identical to the characters defined in the International Reference Version of
 1377 ISO/IEC 646 {1}.

1378 This standard poses no requirement that multiple character sets or code sets be
 1379 supported, leaving this as a marketing differentiation for implementors.
 1380 Although multiple *charmap* files are supported, it is the responsibility of the
 1381 implementation to provide the file(s); if only one is provided, only that one will be
 1382 accessible using the `localedef` utility's `-f` option (although in the case of just
 1383 one file on the system, `-f` is not useful).

1384 The statement about invariance in code sets for the portable character set is
 1385 worded as it is to avoid precluding implementations where multiple incompatible
 1386 code sets are available (say, ASCII and EBCDIC). The standard utilities cannot be
 1387 expected to produce predictable results if they access portable characters that
 1388 vary on the same implementation.

1389 The character set description file provides:

- 1390 — the capability to describe character set attributes (such as collation order or
- 1391 character classes) independent of character set encoding, and using only
- 1392 the characters in the portable character set. This makes it possible to
- 1393 create “generic” `localedef` source files for all code sets that share the
- 1394 portable character set (such as the ISO 8859 family or IBM Extended ASCII).
- 1395 — standardized symbolic names for all characters in the portable character
- 1396 set, making it possible to refer to any such character regardless of encod-
- 1397 ing.

1398 Implementations are free to describe more than one code set in a character set
 1399 description file, as long as only one encoding exists for the characters in Table 2-3.
 1400 For example, if an implementation defines ISO 8859-1 {5} as the primary code set,
 1401 and ISO 8859-2 {6} as an alternate set, with each character from the alternate
 1402 code set preceded in data by a shift code, a character set description file could con-
 1403 tain a complete description of the primary set and those characters from the
 1404 secondary that are not identical, the encoding of the latter including the shift

1405 code.

1406 Implementations are free to choose their own symbolic names, as long as the
1407 names identified by this standard are also defined; this provides support for
1408 already existing “character names.”

1409 The names selected for the members of the portable character set follow the
1410 ISO 8859 {5} and the ISO/IEC 10646 {B11} standards. However, several commonly
1411 used UNIX system names occur as synonyms in the list:

- 1412 — The traditional UNIX system names are used for control characters.
- 1413 — The word “slash” is in addition to “solidus.” 1
- 1414 — The word “backslash” is in addition to “reverse-solidus.” 1
- 1415 — The word “hyphen” is in addition to “hyphen-minus.”
- 1416 — The word “period” is in addition to “full-stop.”
- 1417 — For the digits, the word “digit” is eliminated.
- 1418 — For letters, the words “Latin Capital Letter” and “Latin Small Letter” are
1419 eliminated.
- 1420 — The words “left-brace” and “right-brace” in addition to “left-curly-bracket”
1421 and “right-curly-bracket.”
- 1422 — The names of the digits are preferred over the numbers, to avoid possible
1423 confusion between “0” and “O”, and between “1” and “l” (one and the letter
1424 ell).

1425 The names for the control characters in Table 2-4 were taken from ISO 4873 {4}.

1426 The charmap file was introduced to resolve problems with the portability of, espe-
1427 cially, `localedef` sources. This standard assumes that the portable character 1
1428 set is constant across all locales, but does not prohibit implementations from sup- 1
1429 porting two incompatible codings, such as both ASCII and EBCDIC. Such “dual- 1
1430 support” implementations should have all charmaps and `localedef` sources 1
1431 encoded using one portable character set, in effect “cross-compiling” for the other 1
1432 environment. Naturally, charmaps (and `localedef` sources) are only portable 1
1433 without transformation between systems using the same encodings for the port- 1
1434 able character set. They can, however, be transformed between two sets using 1
1435 only a subset of the actual characters (the portable set). However, the particular 1
1436 coded character set used for an application or an implementation does not neces-
1437 sarily imply different characteristics or collation: on the contrary, these attri-
1438 butes should in many cases be identical, regardless of code set. The charmap pro-
1439 vides the capability to define a common locale definition for multiple code sets (the
1440 same `localedef` source can be used for code sets with different extended charac-
1441 ters; the ability in the charmap to define “empty” names allows for characters
1442 missing in certain code sets).

1443 In addition, several implementors have expressed an interest in using the char-
1444 map concept to provide the information required for support of multiple character
1445 sets. Examples of such information is encoding mechanism, string parsing rules,

1446 default font information, etc. Such extensions are not described here.

1447 The `<escape_char>` declaration was added at the request of the international
 1448 community to ease the creation of portable *charmap* files on terminals not imple-
 1449 menting the default backslash escape. (This approach was adopted because this
 1450 is a new interface invented by POSIX.2. Historical interfaces, such as the shell
 1451 command language and *awk*, have not been modified to accommodate this type of
 1452 terminal.) The `<comment_char>` declaration was added at the request of the
 1453 international community to eliminate the potential confusion between the number
 1454 sign and the pound sign.

1455 The octal number notation with no leading zero required was selected to match 1
 1456 those of *awk* and *tr* and is consistent with that used by *localedef*. To avoid 1
 1457 confusion between an octal constant and the backreferences used in *localedef* 1
 1458 source, the octal, hexadecimal, and decimal constants must contain at least two 1
 1459 digits. As single-digit constants are relatively rare, this should not impose any 1
 1460 significant hardship. Each of the constants includes “two or more” digits to 1
 1461 account for systems in which the byte size is larger than eight bits. For example, 1
 1462 a Unicode system that has defined 16-bit bytes may require six octal, four hexade- 1
 1463 cimal, and five decimal digits. 1

1464 The decimal notation is supported because some newer international standards
 1465 define character values in decimal, rather than in the old column/row notation.

1466 The *charmap* identifies the coded character sets supported by an implementation.
 1467 At least one *charmap* must be provided, but no implementation is required to pro-
 1468 vide more than one. Likewise, implementations can allow users to generate new
 1469 *charmaps* (for instance for a new version of the 8859 family of coded character
 1470 sets), but does not have to do so. If users are allowed to create new *charmaps*, the
 1471 system documentation must describe the rules that apply (for instance: “only
 1472 coded character sets that are supersets of ISO/IEC 646 {1} IRV, no multibyte char-
 1473 acters, etc.”)

1474 **2.5 Locale**

1475 A *locale* is the definition of the subset of a user's environment that depends on
 1476 language and cultural conventions. It is made up from one or more categories.
 1477 Each category is identified by its name and controls specific aspects of the
 1478 behavior of components of the system. Category names correspond to the follow-
 1479 ing environment variable names:

1480	LC_CTYPE	Character classification and case conversion.
1481	LC_COLLATE	Collation order.
1482	LC_TIME	Date and time formats.
1483	LC_NUMERIC	Numeric, nonmonetary formatting.
1484	LC_MONETARY	Monetary formatting.
1485	LC_MESSAGES	Formats of informative and diagnostic messages and
1486		interactive responses.

1487 Conforming implementations shall provide the standard utilities and the inter- 1
 1488 faces in Annex B (if that option is supported) with the capability to modify their 1
 1489 behavior based on the current locale, as defined in the Environment Variables 1
 1490 subclause for each utility and interface. 1

1491 Locales other than those supplied by the implementation can be created via the
 1492 `localedef` utility (see 4.35), provided that the `{POSIX2_LOCALEDEF}` symbol is
 1493 defined on the system; see 2.13.2. Otherwise, only the implementation-provided
 1494 locale(s) can be used. The input to the utility is described in 2.5.2. The value that
 1495 shall be used to specify a locale when using environment variables shall be the
 1496 string specified as the *name* operand to the `localedef` utility when the locale
 1497 was created. The strings "C" and "POSIX" are reserved as identifiers for the
 1498 POSIX Locale (see 2.5.1.) When the value of a locale environment variable begins
 1499 with a slash (/), it shall be interpreted as the pathname of the locale definition. If
 1500 the value of the locale value does not begin with a slash, the mechanism used to
 1501 locate the locale is implementation defined.

1502 If different character sets are used by the locale categories, the results achieved
 1503 by an application utilizing these categories is undefined. Likewise, if different
 1504 code sets are used for the data being processed by interfaces whose behavior is
 1505 dependent on the current locale, or the code set is different from the code set
 1506 assumed when the locale was created, the result is also undefined.

1507 **2.5.0.1 Locale Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1508 The description of locales is based on work performed in the UniForum Technical
1509 Committee Subcommittee on Internationalization. Wherever appropriate, key-
1510 words were taken from the C Standard [7] or the *X/Open Portability Guide* [B31].

1511 The value that shall be used to specify a locale when using environment variables
1512 is the name specified as the *name* operand to the `localedef` utility when the
1513 locale was created. This provides a verifiable method to create and invoke a
1514 locale.

1515 The “object” definitions need not be portable, as long as “source” definitions are.
1516 Strictly speaking, “source” definitions are portable only between implementations
1517 using the same character set(s). Such “source” definitions can, if they use sym-
1518 bolic names only, easily be ported between systems using different code sets as
1519 long as the characters in the portable character set (Table 2-3) have common
1520 values between the code sets; this is frequently the case in historical implementa-
1521 tions. Of course, this requires that the symbolic names used for characters out-
1522 side the portable character set are identical between character sets. The
1523 definition of symbolic names for characters is outside the scope of this standard,
1524 but is certainly within the scope of other standards organizations. When such
1525 names are standardized, future versions of POSIX.2 should require the use of
1526 these names.

1527 Applications can select the desired locale by invoking the `setlocale()` function (or
1528 equivalent) with the appropriate value. If the function is invoked with an empty
1529 string, the value of the corresponding environment variable is used. If the
1530 environment variable is unset or is set to the empty string, the implementation
1531 sets the appropriate environment as defined in 2.6.

1532 **2.5.1 POSIX Locale**

1533 Conforming implementations shall provide a *POSIX Locale*. The behavior of stan-
1534 dard utilities in the POSIX Locale shall be as if the locale was defined via the
1535 `localedef` utility with input data from Table 2-5, Table 2-7, Table 2-9, Table 2-
1536 10, Table 2-8, and Table 2-11, all in 2.5.2.

1537 The tables describe the characteristics and behavior of the POSIX Locale for data
1538 consisting entirely of characters from the portable character set in Table 2-3 and
1539 the control characters in Table 2-4. For characters other than those in the two
1540 tables, the behavior is unspecified.

1541 The POSIX Locale can be specified by assigning the appropriate environment vari-
1542 ables the values "C" or "POSIX".

1543 Table 2-5 shows the definition for the LC_CTYPE category.

1544 Table 2-7 shows the definition for the LC_COLLATE category.

1545 Table 2-8 shows the definition for the LC_MONETARY category.

1546 Table 2-9 shows the definition for the LC_NUMERIC category.

1547 Table 2-10 shows the definition for the LC_TIME category.

1548 Table 2-11 shows the definition for the LC_MESSAGES category.

1549 **2.5.1.1 POSIX Locale Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1550 The POSIX Locale is equal to the "C" locale, as specified in POSIX.1 {8}. To avoid
1551 being classified as a C-language function, the name has been changed to the
1552 *POSIX Locale*; the environment variable value can be either "POSIX", or, for his-
1553 torical reasons, "C".

1554 The POSIX definitions mirror the historical UNIX system behavior.

1555 The use of symbolic names for characters in the tables does not imply that the
1556 POSIX Locale must be described using symbolic character names, but merely that
1557 it may be advantageous to do so.

1558 Implementations must define a locale as the "default" locale, to be invoked when
1559 no environment variables are set, or set to the empty string. This default locale
1560 can be the POSIX Locale or any other, implementation-defined locale. Some
1561 implementations may provide facilities for local installation administrators to set
1562 the default locale, customizing it for each location. This standard does not require
1563 such a facility.

1

1564 **2.5.2 Locale Definition**

1565 The capability to specify additional locales to those provided by an implementa-
1566 tion is optional (see 2.13.2). If the option is not supported, only implementation-
1567 supplied locales are available. Such locales shall be documented using the format
1568 specified in this clause.

1569 Locales can be described with the file format presented in this subclause. The file
1570 format is that accepted by the `localedef` utility (see 4.35). For the purposes of
1571 this subclause, the file is referred to as the *locale definition file*, but no locales
1572 shall be affected by this file unless it is processed by `localedef` or some similar
1573 mechanism. Any requirements in this subclause imposed upon "the utility" shall
1574 apply to `localedef` or to any other similar utility used to install locale informa-
1575 tion using the locale definition file format described here.

1

1

1

1576 The locale definition file shall contain one or more locale category source
1577 definitions, and shall not contain more than one definition for the same locale
1578 category. If the file contains source definitions for more than one category,
1579 implementation-defined categories, if present, shall appear after the categories
1580 defined by this clause (2.5). A category source definition shall contain either the
1581 definition of a category or a `copy` directive. For a description of the `copy` direc-
1582 tive, see 4.35. In the event that some of the information for a locale category, as
1583 specified in this standard, is missing from the locale source definition, the
1584 behavior of that category, if it is referenced, is unspecified.

1585 A category source definition shall consist of a category header, a category body,
 1586 and a category trailer. A category header shall consist of the character string
 1587 naming of the category, beginning with the characters LC_. The category trailer
 1588 shall consist of the string END, followed by one or more <blank>s and the string
 1589 used in the corresponding category header. 1

1590 The category body shall consist of one or more lines of text. Each line shall con-
 1591 tain an identifier, optionally followed by one or more operands. Identifiers shall
 1592 be either keywords, identifying a particular locale element, or collating elements.
 1593 In addition to the keywords defined in this standard, the source can contain
 1594 implementation-defined keywords. Each keyword within a locale shall have a
 1595 unique name (i.e., two categories cannot have a commonly-named keyword); no
 1596 keyword shall start with the characters LC_. Identifiers shall be separated from
 1597 the operands by one or more <blank>s.

1598 Operands shall be characters, collating elements, or strings of characters. Strings 1
 1599 shall be enclosed in double-quotes. Literal double-quotes within strings shall be 1
 1600 preceded by the <escape character>, described below. When a keyword is followed 1
 1601 by more than one operand, the operands shall be separated by semicolons;
 1602 <blank>s shall be allowed before and/or after a semicolon.

1603 The first category header in the file can be preceded by a line modifying the com-
 1604 ment character. It shall have the following format, starting in column 1:

```
1605     "comment_char %c\n", <comment character>
```

1606 The comment character shall default to the number-sign (#). Blank lines and
 1607 lines containing the <comment char> in the first position shall be ignored.

1608 The first category header in the file can be preceded by a line modifying the
 1609 escape character to be used in the file. It shall have the following format, starting
 1610 in column 1:

```
1611     "escape_char %c\n", <escape character>
```

1612 The escape character shall default to backslash, which is the character used in all
 1613 examples shown in this standard.

1614 A line can be continued by placing an escape character as the last character on
 1615 the line; this continuation character shall be discarded from the input. Although 1
 1616 the implementation need not accept any one portion of a continued line with a 1
 1617 length exceeding {LINE_MAX} bytes, it shall place no limits on the accumulated 1
 1618 length of the continued line. Comment lines shall not be continued on a subse- 1
 1619 quent line using an escaped <newline>.

1620 Individual characters, characters in strings, and collating elements shall be 2
 1621 represented using symbolic names, as defined below. In addition, characters can 2
 1622 be represented using the characters themselves, or as octal, hexadecimal, or 2
 1623 decimal constants. When nonsymbolic notation is used, the resultant locale 2
 1624 definitions need not be portable between systems. The left angle bracket (<) is a 2
 1625 reserved symbol, denoting the start of a symbolic name; when used to represent 2
 1626 itself it shall be preceded by the escape character. The following rules apply to 2
 1627 character representation: 2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1628 (1) A character can be represented via a symbolic name, enclosed within 2
 1629 angle brackets (< and >). The symbolic name, including the angle bracket 2
 1630 ets, shall exactly match a symbolic name defined in the charmap file 2
 1631 specified via the `localedef -f` option, and shall be replaced by a character 2
 1632 value determined from the value associated with the symbolic name 2
 1633 in the charmap file. The use of a symbolic name not found in the *char-* 1
 1634 *map* file shall constitute an error, unless the category is `LC_CTYPE` or 1
 1635 `LC_COLLATE`, in which case it shall constitute a warning condition (see 1
 1636 `localedef` in 4.35 for a description of action resulting from errors and 1
 1637 warnings). The specification of a symbolic name in a `collating-` 1
 1638 `element` or `collating-symbol` clause that duplicates a symbolic name 1
 1639 in the charmap file (if present) is an error. Use of the escape character or 1
 1640 a right angle bracket within a symbolic name shall be invalid unless the 1
 1641 character is preceded by the escape character.

1642 *Example:* `<c>;<c-cedilla> " <M><a><y> "`

1643 (2) A character can be represented by the character itself, in which case the 2
 1644 value of the character is implementation defined. Within a string, the 2
 1645 double-quote character, the escape character, and the right angle bracket 2
 1646 character shall be escaped (preceded by the escape character) to be inter- 2
 1647 preted as the character itself. Outside strings, the characters 2

1648 `, ; < > escape_char` 2

1649 shall be escaped to be interpreted as the character itself. 2

1650 *Example:* `c β "May"`

1651 (3) A character can be represented as an octal constant. An octal constant 2
 1652 shall be specified as the escape character followed by two or more octal 1
 1653 digits. Each constant shall represent a byte value. Multibyte characters 1
 1654 can be represented by concatenated constants.

1655 *Example:* `\143;\347;\143\150 "\115\141\171"`

1656 (4) A character can be represented as a hexadecimal constant. A hexade- 2
 1657 cimal constant shall be specified as the escape character followed by an `x` 1
 1658 followed by two or more hexadecimal digits. Each constant shall 1
 1659 represent a byte value. Multibyte characters can be represented by con-
 1660 catenated constants.

1661 *Example:* `\x63;\xe7;\x63\x68 "\x4d\x61\x79"`

1662 (5) A character can be represented as a decimal constant. A decimal con- 2
 1663 stant shall be specified as the escape character followed by a `d` 1
 1664 followed by two or more decimal digits. Each constant shall represent a byte 1
 1665 value. Multibyte values can be represented by concatenated constants.

1666 *Example:* `\d99;\d231;\d99\d104 "\d77\d97\d121"`

1667 Implementations may accept single-digit octal, decimal, or hexadecimal constants 1
 1668 following the escape character. Only characters existing in the character set for 1
 1669 which the locale definition is created shall be specified, whether using symbolic 1

1670 names, the characters themselves, or octal, decimal, or hexadecimal constants. If 2
 1671 a charmap file is present, only characters defined in the charmap can be specified 2
 1672 using octal, decimal, or hexadecimal constants. Symbolic names not present in 2
 1673 the charmap file can be specified and shall be ignored, as specified under item (1) 2
 1674 above. 2

1675 **2.5.2.0.1 Locale Definition Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1676 The decision to separate the file format from the `localedef` utility description 1
 1677 was only partially editorial. Implementations may provide other interfaces than 1
 1678 `localedef`. Requirements on “the utility,” mostly concerning error messages, 1
 1679 are described in this way because they are meant to affect the other interfaces 1
 1680 implementations may provide as well as `localedef`. (This is similar to the philo- 1
 1681 sophy used by POSIX.1 {8} where the descriptions of the `tar` and `cpio` file formats 1
 1682 impose requirements on any utilities processing them.) 1

1683 The text about `{POSIX2_LOCALEDEF}` does not mean that internationalization is 1
 1684 optional; only that the functionality of the `localedef` utility is. Regular expres- 1
 1685 sions, for instance, must still be able to recognize e.g., character class expressions 1
 1686 such as `[[:alpha:]]`.

1687 A possible analogy is with an applications development environment: while all 1
 1688 conforming implementations must be capable of executing applications, not all 1
 1689 need to have the development environment installed. The assumption is that the 1
 1690 capability to modify the behavior of utilities (and applications) via locale settings 1
 1691 must be supported. If the `localedef` utility is not present, then the only choice 1
 1692 is to select an existing (presumably implementation-documented) locale. An 1
 1693 implementation could, for example, chose to support only the POSIX Locale, which 1
 1694 would in effect limit the amount of changes from historical implementations quite 1
 1695 drastically. The `localedef` utility is still required, but would always terminate 1
 1696 with an exit code indicating that no locale could be created. Supported locales 1
 1697 must be documented using the syntax defined in 2.5. (This ensures that users can 1
 1698 accurately determine what capabilities are provided. If the implementation 1
 1699 decides to provide additional capabilities to the ones in 2.5, that is already pro- 1
 1700 vided for.)

1701 If the option is present (i.e., locales can be created), then the `localedef` utility 1
 1702 must be capable of creating locales based on the syntax and rules defined in 2.5. 1
 1703 This does not mean that the implementation cannot also provide alternate means 1
 1704 for creating locales.

1705 The octal, decimal, and hexadecimal notations are the same employed by the 1
 1706 charmap facility (see 2.4.1). To avoid confusion between an octal constant and a 1
 1707 backreference, the octal, hexadecimal, and decimal constants must contain at 1
 1708 least two digits. As single-digit constants are relatively rare, this should not 1
 1709 impose any significant hardship. Each of the constants includes “two or more” 1
 1710 digits to account for systems in which the byte size is larger than eight bits. For 1
 1711 example, a Unicode system that has defined 16-bit bytes may require six octal, 1
 1712 four hexadecimal, and five decimal digits. 1

1713 This standard is intended as an international (ISO/IEC) standard as well as an 1
 1714 IEEE standard, and must therefore follow the ISO/IEC guidelines. One such rule 1
 1715 is that characters outside the invariant part of ISO/IEC 646 {1} should not be used 1
 1716 in portable specifications. The backslash character is not in the invariant part; 1
 1717 the number-sign is, but with multiple representations: as a number-sign and as a 1
 1718 pound sign. As far as general usage of these symbols, they are covered by the 1
 1719 “grandfather clause,” but for newly defined interfaces, ISO has requested that 1
 1720 POSIX provides alternate representations. Consequently, while the default escape 1
 1721 character remains the backslash, and the default comment character is the 1
 1722 number-sign, implementations are required to recognize alternative representa- 1
 1723 tions, identified in the applicable source file via the `escape_char` and 1
 1724 `comment_char` keywords. 1

1725 2.5.2.1 LC_CTYPE

1726 The LC_CTYPE category shall define character classification, case conversion, and 1
 1727 other character attributes. In addition, a series of characters can be represented 1
 1728 by three adjacent periods representing an ellipsis symbol (“...”). The ellipsis 1
 1729 specification shall be interpreted as meaning that all values between the values 1
 1730 preceding and following it represent valid characters. The ellipsis specification 1
 1731 only shall be valid within a single encoded character set. An ellipsis shall be 1
 1732 interpreted as including in the list all characters with an encoded value higher 1
 1733 than the encoded value of the character preceding the ellipsis and lower than the 1
 1734 encoded value of the character following the ellipsis.

1735 *Example:* `\x30; . . . ; \x39;` includes in the character class all characters with 1
 1736 encoded values between the endpoints.

1737 The following keywords shall be recognized. In the descriptions, the term 1
 1738 “automatically included” means that it shall not be an error to either include the 1
 1739 referenced characters or to omit them; the implementation shall provide them if 1
 1740 missing and accept them silently if present.

1741	<code>copy</code>	Specify the name of an existing locale to be used as the source	
1742		for the definition of this category. If this keyword is specified, no	
1743		other keyword shall be specified.	
1744	<code>upper</code>	Define characters to be classified as uppercase letters. No char-	
1745		acter specified for the keywords <code>cntrl</code> , <code>digit</code> , <code>punct</code> , or <code>space</code>	
1746		shall be specified. If this keyword is not specified, the uppercase	2
1747		letters A through Z, as defined in Table 2-3 (see 2.4.1), shall	2
1748		automatically belong to this class, with implementation-defined	2
1749		character values.	2
1750	<code>lower</code>	Define characters to be classified as lowercase letters. No char-	
1751		acter specified for the keywords <code>cntrl</code> , <code>digit</code> , <code>punct</code> , or <code>space</code>	
1752		shall be specified. If this keyword is not specified, the lowercase	2
1753		letters a through z, as defined in Table 2-3 (see 2.4.1), shall	2
1754		automatically belong to this class, with implementation-defined	2
1755		character values.	2

Table 2-5 – LC_CTYPE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale

```

1756
1757
1758 LC_CTYPE
1759 # The following is the POSIX Locale LC_CTYPE.
1760 # "alpha" is by default "upper" and "lower"
1761 # "alnum" is by definition "alpha" and "digit"
1762 # "print" is by default "alnum", "punct" and the <space> character
1763 # "graph" is by default "alnum" and "punct"
1764 #
1765 upper <A>;<B>;<C>;<D>;<E>;<F>;<G>;<H>;<I>;<J>;<K>;<L>;<M>;\
1766 <N>;<O>;<P>;<Q>;<R>;<S>;<T>;<U>;<V>;<W>;<X>;<Y>;<Z>
1767 #
1768 lower <a>;<b>;<c>;<d>;<e>;<f>;<g>;<h>;<i>;<j>;<k>;<l>;<m>;\
1769 <n>;<o>;<p>;<q>;<r>;<s>;<t>;<u>;<v>;<w>;<x>;<y>;<z>
1770 #
1771 digit <zero>;<one>;<two>;<three>;<four>;<five>;<six>;<seven>;<eight>;<nine>
1772 #
1773 space <tab>;<newline>;<vertical-tab>;<form-feed>;<carriage-return>;<space>
1774 #
1775 cntrl <alert>;<backspace>;<tab>;<newline>;<vertical-tab>;\
1776 <form-feed>;<carriage-return>;\
1777 <NUL>;<SOH>;<STX>;<ETX>;<EOT>;<ENQ>;<ACK>;<SO>;\
1778 <SI>;<DLE>;<DC1>;<DC2>;<DC3>;<DC4>;<NAK>;<SYN>;\
1779 <ETB>;<CAN>;<EM>;<SUB>;<ESC>;<IS4>;<IS3>;<IS2>;\
1780 <IS1>;<DEL>
1781 #
1782 punct <exclamation-mark>;<quotation-mark>;<number-sign>;\
1783 <dollar-sign>;<percent-sign>;<ampersand>;<apostrophe>;\
1784 <left-parenthesis>;<right-parenthesis>;<asterisk>;\
1785 <plus-sign>;<comma>;<hyphen>;<period>;<slash>;\
1786 <colon>;<semicolon>;<less-than-sign>;<equals-sign>;\
1787 <greater-than-sign>;<question-mark>;<commercial-at>
1788 <left-square-bracket>;<backslash>;<right-square-bracket>;\
1789 <circumflex>;<underline>;<grave-accent>;\
1790 <left-curly-bracket>;<vertical-line>;<right-curly-bracket>;<tilde>
1791 #
1792 xdigit <zero>;<one>;<two>;<three>;<four>;<five>;<six>;<seven>;<eight>;\
1793 <nine>;<A>;<B>;<C>;<D>;<E>;<F>;<a>;<b>;<c>;<d>;<e>;<f>
1794 #
1795 blank <space>;<tab>
1796 #
1797 toupper (<a>,<A>);(<b>,<B>);(<c>,<C>);(<d>,<D>);(<e>,<E>);\
1798 (<f>,<F>);(<g>,<G>);(<h>,<H>);(<i>,<I>);(<j>,<J>);\
1799 (<k>,<K>);(<l>,<L>);(<m>,<M>);(<n>,<N>);(<o>,<O>);\
1800 (<p>,<P>);(<q>,<Q>);(<r>,<R>);(<s>,<S>);(<t>,<T>);\
1801 (<u>,<U>);(<v>,<V>);(<w>,<W>);(<x>,<X>);(<y>,<Y>);(<z>,<Z>)
1802 #
1803 tolower (<A>,<a>);(<B>,<b>);(<C>,<c>);(<D>,<d>);(<E>,<e>);\
1804 (<F>,<f>);(<G>,<g>);(<H>,<h>);(<I>,<i>);(<J>,<j>);\
1805 (<K>,<k>);(<L>,<l>);(<M>,<m>);(<N>,<n>);(<O>,<o>);\
1806 (<P>,<p>);(<Q>,<q>);(<R>,<r>);(<S>,<s>);(<T>,<t>);\
1807 (<U>,<u>);(<V>,<v>);(<W>,<w>);(<X>,<x>);(<Y>,<y>);(<Z>,<z>)
1808 END LC_CTYPE
1809

```

1810	alpha	Define characters to be classified as letters. No character	
1811		specified for the keywords <code>cntrl</code> , <code>digit</code> , <code>punct</code> , or <code>space</code> shall	
1812		be specified. In addition, characters classified as either <code>upper</code>	
1813		or <code>lower</code> shall automatically belong to this class.	
1814	digit	Define the characters to be classified as numeric digits. Only the	2
1815		digits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 shall be specified, and in	2
1816		ascending sequence by numerical value. If this keyword is not	2
1817		specified, the digits 0 through 9, as defined in Table 2-3 (see	2
1818		2.4.1), shall automatically belong to this class, with	2
1819		implementation-defined character values.	2
1820	space	Define characters to be classified as white-space characters. No	
1821		character specified for the keywords <code>upper</code> , <code>lower</code> , <code>alpha</code> ,	
1822		<code>digit</code> , <code>graph</code> , or <code>xdigit</code> shall be specified. If this keyword is	2
1823		not specified, the characters <code><space></code> , <code><form-feed></code> , <code><new-</code>	2
1824		<code>line></code> , <code><carriage-return></code> , <code><tab></code> , and <code><vertical-tab></code> , as	2
1825		defined in Table 2-3 (see 2.4.1), shall automatically belong to	2
1826		this class, with implementation-defined character values. Any	2
1827		characters included in the class <code>blank</code> shall be automatically	1
1828		included.	1
1829	cntrl	Define characters to be classified as control characters. No char-	
1830		acter specified for the keywords <code>upper</code> , <code>lower</code> , <code>alpha</code> , <code>digit</code> ,	
1831		<code>punct</code> , <code>graph</code> , <code>print</code> , or <code>xdigit</code> shall be specified.	1
1832	punct	Define characters to be classified as punctuation characters. No	
1833		character specified for the keywords <code>upper</code> , <code>lower</code> , <code>alpha</code> ,	
1834		<code>digit</code> , <code>cntrl</code> , <code>xdigit</code> , or as the <code><space></code> character shall be	
1835		specified.	
1836	graph	Define characters to be classified as printable characters, not	
1837		including the <code><space></code> character. If this keyword is not	
1838		specified, characters specified for the keywords <code>upper</code> , <code>lower</code> ,	
1839		<code>alpha</code> , <code>digit</code> , <code>xdigit</code> , and <code>punct</code> shall belong to this character	
1840		class. No character specified for the keyword <code>cntrl</code> shall be	
1841		specified.	
1842	print	Define characters to be classified as printable characters, includ-	
1843		ing the <code><space></code> character. If this keyword is not provided,	
1844		characters specified for the keywords <code>upper</code> , <code>lower</code> , <code>alpha</code> ,	
1845		<code>digit</code> , <code>xdigit</code> , <code>punct</code> , and the <code><space></code> character shall belong	
1846		to this character class. No character specified for the keyword	
1847		<code>cntrl</code> shall be specified.	
1848	xdigit	Define the characters to be classified as hexadecimal digits.	2
1849		Only the characters defined for the class <code>digit</code> shall be	2
1850		specified, in ascending sequence by numerical value, followed by	2
1851		one or more sets of six characters representing the hexadecimal	2
1852		digits 10 through 15, with each set in ascending order (for exam-	2
1853		ple A, B, C, D, E, F, a, b, c, d, e, f). If this keyword is not	2
1854		specified, the digits 0 through 9, the uppercase letters A through	2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1855		F, and the lowercase letters a through f, as defined in Table 2-3	2
1856		(see 2.4.1), shall automatically belong to this class, with	2
1857		implementation-defined character values.	2
1858	blank	Define characters to be classified as <blank> characters. If this	
1859		keyword is unspecified, the characters <space> and <tab> shall	
1860		belong to this character class.	
1861	toupper	Define the mapping of lowercase letters to uppercase letters.	
1862		The operand shall consist of character pairs, separated by semi-	
1863		colons. The characters in each character pair shall be separated	
1864		by a comma and the pair enclosed by parentheses. The first	
1865		character in each pair shall be the lowercase letter, the second	
1866		the corresponding uppercase letter. Only characters specified for	
1867		the keywords lower and upper shall be specified. If this key-	2
1868		word is not specified, the lowercase letters a through z, and	2
1869		their corresponding uppercase letters A through Z, as defined in	2
1870		Table 2-3 (see 2.4.1), shall automatically be included, with	2
1871		implementation-defined character values.	2
1872	tolower	Define the mapping of uppercase letters to lowercase letters.	
1873		The operand shall consist of character pairs, separated by semi-	
1874		colons. The characters in each character pair are separated by a	
1875		comma and the pair enclosed by parentheses. The first charac-	
1876		ter in each pair shall be the uppercase letter, the second the	
1877		corresponding lowercase letter. Only characters specified for the	
1878		keywords lower and upper shall be specified.	
1879		The tolower keyword is optional. If specified, the uppercase	
1880		letters A through Z, as defined in Table 2-3, and their	
1881		corresponding lowercase letter, shall be specified. If this key-	
1882		word is not specified, the mapping shall be the reverse mapping	
1883		of the one specified for toupper.	
1884		Table 2-6 shows the allowed character class combinations.	

Table 2-6 – Valid Character Class Combinations

1885

1886

1887

1888

1889

1890

1891

1892

1893

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

1899

In Class	Can Also Belong To										
	upper	lower	alpha	digit	space	cntrl	punct	graph	print	xdigit	blank
upper	-	-	M	X	X	X	X	D	D	-	X
lower	-	-	M	X	X	X	X	D	D	-	X
alpha	-	-	-	X	X	X	X	D	D	-	X
digit	X	X	X	-	X	X	X	D	D	-	X
space	X	X	X	X	-	-	*	*	*	X	-
cntrl	X	X	X	X	-	-	X	X	X	X	-
punct	X	X	X	X	-	X	-	D	D	X	-
graph	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
print	-	-	-	-	-	X	-	-	-	-	-
xdigit	-	-	-	-	X	X	X	D	D	-	X
blank	X	X	X	X	M	-	*	*	*	X	-

2

2

2

1900 NOTES:

1901

(1) Explanation of codes:

1902

M Always

1903

D Default; belongs to class if not specified

1904

- Permitted

1905

X Mutually exclusive

1906

* See note (2)

1907

(2) The <space> character, which is part of the space and blank classes, cannot belong to punct or graph, but automatically shall belong to the print class. Other space or blank characters can be classified as punct, graph, and/or print.

1908

1909

1910

1911

2.5.2.1.1 LC_CTYPE Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1912

1913

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

The LC_CTYPE category primarily is used to define the encoding-independent aspects of a character set, such as character classification. In addition, certain encoding-dependent characteristics are also defined for an application via the LC_CTYPE category. POSIX.2 does not mandate that the encoding used in the locale is the same as the one used by the application, because an implementation may decide that it is advantageous to define locales in a system-wide encoding rather than having multiple, logically identical locales in different encodings, and to convert from the application encoding to the system-wide encoding on usage. Other implementations could require encoding-dependent locales.

1921

1922

1923

In either case, the LC_CTYPE attributes that are directly dependent on the encoding, such as mb_cur_max and the display width of characters, are not user-specifiable in a locale source, and are consequently not defined as keywords.

1924

1925

As the LC_CTYPE character classes are based on the C Standard {7} character-class definition, the category does not support multicharacter elements. For

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1926 instance, the German character `<sharp-s>` is traditionally classified as a lower-
 1927 case letter. There is no corresponding uppercase letter; in proper capitalization of
 1928 German text the `<sharp-s>` will be replaced by `SS`; i.e., by two characters. This
 1929 kind of conversion is outside the scope of the `toupper` and `tolower` keywords.

1930 Where POSIX.2 specifies that only certain characters can be specified, as for the 1
 1931 keywords `digit` and `xdigit`, the specified characters must be from the portable 1
 1932 character set, as shown. As an example, only the Arabic digits 0 through 9 are 1
 1933 acceptable as digits. 1

1934 The character classes `digit`, `xdigit`, `lower`, `upper`, and `space` have a set of 2
 1935 automatically included characters. These only need to be specified if the charac- 2
 1936 ter values (i.e., encoding) differs from the implementation default values. 2

1937 The definition of character class `digit` requires that only ten characters—the 2
 1938 ones defining digits—can be specified; alternate digits (e.g., Hindi or Kanji) can- 2
 1939 not be specified here. However, the encoding may vary if an implementation sup- 2
 1940 ports more than one encoding. 2

1941 The definition of character class `xdigit` requires that the characters included in 2
 1942 character class `digit` are included here also, and allows for different symbols for 2
 1943 the hexadecimal digits 10 through 15. 2

1944 **2.5.2.2 LC_COLLATE**

1945 A collation sequence definition shall define the relative order between collating
 1946 elements (characters and multicharacter collating elements) in the locale. This
 1947 order is expressed in terms of collation values; i.e., by assigning each element one
 1948 or more collation values (also known as collation weights). This does not imply
 1949 that implementations shall assign such values, but that ordering of strings using
 1950 the resultant collation definition in the locale shall behave as if such assignment
 1951 is done and used in the collation process. The collation sequence definition shall
 1952 be used by regular expressions, pattern matching, and sorting. The following
 1953 capabilities are provided:

- 1954 (1) **Multicharacter collating elements.** Specification of multicharacter
 1955 collating elements (i.e., sequences of two or more characters to be collated
 1956 as an entity).
- 1957 (2) **User-defined ordering of collating elements.** Each collating element
 1958 shall be assigned a collation value defining its order in the character (or
 1959 basic) collation sequence. This ordering is used by regular expressions
 1960 and pattern matching and, unless collation weights are explicitly
 1961 specified, also as the collation weight to be used in sorting.
- 1962 (3) **Multiple weights and equivalence classes.** Collating elements can
 1963 be assigned one or more (up to the limit `{COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}`) collat-
 1964 ing weights for use in sorting. The first weight is hereafter referred to as
 1965 the primary weight.
- 1966 (4) **One-to-Many mapping.** A single character is mapped into a string of
 1967 collating elements.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 1968 (5) **Many-to-Many substitution.** A string of one or more characters is sub-
 1969 stituted by another string (or an empty string, i.e., the character or char-
 1970 acters shall be ignored for collation purposes).
- 1971 (6) **Equivalence class definition.** Two or more collating elements have
 1972 the same collation value (primary weight).
- 1973 (7) **Ordering by weights.** When two strings are compared to determine 2
 1974 their relative order, the two strings are first broken up into a series of 2
 1975 collating elements, and each successive pair of elements are compared 2
 1976 according to the relative primary weights for the elements. If equal, and 2
 1977 more than one weight has been assigned, then the pairs of collating ele- 2
 1978 ments are recompiled according to the relative subsequent weights, until 2
 1979 either a pair of collating elements compare unequal or the weights are 2
 1980 exhausted. 2
- 1981 The following keywords shall be recognized in a collation sequence definition.
 1982 They are described in detail in the following subclauses.
- 1983 `copy` Specify the name of an existing locale to be used as the
 1984 source for the definition of this category. If this key-
 1985 word is specified, no other keyword shall be specified.
- 1986 `collating-element` Define a collating-element symbol representing a mul- 1
 1987 ticharacter collating element. This keyword is 1
 1988 optional.
- 1989 `collating-symbol` Define a collating symbol for use in collation order 1
 1990 statements. This keyword is optional. 1
- 1991 `order_start` Define collation rules. This statement is followed by
 1992 one or more collation order statements, assigning char-
 1993 acter collation values and collation weights to collating
 1994 elements.
- 1995 `order_end` Specify the end of the collation-order statements. 1

1996 **2.5.2.2.1 collating-element Keyword**

1997 In addition to the collating elements in the character set, the `collating-`
 1998 `element` keyword shall be used to define multicharacter collating elements. The
 1999 syntax is

2000 `"collating-element %s from %s\n", <collating-symbol>, <string>`

2001 The `<collating-symbol>` operand shall be a symbolic name, enclosed between 1
 2002 angle brackets (< and >), and shall not duplicate any symbolic name in the
 2003 current charmap file (if any), or any other symbolic name defined in this collation
 2004 definition. The string operand shall be a string of two or more characters that
 2005 shall collate as an entity. A `<collating-element>` defined via this keyword is only 1
 2006 recognized with the LC_COLLATE category.

Table 2-7 – LC_COLLATE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale

```

2007
2008
2009 LC_COLLATE
2010 # This is the POSIX Locale definition for the LC_COLLATE category.
2011 # The order is the same as in the ASCII code set.
2012 order_start forward
2013 <NUL>
2014 <SOH>
2015 <STX>
2016 <ETX>
2017 <EOT>
2018 <ENQ>
2019 <ACK>
2020 <alert>
2021 <backspace>
2022 <tab>
2023 <newline>
2024 <vertical-tab>
2025 <form-feed>
2026 <carriage-return>
2027 <SO>
2028 <SI>
2029 <DLE>
2030 <DC1>
2031 <DC2>
2032 <DC3>
2033 <DC4>
2034 <NAK>
2035 <SYN>
2036 <ETB>
2037 <CAN>
2038 <EM>
2039 <SUB>
2040 <ESC>
2041 <IS4>
2042 <IS3>
2043 <IS2>
2044 <IS1>
2045 <space>
2046 <exclamation-mark>
2047 <quotation-mark>
2048 <number-sign>
2049 <dollar-sign>
2050 <percent-sign>
2051 <ampersand>
2052 <apostrophe>
2053 <left-parenthesis>
2054 <right-parenthesis>
2055 <asterisk>
2056

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table 2-7 – LC_COLLATE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale *(continued)*

2057	
2058	
2059	<plus-sign>
2060	<comma>
2061	<hyphen>
2062	<period>
2063	<slash>
2064	<zero>
2065	<one>
2066	<two>
2067	<three>
2068	<four>
2069	<five>
2070	<six>
2071	<seven>
2072	<eight>
2073	<nine>
2074	<colon>
2075	<semicolon>
2076	<less-than-sign>
2077	<equals-sign>
2078	<greater-than-sign>
2079	<question-mark>
2080	<commercial-at>
2081	<A>
2082	<B>
2083	<C>
2084	<D>
2085	<E>
2086	<F>
2087	<G>
2088	<H>
2089	<I>
2090	<J>
2091	<K>
2092	<L>
2093	<M>
2094	<N>
2095	<O>
2096	<P>
2097	<Q>
2098	<R>
2099	<S>
2100	<T>
2101	<U>
2102	<V>
2103	<W>
2104	<X>
2105	<Y>
2106	<Z>
2107	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2108 **Table 2-7 – LC_COLLATE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale** (*concluded*)

2109	
2110	<left-square-bracket>
2111	<backslash>
2112	<right-square-bracket>
2113	<circumflex>
2114	<underline>
2115	<grave-accent>
2116	<a>
2117	
2118	<c>
2119	<d>
2120	<e>
2121	<f>
2122	<g>
2123	<h>
2124	<i>
2125	<j>
2126	<k>
2127	<l>
2128	<m>
2129	<n>
2130	<o>
2131	<p>
2132	<q>
2133	<r>
2134	<s>
2135	<t>
2136	<u>
2137	<v>
2138	<w>
2139	<x>
2140	<y>
2141	<z>
2142	<left-curly-bracket>
2143	<vertical-line>
2144	<right-curly-bracket>
2145	<tilde>
2146	<DEL>
2147	order_end
2148	#
2149	END LC_COLLATE
2150	

2151 *Example:*

2152	collating-element <ch> from <c><h>
2153	collating-element <e-acute> from <acute><e>
2154	collating-element <ll> from ll

2155 **2.5.2.2.2 collating-symbol Keyword**

2156 This keyword shall be used to define symbols for use in collation sequence state-
 2157 ments; i.e., between the `order_start` and the `order_end` keywords. The syntax
 2158 is

```
2159     "collating-symbol %s\n", <collating-symbol>
```

2160 The *<collating-symbol>* shall be a symbolic name, enclosed between angle brack- 1
 2161 ets (< and >), and shall not duplicate any symbolic name in the current charmap
 2162 file (if any), or any other symbolic name defined in this collation definition. A
 2163 *<collating-symbol>* defined via this keyword is only recognized with the
 2164 LC_COLLATE category.

2165 *Example:*

```
2166     collating-symbol <UPPER_CASE>  

  2167     collating-symbol <HIGH>
```

2

2168 **2.5.2.2.3 order_start Keyword**

2169 The `order_start` keyword shall precede collation order entries and also defines
 2170 the number of weights for this collation sequence definition and other collation
 2171 rules.

2172 The syntax of the `order_start` keyword is:

```
2173     "order_start %s;%s;...;%s\n", <sort-rules>, <sort-rules> ...
```

2174 The operands to the `order_start` keyword are optional. If present, the operands
 2175 define rules to be applied when strings are compared. The number of operands
 2176 define how many weights each element is assigned; if no operands are present,
 2177 one forward operand is assumed. If present, the first operand defines rules to be
 2178 applied when comparing strings using the first (primary) weight; the second when
 2179 comparing strings using the second weight, and so on. Operands shall be
 2180 separated by semicolons (;). Each operand shall consist of one or more collation
 2181 directives, separated by commas (,). If the number or operands exceeds the
 2182 {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX} limit, the utility shall issue a warning message. The fol-
 2183 lowing directives shall be supported:

2184	forward	Specifies that comparison operations for the weight level shall proceed from start of string towards the end of string.
2185		
2186		

2187	backward	Specifies that comparison operations for the weight level shall proceed from end of string towards the beginning of string.
2188		
2189		

2

2190	position	Specifies that comparison operations for the weight level will consider the relative position of non-IGNORED elements in the strings. The string containing a non-	2
2191			2
2192			2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2193	IGNORED element after the fewest IGNORED collating elements from the start of the compare shall collate first. If both strings contain a non-IGNORED character in the same relative position, the collating values assigned to the elements shall determine the ordering. In case of equality, subsequent non-IGNORED characters shall be considered in the same manner.	2
2194		2
2195		2
2196		2
2197		2
2198		2
2199		2
2200	The directives forward and backward are mutually exclusive.	
2201	<i>Example:</i>	
2202	order_start forward;backward	2
2203	If no operands are specified, a single forward operand shall be assumed.	1
2204	2.5.2.2.4 Collation Order	
2205	The order_start keyword shall be followed by collating element entries. The syntax for the collating element entries is	
2206		
2207	"%s %s;%s;...;%s\n", <collating-element>, <weight>, <weight>, ...	
2208	Each <i>collating-element</i> shall consist of either a character (in any of the forms defined in 2.5.2), a <collating-element>, a <collating-symbol>, an ellipsis, or the special symbol UNDEFINED. The order in which collating elements are specified determines the character collation sequence, such that each collating element shall compare less than the elements following it. The NUL character shall compare lower than any other character.	1
2209		1
2210		1
2211		1
2212		1
2213		1
2214	A <collating-element> shall be used to specify multicharacter collating elements, and indicates that the character sequence specified via the <collating-element> is to be collated as a unit and in the relative order specified by its place.	1
2215		1
2216		1
2217	A <collating-symbol> shall be used to define a position in the relative order for use in weights.	1
2218		1
2219	The ellipsis symbol (“...”) specifies that a sequence of characters shall collate according to their encoded character values. It shall be interpreted as indicating that all characters with a coded character set value higher than the value of the character in the preceding line, and lower than the coded character set value for the character in the following line, in the current coded character set, shall be placed in the character collation order between the previous and the following character in ascending order according to their coded character set values. An initial ellipsis shall be interpreted as if the preceding line specified the NUL character, and a trailing ellipsis as if the following line specified the highest coded character set value in the current coded character set. An ellipsis shall be treated as invalid if the preceding or following lines do not specify characters in the current coded character set. The use of the ellipsis symbol ties the definition to a specific coded character set and may preclude the definition from being portable between implementations.	1
2220		1
2221		1
2222		1
2223		1
2224		1
2225		1
2226		1
2227		1
2228		1
2229		1
2230		1
2231		1
2232		1
2233	The symbol UNDEFINED shall be interpreted as including all coded character set values not specified explicitly or via the ellipsis symbol. Such characters shall be	
2234		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2235 inserted in the character collation order at the point indicated by the symbol, and
 2236 in ascending order according to their coded character set values. If no UNDEFINED 1
 2237 symbol is specified, and the current coded character set contains characters not
 2238 specified in this clause, the utility shall issue a warning message and place such
 2239 characters at the end of the character collation order.

2240 The optional operands for each collation-element shall be used to define the pri-
 2241 mary, secondary, or subsequent weights for the collating element. The first
 2242 operand specifies the relative primary weight, the second the relative secondary
 2243 weight, and so on. Two or more collation-elements can be assigned the same
 2244 weight; they belong to the same *equivalence class* if they have the same primary 1
 2245 weight. Collation shall behave as if, for each weight level, IGNORED elements are 2
 2246 removed. Then each successive pair of elements shall be compared according to 2
 2247 the relative weights for the elements. If the two strings compare equal, the pro- 1
 2248 cess shall be repeated for the next weight level, up to the limit 1
 2249 {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}. 1

2250 Weights shall be expressed as characters (in any of the forms specified in 2.5.2), 1
 2251 *<collating-symbol>*s, *<collating-element>*s, an ellipsis, or the special symbol 1
 2252 IGNORE. A single character, a *<collating-symbol>*, or a *<collating-element>* shall 1
 2253 represent the relative order in the character collating sequence of the character or 1
 2254 symbol, rather than the character or characters themselves. 1

2255 One-to-many mapping is indicated by specifying two or more concatenated charac- 1
 2256 ters or symbolic names. Thus, if the character “<eszet>” is given the string 1
 2257 <s><s> as a weight, comparisons shall be performed as if all occurrences of the 1
 2258 character <eszet> are replaced by <s><s>. If it is desirable to define <eszet> 1
 2259 and <s><s> as an equivalence class, then a collating-element must be defined for 1
 2260 the string “ss”, as in the example below. 1

2261 All characters specified via an ellipsis shall by default be assigned unique 1
 2262 weights, equal to the relative order of characters. Characters specified via an 1
 2263 explicit or implicit UNDEFINED special symbol shall by default be assigned the 1
 2264 same primary weight (i.e., belong to the same equivalence class). An ellipsis sym- 1
 2265 bol as a weight shall be interpreted to mean that each character in the sequence 1
 2266 shall have unique weights, equal to the relative order of their character in the 1
 2267 character collation sequence. Secondary and subsequent weights have unique 1
 2268 values. The use of the ellipsis as a weight shall be treated as an error if the col- 1
 2269 lating element is neither an ellipsis nor the special symbol UNDEFINED. 1

2270 The special keyword IGNORE as a weight shall indicate that when strings are com-
 2271 pared using the weights at the level where IGNORE is specified, the collating ele-
 2272 ment shall be ignored; i.e., as if the string did not contain the collating element.
 2273 In regular expressions and pattern matching, all characters that are IGNORED in
 2274 their primary weight form an equivalence class.

2275 An empty operand shall be interpreted as the collating-element itself.

2276 For example, the order statement

```
2277     <a>     <a> ; <a>
```

2278 is equal to

2279	<a>		
2280	An ellipsis can be used as an operand if the collating-element was an ellipsis, and		
2281	shall be interpreted as the value of each character defined by the ellipsis.		
2282	The collation order as defined in this clause defines the interpretation of bracket		
2283	expressions in regular expressions (see 2.8.3.2).		
2284	<i>Example:</i>		
2285	order_start	forward;backward	
2286	UNDEFINED	IGNORE;IGNORE	
2287	<LOW>		
2288	<space>	<LOW> <i>i</i> <space>	
2289	...	<LOW> <i>i</i> ...	
2290	<a>	<a> <i>i</i> <a>	
2291	<a-acute>	<a> <i>i</i> <a-acute>	
2292	<a-grave>	<a> <i>i</i> <a-grave>	
2293	<A>	<a> <i>i</i> <A>	
2294	<A-acute>	<a> <i>i</i> <A-acute>	
2295	<A-grave>	<a> <i>i</i> <A-grave>	
2296	<ch>	<ch> <i>i</i> <ch>	
2297	<Ch>	<ch> <i>i</i> <Ch>	
2298	<s>	<s> <i>i</i> <s>	
2299	<eszet>	<s><s> <i>i</i> <eszet><eszet>	2
2300	...	<HIGH> <i>i</i> ...	
2301	<HIGH>		
2302	order_end		
2303	This example is interpreted as follows:		
2304	(1)	The UNDEFINED means that all characters not specified in this definition	
2305		(explicitly or via the ellipsis) shall be ignored for collation purposes; for	
2306		regular expression purposes they are ordered first.	
2307	(2)	All characters between <space> and <a> shall have the same primary	
2308		equivalence class and individual secondary weights based on their ordi-	
2309		nal encoded values.	
2310	(3)	All characters based on the upper- or lowercase character a belong to the	
2311		same primary equivalence class.	
2312	(4)	The multicharacter collating element <c><h> is represented by the col-	
2313		lating symbol <ch> and belongs to the same primary equivalence class as	
2314		the multicharacter collating element <C><h>.	
2315	(5)	Note that it is not possible to use the collating element <ss> as a weight	1
2316		and expect it to be expanded to the string “ss”. When used as a weight,	1
2317		any collating-element represents the relative order assigned to it in the	1
2318		character collation sequence, not the string from which it was derived	1
2319		(compare with <ch>).	1

2320 **2.5.2.2.5 order_end Keyword**

2321 The collating order entries shall be terminated with an `order_end` keyword.

2322 **2.5.2.2.6 LC_COLLATE Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2323 The LC_COLLATE category governs the collation order in the locale, and thus the
 2324 processing of the C Standard {7} `strxfrm()` and `strcoll()` functions, as well as a
 2325 number of POSIX.2 utilities.

2326 The rules governing collation depends to some extent on the use. At least five dif-
 2327 ferent levels of increasingly complex collation rules can be distinguished:

2328 (1) Byte/machine code order. This is the historical collation order in the
 2329 UNIX system and many proprietary operating systems. Collation is here
 2330 done character by character, without any regard to context. The primary
 2331 virtue is that it usually is quite fast, and also completely deterministic; it
 2332 works well when the native machine collation sequence matches the user
 2333 expectations.

2334 (2) Character order. On this level, collation is also done character by charac-
 2335 ter, without regard to context. The order between characters is, however,
 2336 not determined by the code values, but on the user's expectations of the
 2337 "correct" order between characters. In addition, such a (simple) collation
 2338 order can specify that certain characters collate equal (e.g., upper- and
 2339 lowercase letters).

2340 (3) String ordering. On this level, entire strings are compared based on rela-
 2341 tively straightforward rules. At this level, several "passes" may be
 2342 required to determine the order between two strings. Characters may be
 2343 ignored in some passes, but not in others; the strings may be compared in
 2344 different directions; and simple string substitutions may be made before
 2345 strings are compared. This level is best described as "dictionary" order-
 2346 ing; it is based on the spelling, not the pronunciation, or meaning, of the
 2347 words.

2348 (4) Text search ordering. This is a further refinement of the previous level,
 2349 best described as "telephone book ordering"; some common homonyms 1
 2350 (words spelled differently but with same pronunciation) are collated 1
 2351 together; numbers are collated as if spelled with words, and so on.

2352 (5) Semantic level ordering. Words and strings are collated based on their
 2353 meaning; entire words (such as "the") are eliminated, the ordering is not
 2354 deterministic. This usually requires special software, and is highly
 2355 dependent on the intended use.

2356 While the historical collation order formally is at level 1, for the English language
 2357 it corresponds roughly to elements at level 2. The user expects to see the output
 2358 from the `ls` utility sorted very much as as it would be in a dictionary. While tele-
 2359 phone book ordering would be an optimal goal for standard collation, this was
 2360 ruled out as the order would be language dependent. Furthermore, a requirement
 2361 was that the order must be determined solely from the text string and the

2362 collation rules; no external information (e.g., “pronunciation dictionaries”) could
2363 be required.

2364 As a result, the goal for the collation support is at level 3. This also matches the
2365 requirements for the proposed Canadian collation order, as well as other, known
2366 collation requirements for alphabetic scripts. It specifically rules out collation
2367 based on pronunciation rules, or based on semantic analysis of the text.

2368 The syntax for the LC_COLLATE category source is the result of a cooperative
2369 effort between representatives for many countries and organizations working with
2370 international issues, such as UniForum, X/Open, and ISO, and it meets the
2371 requirements for level 3, and has been verified to produce the correct result with
2372 examples based on French, Canadian, and Danish collation order, as well as
2373 meeting the requirements in the X/Open Portability Guide, Issue 3. {B31}.
2374 Because it supports multicharacter collating elements, it is also capable of sup-
2375 porting collation in code sets where a character is expressed using nonspacing
2376 characters followed by the base character (such as ISO 6937 {B6}).

2377 The directives that can be specified in an operand to the `order_start` keyword 2
2378 are based on the requirements specified in several proposed standards and in cus- 2
2379 tomary use. The following is a rephrasing of rules defined for “lexical ordering in 2
2380 English and French” by the Canadian Standards Association (text in brackets is 2
2381 rephrased): 2

- 2382 (1) Once special characters ([punctuation]) have been removed from original 2
2383 strings, the ordering is determined by scanning forward (left to right) 2
2384 [disregarding case and diacriticals]. 2
- 2385 (2) In case of equivalence, special characters are once again removed from 2
2386 original strings and the ordering is determined scanning backward 2
2387 (starting from the rightmost character of the string and back), character 2
2388 by character, [disregarding case but considering diacriticals]. 2
- 2389 (3) In case of repeated equivalence, special characters are removed again 2
2390 from original strings and the ordering is determined scanning forward, 2
2391 character by character, [considering both case and diacriticals]. 2
- 2392 (4) If there is still an ordering equivalence after rules (1) through (3) have 2
2393 been applied, then only special characters and the position they occupy in 2
2394 the string are considered to determine ordering. The string that has a 2
2395 special character in the lowest position comes first. If two strings have a 2
2396 special character in the same position, the character [with the lowest col- 2
2397 lation value] comes first. In case of equality, the other special characters 2
2398 are considered until there is a difference or all special characters have 2
2399 been exhausted. 2

2400 It is estimated that the standard covers the requirements for all European
2401 languages, and no particular problems are anticipated with Slavic or Middle East
2402 character sets.

2403 The Far East (particularly Japanese/Chinese) collations are often based on con-
2404 textual information and pronunciation rules (the same ideogram can have dif-
2405 ferent meanings and different pronunciations). Such collation, in general, falls

2406 outside the desired goal of the standard. There are, however, several other colla-
 2407 tion rules (stroke/radical, or “most common pronunciation”) which can be sup-
 2408 ported with the mechanism described here.

2409 Previous drafts contained a `substitute` statement, which performed a regular 2
 2410 expression style replacement before string compares. It has been withdrawn 2
 2411 based on balloter objections that it was not required for the types of ordering 2
 2412 POSIX.2 is aimed at. 2

2413 The character (and collating element) order is defined by the order in which char- 2
 2414 acters and elements are specified between the `order_start` and `order_end` key- 2
 2415 words. This character order is used in range expressions in regular expressions 2
 2416 (see 2.8). Weights assigned to the characters and elements defines the collation 2
 2417 sequence; in the absence of weights, the character order is also the collation 2
 2418 sequence. 2

2419 The `position` keyword was introduced to provide the capability to consider, in a 1
 2420 compare, the relative position of non-IGNORED characters. As an example, con- 1
 2421 sider the two strings “o-ring” and “or-ing”. Assuming the hyphen is IGNORED on 1
 2422 the first pass, the two strings will compare equal, and the position of the hyphen 1
 2423 is immaterial. On second pass, all characters except the hyphen are IGNORED, and 1
 2424 in the normal case the two strings would again compare equal. By taking position 1
 2425 into account, the first collates before the second. 1

2426 2.5.2.3 LC_MONETARY

2427 The LC_MONETARY category shall define the rules and symbols that shall be used
 2428 to format monetary numeric information. The operands are strings. For some
 2429 keywords, the strings can contain only integers. Keywords that are not provided, 1
 2430 string values set to the empty string (""), or integer keywords set to -1, shall be 1
 2431 used to indicate that the value is unspecified. The following keywords shall be
 2432 recognized:

2433	<code>copy</code>	Specify the name of an existing locale to be used as the	
2434		source for the definition of this category. If this key-	
2435		word is specified, no other keyword shall be specified.	
2436	<code>int_curr_symbol</code>	The international currency symbol. The operand shall	
2437		be a four-character string, with the first three charac-	
2438		ters containing the alphabetic international currency	
2439		symbol in accordance with those specified in ISO 4217	
2440		{3} (<i>Codes for the representation of currencies and</i>	
2441		<i>funds</i>). The fourth character shall be the character	
2442		used to separate the international currency symbol	
2443		from the monetary quantity.	
2444	<code>currency_symbol</code>	The string that shall be used as the local currency	
2445		symbol.	
2446	<code>mon_decimal_point</code>	The operand is a string containing the symbol that	2
2447		shall be used as the decimal delimiter in monetary for-	2
2448		matted quantities. In contexts where other standards	2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table 2-8 – LC_MONETARY Category Definition in the POSIX Locale

2449			
2450			
2451	LC_MONETARY		
2452	# This is the POSIX Locale definition for		
2453	# the LC_MONETARY category.		
2454	#		
2455	int_curr_symbol	" "	
2456	currency_symbol	" "	
2457	mon_decimal_point	" "	
2458	mon_thousands_sep	" "	
2459	mon_grouping	" "	
2460	positive_sign	" "	
2461	negative_sign	" "	
2462	int_frac_digits	-1	
2463	p_cs_precedes	-1	
2464	p_sep_by_space	-1	
2465	n_cs_precedes	-1	
2466	n_sep_by_space	-1	
2467	p_sign_posn	-1	
2468	n_sign_posn	-1	
2469	#		
2470	END LC_MONETARY		
2471			
2472		limit the mon_decimal_point to a single byte, the	2
2473		result of specifying a multibyte operand is unspecified.	2
2474	mon_thousands_sep	The operand is a string containing the symbol that	2
2475		shall be used as a separator for groups of digits to the	2
2476		left of the decimal delimiter in formatted monetary	2
2477		quantities. In contexts where other standards limit	2
2478		the mon_thousands_sep to a single byte, the result of	2
2479		specifying a multibyte operand is unspecified.	2
2480	mon_grouping	Define the size of each group of digits in formatted	
2481		monetary quantities. The operand is a sequence of	
2482		integers separated by semicolons. Each integer	
2483		specifies the number of digits in each group, with the	
2484		initial integer defining the size of the group immedi-	
2485		ately preceding the decimal delimiter, and the follow-	
2486		ing integers defining the preceding groups. If the last	2
2487		integer is not -1, then the size of the previous group (if	2
2488		any) shall be repeatedly used for the remainder of the	2
2489		digits. If the last integer is -1, then no further group-	2
2490		ing shall be performed.	2
2491	positive_sign	A string that shall be used to indicate a nonnegative-	
2492		valued formatted monetary quantity.	
2493	negative_sign	A string that shall be used to indicate a negative-	
2494		valued formatted monetary quantity.	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2495	<code>int_frac_digits</code>	An integer representing the number of fractional digits (those to the right of the decimal delimiter) to be written in a formatted monetary quantity using <code>int_curr_symbol</code> .
2496		
2497		
2498		
2499	<code>frac_digits</code>	An integer representing the number of fractional digits (those to the right of the decimal delimiter) to be written in a formatted monetary quantity using <code>currency_symbol</code> .
2500		
2501		
2502		
2503	<code>p_cs_precedes</code>	An integer set to 1 if the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> precedes the value for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity, and set to 0 if the symbol succeeds the value.
2504		
2505		
2506		
2507	<code>p_sep_by_space</code>	An integer set to 0 if no space separates the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> from the value for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity, set to 1 if a space separates the symbol from the value, and set to 2 if a space separates the symbol and the sign string, if adjacent.
2508		
2509		
2510		
2511		
2512		
2513	<code>n_cs_precedes</code>	An integer set to 1 if the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> precedes the value for a negative formatted monetary quantity, and set to 0 if the symbol succeeds the value.
2514		
2515		
2516		
2517	<code>n_sep_by_space</code>	An integer set to 0 if no space separates the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> from the value for a negative formatted monetary quantity, set to 1 if a space separates the symbol from the value, and set to 2 if a space separates the symbol and the sign string, if adjacent.
2518		
2519		
2520		
2521		
2522		
2523	<code>p_sign_posn</code>	An integer set to a value indicating the positioning of the <code>positive_sign</code> for a nonnegative formatted monetary quantity. The following integer values shall be recognized:
2524		
2525		
2526		
2527		0 Parentheses enclose the quantity and the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> .
2528		
2529		1 The sign string precedes the quantity and the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> .
2530		
2531		2 The sign string succeeds the quantity and the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> .
2532		
2533		3 The sign string immediately precedes the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> .
2534		
2535		4 The sign string immediately succeeds the <code>currency_symbol</code> or <code>int_curr_symbol</code> .
2536		

2537 `n_sign_posn` An integer set to a value indicating the positioning of
 2538 the `negative_sign` for a negative formatted mon- 1
 2539 etary quantity. The following integer values shall be
 2540 recognized:

2541 0 Parentheses enclose the quantity and the
 2542 `currency_symbol` or `int_curr_symbol`.

2543 1 The sign string precedes the quantity and the
 2544 `currency_symbol` or `int_curr_symbol`.

2545 2 The sign string succeeds the quantity and the
 2546 `currency_symbol` or `int_curr_symbol`.

2547 3 The sign string immediately precedes the
 2548 `currency_symbol` or `int_curr_symbol`.

2549 4 The sign string immediately succeeds the
 2550 `currency_symbol` or `int_curr_symbol`.

2551 **2.5.2.3.1 LC_MONETARY Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2552 The currency symbol does not appear in LC_MONETARY because it is not defined
 2553 in the C Standard's {7} C locale.

2554 The C Standard {7} limits the size of decimal points and thousands delimiters to 2
 2555 single-byte values. In locales based on multibyte coded character sets this cannot 2
 2556 be enforced, obviously; this standard does not prohibit such characters, but makes 2
 2557 the behavior unspecified [in the text "In contexts where other standards ..."]. 2

2558 The grouping specification is based on, but not identical to, the C Standard {7}. 2
 2559 The "-1" signals that no further grouping shall be performed, the equivalent of 2
 2560 {CHAR_MAX} in the C Standard {7}). 2

2561 The locale definition is an extension of the C Standard {7} *localeconv()*
 2562 specification. In particular, rules on how `currency_symbol` is treated are
 2563 extended to also cover `int_curr_symbol`, and `p_set_by_space` and
 2564 `n_sep_by_space` have been augmented with the value 2, which places a space
 2565 between the sign and the symbol (if they are adjacent; otherwise it should be
 2566 treated as a 0). The following table shows the result of various combinations:

		p_sep_by_space			
		2	1	0	
2567					
2568					
2569	p_cs_precedes = 1	p_sign_posn = 0	(\$1.25)	(\$ 1.25)	(\$1.25)
2570		p_sign_posn = 1	+ \$1.25	+\$ 1.25	+\$1.25
2571		p_sign_posn = 2	\$1.25 +	\$ 1.25+	\$1.25+
2572		p_sign_posn = 3	+ \$1.25	+\$ 1.25	+\$1.25
2573		p_sign_posn = 4	\$ +1.25	\$+ 1.25	\$+1.25
2574	p_cs_precedes = 0	p_sign_posn = 0	(1.25 \$)	(1.25 \$)	(1.25\$)
2575		p_sign_posn = 1	+1.25 \$	+1.25 \$	+1.25\$
2576		p_sign_posn = 2	1.25\$ +	1.25 \$+	1.25\$+
2577		p_sign_posn = 3	1.25+ \$	1.25 +\$	1.25+\$
2578		p_sign_posn = 4	1.25\$ +	1.25 \$+	1.25\$+

2579 The following is an example of the interpretation of the `mon_grouping` keyword.
 2580 Assuming that the value to be formatted is 123456789 and the
 2581 `mon_thousands_sep` is ', then the following table shows the result. The third
 2582 column shows the equivalent C Standard {7} string that would be used to accom-
 2583 modate this grouping. It is the responsibility of the utility to perform mappings of
 2584 the formats in this clause to those used by language bindings such as the
 2585 C Standard {7}.

2586	<u>mon_grouping</u>	<u>Formatted Value</u>	<u>C Standard {7} String</u>	
2587	3;-1	123456'789	"\3\177"	1
2588	3	123'456'789	"\3"	2
2589	3;2;-1	1234'56'789	"\3\2\177"	2
2590	3;2	12'34'56'789	"\3\2"	2
2591	-1	123456789	"177"	2

2592 In these examples, the octal value of {CHAR_MAX} is 177.

2593 2.5.2.4 LC_NUMERIC

2594 The LC_NUMERIC category shall define the rules and symbols that shall be used
 2595 to format nonmonetary numeric information. The operands are strings. For some
 2596 keywords, the strings only can contain integers. Keywords that are not provided,
 2597 string values set to the empty string (""), or integer keywords set to -1, shall be
 2598 used to indicate that the value is unspecified. The following keywords shall be
 2599 recognized:

2600	<code>copy</code>	Specify the name of an existing locale to be used as the source for the definition of this category. If this keyword is specified, no other keyword shall be specified.	
2601			
2602			
2603	<code>decimal_point</code>	The operand is a string containing the symbol that shall be used as the decimal delimiter in numeric, nonmonetary formatted quantities. This keyword cannot be omitted and cannot be set to the empty string. In contexts where other standards limit the <code>decimal_point</code> to a single byte, the result of specifying a multibyte operand is	2
2604			2
2605			2
2606			2
2607			2
2608			2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2609		unspecified.	2
2610	thousands_sep	The operand is a string containing the symbol that shall	2
2611		be used as a separator for groups of digits to the left of the	2
2612		decimal delimiter in numeric, nonmonetary formatted	2
2613		monetary quantities. In contexts where other standards	2
2614		limit the thousands_sep to a single byte, the result of	2
2615		specifying a multibyte operand is unspecified.	2
2616	grouping	Define the size of each group of digits in formatted non-	
2617		monetary quantities. The operand is a sequence of	
2618		integers separated by semicolons. Each integer specifies	
2619		the number of digits in each group, with the initial integer	
2620		defining the size of the group immediately preceding the	
2621		decimal delimiter, and the following integers defining the	
2622		preceding groups. If the last integer is not -1, then the	2
2623		size of the previous group (if any) shall be repeatedly used	2
2624		for the remainder of the digits. If the last integer is -1,	2
2625		then no further grouping shall be performed.	2

Table 2-9 – LC_NUMERIC Category Definition in the POSIX Locale

```

2626
2627
2628 LC_NUMERIC
2629 # This is the POSIX Locale definition for
2630 # the LC_NUMERIC category.
2631 #
2632 decimal_point      "<period>"
2633 thousands_sep      ""
2634 grouping           0
2635 #
2636 END LC_NUMERIC
2637

```

2638 **2.5.2.4.1 LC_NUMERIC Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2639 See the rationale for LC_MONETARY (2.5.2.3.1) for a description of the behavior of 1
 2640 grouping. 1

2641 **2.5.2.5 LC_TIME**

2642 The LC_TIME category shall define the interpretation of the field descriptors sup-
 2643 ported by the date utility (see 4.15).

2644 The following mandatory keywords shall be recognized:

2645	copy	Specify the name of an existing locale to be used as the source for
2646		the definition of this category. If this keyword is specified, no
2647		other keyword shall be specified.
2648	abday	Define the abbreviated weekday names, corresponding to the %a
2649		field descriptor. The operand shall consist of seven semicolon-
2650		separated strings. The first string shall be the abbreviated name

Table 2-10 – LC_TIME Category Definition in the POSIX Locale

```

2651
2652
2653 LC_TIME
2654 # This is the POSIX Locale definition for
2655 # the LC_TIME category.
2656 #
2657 # Abbreviated weekday names (%a)
2658 abday    "<S><u><n>" ; "<M><o><n>" ; "<T><u><e>" ; "<W><e><d>" ; \
2659         "<T><h><u>" ; "<F><r><i>" ; "<S><a><t>"
2660 #
2661 # Full weekday names (%A)
2662 day      "<S><u><n><d><a><y>" ; "<M><o><n><d><a><y>" ; \
2663         "<T><u><e><s><d><a><y>" ; "<W><e><d><n><e><s><d><a><y>" ; \
2664         "<T><h><u><r><s><d><a><y>" ; "<F><r><i><d><a><y>" ; \
2665         "<S><a><t><u><r><d><a><y>"
2666 #
2667 # Abbreviated month names (%b)
2668 abmon    "<J><a><n>" ; "<F><e><b>" ; "<M><a><r>" ; \
2669         "<A><p><r>" ; "<M><a><y>" ; "<J><u><n>" ; \
2670         "<J><u><l>" ; "<A><u><g>" ; "<S><e><p>" ; \
2671         "<O><c><t>" ; "<N><o><v>" ; "<D><e><c>"
2672 #
2673 # Full month names (%B)
2674 mon      "<J><a><n><u><a><r><y>" ; "<F><e><b><r><u><a><r><y>" ; \
2675         "<M><a><r><c><h>" ; "<A><p><r><i><l>" ; \
2676         "<M><a><y>" ; "<J><u><n><e>" ; \
2677         "<J><u><l><y>" ; "<A><u><g><u><s><t>" ; \
2678         "<S><e><p><t><e><m><b><e><r>" ; "<O><c><t><o><b><e><r>" ; \
2679         "<N><o><v><e><m><b><e><r>" ; "<D><e><c><e><m><b><e><r>"
2680 #
2681 # Equivalent of AM/PM (%p)      "AM" ; "PM"
2682 am_pm    "<A><M>" ; "<P><M>"
2683 #
2684 # Appropriate date and time representation (%c)
2685 #      "%a %b %e %H:%M:%S %Y"
2686 d_t_fmt  "<percent-sign><a><space><percent-sign><b><space><percent-sign><e>\
2687 <space><percent-sign><H><colon><percent-sign><M>\
2688 <colon><percent-sign><S><space><percent-sign><Y>"
2689 #
2690 # Appropriate date representation (%x)      "%m/%d/%y"
2691 d_fmt    "<percent-sign><m><slash><percent-sign><d><slash><percent-sign><y>"
2692 #
2693 # Appropriate time representation (%X)      "%H:%M:%S"
2694 t_fmt    "<percent-sign><H><colon><percent-sign><M><colon><percent-sign><S>"
2695 #
2696 # Appropriate 12-hour time representation (%r) "%I:%M:%S %p"
2697 t_fmt_ampm "<percent-sign><I><colon><percent-sign><M><colon>\
2698 <percent-sign><S> <percent_sign><p>"
2699 #
2700 END LC_TIME
2701

```

2702		of the first day of the week (Sunday), the second the abbreviated	
2703		name of the second day, and so on.	
2704	day	Define the full weekday names, corresponding to the %A field	
2705		descriptor. The operand shall consist of seven semicolon-separated	
2706		strings. The first string shall be the full name of the first day of	
2707		the week (Sunday), the second the full name of the second day, and	
2708		so on.	
2709	abmon	Define the abbreviated month names, corresponding to the %b field	
2710		descriptor. The operand shall consist of twelve semicolon-	
2711		separated strings. The first string shall be the abbreviated name	
2712		of the first month of the year (January), the second the abbreviated	
2713		name of the second month, and so on.	
2714	mon	Define the full month names, corresponding to the %B field descrip-	
2715		tor. The operand shall consist of twelve semicolon-separated	
2716		strings. The first string shall be the full name of the first month of	
2717		the year (January), the second the full name of the second month,	
2718		and so on.	
2719	d_t_fmt	Define the appropriate date and time representation, correspond-	
2720		ing to the %c field descriptor. The operand shall consist of a string,	
2721		and can contain any combination of characters and field descrip-	
2722		tors. In addition, the string can contain escape sequences defined	
2723		in Table 2-15.	1
2724	d_fmt	Define the appropriate date representation, corresponding to the	
2725		%x field descriptor. The operand shall consist of a string, and can	
2726		contain any combination of characters and field descriptors. In	
2727		addition, the string can contain escape sequences defined in	1
2728		Table 2-15.	1
2729	t_fmt	Define the appropriate time representation, corresponding to the	
2730		%X field descriptor. The operand shall consist of a string, and can	
2731		contain any combination of characters and field descriptors. In	
2732		addition, the string can contain escape sequences defined in	1
2733		Table 2-15.	1
2734	am_pm	Define the appropriate representation of the <i>ante meridiem</i> and	
2735		<i>post meridiem</i> strings, corresponding to the %p field descriptor.	
2736		The operand shall consist of two strings, separated by a semicolon.	
2737		The first string shall represent the <i>ante meridiem</i> designation, the	
2738		last string the <i>post meridiem</i> designation.	
2739	t_fmt_ampm		
2740		Define the appropriate time representation in the 12-hour clock	
2741		format with am_pm, corresponding to the %r field descriptor. The	
2742		operand shall consist of a string and can contain any combination	
2743		of characters and field descriptors. If the string is empty, the 12-	
2744		hour format is not supported in the locale.	

2745 It is implementation defined whether the following optional keywords shall be
 2746 recognized. If they are not supported, but present in a `localedef` source, they
 2747 shall be ignored.

2748 `era` Shall be used to define alternate Eras, corresponding to the `%E`
 2749 field descriptor modifier. The format of the operand is
 2750 unspecified, but shall support the definition of the `%EC` and
 2751 `%EY` field descriptors, and may also define the `era_year` for-
 2752 mat (`%EY`).

2753 `era_year` Shall be used to define the format of the year in alternate Era
 2754 format, corresponding to the `%EY` field descriptor.

2755 `era_d_fmt` Shall be used to define the format of the date in alternate Era
 2756 notation, corresponding to the `%Ex` field descriptor.

2757 `alt_digits` Shall be used to define alternate symbols for digits,
 2758 corresponding to the `%O` field descriptor modifier. The operand
 2759 shall consist of semicolon-separated strings. The first string
 2760 shall be the alternate symbol corresponding with zero, the
 2761 second string the symbol corresponding with one, and so on.
 2762 Up to 100 alternate symbol strings can be specified. The `%O`
 2763 modifier indicates that the string corresponding to the value
 2764 specified via the field descriptor shall be used instead of the
 2765 value.

2766 **2.5.2.5.1 LC_TIME Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2767 Although certain of the field descriptors in the POSIX Locale (such as the name of
 2768 the month) are shown with initial capital letters, this need not be the case in
 2769 other locales. Programs using these fields may need to adjust the capitalization if
 2770 the output is going to be used at the beginning of a sentence.

2771 The `LC_TIME` descriptions of `abday`, `daya`, and `abmon` imply a Gregorian style 1
 2772 calendar (7-day weeks, 12-month years, leap years, etc.). Formatting time strings 1
 2773 for other types of calendars is outside the scope of this standard. 1

2774 As specified under the `date` command, the field descriptors corresponding to the
 2775 optional keywords consist of a modifier followed by a traditional field descriptor
 2776 (for instance `%Ex`). If the optional keywords are not supported by the implementa-
 2777 tion or are unspecified for the current locale, these field descriptors shall be
 2778 treated as the traditional field descriptor. For instance, assume the following key-
 2779 words:

2780	<code>alt_digits</code>	<code>"0th";"1st";"2nd";"3rd";"4th";"5th";\</code>	1
2781		<code>"6th";"7th";"8th";"9th";"10th"</code>	1
2782	<code>d_fmt</code>	<code>"The %Od day of %B in %Y"</code>	1

2783 On 7/4/1776, the `%x` field descriptor would result in “The 4th day of July in 1776,” 1
 2784 while 7/14/1789 would come out as “The 14 day of July in 1789.” It can be noted
 2785 that the above example is for illustrative purposes only; the `%O` modifier is pri-
 2786 marily intended to provide for Kanji or Hindi digits in date formats.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2787 While it is clear that an alternate year format is required, there is no consensus
 2788 on the format or the requirements. As a result, while these keywords are
 2789 reserved, the details are left unspecified. It is expected that National Standards
 2790 Bodies will provide specifications.

2791 **2.5.2.6 LC_MESSAGES**

2792 The LC_MESSAGES category shall define the format and values for affirmative
 2793 and negative responses. The operands shall be strings or extended regular
 2794 expressions; see 2.8.4. The following keywords shall be recognized:

2795 copy Specify the name of an existing locale to be used as the source for
 2796 the definition of this category. If this keyword is specified, no
 2797 other keyword shall be specified.

2798 yesexpr The operand shall consist of an extended regular expression that
 2799 describes the acceptable affirmative response to a question expect-
 2800 ing an affirmative or negative response.

2801 noexpr The operand shall consist of an extended regular expression that
 2802 describes the acceptable negative response to a question expecting
 2803 an affirmative or negative response.

2804 **Table 2-11 – LC_MESSAGES Category Definition in the POSIX Locale**

```

2805
2806 LC_MESSAGES
2807 # This is the POSIX Locale definition for
2808 # the LC_MESSAGES category.
2809 #
2810 yesexpr "<circumflex><left-square-bracket><y><Y><right-square-bracket>"
2811 #
2812 noexpr  "<circumflex><left-square-bracket><n><N><right-square-bracket>"
2813 END LC_MESSAGES
2814

```

2815 **2.5.2.6.1 LC_MESSAGES Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2816 The LC_MESSAGES category is described in 2.6 as affecting the language used by
 2817 utilities for their output. The mechanism used by the implementation to accom-
 2818 plish this, other than the responses shown here in the locale definition file, is not
 2819 specified by this version of this standard. The POSIX.1 working group is develop-
 2820 ing an interface that would allow applications (and, presumably some of the stan-
 2821 dard utilities) to access messages from various message catalogs, tailored to a
 2822 user's LC_MESSAGES value.

2823	2.5.3 Locale Definition Grammar		1
2824	The grammar and lexical conventions in this subclause shall together describe the		1
2825	syntax for the locale definition source. The general conventions for this style of		1
2826	grammar are described in 2.1.2. Any discrepancies found between this grammar		1
2827	and other descriptions in this clause shall be resolved in favor of this grammar.		1
2828	2.5.3.1 Locale Lexical Conventions		1
2829	The lexical conventions for the locale definition grammar are described in this		1
2830	subclause.		1
2831	The following tokens shall be processed (in addition to those string constants		1
2832	shown in the grammar):		1
2833	LOC_NAME	A string of characters representing the name of a locale.	1
2834	CHAR	Any single character.	1
2835	NUMBER	A decimal number, represented by one or more decimal digits.	2
2836	COLLSYMBOL	A symbolic name, enclosed between angle brackets. The	1
2837		string shall not duplicate any charmap symbol defined in the	1
2838		current charmap (if any), or a COLLELEMENT symbol.	1
2839	COLLELEMENT	A symbolic name, enclosed between angle brackets, which	1
2840		shall not duplicate either any charmap symbol or a CHARSYM-	1
2841		BOL symbol.	1
2842	CHARSYMBOL	A symbolic name, enclosed between angle brackets, from the	1
2843		current charmap (if any).	1
2844	OCTAL_CHAR	One or more octal representations of the encoding of each byte	1
2845		in a single character. The octal representation consists of an	1
2846		escape_char (normally a backslash) followed by two or more	1
2847		octal digits.	1
2848	HEX_CHAR	One or more hexadecimal representations of the encoding of	1
2849		each byte in a single character. The hexadecimal representa-	1
2850		tion consists of an escape_char followed by the constant 'x'	1
2851		and two or more hexadecimal digits.	1
2852	DECIMAL_CHAR	One or more decimal representations of the encoding of each	1
2853		byte in a single character. The decimal representation consi-	1
2854		sts of an escape_char and followed by a 'd' and two or	1
2855		more decimal digits.	1
2856	ELLIPSIS	The string "...".	1
2857	EXTENDED_REG_EXP		1
2858		An extended regular expression as defined in the grammar in	1
2859		2.8.5.2.	1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2860	EOL	The line termination character <newline>.	1
2861	2.5.3.2	Locale Grammar	1
2862		This subclause presents the grammar for the locale definition.	1
2863	%token	LOC_NAME	1
2864	%token	CHAR	1
2865	%token	NUMBER	2
2866	%token	COLLSYMBOL COLLELEMENT	1
2867	%token	CHARSYMBOL OCTAL_CHAR HEX_CHAR DECIMAL_CHAR	1
2868	%token	ELLIPSIS	1
2869	%token	EXTENDED_REG_EXP	2
2870	%token	EOL	1
2871	%start	locale_definition	1
2872	%%		1
2873	locale_definition	: global_statements locale_categories	2
2874		| locale_categories	2
2875		;	1
2876	global_statements	: global_statements symbol_redefine	2
2877		| symbol_redefine	2
2878		;	1
2879	symbol_redefine	: '#escape_char' CHAR EOL	1
2880		| '#comment_char' CHAR EOL	1
2881		;	1
2882	locale_categories	: locale_categories locale_category	2
2883		| locale_category	2
2884		;	1
2885	locale_category	: lc_ctype | lc_collate | lc_messages	1
2886		| lc_monetary | lc_numeric | lc_time	1
2887		;	1
2888	/*	The following grammar rules are common to all categories */	1
2889	char_list	: char_list char_symbol	2
2890		| char_symbol	2
2891		;	1
2892	char_symbol	: CHAR | CHARSYMBOL	1
2893		| OCTAL_CHAR | HEX_CHAR | DECIMAL_CHAR	1
2894		;	1
2895	locale_name	: LOC_NAME	1
2896		| "' LOC_NAME "'	1
2897		;	1
2898	/*	The following is the LC_CTYPE category grammar */	1
2899	lc_ctype	: ctype_hdr ctype_keywords ctype_tlr	2
2900		| ctype_hdr 'copy' locale_name EOL ctype_tlr	2
2901		;	2

```

2902 ctype_hdr           : 'LC_CTYPE' EOL                2
2903                   ;                                2
2904 ctype_keywords      : ctype_keywords ctype_keyword      2
2905                   | ctype_keyword                  2
2906                   ;                                1
2907 ctype_keyword       : charclass_keyword charclass_list EOL 1
2908                   | charconv_keyword charconv_list EOL 1
2909                   ;                                1
2910 charclass_keyword   : 'upper' | 'lower' | 'alpha' | 'digit' 1
2911                   | 'alnum' | 'xdigit' | 'space' | 'print' 1
2912                   | 'graph' | 'blank' | 'cntrl'      1
2913                   ;                                1
2914 charclass_list      : charclass_list ';' char_symbol    2
2915                   | charclass_list ';' ELLIPSIS ';' char_symbol 1
2916                   | char_symbol                      2
2917                   ;                                1
2918 charconv_keyword    : 'toupper'                        1
2919                   | 'tolower'                        1
2920                   ;                                1
2921 charconv_list       : charconv_list ';' charconv_entry  2
2922                   | charconv_entry                  2
2923                   ;                                1
2924 charconv_entry      : '(' char_symbol ',' char_symbol ')' 1
2925                   ;                                1
2926 ctype_tlr          : 'END' 'LC_CTYPE' EOL              2
2927                   ;                                1
2928 /*      The following is the LC_COLLATE category grammar */ 1
2929 lc_collate          : collate_hdr collate_keywords      collate_tlr 2
2930                   | collate_hdr 'copy' locale_name EOL collate_tlr 2
2931                   ;                                2
2932 collate_hdr         : 'LC_COLLATE' EOL                  2
2933                   ;                                2
2934 collate_keywords    :          order_statements          2
2935                   | opt_statements order_statements    2
2936                   ;                                1
2937 opt_statements      : opt_statements collating_symbols  2
2938                   | opt_statements collating_elements  2
2939                   | collating_symbols                  1
2940                   | collating_elements                 1
2941                   ;                                1
2942 collating_symbols   : 'collating-symbol' COLLSYMBOL EOL 1
2943                   ;                                1
2944 collating_elements : 'collating-element' COLLELEMENT  1
2945                   'from' '"' char_list '"' EOL        2
2946                   ;                                1

```

```

2947 order_statements      : order_start collation_order order_end      1
2948                        ;                                                                    1
2949 order_start            : 'order_start' EOL              1
2950                        | 'order_start' order_opts EOL   1
2951                        ;                                                                    1
2952 order_opts              : order_opts ';' order_opt      2
2953                        | order_opt                      2
2954                        ;                                                                    1
2955 order_opt               : order_opt ',' opt_word        2
2956                        | opt_word                      2
2957                        ;                                                                    1
2958 opt_word                : 'forward' | 'backward' | 'position' 2
2959                        ;                                                                    1
2960 collation_order         : collation_order collation_entry 2
2961                        | collation_entry                2
2962                        ;                                                                    1
2963 collation_entry         : COLLSYMBOL EOL                1
2964                        | collation_element weight_list EOL 1
2965                        | collation_element              EOL 2
2966                        ;                                                                    1
2967 collation_element       : char_symbol                   1
2968                        | COLLELEMENT                   1
2969                        | ELLIPSIS                      1
2970                        | 'UNDEFINED'                   1
2971                        ;                                                                    1
2972 weight_list             : weight_list ';' weight_symbol 2
2973                        | weight_list ';'               2
2974                        | weight_symbol                  2
2975                        ;                                                                    1
2976 weight_symbol           : char_symbol                   2
2977                        | COLLSYMBOL                    1
2978                        | '"' char_list '"'             1
2979                        | ELLIPSIS                      1
2980                        | 'IGNORE'                     1
2981                        ;                                                                    1
2982 order_end               : 'order_end' EOL              1
2983                        ;                                                                    1
2984 collate_tlr            : 'END' 'LC_COLLATE' EOL         2
2985                        ;                                                                    1
2986 /*      The following is the LC_MESSAGES category grammar */ 1
2987 lc_messages             : messages_hdr messages_keywords  messages_tlr 2
2988                        | messages_hdr 'copy' locale_name EOL messages_tlr 2
2989                        ;                                                                    2
2990 messages_hdr            : 'LC_MESSAGES' EOL            2
2991                        ;                                                                    2

```

```

2992 messages_keywords      : messages_keywords messages_keyword      2
2993                          | messages_keyword                    2
2994                          ;                                          1
2995 messages_keyword        : 'yesexpr'  '"' EXTENDED_REG_EXP '"' EOL  2
2996                          | 'noexpr'  '"' EXTENDED_REG_EXP '"' EOL  2
2997                          ;                                          2
2998 messages_tlr            : 'END' 'LC_MESSAGES' EOL                    2
2999                          ;                                          1
3000 /*      The following is the LC_MONETARY category grammar */      1
3001 lc_monetary              : monetary_hdr monetary_keywords      monetary_tlr  2
3002                          | monetary_hdr 'copy' locale_name EOL  monetary_tlr  2
3003                          ;                                          2
3004 monetary_hdr             : 'LC_MONETARY' EOL                      2
3005                          ;                                          2
3006 monetary_keywords       : monetary_keywords monetary_keyword    2
3007                          | monetary_keyword                      2
3008                          ;                                          1
3009 monetary_keyword        : mon_keyword_string mon_string EOL      1
3010                          | mon_keyword_char NUMBER EOL           2
3011                          | mon_keyword_char '-1' EOL             2
3012                          | mon_keyword_grouping mon_group_list EOL 1
3013                          ;                                          1
3014 mon_keyword_string      : 'int_curr_symbol' | 'currency_symbol'   1
3015                          | 'mon_decimal_point' | 'mon_thousands_sep' 1
3016                          | 'positive_sign' | 'negative_sign'      1
3017                          ;                                          1
3018 mon_string              : '"' char_list '"'                       1
3019                          | '""'                                     1
3020                          ;                                          1
3021 mon_keyword_char        : 'int_frac_digits' | 'frac_digits'      1
3022                          | 'p_cs_precedes' | 'p_sep_by_space'    1
3023                          | 'n_cs_precedes' | 'n_sep_by_space'    1
3024                          | 'p_sign_posn' | 'n_sign_posn'         1
3025                          ;                                          1
3026 mon_keyword_grouping    : 'mon_grouping'                          1
3027                          ;                                          1
3028 mon_group_list          : NUMBER                                    2
3029                          | mon_group_list ';' NUMBER              2
3030                          ;                                          2
3031 monetary_tlr            : 'END' 'LC_MONETARY' EOL                    2
3032                          ;                                          2
3033 /*      The following is the LC_NUMERIC category grammar */      2
3034 lc_numeric               : numeric_hdr numeric_keywords      numeric_tlr  2
3035                          | numeric_hdr 'copy' locale_name EOL  numeric_tlr  2
3036                          ;                                          2

```

3037	numeric_hdr	: 'LC_NUMERIC' EOL	2
3038		;	2
3039	numeric_keywords	: numeric_keywords numeric_keyword	2
3040		| numeric_keyword	2
3041		;	1
3042	numeric_keyword	: num_keyword_string num_string EOL	1
3043		| num_keyword_grouping num_group_list EOL	1
3044		;	1
3045	num_keyword_string	: 'decimal_point'	1
3046		| 'thousands_sep'	1
3047		;	1
3048	num_string	: "" char_list ""	1
3049		| ""	1
3050		;	1
3051	num_keyword_grouping	: 'num_grouping'	1
3052		;	1
3053	num_group_list	: NUMBER	2
3054		| num_group_list ';' NUMBER	2
3055		;	1
3056	numeric_tlr	: 'END' 'LC_NUMERIC' EOL	2
3057		;	1
3058	/* The following is the LC_TIME category grammar */		1
3059	lc_time	: time_hdr time_keywords time_tlr	2
3060		| time_hdr 'copy' locale_name EOL time_tlr	2
3061		;	1
3062	time_hdr	: 'LC_TIME' EOL	2
3063		;	1
3064	time_keywords	: time_keywords time_keyword	2
3065		| time_keyword	2
3066		;	1
3067	time_keyword	: time_keyword_name time_list EOL	2
3068		| time_keyword_fmt time_string EOL	1
3069		| time_keyword_opt time_list EOL	1
3070		;	1
3071	time_keyword_name	: 'abday' | 'day' | 'abmon' | 'mon'	2
3072		;	1
3073	time_keyword_fmt	: 'd_t_fmt' | 'd_fmt' | 't_fmt' | 'am_pm' | 't_fmt_ampm'	1
3074		;	1
3075	time_keyword_opt	: 'era' | 'era_year' | 'era_d_fmt' | 'alt_digits'	1
3076		;	1
3077	time_list	: time_list ';' time_string	2
3078		| time_string	2
3079		;	1
3080	time_string	: "" char_list ""	1
3081		;	1

```

3082 time_tlr          : 'END' 'LC_TIME' EOL      2
3083                  ;                          1

```

3084 **2.5.4 Locale Definition Example.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

3085 The following is an example of a locale definition file that could be used as input
 3086 to the localedef utility. It assumes that the utility is executed with the `-f`
 3087 option, naming a *charmap* file with (at least) the following content:

```

3088 CHARMAP
3089 <space>      \x20
3090 <dollar>     \x24
3091 <A>          \101
3092 <a>          \141
3093 <A-acute>   \346
3094 <a-acute>   \365
3095 <A-grave>   \300
3096 <a-grave>   \366
3097 <b>          \142
3098 <C>          \103
3099 <c>          \143
3100 <c-cedilla> \347
3101 <d>          \x64
3102 <H>          \110
3103 <h>          \150
3104 <eszet>     \xb7
3105 <s>          \x73
3106 <z>          \x7a
3107 END CHARMAP

```

3108 It should not be taken as complete or to represent any actual locale, but only to
 3109 illustrate the syntax.

3110 A further set of examples is offered as part of Annex F.

```

3111 #
3112 LC_CTYPE
3113 lower  <a>;<b>;<c>;<c-cedilla>;<d>;...;<z>
3114 upper  A;B;C;Ç;...;Z
3115 space  \x20;\x09;\x0a;\x0b;\x0c;\x0d
3116 blank  \040;\011
3117 toupper (<a>,<A>);(b,B);(c,C);(ç,Ç);(d,D);(z,Z)
3118 END LC_CTYPE
3119 #
3120 LC_COLLATE
3121 #
3122 # The following example of collation is based on the proposed
3123 # Canadian standard Z243.4.1-1990, "Canadian Alphanumeric
3124 # Ordering Standard For Character sets of CSA Z234.4 Standard".
3125 # (Other parts of this example locale definition file do not
3126 # purport to relate to Canada, or to any other real culture.)
3127 # The proposed standard defines a 4-weight collation, such that
3128 # in the first pass, characters are compared without regard to

```

```

3129 # case or accents; in second pass, backwards compare without
3130 # regard to case; in the third pass, forward compare without
3131 # regard to diacriticals. In the 3 first passes, non-alphabetic      2
3132 # characters are ignored; in the fourth pass, only special
3133 # characters are considered, such that "The string that has a
3134 # special character in the lowest position comes first. If two
3135 # strings have a special character in the same position, the
3136 # collation value of the special character determines ordering.
3137 #
3138 # Only a subset of the character set is used here; mostly to
3139 # illustrate the set-up.
3140 #
3141 #
3142 collating-symbol <LOW_VALUE>                                         2
3143 collating-symbol <LOWER-CASE>
3144 collating-symbol <SUBSCRIPT-LOWER>
3145 collating-symbol <SUPERSCRIPT-LOWER>
3146 collating-symbol <UPPER-CASE>
3147 collating-symbol <NO-ACCENT>
3148 collating-symbol <PECULIAR>
3149 collating-symbol <LIGATURE>
3150 collating-symbol <ACUTE>
3151 collating-symbol <GRAVE>
3152 # Further collating-symbols follow.
3153 #
3154 # Properly, the standard does not include any multi-character
3155 # collating elements; the one below is added for completeness.
3156 #
3157 collating_element <ch> from <c><h>
3158 collating_element <CH> from <C><H>
3159 collating_element <Ch> from <C><h>
3160 #
3161 order_start forward;backward;forward;forward,position
3162 #
3163 # Collating symbols are specified first in the sequence to allocate
3164 # basic collation values to them, lower than that of any character.
3165
3166 <LOW_VALUE>                                                         2
3167 <LOWER-CASE>
3168 <SUBSCRIPT-LOWER>
3169 <SUPERSCRIPT-LOWER>
3170 <UPPER-CASE>
3171 <NO-ACCENT>
3172 <PECULIAR>
3173 <LIGATURE>
3174 <ACUTE>
3175 <GRAVE>
3176 <RING-ABOVE>
3177 <DIAERESIS>
3178 <TILDE>
3179 # Further collating symbols are given a basic collating value here.

```

```

3180 #
3181 # Here follows special characters.
3182 <space>      IGNORE;IGNORE;IGNORE;<space>
3183 # Other special characters follow here.
3184 #
3185 # Here comes the regular characters.
3186 <a>          <a>;<NO-ACCENT>;<LOWER-CASE>;IGNORE
3187 <A>          <a>;<NO-ACCENT>;<UPPER-CASE>;IGNORE
3188 <a-acute>    <a>;<ACUTE>;<LOWER-CASE>;IGNORE
3189 <A-acute>    <a>;<ACUTE>;<UPPER-CASE>;IGNORE
3190 <a-grave>    <a>;<GRAVE>;<LOWER-CASE>;IGNORE
3191 <A-grave>    <a>;<GRAVE>;<UPPER-CASE>;IGNORE
3192 <ae>        <a><e>;<LIGATURE><LIGATURE>;<LOWER-CASE><LOWER-CASE>;IGNORE
3193 <AE>        <a><e>;<LIGATURE><LIGATURE>;<UPPER-CASE><UPPER-CASE>;IGNORE
3194 <b>          <b>;<NO-ACCENT>;<LOWER-CASE>;IGNORE
3195 <B>          <b>;<NO-ACCENT>;<UPPER-CASE>;IGNORE
3196 <c>          <c>;<NO-ACCENT>;<LOWER-CASE>;IGNORE
3197 <C>          <c>;<NO-ACCENT>;<UPPER-CASE>;IGNORE
3198 <ch>        <ch>;<NO-ACCENT>;<LOWER-CASE>;IGNORE
3199 <Ch>        <ch>;<NO-ACCENT>;<PECULIAR>;IGNORE
3200 <CH>        <ch>;<NO-ACCENT>;<UPPER-CASE>;IGNORE
3201 #
3202 # As an example, the strings "Bach" and "bach" could be encoded (for
3203 # compare purposes) as:
3204 # "Bach"  <b>;<a>;<ch>;<LOW_VALUE>;<NO_ACCENT>;<NO_ACCENT>;\      2
3205 #         <NO_ACCENT>;<LOW_VALUE>;<UPPER>;<LOWER>;<LOWER>;<NULL>    2
3206 # "bach"  <b>;<a>;<ch>;<LOW_VALUE>;<NO_ACCENT>;<NO_ACCENT>;\      2
3207 #         <NO_ACCENT>;<LOW_VALUE>;<LOWER>;<LOWER>;<LOWER>;<NULL>    2
3208 #
3209 # The two strings are equal in pass 1 and 2, but differ in pass 3.
3210 #
3211 # Further characters follow.
3212 #
3213 UNDEFINED   IGNORE;IGNORE;IGNORE;IGNORE
3214 #
3215 order_end
3216 #
3217 END LC_COLLATE
3218 #
3219 LC_MONETARY
3220 int_curr_symbol      "USD "
3221 currency_symbol     "$"
3222 mon_decimal_point    "."
3223 mon_grouping         3;0
3224 positive_sign        ""
3225 negative_sign        "-"
3226 p_cs_precedes        1
3227 n_sign_posn          0
3228 END LC_MONETARY
3229 #
3230 LC_NUMERIC
3231 copy "US_en.ASCII"

```

1

```

3232 END LC_NUMERIC
3233 #
3234 LC_TIME
3235 abday      "Sun";"Mon";"Tue";"Wed";"Thu";"Fri";"Sat"
3236 #
3237 day        "Sunday";"Monday";"Tuesday";"Wednesday";\
3238           "Thursday";"Friday";"Saturday"
3239 #
3240 abmon      "Jan";"Feb";"Mar";"Apr";"May";"Jun";\
3241           "Jul";"Aug";"Sep";"Oct";"Nov";"Dec"
3242 #
3243 mon        "January";"February";"March";"April";\
3244           "May";"June";"July";"August";"September";\
3245           "October";"November";"December"
3246 #
3247 d_t_fmt    "%a %b %d %T %Z %Y\n"
3248 END LC_TIME
3249 #
3250 LC_MESSAGES
3251 yesexpr    "^[yY][[:alpha:]]*(OK)"
3252 #
3253 noexpr     "^[nN][[:alpha:]]*"
3254 END LC_MESSAGES

```

3255 2.6 Environment Variables

3256 Environment variables defined in this clause affect the operation of multiple utili-
 3257 ties and applications. There are other environment variables that are of interest
 3258 only to specific utilities. Environment variables that apply to a single utility only
 3259 are defined as part of the utility description. See the Environment Variables sub-
 3260 clause of the utility descriptions for information on environment variable usage.

3261 The value of an environment variable is a string of characters, as described in 2.7
 3262 in POSIX.1 {8}.

3263 Environment variable names used by the standard utilities shall consist solely of
 3264 uppercase letters, digits, and the _ (underscore) from the characters defined in
 3265 2.4. The namespace of environment variable names containing lowercase letters
 3266 shall be reserved for applications. Applications can define any environment vari-
 3267 ables with names from this namespace without modifying the behavior of the
 3268 standard utilities.

3269 If the following variables are present in the environment during the execution of
 3270 an application or utility, they are given the meaning described below. They may
 3271 be put into the environment, or changed, by either the implementation or the
 3272 user. If they are defined in the utility's environment, the standard utilities
 3273 assume they have the specified meaning. Conforming applications shall not set
 3274 these environment variables to have meanings other than as described. See 7.2
 3275 and 3.12 for methods of accessing these variables.

3276	HOME	A pathname of the user's home directory.	
3277	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale category for any	1
3278		category not specifically selected via a variable starting with	1
3279		LC_ . LANG and the LC_ variables can be used by applica-	1
3280		tions to determine the language for messages and instruc-	
3281		tions, collating sequences, date formats, etc. Additional	
3282		semantics of this variable, if any, are implementation	
3283		defined.	
3284	LC_ALL	This variable shall override the value of the LANG variable	
3285		and the value of any of the other variables starting with	
3286		LC_ .	
3287	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale category for charac-	
3288		ter collation information within bracketed regular expres-	
3289		sions and for sorting. This environment variable determines	
3290		the behavior of ranges, equivalence classes, and multichar-	
3291		acter collating elements. Additional semantics of this vari-	
3292		able, if any, are implementation defined.	
3293	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale category for charac-	
3294		ter handling functions. This environment variable shall	
3295		determine the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text	
3296		data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte charac-	
3297		ters), the classification of characters (e.g., alpha, digit,	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3298		graph), and the behavior of character classes. Additional
3299		semantics of this variable, if any, are implementation
3300		defined.
3301	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the locale category for process-
3302		ing affirmative and negative responses and the language
3303		and cultural conventions in which messages should be writ-
3304		ten. Additional semantics of this variable, if any, are imple-
3305		mentation defined. The language and cultural conventions
3306		of diagnostic and informative messages whose format is
3307		unspecified by this standard should be affected by the set-
3308		ting of LC_MESSAGES .
3309	LC_MONETARY	This variable shall determine the locale category for
3310		monetary-related numeric formatting information. Addi-
3311		tional semantics of this variable, if any, are implementation
3312		defined.
3313	LC_NUMERIC	This variable shall determine the locale category for
3314		numeric formatting (for example, thousands separator and
3315		radix character) information. Additional semantics of this
3316		variable, if any, are implementation defined.
3317	LC_TIME	This variable shall determine the locale category for date
3318		and time formatting information. Additional semantics of
3319		this variable, if any, are implementation defined.
3320	LOGNAME	The user's login name.
3321	PATH	The sequence of path prefixes that certain functions and
3322		utilities apply in searching for an executable file known only
3323		by a filename. The prefixes shall be separated by a colon (:).
3324		When a nonzero-length prefix is applied to this filename, a
3325		slash shall be inserted between the prefix and the filename.
3326		A zero-length prefix is an obsolescent feature that indicates
3327		the current working directory. It appears as two adjacent
3328		colons (::), as an initial colon preceding the rest of the list, or
3329		as a trailing colon following the rest of the list. A Strictly
3330		Conforming POSIX.2 Application shall use an actual path-
3331		name (such as ' . ') to represent the current working direc-
3332		tory in PATH . The list shall be searched from beginning to
3333		end, applying the filename to each prefix, until an execut-
3334		able file with the specified name and appropriate execution
3335		permissions is found. If the pathname being sought con-
3336		tains a slash, the search through the path prefixes shall not
3337		be performed. If the pathname begins with a slash, the
3338		specified path shall be resolved as described in 2.2.2.104. If
3339		PATH is unset or is set to null, the path search is
3340		implementation-defined.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3341	SHELL	A pathname of the user's preferred command language interpreter. If this interpreter does not conform to the shell
3342		command language in Section 3, utilities may behave dif-
3343		ferently than described in this standard.
3344		
3345	TMPDIR	A pathname of a directory made available for programs that
3346		need a place to create temporary files.
3347	TERM	The terminal type for which output is to be prepared. This
3348		information is used by utilities and application programs
3349		wishing to exploit special capabilities specific to a terminal.
3350		The format and allowable values of this environment vari-
3351		able are unspecified.
3352	TZ	Time-zone information. The format is described in
3353		POSIX.1 {8} 8.1.1.
3354		The environment variables LANG , LC_ALL , LC_COLLATE , LC_CTYPE ,
3355		LC_MESSAGES , LC_MONETARY , LC_NUMERIC , and LC_TIME (LC_*) provide
3356		for the support of internationalized applications. The standard utilities shall
3357		make use of these environment variables as described in this clause and the indi-
3358		vidual Environment Variables subclauses for the utilities. If these variables
3359		specify locale categories that are not based upon the same underlying code set,
3360		the results are unspecified.
3361		For utilities used in internationalized applications, if the LC_ALL is not set in the
3362		environment or is set to the empty string, and if any of LC_* variables is not set
3363		in the environment or is set to the empty string, the operational behavior of the
3364		utility for the corresponding locale category shall be determined by the setting of
3365		the LANG environment variable. If the LANG environment variable is not set or
3366		is set to the empty string, the implementation-defined default locale shall be used.
3367		If LANG (or any of the LC_* environment variables) contains the value "C", or
3368		the value "POSIX", the POSIX Locale shall be selected and the standard utilities
3369		shall behave in accordance with the rules in the 2.5.1 for the associated category.
3370		If LANG (or any of the LC_* environment variables) begins with a slash, it shall
3371		be interpreted as the pathname of a file that was created in the output format
3372		used by the <code>localedef</code> utility; see 4.35.6.3. Referencing such a pathname shall
3373		result in that locale being used for the category indicated.
3374		If LANG (or any of the LC_* environment variables) contains one of a set of
3375		implementation-defined values, the standard utilities shall behave in accordance
3376		with the rules in a corresponding implementation-defined locale description for
3377		the associated category.
3378		If LANG (or any of the LC_* environment variables) contains a value that the
3379		implementation does not recognize, the behavior is unspecified.
3380		Additional criteria for determining a valid locale name are implementation
3381		defined.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3382 **2.6.1 Environment Variables Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

3383 The standard is worded so that the specified variables *may* be provided to the
3384 application. There is no way that the implementation can guarantee that a utility
3385 will ever see an environment variable, as a parent process can change the
3386 environment for its children. The `env -i` command in this standard and the
3387 POSIX.1 {8} *exec* family both offer ways to remove any of these variables from the
3388 environment.

3389 The language about locale implies that any utilities written in Standard C and
3390 conforming to POSIX.2 must issue the following call:

```
3391     setlocale(LC_ALL, "")
```

3392 If this were omitted, the C Standard {7} specifies that the C Locale would be used.

3393 If any of the environment variables is invalid, it makes sense to default to an
3394 implementation-defined, consistent locale environment. It is more confusing for a
3395 user to have partial settings occur in case of a mistake. All utilities would then
3396 behave in one language/cultural environment. Furthermore, it provides a way of
3397 forcing the whole environment to be the implementation-defined default. Disas-
3398 trous results could occur if a pipeline of utilities partially use the environment
3399 variables in different ways. In this case, it would be appropriate for utilities that
3400 use **LANG** and related variables to exit with an error if any of the variables are
3401 invalid. For example, users typing individual commands at a terminal might
3402 want `date` to work if **LC_MONETARY** is invalid as long as **LC_TIME** is valid.
3403 Since these are conflicting reasonable alternatives, POSIX.2 leaves the results
3404 unspecified if the locale environment variables would not produce a complete
3405 locale matching the user's specification.

3406 The locale settings of individual categories cannot be truly independent and still
3407 guarantee correct results. For example, when collating two strings, characters
3408 must first be extracted from each string (governed by **LC_CTYPE**) before being
3409 mapped to collating elements (governed by **LC_COLLATE**) for comparison. That
3410 is, if **LC_CTYPE** is causing parsing according to the rules of a large, multibyte
3411 code set (potentially returning 20 000 or more distinct character code set values),
3412 but **LC_COLLATE** is set to handle only an 8-bit code set with 256 distinct charac-
3413 ters, meaningful results are obviously impossible.

3414 The **LC_MESSAGES** variable affects the language of messages generated by the
3415 standard utilities. This standard does not provide a means whereby applications
3416 can easily be written to perform similar feats. Future versions of POSIX.1 {8} and
3417 POSIX.2 are expected to provide both functions and utilities to accomplish mul-
3418 tilanguage messaging (using message catalogs), but such facilities were not ready
3419 for standardization at the time the initial versions of the standards were
3420 developed.

3421 This clause is not a full list of all environment variables, but only those of impor-
3422 tance to multiple utilities. Nevertheless, to satisfy some members of the balloting
3423 group, here is a list of the other environment variable symbols mentioned in this
3424 standard:

	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Utility</u>	<u>Variable</u>	<u>Utility</u>
3425				
3426	CDPATH	cd	MAKEFLAGS	make
3427	COLUMNS	ls	OPTARG	getopts
3428	DEAD	mailx	OPTIND	getopts
3429	IFS	sh	PRINTER	lp
3430	LPDEST	lp	PS1	sh
3431	MAIL	sh	PS2	sh
3432	MAILRC	mailx		

1

3433 The description of **PATH** is similar to that in POSIX.1 {8}, except:

- 3434 — The behavior of a null prefix is marked obsolescent in favor of using a real
3435 pathname. This was done at the behest of some members of the balloting
3436 group, who apparently felt it offered a more secure environment, where the
3437 current directory would not be selected unintentionally.
- 3438 — The POSIX.1 {8} *exec* description requires an implementation-defined path
3439 search when **PATH** is “not present.” POSIX.2 spells out that this means
3440 “unset or set to null.” Many implementations historically have used a
3441 default value of /bin and /usr/bin. POSIX.2 does not mandate that this
3442 default path be identical to that retrieved from `getconf _CS_PATH`
3443 because it is likely that a transition to POSIX.2 conformance will see the
3444 newly-standardized utilities in another directory that needs to be isolated
3445 from some historical applications.
- 3446 — The POSIX.1 {8} **PATH** description is ambiguous about whether an “execut-
3447 able file” means one that has the appropriate permissions for the searching
3448 process to execute it. One reading would say that a file with any of the exe-
3449 cution bits set on would satisfy the search and that an [EACCES] could be
3450 returned at that point. This is not the way historical systems work and
3451 POSIX.2 has clarified it to mean that the path search will continue until it
3452 finds the name with the execute permissions that would allow the process
3453 to execute it. (The case of the [ENOEXEC] error is handled in the text of
3454 3.9.1.1.)

3455 The terminology “beginning to end” is used in **PATH** to avoid the noninternation-
3456 alized “left to right.” There is no way to have a colon character embedded within
3457 a pathname that is part of the **PATH** variable string. Colon is not a member of
3458 the portable filename character set, so this should not be a problem. A portable
3459 application can retrieve a default **PATH** value (that will allow access to all the
3460 standard utilities) from the system using the command:

```
3461 getconf _CS_PATH
```

3462 See the rationale with `command` for an example of using this.

3463 The **SHELL** variable names the user’s preferred shell; it is a guide to applications.
3464 There is no direct requirement that that shell conform to this standard—that
3465 decision should rest with the user. It is the intention of the developers of this
3466 standard that alternative shells be permitted, if the user chooses to develop or
3467 acquire one. An operating system that builds its shell into the “kernel” in such a
3468 manner that alternative shells would be impossible does not conform to the spirit

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3469 of the standard.

3470 The following environment variables are not currently used by the standard utili-
3471 ties (although they may be by future UPE utilities). Implementations should
3472 reserve the names for the following purposes:

3473 **EDITOR** The name of the user’s preferred text file editor. The value of this
3474 variable is the name of a utility: either a pathname containing a
3475 slash, or a filename to be located using the **PATH** environment
3476 variable.

3477 **VISUAL** The name of the user’s preferred “visual,” or full-screen, text file
3478 editor. The value of this variable is the name of a utility: either a
3479 pathname containing a slash, or a filename to be located using
3480 the **PATH** environment variable.

3481 The decision to restrict conforming systems to the use of digits, uppercase letters,
3482 and underscores for environment variable names allows applications to use lower-
3483 case letters in their environment variable names without conflicting with any con-
3484 forming system.

3485 **PROCLANG** was added to an earlier draft for internationalized applications, but
3486 was removed from the standard because the working group determined that it
3487 was not of use.

3488 **USER** was removed from an earlier draft because it was an unreasonable duplica-
3489 tion of **LOGNAME**.

3490 2.7 Required Files

3491 The following directories shall exist on conforming systems and shall be used as
3492 described. Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Applications shall not assume the ability
3493 to create files in any of these directories.

3494 / The root directory.

3495 /dev Contains /dev/null and /dev/tty, described below.

3496 The following directory shall exist on conforming systems and shall be used as
3497 described.

3498 /tmp A directory made available for programs that need a place to
3499 create temporary files. Applications shall be allowed to create
3500 files in this directory, but shall not assume that such files are
3501 preserved between invocations of the application.

3502 The following files shall exist on conforming systems and shall be both readable
3503 and writable.

3504 /dev/null An infinite data source/sink. Data written to /dev/null is dis-
3505 carded. Reads from /dev/null always return end-of-file (EOF).

3506 /dev/tty In each process, a synonym for the controlling terminal associated
3507 with the process group of that process, if any. It is useful for pro-
3508 grams or shell procedures that wish to be sure of writing mes-
3509 sages to or reading data from the terminal no matter how output
3510 has been redirected.

3511 2.7.1 Required Files Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

3512 A description of the historical /usr/tmp was omitted, removing any concept of
3513 differences in emphasis between the / and /usr versions. The descriptions of
3514 /bin, /usr/bin, /lib, and /usr/lib were omitted because they are not useful
3515 for applications. In an early draft, a distinction was made between *system* and
3516 *application* directory usage, but this was not found to be useful.

3517 In Draft 8, /, /dev, /local, /usr/local, and /usr/man were removed. The
3518 directories / and /dev were restored in Draft 9. It was pointed out by several
3519 balloters that the notion of a hierarchical directory structure is key to other infor-
3520 mation presented in later sections of the standard. (Previously, some had argued
3521 that special devices and temporary files could conceivably be handled without a
3522 directory structure on some implementations. For example, the system could
3523 treat the characters “/tmp” as a special token that would store files using some
3524 non-POSIX file system structure. This notion was rejected by the working group,
3525 which requires that all the files in this clause be implemented via POSIX file sys-
3526 tems.)

3527 The /tmp directory is retained in the standard to accommodate historical applica-
3528 tions that assume its availability. Future implementations are encouraged to pro-
3529 vide suitable directory names in **TMPDIR** and future applications are encouraged

3530 to use the contents of **TMPDIR** for creating temporary files.

3531 The standard files `/dev/null` and `/dev/tty` are required to be both readable
3532 and writable to allow applications to have the intended historical access to these
3533 files.

3534 **2.8 Regular Expression Notation**

3535 *Editor's Note: The entire rationale for this clause appears at the end of the clause.*

3536 *Regular Expressions* (REs) provide a mechanism to select specific strings from a
3537 set of character strings.

3538 Regular expressions are a context-independent syntax that can represent a wide
3539 variety of character sets and character set orderings, where these character sets
3540 are interpreted according to the current locale. While many regular expressions
3541 can be interpreted differently depending on the current locale, many features,
3542 such as character class expressions, provide for contextual invariance across
3543 locales.

3544 The Basic Regular Expression (BRE) notation and construction rules in 2.8.3 shall
3545 apply to most utilities supporting regular expressions. Some utilities, instead,
3546 support the Extended Regular Expressions (ERE) described in 2.8.4; any excep-
3547 tions for both cases are noted in the descriptions of the specific utilities using reg-
3548 ular expressions. Both BREs and EREs are supported by the Regular Expression
3549 Matching interface in 7.3.

3550 **2.8.1 Regular Expression Definitions**

3551 For the purposes of this clause, the following definitions apply.

3552 **2.8.1.1 entire regular expression:** The concatenated set of one or more BREs
3553 or EREs that make up the pattern specified for string selection.

3554 **2.8.1.2 matched:** A sequence of zero or more characters is said to be matched by
3555 a BRE or ERE when the characters in the sequence corresponds to a sequence of
3556 characters defined by the pattern.

3557 Matching shall be based on the bit pattern used for encoding the character, not on 1
3558 the graphic representation of the character. 1

3559 The search for a matching sequence shall start at the beginning of a string and
3560 stop when the first sequence matching the expression is found, where “first” is
3561 defined to mean “begins earliest in the string.” If the pattern permits a variable
3562 number of matching characters and thus there is more than one such sequence
3563 starting at that point, the longest such sequence shall be matched. For example: 1
3564 the BRE `bb*` matches the second through fourth characters of `abbbc`, and the ERE 1
3565 `(wee|week)(knights|night)` matches all ten characters of `weeknights`. 1

3566 Consistent with the whole match being the longest of the leftmost matches, each 1
 3567 subpattern, from left to right, shall match the longest possible string. For this 2
 3568 purpose, a null string shall be considered to be longer than no match at all. For 2
 3569 example, matching the BRE `\(.*\).*` against `abcdef`, the subexpression `(\1)` is 2
 3570 `abcdef`, and matching the BRE `\(a*\)` against `bc`, the subexpression `(\1)` is the 2
 3571 null string. 2

3572 When a multicharacter collating element in a bracket expression (see 2.8.3.2) is 1
 3573 involved, the longest sequence shall be measured in characters consumed from 1
 3574 the string to be matched; i.e., the collating element counts not as one element, but 1
 3575 as the number of characters it matches. 1

3576 **2.8.1.3 BRE [ERE] matching a single character:** A BRE or ERE that matches
 3577 either a single character or a single collating element.

3578 Only a BRE or ERE of this type that includes a bracket expression (see 2.8.3.2) can 1
 3579 match a collating element. 1

3580 **2.8.1.4 BRE [ERE] matching multiple characters:** A BRE or ERE that
 3581 matches a concatenation of single characters or collating elements.

3582 Such a BRE or ERE is made up from a *BRE (ERE) matching a single character* and 1
 3583 *BRE (ERE) special characters*. 1

3584 2.8.2 Regular Expression General Requirements

3585 The requirements in this subclause shall apply to both basic and extended regular
 3586 expressions.

3587 The use of regular expressions is generally associated with text processing; i.e.,
 3588 REs (BREs and EREs) operate on text strings; i.e., zero or more characters followed
 3589 by an end-of-string delimiter (typically NUL). Some utilities employing regular
 3590 expressions limit the processing to lines; i.e., zero or more characters followed by
 3591 a `<newline>`. In the regular expression processing described in this standard,
 3592 the `<newline>` character is regarded as an ordinary character. This standard 1
 3593 specifies within the individual descriptions of those standard utilities employing 1
 3594 regular expressions whether they permit matching of `<newline>`s; if not stated 1
 3595 otherwise, the use of literal `<newline>`s or any escape sequence equivalent pro- 1
 3596 duces undefined results. 1

3597 The interfaces specified in this standard do not permit the inclusion of a NUL
 3598 character in an RE or in the string to be matched. If during the operation of a
 3599 standard utility a NUL is included in the text designated to be matched, that NUL 1
 3600 may designate the end of the text string for the purposes of matching. 1

3601 When a standard utility or function that uses regular expressions specifies that
 3602 pattern matching shall be performed without regard to the case (upper- or lower-)
 3603 of either data or patterns, then when each character in the string is matched
 3604 against the pattern, not only the character, but also its case counterpart (if any),
 3605 shall be matched.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3606 The implementation shall support any regular expression that does not exceed
3607 256 bytes in length.

3608 This clause uses the term “invalid” for certain constructs or conditions. Invalid 1
3609 REs shall cause the utility or function using the RE to generate an error condition. 1
3610 When “invalid” is not used, violations of the specified syntax or semantics for REs 1
3611 produce undefined results: this may entail an error, enabling an extended syntax 1
3612 for that RE, or using the construct in error as literal characters to be matched. 1

3613 2.8.3 Basic Regular Expressions

3614 2.8.3.1 BREs Matching a Single Character or Collating Element

3615 A BRE ordinary character, a special character preceded by a backslash, or a period
3616 shall match a single character. A bracket expression shall match a single charac-
3617 ter or a single collating element.

3618 2.8.3.1.1 BRE Ordinary Characters

3619 An ordinary character is a BRE that matches itself: any character in the sup-
3620 ported character set, except for the BRE special characters listed in 2.8.3.1.2.

3621 The interpretation of an ordinary character preceded by a backslash (\) is
3622 undefined, except for:

- 3623 (1) The characters), (, {, and }.
- 3624 (2) The digits 1 through 9 (see 2.8.3.3).
- 3625 (3) A character inside a bracket expression.

3626 2.8.3.1.2 BRE Special Characters

3627 A *BRE special character* has special properties in certain contexts. Outside of 1
3628 those contexts, or when preceded by a backslash, such a character shall be a BRE 1
3629 that matches the special character itself. The BRE special characters and the con-
3630 texts in which they have their special meaning are:

- 3631 . [\ The period, left-bracket, and backslash shall be special except when
3632 used in a bracket expression (see 2.8.3.2). An expression containing
3633 a [that is not preceded by a backslash and is not part of a bracket
3634 expression produces undefined results. 1
- 3635 * The asterisk is special except when used
3636 — In a bracket expression, 1
3637 — As the first character of an entire BRE (after an initial ^, if any), 1
3638 or 1
3639 — As the first character of a subexpression (after an initial ^, if 1
3640 any); see 2.8.3.3. 1

- 3680 expressions represented in the list after the leading circumflex. For
 3681 example, `[^abc]` is an RE that matches any character or collating element 1
 3682 except a, b, or c. The circumflex shall have this special meaning
 3683 only when it occurs first in the list, immediately following the left-
 3684 bracket.
- 3685 (4) A *collating symbol* is a collating element enclosed within bracket-period
 3686 (`[. .]`) delimiters. Collating elements are defined as described in 1
 3687 2.5.2.2.4. Multicharacter collating elements shall be represented as col- 1
 3688 lating symbols when it is necessary to distinguish them from a list of the
 3689 individual characters that make up the multicharacter collating element.
 3690 For example, if the string `ch` is a collating element in the current colla-
 3691 tion sequence with the associated collating symbol `<ch>`, the expression
 3692 `[.ch.]` shall be treated as an RE matching the character sequence `ch`,
 3693 while `[ch]` shall be treated as an RE matching `c` or `h`. Collating symbols 1
 3694 shall be recognized only inside bracket expressions. This implies that the 1
 3695 RE `[.ch.]*c` shall match the first through fifth character in the string
 3696 `chchch`. If the string is not a collating element in the current collating 1
 3697 sequence definition, or if the collating element has no characters associ- 1
 3698 ated with it (e.g., see the symbol `<HIGH>` in the example collation 1
 3699 definition shown in 2.5.2.2.4), the symbol shall be treated as an invalid 1
 3700 expression. 1
- 3701 (5) An *equivalence class expression* shall represent the set of collating ele- 1
 3702 ments belonging to an equivalence class, as described in 2.5.2.2.4. Only 1
 3703 primary equivalence classes shall be recognized. The class shall be
 3704 expressed by enclosing any one of the collating elements in the
 3705 equivalence class within bracket-equal (`[= =]`) delimiters. For example,
 3706 if `a`, `à`, and `â` belong to the same equivalence class, then `[=a=]b`,
 3707 `[=à=]b`, and `[=â=]b` shall each be equivalent to `[aââb]`. If the col-
 3708 lating element does not belong to an equivalence class, the equivalence
 3709 class expression shall be treated as a *collating symbol*.
- 3710 (6) A *character class expression* shall represent the set of characters belong-
 3711 ing to a character class, as defined in the `LC_CTYPE` category in the
 3712 current locale. All character classes specified in the current locale shall
 3713 be recognized. A character class expression shall be expressed as a char-
 3714 acter class name enclosed within “bracket-colon” (`[: :]`) delimiters.
- 3715 Strictly conforming POSIX.2 applications shall only use the following
 3716 character class expressions, which shall be supported on all conforming
 3717 implementations:
- | | | | | |
|------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 3718 | <code>[:alnum:]</code> | <code>[:cntrl:]</code> | <code>[:lower:]</code> | <code>[:space:]</code> |
| 3719 | <code>[:alpha:]</code> | <code>[:digit:]</code> | <code>[:print:]</code> | <code>[:upper:]</code> |
| 3720 | <code>[:blank:]</code> | <code>[:graph:]</code> | <code>[:punct:]</code> | <code>[:xdigit:]</code> |
- 3721 (7) A *range expression* represents the set of collating elements that fall
 3722 between two elements in the current collation sequence, inclusively. It 1
 3723 shall be expressed as the starting point and the ending point separated 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3724 by a hyphen (-).

3725 Range expressions shall not be used in Strictly Conforming POSIX.2
 3726 Applications because their behavior is dependent on the collating
 3727 sequence. Range expressions shall be supported by conforming imple-
 3728 mentations.

3729 In the following, all examples assume the collation sequence specified for
 3730 the POSIX Locale, unless another collation sequence is specifically
 3731 defined.

3732 The starting range point and the ending range point shall be a collating
 3733 element or collating symbol. An equivalence class expression used as a 2
 3734 starting or ending point of a range expression produces unspecified 2
 3735 results. The ending range point shall collate equal to or higher than the 2
 3736 starting range point; otherwise the expression shall be treated as invalid.
 3737 The order used is the order in which the collating elements are specified
 3738 in the current collation definition. One-to-many mappings (see 2.5.2.2)
 3739 shall not be performed. For example, assuming that the character eszet
 3740 (β) is placed in the basic collation sequence after r and s , but before t ,
 3741 and that it maps to the sequence ss for collation purposes, then the
 3742 expression $[r-s]$ matches only r and s , but the expression $[s-t]$
 3743 matches s , β , or t .

3744 The interpretation of range expressions where the ending range point
 3745 also is the starting range point of a subsequent range expression is
 3746 undefined.

3747 The hyphen character shall be treated as itself if it occurs first (after an
 3748 initial \wedge , if any) or last in the list, or as an ending range point in a range
 3749 expression. As examples, the expressions $[-ac]$ and $[ac-]$ are
 3750 equivalent and match any of the characters a , c , or $-$; the expressions
 3751 $[\wedge-ac]$ and $[\wedge ac-]$ are equivalent and match any characters except a , 1
 3752 c , or $-$; the expression $[\%--]$ matches any of the characters between $\%$ 1
 3753 and $-$ inclusive; the expression $[-@]$ matches any of the characters
 3754 between $-$ and $@$, inclusive; and the expression $[a--@]$ is invalid,
 3755 because the letter a follows the symbol $-$ in the POSIX Locale. To use a
 3756 hyphen as the starting range point, it shall either come first in the
 3757 bracket expression or be specified as a collating symbol. For example:
 3758 $[[[-.]-0]$, which matches either a right bracket or any character or 1
 3759 collating element that collates between hyphen and 0, inclusive. 1

3760 2.8.3.3 BREs Matching Multiple Characters

3761 The following rules can be used to construct BREs matching multiple characters
 3762 from BREs matching a single character:

- 3763 (1) The concatenation of BREs shall match the concatenation of the strings
 3764 matched by each component of the BRE. 1
- 3765 (2) A *subexpression* can be defined within a BRE by enclosing it between the
 3766 character pairs $\backslash($ and $\backslash)$. Such a subexpression shall match whatever

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 3767 it would have matched without the \`(` and \`)`, except that anchoring 1
 3768 within subexpressions is optional behavior; see 2.8.3.5. Subexpressions 1
 3769 can be arbitrarily nested. 1
- 3770 (3) The *backreference* expression \`\n` shall match the same (possibly empty) 1
 3771 string of characters as was matched by a subexpression enclosed between 1
 3772 \`(` and \`)` preceding the \`\n`. The character *n* shall be a digit from 1
 3773 through 9, specifying the *n*-th subexpression [the one that begins with 1
 3774 the *n*-th \`(` and ends with the corresponding paired \`)`]. The expression 1
 3775 is invalid if less than *n* subexpressions precede the \`\n`. For example, the 1
 3776 expression `^\(.*\)\1$` matches a line consisting of two adjacent 2
 3777 appearances of the same string, and the expression `\(a\)*\1` fails to 2
 3778 match a. 2
- 3779 (4) When a BRE matching a single character, a subexpression, or a 1
 3780 backreference is followed by the special character asterisk (`*`), together 1
 3781 with that asterisk it shall match what zero or more consecutive 2
 3782 occurrences of the BRE would match. For example, `[ab]*` and `[ab][ab]` 2
 3783 are equivalent when matching the string `ab`. 2
- 3784 (5) When a BRE matching a single character, a subexpression, or a 1
 3785 backreference is followed by an *interval expression* of the format `\{m\}`, 1
 3786 `\{m,\}`, or `\{m,n\}`, together with that interval expression it shall 1
 3787 match what repeated consecutive occurrences of the BRE would match. 2
 3788 The values of *m* and *n* shall be decimal integers in the range $0 \leq m \leq n \leq$ 1
 3789 `{RE_DUP_MAX}`, where *m* specifies the exact or minimum number of 1
 3790 occurrences and *n* specifies the maximum number of occurrences. The 1
 3791 expression `\{m\}` shall match exactly *m* occurrences of the preceding 1
 3792 BRE, `\{m,\}` shall match at least *m* occurrences, and `\{m,n\}` shall 1
 3793 match any number of occurrences between *m* and *n*, inclusive. 1
- 3794 For example, in the string `abababcccccccd` the BRE `c\{3\}` is matched 1
 3795 by characters seven through nine, the BRE `\(ab\)\{4,\}` is not 1
 3796 matched at all, and the BRE `c\{1,3\}d` is matched by characters ten 1
 3797 through thirteen.
- 3798 The behavior of multiple adjacent duplication symbols (`*` and intervals) produces 1
 3799 undefined results. 1

3800 2.8.3.4 BRE Precedence 1

3801 The order of precedence shall be as shown in Table 2-12, from high to low. 1

3802 2.8.3.5 BRE Expression Anchoring

3803 A BRE can be limited to matching strings that begin or end a line; this is called 1
 3804 *anchoring*. The circumflex and dollar-sign special characters shall be considered 1
 3805 BRE anchors in the following contexts: 1

- 3806 (1) A circumflex (`^`) shall be an anchor when used as the first character of an 1
 3807 entire BRE. The implementation may treat circumflex as an anchor when 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3808	Table 2-12 – BRE Precedence		1
3809			
3810	<i>collation-related bracket symbols</i>	[= =] [: :] [. .]	1
3811	<i>escaped characters</i>	\<special character>	1
3812	<i>bracket expression</i>	[]	1
3813	<i>subexpressions/backreferences</i>	\(\) \n	1
3814	<i>single-character-BRE duplication</i>	* \{m,n\}	1
3815	<i>concatenation</i>		1
3816	<i>anchoring</i>	^ \$	1
3817			

3818 used as the first character of a subexpression. The circumflex shall 1
 3819 anchor the expression (or optionally subexpression) to the beginning of a 1
 3820 string; only sequences starting at the first character of a string shall be 1
 3821 matched by the BRE. For example, the BRE ^ab matches ab in the string 1
 3822 abcdef, but fails to match in the string cdefab. The BRE \(\^ab\) may 1
 3823 match the former string. A portable BRE shall escape a leading 1
 3824 circumflex in a subexpression to match a literal circumflex. 1

3825 (2) A dollar-sign (\$) shall be an anchor when used as the last character of an 1
 3826 entire BRE. The implementation may treat a dollar-sign as an anchor 1
 3827 when used as the last character of a subexpression. The dollar-sign shall 1
 3828 anchor the expression (or optionally subexpression) to the end of the 1
 3829 string being matched; the dollar-sign can be said to match the “end-of- 1
 3830 string” following the last character. 1

3831 (3) A BRE anchored by both ^ and \$ shall match only an entire string. For 2
 3832 example, the BRE ^abcdef\$ matches strings consisting only of abcdef. 1

3833 2.8.4 Extended Regular Expressions

3834 The *extended regular expression* (ERE) notation and construction rules shall apply 1
 3835 to utilities defined as using extended regular expressions; any exceptions to the 1
 3836 following rules are noted in the descriptions of the specific utilities using EREs.

3837 2.8.4.1 EREs Matching a Single Character or Collating Element

3838 An ERE ordinary character, a special character preceded by a backslash, or a 1
 3839 period shall match a single character. A bracket expression shall match a single 1
 3840 character or a single collating element. An *ERE matching a single character* 1
 3841 enclosed in parentheses shall match the same as the ERE without parentheses 1
 3842 would have matched.

3843 **2.8.4.1.1 ERE Ordinary Characters**

3844 An *ordinary character* is an ERE that matches itself. An ordinary character is any
 3845 character in the supported character set, except for the ERE special characters 2
 3846 listed in 2.8.4.1.2. The interpretation of an ordinary character preceded by a
 3847 backslash (\) is undefined.

3848 **2.8.4.1.2 ERE Special Characters**

3849 An *ERE special character* has special properties in certain contexts. Outside of 1
 3850 those contexts, or when preceded by a backslash, such a character shall be an ERE 1
 3851 that matches the special character itself. The extended regular expression special
 3852 characters and the contexts in which they shall have their special meaning are:

3853 . [\ (The period, left-bracket, backslash, and left-parenthesis are special 1
 3854 special except when used in a bracket expression (see 2.8.3.2).

3855 * + ? { The asterisk, plus-sign, question-mark, and left-brace are special 2
 3856 except when used in a bracket expression (see 2.8.3.2). Any of the 2
 3857 following uses produce undefined results:

3858 — If these characters appear first in an ERE, or immediately fol-
 3859 lowing a vertical-line, circumflex, or left-parenthesis.

3860 — If a left-brace is not part of a valid interval expression. 1

3861 | The vertical-line is special except when used in a bracket expres-
 3862 sion (see 2.8.3.2). A vertical-line appearing first or last in an ERE,
 3863 or immediately following a vertical-line or a left-parentheses, pro- 1
 3864 duces undefined results. 1

3865 ^ The circumflex shall be special when used 1

3866 — As an anchor (see 2.8.4.6) or, 1

3867 — As the first character of a bracket expression (see 2.8.3.2). 1

3868 \$ The dollar-sign shall be special when used as an anchor. 1

3869 **2.8.4.1.3 Periods in EREs**

3870 A period (.), when used outside of a bracket expression, is an ERE that shall
 3871 match any character in the supported character set except NUL. 1

3872 **2.8.4.2 ERE Bracket Expression**

3873 The rules for ERE Bracket Expressions are the same as for Basic Regular Expres-
 3874 sions; see 2.8.3.2.

3875 2.8.4.3 EREs Matching Multiple Characters

3876 The following rules shall be used to construct EREs matching multiple characters
3877 from EREs matching a single character:

- 3878 (1) A *concatenation of EREs* shall match the concatenation of the character
3879 sequences matched by each component of the ERE. A concatenation of 1
3880 EREs enclosed in parentheses shall match whatever the concatenation 1
3881 without the parentheses matches. For example, both the ERE `cd` and the 1
3882 ERE `(cd)` are matched by the third and fourth character of the string 1
3883 `abcdefabcdef`. 1
- 3884 (2) When an ERE matching a single character, or a concatenation of EREs 1
3885 enclosed in parentheses is followed by the special character plus-sign (+), 1
3886 together with that plus-sign it shall match what one or more consecutive 2
3887 occurrences of the ERE would match. For example, the ERE `b+(bc)` 2
3888 matches the fourth through seventh characters in the string `acabbbbcde`. 2
3889 And, `[ab]+` and `[ab][ab]*` are equivalent. 2
- 3890 (3) When an ERE matching a single character, or a concatenation of EREs 1
3891 enclosed in parentheses is followed by the special character asterisk (*), 1
3892 together with that asterisk it shall match what zero or more consecutive 2
3893 occurrences of the ERE would match. For example, the ERE `b*c` matches 2
3894 the first character in the string `cabbbbcde`, and the ERE `b*cd` matches 2
3895 the third through seventh characters in the string 2
3896 `cabbbbcdebbbbbbcbdbc`. And, `[ab]*` and `[ab][ab]` are equivalent when 2
3897 matching the string `ab`. 2
- 3898 (4) When an ERE matching a single character, or a concatenation of EREs 1
3899 enclosed in parentheses is followed by the special character question- 1
3900 mark (?), together with that question-mark it shall match what zero or 2
3901 one consecutive occurrences of the ERE would match. For example, the 2
3902 ERE `b?c` matches the second character in the string `acabbbbcde`.
- 3903 (5) When an ERE matching a single character, or a concatenation of EREs 1
3904 enclosed in parentheses is followed by an *interval expression* of the for- 1
3905 mat `{m}`, `{m,}`, or `{m,n}`, together with that interval expression it 1
3906 shall match what repeated consecutive occurrences of the ERE would 2
3907 match. The values of *m* and *n* shall be decimal integers in the range $0 \leq$ 1
3908 $m \leq n \leq \{\text{RE_DUP_MAX}\}$, where *m* specifies the exact or minimum number 1
3909 of occurrences and *n* specifies the maximum number of occurrences. The 1
3910 expression `{m}` shall match exactly *m* occurrences of the preceding ERE,
3911 `{m,}` shall match at least *m* occurrences, and `{m,n}` shall match any
3912 number of occurrences between *m* and *n*, inclusive. 1
- 3913 For example, in the string `abababcccccd` the ERE `c{3}` is matched by 1
3914 characters seven through nine, and the ERE `(ab){2,}` is matched by 2
3915 characters one through six. 2

3916 The behavior of multiple adjacent duplication symbols (+, *, ?, and intervals) pro- 1
3917 duces undefined results. 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3918 2.8.4.4 ERE Alternation

3919 Two EREs separated by the special character vertical-line (|) shall match a string
 3920 that is matched by either. For example, the ERE `a((bc)|d)` matches the string
 3921 `abc` and the string `ad`. Single characters, or expressions matching single charac-
 3922 ters, separated by the vertical bar and enclosed in parentheses, shall be treated
 3923 as an ERE matching a single character. 1

3924 2.8.4.5 ERE Precedence

3925 The order of precedence shall be as shown in Table 2-13, from high to low. 1

3926 **Table 2-13 – ERE Precedence** 1

3927			
3928	<i>collation-related bracket symbols</i>	<code>[= =] [: :] [. .]</code>	1
3929	<i>escaped characters</i>	<code>\<special character></code>	1
3930	<i>bracket expression</i>	<code>[]</code>	1
3931	<i>grouping</i>	<code>()</code>	1
3932	<i>single-character-ERE duplication</i>	<code>* + ? { m , n }</code>	1
3933	<i>concatenation</i>		1
3934	<i>anchoring</i>	<code>^ \$</code>	1
3935	<i>alternation</i>	<code>|</code>	1
3936			

3937 For example, the ERE `abba|cde` matches either the string `abba` or the string `cde` 1
 3938 (because concatenation has a higher order of precedence than alternation).

3939 2.8.4.6 ERE Expression Anchoring

3940 An ERE can be limited to matching strings that begin or end a line; this is called 1
 3941 *anchoring*. The circumflex and dollar-sign special characters shall be considered 1
 3942 ERE anchors in the following contexts: 1

3943 (1) A circumflex (^) shall be an anchor when used anywhere outside a 1
 3944 bracket expression. The circumflex shall anchor the (sub)expression to 1
 3945 the beginning of a string; only sequences starting at the first character of 1
 3946 a string shall be matched by the ERE. For example, the EREs `^ab` and 1
 3947 `(^ab)` match `ab` in the string `abcdef`, but fail to match in the string 1
 3948 `cdefab`. 1

3949 (2) A dollar-sign (\$) shall be an anchor when used anywhere outside a 1
 3950 bracket expression. It shall anchor the expression to the end of the 1
 3951 string being matched; the dollar-sign can be said to match the “end-of- 1
 3952 string” following the last character.

3953 (3) An ERE anchored by both ^ and \$ shall match only an entire string. For 2
 3954 example, the EREs `^abcdef$` and `(^abcdef$)` match strings consisting 2
 3955 only of `abcdef`.

3956 **2.8.5 Regular Expression Grammar**

3957 Grammars describing the syntax of both basic and extended regular expressions
3958 are presented in this subclause. See the grammar conventions in 2.1.2.

3959 **2.8.5.1 BRE/ERE Grammar Lexical Conventions**

3960 The lexical conventions for regular expressions shall be as described in this sub-
3961 clause.

3962 Except as noted, the longest possible token or delimiter beginning at a given point
3963 shall be recognized.

3964 The following tokens shall be processed (in addition to those string constants
3965 shown in the grammar):

3966 3967	COLL_ELEM	Shall be any single-character collating element, unless it is a META_CHAR.	
3968 3969 3970	BACKREF	(Applicable only to basic regular expressions.) Shall be the character string consisting of '\ ' followed by a single-digit numeral, 1 through 9.	1
3971 3972 3973 3974 3975	DUP_COUNT	Shall represent a numeric constant. It shall be an integer in the range $0 \leq \text{DUP_COUNT} \leq \{\text{RE_DUP_MAX}\}$. This token shall only be recognized when the context of the grammar requires it. At all other times, digits not preceded by '\ ' shall be treated as ORD_CHAR.	1
3976 3977 3978 3979 3980	META_CHAR	Shall be one of the characters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ^ When found first in a bracket expression - When found anywhere but first (after an initial ^, if any) or last in a bracket expression, or as the ending range point in a range expression 	
3981 3982		] When found anywhere but first (after an initial ^, if any) in a bracket expression.	
3983 3984 3985 3986	L_ANCHOR	(Applicable only to basic regular expressions.) Shall be the character ^ when it appears as the first character of a basic regular expression and when not QUOTED_CHAR. The ^ may be recognized as an anchor elsewhere; see 2.8.3.5.	1 1
3987 3988	ORD_CHAR	Shall be a character, other than one of the special characters in SPEC_CHAR.	1 1
3989 3990	QUOTED_CHAR	Shall be one of the character sequences: $\^$ $\.$ $*$ $\[$ $\$$ $\\$	1 1
3991 3992 3993	R_ANCHOR	(Applicable only to basic regular expressions). Shall be the character \$ when it appears as the last character of a basic regular expression and when not QUOTED_CHAR. The \$ may	1 1 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3994		be recognized as an anchor elsewhere; see 2.8.3.5.	1
3995	SPEC_CHAR	For basic regular expressions, shall be one of the following	
3996		special characters:	
3997		. Anywhere outside bracket expressions	
3998		\ Anywhere outside bracket expressions	
3999		[Anywhere outside bracket expressions	
4000		^ When an anchor; see 2.8.3.5	2
4001		\$ When an anchor; see 2.8.3.5	2
4002		* Anywhere except: first in an entire RE; anywhere	
4003		in a bracket expression; directly following \(\;	
4004		directly following an anchoring ^.	
4005		For extended regular expressions, shall be one of the follow-	
4006		ing special characters found anywhere outside bracket	
4007		expressions:	
4008		^ . [ \$ ( ) | * + ? { \	
4009		(The close-parenthesis shall be considered special in this con-	2
4010		text only if matched with a preceding open-parenthesis.)	2

4011 2.8.5.2 RE and Bracket Expression Grammar

4012 This subclause presents the grammar for basic regular expressions, including the
4013 bracket expression grammar that is common to both BREs and EREs.

4014	%token	ORD_CHAR QUOTED_CHAR SPEC_CHAR DUP_COUNT	
4015	%token	BACKREF L_ANCHOR R_ANCHOR	
4016	%token	Back_open_paren Back_close_paren	
4017	/*	'\(' '\)' */	
4018	%token	Back_open_brace Back_close_brace	
4019	/*	'\{' '\}' */	
4020	/*	The following tokens are for the Bracket Expression	
4021	/*	grammar common to both REs and EREs. */	
4022	%token	COLL_ELEM META_CHAR	1
4023	%token	Open_equal Equal_close Open_dot Dot_close Open_colon Colon_close	1
4024	/*	'[' '=' '[' '.' '.' '[:' ':']' */	1
4025	%token	class_name	
4026	/*	class_name is a keyword to the LC_CTYPE locale category */	
4027	/*	(representing a character class) in the current locale */	
4028	/*	and is only recognized between [: and :] */	
4029	%start	basic_reg_exp	

```

4030 %%
4031 /*
4032 Basic Regular Expression
4033 -----
4034 */
4035 basic_reg_exp      :          RE_expression
4036                    | L_ANCHOR
4037                    |                      R_ANCHOR
4038                    | L_ANCHOR          R_ANCHOR
4039                    | L_ANCHOR RE_expression
4040                    |          RE_expression R_ANCHOR
4041                    | L_ANCHOR RE_expression R_ANCHOR
4042                    ;
4043 RE_expression      :          simple_RE
4044                    | RE_expression simple_RE
4045                    ;
4046 simple_RE          : nondupl_RE
4047                    | nondupl_RE RE_dupl_symbol          1
4048                    ;
4049 nondupl_RE         : one_character_RE
4050                    | Back_open_paren RE_expression Back_close_paren
4051                    | Back_open_paren Back_close_paren
4052                    | BACKREF
4053                    ;
4054 /*
4055 Note: This grammar does not permit L_ANCHOR or
4056 R_ANCHOR inside \( and \) (which implies that ^ and $
4057 are ordinary characters). This reflects the semantic
4058 limits on the application, as noted in 2.8.3.5.
4059 Implementations are permitted to extend the language to
4060 interpret ^ and $ as anchors in these locations, and as
4061 such portable applications shall not use unescaped ^
4062 and $ in positions inside \( and \) that might be
4063 interpreted as anchors.
4064 */
4065 one_character_RE   : ORD_CHAR
4066                    | QUOTED_CHAR
4067                    | '.'
4068                    | bracket_expression
4069                    ;
4070 RE_dupl_symbol     : '*'
4071                    | Back_open_brace DUP_COUNT          Back_close_brace
4072                    | Back_open_brace DUP_COUNT ','      Back_close_brace
4073                    | Back_open_brace DUP_COUNT ',' DUP_COUNT Back_close_brace
4074                    ;
4075 /*
4076 Bracket Expression
4077 -----
4078 */

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

4079 bracket_expression : '[' matching_list   ']'
4080                       | '[' nonmatching_list ']'
4081                       ;
4082 matching_list       : bracket_list
4083                       ;
4084 nonmatching_list    : '^' bracket_list
4085                       ;
4086 bracket_list        : follow_list
4087                       | follow_list '-'
4088                       ;
4089 follow_list         :           expression_term
4090                       | follow_list expression_term
4091                       ;
4092 expression_term     : single_expression
4093                       | range_expression
4094                       ;
4095 single_expression   : end_range
4096                       | character_class
4097                       ;
4098 range_expression    : start_range end_range
4099                       | start_range '-'
4100                       ;
4101 start_range         : end_range '-'
4102                       ;
4103 end_range           : COLL_ELEM
4104                       | collating_symbol
4105                       ;
4106 collating_symbol    : Open_dot COLL_ELEM Dot_close
4107                       | Open_dot META_CHAR Dot_close
4108                       ;
4109 equivalence_class   : Open_equal COLL_ELEM Equal_close
4110                       ;
4111 character_class     : Open_colon class_name Colon_close
4112                       ;

```

4113 **2.8.5.3 ERE Grammar**

4114 This subclause presents the grammar for extended regular expressions, excluding
4115 the bracket expression grammar.

4116 NOTE: The bracket expression grammar and the associated %token lines are identical between
4117 BREs and EREs. It has been omitted from the ERE subclause to avoid unnecessary editorial duplica-
4118 tion.

4119 %token ORD_CHAR QUOTED_CHAR SPEC_CHAR DUP_COUNT

4120 %start extended_reg_exp

```

4121  %%
4122  /* -----
4123      Extended Regular Expression
4124  ----- */
4125
4126  extended_reg_exp : anchored_ERE
4127                  | nonanchored_ERE
4128                  | extended_reg_exp '|' nonanchored_ERE
4129                  | extended_reg_exp '|' anchored_ERE
4130                  ;
4131  anchored_ERE    : '^' nonanchored_ERE
4132                  | '^' nonanchored_ERE '$'
4133                  | nonanchored_ERE '$'
4134                  | '^'
4135                  | '$'
4136                  | '^' '$'
4137                  ;
4138  nonanchored_ERE : ERE_expression
4139                  | nonanchored_ERE ERE_expression
4140                  ;
4141  ERE_expression : one_character_ERE
4142                  | '(' extended_reg_exp ')'
4143                  | ERE_expression ERE_dupl_symbol
4144                  ;
4145  one_character_ERE : ORD_CHAR
4146                  | '\ ' SPEC_CHAR
4147                  | '.'
4148                  | bracket_expression
4149                  ;
4150  ERE_dupl_symbol : '*'
4151                  | '+'
4152                  | '?'
4153                  | '{' DUP_COUNT '}'
4154                  | '{' DUP_COUNT ',' '}'
4155                  | '{' DUP_COUNT ',' DUP_COUNT '}'
4156                  ;

```

4157 **2.8.6 Regular Expression Notation Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
4158 *P1003.2)*

4159 *Editor's Note: Some of the text and headings of this rationale have been rear-* 1
4160 *anged. Moved text has not been diffmarked unless it changed.* 1

4161 Rather than repeating the description of regular expressions for each utility sup-
4162 porting REs, the working group preferred a common, comprehensive description of
4163 regular expressions in one place. The most common behavior is described here,
4164 and exceptions or extensions to this are documented for the respective utilities, if
4165 appropriate.

4166 The Basic Regular Expression corresponds to the `ed` or historical `grep` type, and
4167 the Extended Regular Expression corresponds to the historical `egrep` type (now

4168 `grep -E`).

4169 The text is based on the `ed` description and substantially modified, primarily to
4170 aid developers and others in the understanding of the capabilities and limitations
4171 of regular expressions. Much of this was influenced by the internationalization
4172 requirements.

4173 It should be noted that the definitions in this clause do not cover the `tr` utility
4174 (see 4.64); the `tr` syntax does not employ regular expressions.

4175 The specification of regular expressions are particularly important to internation-
4176 alization, because pattern matching operations are very basic operations in busi-
4177 ness and other operations. The syntax and rules of regular expressions are
4178 intended to be as intuitive as possible, to make them easy to understand and use.
4179 The historical rules and behavior do not provide that capability to non-English-
4180 language users, and does not provide the necessary support for commonly used
4181 characters and language constructs. It was necessary to provide extensions to the
4182 historical regular expression syntax and rules, to accommodate other languages.
4183 Such modifications were proposed by the UniForum Technical Committee Sub-
4184 committee on Internationalization and accepted by the working group. As they
4185 are limited to bracket expressions, the rationale for these modifications can be
4186 found in 2.8.6.3.2.

4187 **2.8.6.1 Regular Expression Definitions Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
4188 *P1003.2)*

4189 The definition of which sequence is matched when several are possible is based on
4190 the leftmost-longest rule historically used by deterministic recognizers. This rule 1
4191 is much easier to define and describe, and arguably more useful, than the first- 1
4192 match rule historically used by nondeterministic recognizers. It is thought that 1
4193 dependencies on the choice of rule are rare; carefully-contrived examples are 1
4194 needed to demonstrate the difference.

4195 A formal expression of the leftmost-longest rule is: 1

4196 The search is performed as if all possible suffixes of the string were
4197 tested for a prefix matching the pattern; the longest suffix containing
4198 a matching prefix is chosen, and the longest possible matching prefix
4199 of the chosen suffix is identified as the matching sequence.

4200 It is possible to determine what strings correspond to subexpressions by recur- 1
4201 sively applying the leftmost longest rule to each subexpression, but only with the 1
4202 proviso that the overall match is leftmost longest (see 2.8.1.2). For example, 1
4203 matching `\(ac*\)\c*d[ac]*\1` against `acdacaaa` should match `acdacaaa` (with 1
4204 `\1=a`); simply matching the longest match for `\(ac*\)` would yield `\1=ac`, but 1
4205 the overall match would be smaller (`acdac`). In principle, the implementation 1
4206 must examine every possible match and among those that yield the leftmost long- 1
4207 est total matches, pick the one that does the longest match for the leftmost sub- 1
4208 expression and so on. Note that this means that matching by subexpressions is con- 1
4209 text dependent: a subexpression within a larger RE may match a different string 1
4210 from the one it would match as an independent RE, and two instances of the same 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4211 subexpression within the same larger RE may match different lengths even in 1
 4212 similar sequences of characters. For example, in the ERE (a.*b)(a.*b), the two 1
 4213 identical subexpressions would match four and six characters, respectively, of 1
 4214 accbaccbbb. Thus, it is not possible to hierarchically decompose the matching 1
 4215 problem into smaller, independent, matching problems. 1

4216 Matching is based on the bit pattern used for encoding the character, not on the
 4217 graphic representation of the character. This means that if a character set con-
 4218 tains two or more encodings for a graphic symbol, or if the strings searched con-
 4219 tain text encoded in more than one code set, no attempt is made to search for any
 4220 other representation of the encoded symbol. If that is required, the user can
 4221 specify equivalence classes containing all variations of the desired graphic sym-
 4222 bol.

4223 The definition of “single character” has been expanded to include also collating
 4224 elements consisting of two or more characters; this expansion is applicable only 1
 4225 when a bracket expression is included in the BRE or ERE. An example of such a 1
 4226 collating element may be the Dutch “ij”, which collates as a “y.” In some encod-
 4227 ings, a ligature “i with j” exists *as a character*, and would represent a single-
 4228 character collating element. In another encoding, no such ligature exists, and the
 4229 two-character sequence “ij” is defined as a multicharacter collating element. Out-
 4230 side brackets, the “ij” is treated as a two-character RE and will match the same
 4231 characters in a string. Historically, a bracket expression only matched a single
 4232 character. If, however, the bracket expression defines, for example, a range that
 4233 includes “ij”, then this particular bracket expression will also match a sequence of
 4234 the two characters “i” and “j” in the string.

4235 **2.8.6.2 Regular Expression General Requirements Rationale.** (*This subclause*
 4236 *is not a part of P1003.2*)

4237 Historically, most regular expression implementations only match lines, not
 4238 strings. However, that is more an effect of the usage than of an inherent feature
 4239 of regular expressions itself. Consequently, POSIX.2 does not regard <newline>s
 4240 as special; they are ordinary characters, and both a period and a nonmatching list
 4241 can match them. Those utilities (like `grep`) that do not allow <newline>s to
 4242 match are responsible for eliminating any <newline> from strings before match-
 4243 ing against the RE. The `regcomp()` function, however, can provide support for
 4244 such processing without violating the rules of this clause.

4245 The definition of case-insensitive processing is intended to allow matching of mul-
 4246 ticharacter collating elements as well as characters. For instance, as each charac-
 4247 ter in the string is matched using both its cases, the RE `[[.Ch.]]`, when matched
 4248 against `char`, is in reality matched against `ch`, `Ch`, `cH`, and `CH`. 1

4249 Some implementations of `egrep` have had very limited flexibility in handling
 4250 complex extended regular expressions. POSIX.2 does not attempt to define the
 4251 complexity of a BRE or ERE, but does place a lower limit on it—any regular
 4252 expression must be handled, as long as it can be expressed in 256 bytes or less.
 4253 (Of course, this does not place an upper limit on the implementation.) There are
 4254 existing programs using a nondeterministic-recognizer implementation that

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4255 should have no difficulty with this limit. It is possible that a good approach would
 4256 be to attempt to use the faster, but more limited, deterministic recognizer for sim-
 4257 ple expressions and to fall back on the nondeterministic recognizer for those
 4258 expressions requiring it. Nondeterministic implementations must be careful to
 4259 observe the 2.8.1.2 rules on which match is chosen; the longest match, not the
 4260 first match, starting at a given character is used.

4261 The term “invalid” highlights a difference between this clause and some others: 1
 4262 POSIX.2 frequently avoids mandating of errors for syntax violations because they 1
 4263 can be used by implementors to trigger extensions. However, the authors of the 1
 4264 internationalization features of regular expressions desired to mandate errors for 1
 4265 certain conditions to identify usage problems or nonportable constructs. These 1
 4266 are identified within this rationale as appropriate. The remaining syntax viola- 1
 4267 tions have been left implicitly or explicitly undefined. For example, the BRE con- 1
 4268 struct $\{1, 2, 3\}$ does not comply with the grammar. A conforming application 1
 4269 cannot rely on it producing an error nor matching the literal characters 1
 4270 $\{1, 2, 3\}$. The term “undefined” was used in favor of “unspecified” because 1
 4271 many of the situations are considered errors on some implementations and it was 1
 4272 felt that consistency throughout the clause was preferable to mixing undefined 1
 4273 and unspecified. 1

4274 **2.8.6.3 Basic Regular Expressions Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
 4275 *P1003.2)*

4276 **2.8.6.3.1 BREs Matching a Single Character or Collating Element**
 4277 **Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4278 **2.8.6.3.2 RE Bracket Expression Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4279 If a bracket expression must specify both - and], then the] must be placed first
 4280 (after the ^, if any) and the - last within the bracket expression.

4281 Range expressions are, historically, an integral part of regular expressions. How-
 4282 ever, the requirements of “natural language behavior” and portability does
 4283 conflict: ranges must be treated according to the current collating sequence, and
 4284 include such characters that fall within the range based on that collating
 4285 sequence, regardless of character values. This, however, means that the interpre-
 4286 tation will differ depending on collating sequence. If, for instance, one collating
 4287 sequence defines “ä” as a variant of “a”, while another defines it as a letter follow-
 4288 ing “z”, then the expression $[\ddot{a}-z]$ is valid in the first language and invalid in the
 4289 second. This kind of ambiguity should be avoided in portable applications, and
 4290 therefore the working group elected to state that ranges must not be used in
 4291 strictly conforming applications; however, implementations must support them.

4292 Some historical implementations allow range expressions where the ending range
 4293 point of one range is also the starting point of the next (for instance $[a-m-o]$).
 4294 This behavior should not be permitted, but to avoid breaking existing implemen-
 4295 tations, it is now *undefined* whether it is a valid expression, and how it should be
 4296 interpreted.

4297 Current practice in `awk` and `lex` is to accept escape sequences in bracket expres-
4298 sions as per Table 2-15, while the normal regular expression behavior is to regard
4299 such a sequence as consisting of two characters. Allowing the `awk/lex` behavior
4300 in regular expressions would change the normal behavior in an unacceptable way;
4301 it is expected that `awk` and `lex` will decode escape sequences in regular expres-
4302 sions before passing them to `regcomp()` or comparable routines. Each utility
4303 describes the escape sequences it accepts as an exception to the rules in this
4304 clause; the list is not the same, for historical reasons.

4305 As noted earlier, the new syntax and rules have been added to accommodate other
4306 languages than English. These modifications were proposed by the UniForum
4307 Subcommittee on Internationalization and accepted by the working group. The
4308 remainder of this clause describes the rationale for these modifications.

4309 **Internationalization Requirements**

4310 The goal of the internationalization effort was to provide functions and capabili-
4311 ties that matched the capabilities of existing implementations, but that adhered
4312 to the user's local customs, rules, and environment. This has also been described
4313 as "removing the ASCII (and English language) bias."

4314 In addition, other requirements also influence the standardization efforts, such as
4315 *portability*, *extensibility*, and *compatibility*.

4316 In a worldwide environment *portability* carries much weight. Wherever feasible,
4317 users should be given the capability to develop code that can execute indepen-
4318 dently of character set, code set, or language.

4319 Standards must also be *extensible*; to support further development, to allow for
4320 local or regional extensions, or to accommodate new concepts (such as multibyte
4321 characters).

4322 *Compatibility* does not only refer to support of existing code, but also to making
4323 the new syntax, semantics, and functions compatible with existing environments
4324 and implementations.

4325 **Internationalization Technical Background**

4326 The C Standard {7} (and, by implication, also POSIX) recognizes that the ASCII
4327 character set used in historical UNIX system implementations is not adequate
4328 outside the Anglo-American language area. It is, however, not enough to remove
4329 the ASCII bias; the dependency on Anglo-Saxon conventions and rules must also
4330 be broadened to accommodate other cultures, including those that require
4331 thousands of characters.

4332 Character sets are defined by their *attributes*; typical attributes are the *encoding*,
4333 the *collating sequence*, the *character classification*, and the *case mapping*.

4334 It is also recognized that, even within one language area, several combinations of
4335 attributes exist: character set attributes are *mutable* and *combinatory*. So, rather
4336 than replacing one straitjacket by another, the proposed standards make charac-
4337 ter sets *user-definable* and *program-selectable*.

4338 The existence of character set attributes is implicit in regular expressions (REs).
 4339 This implies that regular expressions must recognize and adapt to the *program-*
 4340 *selected* set of attributes.

4341 A program *selects* the appropriate character set (or combination of attributes)
 4342 using the mechanism described in 2.5. The *definition* of a character set (its attri-
 4343 butes) is *external* to an executing program. Many combinations of attributes can
 4344 exist concurrently. Of particular interest are the following attributes:

4345 (1) *Collating Sequence*. In existing implementations, the *encoded* ASCII ord-
 4346 ering matches the *logical* English collating sequence. This correspon-
 4347 dence does not exist for all code sets or languages. In addition, many
 4348 languages employ concepts that have no counterparts in English colla-
 4349 tion:

4350 (a) In many languages, ordering is based on the concept of *string colla-*
 4351 *tion* rather than *character collation* as in English. One of the effects
 4352 of this is that the ordering is based on *collating elements* rather
 4353 than on characters. Characters typically map into collating ele-
 4354 ments:

4355 *One-to-one* mapping, where a character is also a collating ele-
 4356 ment,

4357 *One-to-N* mapping, where a single character maps into two or
 4358 more collating elements (as the German “ß” (eszet), which
 4359 collates as “ss”),

4360 *N-to-one* mapping, where two or more characters map into one
 4361 collating element (as in the Spanish “ll”, which collates
 4362 between “l” and “m”; i.e., a word beginning with “ll” collates
 4363 *after* a word beginning with “lo”).

4364 (b) A common method for adding characters to an alphabet is to use
 4365 diacritical marks, such as accents or circumflex (´ ^). In some
 4366 languages, this creates a completely new character, collated dif-
 4367 ferently from the Latin “base.” In other languages these accented
 4368 characters are collated as variants of the Latin base letter; i.e., they
 4369 have the same relative order; they are *equivalent*.

4370 If the strings (words) being compared are equal except for “accents,”
 4371 the strings can be ordered based on a secondary ordering *within* the
 4372 “equivalence class.” For instance, in French, the words “*tache*”,
 4373 “*tâche*”, and “*tacheter*” collate in that order.

4374 The C Standard {7} recognizes this; it includes new library functions
 4375 capable of handling complex collation rules. These functions depend on
 4376 the setting of the *setlocale()* category LC_COLLATE for a definition of the
 4377 current collation rules.

4378 (2) *Character Classification*. Character classification and case mapping is
 4379 another area where each language (or even language area) has its own
 4380 rules. Although users in different countries can use the same code set,

4381 such as ISO 8859-1 {5}, the definition of what constitutes a letter or an
4382 uppercase letter may vary.

4383 The C Standard {7} recognizes this; library functions used to classify
4384 characters or perform case mapping depend on the *setlocale()* category
4385 LC_CTYPE for a definition of how characters map to character classes.

4386 **Internationalization Proposal Areas**

4387 Based on the requirements and attribute characteristics defined above, and after
4388 reviewing proposals and definitions by X/Open and other organizations, the Uni-
4389 Forum Subcommittee on Internationalization decided to concentrate on the fol-
4390 lowing areas: the range expression, character classes, the definition of one-
4391 character RE (multicharacter element), and equivalence classes.

4392 Most of these are heavily dependent on the current definition of collation
4393 sequence; the Subcommittee felt it natural to couple the capabilities and interpre-
4394 tation of bracket expressions closely to the requirements for extended collation
4395 capabilities.

4396 In addition, the Subcommittee felt that the capabilities described in 2.5 formed a
4397 suitable basis for runtime control of regular expression behavior.

4398 The Subcommittee realized that the mechanism selected requires changes in the
4399 existing syntax. As a rule, the Subcommittee wished to minimize changes and
4400 avoid syntactical changes that may cause existing regular expressions to fail.

4401 (1) *Collating Elements and Symbols*. As noted above, many expressions
4402 within a bracket expression are closely connected with collation, and the
4403 Subcommittee defined many capabilities in terms of collating elements
4404 and collating symbols.

4405 A collating element is defined as a sequence of one or more bytes defined
4406 in the current collating sequence definition as a unit of collation. In most
4407 cases, a collating element is equal to a character, but the collation
4408 sequence may exclude some characters, or define two or more characters
4409 as a collating element.

4410 A one-character RE is, logically enough, defined as one character or some-
4411 thing that translates into one character (the number of bits used to
4412 represent the character is not an issue here). The expression within
4413 square brackets is a one-character RE; i.e., single characters are matched
4414 against the list of single characters defined within the brackets.

4415 In Spanish, the phrase “a to d” means the sequence of collating ele-
4416 ments a, á, b, c, ch, and d. Consequently, with a Spanish character set,
4417 the range statement [a–d] includes the ch collating element, even
4418 though it is expressed with two characters (N-to-1 mapping).

4419 The historical syntax, however, does not allow the user to define either
4420 the range from a through ch, or to define ch as a single character rather
4421 than as either c or h.

4422 The Subcommittee decided that N-to-1 mappings be recognized (if prop-
 4423 erly delimited), as *one-character REs* inside, but not outside, square
 4424 brackets (e.g., a period will never match `ch`).

4425 To be distinguishable from a list of the characters themselves, the mul-
 4426 ticharacter element must be delimited from the remainder of the charac-
 4427 ters in the string. The characters `[.` and `.]` are used to delimit a mul-
 4428 ticharacter collating element from other elements, and can be used to del-
 4429 imit single-character collating elements.

4430 (2) *Equivalence Classes*. As stated previously, many languages extend the
 4431 Latin alphabet by using diacritical marks. In some cases, the Latin base
 4432 character (e.g., `a`) and the accented versions of the base (e.g., `à`, `â` in
 4433 French) constitute a “subclass” of characters with some partially
 4434 equivalent characteristics but different code values. Because these char-
 4435 acters are related, they are often processed as a group. The historical
 4436 syntax, however, does not provide for this in a portable manner.

4437 Although it represents an extension of the historical capabilities, the
 4438 X/Open group strongly recommended that a properly delimited collating
 4439 element be recognized as representing an equivalence class, that is as the
 4440 collating element itself, and all other characters with the same primary
 4441 order in the collation sequence.

4442 The Subcommittee supported this recommendation, and also selected `[=`
 4443 `and =]` as delimiters for equivalence classes.

4444 (3) *Range Expressions*. The hyphen historically indicated “a range of con-
 4445 secutive ASCII characters;” typically it stands for the word “to,” as in “a
 4446 `t` to `z`,” and implies an ordered *interval*. In ASCII, the *encoded* order
 4447 matches the *logical* English order; this is not true with other encodings
 4448 or with other alphabets.

4449 If the ASCII dependency is removed, an alternative could have been to
 4450 use the encoded sequence of whatever code set is currently used. This,
 4451 however, would certainly decrease portability, as well as requiring the
 4452 user to know the ordering of the current code set. It would also most cer-
 4453 tainly be counter-intuitive; a French user would expect the expression
 4454 `[a-d]` to match any of the letters `a`, `à`, `â`, `b`, `c`, `ç` or `d`. The Subcommittee
 4455 regards this interpretation of ranges as most compatible with existing
 4456 capabilities, and one that provides for the desired portability.

4457 As the *logical* ordering need not be inherent in the *encoded* sequence, an
 4458 external definition was required. Such a definition was already present
 4459 via the *collating sequence* attribute of the character set. The `setlocale()`
 4460 function provides for an `LC_COLLATE` category, which defines the current
 4461 collating sequence. The Subcommittee selected this as the basis for the
 4462 interpretation of ranges, as well as of equivalence classes and multichar-
 4463 acter collating symbols.

4464 (4) *Character Classes*. The *range* expression is commonly used to indicate a
 4465 *character class*; the `ex(au_cmd)` section of the *SVID* states: “... a pair of

4466 *characters separated by – defines a range (e.g., a–z defines any lowercase*
 4467 *letter)...” In reality, [a–z] means “any lowercase letter between a and*
 4468 *z, inclusive.” This is only equivalent to “any lowercase letter” if the a is*
 4469 *the first and z is the last lowercase letter in the collating sequence.*

4470 To provide the intended capabilities in a portable way, the Subcommittee
 4471 introduced a new syntactical element, namely an explicit *character class*.
 4472 The definition of which characters constitute a specific character class is
 4473 already present via the LC_CTYPE category of the *setlocale()* function.

4474 The Subcommittee selected the identification of character classes by
 4475 *name*, bracketed by [: and :]. A character class cannot be used as an
 4476 endpoint in a range statement.

4477 **Internationalization Syntax**

4478 The Subcommittee was careful to propose changes in the regular expression syn-
 4479 tax that minimize the impact on existing REs. In evaluating alternatives, the
 4480 Subcommittee looked at ease of use (terseness, ease to remember, keyboard avai-
 4481 lability), impact on historical REs (compatibility), implementability, performance
 4482 and how error-prone the syntax is likely to be (ambiguity).

4483 The Subcommittee made the following evaluation:

- 4484 (1) Syntax changes must be limited to expressions within square brackets.
- 4485 (2) Strings or characters with special meaning must be delimited from ordi-
 4486 nary strings, to avoid compatibility problems.
- 4487 (3) Both initial and terminating delimiter should consist of two characters,
 4488 to minimize compatibility and ambiguity problems.
- 4489 (4) Outer delimiter character should be bracketing; i.e., naturally indicate
 4490 initial and terminating side. Examples: { } <> ().
- 4491 (5) The brackets ([]) are, due to the special rules for “brackets within brack-
 4492 ets,” rather unlikely to be used in the intended way (a closing bracket
 4493 must precede an open bracket in the existing syntax).
- 4494 (6) To minimize ambiguity, brackets must be paired with another character.
 4495 Many other symbols are already in use, either within regular expres-
 4496 sions, or in the shell. Examples of usable characters are: = . :
- 4497 (7) Because a multicharacter collating element also can be a member of an
 4498 equivalence class, different delimiters must be chosen for these two
 4499 expressions. Also, the character class expression must be distinguishable
 4500 from, e.g., multicharacter collating symbols; although no historical exam-
 4501 ple is known to the Subcommittee, prudence dictated that character
 4502 classes be given separate delimiters.
- 4503 (8) The Subcommittee selected the period as the secondary delimiter for mul-
 4504 ticharacter collating symbols.
- 4505 (9) The Subcommittee selected the equals-sign as the secondary delimiter for
 4506 equivalence classes.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4507 (10) The Subcommittee selected the colon as the secondary delimiter for char-
4508 acter classes.

4509 The specific syntax and facilities described in this clause represent a coalescence
4510 of proposals and implementations from several vendors. Due to differences in
4511 facilities and syntax, it was not possible to take one implementation and codify it.
4512 There are now several implementations closely patterned on the existing propo-
4513 sal.

4514 The facilities presented in this clause are described in a manner that does not
4515 preclude their use with multibyte character sets. However, no attempt has been
4516 made to include facilities specifically intended for such character sets.

4517 The definitions of character classes is tied to the LC_CTYPE definition. The set of
4518 character classes defined in the C Standard {7} represents the minimum set of
4519 character classes required worldwide, i.e., those required by all implementations.
4520 It is the working group's belief that local standards bodies, as well as individual
4521 vendors, will provide extensions to the standard in these areas, for instance to
4522 provide, for example, Kanji character classes.

4523 In many historical implementations, an *invalid range* is treated as if it consisted
4524 of the endpoints only. For example, [z-a] is treated as [za]. Some implementa-
4525 tions treat the above range as [z], and others as [-az]. Neither is correct, and
4526 the working group decided that this should be treated as an error.

4527 It was proposed that the syntax for bracket expressions be simplified such that
4528 the “extra” brackets are not needed if the bracket expression only consists of a
4529 character class, an equivalence class, or a collating symbol: “[:alpha:]” instead
4530 of “[[:alpha:]]”. To ensure unambiguity, if a bracket expression starts with :,
4531 =, or ., then it cannot contain a class expression or a collating symbol (or dupli-
4532 cated characters). In addition, it was also proposed that only valid class or collat-
4533 ing symbol expressions be accepted: e.g., [[:ctrl:]] is an invalid expression.
4534 The working group rejected the proposal. While the syntax [:alpha:] may be
4535 intuitive to some, the proposal does not allow, e.g., [:digit:.ch.]. The alterna-
4536 tive, to require additional brackets for the latter case would probably cause more
4537 errors than the historical syntax. Requiring erroneous class expressions or collat-
4538 ing symbols to make the regular expression invalid may minimize the risks for
4539 inadvertent spelling errors. However, at this point it was judged that this would
4540 reduce consensus.

4541 Consideration was given to eliminating the [.ch.] syntax and providing that col-
4542 lating element should be recognized as such both inside and outside bracket
4543 expressions. In addition, consideration was given to defining character classes
4544 such that collating elements are included. The working group rejected these propo-
4545 sals. The [.ch.] syntax is only required inside bracket expressions due to the
4546 fact that a bracket expression historically only matched a single character. If ch
4547 is a collating element, a range [a-z] (if “ch” falls within it) matches ch. Outside
4548 brackets, an expression ch is treated as two concatenated characters, matching
4549 the string “ch”. The [.ch.] expression is intended to allow the specification of a
4550 multicharacter collating element separately from ranges in a bracket expression.
4551 Character classes are not intended to include collating elements; there is no

4552 requirement that all characters in a multicharacter collating element belong to
4553 the same character class (for instance “Ch” is “alpha” but neither “upper” nor
4554 ”lower”). Introducing collating elements in character classes would be nonintui-
4555 tive.

4556 It was suggested that, because ranges may or may not be meaningful (or even
4557 accepted) based on the current collating sequence, they should be eliminated from
4558 the syntax (or at least marked obsolescent). It was suggested that, e.g., [z-a]
4559 should always be or never be an error, regardless of collating sequence. The
4560 working group did not wish to eliminate ranges from the syntax. While it is true
4561 that ranges may not be universally portable, they are nevertheless a useful and
4562 fundamental construct in regular expressions. The regular expression syntax has
4563 consciously been extended to provide both increased portability and extended
4564 local capabilities. Where supported, ranges must reflect the current collating
4565 sequence. The working group instead elected to include range expressions as an
4566 implementation requirement, but state that strictly conforming applications (but
4567 not, e.g., National-Body-conforming applications) shall not use range expressions.
4568 Treating erroneous ranges as invalid points out that these may not be portable
4569 across collating sequences; and is better than (silently) making them behave in a
4570 way contrary to the intents of the user.

4571 Earlier drafts allowed the use of an equivalence class expression as the starting or 2
4572 ending point of a range expression, such as [[=e=]-f]. This now produces 2
4573 unspecified results because it is possible to define the equivalence class as a dis- 2
4574 joint set of characters. This example could produce different results on various 2
4575 systems: 2

- 4576 — An error. 2
- 4577 — The equivalent of [[=e=]e-f] (which is the correct portable way to 2
4578 include equivalence class effects in a bracket expression). 2
- 4579 — All of the collating elements from the lowest value found in the equivalence 2
4580 class, including any of the elements found between the disjoint values. 2

4581 Consideration was given to saying that equivalence classes with disjoint elements 2
4582 produce unspecified results at the start or end of a range, but since the applica- 2
4583 tion cannot predict which equivalence classes are disjoint, this is no improvement 2
4584 over the more general statement chosen. 2

4585 It was suggested that, while reference to nonprintable characters is partially sup-
4586 ported by the proposed set of character classes, the specificity is not precise
4587 enough, and that additional character classes should be supported, e.g., [:tab:]
4588 or [:a:]. The working group rejected this proposal, because this feature would
4589 represent a substantial enhancement to the current regular expression syntax,
4590 and one that cannot be based on internationalization requirements. It is judged
4591 that its inclusion would reduce consensus. A future revision of regular expres-
4592 sions should study the capability to create temporary character classes for use in
4593 regular expressions; a “character class macro facility.”

4594 **2.8.6.3.3 BREs Matching Multiple Characters Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a*
 4595 *part of P1003.2)*

4596 The limit of nine backreferences to subexpressions in the RE is based on the use of
 4597 a single digit identifier; increasing this to multiple digits would break historical
 4598 applications. This does not imply that only nine subexpressions are allowed in 1
 4599 REs. The following is a valid BRE with ten subexpressions: 1

```
4600 \\(\\(\\(ab\\)*c\\)*d\\)\\(ef\\)*\\(gh\\)\\{2\\}\\(ij\\)*\\(kl\\)*\\(mn\\)*\\(op\\)*\\(qr\\)* 1
```

4601 The working group regards the common current behavior, which supports `\n*`,
 4602 but not `\n\{min,max\}`, or `\(...\)*`, or `\(...\)\{min,max\}`, as a noninten-
 4603 tional result of a specific implementation, and supports both duplication and
 4604 interval expressions following subexpressions and backreferences.

4605 **2.8.6.3.4 Expression Anchoring Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4606 Often, the dollar-sign is viewed as matching the ending `<newline>` in text files.
 4607 This is not strictly true; the `<newline>` is typically eliminated from the strings to
 4608 be matched and the dollar-sign matches the terminating null character.

4609 The ability of `^`, `$`, and `*` to be nonspecial in certain circumstances may be confus- 1
 4610 ing to some programmers, but this situation was changed only in a minor way 1
 4611 from historical practice to avoid breaking many existing scripts. Some considera- 1
 4612 tion was given to making the use of the anchoring characters undefined if not 1
 4613 escaped and not at the beginning or end of strings. This would cause a number of 1
 4614 historical BREs, such as `2^10`, `$HOME`, and `$1.35`, which relied on the characters 1
 4615 being treated literally, to become invalid. 1

4616 However, one relatively uncommon case was changed to allow an extension used 1
 4617 on some implementations. Historically, the BREs `^foo` and `\(^foo\)` did not 1
 4618 match the same string, despite the general rule that subexpressions and entire 1
 4619 BREs match the same strings. To achieve balloting consensus, POSIX.2 has 1
 4620 allowed an extension on some systems to treat these two cases in the same way by 1
 4621 declaring that anchoring *may* occur at the beginning or end of a subexpression. 1
 4622 Therefore, portable BREs that require a literal circumflex at the beginning or a 1
 4623 dollar-sign at the end of a subexpression must escape them. Note that a BRE such 1
 4624 as `a\(^bc\)` will either match `a^bc` or nothing on different systems under the 1
 4625 POSIX.2 rules. 1

4626 ERE anchoring has been different from BRE anchoring in all historical systems. 1
 4627 An unescaped anchor character has never matched its literal counterpart outside 1
 4628 of a bracket expression. Some systems treated `foo$bar` as a valid expression 1
 4629 that never matched anything, others treated it as invalid. POSIX.2 mandates the 1
 4630 former, valid unmatched behavior. 1

4631 Some systems have extended the BRE syntax to add alternation. For example, 1
 4632 the subexpression `\(foo$\|bar\)` would match either `foo` at the end of the 1
 4633 string or `bar` anywhere. The extension is triggered by the use of the undefined `\|` 1
 4634 sequence. Because the BRE is undefined for portable scripts, the extending sys- 1
 4635 tem is free to make other assumptions, such as that the `$` represents the end-of- 1
 4636 line anchor in the middle of a subexpression. If it were not for the extension, the 1

4637 § would match a literal dollar-sign under the POSIX.2 rules. 1

4638 **2.8.6.4 Extended Regular Expressions Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
4639 *P1003.2)*

4640 As with basic regular expressions, the working group decided to make the
4641 interpretation of escaped ordinary characters undefined.

4642 The right-parenthesis is not listed as an ERE special character because it is only 1
4643 special in the context of a preceding left-parenthesis. If found without a preced- 1
4644 ing left-parenthesis, the right-parenthesis has no special meaning. 1

4645 Based on objections in several ballots, the *interval expression*, $\{m,n\}$, has been
4646 added to extended regular expressions. Historically, the interval expression has
4647 only been supported in some extended regular expression implementations. The
4648 working group estimated that the addition of interval expressions to extended
4649 regular expressions would not decrease consensus, and would also make basic
4650 regular expressions more of a subset of extended regular expressions than in
4651 many historical implementations.

4652 It was suggested that, in addition to interval expressions, backreferences ($\backslash n$)
4653 also should be added to extended regular expressions. This was rejected by the
4654 working group as likely to decrease consensus.

4655 In historical implementations, multiple duplication symbols are usually inter-
4656 preted from left to right and treated as additive. As an example, $a+*b$ matches
4657 zero or more instances of a followed by $a b$. In POSIX.2, multiple duplication sym-
4658 bols are undefined; i.e., they cannot be relied upon for portable applications. One
4659 reason for this is to provide some scope for future enhancements; the current syn-
4660 tax is very crowded.

4661 The precedence of operations differs between EREs and those in `lex`; in `lex`, for
4662 historical reasons, interval expressions have a lower precedence than concatena-
4663 tion.

4664 **2.8.6.5 Regular Expression Grammar Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
4665 *P1003.2)*

4666 None.

4667 2.9 Dependencies on Other Standards

4668 2.9.1 Features Inherited from POSIX.1

4669 This subclause describes some of the features provided by POSIX.1 {8} that are
 4670 assumed to be globally available by all systems conforming to POSIX.2. This sub-
 4671 clause does not attempt to detail all of the POSIX.1 {8} features that are required
 4672 by all of the utilities and functions defined in this standard; the utility and func-
 4673 tion descriptions point out additional functionality required to provide the
 4674 corresponding specific features needed by each.

4675 The following subclauses describe frequently used concepts. Utility and function
 4676 description statements override these defaults when appropriate.

4677 2.9.1.0.1 Features Inherited from POSIX.1 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part* 4678 *of P1003.2)*

4679 It has been pointed out that POSIX.2 assumes that a lot of POSIX.1 {8} function-
 4680 ality is present, but never states exactly how much. This is an attempt to clarify
 4681 the assumptions.

4682 This subclause only covers the “utilities and functions defined by this standard.”
 4683 It does not mandate that the specific POSIX.1 {8} interfaces themselves be avail-
 4684 able to all application programs. A C language program compiled on a POSIX.2
 4685 system is not guaranteed that any of the POSIX.1 {8} functions are accessible.
 4686 (For example, although UNIX system-based implementations of `ls` will use `stat()`
 4687 to get file status, a POSIX.2 implementation of `ls` on a “LONG_NAME_OS-based”
 4688 implementation might use the `get_file_attributes()` and the `get_file_time_stamps()`
 4689 system calls.) POSIX.2 only requires equivalent functionality, not equal means of
 4690 access. In any event, programs requiring the POSIX.1 {8} system interface should
 4691 specify that they need POSIX.1 {8} conformance and not hope to achieve it by pig-
 4692 gybacking on POSIX.2.

4693 2.9.1.1 Process Attributes

4694 The following process attributes, as described in POSIX.1 {8}, are assumed to be
 4695 supported for all processes in POSIX.2:

4696	controlling terminal	real group ID
4697	current working directory	real user ID
4698	effective group ID	root directory
4699	effective user ID	saved set-group-ID
4700	file descriptors	saved set-user-ID
4701	file mode creation mask	session membership
4702	process ID	supplementary group IDs
4703	process group ID	

4704 A conforming implementation may include additional process attributes.

4705 **2.9.1.1.1 Process Attributes Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

4706 The supplementary group IDs requirement is minimal. If {NGROUPS_MAX} is
4707 defined to be zero, they are not required. If {NGROUPS_MAX} is greater than zero,
4708 the supplementary group IDs are used as described in POSIX.1 {8} in various per-
4709 mission checking operations.

4710 The saved-set-group-ID and saved-set-user-ID requirements are also minimal. If
4711 {_POSIX_SAVED_IDS} is defined, they are required; otherwise, they are not.

4712 A controlling terminal is needed to control access to /dev/tty.

4713 The file creation semantics of POSIX.2 require the effective group ID, effective user
4714 ID, and the file mode creation mask.

4715 Pathname resolution and access permission checks require the current working
4716 directory, effective group ID, effective user ID, and root directory.

4717 The `kill` utility requires the effective group ID, effective user ID, process ID, pro-
4718 cess group ID, real group ID, real user ID, saved set-group-ID, saved set-user-ID,
4719 and session membership attributes to perform the various signal addressing and
4720 permission checks.

4721 The `id` utility is based on the effective group ID, effective user ID, real group ID,
4722 real user ID, and supplementary group IDs.

4723 The following process attributes described in POSIX.1 {8} do not seem to be
4724 required by POSIX.2: parent process ID, pending signals, process signal mask,
4725 time left until an alarm clock signal, *tms_cstime*, *tms_cutime*, *tms_stime*, and
4726 *tms_utime*. There are probably other attributes mentioned in POSIX.1 {8} that are
4727 not listed here.

4728 **2.9.1.2 Concurrent Execution of Processes**

4729 The following functionality of the POSIX.1 {8} *fork()* function shall be available on
4730 all POSIX.2 conformant systems:

- 4731 (1) Independent processes shall be capable of executing independently
4732 without either process terminating.
- 4733 (2) A process shall be able to create a new process with all of the attributes
4734 referenced in 2.9.1.1, determined according to the semantics of a call to
4735 the POSIX.1 {8} *fork()* function followed by a call in the child process to
4736 one of the POSIX.1 {8} *exec* functions.

4737 **2.9.1.2.1 Concurrent Execution of Processes Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a*
4738 *part of P1003.2*)

4739 The historical functionality of *fork()* is required, which permits the concurrent
4740 execution of independent processes. A system with a single thread of process exe-
4741 cution is not an appropriate base upon which to build a POSIX.2 system. (This
4742 requirement was not explicitly stated in the 1988 POSIX.1, but is included in the
4743 current POSIX.1 {8}.)

4744 **2.9.1.3 File Access Permissions**

4745 The file access control mechanism described by *file access permissions* in 2.2.2.55
4746 applies to all files on a conforming POSIX.2 implementation.

4747 **2.9.1.3.1 File Access Permissions Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

4748 The entire concept of file protections and access control is assumed to be handled
4749 as in POSIX.1 {8}.

4750 **2.9.1.4 File Read, Write, and Creation**

4751 When a file is to be read or written, the file shall be opened with an access mode
4752 corresponding to the operation to be performed. If file access permissions deny
4753 access, the requested operation shall fail.

4754 When a file that does not exist is created, the following POSIX.1 {8} features shall
4755 apply unless the utility or function description states otherwise:

- 4756 (1) The file's user ID is set to the effective user ID of the calling process.
- 4757 (2) The file's group ID is set to the effective group ID of the calling process or
4758 the group ID of the directory in which the file is being created.
- 4759 (3) The file's permission bits are set to:
4760 $S_IROTH \mid S_IWOTH \mid S_IRGRP \mid S_IWGRP \mid S_IRUSR \mid S_IWUSR$
4761 (see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1.2) except that the bits specified by the process's file
4762 mode creation mask are cleared.
- 4763 (4) The *st_atime*, *st_ctime*, and *st_mtime* fields of the file shall be updated as
4764 specified in *file times update* in 2.2.2.69.
- 4765 (5) If the file is a directory, it shall be an empty directory; otherwise the file
4766 shall have length zero.
- 4767 (6) Unless otherwise specified, the file created shall be a regular file.

4768 When an attempt is made to create a file that already exists, the action shall
4769 depend on the file type:

- 4770 (1) For directories and FIFO special files, the attempt shall fail and the util-
4771 ity shall either continue with its operation or exit immediately with a
4772 nonzero status, depending on the description of the utility.

- 4773 (2) For regular files:
- 4774 (a) The file's user ID, group ID, and permission bits shall not be
4775 changed.
- 4776 (b) The file shall be truncated to zero length.
- 4777 (c) The *st_ctime* and *st_mtime* fields shall be marked for update.
- 4778 (3) For other file types, the effect is implementation defined.

4779 When a file is to be appended, the file shall be opened in a manner equivalent to
4780 using the `O_APPEND` flag, without the `O_TRUNC` flag, in the POSIX.1 {8} *open()*
4781 call.

4782 **2.9.1.4.1 File Read, Write, and Creation Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
4783 *P1003.2)*

4784 Even though it might be possible for a process to change the mode of a file to
4785 match a requested operation and change the mode back to its original state after
4786 the operation is completed, utilities are not allowed to do this unless the utility
4787 description states otherwise. As an example, the `ed` utility `r` command fails if the
4788 file to be read does not exist (even though it could create the file and then read it)
4789 or the file permissions do not allow read access [even though it could use the
4790 POSIX.1 {8} *chmod()* function to make the file readable before attempting to open
4791 the file].

4792 **2.9.1.5 File Removal**

4793 When a directory that is the root directory or current working directory of any
4794 process is removed, the effect is implementation defined. If file access permis-
4795 sions deny access, the requested operation shall fail. Otherwise, when a file is
4796 removed:

- 4797 (1) Its directory entry shall be removed from the file system.
- 4798 (2) The link count of the file shall be decremented.
- 4799 (3) If the file is an empty directory (see 2.2.2.43):
- 4800 (a) If no process has the directory open, the space occupied by the direc-
4801 tory shall be freed and the directory shall no longer be accessible.
- 4802 (b) If one or more processes have the directory open, the directory con-
4803 tents shall be preserved until all references to the file have been
4804 closed.
- 4805 (4) If the file is a directory that is not empty, the *st_ctime* field shall be
4806 marked for update.
- 4807 (5) If the file is not a directory:
- 4808 (a) If the link count becomes zero:

- 4809 [1] If no process has the file open, the space occupied by the file
4810 shall be freed and the file shall no longer be accessible.
- 4811 [2] If one or more processes have the file open, the file contents
4812 shall be preserved until all references to the file have been
4813 closed.
- 4814 (b) If the link count is not reduced to zero, the *st_ctime* field shall be
4815 marked for update.
- 4816 (6) The *st_ctime* and *st_mtime* fields of the containing directory shall be
4817 marked for update.

4818 **2.9.1.5.1 File Removal Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4819 This is intended to be a summary of the POSIX.1 {8} *unlink()* and *rmdir()* require-
4820 ments needed by POSIX.2.

4821 **2.9.1.6 File Time Values**

4822 All files have the three time values described by *file times update* in 2.2.2.69.

4823 **2.9.1.6.1 File Time Values Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4824 All three time stamps specified by POSIX.1 {8} are needed for utilities like *find*,
4825 *ls*, *make*, *test*, and *touch* to work as expected.

4826 **2.9.1.7 File Contents**

4827 When a reference is made to the contents of a file, *pathname*, this means the
4828 equivalent of all of the data placed in the space pointed to by *buf* when performing
4829 the *read()* function calls in the following POSIX.1 {8} operations:

```
4830     while (read (fildes, buf, nbytes) > 0)
4831         ;
```

4832 If the file is indicated by a *pathname*, the file descriptor shall be deter-
4833 mined by the equivalent of the following POSIX.1 operation:

```
4834     fildes = open (pathname, O_RDONLY);
```

4835 The value of *nbytes* in the above sequence is unspecified; if the file is of a type
4836 where the data returned by *read()* would vary with different values, the value
4837 shall be one that results in the most data being returned.

4838 If the *read()* function calls would return an error, it is unspecified whether the
4839 contents of the file are considered to include any data from offsets in the file
4840 beyond where the error would be returned.

4841 **2.9.1.7.1 File Contents Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4842 This description is intended to convey the traditional behavior for all types of
 4843 files. This matches the intuitive meaning for regular files, but the meaning is not
 4844 always intuitive for other types of files. In particular, for FIFOs, pipes, and termi-
 4845 nals it must be clear that the contents are not necessarily static at the time a file
 4846 is opened, but they include the data returned by a sequence of reads until end-of-
 4847 file is indicated. This is why the *open()* call is specified, with the *O_NONBLOCK*
 4848 flag not set.

4849 Some files, especially character special files, are sensitive to the size of a *read()*
 4850 request. The contents of the file are those resulting from proper choice of this
 4851 size.

4852 **2.9.1.8 Pathname Resolution**

4853 The pathname resolution algorithm described by *pathname resolution* in 2.2.2.104
 4854 shall be used by conforming POSIX.2 implementations. See also *file hierarchy* in
 4855 2.2.2.58.

4856 **2.9.1.8.1 Pathname Resolution Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4857 The whole concept of hierarchical file systems and pathname resolution is
 4858 assumed to be handled as in POSIX.1 {8}.

4859 **2.9.1.9 Changing the Current Working Directory** 2

4860 When the current working directory (see 2.2.2.159) is to be changed, unless the 2
 4861 utility or function description states otherwise, the operation shall succeed unless 2
 4862 a call to the POSIX.1 {8} *chdir()* function would fail when invoked with the new 2
 4863 working directory pathname as its argument. 2

4864 **2.9.1.9.1 Changing the Current Working Directory Rationale.** *(This subclause* 2
 4865 *is not a part of P1003.2)* 2

4866 This subclause covers the access permissions and pathname structures involved 2
 4867 with changing directories, such as with *cd* or (the UPE-extended) *mailx* utilities. 2

4868 **2.9.1.10 Establish the Locale**

4869 The functionality of the POSIX.1 {8} *setlocale()* function is assumed to be available
 4870 on all POSIX.2 conformant systems; i.e., utilities that require the capability of
 4871 establishing an international operating environment shall be permitted to set the
 4872 specified category of the international environment.

4873 **2.9.1.10.1 Establish the Locale Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4874 The entire concept of locale categories such as the LC_* variables along with any
4875 implementation-defined categories is assumed to be handled as in POSIX.1 {8}.

4876 **2.9.1.11 Actions Equivalent to POSIX.1 Functions**

4877 Some utility descriptions specify that a utility performs actions equivalent to a
4878 POSIX.1 {8} function. Such specifications require only that the external effects be
4879 equivalent, not that any effect within the utility and visible only to the utility be
4880 equivalent.

4881 **2.9.1.11.1 Actions Equivalent to POSIX.1 Functions Rationale.** *(This subclause*
4882 *is not a part of P1003.2)*

4883 An objection was received to an earlier draft that said this approach of equivalent
4884 functions was unreasonable, as the reader (and the person writing a test suite)
4885 would be responsible for interpreting which portions of POSIX.1 {8} were included
4886 and which were not. For example, would such intermediate effects as the setting
4887 of *errno* be required if the related POSIX.1 {8} function called for that? The
4888 answer is no: this standard is only concerned with the end results of functions
4889 against the file system and the environment, and not any intermediate values or
4890 results visible only to the programmer using the POSIX.1 {8} function in a C (or
4891 other high-level language) program.

4892 **2.9.2 Concepts Derived from the C Standard**

4893 Some of the standard utilities perform complex data manipulation using their
4894 own procedure and arithmetic languages, as defined in their Extended Descrip-
4895 tion or Operands subclauses. Unless otherwise noted, the arithmetic and seman-
4896 tic concepts (precision, type conversion, control flow, etc.) are equivalent to those
4897 defined in the C Standard {7}, as described in the following subclauses. Note that
4898 there is no requirement that the standard utilities be implemented in any partic-
4899 ular programming language.

4900 **2.9.2.0.1 Concepts Derived from the C Standard Rationale.** *(This subclause is*
4901 *not a part of P1003.2)*

4902 This subclause was introduced to answer complaints that there was insufficient
4903 detail presented by such utilities as *awk* or *sh* about their procedural control
4904 statements and their methods of performing arithmetic functions. Earlier drafts,
4905 derived heavily from the original manual pages, contained statements such as
4906 “for loops similar to the C Standard {7},” which was good enough for a general
4907 understanding, but insufficient for a real implementation.

4908 The C Standard {7} was selected as a model because most historical implementa-
4909 tions of the standard utilities were written in C. Thus, it is more likely that they
4910 will act in a manner desired by POSIX.2 without modification.

4911 Using the C Standard {7} is primarily a notational convenience, so the many “lit-
 4912 tle languages” in POSIX.2 would not have to be rigorously described in every
 4913 aspect. Its selection does not require that the standard utilities be written in
 4914 Standard C; they could be written in common-usage C, Ada, Pascal, assembler
 4915 language, or anything else.

4916 The sizes of the various numeric values refer to C-language datatypes that are 1
 4917 allowed to be different sizes by the C Standard {7}. Thus, like a C-language appli- 1
 4918 cation, a shell application cannot rely on their exact size. However, it can rely on 1
 4919 their minimum sizes expressed in the C Standard {7}, such as {LONG_MAX} for a 1
 4920 *long* type. 1

4921 **2.9.2.1 Arithmetic Precision and Operations**

4922 Integer variables and constants, including the values of operands and option-
 4923 arguments, used by the standard utilities shall be implemented as equivalent to
 4924 the C Standard {7} *signed long* data type; floating point shall be implemented as
 4925 equivalent to the C Standard {7} *double* type. Conversions between types shall be
 4926 as described in the C Standard {7}. All variables shall be initialized to zero if they
 4927 are not otherwise assigned by the application’s input.

4928 Arithmetic operators and functions shall be implemented as equivalent to those in
 4929 the cited C Standard {7} section, as listed in Table 2-14.

4930 The evaluation of arithmetic expressions shall be equivalent to that described in
 4931 the C Standard {7} section 3.3 Expressions.

4932 **2.9.2.2 Mathematic Functions**

4933 Any mathematic functions with the same names as those in the C Standard {7}’s
 4934 sections:

4935 4.5 *Mathematics* <math.h>

4936 4.10.2 *Pseudo-random sequence generation functions*

4937 shall be implemented to return the results equivalent to those returned from a
 4938 call to the corresponding C function described in the C Standard {7}.

Table 2-14 – C Standard Operators and Functions

4939

4940

4941

4942

4943

4944

4945

4946

4947

4948

4949

4950

4951

4952

4953

4954

4955

4956

4957

4958

4959

4960

4961

4962

4963

4964

4965

4966

4967

4968

4969

4970

4971

4972

4973

4974

4975

4976

4977

4978

4979

4980

Operation	C Standard {7} Equivalent Reference
()	<i>3.3.1 Primary Expressions</i>
postfix ++ postfix --	<i>3.3.2 Postfix Operators</i>
unary + unary - prefix ++ prefix -- ~ ! sizeof ()	<i>3.3.3 Unary Operators</i>
* / %	<i>3.3.5 Multiplicative Operators</i>
+ -	<i>3.3.6 Additive Operators</i>
<< >>	<i>3.3.7 Bitwise Shift Operators</i>
<, <= >, >=	<i>3.3.8 Relational Operators</i>
== !=	<i>3.3.9 Equality Operators</i>
&	<i>3.3.10 Bitwise AND Operator</i>
^	<i>3.3.11 Bitwise Exclusive OR Operator</i>
|	<i>3.3.12 Bitwise Inclusive OR Operator</i>
&&	<i>3.3.13 Logical AND Operator</i>
||	<i>3.3.14 Logical OR Operator</i>
<i>expr?expr:expr</i>	<i>3.3.15 Conditional Operator</i>
=, *=, /=, %= <<=, >>=, &=, ^=, =	<i>3.3.16 Assignment Operators</i>
if () if () ... else switch ()	<i>3.6.4 Selection Statements</i>
while () do ... while () for ()	<i>3.6.5 Iteration Statements</i>
goto continue break return	<i>3.6.6 Jump Statements</i>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4981 2.10 Utility Conventions

4982 2.10.1 Utility Argument Syntax

4983 This subclause describes the argument syntax of the standard utilities and intro-
4984 duces terminology used throughout the standard for describing the arguments
4985 processed by the utilities.

4986 Within the standard, a special notation is used for describing the syntax of a
4987 utility's arguments. Unless otherwise noted, all utility descriptions use this nota-
4988 tion, which is illustrated by this example (see 3.9.1):

```
4989     utility_name [-a] [-b] [-c option_argument] [-d | -e]
4990                  [-f option_argument] [operand ... ]
```

4991 The notation used for the Synopsis subclauses imposes requirements on the
4992 implementors of the standard utilities and provides a simple reference for the
4993 reader of the standard.

- 4994 (1) The utility in the example is named `utility_name`. It is followed by
4995 *options*, *option-arguments*, and *operands*. The arguments that consist of
4996 hyphens and single letters or digits, such as `-a`, are known as *options* (or,
4997 historically, *flags*). Certain options are followed by an *option-argument*,
4998 as shown with `[-c option_argument]`. The arguments following the last
4999 options and option-arguments are named *operands*.
- 5000 (2) Option-arguments are sometimes shown separated from their options by
5001 `<blanks>`, sometimes directly adjacent. This reflects the situation that
5002 in some cases an option-argument is included within the same argument
5003 string as the option; in most cases it is the next argument. The Utility
5004 Syntax Guidelines in 2.10.2 require that the option be a separate argu-
5005 ment from its option-argument, but there are some exceptions in this
5006 standard to ensure continued operation of historical applications:
- 5007 (a) If the Synopsis of a standard utility shows a `<space>` between an
5008 option and option-argument (as with `[-c option_argument]` in the
5009 example), a conforming application shall use separate arguments
5010 for that option and its option-argument.
- 5011 (b) If a `<space>` is not shown (as with `[-f option_argument]` in the
5012 example), a conforming application shall place an option and its
5013 option-argument directly adjacent in the same argument string,
5014 without intervening `<blank>`s.
- 5015 (c) Notwithstanding the requirements on conforming applications, a
5016 conforming implementation shall permit, but shall not require, an
5017 application to specify options and option-arguments as separate
5018 arguments whether or not a `<space>` is shown on the synopsis line.
- 5019 (d) A standard utility may also be implemented to operate correctly
5020 when the required separation into multiple arguments is violated
5021 by a nonconforming application.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5022 (3) Options are usually listed in alphabetical order unless this would make
 5023 the utility description more confusing. There are no implied relation-
 5024 ships between the options based upon the order in which they appear,
 5025 unless otherwise stated in the Options subclause, or unless the exception
 5026 in 2.10.2 guideline 11 applies. If an option that does not have option-
 5027 arguments is repeated, the results are undefined, unless otherwise
 5028 stated.

5029 (4) Frequently, names of parameters that require substitution by actual
 5030 values are shown with embedded underscores. Alternatively, parameters
 5031 are shown as follows:

5032 *<parameter name>*

5033 The angle brackets are used for the symbolic grouping of a phrase
 5034 representing a single parameter and shall never be included in data sub-
 5035 mitted to the utility.

5036 (5) When a utility has only a few permissible options, they are sometimes
 5037 shown individually, as in the example. Utilities with many flags gener-
 5038 ally show all of the individual flags (that do not take option-arguments)
 5039 grouped, as in:

5040 *utility_name [-abcDxyz] [-p arg] [operand]*

5041 Utilities with very complex arguments may be shown as follows:

5042 *utility_name [options] [operands]*

5043 (6) Unless otherwise specified, whenever an operand or option-argument is
 5044 or contains a numeric value:

5045 — the number shall be interpreted as a decimal integer.

5046 — numerals in the range 0 to 2 147 483 647 shall be syntactically recog-
 5047 nized as numeric values.

5048 — When the utility description states that it accepts negative numbers
 5049 as operands or option-arguments, numerals in the range
 5050 -2 147 483 647 to 2 147 483 647 shall be syntactically recognized as
 5051 numeric values.

5052 This does not mean that all numbers within the allowable range are
 5053 necessarily semantically correct. A standard utility that accepts an
 5054 option-argument or operand that is to be interpreted as a number, and
 5055 for which a range of values smaller than that shown above is permitted
 5056 by this standard, describes that smaller range along with the description
 5057 of the option-argument or operand. If an error is generated, the utility's
 5058 diagnostic message shall indicate that the value is out of the supported
 5059 range, not that it is syntactically incorrect.

5060 (7) Arguments or option-arguments enclosed in the [and] notation are
 5061 optional and can be omitted. The [and] symbols shall never be included
 5062 in data submitted to the utility.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5063 (8) Arguments separated by the | vertical bar notation are mutually
 5064 exclusive. The | symbols shall never be included in data submitted to
 5065 the utility. Alternatively, mutually exclusive options and operands may
 5066 be listed with multiple Synopsis lines. For example:

```
5067 utility_name -d [-a] [-c option_argument] [operand ... ]
```

```
5068 utility_name -e [-b] [operand ... ]
```

5069 When multiple synopsis lines are given for a utility, that is an indication
 5070 that the utility has mutually exclusive arguments. These mutually
 5071 exclusive arguments alter the functionality of the utility so that only cer-
 5072 tain other arguments are valid in combination with one of the mutually
 5073 exclusive arguments. Only one of the mutually exclusive arguments is
 5074 allowed for invocation of the utility. Unless otherwise stated in an
 5075 accompanying Options subclause, the relationships between arguments
 5076 depicted in the Synopsis subclauses are mandatory requirements placed
 5077 on conforming applications. The use of conflicting mutually exclusive
 5078 arguments produces undefined results, unless a utility description
 5079 specifies otherwise. When an option is shown without the [] brackets, it
 5080 means that option is required for that version of the Synopsis. However,
 5081 it is not required to be the first argument, as shown in the example
 5082 above, unless otherwise stated.

5083 (9) Ellipses (...) are used to denote that one or more occurrences of an option
 5084 or operand are allowed. When an option or an operand followed by
 5085 ellipses is enclosed in brackets, zero or more options or operands can be
 5086 specified. The forms

```
5087 utility_name -f option_argument ... [operand ... ] 1
```

```
5088 utility_name [-g option_argument] ... [operand ... ]
```

5089 indicate that multiple occurrences of the option and its option-argument
 5090 preceding the ellipses are valid, with semantics as indicated in the
 5091 Options subclause of the utility. (See also Guideline 11 in 2.10.2.) In the 1
 5092 first example, each option-argument requires a preceding -f and at least 1
 5093 one -f *option_argument* must be given. 1

5094 (10) When the synopsis line is too long to be printed on a single line in this
 5095 document, the indented lines following the initial line are continuation
 5096 lines. An actual use of the command would appear on a single logical
 5097 line.

5098 **2.10.1.1 Utility Argument Syntax Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

5099 This is the subclause where the definitions of *option*, *option-argument*, and
5100 *operand* come together.

5101 The working group felt that recent trends toward diluting the Synopsis sub-
5102 clauses of historical manual pages to something like:

5103 command [*options*] [*operands*]

5104 were a disservice to the reader. Therefore, considerable effort was placed into
5105 rigorous definitions of all the command line arguments and their interrelation-
5106 ships. The relationships depicted in the Synopses are normative parts of this
5107 standard; this information is sometimes repeated in textual form, but that is only
5108 for clarity within context.

5109 The use of “undefined” for conflicting argument usage and for repeated usage of
5110 the same option is meant to prevent portable applications from using conflicting
5111 arguments or repeated options, unless specifically allowed, as is the case with `ls`
5112 (which allows simultaneous, repeated use of the `-C`, `-l`, and `-1` options). Many
5113 historical implementations will tolerate this usage, choosing either the first or the
5114 last applicable argument, and this tolerance can continue, but portable applica-
5115 tions cannot rely upon it. (Other implementations may choose to print usage mes-
5116 sages instead.)

5117 The use of “undefined” for conflicting argument usage also allows an implementa-
5118 tion to make reasonable extensions to utilities where the implementor considers
5119 mutually exclusive options according to POSIX.2 to have a sensible meaning and
5120 result.

5121 POSIX.2 does not define the result of a utility when an option-argument or
5122 operand is not followed by ellipses and the application specifies more than one of
5123 that option-argument or operand. This allows an implementation to define valid
5124 (although nonstandard) behavior for the utility when more than one such option
5125 or operand are specified.

5126 Allowing `<blank>s` after an option (i.e., placing an option and its option-
5127 argument into separate argument strings) when the standard does not require it
5128 encourages portability of users, while still preserving backward compatibility of
5129 scripts. Inserting `<blank>s` between the option and the option-argument is pre-
5130 ferred; however, historical usage has not been consistent in this area; therefore,
5131 `<blank>s` are required to be handled by all implementations, but implementa-
5132 tions are also allowed to handle the historical syntax. Another justification for
5133 selecting the multiple-argument method was that the single-argument case is
5134 inherently ambiguous when the option-argument can legitimately be a null
5135 string.

5136 Wording was also added to explicitly state that digits are permitted as operands
5137 and option-arguments. The lower and upper bounds for the values of the
5138 numbers used for operands and option-arguments were derived from the
5139 C Standard {7} values for {LONG_MIN} and {LONG_MAX}. The requirement on the
5140 standard utilities is that numbers in the specified range do not cause a syntax

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5141 error although the specification of a number need not be semantically correct for a
5142 particular operand or option-argument of a utility. For example, the specification
5143 of `dd obs=3000000000` would yield undefined behavior for the application and
5144 would be a syntax error because the number 3 000 000 000 is outside of the range
5145 `-2 147 483 647` to `+2 147 483 647`. On the other hand, `dd obs=2000000000` may
5146 cause some error, such as “blocksize too large,” rather than a syntax error.

5147 2.10.2 Utility Syntax Guidelines

5148 The following guidelines are established for the naming of utilities and for the
5149 specification of options, option-arguments, and operands. Clause 7.5 describes a
5150 function that assists utilities in handling options and operands that conform to
5151 these guidelines.

5152 Operands and option-arguments can contain characters not specified in 2.4.

5153 The guidelines are intended to provide guidance to the authors of future utilities.
5154 Some of the standard utilities do not conform to all of these guidelines; in those
5155 cases, the Options subclauses describe the deviations.

5156 **Guideline 1:** Utility names should be between two and nine characters,
5157 inclusive.

5158 **Guideline 2:** Utility names should include lowercase letters (the lower
5159 character classification) from the set described in 2.4 and
5160 digits only.

5161 **Guideline 3:** Each option name should be a single alphanumeric character
5162 (the alnum character classification) from the set
5163 described in 2.4. The `-W` (capital-W) option shall be reserved
5164 for vendor extensions.

5165 NOTE: The other alphanumeric characters are subject to standardization
5166 in the future, based on historical usage. Implementors should be aware
5167 that future POSIX working groups may offer little sympathy to vendors
5168 with isolated extensions in conflict with future drafts.

5169 **Guideline 4:** All options should be preceded by the `'-'` delimiter character.
5170

5171 **Guideline 5:** Options without option-arguments should be accepted when
5172 grouped behind one `'-'` delimiter.

5173 **Guideline 6:** Each option and option-argument should be a separate argument,
5174 except as noted in 2.10.1, item (2).

5175 **Guideline 7:** Option-arguments should not be optional.

5176 **Guideline 8:** When multiple option-arguments are specified to follow a
5177 single option, they should be presented as a single argument, using commas within that argument or `<blank>s` 2
5178 within that argument to separate them.
5179

5180 **Guideline 9:** All options should precede operands on the command line.

5181 **Guideline 10:** The argument `"--"` should be accepted as a delimiter indicating
5182 the end of options. Any following arguments should
5183 be treated as operands, even if they begin with the `'-'` character. The `"--"` argument should not be used as an option
5184 or as an operand.
5185

5186 **Guideline 11:** The order of different options relative to one another should
5187 not matter, unless the options are documented as mutually

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5188 exclusive and such an option is documented to override any
 5189 incompatible options preceding it. If an option that has
 5190 option-arguments is repeated, the option and option-
 5191 argument combinations should be interpreted in the order
 5192 specified on the command line.

5193 **Guideline 12:** The order of operands may matter and position-related
 5194 interpretations should be determined on a utility-specific
 5195 basis.

5196 **Guideline 13:** For utilities that use operands to represent files to be
 5197 opened for either reading or writing, the "-" operand should
 5198 be used only to mean standard input (or standard output
 5199 when it is clear from context that an output file is being
 5200 specified).

5201 Any utility claiming conformance to these guidelines shall conform completely to
 5202 these guidelines, as if these guidelines contained the term "shall" instead of
 5203 "should," except that the utility is permitted to accept usage in violation of these
 5204 guidelines for backward compatibility as long as the required form is also
 5205 accepted.

5206 Guidelines 1 and 2 are offered as guidance for locales using Latin alphabets. No
 5207 recommendations are made by this standard concerning utility naming in other
 5208 locales.

5209 **2.10.2.1 Utility Syntax Guidelines Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of*
 5210 *P1003.2*)

5211 This subclause is based on the rules listed in the *SVID*. It was included for two
 5212 reasons:

- 5213 (1) The individual utility descriptions in Sections 4, 5, and 6, and Annexes A
 5214 and C needed a set of common (although not universal) actions on which
 5215 they could anchor their descriptions of option and operand syntax. Most
 5216 of the standard utilities actually do use these guidelines, and many of
 5217 their historical implementations use the *getopt()* function for their pars-
 5218 ing. Therefore, it was simpler to cite the rules and merely identify excep-
 5219 tions.
- 5220 (2) Writers of portable applications need suggested guidelines if the POSIX
 5221 community is to avoid the chaos of historical UNIX system command syn-
 5222 tax.

5223 It is recommended that all *future* utilities and applications use these guidelines to
 5224 enhance "user portability." The fact that some historical utilities could not be
 5225 changed (to avoid breaking existing applications) should not deter this future
 5226 goal.

5227 The voluntary nature of the guidelines is highlighted by repeated uses of the word
 5228 *should* throughout. This usage should not be misinterpreted to imply that utili-
 5229 ties that claim conformance in their Options subclauses do not always conform.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5230 Guideline 2 recommends the naming of utilities. In 3.9.1, it is further stated that
 5231 a command used in the shell command language cannot be named with a trailing
 5232 colon.

5233 Guideline 3 was changed to allow alphanumeric characters (letters and digits)
 5234 from the character set to allow compatibility with historical usage. Historical
 5235 practice allows the use of digits wherever practical; and there are no portability
 5236 issues that would prohibit the use of digits. In fact, from an internationalization
 5237 viewpoint, digits (being nonlanguage dependent) are preferable over letters (a
 5238 “-2” is intuitively self-explanatory to any user, while in the “-f *filename*” the
 5239 letter f is a mnemonic aid only to speakers of Latin based languages where
 5240 “filename” happens to translate to a word that begins with f. Since guideline 3
 5241 still retains the word “single,” multidigit options are not allowed. Instances of
 5242 historical utilities that used them have been marked obsolescent in this standard,
 5243 with the numbers being changed from option names to option-arguments.

5244 It is difficult to come up with a satisfactory solution to the problem of namespace
 5245 in option characters. When the POSIX.2 group desired to extend the historical `cc`
 5246 utility to accept C Standard {7} programs, it found that all of the portable alpha-
 5247 bet was already in use by various vendors. Thus, it had to devise a new name,
 5248 `c89`, rather than something like `cc -x`. There were suggestions that implemen-
 5249 tors be restricted to providing extensions through various means (such as using a
 5250 plus-sign as the option delimiter or using option characters outside the
 5251 alphanumeric set) that would reserve all of the remaining alphanumeric charac-
 5252 ters for future POSIX standards. These approaches were resisted because they
 5253 lacked the historical style of UNIX. Furthermore, if a vendor-provided option
 5254 should become commonly used in the industry, it would be a candidate for stan-
 5255 dardization. It would be desirable to standardize such a feature using existing
 5256 practice for the syntax (the semantics can be standardized with any syntax). This
 5257 would not be possible if the syntax was one reserved for the vendor. However,
 5258 since the standardization process may lead to minor changes in the semantics, it
 5259 may prove to be better for a vendor to use a syntax that will not be affected by
 5260 standardization. As a compromise, the following statements are made by the
 5261 developers of POSIX.2:

- 5262 — In future revisions to this standard, and in other POSIX standards, every
 5263 attempt will be made to develop new utilities and features that conform to
 5264 the Utility Syntax Guidelines.
- 5265 — Future extensions and additions to POSIX standards will not use the `-W`
 5266 (capital W) option. This option is forever reserved to implementors for
 5267 extensions, in a manner reminiscent of the option’s use in historical ver-
 5268 sions of the `cc` utility. The other alphanumeric characters are subject to
 5269 standardization in the future, based on historical usage.

5270 Implementors should be cognizant of these intentions and aware that future
 5271 POSIX working groups will offer little sympathy to vendors with extensions in
 5272 conflict with future drafts. In the first version of POSIX.2, vendors held a virtual
 5273 veto power when conflicts arose with their extensions; in the future, POSIX work-
 5274 ing groups may be less concerned about preserving isolated extensions that
 5275 conflict with these statements of intent.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5276 Guideline 8 includes the concept of comma-separated lists in a single argument.
5277 It is up to the utility to parse such a list itself because *getopt()* just returns the
5278 single string. This situation was retained so that certain historical utilities
5279 wouldn't violate the guidelines. Applications preparing for international use
5280 should be aware of an occasional problem with comma-separated lists: in some
5281 locales, the comma is used as the radix character. Thus, if an application is
5282 preparing operands for a utility that expects a comma-separated lists, it should
5283 avoid generating noninteger values through one of the means that is influenced
5284 by setting the **LC_NUMERIC** variable [such as *awk*, *bc*, *printf*, or *printf()*].

5285 Applications calling any utility with a first operand starting with "-" should usu-
5286 ally specify "--", as indicated by Guideline 10, to mark the end of the options.
5287 This is true even if the Synopsis in this standard does not specify any options;
5288 implementations may provide options as extensions to this standard. The stan-
5289 dard utilities that do not support Guideline 10 indicate that fact in the Options
5290 subclause of the utility description.

5291 Guideline 11 was modified to clarify that the order of different options should not
5292 matter relative to one another. However, the order of repeated options that also
5293 have option-arguments may be significant; therefore, such options are required to
5294 be interpreted in the order that they are specified. The *make* utility is an instance
5295 of a historical utility that uses repeated options in which the order is significant.
5296 Multiple files are specified by giving multiple instances of the *-f* option, for exam-
5297 ple:

```
5298     make -f common_header -f specific_rules target
```

5299 Guideline 13 does not imply that all of the standard utilities automatically accept
5300 the operand "-" to mean standard input or output, nor does it specify the actions
5301 of the utility upon encountering multiple "-" operands. It simply says that, by
5302 default, "-" operands shall not be used for other purposes in the file
5303 reading/writing [but not *stat()*ing, *unlink()*ing, touching, etc.] utilities. All infor-
5304 mation concerning actual treatment of the "-" operand is found in the individual
5305 utility clauses.

5306 An area of concern that was expressed during the balloting process was that as
5307 implementations mature implementation-defined utilities and implementation-
5308 defined utility options will result. The notion was expressed that there needed to
5309 be a standard way, say an environment variable or some such mechanism, to
5310 identify implementation-defined utilities separately from standard utilities that
5311 may have the same name. It was decided that there already exist several ways of
5312 dealing with this situation and that it is outside of the scope of the standard to
5313 attempt to standardize in the area of nonstandard items. A method that exists on
5314 some historical implementations is the use of the so-called */local/bin* or
5315 */usr/local/bin* directory to separate local or additional copies or versions of
5316 utilities. Another method that is also used is to isolate utilities into completely
5317 separate domains. Still another method to ensure that the desired utility is being
5318 used is to request the utility by its full pathname. There are, to be sure, many
5319 approaches to this situation; the examples given above serve to illustrate that
5320 there is more than one.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5321 **2.11 Utility Description Defaults**

5322 This clause describes all of the subclauses used within the utility clauses in Sec-
5323 tion 4 and the other sections that describe standard utilities. It describes:

- 5324 (1) Intended usage of the subclause.
- 5325 (2) Global defaults that affect all the standard utilities.

5326 **2.11.0.1 Utility Description Defaults Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of* 5327 *P1003.2)*

5328 This clause is arranged with headings in the same order as all the utility descrip-
5329 tions. It is a collection of related and unrelated information concerning:

- 5330 (1) The default actions of utilities.
- 5331 (2) The meanings of notations used in the standard that are specific to indi-
5332 vidual utility subclauses.

5333 Although this material may seem out of place in Section 2, it is important that
5334 this information appear before any of the utilities to be described later. Unfor-
5335 tunately, since the utilities are split into multiple major sections (chapters), this
5336 information could not be placed into any one of those sections without confusing
5337 cross references.

5338 **2.11.1 Synopsis**

5339 The Synopsis subclause summarizes the syntax of the calling sequence for the
5340 utility, including options, option-arguments, and operands. Standards for utility
5341 naming are described in 2.10.2; for describing the utility's arguments in 2.10.1.

5342 **2.11.2 Description**

5343 The Description subclause describes the actions of the utility. If the utility has a
5344 very complex set of subcommands or its own procedural language, an Extended
5345 Description subclause is also provided. Most explanations of optional functional-
5346 ity are omitted here, as they are usually explained in the Options subclause.

5347 Some utilities in this standard are described in terms of equivalent POSIX.1 {8}
5348 functionality. As explained in 1.1, a fully conforming POSIX.1 {8} base is not a
5349 prerequisite for this standard. When specific functions are cited, the underlying
5350 operating system shall provide equivalent functionality and all side effects associ-
5351 ated with successful execution of the function. The treatment of errors and inter-
5352 mediate results from the individual functions cited are generally not specified by
5353 this standard. See the utility's Exit Status and Consequences of Errors sub-
5354 clauses for all actions associated with errors encountered by the utility.

5355 2.11.3 Options

5356 The Options subclause describes the utility options and option-arguments, and
 5357 how they modify the actions of the utility. Standard utilities that have options
 5358 either fully comply with the 2.10.2 or describe all deviations. Apparent disagree-
 5359 ments between functionality descriptions in the Options and Description (or
 5360 Extended Description) subclauses are always resolved in favor of the Options
 5361 subclause.

5362 Each Options subclause that uses the phrase “The ... utility shall conform to the
 5363 utility argument syntax guidelines ...” refers only to the use of the utility as
 5364 specified by this standard; implementation extensions should also conform to the
 5365 guidelines, but may allow exceptions for historical practice.

5366 Unless otherwise stated in the utility description, when given an option unrecog-
 5367 nized by the implementation, or when a required option-argument is not provided,
 5368 standard utilities shall issue a diagnostic message to standard error and exit with
 5369 a nonzero exit status.

5370 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that the
 5371 implementation need not support any options. Standard utilities that do not
 5372 accept options, but that do accept operands, shall recognize "--" as a first argu-
 5373 ment to be discarded.

5374 2.11.3.1 Options Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5375 Although it has not always been possible, the working group has tried to avoid
 5376 repeating information and therefore reduced the risk that the duplicate explana-
 5377 tions are somehow modified to be out of sync.

5378 The requirement for recognizing -- is because portable applications need a way to
 5379 shield their operands from any arbitrary options that the implementation may
 5380 provide as an extension. For example, if the standard utility `foo` is listed as tak-
 5381 ing no options, and the application needed to give it a pathname with a leading
 5382 hyphen, it could safely do it as:

```
5383     foo -- -myfile
```

5384 and avoid any problems with `-m` used as an extension.

5385 2.11.4 Operands

5386 The Operands subclause describes the utility operands, and how they affect the
 5387 actions of the utility. Apparent disagreements between functionality descriptions
 5388 in the Operands and Description (or Extended Description) subclauses are always
 5389 resolved in favor of the Operands subclause.

5390 If an operand naming a file can be specified as `-`, which means to use the stan-
 5391 dard input instead of a named file, this shall be explicitly stated in this subclause.
 5392 Unless otherwise stated, the use of multiple instances of `-` to mean standard
 5393 input in a single command produces unspecified results.

5394 Unless otherwise stated, the standard utilities that accept operands shall process
5395 those operands in the order specified in the command line.

5396 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that the
5397 implementation need not support any operands.

5398 **2.11.4.1 Operands Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5399 This usage of `-` is never shown in the Synopsis. Similarly, this usage of `--` is
5400 never shown.

5401 The requirement for processing operands in command line order is to avoid a
5402 “WeirdNIX” utility that might choose to sort the input files alphabetically, by size,
5403 or by directory order. Although this might be acceptable for some utilities, in gen-
5404 eral the programmer has a right to know exactly what order will be chosen.

5405 Some of the standard utilities take multiple *file* operands and act as if they were
5406 processing the concatenation of those files. For example,

```
5407     asa file1 file2           and           cat file1 file2 | asa
```

5408 have similar results when questions of file access, errors, and performance are
5409 ignored. Other utilities, such as `grep` or `wc`, have completely different results in
5410 these two cases. This latter type of utility is always identified in its Description
5411 or Operands subclauses, whereas the former is not. Although it might be possible
5412 to create a general assertion about the former case, the following points must be
5413 addressed:

- 5414 — Access times for the files might be different in the operand case versus the
5415 `cat` case.
- 5416 — The utility may have error messages that are cognizant of the input file
5417 name and this added value should not be suppressed. (As an example, `awk`
5418 sets a variable with the file name at each file boundary.)

5419 **2.11.5 External Influences**

5420 The External Influences subclause describes all input data that is specified by the
5421 invoker, data received from the environment, and other files or databases that
5422 may be used by the utility. There are four subclauses that contain all the sub-
5423 stantive information about external influences; because of this, this level of
5424 header is always left blank.

5425 Certain of the standard utilities describe how they can invoke other utilities or
5426 applications, such as by passing a command string to the command interpreter.
5427 The external requirements of such invoked utilities are not described in the sub-
5428 clause concerning the standard utility that invokes them.

5429 **2.11.5.1 Standard Input**

5430 The Standard Input subclause describes the standard input of the utility. This
5431 subclause is frequently merely a reference to the following subclause, because
5432 many utilities treat standard input and input files in the same manner. Unless
5433 otherwise stated, all restrictions described in Input Files apply to this subclause
5434 as well.

5435 Use of a terminal for standard input may cause any of the standard utilities that
5436 read standard input to stop when used in the background. For this reason, appli-
5437 cations should not use interactive features in scripts to be placed in the back-
5438 ground.

5439 The specified standard input format of the standard utilities shall not depend on
5440 the existence or value of the environment variables defined in this standard,
5441 except as provided by this standard.

5442 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that the
5443 standard input shall not be read when the utility is used as described by this
5444 standard.

5445 **2.11.5.1.1 Standard Input Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5446 This subclause was globally renamed from Standard Input Format in previous
5447 drafts to better reflect its role in describing the existence and usage of the file, in
5448 addition to its format.

5449 **2.11.5.2 Input Files**

5450 The Input Files subclause describes the files, other than the standard input, used
5451 as input by the utility. It includes files named as operands and option-arguments
5452 as well as other files that are referred to, such as startup/initialization files, data-
5453 bases, etc. Commonly-used files are generally described in one place and cross-
5454 referenced by other utilities.

5455 Some of the standard utilities, such as filters, process input files a line or a block
5456 at a time and have no restrictions on the maximum input file size. Some utilities
5457 may have size limitations that are not as obvious as file space or memory limita-
5458 tions. Such limitations should reflect resource limitations of some sort, not arbi-
5459 trary limits set by implementors. Implementations shall define in the confor-
5460 mance documentation those utilities that are limited by constraints other than
5461 file system space, available memory, and other limits specifically cited by this
5462 standard, and identify what the constraint is, and indicate a way of estimating
5463 when the constraint would be reached. Similarly, some utilities descend the
5464 directory tree (recursively). Implementations shall also document any limits that
5465 they may have in descending the directory tree that are beyond limits cited by
5466 this standard.

5467 When a standard utility reads a seekable input file and terminates without an 1
5468 error before it reaches end-of-file, the utility shall ensure that the file offset in the 1
5469 open file description is properly positioned just past the last byte processed by the 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5470 utility. For files that are not seekable, the state of the file offset in the open file 1
 5471 description for that file is unspecified. 1

5472 When an input file is described as a *text file*, the utility produces undefined
 5473 results if given input that is not from a text file, unless otherwise stated. Some
 5474 utilities (e.g., `make`, `read`, `sh`, etc.) allow for continued input lines using an
 5475 escaped `<newline>` convention; unless otherwise stated, the utility need not be
 5476 able to accumulate more than `{LINE_MAX}` bytes from a set of multiple, continued
 5477 input lines. If a utility using the escaped `<newline>` convention detects an end-
 5478 of-file condition immediately after an escaped `<newline>`, the results are
 5479 unspecified.

5480 Record formats are described in a notation similar to that used by the C language
 5481 function, `printf()`. See 2.12 for a description of this notation.

5482 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that no
 5483 input files are required to be supplied when the utility is used as described by this
 5484 standard.

5485 **2.11.5.2.1 Input Files Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

5486 This subclause was globally renamed from Input File Formats in previous drafts
 5487 to better reflect its role in describing the existence and usage of the files, in addi-
 5488 tion to their format.

5489 The description of file offsets answers the question: Are the following three com- 1
 5490 mands equivalent? 1

```
5491     tail -n +2 file 1
5492     (sed -n 1q; cat) < file 1
5493     cat file | (sed -n 1q; cat) 1
```

5494 The answer is that a conforming application cannot assume they are equivalent. 1
 5495 The second command is equivalent to the first only when the file is seekable. In 1
 5496 the third command, if the file offset in the open file description were not 1
 5497 unspecified, `sed` would have to be implemented so that it read from the pipe one 1
 5498 byte at a time or it would have to employ some method to seek backwards on the 1
 5499 pipe. Such functionality is not defined currently in POSIX.1 {8} and does not exist 1
 5500 on all historical systems. Other utilities, such as `head`, `read`, and `sh`, have simi- 1
 5501 lar properties, so the restriction is described globally in this clause. A future revi- 1
 5502 sion to this standard may require that the standard utilities leave the file offset in 1
 5503 a consistent state for pipes as well as regular files. 1

5504 The description of conformance documentation about file sizes follows many
 5505 changes of direction by the working group. Originally, there appeared a limit,
 5506 `{ED_FILE_MAX}`, that hoped to impose a minimum file size on `ed`, which has been
 5507 historically limited to relatively small files. This received objections from various
 5508 members who said that such a limit merely invited sloppy programming; there
 5509 should be no limits to a “well-written” `ed`. Thus, Draft 8 removed the limit and
 5510 inserted rationale that this meant `ed` would have to process files of virtually
 5511 unlimited size. (Surprisingly, no objections or comments were received about that
 5512 sentence.) However, in discussing the matter with representatives of POSIX.3, it

5513 turned out that omitting the limit meant that a corresponding test assertion
5514 would also be omitted and no test suite could legitimately stress ed with large
5515 files. It quickly became clear that restrictions applied to other utilities as well
5516 and a solution was needed.

5517 It is not possible for this standard to judge which utilities are in the category with
5518 arbitrary file size limits; this would impose too much on implementors. Therefore,
5519 the burden is placed on implementors to publicly document any limitations and
5520 the resulting pressure in the marketplace should keep most implementations ade-
5521 quate for most portable applications. Typically, larger systems would have larger
5522 limits than smaller systems, but since price typically follows function, the user
5523 can select a machine that handles his/her problems reasonably given such infor-
5524 mation. The working group considered adding a limit in 2.13.1 for every file-
5525 oriented utility, but felt these limits would not actually be used by real applica-
5526 tions and would reduce consensus. This is particularly true for utilities, such as
5527 possibly `awk` or `yacc`, that might have rather complex limits not directly related
5528 to the actual file size.

5529 The definition of *text file* (see 2.2.2.151) is strictly enforced for input to the stan-
5530 dard utilities; very few of them list exceptions to the undefined results called for
5531 here. (Of course, “undefined” here does not mean that existing implementations
5532 necessarily have to change to start indicating error conditions. Conforming appli-
5533 cations cannot rely on implementations succeeding or failing when nontext files
5534 are used.)

5535 The utilities that allow line continuation are generally those that accept input
5536 languages, rather than pure data. It would be unusual for an input line of this
5537 type to exceed `{LINE_MAX}` bytes and unreasonable to require that the implemen-
5538 tation allow unlimited accumulation of multiple lines, each of which could reach
5539 `{LINE_MAX}`. Thus, for a portable application the total of all the continued lines
5540 in a set cannot exceed `{LINE_MAX}`.

5541 The format description is intended to be sufficiently rigorous to allow other appli-
5542 cations to generate these input files. However, since `<blank>`s can legitimately
5543 be included in some of the fields described by the standard utilities, particularly
5544 in locales other than the POSIX Locale, this intent is not always realized.

5545 **2.11.5.3 Environment Variables**

5546 The Environment Variables subclause lists what variables affect the utility’s exe-
5547 cution.

5548 The entire manner in which environment variables described in this standard
5549 affect the behavior of each utility is described in the Environment Variables sub-
5550 clause for that utility, in conjunction with the global effects of the **LANG** and
5551 **LC_ALL** environment variables described in 2.6. The existence or value of
5552 environment variables described in this standard shall not otherwise affect the
5553 specified behavior of the standard utilities. Any effects of the existence or value of
5554 environment variables not described by this standard upon the standard utilities
5555 are unspecified.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5556 For those standard utilities that use environment variables as a means for select-
 5557 ing a utility to execute (such as **CC** in **make**), the string provided to the utility
 5558 shall be subjected to the path search described for **PATH** in 2.6.

5559 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that the
 5560 behavior of the utility is not directly affected by environment variables described
 5561 by this standard when the utility is used as described by this standard.

5562 **2.11.5.3.1 Environment Variables Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
 5563 *P1003.2)*

5564 The global default text about the **PATH** search is overkill in this version of
 5565 POSIX.2 (prior to the UPE) because only one of the standard utilities specifies vari-
 5566 ables in this way—**make**’s $\$(CC)$, $\$(LEX)$, etc. It is described here mostly in anti-
 5567 cipation of its heavier usage in POSIX.2a. The description of **PATH** indicates
 5568 separately that names including slashes do not apply, so they do not apply here
 5569 either.

5570 **2.11.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

5571 The Asynchronous Events subclause lists how the utility reacts to such events as
 5572 signals and what signals are caught.

5573 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “Default,” or it refers to “the
 5574 standard action for all other signals; see 2.11.5.4,” it means that the action taken
 5575 as a result of the signal shall be one of the following:

- 5576 (1) The action is that inherited from the parent according to the rules of
 5577 inheritance of signal actions defined in POSIX.1 {8} (see 2.9.1), or
- 5578 (2) When no action has been taken to change the default, the default action
 5579 is that specified by POSIX.1 {8}, or
- 5580 (3) The result of the utility’s execution is as if default actions had been
 5581 taken.

5582 **2.11.5.4.1 Asynchronous Events Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5583 Because there is no language prohibiting it, a utility is permitted to catch a sig-
 5584 nal, perform some additional processing (such as deleting temporary files), restore
 5585 the default signal action (or action inherited from the parent process) and resignal
 5586 itself.

5587 **2.11.6 External Effects**

5588 The External Effects subclause describes the effects of the utility on the opera-
 5589 tional environment, including the file system. There are three subclauses that
 5590 contain all the substantive information about external effects; because of this, this
 5591 level of header is usually left blank.

5592 Certain of the standard utilities describe how they can invoke other utilities or
5593 applications, such as by passing a command string to the command interpreter.
5594 The external effects of such invoked utilities are not described in the subclause
5595 concerning the standard utility that invokes them.

5596 **2.11.6.1 Standard Output**

5597 The Standard Output subclause describes the standard output of the utility. This
5598 subclause is frequently merely a reference to the following subclause, Output
5599 Files, because many utilities treat standard output and output files in the same
5600 manner.

5601 Use of a terminal for standard output may cause any of the standard utilities that
5602 write standard output to stop when used in the background. For this reason,
5603 applications should not use interactive features in scripts to be placed in the back-
5604 ground.

5605 Record formats are described in a notation similar to that used by the C language
5606 function, *printf()*. See 2.12 for a description of this notation.

5607 The specified standard output of the standard utilities shall not depend on the
5608 existence or value of the environment variables defined in this standard, except as
5609 provided by this standard.

5610 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that the
5611 standard output shall not be written when the utility is used as described by this
5612 standard.

5613 **2.11.6.1.1 Standard Output Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5614 This subclause was globally renamed from Standard Output Format in previous
5615 drafts to better reflect its role in describing the existence and usage of the file, in
5616 addition to its format.

5617 The format description is intended to be sufficiently rigorous to allow post-
5618 processing of output by other programs, particularly by an *awk* or *lex* parser.

5619 **2.11.6.2 Standard Error**

5620 The Standard Error subclause describes the standard error output of the utility.
5621 Only those messages that are purposely sent by the utility are described.

5622 Use of a terminal for standard error may cause any of the standard utilities that
5623 write standard error output to stop when used in the background. For this rea-
5624 son, applications should not use interactive features in scripts to be placed in the
5625 background.

5626 The format of diagnostic messages for most utilities is unspecified, but the
5627 language and cultural conventions of diagnostic and informative messages whose
5628 format is unspecified by this standard should be affected by the setting of
5629 **LC_MESSAGES**.

5630 The specified standard error output of standard utilities shall not depend on the
 5631 existence or value of the environment variables defined in this standard, except as
 5632 provided by this standard.

5633 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “Used only for diagnostic
 5634 messages,” it means that, unless otherwise stated, the diagnostic messages shall
 5635 be sent to the standard error only when the exit status is nonzero and the utility
 5636 is used as described by this standard.

5637 When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that the standard error shall
 5638 not be used when the utility is used as described in this standard.

5639 **2.11.6.2.1 Standard Error Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5640 This subclause was globally renamed from Standard Error Format in previous
 5641 drafts to better reflect its role in describing the existence and usage of the file, in
 5642 addition to its format.

5643 This subclause does not describe error messages that refer to incorrect operation
 5644 of the utility. Consider a utility that processes program source code as its input.
 5645 This subclause is used to describe messages produced by a correctly operating
 5646 utility that encounters an error in the program source code on which it is process-
 5647 ing. However, a message indicating that the utility had insufficient memory in
 5648 which to operate would not be described.

5649 Some compilers have traditionally produced warning messages without returning
 5650 a nonzero exit status; these are specifically noted in their subclauses. Other utili-
 5651 ties are expected to remain absolutely quiet on the standard error if they want to
 5652 return zero, unless the implementation provides some sort of extension to
 5653 increase the verbosity or debugging level.

5654 The format descriptions are intended to be sufficiently rigorous to allow post-
 5655 processing of output by other programs.

5656 **2.11.6.3 Output Files**

5657 The Output Files subclause describes the files created or modified by the utility.
 5658 Temporary or system files that are created for internal usage by this utility or
 5659 other parts of the implementation (spool, log, audit files, etc.) are not described in
 5660 this, or any, subclause. The utilities creating such files and the names of such
 5661 files are unspecified. If applications are written to use temporary or intermediate
 5662 files, they should use the **TMPDIR** environment variable, if it is set and 1
 5663 represents an accessible directory, to select the location of temporary files. 1

5664 Implementations shall ensure that temporary files, when used by the standard
 5665 utilities, are named so that different utilities or multiple instances of the same
 5666 utility can operate simultaneously without regard to their working directories, or
 5667 any other process characteristic other than process ID. There are two exceptions
 5668 to this requirement:

5669 (1) Resources for temporary files other than the namespace (for example,
5670 disk space, available directory entries, or number of processes allowed)
5671 are not guaranteed.

5672 (2) Certain standard utilities generate output files that are intended as
5673 input for other utilities, (for example, `lex` generates `lex.yy.c`) and
5674 these cannot have unique names. These cases are explicitly identified in
5675 the descriptions of the respective utilities.

5676 Any temporary files created by the implementation shall be removed by the imple-
5677 mentation upon a utility's successful exit, exit because of errors, or before termi-
5678 nation by any of the `SIGHUP`, `SIGINT`, or `SIGTERM` signals, unless specified other-
5679 wise by the utility description.

5680 Record formats are described in a notation similar to that used by the C language
5681 function, `printf()`. See 2.12 for a description of this notation.

5682 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” it means that no
5683 files are created or modified as a consequence of direct action on the part of the
5684 utility when the utility is used as described by this standard. However, the utility
5685 may create or modify system files, such as log files, that are outside of the utility's
5686 normal execution environment.

5687 **2.11.6.3.1 Output Files Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5688 This subclause was globally renamed from Output File Formats in previous drafts
5689 to better reflect its role in describing the existence and usage of the files, in addi-
5690 tion to their format.

5691 The format description is intended to be sufficiently rigorous to allow post-
5692 processing of output by other programs, particularly by an `awk` or `lex` parser.

5693 Receipt of the `SIGQUIT` signal should generally cause termination (unless in some
5694 debugging mode) that would bypass any attempted recovery actions.

5695 **2.11.7 Extended Description**

5696 The Extended Description subclause provides a place for describing the actions of
5697 very complicated utilities, such as text editors or language processors, which typi-
5698 cally have elaborate command languages.

5699 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “None,” no further descrip-
5700 tion is necessary.

5701 **2.11.8 Exit Status**

5702 The Exit Status subclause describes the values the utility shall return to the cal-
5703 ling program, or shell, and the conditions that cause these values to be returned.
5704 Usually, utilities return zero for successful completion and values greater than
5705 zero for various error conditions. If specific numeric values are listed in this sub-
5706 clause, conforming implementations shall use those values for the errors

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5707 described. In some cases, status values are listed more loosely, such as “>0.” A
 5708 Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application shall not rely on any specific value in the
 5709 range shown and shall be prepared to receive any value in the range.

5710 Unspecified error conditions may be represented by specific values not listed in
 5711 the standard.

5712 **2.11.8.1 Exit Status Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5713 Note the additional discussion of exit status values in 3.8.2. It describes require- 1
 5714 ments for returning exit values > 125. 1

5715 A utility may list zero as a successful return, 1 as a failure for a specific reason,
 5716 and >1 as “an error occurred.” In this case, unspecified conditions may cause a 2
 5717 or 3, or other value, to be returned. A Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application
 5718 should be written so that it tests for successful exit status values (zero in this
 5719 case), rather than relying upon the single specific error value listed in the stan-
 5720 dard. In that way, it will have maximum portability, even on implementations
 5721 with extensions.

5722 The working group is aware that the general nonenumeration of errors makes it
 5723 difficult to write test suites that test the *incorrect* operation of utilities. There are
 5724 some historical implementations that have expended effort to provide detailed
 5725 status messages and a helpful environment to bypass or explain errors, such as
 5726 prompting, retrying, or ignoring unimportant syntax errors; other implementa-
 5727 tions have not. Since there is no realistic way to mandate system behavior in
 5728 cases of undefined application actions or system problems—in a manner accept-
 5729 able to all cultures and environments—attention has been limited to the correct
 5730 operation of utilities by the conforming application. Furthermore, the portable
 5731 application does not need detailed information concerning errors that it caused
 5732 through incorrect usage or that it cannot correct anyway. The high degree of com-
 5733 petition in the emerging POSIX marketplace should ensure that users requiring
 5734 friendly, resilient environments will be able to purchase such without detailed
 5735 specification in this standard.

5736 There is no description of defaults for this subclause because all of the standard
 5737 utilities specify something (or explicitly state “Unspecified”) for Exit Status.

5738 **2.11.9 Consequences of Errors**

5739 The Consequences of Errors subclause describes the effects on the environment,
 5740 file systems, process state, etc., when error conditions occur. It does not describe
 5741 error messages produced or exit status values used.

5742 The many reasons for failure of a utility are generally not specified by the utility
 5743 descriptions. Utilities may terminate prematurely if they encounter: invalid
 5744 usage of options, arguments, or environment variables; invalid usage of the com-
 5745 plex syntaxes expressed in Extended Description subclauses; difficulties access-
 5746 ing, creating, reading, or writing files; or, difficulties associated with the
 5747 privileges of the process.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5748 The following shall apply to each utility, unless otherwise stated:

5749 — If the requested action cannot be performed on an operand representing a
5750 file, directory, user, process, etc., the utility shall issue a diagnostic mes-
5751 sage to standard error and continue processing the next operand in
5752 sequence, but the final exit status shall be returned as nonzero.

5753 — If the requested action characterized by an option or option-argument can-
5754 not be performed, the utility shall issue a diagnostic message to standard
5755 error and the exit status returned shall be nonzero.

5756 — When an unrecoverable error condition is encountered, the utility shall exit
5757 with a nonzero exit status.

5758 — A diagnostic message shall be written to standard error whenever an error
5759 condition occurs.

5760 **Default Behavior:** When this subclause is listed as “Default,” it means that any
5761 changes to the environment are unspecified.

5762 **2.11.9.1 Consequences of Errors Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5763 When a utility encounters an error condition several actions are possible, depend-
5764 ing on the severity of the error and the state of the utility. Included in the possi-
5765 ble actions of various utilities are: deletion of temporary or intermediate work
5766 files; deletion of incomplete files; validity checking of the file system or directory.

5767 In Draft 9, most of the Consequences of Errors subclauses were changed to
5768 “Default.” This is due to the more elaborate description of the default case now
5769 carried in this subclause and the fact that most of the standard utilities actually
5770 use that default.

5771 **2.11.10 Rationale**

5772 This subclause provides historical perspective and justification of working group
5773 actions concerning the utility.

5774 **Examples, Usage**

5775 This subclause provides examples and usage of the utility. In some cases certain
5776 characters are interpreted as special characters to the shell. In the rest of the
5777 standard, these characters are shown without escape characters or quoting (see
5778 3.2). In all examples, however, quoting has been used, showing how sample com-
5779 mands (utility names combined with arguments) could be passed correctly to a
5780 shell (see `sh` in 4.56) or as a string to the `system()` function.

5781 **History of Decisions Made**

5782 This subclause provides historical perspective for decisions that were made.

5783 Unresolved Objections

5784 These subclauses were removed from Draft 10. The Unresolved Objections are
5785 maintained in a separate list and do not meet ISO editing requirements for an
5786 informative annex.

5787 2.11.10.1 Rationale Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5788 The Rationale subclauses will be moved to Annex E in the final POSIX.2. Some of
5789 the subheadings may be collapsed in that document; in these drafts the working
5790 group has not always been very rigorous about what is a description of usage
5791 versus a history of decisions made, for example. The final rationale will de-
5792 emphasize the chronological aspects of working group decisions.

5793 2.12 File Format Notation

5794 The Standard Input, Standard Output, Standard Error, Input Files, and Output
5795 Files subclauses of the utility descriptions, when provided, use a syntax to
5796 describe the data organization within the files, when that organization is not oth-
5797 erwise obvious. The syntax is similar to that used by the C language *printf()*
5798 function, as described in this clause. When used in Standard Input or Input Files
5799 subclauses of the utility descriptions, this syntax describes the format that could
5800 have been used to write the text to be read, not a format that could be used by the
5801 C language *scanf()* function to read the input file.

5802 The description of an individual record is as follows:

5803 "*<format>*", [*<arg1>*, *<arg2>*, ..., *<argn>*]

5804 The *format* is a character string that contains three types of objects defined below:

5805 *characters* Characters that are not *escape sequences* or *conversion*
5806 *specifications*, as described below, shall be copied to the output.

5807 *escape sequences*

5808 Represent nongraphic characters.

5809 *conversion specifications*

5810 Specifies the output format of each argument. (See below.)

5811 The following characters have the following special meaning in the format string:

5812 " " (An empty character position.) One or more *<blank>* characters.

5813 Δ Exactly one *<space>* character.

5814 The escape-sequences in Table 2-15 depict the associated action on display devices
5815 capable of the action.

5816 Each conversion specification shall be introduced by the percent-sign character
5817 (*%*). After the character *%*, the following shall appear in sequence:

Table 2-15 – Escape Sequences

5818

5819

5820

5821

5822

5823

5824

5825

5826

5827

5828

5829

5830

5831

5832

5833

5834

5835

5836

5837

Escape Sequence	Represents Character	Terminal Action
\\	backslash	None.
\a	<alert>	Attempts to alert the user through audible or visible notification.
\b	<backspace>	Moves the printing position to one column before the current position, unless the current position is the start of a line.
\f	<form-feed>	Moves the printing position to the initial printing position of the next logical page.
\n	<newline>	Moves the printing position to the start of the next line.
\r	<carriage-return>	Moves the printing position to the start of the current line.
\t	<tab>	Moves the printing position to the next tab position on the current line. If there are no more tab positions left on the line, the behavior is undefined.
\v	<vertical tab>	Moves the printing position to the start of the next vertical tab position. If there are no more vertical tab positions left on the page, the behavior is undefined.

5838

5839

flags Zero or more *flags*, in any order, that modify the meaning of the conversion specification.

5840

5841

5842

5843

5844

field width An optional string of decimal digits to specify a minimum *field width*. For an output field, if the converted value has fewer bytes than the field width, it shall be padded on the left [or right, if the left-adjustment flag (-), described below, has been given] to the field width.

5845

5846

5847

5848

5849

5850

5851

5852

precision Gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the *d*, *o*, *i*, *u*, *x*, or *X* conversions (the field shall be padded with leading zeros), the number of digits to appear after the radix character for the *e* and *f* conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the *g* conversion; or the maximum number of bytes to be written from a string in *s* conversion. The precision shall take the form of a period (.) followed by a decimal digit string; a null digit string shall be treated as zero.

5853

5854

5855

conversion characters

A conversion character (see below) that indicates the type of conversion to be applied.

5856

The *flag* characters and their meanings are:

5857

5858

5859

- The result of the conversion shall be left-justified within the field.

+ The result of a signed conversion always shall begin with a sign (+ or -).

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5860 <space> If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign, a
5861 <space> shall be prefixed to the result. This means that if the
5862 <space> and + flags both appear, the <space> flag shall be
5863 ignored.

5864 # The value is to be converted to an “alternate form.” For c, d, i, u,
5865 and s conversions, the behavior is undefined. For o conversion, it
5866 shall increase the precision to force the first digit of the result to
5867 be a zero. For x or X conversion, a nonzero result shall have 0x or
5868 0X prefixed to it, respectively. For e, E, f, g and G conversions,
5869 the result shall always contain a radix character, even if no digits
5870 follow the radix character. For g and G conversions, trailing
5871 zeroes shall not be removed from the result as they usually are.

5872 0 For d, i, o, u, x, X, e, E, f, g, and G conversions, leading zeroes
5873 (following any indication of sign or base) shall be used to pad to
5874 the field width; no space padding shall be performed. If the 0 and
5875 – flags both appear, the 0 flag shall be ignored. For d, i, o, u, x,
5876 and X conversions, if a precision is specified, the 0 flag shall be
5877 ignored. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.

5878 Each conversion character shall result in fetching zero or more arguments. The
5879 results are undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the format. If the for-
5880 mat is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments shall be ignored.

5881 The *conversion characters* and their meanings are:

5882 d,i,o,u,x,X The integer argument shall be written as signed decimal (d or i),
5883 unsigned octal (o), unsigned decimal (u), or unsigned hexadecimal
5884 notation (x and X). The d and i specifiers shall convert to signed
5885 decimal in the style [-]dddd. The x conversion shall use the
5886 numbers and letters 0123456789abcdef and the X conversion
5887 shall use the numbers and letters 0123456789ABCDEF. The *preci-*
5888 *sion* component of the argument shall specify the minimum
5889 number of digits to appear. If the value being converted can be
5890 represented in fewer digits than the specified minimum, it shall
5891 be expanded with leading zeroes. The default precision shall be
5892 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of 0 shall
5893 be no characters. If both the field width and precision are omit-
5894 ted, the implementation may precede and/or follow numeric argu-
5895 ments of types d, i, and u with <blank>s; arguments of type o
5896 (octal) may be preceded with leading zeroes.

5897 f The floating point number argument shall be written in decimal
5898 notation in the style "[-]ddd.ddd", where the number of digits
5899 after the radix character (shown here as a decimal point) shall be
5900 equal to the *precision* specification. The LC_NUMERIC locale
5901 category shall determine the radix character to use in this format.
5902 If the *precision* is omitted from the argument, six digits shall be
5903 written after the radix character; if the *precision* is explicitly 0, no
5904 radix character shall appear.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5905 5906 5907 5908 5909 5910 5911 5912 5913 5914 5915 5916 5917	e,E	The floating point number argument shall be written in the style "[−]d.ddd \pm dd" (the symbol \pm indicates either a plus or minus sign), where there is one digit before the radix character (shown here as a decimal point) and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision. The LC_NUMERIC locale category shall determine the radix character to use in this format. When the precision is missing, six digits shall be written after the radix character; if the precision is 0, no radix character shall appear. The E conversion character shall produce a number with E instead of e introducing the exponent. The exponent always shall contain at least two digits. However, if the value to be written requires an exponent greater than two digits, additional exponent digits shall be written as necessary.
5918 5919 5920 5921 5922 5923 5924 5925	g,G	The floating point number argument shall be written in style f or e (or in style E in the case of a G conversion character), with the precision specifying the number of significant digits. The style used depends on the value converted: style e shall be used only if the exponent resulting from the conversion is less than −4 or greater than or equal to the precision. Trailing zeroes shall be removed from the result. A radix character shall appear only if it is followed by a digit.
5926 5927	c	The integer argument shall be converted to an <i>unsigned char</i> and the resulting byte shall be written.
5928 5929 5930 5931 5932 5933	s	The argument shall be taken to be a string and bytes from the string shall be written until the end of the string or the number of bytes indicated by the <i>precision</i> specification of the argument is reached. If the precision is omitted from the argument, it shall be taken to be infinite, so all bytes up to the end of the string shall be written.
5934	%	Write a % character; no argument shall be converted.
5935 5936 5937		In no case does a nonexistent or insufficient <i>field width</i> cause truncation of a field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field shall be simply expanded to contain the conversion result.

5938 **2.12.1 File Format Notation Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5939 This clause was originally derived from the description of *printf()* in the *SVID*, but
 5940 it has been updated following the publication of the C Standard {7}. It is not
 5941 identical to the C Standard's {7} *printf()*, as it deals with integers as being essen-
 5942 tially one type, disregarding possible internal differences between *int*, *short*, and
 5943 *long*. It has also had some of the internal C language dependencies removed
 5944 (such as the requirement for null-terminated strings).

5945 This standard provides a rigorous description of the format of utility input and
 5946 output files. It is the intention of this standard that these descriptions be ade-
 5947 quate sources of information so that portable applications can use other utilities

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5948 such as `lex` or `awk` to reliably parse the output of these utilities as their input in,
5949 say a pipeline.

5950 The notation for spaces allows some flexibility for application output. Note that
5951 an empty character position in *format* represents one or more `<blank>` characters
5952 on the output (not *white space*, which can include `<newline>`s). Therefore,
5953 another utility that reads that output as its input must be prepared to parse the
5954 data using *scanf()*, `awk`, etc. The `Δ` character is used when exactly one `<space>` is
5955 output.

5956 The treatment of integers and spaces is different from the real *printf()*, in that
5957 they can be surrounded with `<blank>`s. This was done so that, given a format
5958 such as:

```
5959     "%d\n", <foo>
```

5960 the implementation could use a real *printf()* such as

```
5961     printf("%6d\n", foo);
```

5962 and still conform. It would have been possible for the standard to use `"%6d\n"`,
5963 but it would have been difficult to pick a number that would have pleased every-
5964 one. This notation is thus somewhat like *scanf()* in addition to *printf()*.

5965 The *printf()* function was chosen as a model as most of the working group was
5966 familiar with it and it was thought that many of the readers would be as well.

5967 One difference from the C function *printf()* is that the `l` and `h` conversion charac-
5968 ters are not used. As expressed by this standard, there is no differentiation
5969 between decimal values for *ints* versus *longs* versus *shorts*. The specifications `%d`
5970 or `%i` should be interpreted as an arbitrary length sequence of digits. Also, no
5971 distinction is made between single precision and double precision numbers
5972 (*float/double* in C). These are simply referred to as floating point numbers.

5973 Many of the output descriptions in this standard use the term *line*, such as:

```
5974     "%s", <input line>
```

5975 Since the definition of *line* includes the trailing `<newline>` character already,
5976 there is no need to include a `"\n"` in the format; a double `<newline>` would oth-
5977 erwise result.

5978 In the language at the end of the clause:

```
5979     “In no case does a nonexistent or insufficient field width cause trun-  
5980 cation of a field; ...”
```

5981 the term “field width” should not be confused with the term “precision” used in
5982 the description of `%s`.

5983 **Examples:**

5984 To represent the output of a program that prints a date and time in the form
5985 Sunday, July 3, 10:02, where `<weekday>` and `<month>` are strings:

5986 "%s, Δ%sΔ%d, Δ%d:%.2d\n", <weekday>, <month>, <day>, <hour>,
5987 <min>

5988 To show π written to 5 decimal places:

5989 "piΔ=Δ%.5f\n", <value of π >

5990 To show an input file format consisting of five colon-separated fields:

5991 "%s:%s:%s:%s:%s\n", <arg1>, <arg2>, <arg3>, <arg4>, <arg5>

5992 2.13 Configuration Values

5993 2.13.1 Symbolic Limits

5994 This clause lists magnitude limitations imposed by a specific implementation.
5995 The braces notation, {LIMIT}, is used in this standard to indicate these values, but
5996 the braces are not part of the name.

5997 **Table 2-16 – Utility Limit Minimum Values**

5998	Name	Description	Value
6000	{POSIX2_BC_BASE_MAX}	The maximum <i>obase</i> value allowed by the <code>bc</code> utility.	99
6001			
6002	{POSIX2_BC_DIM_MAX}	The maximum number of elements permitted in an array by the <code>bc</code> utility.	2048
6003			
6004	{POSIX2_BC_SCALE_MAX}	The maximum <i>scale</i> value allowed by the <code>bc</code> utility.	99
6005	{POSIX2_BC_STRING_MAX}	The maximum length of a string constant accepted by the <code>bc</code> utility.	1000
6006			
6007	{POSIX2_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}	The maximum number of weights that can be assigned to an entry of the <code>LC_COLLATE</code> order keyword in the locale definition file; see 2.5.2.2.3.	2
6008			
6009			
6010	{POSIX2_EXPR_NEST_MAX}	The maximum number of expressions that can be nested within parentheses by the <code>expr</code> utility.	32
6011			
6012	{POSIX2_LINE_MAX}	Unless otherwise noted, the maximum length, in bytes, of a utility's input line (either standard input or another file), when the utility is described as processing text files. The length includes room for the trailing <code><newline></code> .	2048
6013			
6014			
6015			
6016			
6017	{POSIX2_RE_DUP_MAX}	The maximum number of repeated occurrences of a regular expression permitted when using the interval notation <code>\{m, n\}</code> ; see 2.8.3.3.	255
6018			
6019			
6020	{POSIX2_VERSION}	This value indicates the version of the utilities in this standard that are provided by the implementation. It will change with each published version of this standard.	199???
6021			1
6022			1
6023			1
6024			1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6025 The values specified in Table 2-16 represent the lowest values conforming imple-
 6026 mentations shall provide; and consequently, the largest values on which an appli-
 6027 cation can rely without further enquiries, as described below. These values shall
 6028 be accessible to applications via the `getconf` utility (see 4.26) and through the
 6029 interfaces described in 7.8.2, [such as `sysconf()` in the C binding]. The literal
 6030 names shown in the table apply only to the `getconf` utility; the high-level-
 6031 language binding shall describe the exact form of each name to be used by the
 6032 interfaces in that binding.

6033 Implementations may provide more liberal, or less restrictive, values than shown
 6034 in Table 2-16. These possibly more liberal values are accessible using the symbols
 6035 in Table 2-17.

6036 **Table 2-17 – Symbolic Utility Limits**

6037	Name	Description	Minimum Value
6040 6041	{BC_BASE_MAX}	The maximum <i>obase</i> value allowed by the <code>bc</code> utility.	{POSIX2_BC_BASE_MAX}
6042 6043	{BC_DIM_MAX}	The maximum number of elements permitted in an array by the <code>bc</code> utility.	{POSIX2_BC_DIM_MAX}
6044 6045	{BC_SCALE_MAX}	The maximum <i>scale</i> value allowed by the <code>bc</code> utility.	{POSIX2_BC_SCALE_MAX}
6046 6047	{BC_STRING_MAX}	The maximum length of a string constant accepted by the <code>bc</code> utility.	{POSIX2_BC_STRING_MAX}
6048 6049 6050 6051	{COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}	The maximum number of weights that can be assigned to an entry of the <code>LC_COLLATE</code> order keyword in the locale definition file; see 2.5.2.2.3.	{POSIX2_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}
6052 6053 6054	{EXPR_NEST_MAX}	The maximum number of expressions that can be nested within parentheses by the <code>expr</code> utility.	{POSIX2_EXPR_NEST_MAX}
6055 6056 6057 6058 6059 6060	{LINE_MAX}	Unless otherwise noted, the maximum length, in bytes, of a utility's input line (either standard input or another file), when the utility is described as processing text files. The length includes room for the trailing <code><newline></code> .	{POSIX2_LINE_MAX}
6061 6062 6063 6064 6065	{RE_DUP_MAX}	The maximum number of repeated occurrences of a regular expression permitted when using the interval notation <code>\{m,n\}</code> ; see 2.8.3.3.	{POSIX2_RE_DUP_MAX}

6066 The functions in 7.8.2 [such as `sysconf()` in the C binding] or the `getconf` utility
 6067 shall return the value of each symbol on each specific implementation. The value
 6068 so retrieved shall be the largest, or most liberal, value that shall be available
 6069 throughout the session lifetime, as determined at session creation. The literal
 6070 names shown in the table apply only to the `getconf` utility; the high-level-
 6071 language binding shall describe the exact form of each name to be used by the

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6072 interfaces in that binding.

6073 All numerical limits defined by POSIX.1 {8}, such as {PATH_MAX}, also apply to
6074 this standard. (See POSIX.1 {8} 2.8.) All the utilities defined by this standard are
6075 implicitly limited by these values, unless otherwise noted in the utility descrip-
6076 tions.

6077 It is not guaranteed that the application can in fact push a value to the
6078 implementation's specified limit in any given case, or at all, as a lack of virtual
6079 memory or other resources may prevent this. The limit value indicates only that
6080 the implementation does not specifically impose any arbitrary, more restrictive
6081 limit.

6082 **2.13.1.1 Symbolic Limits Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

6083 This clause grew out of an idea that originated in POSIX.1 {8}, in the form of *sys-*
6084 *conf()* and *pathconf()*. (In fact, the same person wrote the original text for both
6085 standards.) The idea is that a Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application can be
6086 written to use the most restrictive values that a minimal system can provide, but
6087 it shouldn't have to. The values shown in Table 2-17 represent compromises so
6088 that some vendors can use historically-limited versions of UNIX system utilities.
6089 They are the highest values that Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Applications or
6090 Conforming POSIX.2 Applications can assume, given no other information.

6091 However, by using *getconf* or *sysconf()*, the elegant application can tailor itself
6092 to the more liberal values on some of the specific instances of specific implementa-
6093 tions.

6094 There is no explicitly-stated requirement that an implementation provide finite
6095 limits for any of these numeric values; the implementation is free to provide
6096 essentially unbounded capabilities (where it makes sense), stopping only at rea-
6097 sonable points such as {ULONG_MAX} (from the C Standard {7} via POSIX.1 {8}).
6098 Therefore, applications desiring to tailor themselves to the values on a particular
6099 implementation need to be ready for possibly huge values; it may not be a good
6100 idea to blindly allocate a buffer for an input line based on the value of
6101 {LINE_MAX}, for instance. However, unlike POSIX.1 {8}, there is no set of limits in
6102 this standard that return a special indication meaning "unbounded." The imple-
6103 mentation should always return an actual number, even if the number is very
6104 large.

6105 The statement

6106 "It is not guaranteed that the application ...

6107 is an indication that many of these limits are designed to ensure that implemen-
6108 tors design their utilities without arbitrary constraints related to unimaginative
6109 programming. There are certainly conditions under which combinations of
6110 options can cause failures that would not render an implementation nonconform-
6111 ing. For example, {EXPR_NEST_MAX} and {ARG_MAX} could collide when expres-
6112 sions are large; combinations of {BC_SCALE_MAX} and {BC_DIM_MAX} could
6113 exceed virtual memory.

6114 In POSIX.2, the notion of a limit being guaranteed for the process lifetime, as it is
 6115 in POSIX.1 {8}, is not as useful to a shell script. The `getconf` utility is probably a
 6116 process itself, so the guarantee would be valueless. Therefore, POSIX.2 requires
 6117 the guarantee to be for the session lifetime. This will mean that many vendors
 6118 will either return very conservative values or possibly implement `getconf` as a
 6119 built-in.

6120 It may seem confusing to have limits that apply only to a single utility grouped
 6121 into one global clause. However, the alternative, which would be to disperse them
 6122 out into their utility description clauses, would cause great difficulty when `sys-`
 6123 `conf()` and `getconf` were described. Therefore, the working group chose the glo-
 6124 bal approach.

6125 Each language binding could provide symbol names that are slightly different
 6126 than are shown here. For example, the C binding prefixes the symbols with a
 6127 leading underscore.

6128 The following comments describe selection criteria for the symbols and their
 6129 values.

6130 {ARG_MAX}

6131 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}. Unfortunately, it is very difficult for a
 6132 portable application to deal with this value, as it does not know how
 6133 much of its argument space is being consumed by the user's environ-
 6134 ment variables.

6135 {BC_BASE_MAX}

6136 {BC_DIM_MAX}

6137 {BC_SCALE_MAX}

6138 These were originally one value, {BC_SCALE_MAX}, but it was unreason-
 6139 able to link all three concepts into one limit.

6140 {CHILD_MAX}

6141 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6142 {CUT_FIELD_MAX}

6143 This value was removed from an earlier draft. It represented the max-
 6144 imum length of the *list* argument to the `cut -c` or `-f` options. Since the
 6145 length is now unspecified, the utility should have to deal with arbi-
 6146 trarily long lists, as long as {ARG_MAX} is not exceeded.

6147 {CUT_LINE_MAX}

6148 This value was removed from an earlier draft. Historical cuts have had
 6149 input line limits of 1024; this removal therefore mandates that a con-
 6150 forming `cut` shall process files with lines of unlimited length. 1

6151 {DEPTH_MAX}

6152 This directory-traversing depth limit (which at one time applied to `rm`
 6153 and `find`) was removed from an earlier draft for two major reasons:

- 6154 (1) It could be a security problem if utilities searching for files could
 6155 not descend below a published depth; this would be a semi-reliable
 6156 means of hiding files from the administrator.

- 6157 (2) There is no reason a reasonable implementation should have to
6158 limit itself in this way.
- 6159 {ED_FILE_MAX}
6160 This value was removed from an earlier draft. Historical eds have had
6161 very small file limits; since {ED_FILE_MAX} is no longer specified, imple-
6162 mentations have to document the limits as described in 2.11. It is
6163 recommended that implementations set much more reasonable file size
6164 limits as they modify `ed` to deal with other features required by POSIX.2.
- 6165 {ED_LINE_MAX}
6166 This value was removed from an earlier draft. Historical eds have had
6167 small input line limits; this removal therefore mandates that a conform-
6168 ing `ed` shall process files with lines of length {LINE_MAX}.
- 6169 {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}
6170 The weights assigned to `order` can be considered as “passes” through
6171 the collation algorithm.
- 6172 {EXPR_NEST_MAX}
6173 The value for expression nesting was borrowed from the C Standard {7}.
- 6174 {FIND_DEPTH_MAX}
6175 This was removed from an earlier draft in favor of a common value,
6176 {DEPTH_MAX}.
- 6177 {FIND_FILESYS_MAX}
6178 This was removed from an earlier draft. It indicated the limit of the
6179 number of file systems that `find` could traverse in its search. It was
6180 dropped because this standard does not really acknowledge the histori-
6181 cal nature of separate file systems.
- 6182 {FIND_NEWER_MAX}
6183 This value, which allowed `find` to limit the number of `-newer` operands
6184 it processed, was deleted from an earlier draft. It was felt to be a ves-
6185 tige of a particular implementation with an incorrect programming algo-
6186 rithm that should not limit applications.
- 6187 {JOIN_LINE_MAX}
6188 This value was removed from an earlier draft. Historical `joins` have
6189 had input line limits of 1024; this removal therefore mandates that a
6190 conforming `join` shall process files with lines of length {LINE_MAX}.
- 6191 {LINE_MAX}
6192 This is a global limit that affects all utilities, unless otherwise noted.
6193 The {MAX_CANON} value from POSIX.1 {8} may further limit input lines
6194 from terminals. The {LINE_MAX} value was the subject of much debate
6195 and is a compromise between those who wished unlimited lines and
6196 those who understood that many historical utilities were written with
6197 fixed buffers. Frequently, utility writers selected the UNIX system con-
6198 stant BUFSIZ to allocate these buffers; therefore, some utilities were
6199 limited to 512 bytes for I/O lines, while others achieved 4096 or greater.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6200 It should be noted that {LINE_MAX} applies only to input line length;
 6201 there is no requirement in the standard that limits the length of output
 6202 lines. Utilities such as `awk`, `sed`, and `paste` could theoretically con-
 6203 struct lines longer than any of the input lines they received, depending
 6204 on the options used or the instructions from the application. They are
 6205 not required to truncate their output to {LINE_MAX}. It is the responsi-
 6206 bility of the application to deal with this. If the output of one of those
 6207 utilities is to be piped into another of the standard utilities, line lengths
 6208 restrictions will have to be considered; the `fold` utility, among others,
 6209 could be used to ensure that only reasonable line lengths reach utilities
 6210 or applications.

6211 {LINK_MAX}

6212 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6213 {LP_LINE_MAX}

6214 This value was removed from an earlier draft. Since so little is being
 6215 required for the details of the `lp` utility, it made little sense to specify
 6216 how long its output lines are. Thus, implementations of `lp` will be
 6217 expected to deal with lines up to {LINE_MAX}, but whether those lines
 6218 print sensibly on every device is unspecified.

6219 {MAX_CANON}

6220 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6221 {MAX_INPUT}

6222 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6223 {NAME_MAX}

6224 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6225 {NGROUPS_MAX}

6226 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6227 {OPEN_MAX}

6228 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6229 {PATH_MAX}

6230 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6231 {PIPE_BUF}

6232 This is defined by POSIX.1 {8}.

6233 {RM_DEPTH_MAX}

6234 This was removed from an earlier draft in favor of a common value,
 6235 {DEPTH_MAX}.

6236 {RE_DUP_MAX}

6237 The value selected is consistent with historical practice.

6238 {SED_PATTERN_MAX}

6239 This symbolic value, the size of the `sed` pattern space, was replaced by a
 6240 specific value in the `sed` description. It is unlikely that any real appli-
 6241 cation would ever need to access this value symbolically.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6242 {SORT_LINE_MAX}
 6243 This was removed from an earlier draft. Now that `cut` and `fold` can
 6244 handle unlimited-length input lines, a special long input line limit for
 6245 `sort` is not needed.

6246 There are different limits associated with command lines and input to utilities,
 6247 depending on the method of invocation. In the case of a C program *exec*-ing a util-
 6248 ity, {ARG_MAX} is the underlying limit. In the case of the shell reading a script
 6249 and *exec*-ing a utility, {LINE_MAX} limits the length of lines the shell is required
 6250 to process and {ARG_MAX} will still be a limit. If a user is entering a command on
 6251 a terminal to the shell, requesting that it invoke the utility, {MAX_INPUT} may
 6252 restrict the length of the line that can be given to the shell to a value below
 6253 {LINE_MAX}.

6254 2.13.2 Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications

6255 **Table 2-18 – Optional Facility Configuration Values**

6256	Name	Description
6258	{POSIX2_C_BIND}	The C language development facilities in Annex A support the C
6259		Language Bindings Option (see Annex B).
6260	{POSIX2_C_DEV}	The system supports the C Language Development Utilities Option (see
6261		Annex A).
6262	{POSIX2_FORT_DEV}	The system supports the FORTRAN Development Utilities Option (see
6263		Annex C).
6264	{POSIX2_FORT_RUN}	The system supports the FORTRAN Runtime Utilities Option (see
6265		Annex C).
6266	{POSIX2_LOCALEDEF}	The system supports the creation of locales as described in 4.35.
6267	{POSIX2_SW_DEV}	The system supports the Software Development Utilities Option (see
6268		Section 6).
6269		

6270 Table 2-18 lists symbols that can be used by the application to determine which
 6271 optional facilities are present on the implementation. The functions defined in
 6272 7.8.2 [such as *sysconf()*] or the *getconf* utility can be used to retrieve the value of
 6273 each symbol on each specific implementation. The literal names shown in the
 6274 table apply only to the *getconf* utility; the high-level-language binding shall
 6275 describe the exact form of each name to be used by the interfaces in that binding.

6276 Each of these symbols shall be considered valid names by the implementation.
 6277 Each shall be defined on the system with a value of 1 if the corresponding option
 6278 is supported; otherwise, the symbol shall be undefined.

6279 **2.13.2.1 Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications Rationale.** (*This*
 6280 *subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

6281 When an option is supported, `getconf` returns a value of 1. For example, when C
 6282 development is supported:

```
6283     if [ "$(getconf POSIX2_C_DEV)" -eq 1 ]; then
6284         echo C supported
6285     fi
```

6286 The `sysconf()` function in the C binding would return 1.

6287 The following comments describe selection criteria for the symbols and their
 6288 values.

```
6289     {POSIX2_C_BIND}
6290     {POSIX2_C_DEV}
6291     {POSIX2_FORT_DEV}
6292     {POSIX2_SW_DEV}
```

6293 These were renamed from `_POSIX_*` in Draft 9 after it was pointed out
 6294 that each of the POSIX standards should keep generally in its own
 6295 namespace.

6296 It is possible for some (usually privileged) operations to remove utilities
 6297 that support these options, or otherwise render these options unsupported.
 6298 The header files, the `sysconf()` function, or the `getconf` utility
 6299 will not necessarily detect such actions, in which case they should not be
 6300 considered as rendering the implementation nonconforming. A test
 6301 suite should not attempt tests like:

```
6302         rm /usr/bin/c89
6303         getconf POSIX2_C_DEV
```

```
6304     {_POSIX_LOCALEDEF}
```

6305 This symbol was introduced to allow implementations to restrict sup-
 6306 ported locales to only those supplied by the implementation.

Section 3: Shell Command Language

1 The shell is a command language interpreter. This section describes the syntax of
 2 that command language as it is used by the `sh` utility and the functions in 7.1
 3 [such as `system()` and `popen()` in the C binding].

4 The shell operates according to the following general overview of operations. The
 5 specific details are included in the cited clauses and subclauses of this section.
 6 The shell:

- 7 (1) Reads its input from a file (see `sh` in 4.56), from the `-c` option, or from
 8 one of the functions in 7.1. If the first line of a file of shell commands
 9 starts with the characters `#!`, the results are unspecified.
- 10 (2) Breaks the input into tokens: words and operators. (See 3.3.)
- 11 (3) Parses the input into simple (3.9.1) and compound (3.9.4) commands.
- 12 (4) Performs various expansions (separately) on different parts of each com-
 13 mand, resulting in a list of pathnames and fields to be treated as a com-
 14 mand and arguments (3.6).
- 15 (5) Performs redirection (3.7) and removes redirection operators and their
 16 operands from the parameter list.
- 17 (6) Executes a function (3.9.5), built-in (3.14), executable file, or script, giv-
 18 ing the name of the command (or, in the case of a function within a 1
 19 script, the name of the script) as the “zero’th” argument and the remain- 1
 20 ing words and fields as parameters (3.9.1.1).
- 21 (7) Optionally waits for the command to complete and collects the exit status
 22 (3.8.2).

23 3.0.1 Shell Command Language Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

24 The System V shell was selected as the starting point for this standard. The BSD
 25 C-shell was excluded from consideration, for the following reasons:

- 26 (1) Most historically portable shell scripts assume the Version 7 “Bourne”
 27 shell, from which the System V shell is derived.
- 28 (2) The majority of tutorial materials on shell programming assume the
 29 System V shell.

30 Despite the selection of the System V shell, the developers of the standard did not
 31 limit the possibilities for a shell command language that was upward-compatible.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

32 The only programmatic interfaces to the shell language are through the functions
33 in 7.1 and the `sh` utility. Most implementations provide an interface to, and pro-
34 cessing mode for, the shell that is suitable for direct user interaction. The
35 behavior of this interactive mode is not defined by this standard; however, places
36 where historically an interactive shell behaves differently from the behavior
37 described here are noted.

- 38 (1) Aliases are not included in the base POSIX.2 because they duplicate func-
39 tionality already available to applications with functions. In early drafts,
40 the search order of simple command lookup was “aliases, built-ins, func-
41 tions, file system,” and therefore an alias was necessary to create a user-
42 defined command having the same name as a built-in. To retain this
43 capability, the search order has changed to “special built-ins, functions,
44 built-ins, file system,” and a built-in, called `command`, has been added,
45 which disables the looking up of functions. Aliases are a part of the
46 POSIX.2a UPE because they are widely used by human users, as differen-
47 tiated from applications.
- 48 (2) All references to job control and related commands have been omitted
49 from the base POSIX.2. POSIX.2 describes the noninteractive operation of
50 the shell; job control is outside the scope of this standard until the UPE
51 revision is developed. Apparently it is not widely known that tradition-
52 ally, even in a job control environment, the commands executed during
53 the execution of a shell script are not placed into separate process groups.
54 If they were, one could not stop the execution of the shell script from the
55 interactive shell, for example. This standard does not require or prohibit
56 job control; it simply does not mention it.
- 57 (3) The conditional command (double bracket `[[]]`) was removed from an
58 earlier draft. Objections were lodged that the real problem is misuse of
59 the `test` command (`()`), and putting it into the shell is the wrong way to
60 fix the problem. Instead, proper documentation and a new shell reserved
61 word (`!`) are sufficient. Tests that require multiple `test` operations can
62 be done at the shell level using individual invocations of the `test` com-
63 mand and shell logicals, rather than the error prone `-o` flag of `test`.
- 64 (4) Exportable functions were removed from an earlier draft. See the
65 rationale in 3.9.5.1.

66 The construct `#!` is reserved for implementations wishing to provide that exten-
67 sion. If it were not reserved, the standard would disallow it by forcing it to be a
68 comment. As it stands, a conforming application shall not use `#!` as the first line
69 of a shell script.

70 3.1 Shell Definitions

71 The following terms are used in Section 3. Because they are specific to the shell,
72 they do not appear in 2.2.2.

73 **3.1.1 control operator:** A token that performs a control function.

74 It is one of the following symbols:

75	&	)	<newline>
76	&&	;	|
77	(	;;	||

78 The end-of-input indicator used internally by the shell is also considered a control
79 operator. See 3.3.

80 On some systems, the symbol ((is a control operator; its use produces 1
81 unspecified results.

82 **3.1.2 expand:** When not qualified, the act of applying all the expansions
83 described in 3.6.

84 **3.1.3 field:** A unit of text that is the result of parameter expansion (3.6.2), arith-
85 metic expansion (3.6.4), command substitution (3.6.3), or field splitting (3.6.5).

86 During command processing (see 3.9.1), the resulting fields are used as the com-
87 mand name and its arguments.

88 **3.1.4 interactive shell:** A processing mode of the shell that is suitable for direct
89 user interaction.

90 The behavior in this mode is not defined by this standard.

91 NOTE: The preceding sentence is expected to change following the eventual approval of the UPE
92 supplement.

93 **3.1.5 name:** A word consisting solely of underscores, digits, and alphabets
94 from the portable character set (see 2.4).

95 The first character of a name shall not be a digit.

96 **3.1.6 operator:** Either a control operator or a redirection operator.

97 **3.1.7 parameter:** An entity that stores values.

98 There are three types of parameters: variables (named parameters), positional
99 parameters, and special parameters. Parameter expansion is accomplished by
100 introducing a parameter with the \$ character. See 3.5.

101 **3.1.8 positional parameter:** A parameter denoted by a single digit or one or
102 more digits in curly braces.

103 See 3.5.1.

104 **3.1.9 redirection:** A method of associating files with the input/output of com-
105 mands.

106 See 3.7.

107 **3.1.10 redirection operator:** A token that performs a redirection function.

108 It is one of the following symbols:

109 < > >| << >> <& >& <<- <>

110 **3.1.11 special parameter:** A parameter named by a single character from the
111 following list:

112 * @ # ? ! - \$ 0

113 See 3.5.2.

114 **3.1.12 subshell:** A shell execution environment, distinguished from the main or
115 current shell execution environment by the attributes described in 3.12.

116 **3.1.13 token:** A sequence of characters that the shell considers as a single unit
117 when reading input, according to the rules in 3.3.

118 A token is either an operator or a word.

119 **3.1.14 variable:** A named parameter. See 3.5.

120 **3.1.15 variable assignment [assignment]:** A word consisting of the following
121 parts

122 *varname=value*

123 When used in a context where assignment is defined to occur (see 3.9.1) and at no
124 other time, the *value* (representing a word or field) shall be assigned as the value
125 of the variable denoted by *varname*. The *varname* and *value* parts meet the
126 requirements for a name and a word, respectively, except that they are delimited
127 by the embedded unquoted equals-sign in addition to the delimiting described in
128 3.3. In all cases, the variable shall be created if it did not already exist. If *value*
129 is not specified, the variable shall be given a null value.

130 An alternative form of variable assignment:

131 *symbol=value*

132 (where *symbol* is a valid word delimited by an equals-sign, but not a valid name)
133 produces unspecified results.

134 **3.1.16 word:** A token other than an operator.

135 In some cases a word is also a portion of a word token: in the various forms of
136 parameter expansion (3.6.2), such as $\${name-word}$, and variable assignment,
137 such as *name=word*, the word is the portion of the token depicted by *word*. The
138 concept of a word is no longer applicable following word expansions—only fields
139 remain; see 3.6.

140 **3.1.17 Shell Definitions Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

141 The *word=word* form of variable assignment was included, producing unspecified
142 results, to allow the KornShell *name[expression]=value* syntax to conform.

143 The `((` symbol is a control operator in the KornShell, used for an alternative syn- 1
144 tax of an arithmetic expression command. A strictly conforming POSIX.2 applica-
145 tion cannot use `((` as a single token [with the obvious exception of the `$((` form
146 described in POSIX.2]. The decision to require this is based solely on the prag-
147 matic knowledge that there are many more historical shell scripts using the Korn-
148 Shell syntax than there might be using nested subshells, such as

```
149      ((foo))      or      ((foo);(bar))
```

150 The latter example should not be misinterpreted by the shell as arithmetic
151 because attempts to balance the parentheses pairs would indicate that they are
152 subshells. Thus, in most cases, while a few scripts will no longer be strictly port-
153 able, the chances of breaking existing scripts is even smaller.

154 There are no explicit limits in this standard on the sizes of names, words, lines, or 1
155 other objects. However, other implicit limits do apply: shell script lines produced 1
156 by many of the standard utilities cannot exceed `{LINE_MAX}` and the sum of 1
157 exported variables comes under the `{ARG_MAX}` limit. Historical shells dynami- 1
158 cally allocate memory for names and words and parse incoming lines a byte at a 1
159 time. Lines cannot have an arbitrary `{LINE_MAX}` limit because of historical prac- 1
160 tice such as `makefiles`, where `make` removes the `<newline>`s associated with the 1
161 commands for a target and presents the shell with one very long line. The text in 1
162 2.11.5.2 does allow a shell to run out of memory, but it cannot have arbitrary pro-
163 gramming limits.

164 **3.2 Quoting**

165 Quoting is used to remove the special meaning of certain characters or words to
166 the shell. Quoting can be used to preserve the literal meaning of the special char-
167 acters in the next paragraph; prevent reserved words from being recognized as
168 such; and prevent parameter expansion and command substitution within here-
169 document processing (see 3.7.4).

170 The following characters shall be quoted if they are to represent themselves:

```
171      |  &  ;  <  >  (  )  $  `  \  "  '
172      <space>  <tab>  <newline>
```

173 and the following may need to be quoted under certain circumstances. That is,
174 these characters may be special depending on conditions described elsewhere in
175 the standard:

```
176      *  ?  [  #  ~  =  %
```

177 The various quoting mechanisms are the escape character, single-quotes, and
178 double-quotes. The here-document represents another form of quoting; see 3.7.4.

179 3.2.1 Escape Character (Backslash)

180 A backslash that is not quoted shall preserve the literal value of the following
 181 character, with the exception of a <newline>. If a <newline> follows the
 182 backslash, the shell shall interpret this as line continuation. The backslash and
 183 <newline> shall be removed before splitting the input into tokens.

184 3.2.2 Single-Quotes

185 Enclosing characters in single-quotes (' ') shall preserve the literal value of
 186 each character within the single-quotes. A single-quote cannot occur within
 187 single-quotes.

188 3.2.3 Double-Quotes

189 Enclosing characters in double-quotes (" ") shall preserve the literal value of all
 190 characters within the double-quotes, with the exception of the characters dollar-
 191 sign, backquote, and backslash, as follows:

192 \$ The dollar-sign shall retain its special meaning introducing parameter
 193 expansion (see 3.6.2), a form of command substitution (see 3.6.3), and
 194 arithmetic expansion (see 3.6.4).

195 The input characters within the quoted string that are also enclosed
 196 between \$(and the matching) shall not be affected by the double-
 197 quotes, but rather shall define that command whose output replaces the
 198 \$(...) when the word is expanded. The tokenizing rules in 3.3 shall be
 199 applied recursively to find the matching).

200 Within the string of characters from an enclosed \${ to the matching },
 201 an even number of unescaped double-quotes or single-quotes, if any,
 202 shall occur. A preceding backslash character shall be used to escape a
 203 literal { or }. The rule in 3.6.2 shall be used to determine the matching
 204 }.

205 ` The backquote shall retain its special meaning introducing the other
 206 form of command substitution (see 3.6.3). The portion of the quoted
 207 string from the initial backquote and the characters up to the next
 208 backquote that is not preceded by a backslash, having escape characters
 209 removed, defines that command whose output replaces `...` when the
 210 word is expanded. Either of the following cases produces undefined
 211 results:

212 — A single- or double-quoted string that begins, but does not end,
 213 within the `...` sequence.

214 — A `...` sequence that begins, but does not end, within the same
 215 double-quoted string.

216 \ The backslash shall retain its special meaning as an escape character
 217 (see 3.2.1) only when followed by one of the characters:

218 \$ ' " \ <newline>

219 A double-quote shall be preceded by a backslash to be included within double-
 220 quotes. The parameter @ has special meaning inside double-quotes and is
 221 described in 3.5.2.

222 **3.2.4 Quotes Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

223 A backslash cannot be used to escape a single-quote in a single-quoted string. An
 224 embedded quote can be created by writing, for example, 'a\'\'b', which yields
 225 a'b. (See 3.6.5 for a better understanding of how portions of words are either
 226 split into fields or remain concatenated.) A single token can be made up of con-
 227 catenated partial strings containing all three kinds of quoting/escaping, thus per-
 228 mitting any combination of characters.

229 The escaped <newline> used for line continuation is removed entirely from the
 230 input and is not replaced by any white space. Therefore, it cannot serve as a
 231 token separator.

232 In double-quoting, if a backslash is immediately followed by a character that
 233 would be interpreted as having a special meaning, the backslash is deleted and
 234 the subsequent character is taken literally. If a backslash does not precede a
 235 character that would have a special meaning, it is left in place unmodified and the
 236 character immediately following it is also left unmodified. Thus, for example:

237 "\\$" ⇒ \$

238 "\a" ⇒ \a

239 It would be desirable to include the statement "The characters from an enclosed
 240 \${ to the matching } shall not be affected by the double-quotes," similar to the
 241 one for \$(). However, historical practice in the System V shell prevents this.
 242 The requirement that double-quotes be matched inside \${...} within double-
 243 quotes and the rule for finding the matching } in 3.6.2 eliminate several subtle
 244 inconsistencies in expansion for historical shells in rare cases; for example,

245 "\${foo-bar}"

246 yields bar when foo is not defined, and is an invalid substitution when foo is 1
 247 defined, in many historical shells. The differences in processing the "\${...}"
 248 form have led to inconsistencies between the historical System V, BSD, and Korn-
 249 Shells, and the text in POSIX.2 is an attempt to converge them without breaking
 250 many applications. A consequence of the new rule is that single-quotes cannot be
 251 used to quote the } within "\${...}"; for example

252 unset bar
 253 foo="\${bar-'}'"

254 is invalid because the "\${...}" substitution contains an unpaired unescaped 1
 255 single-quote. The backslash can be used to escape the } in this example to 1

256 achieve the desired result:

```
257     unset bar
258     foo="${bar-\\}"
```

259 The only alternative to this compromise between shells would be to make the
260 behavior unspecified whenever the literal characters `'`, `{`, `}`, and `"` appear within
261 `${...}`. To write a portable script that uses these values, a user would have to
262 assign variables, say,

```
263     squote='\ dquote=\" lbrace='{ ' rbrace='}'
264     ${foo-$squote$rbrace$squote}
```

265 rather than

```
266     ${foo-"'"'"'}
```

267 Some systems have allowed the end of the word to terminate the backquoted com-
268 mand substitution, such as in

```
269     "`echo hello"
```

270 This usage is undefined in POSIX.2, where the matching backquote is required.
271 The other undefined usage can be illustrated by the example:

```
272     sh -c '` echo "foo`'
```

273 The description of the recursive actions involving command substitution can be
274 illustrated with an example. Upon recognizing the introduction of command sub-
275 stitution, the shell must parse input (in a new context), gathering the “source” for
276 the command substitution until an unbalanced `)` or ``` is located. For example, in
277 the following

```
278     echo "$(date; echo "  
279         one" )"
```

280 the double-quote following the `echo` does not terminate the first double-quote; it
281 is part of the command substitution “script.” Similarly, in

```
282     echo "$(echo *)"
```

283 the asterisk is not quoted since it is inside command substitution; however,

```
284     echo "$(echo "*")"
```

285 is quoted (and represents the asterisk character itself).

286 3.3 Token Recognition

287 The shell reads its input in terms of lines from a file, from a terminal in the case
288 of an interactive shell, or from a string in the case of `sh -c` or `system()`. The 1
289 input lines can be of unlimited length. These lines are parsed using two major 1
290 modes: ordinary token recognition and processing of here-documents.

291 When an `io_here` token has been recognized by the grammar (see 3.10), one or
292 more of the immediately subsequent lines form the body of one or more here-

293 documents and shall be parsed according to the rules of 3.7.4.

294 When it is not processing an `io_here`, the shell shall break its input into tokens 1
295 by applying the first applicable rule below to the next character in its input. The
296 token shall be from the current position in the input until a token is delimited
297 according to one of the rules below; the characters forming the token are exactly
298 those in the input, including any quoting characters. If it is indicated that a
299 token is delimited, and no characters have been included in a token, processing
300 shall continue until an actual token is delimited.

- 301 (1) If the end of input is recognized, the current token shall be delimited. If
302 there is no current token, the end-of-input indicator shall be returned as
303 the token.
- 304 (2) If the previous character was used as part of an operator and the current
305 character is not quoted and can be used with the current characters to
306 form an operator, it shall be used as part of that (operator) token.
- 307 (3) If the previous character was used as part of an operator and the current
308 character cannot be used with the current characters to form an operator,
309 the operator containing the previous character shall be delimited.
- 310 (4) If the current character is backslash, single-quote, or double-quote (`\`, `'`,
311 or `"`) and it is not quoted, it shall affect quoting for subsequent
312 character(s) up to the end of the quoted text. The rules for quoting are as
313 described in 3.2. During token recognition no substitutions shall be actu-
314 ally performed, and the result token shall contain exactly the characters
315 that appear in the input (except for `<newline>` joining), unmodified,
316 including any embedded or enclosing quotes or substitution operators,
317 between the quote mark and the end of the quoted text. The token shall
318 not be delimited by the end of the quoted field.
- 319 (5) If the current character is an unquoted `$` or ```, the shell shall identify the
320 start of any candidates for parameter expansion (3.6.2), command substi-
321 tution (3.6.3), or arithmetic expansion (3.6.4) from their introductory
322 unquoted character sequences: `$` or `${`, `$ (` or ```, and `$((`, respectively.
323 The shell shall read sufficient input to determine the end of the unit to be
324 expanded (as explained in the cited subclauses). While processing the
325 characters, if instances of expansions or quoting are found nested within
326 the substitution, the shell shall recursively process them in the manner
327 specified for the construct that is found. The characters found from the
328 beginning of the substitution to its end, allowing for any recursion neces-
329 sary to recognize embedded constructs, shall be included unmodified in
330 the result token, including any embedded or enclosing substitution opera-
331 tors or quotes. The token shall not be delimited by the end of the substi-
332 tution.
- 333 (6) If the current character is not quoted and can be used as the first charac-
334 ter of a new operator, the current token (if any) shall be delimited. The
335 current character shall be used as the beginning of the next (operator)
336 token.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 337 (7) If the current character is an unquoted <newline>, the current token
338 shall be delimited.
- 339 (8) If the current character is an unquoted <blank>, any token containing
340 the previous character is delimited and the current character is dis-
341 carded.
- 342 (9) If the previous character was part of a word, the current character is
343 appended to that word.
- 344 (10) If the current character is a #, it and all subsequent characters up to, but
345 excluding, the next <newline> are discarded as a comment. The <new-
346 line> that ends the line is not considered part of the comment.
- 347 (11) The current character is used as the start of a new word.
- 348 Once a token is delimited, it shall be categorized as required by the grammar in
349 3.10.

350 **3.3.1 Token Recognition Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

351 The (3) rule about combining characters to form operators is not meant to pre- 1
352 clude systems from extending the shell language when characters are combined in 1
353 otherwise invalid ways. Portable applications cannot use invalid combinations 1
354 and test suites should not penalize systems that take advantage of this fact. For 1
355 example, the unquoted combination |& is not valid in a POSIX.2 script, but has a 1
356 specific KornShell meaning. 1

357 The (10) rule about # as the current character is the first in the sequence in which
358 a new token is being assembled. The # starts a comment only when it is at the
359 beginning of a token. This rule is also written to indicate that the search for the
360 end-of-comment does not consider escaped <newline> specially, so that a com-
361 ment cannot be continued to the next line.

362 **3.4 Reserved Words**

363 Reserved words are words that have special meaning to the shell. (See 3.9.) The
364 following words shall be recognized as reserved words:

365	!	elif	fi	in	while
366	case	else	for	then	{ ⁴⁾
367	do	esac	if	until	}
368	done				

369 4) In some historical systems, the curly braces are treated as control operators. To assist in future
370 standardization activities, portable applications should avoid using unquoted braces to represent
371 the characters themselves. It is possible that a future version of POSIX.2 may require this,
372 although probably not for the often-used `find { }` construct.

373 This recognition shall occur only when none of the characters are quoted and
 374 when the word is used as:

- 375 (1) The first word of a command
- 376 (2) The first word following one of the reserved words other than `case`, `for`,
 377 or `in`
- 378 (3) The third word in a `case` or `for` command (only `in` is valid in this case)

379 See the grammar in 3.10.

380 The following words may be recognized as reserved words on some systems (when
 381 none of the characters are quoted), causing unspecified results:

382 `function` `select` `[[` `]]` 2

383 Words that are the concatenation of a name and a colon (`:`) are reserved; their use
 384 produces unspecified results.

385 **3.4.1 Reserved Words Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

386 All reserved words are recognized syntactically as such in the contexts described.
 387 However, it is useful to point out that `in` is the only meaningful reserved word
 388 after a `case` or `for`; similarly, `in` is not meaningful as the first word of a simple
 389 command.

390 Reserved words are recognized only when they are delimited (i.e., meet the
 391 definition of *word*; see 3.1.16), whereas operators are themselves delimiters. For
 392 instance, `(` and `)` are control operators, so that no `<space>` is needed in `(list)`.
 393 However, `{` and `}` are reserved words in `{ list; }`, so that in this case the lead-
 394 ing `<space>` and semicolon are required.

395 The list of unspecified reserved words is from the KornShell, so portable applica-
 396 tions cannot use them in places a reserved word would be recognized. This list 2
 397 contained `time` in earlier drafts, but it was removed when the `time` utility was 2
 398 selected for the UPE. 2

399 There was a strong argument for promoting braces to operators (instead of
 400 reserved words), so they would be syntactically equivalent to subshell operators.
 401 Concerns about compatibility outweighed the advantages of this approach.
 402 Nevertheless, portable applications should consider quoting `{` and `}` when they
 403 represent themselves.

404 The restriction on ending a name with a colon is to allow future implementations
 405 that support named labels for flow control. See the rationale for `break` (3.14.1.1).

406 3.5 Parameters and Variables

407 A parameter can be denoted by a name, a number, or one of the special characters
408 listed in 3.5.2. A variable is a parameter denoted by a name.

409 A parameter is set if it has an assigned value (null is a valid value). Once a vari-
410 able is set, it can only be unset by using the `unset` special built-in command.

411 3.5.1 Positional Parameters

412 A positional parameter is a parameter denoted by the decimal value represented
413 by one or more digits, other than the single digit 0. When a positional parameter
414 with more than one digit is specified, the application shall enclose the digits in
415 braces (see 3.6.2). Positional parameters are initially assigned when the shell is
416 invoked (see `sh` in 4.56), temporarily replaced when a shell function is invoked
417 (see 3.9.5), and can be reassigned with the `set` special built-in command.

418 3.5.1.1 Positional Parameters Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

419 The digits denoting the positional parameters are always interpreted as a decimal
420 value, even if there is a leading zero.

421 3.5.2 Special Parameters

422 Listed below are the special parameters and the values to which they shall
423 expand. Only the values of the special parameters are listed; see 3.6 for a
424 detailed summary of all the stages involved in expanding words.

- 425 * Expands to the positional parameters, starting from one. When the
426 expansion occurs within a double-quoted string (see 3.2.3), it expands to
427 a single field with the value of each parameter separated by the first
428 character of the `IFS` variable, or by a `<space>` if `IFS` is unset.
- 429 @ Expands to the positional parameters, starting from one. When the
430 expansion occurs within double-quotes, each positional parameter
431 expands as a separate field, with the provision that the expansion of the
432 first parameter is still joined with the beginning part of the original
433 word (assuming that the expanded parameter was embedded within a
434 word), and the expansion of the last parameter is still joined with the
435 last part of the original word. If there are no positional parameters, the 1
436 expansion of `@` shall generate zero fields, even when `@` is double-quoted. 1
- 437 # Expands to the decimal number of positional parameters.
- 438 ? Expands to the decimal exit status of the most recent pipeline (see
439 3.9.2).
- 440 – (Hyphen) Expands to the current option flags (the single-letter option
441 names concatenated into a string) as specified on invocation, by the `set`
442 special built-in command, or implicitly by the shell.

443 \$ Expands to the decimal process ID of the invoked shell. In a subshell
444 (see 3.12), \$ shall expand to the same value as that of the current shell.

445 ! Expands to the decimal process ID of the most recent background com-
446 mand (see 3.9.3) executed from the current shell. For a pipeline, the 1
447 process ID is that of the last command in the pipeline.

448 0 (Zero.) Expands to the name of the shell or shell script. See sh (4.56)
449 for a detailed description of how this name is derived.

450 See the description of the **IFS** variable in 3.5.3.

451 3.5.2.1 Special Parameters Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

452 Most historical implementations implement subshells by forking; thus, the special
453 parameter \$ does not necessarily represent the process ID of the shell process exe-
454 cuting the commands since the subshell execution environment preserves the
455 value of \$.

456 If a subshell were to execute a background command, the value of its parent's \$! 1
457 would not change. For example: 1

```
458     ( 1
459     date & 1
460     echo $! 1
461     ) 1
462     echo $! 1
```

463 would echo two different values for \$!. 1

464 The descriptions of parameters * and @ assume the reader is familiar with the
465 field splitting discussion in 3.6.5 and understands that portions of the word will
466 remain concatenated unless there is some reason to split them into separate
467 fields. Some examples of the * and @ properties, including the concatenation
468 aspects:

```
469     set "abc" "def ghi" "jkl"
470     echo $*      => "abc" "def" "ghi" "jkl"
471     echo "$*"    => "abc def ghi jkl"
472     echo $@      => "abc" "def" "ghi" "jkl"
```

473 *but*

```
474     echo "$@"    => "abc" "def ghi" "jkl"
475     echo "xx$@yy" => "xxabc" "def ghi" "jklyy"
476     echo "$@$@"  => "abc" "def ghi" "jklabc" "def ghi" "jkl"
```

477 In the preceding examples, the double-quote characters that appear after the =>
478 do not appear in the output and are used only to illustrate word boundaries.

479 Historical versions of the Bourne shell have used <space> as a separator
480 between the expanded members of "\$*". The KornShell has used the first char-
481 acter in **IFS**, which is <space> by default. If **IFS** is set to a null string, this is not 1
482 equivalent to unsetting it; its first character will not exist, so the parameter 1
483 values are concatenated. For example: 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

484      $ IFS=' '
485      $ set foo bar bam
486      $ echo "$@"
487      foo bar bam
488      $ echo "$*"
489      foobarbam
490      $ unset IFS
491      $ echo "$*"
492      foo bar bam

```

493 The `$-` can be used to save and restore set options:

```

494      Save=$(echo $- | sed 's/[ics]//g')
495      . . .
496      set +aCefnuvx
497      set -$Save

```

498 The three options are removed using `sed` in the example because they may
499 appear in the value of `$-` (from the `sh` command line), but are not valid options to
500 `set`.

501 The command name (parameter 0) is not counted in the number given by `#`
502 because it is a special parameter, not a positional parameter.

503 3.5.3 Variables

504 Variables shall be initialized from the environment (as defined by POSIX.1 {8})
505 and can be given new values with variable assignment commands. If a variable is
506 initialized from the environment, it shall be marked for export immediately; see
507 3.14.8. New variables can be defined and initialized with variable assignments,
508 with the `read` or `getopts` utilities, with the *name* parameter in a `for` loop (see
509 3.9.4.2), with the `${name=word}` expansion, or with other mechanisms provided
510 as implementation extensions. The following variables shall affect the execution
511 of the shell:

512	HOME	This variable shall be interpreted as the pathname of the user's home directory. The contents of HOME are used in Tilde Expansion (see 3.6.1).
515	IFS	<i>Input field separators</i> : a string treated as a list of characters that is used for field splitting and to split lines into fields with the <code>read</code> command. If IFS is not set, the shell shall behave as if the value of IFS were the <code><space></code> , <code><tab></code> , and <code><newline></code> characters. (See 3.6.5.)
520	LANG	This variable shall provide a default value for the LC_* variables, as described in 2.6.
522	LC_ALL	This variable shall interact with the LANG and LC_* variables as described in 2.6.

524	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the behavior of range expressions, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating elements within pattern matching.	
525			
526			
527	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single-versus multibyte characters), which characters are defined as letters (character class <code>alpha</code>), and the behavior of character classes within pattern matching.	
528			
529			
530			
531			
532	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.	
533			
534	PATH	This variable represents a string formatted as described in 2.6, used to effect command interpretation. See 3.9.1.1.	1
535			

536 **3.5.3.1 Variables Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

537 A description of **PWD** (which is automatically set by the KornShell whenever the
538 current working directory changes) was omitted because its functionality is easily
539 reproduced using `$(pwd)`.

540 See the discussion of **IFS** in 3.6.5.1.

541 Other common environment variables used by historical shells are not specified
542 by this standard, but they should be reserved for the historical uses. For interac-
543 tive use, other shell variables are expected to be introduced by the UPE (and this
544 rationale will be updated accordingly): **ENV**, **FCEDIT**, **HISTFILE**, **HISTSIZ**,
545 **LINENO**, **PPID**, **PS1**, **PS2**, **PS4**.

546 Tilde expansion for components of the **PATH** in an assignment such as:

```
547     PATH=~hlj/bin:~dwc/bin:$PATH
```

548 is a feature of some historical shells and is allowed by the wording of 3.6.1. Note
549 that the tildes are expanded during the assignment to **PATH**, not when **PATH** is
550 accessed during command search.

551 **3.6 Word Expansions**

552 This clause describes the various expansions that are performed on words. Not
553 all expansions are performed on every word, as explained in the following sub-
554 clauses.

555 Tilde expansions, parameter expansions, command substitutions, arithmetic
556 expansions, and quote removals that occur within a single word expand to a sin-
557 gle field. It is only field splitting or pathname expansion that can create multiple
558 fields from a single word. The single exception to this rule is the expansion of the
559 special parameter `@` within double-quotes, as is described in 3.5.2.

560 The order of word expansion shall be as follows:

- 561 (1) Tilde Expansion (see 3.6.1), Parameter Expansion (see 3.6.2), Command 1
 562 Substitution (see 3.6.3), and Arithmetic Expansion (see 3.6.4) shall be
 563 performed, beginning to end. [See item (5) in 3.3.]
- 564 (2) Field Splitting (see 3.6.5) shall be performed on fields generated by step
 565 (1) unless **IFS** is null.
- 566 (3) Pathname Expansion (see 3.6.6) shall be performed, unless `set -f` is in
 567 effect.
- 568 (4) Quote Removal (see 3.6.7) shall always be performed last.

569 The expansions described in this clause shall occur in the same shell environment
 570 as that in which the command is executed.

571 If the complete expansion appropriate for a word results in an empty field, that
 572 empty field shall be deleted from the list of fields that form the completely
 573 expanded command, unless the original word contained single-quote or double- 1
 574 quote characters. 1

575 The `$` character is used to introduce parameter expansion, command substitution,
 576 or arithmetic evaluation. If an unquoted `$` is followed by a character that is
 577 either not numeric, the name of one of the special parameters (see 3.5.2), a valid
 578 first character of a variable name, a left curly brace (`{`), or a left parenthesis, the
 579 result is unspecified.

580 **3.6.0.1 Word Expansions Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

581 **IFS** is used for performing field splitting on the results of parameter and com-
 582 mand substitution; it is not used for splitting all fields. Previous versions of the
 583 shell used it for splitting all fields during field splitting, but this has severe prob-
 584 lems because the shell can no longer parse its own script. There are also impor-
 585 tant security implications caused by this behavior. All useful applications of **IFS**
 586 use it for parsing input of the `read` utility and for splitting the results of parame-
 587 ter and command substitution. New versions of the shell have fixed this bug, and
 588 POSIX.2 requires the corrected behavior.

589 The rule concerning expansion to a single field requires that if `foo=abc` and
 590 `bar=def`, that

591 `"$foo"$bar"`

592 expands to the single field

593 `abcdef`

594 The rule concerning empty fields can be illustrated by:

```

595     $ unset foo
596     $ set $foo bar ' ' xyz "$foo" abc
597     $ for i
598     > do
599     >     echo "-$i-"
600     > done
601     -bar-
602     --
603     -xyz-
604     --
605     -abc-

```

606 Step (1) indicates that Tilde Expansion, Parameter Expansion, Command Substi- 1
607 tution, and Arithmetic Expansion are all processed simultaneously as they are
608 scanned. For example, the following is valid arithmetic:

```

609     x=1
610     echo $(( $(echo 3)+$x ))

```

611 An earlier draft stated that Tilde Expansion preceded the other steps, but this is 1
612 not the case in known historical implementations; if it were, and a referenced 1
613 home directory contained a \$ character, expansions would result within the direc- 1
614 tory name. 1

615 3.6.1 Tilde Expansion

616 A *tilde-prefix* consists of an unquoted tilde character at the beginning of a word, 2
617 followed by all of the characters preceding the first unquoted slash in the word, or 2
618 all the characters in the word if there is no slash. In an assignment (see 3.1.15), 2
619 multiple tilde prefixes can be used: at the beginning of the word (i.e., following 2
620 the equals-sign of the assignment) and/or following any unquoted colon. A tilde 2
621 prefix in an assignment is terminated by the first unquoted colon or slash. If none 2
622 of the characters in the tilde-prefix are quoted, the characters in the tilde-prefix 1
623 following the tilde shall be treated as a possible login name from the user data-
624 base (see POSIX.1 {8} Section 9). A portable login name cannot contain characters 2
625 outside the set given in the description of the **LOGNAME** environment variable in 2
626 POSIX.1 {8}. If the login name is null (i.e., the tilde-prefix contains only the tilde),
627 the tilde-prefix shall be replaced by the value of the variable **HOME**. If **HOME** is
628 unset, the results are unspecified. Otherwise, the tilde-prefix shall be replaced by
629 a pathname of the home directory associated with the login name obtained using
630 the equivalent of the POSIX.1 {8} *getpwnam()* function. If the system does not 1
631 recognize the login name, the results are undefined.

632 3.6.1.1 Tilde Expansion Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

633 The text about quoting of the word indicates that `\~hlj/`, `~h\lj/`, `~"hlj"/`,
634 `~hlj\`, and `~hlj/` are not equivalent: only the last will cause tilde expansion.

635 Tilde expansion generally occurs only at the beginning of words, but POSIX.2 has
636 adopted an exception based on historical practice in the KornShell:

```
637     PATH=/posix/bin:~dgk/bin
```

638 is eligible for tilde expansion because tilde follows a colon and none of the
639 relevant characters is quoted. Consideration was given to prohibiting this
640 behavior because any of the following are reasonable substitutes:

```
641     PATH=$(printf %s: ~rms/bin ~bfox/bin ...)
642     PATH=$(printf %s ~karels/bin : ~bostic/bin)
643     for Dir in ~maat/bin ~srb/bin ...
644     do
645         PATH=${PATH:+$PATH:}$Dir
646     done
```

647 (In the first command, any number of directory names are concatenated and
648 separated with colons, but it may be undesirable to end the variable with a colon
649 because this is an obsolescent means to include dot at the end of the **PATH**. In
650 the second, explicit colons are used for each directory. In all cases, the shell per-
651 forms tilde expansion on each directory because all are separate words to the
652 shell.)

653 The exception was included to avoid breaking numerous KornShell scripts and
654 interactive users and despite the fact that variable assignments in scripts derived
655 from other systems will have to use quoting in some cases to allow literal tildes in
656 strings. (This latter problem should be relatively rare because only tildes preced-
657 ing known login names in unquoted strings are affected.)

658 Note that expressions in operands such as

```
659     make -k mumble LIBDIR=~chet/lib
```

660 do not qualify as shell variable assignments and tilde expansion is not performed
661 (unless the command does so itself, which `make` does not).

662 In an earlier draft, tilde expansion occurred following any unquoted equals-sign
663 or colon, but this was removed because of its complexity and to avoid breaking
664 commands such as:

```
665     rcp hostname:~marc/.profile .
```

666 A suggestion was made that the special sequence “`$~`” should be allowed to force
667 tilde expansion anywhere. Since this is not historical practice, it has been left for
668 future implementations to evaluate. (The description in 3.2 requires that a
669 dollar-sign be quoted to represent itself, so the `$~` combination is already
670 unspecified.)

671 The results of giving tilde with an unknown login name are undefined because the
 672 KornShell `~+` and `~-` constructs make use of this condition, but in general it is an
 673 error to give an incorrect login name with tilde. The results of having **HOME**
 674 unset are unspecified because some historical shells treat this as an error.

675 3.6.2 Parameter Expansion

676 The format for parameter expansion is as follows:

677 $\${expression}$

678 where *expression* consists of all characters until the matching `}`. Any `}` escaped 2
 679 by a backslash or within a quoted string, and characters in embedded arithmetic 2
 680 expansions, command substitutions, and variable expansions, shall not be exam-
 681 ined in determining the matching `}`.

682 The simplest form for parameter expansion is:

683 $\${parameter}$

684 The value, if any, of *parameter* shall be substituted.

685 The parameter name or symbol can be enclosed in braces, which are optional
 686 except for positional parameters with more than one digit or when *parameter* is
 687 followed by a character that could be interpreted as part of the name. The match-
 688 ing closing brace shall be determined by counting brace levels, skipping over
 689 enclosed quoted strings and command substitutions.

690 If the parameter name or symbol is not enclosed in braces, the expansion shall
 691 use the longest valid name (see 3.1.5), whether or not the symbol represented by
 692 that name exists. If a parameter expansion occurs inside double-quotes:

- 693 — Pathname expansion shall not be performed on the results of the expan-
 694 sion.
- 695 — Field splitting shall not be performed on the results of the expansion, with
 696 the exception of `@`; see 3.5.2.

697 In addition, a parameter expansion can be modified by using one of the following
 698 formats. In each case that a value of *word* is needed (based on the state of *param-*
 699 *eter*, as described below), *word* shall be subjected to tilde expansion, parameter
 700 expansion, command substitution, and arithmetic expansion. If *word* is not
 701 needed, it shall not be expanded. The `}` character that delimits the following
 702 parameter expansion modifications shall be determined as described previously in 1
 703 this subclause and in 3.2.3. (For example, $\${foo-bar}xyz$ would result in the 1
 704 expansion of `foo` followed by the string `xyz` if `foo` is set, else the string
 705 `barxyz`).

706 $\${parameter:-word}$ **Use Default Values.** If *parameter* is unset or null,
 707 the expansion of *word* shall be substituted; other-
 708 wise, the value of *parameter* shall be substituted.

709 $\${parameter :=word}$ **Assign Default Values.** If *parameter* is unset or
 710 null, the expansion of *word* shall be assigned to
 711 *parameter*. In all cases, the final value of *parame-*
 712 *ter* shall be substituted. Only variables, not posi-
 713 tional parameters or special parameters, can be
 714 assigned in this way.

715 $\${parameter :?[word]}$ **Indicate Error if Null or Unset.** If *parameter* is
 716 unset or null, the expansion of *word* (or a message
 717 indicating it is unset if *word* is omitted) shall be
 718 written to standard error and the shell shall exit
 719 with a nonzero exit status. Otherwise, the value of
 720 *parameter* shall be substituted. An interactive shell
 721 need not exit.

722 $\${parameter :+word}$ **Use Alternate Value.** If *parameter* is unset or
 723 null, null shall be substituted; otherwise, the
 724 expansion of *word* shall be substituted.

725 In the parameter expansions shown previously, use of the colon in the format
 726 results in a test for a parameter that is unset or null; omission of the colon results
 727 in a test for a parameter that is only unset.

728 $\${#parameter}$ **String Length.** The length in characters of the
 729 value of *parameter*. If *parameter* is * or @, the
 730 result of the expansion is unspecified.

731 The following four varieties of parameter expansion provide for substring process-
 732 ing. In each case, pattern matching notation (see 3.13), rather than regular
 733 expression notation, shall be used to evaluate the patterns. If *parameter* is * or @,
 734 the result of the expansion is unspecified. Enclosing the full parameter expansion
 735 string in double-quotes shall not cause the following four varieties of pattern char- 1
 736 acters to be quoted, whereas quoting characters within the braces shall have this
 737 effect.

738 $\${parameter %word}$ **Remove Smallest Suffix Pattern.** The *word*
 739 shall be expanded to produce a pattern. The
 740 parameter expansion then shall result in *parame-*
 741 *ter*, with the smallest portion of the suffix matched
 742 by the *pattern* deleted.

743 $\${parameter %%word}$ **Remove Largest Suffix Pattern.** The *word* shall
 744 be expanded to produce a pattern. The parameter
 745 expansion then shall result in *parameter*, with the
 746 largest portion of the suffix matched by the *pattern*
 747 deleted.

748 $\${parameter #word}$ **Remove Smallest Prefix Pattern.** The *word*
 749 shall be expanded to produce a pattern. The
 750 parameter expansion then shall result in *parame-*
 751 *ter*, with the smallest portion of the prefix matched
 752 by the *pattern* deleted.

753 $\${parameter}##word$ **Remove Largest Prefix Pattern.** The *word* shall
 754 be expanded to produce a pattern. The parameter
 755 expansion then shall result in *parameter*, with the
 756 largest portion of the prefix matched by the *pattern*
 757 deleted.

758 **3.6.2.1 Parameter Expansion Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

759 When the shell is scanning its input to determine the boundaries of a name, it is
 760 not bound by its knowledge of what names are already defined. For example, if *F*
 761 is a defined shell variable, the command "echo \$Fred" does not echo the value
 762 of \$*F* followed by *red*; it selects the longest possible valid name, *Fred*, which in
 763 this case might be unset.

764 The rule for finding the closing } in $\{ \dots \}$ is the one used in the KornShell and
 765 is upward compatible with the Bourne shell, which does not determine the closing
 766 } until the word is expanded. The advantage of this is that incomplete expan-
 767 sions, such as

768 $\{foo$

769 can be determined during tokenization, rather than during expansion.

770 The four expansions with the optional colon have been hard to understand from
 771 the historical documentation. The following table summarizes the effect of the
 772 colon:

	<i>parameter</i> <u>set and not null</u>	<i>parameter</i> <u>set but null</u>	<i>parameter</i> <u>unset</u>	
775 $\${parameter}:-word$	substitute <i>parameter</i>	substitute <i>word</i>	substitute <i>word</i>	
777 $\${parameter}-word$	substitute <i>parameter</i>	substitute null	substitute <i>word</i>	
779 $\${parameter}:=word$	substitute <i>parameter</i>	assign <i>word</i>	assign <i>word</i>	
781 $\${parameter}=word$	substitute <i>parameter</i>	substitute <i>parameter</i>	assign <i>word</i>	
783 $\${parameter}?:word$	substitute <i>parameter</i>	error, exit	error, exit	
785 $\${parameter}?word$	substitute <i>parameter</i>	substitute null	error, exit	
787 $\${parameter}:+word$	substitute <i>word</i>	substitute null	substitute null	1
789 $\${parameter}+word$	substitute <i>word</i>	substitute <i>word</i>	substitute null	1

791 In all cases shown with “substitute,” the expression is replaced with the value
 792 shown. In all cases shown with “assign,” *parameter* is assigned that value, which
 793 also replaces the expression.

794 The string length and substring capabilities were included because of the demon-
 795 strated need for them, based on their usage in other shells, such as C-shell and
 796 KornShell.

797 Historical versions of the KornShell have not performed tilde expansion on the
 798 word part of parameter expansion; however, it is more consistent to do so.

799 Examples

800 `${parameter:-word}`

801 In this example, `ls` is executed only if `x` is null or unset. [The
 802 `$(ls)` command substitution notation is explained in 3.6.3.]

803 `${x:-$(ls)}`

804 `${parameter:=word}`

805 `unset X`
 806 `echo ${X:=abc}`
 807 **abc**

808 `${parameter:?word}`

809 `unset posix`
 810 `echo ${posix:?}`
 811 **sh: posix: parameter null or not set**

812 `${parameter:+word}`

813 `set a b c`
 814 `echo ${3:+posix}`
 815 **posix**

816 `${#parameter}`

817 `HOME=/usr/posix`
 818 `echo ${#HOME}`
 819 **10**

820 `${parameter%word}`

821 `x=file.c`
 822 `echo ${x%.c}.o`
 823 **file.o**

824 `${parameter%%word}`

825 `x=posix/src/std`
 826 `echo ${x%%/*}`
 827 **posix**

```

828   ${parameter#word}
829           x=$HOME/src/cmd
830           echo ${x#$HOME}
831           /src/cmd
832   ${parameter##word}
833           x=/one/two/three
834           echo ${x##*/}
835           three

```

836 The double-quoting of patterns is different depending on where the double-quotes
837 are placed:

```

838   "${x#*}"           The asterisk is a pattern character.
839   ${x#"*" }        The literal asterisk is quoted and not special.

```

840 3.6.3 Command Substitution

841 Command substitution allows the output of a command to be substituted in place
842 of the command name itself. Command substitution shall occur when the com-
843 mand is enclosed as follows:

```
844   $(command)
```

845 or (“backquoted” version):

```
846   `command`
```

847 The shell shall expand the command substitution by executing *command* in a sub-
848 shell environment (see 3.12) and replacing the command substitution [the text of
849 *command* plus the enclosing $\$()$ or backquotes] with the standard output of the
850 command, removing sequences of one or more \langle newline \rangle s at the end of the sub-
851 stitution. (Embedded \langle newline \rangle s before the end of the output shall not be
852 removed; however, during field splitting, they may be translated into \langle space \rangle s,
853 depending on the value of **IFS** and quoting that is in effect.)

854 Within the backquoted style of command substitution, backslash shall retain its
855 literal meaning, except when followed by

```
856   $ ` \
```

857 (dollar-sign, backquote, backslash). The search for the matching backquote shall 2
858 be satisfied by the first backquote found without a preceding backslash; during 2
859 this search, if a nonescaped backquote is encountered within a shell comment, a 2
860 here-document, an embedded command substitution of the $\$(command)$ form, or 2
861 a quoted string, undefined results occur. A single- or double-quoted string that
862 begins, but does not end, within the \dots sequence produces undefined results.

863 With the $\$(command)$ form, all characters following the open parenthesis to the 2
864 matching closing parenthesis constitute the *command*. Any valid shell script can 2
865 be used for *command*, except: 2

866 — A script consisting solely of redirections produces unspecified results. 2

867 — See the restriction on single subshells described below. 2

868 The results of command substitution shall not be processed for further tilde 1
869 expansion, parameter expansion, command substitution, or arithmetic expansion. 1

870 If a command substitution occurs inside double-quotes, field splitting and path-
871 name expansion shall not be performed on the results of the substitution.

872 Command substitution can be nested. To specify nesting within the backquoted
873 version, the application shall precede the inner backquotes with backslashes; for
874 example,

```
875     \ `command` \ `
```

876 If the command substitution consists of a single subshell, such as

```
877     $( (command) )
```

878 a conforming application shall separate the \$(and (into two tokens (i.e.,
879 separate them with white space).

880 **3.6.3.1 Command Substitution Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

881 The new \$() form of command substitution was adopted from the KornShell to
882 solve a problem of inconsistent behavior when using backquotes. For example:

	<u>Command</u>	<u>Output</u>
883	echo `\\$x`	\\$x
884	echo `echo `\\$x`	\$x
885	echo \$(echo `\\$x`)	\\$x
886		

887 Additionally, the backquoted syntax has historical restrictions on the contents of 2
888 the embedded command. While the new \$() form can process any kind of valid 2
889 embedded script, the backquoted cannot handle some valid scripts that include 2
890 backquotes. For example, these otherwise valid embedded scripts do not work in 2
891 the left column, but do work on the right: 2

892	echo `	echo \$(	2
893	cat <<\eof	cat <<\eof	2
894	a here-doc with `	a here-doc with)	2
895	eof	eof	2
896	`	)	2

897	echo `	echo \$(	2
898	echo abc # a comment with `	echo abc # a comment with)	2
899	`	)	2

900	echo `	echo \$(	2
901	echo ` ` `	echo ` ` `	2
902	`	)	2

903 Some historical KornShell implementations did not process the first two examples 2
904 correctly, but the author has agreed to make the appropriate modifications to do 2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

905 so. The KornShell will also be modified so that the following works: 2
906     echo $( 2
907         case word in 2
908             [Ff]oo) echo found foo ;; 2
909         esac 2
910     ) 2

```

911 Because of these inconsistent behaviors, the backquoted variety of command sub-
 912 stitution is not recommended for new applications that nest command substitu-
 913 tions or attempt to embed complex scripts. Because of its widespread historical 2
 914 use, particularly by interactive users, however, the backquotes were retained in
 915 POSIX.2 without being declared obsolescent.

916 The KornShell feature:

917 If *command* is of the form *<word>*, *word* is expanded to generate a path-
 918 name, and the value of the command substitution is the contents of this file
 919 with any trailing *<newline>*s deleted.

920 was omitted from this standard because `$(cat word)` is an appropriate substi-
 921 tute. However, to prevent breaking numerous scripts relying on this feature, it is 2
 922 unspecified to have a script within `$()` that has only redirections. 2

923 The requirement to separate `$(` and `(` when a single subshell is command-
 924 substituted is to avoid any ambiguities with Arithmetic Expansion. See 3.6.4.1.

925 3.6.4 Arithmetic Expansion

926 Arithmetic expansion provides a mechanism for evaluating an arithmetic expres-
 927 sion and substituting its value. The format for arithmetic expansion shall be as
 928 follows:

```
929     $( ( expression ) )
```

930 The expression shall be treated as if it were in double-quotes, except that a
 931 double-quote inside the expression is not treated specially. The shell shall expand
 932 all tokens in the expression for parameter expansion, command substitution, and
 933 quote removal.

934 Next, the shell shall treat this as an arithmetic expression and substitute the
 935 value of the expression. The arithmetic expression shall be processed according to
 936 the rules given in 2.9.2.1, with the following exceptions:

- 937 (1) Only integer arithmetic is required.
- 938 (2) The `sizeof()` operator and the prefix and postfix `++` and `--` operators
 939 are not required.
- 940 (3) Selection, Iteration, and Jump Statements are not supported.

941 As an extension, the shell may recognize arithmetic expressions beyond those
 942 listed. If the expression is invalid, the expansion fails and the shell shall write a
 943 message to standard error indicating the failure.

944 **3.6.4.1 Arithmetic Expansion Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

945 Numerous ballots were received objecting to the inclusion of the (()) form of
 946 KornShell arithmetic in previous drafts. The developers of the standard con-
 947 cluded that there is a strong desire for some kind of arithmetic evaluator to
 948 replace `expr`, and that tying it in with `$` makes it fit in nicely with the standard
 949 shell language, and provides access to arithmetic evaluation in places where
 950 accessing a utility would be inconvenient or clumsy.

951 Following long debate by interested members of the balloting group, the syntax
 952 and semantics for arithmetic were changed. The language is essentially a pure
 953 arithmetic evaluator of constants and operators (excluding assignment) and
 954 represents a simple subset of the previous arithmetic language [which was
 955 derived from the KornShell's (()) construct]. The syntax was changed from
 956 that of a command denoted by ((*expression*)), to an expansion denoted by
 957 \$(*expression*). The new form is a dollar expansion (\$), which evaluates the
 958 expression and substitutes the resulting value. Objections to the previous style of
 959 arithmetic included that it was too complicated, did not fit in well with the shell's
 960 use of variables, and the syntax conflicted with subshells. The justification for the
 961 new syntax is that the shell is traditionally a macro language, and if a new
 962 feature is to be added, it should be done by extending the capabilities presented
 963 by the current model of the shell, rather than by inventing a new one outside the
 964 model: adding a new dollar expansion was perceived to be the most intuitive and
 965 least destructive way to add such a new capability.

966 In Drafts 9 and 10, a form `$(expression)` was used. It was functionally
 967 equivalent to the `$(())` of the current text, but objections were lodged that the
 968 1988 KornShell had already implemented `$(())` and there was no compelling
 969 reason to invent yet another syntax. Furthermore, the `$()` syntax had a minor
 970 incompatibility involving the patterns in `case` statements.

971 The portion of the C Standard {7} arithmetic operations selected corresponds to
 972 the operations historically supported in the KornShell.

973 A simple example using arithmetic expansion:

```
974     # repeat a command 100 times
975     x=100
976     while [ $x -gt 0 ]
977     do
978         command
979         x=$((x-1))
980     done
```

981 It was concluded that the `test` command (`[]`) was sufficient for the majority of
 982 relational arithmetic tests, and that tests involving complicated relational expres-
 983 sions within the shell are rare, yet could still be accommodated by testing the
 984 value of `$(())` itself. For example:

```
985     # a complicated relational expression
986     while [ $(( (($x + $y)/($a * $b)) < ($foo*$bar) )) -ne 0 ]
```

987 or better yet, the rare script that has many complex relational expressions could

988 define a function like this:

```
989     val() {
990         return $(!$1)
991     }
```

992 and complicated tests would be less intimidating:

```
993     while val $(( ($x + $y)/($a * $b) < ($foo*$bar) ))
994     do
995         # some calculations
996     done
```

997 Another suggestion was to modify `true` and `false` to take an optional argument,
998 and `true` would exit `true` only if the argument is nonzero, and `false` would exit
999 `false` only if the argument is nonzero. The suggestion was not favorably received
1000 by the balloting group (those contacted were negative about it, all others were
1001 silent in their latest ballots).

```
1002     while true $(( $x > 5 && $y <= 25 ))
```

1003 There is a minor portability concern with the new syntax. The example
1004 `$((2+2))` could have been intended to mean a command substitution of a utility
1005 named `2+2` in a subshell. The developers of POSIX.2 consider this to be obscure
1006 and isolated to some KornShell scripts [because `$()` command substitution
1007 existed previously only in the KornShell]. The text on Command Substitution has
1008 been changed to require that the `$()` and `(` be separate tokens if this usage is
1009 needed.

1010 An example such as

```
1011     echo $((echo hi);(echo there))
```

1012 should not be misinterpreted by the shell as arithmetic because attempts to bal-
1013 ance the parentheses pairs would indicate that they are subshells. However, as
1014 indicated by 3.1.1, a conforming application must separate two adjacent
1015 parentheses with white space to indicate nested subshells.

1016 3.6.5 Field Splitting

1017 After parameter expansion (3.6.2), command substitution (3.6.3), and arithmetic
1018 expansion (3.6.4) the shell shall scan the results of expansions and substitutions
1019 that did not occur in double-quotes for field splitting and multiple fields can
1020 result.

1021 The shell shall treat each character of the **IFS** as a delimiter and use the delim-
1022 iters to split the results of parameter expansion and command substitution into
1023 fields.

- 1024 (1) If the value of **IFS** is `<space>`, `<tab>`, and `<newline>`, or if it is unset,
1025 any sequence of `<space>`, `<tab>`, or `<newline>` characters at the begin-
1026 ning or end of the input shall be ignored and any sequence of those char-
1027 acters within the input shall delimit a field. (For example, the input

- 1028 <newline><space><tab>foo<tab><tab>bar<space>
- 1029 yields two fields, foo and bar).
- 1030 (2) If the value of **IFS** is null, no field splitting shall be performed.
- 1031 (3) Otherwise, the following rules shall be applied in sequence. The term 1
 1032 “**IFS** white space” is used to mean any sequence (zero or more instances) 1
 1033 of white-space characters that are in the **IFS** value (e.g., if **IFS** contains 1
 1034 <space><comma><tab>, any sequence of <space> and <tab> charac- 1
 1035 ters is considered **IFS** white space). 1
- 1036 (a) **IFS** white space shall be ignored at the beginning and end of the 1
 1037 input. 1
- 1038 (b) Each occurrence in the input of an **IFS** character that is not **IFS** 1
 1039 white space, along with any adjacent **IFS** white space, shall delimit 1
 1040 a field, as described previously. 1
- 1041 (c) Nonzero-length **IFS** white space shall delimit a field. 1

1042 **3.6.5.1 Field Splitting Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1043 The operation of field splitting using **IFS** as described in earlier drafts was based
 1044 on the way the KornShell splits words, but is incompatible with other common
 1045 versions of the shell. However, each has merit, and so a decision was made to
 1046 allow both. If the **IFS** variable is unset, or is <space><tab><newline>, the
 1047 operation is equivalent to the way the System V shell splits words. Using charac-
 1048 ters outside the <space><tab><newline> set yields the KornShell behavior,
 1049 where each of the non-<space><tab><newline> characters is significant. This
 1050 behavior, which affords the most flexibility, was taken from the way the original
 1051 awk handled field splitting.

1052 The (3) rule can be summarized as a pseudo ERE: 1

1053 (s*ns*|s+) 1

1054 where s is an **IFS** white-space character and n is a character in the **IFS** that is not 1
 1055 white space. Any string matching that ERE delimits a field, except that the s+ 1
 1056 form does not delimit fields at the beginning or the end of a line. For example, if 1
 1057 **IFS** is <space><comma>, the string 1

1058 <space><space>red<space><space>, <space>white<space>blue 1

1059 yields the three colors as the delimited fields. 1

1060 **3.6.6 Pathname Expansion**

1061 After field splitting, if set -f is not in effect, each field in the resulting command
 1062 line shall be expanded using the algorithm described in 3.13, qualified by the
 1063 rules in 3.13.3.

1064 3.6.7 Quote Removal

1065 The quote characters

1066 \ ' "

1067 (backslash, single-quote, double-quote) that were present in the original word
1068 shall be removed unless they have themselves been quoted.

1069 3.7 Redirection

1070 Redirection is used to open and close files for the current shell execution environ-
1071 ment (see 3.12) or for any command. *Redirection operators* can be used with
1072 numbers representing file descriptors (see the definition in POSIX.1 {8}) as
1073 described below. See also 2.9.1. The relationship between these file descriptors
1074 and access to them in a programming language is specified in the language bind-
1075 ing for that language to this standard.

1076 The overall format used for redirection is:

1077 $[n]redir-op word$

1078 The number n is an optional decimal number designating the file descriptor
1079 number; it shall be delimited from any preceding text and immediately precede
1080 the redirection operator *redir-op*. If n is quoted, the number shall not be recog-
1081 nized as part of the redirection expression. (For example, `echo \2>a` writes the
1082 character 2 into file a). If any part of *redir-op* is quoted, no redirection expression
1083 shall be recognized. (For example, `echo 2\>a` writes the characters 2>a to stan-
1084 dard output.) The optional number, redirection operator, and *word* shall not
1085 appear in the arguments provided to the command to be executed (if any).

1086 In this standard, open files are represented by decimal numbers starting with
1087 zero. It is implementation defined what the largest value can be; however, all
1088 implementations shall support at least 0 through 9 for use by the application.
1089 These numbers are called *file descriptors*. The values 0, 1, and 2 have special
1090 meaning and conventional uses and are implied by certain redirection operations;
1091 they are referred to as *standard input*, *standard output*, and *standard error*,
1092 respectively. Programs usually take their input from standard input, and write
1093 output on standard output. Error messages are usually written to standard error.
1094 The redirection operators can be preceded by one or more digits (with no interven-
1095 ing <blank>s allowed) to designate the file descriptor number.

1096 If the redirection operator is << or <<-, the word that follows the redirection
1097 operator shall be subjected to quote removal; it is unspecified whether any of the
1098 other expansions occur. For the other redirection operators, the word that follows
1099 the redirection operator shall be subjected to tilde expansion, parameter expan-
1100 sion, command substitution, arithmetic expansion, and quote removal. Pathname
1101 expansion shall not be performed on the word by a noninteractive shell; an
1102 interactive shell may perform it, but shall do so only when the expansion would
1103 result in one word.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1104 If more than one redirection operator is specified with a command, the order of
1105 evaluation is from beginning to end.

1106 In the following description of redirections, references are made to opening and
1107 creating files. These references shall conform to the requirements in 2.9.1.4. A
1108 failure to open or create a file shall cause the redirection to fail.

1109 **3.7.1 Redirecting Input**

1110 Input redirection shall cause the file whose name results from the expansion of
1111 *word* to be opened for reading on the designated file descriptor, or standard input
1112 if the file descriptor is not specified.

1113 The general format for redirecting input is:

1114 $[n]<word$

1115 where the optional *n* represents the file descriptor number. If the number is omit-
1116 ted, the redirection shall refer to standard input (file descriptor 0).

1117 **3.7.2 Redirecting Output**

1118 The two general formats for redirecting output are:

1119 $[n]>word$

1120 $[n]>|word$

1121 where the optional *n* represents the file descriptor number. If the number is omit-
1122 ted, the redirection shall refer to standard output (file descriptor 1).

1123 Output redirection using the $>$ format shall fail if the *noclobber* option is set (see 1
1124 the description of `set -C` in 3.14.11) and the file named by the expansion of *word* 1
1125 exists and is a regular file. Otherwise, redirection using the $>$ or $>|$ formats shall 1
1126 cause the file whose name results from the expansion of *word* to be created and
1127 opened for output on the designated file descriptor, or standard output if none is
1128 specified. If the file does not exist, it shall be created; otherwise, it shall be trun-
1129 cated to be an empty file after being opened.

1130 **3.7.3 Appending Redirected Output**

1131 Appended output redirection shall cause the file whose name results from the
1132 expansion of *word* to be opened for output on the designated file descriptor. The
1133 file is opened as if the POSIX.1 {8} *open()* function was called with the `O_APPEND`
1134 flag. If the file does not exist, it shall be created.

1135 The general format for appending redirected output is as follows:

1136 $[n]>>word$

1137 where the optional *n* represents the file descriptor number.

1138 3.7.4 Here-Document

1139 The redirection operators << and <<- both allow redirection of lines contained in
1140 a shell input file, known as a *here-document*, to the standard input of a command.

1141 The here-document shall be treated as a single word that begins after the next
1142 <newline> and continues until there is a line containing only the delimiter, with
1143 no trailing <blank>s. Then the next here-document starts, if there is one. The
1144 format is as follows:

```
1145     [n]<<word
1146         here-document
1147     delimiter
```

1148 If any character in *word* is quoted, the delimiter shall be formed by performing
1149 quote removal on *word*, and the here-document lines shall not be expanded. Oth-
1150 erwise, the delimiter shall be the *word* itself.

1151 If no characters in *word* are quoted, all lines of the here-document shall be
1152 expanded for parameter expansion, command substitution, and arithmetic expan-
1153 sion. In this case, the backslash in the input shall behave as the backslash inside
1154 double-quotes (see 3.2.3). However, the double-quote character (") shall not be
1155 treated specially within a here-document, except when the double-quote appears
1156 within \$(), ` `', or \${ }.

1

1157 If the redirection symbol is <<-, all leading <tab> characters shall be stripped
1158 from input lines and the line containing the trailing delimiter. If more than one
1159 << or <<- operator is specified on a line, the here-document associated with the
1160 first operator shall be supplied first by the application and shall be read first by
1161 the shell.

1162 3.7.5 Duplicating an Input File Descriptor

1163 The redirection operator

```
1164     [n]<&word
```

1165 is used to duplicate one input file descriptor from another, or to close one. If *word*
1166 evaluates to one or more digits, the file descriptor denoted by *n*, or standard input
1167 if *n* is not specified, shall be made to be a copy of the file descriptor denoted by
1168 *word*; if the digits in *word* do not represent a file descriptor already open for
1169 input, a redirection error shall result (see 3.8.1). If *word* evaluates to -, file
1170 descriptor *n*, or standard input if *n* is not specified, shall be closed. If *word* evalu-
1171 ates to something else, the behavior is unspecified.

1

1172 **3.7.6 Duplicating an Output File Descriptor**

1173 The redirection operator

1174 `[n]>&word`

1175 is used to duplicate one output file descriptor from another, or to close one. If
 1176 *word* evaluates to one or more digits, the file descriptor denoted by *n*, or standard
 1177 output if *n* is not specified, shall be made to be a copy of the file descriptor
 1178 denoted by *word*; if the digits in *word* do not represent a file descriptor already
 1179 open for output, a redirection error shall result (see 3.8.1). If *word* evaluates to `-`,
 1180 file descriptor *n*, or standard output if *n* is not specified, shall be closed. If *word*
 1181 evaluates to something else, the behavior is unspecified.

1182 **3.7.7 Open File Descriptors for Reading and Writing.**

1183 The redirection operator

1184 `[n]<>word`

1185 shall cause the file whose name is the expansion of *word* to be opened for both
 1186 reading and writing on the file descriptor denoted by *n*, or standard input if *n* is
 1187 not specified. If the file does not exist, it shall be created.

1188 **3.7.8 Redirection Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1189 In the C binding for POSIX.1 {8}, file descriptors are integers in the range
 1190 `0 - ({OPEN_MAX}-1)`. The file descriptors discussed in Redirection are that same
 1191 set of small integers.

1192 As POSIX.2 is being finalized, it is not known how file descriptors will be
 1193 represented in the language-independent description of POSIX.1 {8}. The current
 1194 consensus appears to be that they will remain as small integers, but it is still pos-
 1195 sible that they will be defined as an opaque type. If they remain as integers, then
 1196 the current POSIX.2 wording is acceptable. If they become an opaque type, then
 1197 the C binding to POSIX.1 {8} will have to define the mapping from the binding's
 1198 small integers to the opaque type, and the Redirection clause in POSIX.2 will have
 1199 to be modified to specify that same mapping.

1200 Having multidigit file descriptor numbers for I/O redirection can cause some
 1201 obscure compatibility problems. Specifically, scripts that depend on an example
 1202 command:

```
1203     echo 22>/dev/null
```

1204 echoing "2" are somewhat broken to begin with. However, the file descriptor
 1205 number still must be delimited from the preceding text. For example,

```
1206     cat file2>foo
```

1207 will write the contents of `file2`, not the contents of `file`.

1208 The `>|` format of output redirection was adopted from the KornShell. Along with
 1209 the *noclobber* option, `set -C`, it provides a safety feature to prevent inadvertent
 1210 overwriting of existing files. (See the rationale with the `pathchk` utility for why
 1211 this step was taken.) The restriction on regular files is historical practice.

1212 The System V shell and the KornShell have differed historically on pathname
 1213 expansion of *word*; the former never performed it, the latter only when the result
 1214 was a single field (file). As a compromise, it was decided that the KornShell func-
 1215 tionality was useful, but only as a shorthand device for interactive users. No rea-
 1216 sonable shell script would be written with a command such as:

```
1217     cat foo > a*
```

1218 Thus, shell scripts are prohibited from doing it, while interactive users can select
 1219 the shell with which they are most comfortable.

1220 The construct `2>&1` is often used to redirect standard error to the same file as
 1221 standard output. Since the redirections take place beginning to end, the order of
 1222 redirections is significant. For example:

```
1223     ls > foo 2>&1
```

1224 directs both standard output and standard error to file `foo`. However

```
1225     ls 2>&1 > foo
```

1226 only directs standard output to file `foo` because standard error was duplicated as
 1227 standard output before standard output was directed to file `foo`.

1228 The `<>` operator is a feature first documented in the KornShell, but it has been
 1229 silently present in both System V and BSD shells. It could be useful in writing an
 1230 application that worked with several terminals, and occasionally wanted to start
 1231 up a shell. That shell would in turn be unable to run applications that run from
 1232 an ordinary controlling terminal unless it could make use of `<>` redirection. The
 1233 specific example is a historical version of the pager `more`, which reads from stan- 1
 1234 dard error to get its commands, so standard input and standard output are both
 1235 available for their usual usage. There is no way of saying the following in the
 1236 shell without `<>`:

```
1237     cat food | more - >/dev/tty03 2<>/dev/tty03
```

1238 Another example of `<>` is one that opens `/dev/tty` on file descriptor 3 for reading
 1239 and writing:

```
1240     exec 3<> /dev/tty
```

1241 An example of creating a lock file for a critical code region:

```
1242     set -C
1243     until 2> /dev/null > lockfile
1244     do     sleep 30
1245     done
1246     set +C
1247     perform critical function
1248     rm lockfile
```

1249 Since `/dev/null` is not a regular file, no error is generated by redirecting to it in
1250 *noclobber* mode.

1251 The case of a missing delimiter at the end of a here-document is not specified.
1252 This is considered an error in the script (one that sometimes can be difficult to
1253 diagnose), although some systems have treated end-of-file as an implicit delimiter.

1254 Tilde expansion is not performed on a here-document because the data is treated
1255 as if it were enclosed in double-quotes. 1 1

1256 3.8 Exit Status and Errors

1257 3.8.1 Consequences of Shell Errors

1258 For a noninteractive shell, an error condition encountered by a special built-in
1259 (see 3.14) or other type of utility shall cause the shell to write a diagnostic mes-
1260 sage to standard error and exit as shown in the following table:

	<u>Special Built-in</u>	<u>Other Utilities</u>
1261		
1262	Shell language syntax error	shall exit
1263	Utility syntax error (option or operand	shall exit
1264	error)	shall not exit
1265	Redirection error	shall exit
1266	Variable assignment error	shall not exit
1267	Expansion error	shall exit
1268	Command not found	n/a
1269	<code>dot</code> script not found	shall exit
		n/a

1270 An “expansion error” is one that occurs when the shell expansions defined in 3.6
1271 are carried out (e.g., `${x!y}`, because `!` is not a valid operator); an implementa-
1272 tion may treat these as syntax errors if it is able to detect them during tokeniza-
1273 tion, rather than during expansion.

1274 If any of the errors shown as “shall (may) exit” occur in a subshell, the subshell
1275 shall (may) exit with a nonzero status, but the script containing the subshell shall
1276 not exit because of the error.

1277 In all of the cases shown in the table, an interactive shell shall write a diagnostic
1278 message to standard error without exiting.

1279 3.8.2 Exit Status for Commands

1280 Each command has an exit status that can influence the behavior of other shell
1281 commands. The exit status of commands that are not utilities are documented in
1282 this subclause. The exit status of the standard utilities are documented in their
1283 respective clauses.

1284 If a command is not found by the shell, the exit status shall be 127. If the com- 1
 1285 mand name is found, but it is not an executable utility, the exit status shall be 1
 1286 126. See 3.9.1.1. Applications that invoke utilities without using the shell should 1
 1287 use these exit status values to report similar errors. 1

1288 If a command fails during word expansion or redirection, its exit status shall be
 1289 greater than zero.

1290 Internally, for purposes of deciding if a command exits with a nonzero exit status,
 1291 the shell shall recognize the entire status value retrieved for the command by the
 1292 equivalent of the POSIX.1 {8} *wait()* function WEXITSTATUS macro. When report-
 1293 ing the exit status with the special parameter ?, the shell shall report the full
 1294 eight bits of exit status available. The exit status of a command that terminated
 1295 because it received a signal shall be reported as greater than 128.

1296 **3.8.3 Exit Status and Errors Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1297 There is a historical difference in *sh* and *ksh* noninteractive error behavior.
 1298 When a command named in a script is not found, some implementations of *sh* exit
 1299 immediately, but *ksh* continues with the next command. Thus, POSIX.2 says that
 1300 the shell “may” exit in this case. This puts a small burden on the programmer,
 1301 who will have to test for successful completion following a command if it is impor-
 1302 tant that the next command not be executed if the previous was not found. If it is
 1303 important for the command to have been found, it was probably also important for
 1304 it to complete successfully. The test for successful completion would not need to
 1305 change.

1306 Historically, shells have returned an exit status of $128+n$, where n represents the
 1307 signal number. Since signal numbers are not standardized, there is no portable
 1308 way to determine which signal caused the termination. Also, it is possible for a
 1309 command to exit with a status in the same range of numbers that the shell would
 1310 use to report that the command was terminated by a signal. Implementations are 1
 1311 encouraged to chose exit values greater than 256 to indicate programs that ter- 1
 1312 minated by a signal so that the exit status cannot be confused with an exit status 1
 1313 generated by a normal termination. 1

1314 Historical shells make the distinction between “utility not found” and “utility 1
 1315 found but cannot execute” in their error messages. By specifying two seldomly 1
 1316 used exit status values for these cases, 127 and 126 respectively, this gives an 1
 1317 application the opportunity to make use of this distinction without having to 1
 1318 parse an error message that would probably change from locale to locale. The 1
 1319 POSIX.2 command, *env*, *nohup*, and *xargs* utilities also have been specified to use 1
 1320 this convention. 1

1321 When a command fails during word expansion or redirection, most historical
 1322 implementations exit with a status of 1. However, there was some sentiment that
 1323 this value should probably be much higher, so that an application could distin-
 1324 guish this case from the more normal exit status values. Thus, the language
 1325 “greater than zero” was selected to allow either method to be implemented.

1326 3.9 Shell Commands

1327 This clause describes the basic structure of shell commands. The following com-
 1328 mand descriptions each describe a format of the command that is only used to aid
 1329 the reader in recognizing the command type, and does not formally represent the
 1330 syntax. Each description discusses the semantics of the command; for a formal
 1331 description of the command language, consult the grammar in 3.10.

1332 A *command* is one of the following:

- 1333 — *simple command* (see 3.9.1)
- 1334 — *pipeline* (see 3.9.2)
- 1335 — *list* or *compound-list* (see 3.9.3)
- 1336 — *compound command* (see 3.9.4)
- 1337 — *function definition* (see 3.9.5).

1338 Unless otherwise stated, the exit status of a command is that of the last simple
 1339 command executed by the command. There is no limit on the size of any shell
 1340 command other than that imposed by the underlying system (memory constraints,
 1341 {ARG_MAX}, etc.).

1342 3.9.0.1 Shell Commands Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1343 A description of an “empty command” was removed from an earlier draft because 1
 1344 it is only relevant in the cases of `sh -c ""`, `system("")`, or an empty shell- 1
 1345 script file (such as the implementation of `true` on some historical systems). Since 1
 1346 it is no longer mentioned in POSIX.2, it falls into the silently unspecified category 1
 1347 of behavior where implementations can continue to operate as they have histori- 1
 1348 cally, but conforming applications will not construct empty commands. (However, 1
 1349 note that `sh` does explicitly state an exit status for an empty string or file.) In an 1
 1350 interactive session or a script with other commands, extra `<newline>`s or semi-
 1351 colons, such as

```
1352     $ false
1353     $
1354     $ echo $?
1355     1
```

1356 would not qualify as the empty command described here because they would be
 1357 consumed by other parts of the grammar.

1358 3.9.1 Simple Commands

1359 A *simple command* is a sequence of optional variable assignments and redirec-
 1360 tions, in any sequence, optionally followed by words and redirections, terminated
 1361 by a control operator.

1362 When a given simple command is required to be executed (i.e., when any condi- 1
 1363 tional construct such as an AND-OR list or a `case` statement has not bypassed the 1

1364 simple command), the following expansions, assignments, and redirections shall 1
 1365 all be performed from the beginning of the command text to the end.

1366 (1) The words that are recognized as variable assignments or redirections
 1367 according to 3.10.2 are saved for processing in steps (3) and (4).

1368 (2) The words that are not variable assignments or redirections shall be
 1369 expanded. If any fields remain following their expansion, the first field
 1370 shall be considered the command name, and remaining fields shall be the
 1371 arguments for the command.

1372 (3) Redirections shall be performed as described in 3.7.

1373 (4) Each variable assignment shall be expanded for tilde expansion, parame-
 1374 ter expansion, command substitution, arithmetic expansion, and quote
 1375 removal prior to assigning the value.

1376 In the preceding list, the order of steps (3) and (4) may be reversed for the pro-
 1377 cessing of special built-in utilities. See 3.14.

1378 If no command name results, variable assignments shall affect the current execu-
 1379 tion environment. Otherwise, the variable assignments shall be exported for the
 1380 execution environment of the command and shall not affect the current execution
 1381 environment (except for special built-ins). If any of the variable assignments
 1382 attempt to assign a value to a read-only variable, a variable assignment error
 1383 shall occur. See 3.8.1 for the consequences of these errors.

1384 If there is no command name, any redirections shall be performed in a subshell
 1385 environment; it is unspecified whether this subshell environment is the same one
 1386 as that used for a command substitution within the command. [To affect the
 1387 current execution environment, see `exec` (3.14.6)]. If any of the redirections per-
 1388 formed in the current shell execution environment fail, the command shall
 1389 immediately fail with an exit status greater than zero, and the shell shall write
 1390 an error message indicating the failure. See 3.8.1 for the consequences of these
 1391 failures on interactive and noninteractive shells.

1392 If there is a command name, execution shall continue as described in 3.9.1.1. If
 1393 there is no command name, but the command contained a command substitution,
 1394 the command shall complete with the exit status of the last command substitution
 1395 performed. Otherwise, the command shall complete with a zero exit status.

1396 **3.9.1.0.1 Simple Commands Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1397 The enumerated list is used only when the command is actually going to be exe- 1
 1398 cuted. For example, in: 1

1399 `true || $foo *` 1

1400 no expansions are performed. 1

1401 The following example illustrates both how a variable assignment without a com-
 1402 mand name affects the current execution environment, and how an assignment
 1403 with a command name only affects the execution environment of the command.

```

1404     $ x=red
1405     $ echo $x
1406     red
1407     $ export x
1408     $ sh -c 'echo $x'
1409     red
1410     $ x=blue sh -c 'echo $x'
1411     blue
1412     $ echo $x
1413     red

```

1414 This next example illustrates that redirections without a command name are still
 1415 performed.

```

1416     $ ls foo
1417     ls: foo: no such file or directory
1418     $ > foo
1419     $ ls foo
1420     foo

```

1421 Historical practice is for a command without a command name, but that includes
 1422 a command substitution, to have an exit status of the last command substitution
 1423 that the shell performed and some historical scripts rely on this. For example:

```

1424     if      x=$(command)
1425     then    ...
1426     fi

```

1427 An example of redirections without a command name being performed in a sub-
 1428 shell shows that the here-document does not disrupt the standard input of the
 1429 while loop:

```

1430     IFS=:
1431     while  read a b
1432     do    echo $a
1433           <<-eof
1434           Hello
1435           eof
1436     done </etc/passwd

```

1437 Some examples of commands without command names in AND/OR lists:

```

1438     > foo || {
1439         echo "error: foo cannot be created" >&2
1440         exit 1
1441     }

```

```

1442     # set saved if /vmunix.save exists
1443     test -f /vmunix.save && saved=1

```

1444 Command substitution and redirections without command names both occur in
 1445 subshells, but they are not the same ones. For example, in: 1

```

1446     exec 3> file
1447     var=$(echo foo >&3) 3>&1

```

1448 it is unspecified whether `foo` will be echoed to the file or to standard output.

1449 3.9.1.1 Command Search and Execution

1450 If a simple command results in a command name and an optional list of argu-
1451 ments, the following actions shall be performed.

1452 (1) If the command name does not contain any slashes, the first successful
1453 step in the following sequence shall occur:

1454 (a) If the command name matches the name of a special built-in utility,
1455 that special built-in utility shall be invoked.

1456 (b) If the command name matches the name of a function known to this
1457 shell, the function shall be invoked as described in 3.9.5. [If the
1458 implementation has provided a standard utility in the form of a
1459 function, it shall not be recognized at this point. It shall be invoked
1460 in conjunction with the path search in step (1)(d).]

1461 (c) If the command name matches the name of a utility listed in
1462 Table 2-2 (see 2.3), that utility shall be invoked.

1463 (d) Otherwise, the command shall be searched for using the **PATH**
1464 environment variable as described in 2.6:

1465 [1] If the search is successful:

1466 [a] If the system has implemented the utility as a regular
1467 built-in or as a shell function, it shall be invoked at this
1468 point in the path search.

1469 [b] Otherwise, the shell shall execute the utility in a 1
1470 separate utility environment (see 3.12) with actions 1
1471 equivalent to calling the POSIX.1 {8} *execve()* function
1472 with the *path* argument set to the pathname resulting
1473 from the search, *arg0* set to the command name, and the
1474 remaining arguments set to the operands, if any.

1475 If the *execve()* function fails due to an error equivalent to
1476 the POSIX.1 {8} error [ENOEXEC], the shell shall execute
1477 a command equivalent to having a shell invoked with the
1478 command name as its first operand, along with any
1479 remaining arguments passed along. If the executable file
1480 is not a text file, the shell may bypass this command execu-
1481 tion, write an error message, and return an exit status
1482 of 126. 1

1483 Once a utility has been searched for and found (either as a
1484 result of this specific search or as part of an unspecified shell
1485 startup activity), an implementation may remember its loca-
1486 tion and need not search for the utility again unless the **PATH**
1487 variable has been the subject of an assignment. If the remem-
1488 bered location fails for a subsequent invocation, the shell shall

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1489 repeat the search to find the new location for the utility, if
1490 any.

1491 [2] If the search is unsuccessful, the command shall fail with an
1492 exit status of 127 and the shell shall write an error message.

1493 (2) If the command name does contain slashes, the shell shall execute the
1494 utility in a separate utility environment with actions equivalent to cal- 1
1495 ling the POSIX.1 {8} *execve()* function with the *path* and *arg0* arguments
1496 set to the command name, and the remaining arguments set to the
1497 operands, if any.

1498 If the *execve()* function fails due to an error equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8}
1499 error [ENOEXEC], the shell shall execute a command equivalent to hav-
1500 ing a shell invoked with the command name as its first operand, along
1501 with any remaining arguments passed along. If the executable file is not
1502 a text file, the shell may bypass this command execution, write an error
1503 message, and return an exit status of 126. 1

1504 **3.9.1.1.1 Command Search and Execution Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part*
1505 *of P1003.2*)

1506 This description requires that the shell can execute shell scripts directly, even if
1507 the underlying system does not support the common `#!` interpreter convention.
1508 That is, if file `f00` contains shell commands and is executable, the following will
1509 execute `f00`:

1510 `./f00`

1511 The command search shown here does not match all historical implementations.
1512 A more typical sequence has been:

1513 — Any built-in, special or regular.

1514 — Functions.

1515 — Path search for executable files.

1516 But there are problems with this sequence. Since the programmer has no idea in
1517 advance which utilities might have been built into the shell, a function cannot be
1518 used to portably override a utility of the same name. (For example, a function
1519 named `cd` cannot be written for many historical systems.) Furthermore, the
1520 **PATH** variable is partially ineffective in this case and only a pathname with a
1521 slash can be used to ensure a specific executable file is invoked.

1522 The sequence selected for POSIX.2 acknowledges that special built-ins cannot be
1523 overridden, but gives the programmer full control over which versions of other
1524 utilities are executed. It provides a means of suppressing function lookup (via the
1525 command utility; see 4.12) for the user's own functions and ensures that any regu-
1526 lar built-ins or functions provided by the implementation are under the control of
1527 the path search. The mechanisms for associating built-ins or functions with exe-
1528 cutable files in the path are not specified by POSIX.2, but the wording requires
1529 that if either is implemented, the application will not be able to distinguish a
1530 function or built-in from an executable (other than in terms of performance,

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1531 presumably). The implementation must ensure that all effects specified by
 1532 POSIX.2 resulting from the invocation of the regular built-in or function (interac-
 1533 tion with the environment, variables, traps, etc.) are identical to those resulting
 1534 from the invocation of an executable file.

1535 **Example:** Consider three versions of the `ls` utility:

- 1536 — The application includes a shell function named `ls`.
- 1537 — The user writes her own utility named `ls` and puts it in `/hsa/bin`.
- 1538 — The example implementation provides `ls` as a regular shell built-in that
 1539 will be invoked (either by the shell or directly by `exec`) when the path
 1540 search reaches the directory `/posix/bin`.

1541 If `PATH=/posix/bin`, various invocations yield different versions of `ls`:

1542	<u>Invocation</u>	<u>Version of <code>ls</code></u>
1543	<code>ls</code> (from within application script)	(1) function
1544	<code>command ls</code> (from within application script)	(3) built-in
1545	<code>ls</code> (from within makefile called by application)	(3) built-in
1546	<code>system("ls")</code>	(3) built-in
1547	<code>PATH="/hsa/bin:\$PATH" ls</code>	(2) user's version

1548 After the `execve()` failure described, the shell normally executes the file as a shell
 1549 script. Some implementations, however, attempt to detect whether the file is
 1550 actually a script and not an executable from some other architecture. The method
 1551 used by the KornShell is allowed by the text that indicates nontext files may be
 1552 bypassed.

1553 3.9.2 Pipelines

1554 A *pipeline* is a sequence of one or more commands separated by the control opera-
 1555 tor `|`. The standard output of all but the last command shall be connected to the
 1556 standard input of the next command.

1557 The format for a pipeline is:

1558 `[!] command1 [| command2 ...]`

1559 The standard output of *command1* shall be connected to the standard input of
 1560 *command2*. The standard input, standard output, or both of a command shall be
 1561 considered to be assigned by the pipeline before any redirection specified by
 1562 redirection operators that are part of the command (see 3.7).

1563 If the pipeline is not in the background (see 3.9.3.1), the shell shall wait for the
 1564 last command specified in the pipeline to complete, and may also wait for all com-
 1565 mands to complete.

1566 **Exit Status**

1567 If the reserved word `!` does not precede the pipeline, the exit status shall be the
 1568 exit status of the last command specified in the pipeline. Otherwise, the exit
 1569 status is the logical NOT of the exit status of the last command. That is, if the
 1570 last command returns zero, the exit status shall be 1; if the last command returns
 1571 greater than zero, the exit status is zero.

1572 **3.9.2.1 Pipelines Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1573 Because pipeline assignment of standard input or standard output or both takes
 1574 place before redirection, it can be modified by redirection. For example:

```
1575     $ command1 2>&1 | command2
```

1576 sends both the standard output and standard error of `command1` to the standard
 1577 input of `command2`.

1578 The reserved word `!` was added to allow more flexible testing using AND and OR
 1579 lists.

1580 It was suggested that it would be better to return a nonzero value if any command
 1581 in the pipeline terminates with nonzero status (perhaps the bitwise OR of all
 1582 return values). However, the choice of the last-specified command semantics are
 1583 historical practice and would cause application breakage if changed. An example
 1584 of historical (and POSIX.2) behavior:

```
1585     $ sleep 5 | (exit 4)
1586     $ echo $?
1587     4
1588     $ (exit 4) | sleep 5
1589     $ echo $?
1590     0
```

1591 **3.9.3 Lists**

1592 An *AND-OR-list* is a sequence of one or more pipelines separated by the operators

```
1593     &&    ||
```

1594 A *list* is a sequence of one or more AND-OR-lists separated by the operators

```
1595     ;     &
```

1596 and optionally terminated by

```
1597     ;     &     <newline>
```

1598 The operators `&&` and `||` shall have equal precedence and shall be evaluated from
 1599 beginning to end.

1600 A `;` or `<newline>` terminator shall cause the preceding AND-OR-list to be exe-
 1601 cuted sequentially; an `&` shall cause asynchronous execution of the preceding
 1602 AND-OR-list.

1603 The term *compound-list* is derived from the grammar in 3.10; it is equivalent to a
 1604 sequence of *lists*, separated by <newline>s, that can be preceded or followed by
 1605 an arbitrary number of <newline>s.

1606 **3.9.3.0.1 Lists Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1607 The equal precedence of && and || is historical practice. The developers of the
 1608 standard evaluated the model used more frequently in high level programming
 1609 languages, such as C, to allow the shell logical operators to be used for complex
 1610 expressions in an unambiguous way, but could not in the end allow existing
 1611 scripts to break in the subtle way unequal precedence might cause. Some argu-
 1612 ments were posed concerning the { } or () groupings that are required histori-
 1613 cally. There are some disadvantages to these groupings:

- 1614 — The () can be expensive, as they spawn other processes on some systems.
 1615 This performance concern is primarily an implementation issue.
- 1616 — The { } braces are not operators (they are reserved words) and require a
 1617 trailing space after each {, and a semicolon before each }. Most program-
 1618 mers (and certainly interactive users) have avoided braces as grouping con-
 1619 structs because of the irritating syntax required. Braces were not changed
 1620 to operators because that would generate compatibility issues even greater
 1621 than the precedence question; braces appear outside the context of a key-
 1622 word in many shell scripts.

1623 An example reiterates the precedence of the lists as they associate from beginning 1
 1624 to end. Both of the following commands write solely bar to standard output: 1

```
1625     false && echo foo || echo bar 1
1626     true || echo foo && echo bar 1
```

1627 The following is an example that illustrates <newline>s in compound-lists:

```
1628     while
1629         # a couple of newlines
1630
1631         # a list
1632         date && who || ls; cat file
1633         # a couple of newlines
1634
1635         # another list
1636         wc file > output & true
1637
1638     do
1639         # 2 lists
1640         ls
1641         cat file
1642     done
```

1640 3.9.3.1 Asynchronous Lists

1641 If a command is terminated by the control operator ampersand (&), the shell shall
 1642 execute the command asynchronously in a subshell. This means that the shell
 1643 shall not wait for the command to finish before executing the next command.

1644 The format for running a command in background is:

```
1645     command1 & [command2 & ...]
```

1646 The standard input for an asynchronous list, before any explicit redirections are
 1647 performed, shall be considered to be assigned to a file that has the same proper-
 1648 ties as /dev/null. If it is an interactive shell, this need not happen. In all
 1649 cases, explicit redirection of standard input shall override this activity.

1650 When an element of an asynchronous list (the portion of the list ended by an 1
 1651 ampersand, such as *command1*, above) is started by the shell, the process ID of 1
 1652 the last command in the asynchronous list element shall become known in the 1
 1653 current shell execution environment; see 3.12. This process ID shall remain
 1654 known until:

- 1655 — The command terminates and the application waits for the process ID, or
- 1656 — Another asynchronous list is invoked before \$! (corresponding to the previ- 1
 1657 ous asynchronous list) is expanded in the current execution environment. 1

1658 The implementation need not retain more than the {CHILD_MAX} most recent 1
 1659 entries in its list of known process IDs in the current shell execution environment. 1

1660 Exit Status

1661 The exit status of an asynchronous list shall be zero.

1662 3.9.3.1.1 Asynchronous Lists Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1663 The grammar treats a construct such as 1

```
1664     foo & bar & bam & 1
```

1665 as one “asynchronous list,” but since the status of each element is tracked by the 1
 1666 shell, the term “element of an asynchronous list” was introduced to identify just 1
 1667 one of the foo, bar, bam portions of the overall list. 1

1668 Unless the implementation has an internal limit, such as {CHILD_MAX}, on the 1
 1669 retained process IDs, it would require unbounded memory for the following exam- 1
 1670 ple: 1

```
1671     while true 1  
1672     do         foo & echo $! 1  
1673     done 1
```

1674 The treatment of the signals SIGINT and SIGQUIT with asynchronous lists is
 1675 described in 3.11.

1676 Since the connection of the input to the equivalent of /dev/null is considered to
 1677 occur before redirections, the following script would produce no output:

```
1678     exec < /etc/passwd
1679     cat <&0 &
1680     wait
```

1681 **3.9.3.2 Sequential Lists**

1682 Commands that are separated by a semicolon (;) shall be executed sequentially.

1683 The format for executing commands sequentially is:

```
1684     command1 [; command2] ...
```

1685 Each command shall be expanded and executed in the order specified.

1686 **Exit Status**

1687 The exit status of a sequential list shall be the exit status of the last command in
1688 the list.

1689 **3.9.3.3 AND Lists**

1690 The control operator && shall denote an AND list. The format is:

```
1691     command1 [ && command2] ...
```

1692 First *command1* is executed. If its exit status is zero, *command2* is executed, and
1693 so on until a command has a nonzero exit status or there are no more commands
1694 left to execute. The commands shall be expanded only if they are executed.

1695 **Exit Status**

1696 The exit status of an AND list shall be the exit status of the last command that is
1697 executed in the list.

1698 **3.9.3.4 OR Lists**

1699 The control operator || shall denote an OR List. The format is:

```
1700     command1 [ || command2] ...
```

1701 First, *command1* is executed. If its exit status is nonzero, *command2* is executed,
1702 and so on until a command has a zero exit status or there are no more commands
1703 left to execute.

1704 **Exit Status**

1705 The exit status of an OR list shall be the exit status of the last command that is
1706 executed in the list.

1707 3.9.4 Compound Commands

1708 The shell has several programming constructs that are *compound commands*,
 1709 which provide control flow for commands. Each of these compound commands has
 1710 a reserved word or control operator at the beginning, and a corresponding termi-
 1711 nator reserved word or operator at the end. In addition, each can be followed by
 1712 redirections on the same line as the terminator. Each redirection shall apply to
 1713 all the commands within the compound command that do not explicitly override
 1714 that redirection.

1715 3.9.4.1 Grouping Commands

1716 The format for grouping commands is as follows:

1717 (*compound-list*) Execute *compound-list* in a subshell environment; see
 1718 3.12. Variable assignments and built-in commands
 1719 that affect the environment shall not remain in effect
 1720 after the list finishes.

1721 { *compound-list* ; } Execute *compound-list* in the current process environ-
 1722 ment.

1723 Exit Status

1724 The exit status of a grouping command shall be the exit status of *list*.

1725 3.9.4.1.1 Grouping Commands Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1726 The semicolon shown in { *compound-list* ; } is an example of a control operator
 1727 delimiting the } reserved word. Other delimiters are possible, as shown in 3.10;
 1728 <newline> is frequently used.

1729 A proposal was made to use the <do-done> construct in all cases where command
 1730 grouping performed in the current process environment is performed, identifying
 1731 it as a construct for the grouping commands, as well as for shell functions. This
 1732 was not included because the shell already has a grouping construct for this pur-
 1733 pose ({ }), and changing it would have been counter-productive.

1734 3.9.4.2 for Loop

1735 The `for` loop shall execute a sequence of commands for each member in a list of
 1736 *items*. The `for` loop requires that the *reserved words* `do` and `done` be used to del-
 1737 imit the sequence of commands.

1738 The format for the `for` loop is as follows.

```
1739     for name [ in word ... ]
1740     do
1741         compound-list
1742     done
```

1743 First, the list of words following `in` shall be expanded to generate a list of items.
 1744 Then, the variable *name* shall be set to each item, in turn, and the *compound-list*
 1745 executed each time. If no items result from the expansion, the *compound-list*
 1746 shall not be executed. Omitting

1747 `in word ...`

1748 is equivalent to

1749 `in "$@"`

1750 **Exit Status**

1751 The exit status of a `for` command shall be the exit status of the last command
 1752 that executes. If there are no items, the exit status shall be zero.

1753 **3.9.4.2.1 for Loop Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1754 The format is shown with generous usage of `<newline>`s. See the grammar in
 1755 3.10 for a precise description of where `<newline>`s and semicolons can be inter-
 1756 changed.

1757 Some historical implementations support `{` and `}` as substitutes for `do` and `done`.
 1758 The working group chose to omit them, even as an obsolescent feature. (Note that
 1759 these substitutes were only for the `for` command; the `while` and `until` com- 1
 1760 mands could not use them historically, because they are followed by `compound-` 1
 1761 lists that may contain `{ . . . }` grouping commands themselves 1

1762 The reserved word pair `do ... done` was selected rather than `do ... od` (which
 1763 would have matched the spirit of `if ... fi` and `case ... esac`) because `od` is a
 1764 commonly-used utility name and this would have been an unacceptable choice.

1765 **3.9.4.3 case Conditional Construct**

1766 The conditional construct `case` shall execute the *compound-list* corresponding to
 1767 the first one of several *patterns* (see 3.13) that is matched by the string resulting
 1768 from the tilde expansion, parameter expansion, command substitution, and arith-
 1769 metic expansion and quote removal of the given word. The reserved word `in`
 1770 shall denote the beginning of the patterns to be matched. Multiple patterns with
 1771 the same *compound-list* are delimited by the `|` symbol. The control operator `)`
 1772 terminates a list of patterns corresponding to a given action. The *compound-list* for
 1773 each list of patterns is terminated with `;`. The `case` construct terminates with
 1774 the reserved word `esac` (`case` reversed).

1775 The format for the `case` construct is as follows.

```
1776     case word in
1777         [ (|pattern1)          compound-list ; ;           2
1778         [ (|pattern2|pattern3) compound-list ; ;           2
1779         ...
1780     esac
```

1781 The `;;` is optional for the last *compound-list*.

1782 Each pattern in a pattern list shall be expanded and compared against the expansion of *word*. After the first match, no more patterns shall be expanded, and the *compound-list* shall be executed. The order of expansion and comparing of patterns in a multiple pattern list is unspecified.

1786 **Exit Status**

1787 The exit status of `case` is zero if no patterns are matched. Otherwise, the exit status shall be the exit status of the last command executed in the *compound-list*.

1789 **3.9.4.3.1 case Conditional Construct Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of* 1790 *P1003.2*)

1791 An optional open-parenthesis before *pattern* was added to allow numerous historical 2
1792 KornShell scripts to conform. At one time, using the leading parenthesis was 2
1793 required if the `case` statement were to be embedded within a `$()` command sub- 2
1794 stitution; this is no longer the case with the POSIX shell. Nevertheless, many 2
1795 existing scripts use the open-parenthesis, if only because it makes matching- 2
1796 parenthesis searching easier in `vi` and other editors. This is a relatively simple 2
1797 implementation change that is fully upward compatible for all scripts. 2

1798 Consideration was given to requiring `break` inside the *compound-list* to prevent
1799 falling through to the next pattern action list. This was rejected as being nonex-
1800 isting practice. An interesting undocumented feature of the KornShell is that
1801 using `&` instead of `;` as a terminator causes the exact opposite behavior—the
1802 flow of control continues with the next *compound-list*.

1803 The pattern `"*`, given as the last pattern in a `case` construct, is equivalent to
1804 the default case in a C-language `switch` statement

1805 The grammar shows that reserved words can be used as patterns, even if one is
1806 the first word on a line. Obviously, the reserved word `esac` cannot be used in this
1807 manner.

1808 **3.9.4.4 if Conditional Construct**

1809 The `if` command shall execute a *compound-list* and use its exit status to deter-
1810 mine whether to execute another *compound-list*.

1811 The format for the `if` construct is as follows.

```
1812     if compound-list
1813     then
1814         compound-list
1815     [elif compound-list
1816     then
1817         compound-list] ...
1818     [else
1819         compound-list]
1820     fi
```

1821 The `if` *compound-list* is executed; if its exit status is zero, the then *compound-*
 1822 *list* is executed and the command shall complete. Otherwise, each `elif`
 1823 *compound-list* is executed, in turn, and if its exit status is zero, the then
 1824 *compound-list* is executed and the command shall complete. Otherwise, the `else`
 1825 *compound-list* is executed.

1826 **Exit Status**

1827 The exit status of the `if` command shall be the exit status of the then or else
 1828 *compound-list* that was executed, or zero, if none was executed.

1829 **3.9.4.4.1 `if` Conditional Construct Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of*
 1830 *P1003.2*)

1831 The precise format for the command syntax is described in 3.10.

1832 **3.9.4.5 `while` Loop**

1833 The `while` loop continuously shall execute one *compound-list* as long as another
 1834 *compound-list* has a zero exit status.

1835 The format of the `while` loop is as follows

```
1836     while compound-list-1
1837     do
1838         compound-list-2
1839     done
```

1840 The *compound-list-1* shall be executed, and if it has a nonzero exit status, the
 1841 `while` command shall complete. Otherwise, the *compound-list-2* shall be exe-
 1842 cuted, and the process shall repeat.

1843 **Exit Status**

1844 The exit status of the `while` loop shall be the exit status of the last *compound-*
 1845 *list-2* executed, or zero if none was executed.

1846 **3.9.4.5.1 `while` Loop Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1847 The precise format for the command syntax is described in 3.10.

1848 **3.9.4.6 `until` Loop**

1849 The `until` loop continuously shall execute one *compound-list* as long as another
 1850 *compound-list* has a nonzero exit status.

1851 The format of the `until` loop is as follows

```
1852     until compound-list-1
1853     do
1854         compound-list-2
1855     done
```

1856 The *compound-list-1* shall be executed, and if it has a zero exit status, the `until`
 1857 command shall complete. Otherwise, the *compound-list-2* shall be executed, and
 1858 the process shall repeat.

1859 **Exit Status**

1860 The exit status of the `until` loop shall be the exit status of the last *compound-*
 1861 *list-2* executed, or zero if none was executed.

1862 **3.9.4.6.1 `until` Loop Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1863 The precise format for the command syntax is described in 3.10.

1864 **3.9.5 Function Definition Command**

1865 A function is a user-defined name that is used as a simple command to call a com-
 1866 pound command with new positional parameters. A function is defined with a
 1867 *function definition command*.

1868 The format of a function definition command is as follows:

1869 *fname*() *compound-command* [*io-redirect* ...]

1870 The function is named *fname*; it shall be a name (see 3.1.5). An implementation 1
 1871 may allow other characters in a function name as an extension. The implementa- 1
 1872 tion shall maintain separate namespaces for functions and variables.

1873 The argument *compound-command* represents a compound command, as
 1874 described in 3.9.4.

1875 When the function is declared, none of the expansions in 3.6 shall be performed
 1876 on the text in *compound-command* or *io-redirect*; all expansions shall be per-
 1877 formed as normal each time the function is called. Similarly, the optional *io-*
 1878 *redirect* redirections and any variable assignments within *compound-command*
 1879 shall be performed during the execution of the function itself, not the function
 1880 definition. See 3.8.1 for the consequences of failures of these operations on
 1881 interactive and noninteractive shells.

1882 When a function is executed, it shall have the syntax-error and variable-
 1883 assignment properties described for special built-in utilities, in the enumerated
 1884 list at the beginning of 3.14.

1885 The *compound-command* shall be executed whenever the function name is
 1886 specified as the name of a simple command (see 3.9.1.1). The operands to the
 1887 command temporarily shall become the positional parameters during the execu-
 1888 tion of the *compound-command*; the special parameter # shall also be changed to
 1889 reflect the number of operands. The special parameter 0 shall be unchanged.
 1890 When the function completes, the values of the positional parameters and the spe-
 1891 cial parameter # shall be restored to the values they had before the function was
 1892 executed. If the special built-in `return` is executed in the *compound-command*,
 1893 the function shall complete and execution shall resume with the next command
 1894 after the function call.

1895 **Exit Status**

1896 The exit status of a function definition shall be zero if the function was declared
1897 successfully; otherwise, it shall be greater than zero. The exit status of a function
1898 invocation shall be the exit status of the last command executed by the function.

1899 **3.9.5.1 Function Definition Command Rationale** (*This subclause is not a part of*
1900 *P1003.2*)

1901 The description of functions in Draft 8 was based on the notion that functions
1902 should behave like miniature shell scripts; that is, except for sharing variables,
1903 most elements of an execution environment should behave as if it were a new exe-
1904 cution environment, and changes to these should be local to the function. For
1905 example, traps and options should be reset on entry to the function, and any
1906 changes to them don't affect the traps or options of the caller. There were
1907 numerous objections to this basic idea, and the opponents asserted that functions
1908 were intended to be a convenient mechanism for grouping commonly executed
1909 commands that were to be executed in the current execution environment, similar
1910 to the execution of the `dot` special built-in.

1911 Opponents also pointed out that the functions described in Draft 8 did not scope
1912 everything a new shell script would anyway, such as the current working direc-
1913 tory, or `umask`, but instead picked a few select properties. The basic argument
1914 was that if one wanted scoping of the execution environment, the mechanism
1915 already exists: put the commands in a new shell script and call it. All traditional
1916 shells that implemented functions, other than the KornShell, have implemented
1917 functions that operate in the current execution environment. Because of this,
1918 Draft 9 removed any local scoping of traps or options. Local variables within a
1919 function were considered and included in Draft 9 (controlled by the special built-
1920 in `local`), but were removed because they do not fit the simple model developed
1921 for the scoping of functions and there was some opposition to adding yet another
1922 new special built-in from outside existing practice. Implementations should
1923 reserve the identifier `local` (as well as `typeset`, as used in the KornShell) in
1924 case this local variable mechanism is adopted in a future version of POSIX.2.

1925 A separate issue from the execution environment of a function is the availability
1926 of that function to child shells. A few objectors, including the author of the origi-
1927 nal Version 7 UNIX system shell, maintained that just as a variable can be shared
1928 with child shells by exporting it, so should a function—and so this capability has
1929 been added to the standard. In previous drafts, the `export` command therefore
1930 had a `-f` flag for exporting functions. Functions that were exported were to be
1931 put into the environment as `name()=value` pairs, and upon invocation, the shell
1932 would scan the environment for these, and automatically define these functions.
1933 This facility received a lot of balloting opposition and was removed from Draft 11.
1934 Some of the arguments against exportable functions were:

- 1935 — There was little existing practice. The Ninth Edition shell provided them,
1936 but there was controversy over how well it worked.

1937 — There are numerous security problems associated with functions appearing
 1938 in a script's environment and overriding standard utilities or the
 1939 application's own utilities.

1940 — There was controversy over requiring `make` to import functions, where it
 1941 has historically used an `exec` function for many of its command line execu-
 1942 tions.

1943 — Functions can be big and the environment is of a limited size. (The
 1944 counter-argument was that functions are no different than variables in
 1945 terms of size: there can be big ones, and there can be small ones—and just
 1946 as one does not export huge variables, one does not export huge functions.
 1947 However, this insight might be lost on the average shell-function writer,
 1948 who typically writes much larger functions than variables.)

1949 As far as can be determined, the functions in POSIX.2 match those in System V.
 1950 The KornShell has two methods of defining functions:

```
1951     function fname { compound-list }
```

1952 and

```
1953     fname() { compound-list }
```

1954 The latter uses the same definition as POSIX.2, but differs in semantics, as
 1955 described previously. A future edition of the KornShell is planned to align the
 1956 latter syntax with POSIX and keep the former as-is.

1957 The name space for functions is limited to that of a *name* because of historical 1
 1958 practice. Complications in defining the syntactic rules for the function definition 1
 1959 command and in dealing with known extensions such as the KornShell's `@()` 1
 1960 prevented the name space from being widened to a *word*, as requested by some 1
 1961 balloters. Using functions to support synonyms such as the C-shell's `!!` and `%` is 1
 1962 thus disallowed to portable applications, but acceptable as an extension. For 1
 1963 interactive users, the aliasing facilities in the UPE should be adequate for this 1
 1964 purpose. It is recognized that the name space for utilities in the file system is 1
 1965 wider than that currently supported for functions, if the portable filename charac- 1
 1966 ter set guidelines are ignored, but it did not seem useful to mandate extensions in 1
 1967 systems for so little benefit to portable applications. 1

1968 The `()` in the function definition command consists of two operators. Therefore,
 1969 intermixing `<blank>`s with the *fname*, `(`, and `)` is allowed, but unnecessary.

1970 An example of how a function definition can be used wherever a simple command
 1971 is allowed:

```
1972     # If variable i is equal to "yes",  

1973     # define function foo to be ls -l  

1974     #  

1975     [ X$i = Xyes ] && foo() {  

1976         ls -l  

1977     }
```

1978 **3.10 Shell Grammar**

1979 The following grammar describes the Shell Command Language. Any discrepan-
 1980 cies found between this grammar and the preceding description shall be resolved
 1981 in favor of this clause.

1982 **3.10.1 Shell Grammar Lexical Conventions**

1983 The input language to the shell must be first recognized at the character level.
 1984 The resulting tokens shall be classified by their immediate context according to
 1985 the following rules (applied in order). These rules are used to determine what a
 1986 “token” that is subject to parsing at the token level is. The rules for token recog-
 1987 nition in 3.3 shall apply.

- 1988 (1) A <newline> shall be returned as the token identifier `NEWLINE`.
- 1989 (2) If the token is an operator, the token identifier for that operator shall
 1990 result.
- 1991 (3) If the string consists solely of digits and the delimiter character is one of
 1992 < or >, the token identifier `IO_NUMBER` shall be returned.
- 1993 (4) Otherwise, the token identifier `TOKEN` shall result.

1994 Further distinction on `TOKEN` is context-dependent. It may be that the same `TOKEN`
 1995 yields `WORD`, a `NAME`, an `ASSIGNMENT`, or one of the reserved words below, depen-
 1996 dent upon the context. Some of the productions in the grammar below are anno-
 1997 tated with a rule number from the following list. When a `TOKEN` is seen where one
 1998 of those annotated productions could be used to reduce the symbol, the applicable
 1999 rule shall be applied to convert the token identifier type of the `TOKEN` to a token
 2000 identifier acceptable at that point in the grammar. The reduction shall then
 2001 proceed based upon the token identifier type yielded by the rule applied. When
 2002 more than one rule applies, the highest numbered rule shall apply (which in turn
 2003 may refer to another rule). [Note that except in rule (7), the presence of an = in
 2004 the token has no effect.]

2005 The `WORD` tokens shall have the word expansion rules applied to them immedi-
 2006 ately before the associated command is executed, not at the time the command is
 2007 parsed.

2008 **3.10.2 Shell Grammar Rules**

- 2009 (1) [Command Name]
 2010 When the `TOKEN` is exactly a reserved word, the token identifier for that
 2011 reserved word shall result. Otherwise, the token `WORD` shall be returned. 1
 2012 Also, if the parser is in any state where only a reserved word could be the 1
 2013 next correct token, proceed as above. 1
- 2014 NOTE: Because at this point quote marks are retained in the token, quoted strings can-
 2015 not be recognized as reserved words. This rule also implies that reserved words will not
 2016 be recognized except in certain positions in the input, such as after a <newline> or

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2017		semicolon; the grammar presumes that if the reserved word is intended, it will be properly delimited by the user, and does not attempt to reflect that requirement directly. Also	
2018		note that line joining is done before tokenization, as described in 3.2.1, so escaped new-	
2019		lines are already removed at this point.	
2020			
2021		NOTE: Rule (1) is not directly referenced in the grammar, but is referred to by other	1
2022		rules, or applies globally.	1
2023	(2)	[Redirection to/from filename]	
2024		The expansions specified in 3.7 shall occur. As specified there, exactly	
2025		one field can result (or the result is unspecified), and there are additional	1
2026		requirements on pathname expansion.	
2027	(3)	[Redirection from here-document]	
2028		Quote removal [3.7.4]. shall be applied to the word to determine the del-	1
2029		imiter that will be used to find the end of the here-document that begins	1
2030		after the next <newline>.	1
2031	(4)	[Case statement termination]	
2032		When the TOKEN is exactly the reserved word <code>Esac</code> , the token identifier	
2033		for <code>Esac</code> shall result. Otherwise, the token <code>WORD</code> shall be returned.	
2034	(5)	[NAME in <code>for</code>]	
2035		When the TOKEN meets the requirements for a name [3.1.5], the token	
2036		identifier <code>NAME</code> shall result. Otherwise, the token <code>WORD</code> shall be returned.	
2037	(6)	[Third word of <code>for</code> and <code>case</code>]	
2038		When the TOKEN is exactly the reserved word <code>In</code> , the token identifier for	
2039		<code>In</code> shall result. Otherwise, the token <code>WORD</code> shall be returned.	
2040	(7)	[Assignment preceding command name]	1
2041	(a)	[When the first word]	
2042		If the TOKEN does not contain the character <code>=</code> , rule (1) shall be	
2043		applied. Otherwise, apply (7)(b).	
2044	(b)	[Not the first word]	
2045		If the TOKEN contains the equals-sign character:	
2046		— If it begins with <code>=</code> , the token <code>WORD</code> shall be returned.	
2047		— If all the characters preceding <code>=</code> form a valid name [3.1.5], the	
2048		token <code>ASSIGNMENT_WORD</code> shall be returned. (Quoted characters	
2049		cannot participate in forming a valid name.)	
2050		— Otherwise, it is unspecified whether it is <code>ASSIGNMENT_WORD</code> or	
2051		<code>WORD</code> that is returned.	
2052		Assignment to the <code>NAME</code> shall occur as specified in 3.9.1.	
2053	(8)	[NAME in function]	
2054		When the TOKEN is exactly a reserved word, the token identifier for that	
2055		reserved word shall result. Otherwise, when the TOKEN meets the	
2056		requirements for a name [3.1.5], the token identifier <code>NAME</code> shall result.	
2057		Otherwise, rule (7) shall apply.	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

2058     (9) [Body of function]
2059     Word expansion and assignment shall never occur, even when required
2060     by the rules above, when this rule is being parsed. Each TOKEN that
2061     might either be expanded or have assignment applied to it shall instead
2062     be returned as a single WORD consisting only of characters that are exactly
2063     the token described in 3.3.

2064 /* -----
2065     The grammar symbols
2066     ----- */

2067 %token WORD
2068 %token ASSIGNMENT_WORD
2069 %token NAME
2070 %token NEWLINE
2071 %token IO_NUMBER

2072 /* The following are the operators mentioned above. */
2073 %token AND_IF OR_IF DSEMI
2074 /* '&&' '|' ';' */
2075 %token DLESS DGREAT LESSAND GREATAND LESSGREAT DLESSDASH
2076 /* '<<' '>>' '<&' '>&' '<>' '<<-' */
2077 %token CLOBBER
2078 /* '>|' */
2079 /* The following are the reserved words */
2080 %token If Then Else Elif Fi Do Done
2081 /* 'if' 'then' 'else' 'elif' 'fi' 'do' 'done' */
2082 %token Case Esac While Until For
2083 /* 'case' 'esac' 'while' 'until' 'for' */
2084 /* These are reserved words, not operator tokens, and are
2085     recognized when reserved words are recognized. */
2086 %token Lbrace Rbrace Bang
2087 /* '{' '}' '!' */
2088 %token In
2089 /* 'in' */
2090 /* -----
2091     The Grammar
2092     ----- */
2093 %start complete_command
2094 %%

2095 complete_command : list separator
2096                  | list
2097                  ;
2098 list             : list separator_op and_or
2099                  | and_or
2100                  ;
2101 and_or          : pipeline

```

1

```

2102 | and_or AND_IF linebreak pipeline
2103 | and_or OR_IF linebreak pipeline
2104 ;
2105 pipeline : pipe_sequence
2106 | Bang pipe_sequence
2107 ;
2108 pipe_sequence : command
2109 | pipe_sequence '|' linebreak command
2110 ;
2111 command : simple_command
2112 | compound_command
2113 | compound_command redirect_list
2114 | function_definition
2115 ;
2116 compound_command : brace_group
2117 | subshell
2118 | for_clause
2119 | case_clause
2120 | if_clause
2121 | while_clause
2122 | until_clause
2123 ;
2124 subshell : '(' compound_list ')'
2125 ;
2126 compound_list : term
2127 | newline_list term
2128 | term separator
2129 | newline_list term separator
2130 ;
2131 term : term separator and_or
2132 | and_or
2133 ;
2134 for_clause : For name do_group
2135 | For name In wordlist sequential_sep do_group
2136 ;
2137 name : NAME /* Apply rule (5) */ 2
2138 ;
2139 in : In /* Apply rule (6) */
2140 ;
2141 wordlist : wordlist WORD
2142 | WORD
2143 ;
2144 case_clause : Case WORD In linebreak case_list Esac
2145 | Case WORD In linebreak Esac
2146 ;
2147 case_list : case_list case_item
2148 | case_item
2149 ;

```

```

2150 case_item      :      pattern ')' linebreak      DSEMI linebreak
2151                |      pattern ')' compound_list DSEMI linebreak
2152                | '(' pattern ')' linebreak      DSEMI linebreak      2
2153                | '(' pattern ')' compound_list DSEMI linebreak      2
2154                ;
2155 pattern        :          WORD          /* Apply rule (4) */
2156                | pattern '|' WORD      /* Do not apply rule (4) */      1
2157                ;
2158 if_clause       : If compound_list Then compound_list else_part Fi
2159                | If compound_list Then compound_list          Fi
2160                ;
2161 else_part       : Elif compound_list Then else_part
2162                | Else compound_list
2163                ;
2164 while_clause    : While compound_list do_group
2165                ;
2166 until_clause    : Until compound_list do_group
2167                ;
2168 function_definition : fname '(' ')' linebreak function_body
2169                ;
2170 function_body   : compound_command          /* Apply rule (9) */
2171                | compound_command redirect_list /* Apply rule (9) */
2172                ;
2173 fname          : NAME                      /* Apply rule (8) */      2
2174                ;
2175 brace_group     : Lbrace compound_list Rbrace
2176                ;
2177 do_group        : Do compound_list Done
2178                ;
2179 simple_command  : cmd_prefix cmd_word cmd_suffix
2180                | cmd_prefix cmd_word
2181                | cmd_prefix
2182                | cmd_name cmd_suffix
2183                | cmd_name
2184                ;
2185 cmd_name        : WORD                      /* Apply rule (7)(a) */
2186                ;
2187 cmd_word        : WORD                      /* Apply rule (7)(b) */
2188                ;
2189 cmd_prefix      :          io_redirect
2190                | cmd_prefix io_redirect
2191                |          ASSIGNMENT_WORD
2192                | cmd_prefix ASSIGNMENT_WORD
2193                ;
2194 cmd_suffix      :          io_redirect
2195                | cmd_suffix io_redirect
2196                |          WORD

```

```

2197         | cmd_suffix WORD
2198         ;

2199 redirect_list :          io_redirect
2200         | redirect_list io_redirect
2201         ;

2202 io_redirect   :          io_file
2203         | IO_NUMBER io_file
2204         |          io_here
2205         | IO_NUMBER io_here
2206         ;

2207 io_file       : '<'      filename
2208         | LESSAND  filename
2209         | '>'      filename
2210         | GREATAND filename
2211         | DGREAT  filename
2212         | LESSGREAT filename
2213         | CLOBBER filename
2214         ;

2215 filename     : WORD          /* Apply rule (2) */
2216         ;

2217 io_here      : DLESS      here_end
2218         | DLESSDASH here_end
2219         ;

2220 here_end     : WORD          /* Apply rule (3) */
2221         ;

2222 newline_list :          NEWLINE
2223         | newline_list NEWLINE
2224         ;

2225 linebreak    : newline_list
2226         | /* empty */
2227         ;

2228 separator_op : '&'
2229         | ';'
2230         ;

2231 separator    : separator_op linebreak
2232         | newline_list
2233         ;

2234 sequential_sep : ';' linebreak
2235         | newline_list
2236         ;

```

2237	3.10.3 Shell Grammar Rationale. <i>(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)</i>	
2238	There are several subtle aspects of this grammar where conventional usage	
2239	implies rules about the grammar that in fact are not true.	
2240	For <code>compound_list</code> , only the forms that end in a separator allow a reserved	
2241	word to be recognized, so usually only a separator can be used where a com- 1	
2242	ound list precedes a reserved word (such as <code>Then</code> , <code>Else</code> , <code>Do</code> , and <code>Rbrace</code> . Expli- 1	
2243	citly requiring a separator would disallow such valid (if rare) statements as:	
2244	<pre>if (false) then (echo x) else (echo y) fi</pre>	
2245	See the NOTE under special grammar rule (1).	
2246	Concerning the third sentence of rule (1) (“Also, if the parser ...”): 1	
2247	— This sentence applies rather narrowly: when a compound list is terminated 1	
2248	by some clear delimiter (such as the closing <code>fi</code> of an inner <code>if_clause</code>) 1	
2249	then it would apply; where the compound list might continue (as in after a 1	
2250	;) rule (7a) [and consequently the first sentence of rule (1)] would apply. In 1	
2251	many instances the two conditions are identical, but this part of rule (1) 1	
2252	does not give license to treating a <code>WORD</code> as a reserved words unless it is in a 1	
2253	place where a reserved word must appear. 1	
2254	— The statement is equivalent to requiring that when the LR(1) lookahead set 2	
2255	contains exactly a reserved word, it must be recognized if it is present. 2	
2256	(Here “LR(1)” refers to the theoretical concepts, not to any real parser gen- 2	
2257	erator.) 2	
2258	For example, in the construct below, and when the parser is at the point 2	
2259	marked with <code>^</code> , the only next legal token is <code>then</code> (this follows directly from 2	
2260	the grammar rules). 2	
2261	<pre>if if....fi then fi</pre>	2
2262	<pre> ^</pre>	2
2263	At that point, the <code>then</code> must be recognized as a reserved word. 2	
2264	(Depending on the actual parser generator actually used, “extra” reserved 2	
2265	words may be in some lookahead sets. It does not really matter if they are 2	
2266	recognized, or even if any possible reserved word is recognized in that state, 2	
2267	because if it is recognized and is not in the (theoretical) LR(1) lookahead 2	
2268	set, an error will ultimately be detected. In the example above, if some 2	
2269	other reserved word (e.g., <code>while</code>) is also recognized, an error will occur 2	
2270	later. 2	
2271	This is approximately equivalent to saying that reserved words are recog- 2	
2272	nized after other reserved words (because it is after a reserved word that 2	
2273	this condition will occur), but avoids the “except for...” list that would be 2	
2274	required for <code>case</code> , <code>for</code> , etc. (Reserved words are of course recognized any- 2	
2275	where a <code>simple_command</code> can appear, as well. Other rules take care of 2	
2276	the special cases of nonrecognition, such as rule (4) for <code>case</code> statements.) 2	
2277	Note that the body of here-documents are handled by Token Recognition (see 3.3)	
2278	and do not appear in the grammar directly. (However, the here-document I/O	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2279 redirection operator is handled as part of the grammar.)

2280 The start symbol of the grammar (`complete_command`) represents either input
 2281 from the command line or a shell script. It is repeatedly applied by the inter-
 2282 preter to its input, and represents a single “chunk” of that input as seen by the
 2283 interpreter. 1

2284 The processing of here-documents is handled as part of token recognition (see 3.3)
 2285 rather than as part of the grammar.

2286 3.11 Signals and Error Handling

2287 When a command is in an asynchronous list, the shell shall prevent SIGQUIT and
 2288 SIGINT signals from the keyboard from interrupting the command. Otherwise,
 2289 signals shall have the values inherited by the shell from its parent (see also
 2290 3.14.13).

2291 When a signal for which a trap has been set is received while the shell is waiting 1
 2292 for the completion of a utility executing a foreground command, the trap associ- 1
 2293 ated with that signal shall not be executed until after the foreground command 1
 2294 has completed. When the shell is waiting, by means of the `wait` utility, for asyn- 1
 2295 chronous commands to complete, the reception of a signal for which a trap has 1
 2296 been set shall cause the `wait` utility to return immediately with an exit status 1
 2297 >128, immediately after which the trap associated with that signal shall be taken. 1

2298 If multiple signals are pending for the shell for which there are associated trap
 2299 actions (see 3.14.13), the order of execution of trap actions is unspecified.

2300 3.12 Shell Execution Environment

2301 A shell execution environment consists of the following:

- 2302 — Open files inherited upon invocation of the shell, plus open files controlled
 2303 by `exec`.
- 2304 — Working Directory as set by `cd` (see 4.5).
- 2305 — File Creation Mask set by `umask` (see 4.67).
- 2306 — Current traps set by `trap` (see 3.14.13).
- 2307 — Shell parameters that are set by variable assignment (see `set` in 3.14.11)
 2308 or from the POSIX.1 {8} environment inherited by the shell when it begins
 2309 (see `export` in 3.14.8).
- 2310 — Shell functions (see 3.9.5.)
- 2311 — Options turned on at invocation or by `set`.
- 2312 — Process IDs of the last commands in asynchronous lists known to this shell 1
 2313 environment; see 3.9.3.1. 1

2314 Utilities other than the special built-ins (see 3.14) shall be invoked in a separate
 2315 environment that consists of the following. The initial value of these objects shall
 2316 be the same as that for the parent shell, except as noted below.

2317 — Open files inherited on invocation of the shell, open files controlled by the
 2318 `exec` special built-in (see 3.14.6), plus any modifications and additions
 2319 specified by any redirections to the utility.

2320 — Current working directory.

2321 — File creation mask.

2322 — If the utility is a shell script, traps caught by the shell shall be set to the
 2323 default values and traps ignored by the shell shall be set to be ignored by
 2324 the utility. If the utility is not a shell script, the trap actions (default or
 2325 ignore) shall be mapped into the appropriate signal handling actions for the
 2326 utility.

2327 — Variables with the `export` attribute, along with those explicitly exported
 2328 for the duration of the command, shall be passed to the utility as
 2329 POSIX.1 {8} environment variables.

2330 The environment of the shell process shall not be changed by the utility unless
 2331 explicitly specified by the utility description (for example, `cd` and `umask`).

2332 A subshell environment shall be created as a duplicate of the shell environment,
 2333 except that signal traps set by that shell environment shall be set to the default
 2334 values. Changes made to the subshell environment shall not affect the shell
 2335 environment. Command substitution, commands that are grouped with
 2336 parentheses, and asynchronous lists shall be executed in a subshell environment.
 2337 Additionally, each command of a multicommand pipeline is in a subshell environ-
 2338 ment; as an extension, however, any or all commands in a pipeline may be exe-
 2339 cuted in the current environment. All other commands shall be executed in the
 2340 current shell environment.

2341 **3.12.0.1 Shell Execution Environment Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
 2342 *P1003.2)*

2343 Some systems have implemented the last stage of a pipeline in the current
 2344 environment so that commands such as

2345 `command | read foo`

2346 set variable `foo` in the current environment. It was decided to allow this exten-
 2347 sion, but not require it; therefore, a shell programmer should consider a pipeline
 2348 to be in a subshell environment, but not depend on it.

2349 The previous description of execution environment failed to mention that each
 2350 command in a multiple command pipeline could be in a subshell execution
 2351 environment. For compatibility with some existing shells, the wording was
 2352 phrased to allow an implementation to place any or all commands of a pipeline in
 2353 the current environment. However, this means that a POSIX application must
 2354 assume each command is in a subshell environment, but not depend on it.

2355 The wording about shell scripts is meant to convey the fact that describing “trap
 2356 actions” can only be understood in the context of the shell command language.
 2357 Outside this context, such as in a C-language program, signals are the operative
 2358 condition, not traps.

2359 3.13 Pattern Matching Notation

2360 The pattern matching notation described in this clause is used to specify patterns
 2361 for matching strings in the shell. Historically, pattern matching notation is
 2362 related to, but slightly different from, the regular expression notation described in
 2363 2.8. For this reason, the description of the rules for this pattern matching nota-
 2364 tion are based on the description of regular expression notation.

2365 3.13.0.1 Pattern Matching Notation Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of* 2366 *P1003.2)*

2367 Pattern matching is a simpler concept and has a simpler syntax than regular
 2368 expressions, as the former is generally used for the manipulation of file names,
 2369 which are relatively simple collections of characters, while the latter is generally
 2370 used to manipulate arbitrary text strings of potentially greater complexity. How-
 2371 ever, some of the basic concepts are the same, so this clause points liberally to the
 2372 detailed descriptions in 2.8.

2373 3.13.1 Patterns Matching a Single Character

2374 The following *patterns matching a single-character* match a single character:
 2375 *ordinary characters*, *special pattern characters*, and *pattern bracket expressions*.
 2376 The pattern bracket expression also shall match a single collating element.

2377 An ordinary character is a pattern that shall match itself. It can be any character
 2378 in the supported character set except for NUL, those special shell characters in 3.2 1
 2379 that require quoting, and the following three special pattern characters. Match- 1
 2380 ing shall be based on the bit pattern used for encoding the character, not on the 1
 2381 graphic representation of the character. If any character (ordinary, shell special, 1
 2382 or pattern special) is quoted, that pattern shall match the character itself. The 1
 2383 shell special characters always require quoting. 1

2384 When unquoted and outside a bracket expression, the following three characters 1
 2385 shall have special meaning in the specification of patterns: 1

- 2386 ? A question-mark is a pattern that shall match any character.
- 2387 * An asterisk is a pattern that shall match multiple characters, as
 2388 described in 3.13.2.
- 2389 [The open bracket shall introduce a pattern bracket expression.

2390 The description of basic regular expression bracket expressions in 2.8.3.2 also
 2391 shall apply to the pattern bracket expression, except that the exclamation-mark

2392 character (!) shall replace the circumflex character (^) in its role in a *nonmatch-*
 2393 *ing list* in the regular expression notation. A bracket expression starting with an
 2394 unquoted circumflex character produces unspecified results.

2395 When pattern matching is used where shell quote removal is not performed [such 1
 2396 as in the argument to the `find -name` primary when `find` is being called using 1
 2397 an *exec* function, or in the *pattern* argument to the *fnmatch()* function], special 1
 2398 characters can be escaped to remove their special meaning by preceding them 1
 2399 with a <backslash>. This escaping <backslash> shall be discarded. The 1
 2400 sequence \\ shall represent one literal backslash. All of the requirements and 1
 2401 effects of quoting on ordinary, shell special, and special pattern characters shall 1
 2402 apply to escaping in this context. 1

2403 **3.13.1.1 Patterns Matching a Single Character Rationale.** *(This subclause is not* 2404 *a part of P1003.2)*

2405 Both “quoting” and “escaping” are described here because pattern matching must 1
 2406 work in three separate circumstances: 1

2407 — Calling directly upon the shell, such as in pathname expansion or in a 1
 2408 case statement. All of the following will match the string or file `abc`: `abc`, 1
 2409 `"abc"`, `a"b"c`, `a\bc`, `a[b]c`, `a["b"]c`, `a[\b]c`, `a?c`, `a*c`. The following 1
 2410 will not: `"a?c"`, `a*c`, `a\[b]c`, `a["\b"]c`. 1

2411 — Calling a utility or function without going through a shell, as described for 1
 2412 `find` and *fnmatch()*. 1

2413 — Calling utilities such as `find` or `pax` through the shell command line. 1
 2414 (Although `find` and `pax` are the only instances of this in the standard utili- 1
 2415 ties, describing it globally here is useful for future utilities that may use 1
 2416 pattern matching internally.) In this case, shell quote removal is per- 1
 2417 formed before the utility sees the argument. For example, in 1

```
2418 find /bin -name "e\c[\h]o" -print 1
```

2419 after quote removal, the backslashes are presented to `find` and it treats 1
 2420 them as escape characters. Both precede ordinary characters, so the `c` and 1
 2421 `h` represent themselves and `echo` would be found on many historical sys- 1
 2422 tems (that have it in `/bin`). To find a filename that contained shell special 1
 2423 characters or pattern characters, both quoting and escaping are required, 1
 2424 such as 1

```
2425 pax -r ... "a\(\?" 1
```

2426 to extract a filename ending with “a(?)”. 1

2427 Conforming applications are required to quote or escape the shell special charac- 1
 2428 ters (called “metacharacters” in some historical documentation). If used without 1
 2429 this protection, syntax errors can result or implementation extensions can be trig- 1
 2430 gered. For example, the KornShell supports a series of extensions based on 1
 2431 parentheses in patterns. 1

2432 The restriction on circumflex in a bracket expression is to allow implementations
 2433 that support pattern matching using circumflex as the negation character in addi-
 2434 tion to the exclamation-mark.

1

2435 3.13.2 Patterns Matching Multiple Characters

2436 The following rules are used to construct *patterns matching multiple characters*
 2437 from *patterns matching a single character*:

- 2438 (1) The asterisk (*) is a pattern that shall match any string, including the
 2439 null string.
- 2440 (2) The concatenation of *patterns matching a single character* is a valid pat-
 2441 tern that shall match the concatenation of the single characters or collat-
 2442 ing elements matched by each of the concatenated patterns.
- 2443 (3) The concatenation of one or more *patterns matching a single character*
 2444 with one or more asterisks is a valid pattern. In such patterns, each
 2445 asterisk shall match a string of zero or more characters, matching the
 2446 greatest possible number of characters that still allows the remainder of
 2447 the pattern to match the string.

2448 3.13.2.1 Patterns Matching Multiple Characters Rationale. *(This subclause is* 2449 *not a part of P1003.2)*

2450 Since each asterisk matches “zero or more” occurrences, the patterns `a*b` and
 2451 `a**b` have identical functionality.

2452 *Examples:*

- | | | |
|------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2453 | <code>a[bc]</code> | matches the strings <code>ab</code> and <code>ac</code> . |
| 2454 | <code>a*d</code> | matches the strings <code>ad</code> , <code>abd</code> , and <code>abcd</code> , but not the string <code>abc</code> . |
| 2455 | <code>a*d*</code> | matches the strings <code>ad</code> , <code>abcd</code> , <code>abcdef</code> , <code>aaaad</code> , and <code>adddd</code> ; |
| 2456 | <code>*a*d</code> | matches the strings <code>ad</code> , <code>abcd</code> , <code>efabcd</code> , <code>aaaad</code> , and <code>adddd</code> . |

2457 3.13.3 Patterns Used for Filename Expansion

2458 The rules described so far in 3.13.1 and 3.13.2 are qualified by the following rules
 2459 that apply when pattern matching notation is used for filename expansion.

- 2460 (1) The slash character in a pathname shall be explicitly matched by using
 2461 one or more slashes in the pattern; it cannot be matched by the asterisk
 2462 or question-mark special characters or by a bracket expression. Slashes
 2463 in the pattern are identified before bracket expressions; thus, a slash
 2464 cannot be included in a pattern bracket expression used for filename
 2465 expansion.
- 2466 (2) If a filename begins with a period (`.`), the period shall be explicitly
 2467 matched by using a period as the first character of the pattern or

2468 immediately following a slash character. The leading period shall not be
2469 matched by:

- 2470 — The asterisk or question-mark special characters, or
- 2471 — A bracket expression containing a nonmatching list (such as `[!a]`), a
2472 range expression (such as `[%-0]`), or a character class expression
2473 (such as `[[:punct:]]`).

2474 It is unspecified whether an explicit period in a bracket expression
2475 matching list (such as `[.abc]`) can match a leading period in a filename.

- 2476 (3) Specified patterns are matched against existing filenames and path-
2477 names, as appropriate. Each component that contains a pattern character 2
2478 requires read permission in the directory containing that component. 2
2479 Any component that does not contain a pattern character requires search 2
2480 permission. For example, given the pattern 2

2481 `/foo/bar/x*/bam` 2

2482 search permission is needed for directory `/foo`, search and read permis- 2
2483 sions are needed for directory `bar`, and search permission is needed for 2
2484 each `x*` directory. If the pattern matches any existing filenames or path-
2485 names, the pattern shall be replaced with those filenames and path-
2486 names, sorted according to the collating sequence in effect in the current
2487 locale. If the pattern contains an invalid bracket expression or does not
2488 match any existing filenames or pathnames, the pattern string shall be
2489 left unchanged.

2490 **3.13.3.1 Patterns Used for File Name Expansion Rationale.** *(This subclause is*
2491 *not a part of P1003.2)*

2492 The caveat about a slash within a bracket expression is derived from historical
2493 practice. The pattern `a[b/c]d` will not match such pathnames as `abd` or `a/d`. It
2494 will only match a pathname of literally `a[b/c]d`.

2495 Filenames beginning with a period historically have been specially protected from
2496 view on UNIX systems. A proposal to allow an explicit period in a bracket expres-
2497 sion to match a leading period was considered; it is allowed as an implementation
2498 extension, but a conforming application cannot make use of it. If this extension
2499 becomes popular in the future, it will be considered for a future version of
2500 POSIX.2.

2501 Historical systems have varied in their permissions requirements. To match 2
2502 `f*/bar` has required read permissions on the `f*` directories in the System V shell, 2
2503 but this standard, the C-shell, and KornShell require only search permissions. 2

2504 3.14 Special Built-in Utilities

2505 The following *special built-in* utilities shall be supported in the shell command
 2506 language. The output of each command, if any, shall be written to standard out-
 2507 put, subject to the normal redirection and piping possible with all commands.

2508 The term *built-in* implies that the shell can execute the utility directly and does
 2509 not need to search for it. An implementation can choose to make any utility a
 2510 built-in; however, the special built-in utilities described here differ from regular
 2511 built-in utilities in two respects:

2512 (1) A syntax error in a special built-in utility may cause a shell executing
 2513 that utility to abort, while a syntax error in a regular built-in utility shall
 2514 not cause a shell executing that utility to abort. (See 3.8.1 for the conse-
 2515 quences of errors on interactive and noninteractive shells.) If a special
 2516 built-in utility encountering a syntax error does not abort the shell, its
 2517 exit value shall be nonzero.

2518 (2) Variable assignments specified with special built-in utilities shall remain
 2519 in effect after the built-in completes; this shall not be the case with a reg- 1
 2520 ular built-in or other utility. 1

2521 As described in 2.3, the special built-in utilities in this clause need not be pro-
 2522 vided in a manner accessible via the POSIX.1 {8} *exec* family of functions.

2523 Some of the special built-ins are described as conforming to the utility argument
 2524 syntax guidelines in 2.10.2. For those that are not, the requirement in 2.11.3 that
 2525 "--" be recognized as a first argument to be discarded does not apply and a con-
 2526 forming application shall not use that argument.

2527 3.14.1 *break* — Exit from *for*, *while*, or *until* loop

2528 `break [n]`

2529 Exit from the smallest enclosing *for*, *while*, or *until* loop, if any; or from the
 2530 *n*th enclosing loop if *n* is specified. The value of *n* is an unsigned decimal integer 1
 2531 ≥ 1 . The default is equivalent to $n=1$. If *n* is greater than the number of enclosing
 2532 loops, the last enclosing loop shall be exited from. Execution continues with the
 2533 command immediately following the loop.

2534 Exit Status

2535 0 Successful completion. 2
 2536 >0 The *n* value was not an unsigned decimal integer ≥ 1 . 2

2537 **3.14.1.1 break Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2538 **Example:**

```
2539     for i in *
2540     do
2541         if test -d "$i"
2542         then break
2543         fi
2544     done
```

2545 Consideration was given to expanding the syntax of the `break` and `continue` to refer to a label associated with the appropriate loop, as a preferable alternative to the `[n]` method. This new method was proposed late in the development of the standard and adequate consensus could not be formed to include it. However, POSIX.2 does reserve the namespace of command names ending with a colon. It is anticipated that a future implementation could take advantage of this and provide something like:

```
2552     outofloop: for i in a b c d e
2553     do
2554         for j in 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
2555         do
2556             if test -r "${i}${j}"
2557             then break outofloop
2558             fi
2559         done
2560     done
```

1

2561 and that this might be standardized after implementation experience is achieved.

2562 **3.14.2 colon — Null utility**

2563 `:` [*argument ...*]

2564 This utility shall only expand command *arguments*.

2565 **Exit Status**

2566 Zero.

2567 **3.14.2.1 colon Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2568 The colon (`:`), or null utility, is used when a command is needed, as in the `then` condition of an `if` command, but nothing is to be done by the command.

2570 **Example:**

```

2571      : ${X=abc}
2572      if      false
2573      then    :
2574      else    echo $X
2575      fi
2576      abc

```

2577 As with any of the special built-ins, the null utility can also have variable assign-
 2578 ments and redirections associated with it, such as:

```

2579      x=y : > z

```

2580 which sets variable *x* to the value *y* (so that it persists after the null utility “com-
 2581 pletes”) and creates or truncates file *z*.

2582 3.14.3 continue — Continue for, while, or until loop

```

2583      continue [n]

```

2584 The `continue` utility shall return to the top of the smallest enclosing `for`,
 2585 `while`, or `until`, loop, or to the top of the *n*th enclosing loop, if *n* is specified.
 2586 This involves repeating the condition list of a `while` or `until` loop or performing
 2587 the next assignment of a `for` loop, and reexecuting the loop if appropriate.

2588 The value of *n* is a decimal integer ≥ 1 . The default is equivalent to $n=1$. If *n* is
 2589 greater than the number of enclosing loops, the last enclosing loop is used.

2590 Exit Status

2591	0	Successful completion.	2
2592	>0	The <i>n</i> value was not an unsigned decimal integer ≥ 1 .	2

2593 3.14.3.1 continue Rationale. (This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)

2594 Example:

```

2595      for i in *
2596      do
2597          if test -d "$i"
2598          then continue
2599          fi
2600      done

```

2601 3.14.4 dot — Execute commands in current environment

```

2602      . file

```

2603 The shell shall execute commands from the *file* in the current environment.

2604 If *file* does not contain a slash, the shell shall use the search path specified by
 2605 **PATH** to find the directory containing *file*. Unlike normal command search, how-
 2606 ever, the file searched for by the `dot` utility need not be executable. If no

2607 readable file is found, a noninteractive shell shall abort; an interactive shell shall
 2608 write a diagnostic message to standard error, but this condition shall not be con-
 2609 sidered a syntax error.

2610 **Exit Status**

2611 Returns the value of the last command executed, or a zero exit status if no com-
 2612 mand is executed.

2613 **3.14.4.1 dot Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2614 Some older implementations searched the current directory for the *file*, even if the
 2615 value of **PATH** disallowed it. This behavior was omitted from POSIX.2 due to con-
 2616 cerns about introducing the susceptibility to trojan horses that the user might be
 2617 trying to avoid by leaving dot out of **PATH**.

2618 The KornShell version of dot takes optional arguments that are set to the posi- 1
 2619 tional parameters. This is a valid extension that allows a dot script to behave 1
 2620 identically to a function.

2621 **Example:**

```
2622     cat foobar
2623     foo=hello bar=world
2624     . foobar
2625     echo $foo $bar
2626     hello world
```

2627 **3.14.5 eval — Construct command by concatenating arguments**

```
2628     eval [argument ...]
```

2629 The eval utility shall construct a command by concatenating *arguments*
 2630 together, separating each with a <space>. The constructed command shall be
 2631 read and executed by the shell.

2632 **Exit Status**

2633 If there are no *arguments*, or only null arguments, eval shall return a zero exit
 2634 status; otherwise, it shall return the exit status of the command defined by the
 2635 string of concatenated *arguments* separated by spaces.

2636 **3.14.5.1 eval Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2637 **Example:**

```
2638     foo=10 x=foo
2639     y=' '$ $x
2640     echo $y
2641     $foo
2642     eval y=' '$ $x
2643     echo $y
2644     10
```

2645 **3.14.6 exec — Execute commands and open, close, and/or copy file**
2646 **descriptors**

2647 `exec [command [argument ...]]`

2648 The `exec` utility opens, closes, and/or copies file descriptors as specified by any
2649 redirections as part of the command.

2650 If `exec` is specified without *command* or *arguments*, and any file descriptors with
2651 numbers > 2 are opened with associated redirection statements, it is unspecified
2652 whether those file descriptors remain open when the shell invokes another utility.

2653 If `exec` is specified with *command*, it shall replace the shell with *command*
2654 without creating a new process. If *arguments* are specified, they are arguments to
2655 *command*. Redirection shall affect the current shell execution environment.

2656 **Exit Status**

2657 If *command* is specified, `exec` shall not return to the shell; rather, the exit status 2
2658 of the process shall be the exit status of the program implementing *command*, 2
2659 which overlaid the shell. If *command* is not found, the exit status shall be 127. If 1
2660 *command* is found, but it is not an executable utility, the exit status shall be 126. 1
2661 If a redirection error occurs (see 3.8.1), the shell shall exit with a value in the 1
2662 range 1–125. Otherwise, `exec` shall return a zero exit status.

2663 **3.14.6.1 exec Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2664 Most historical implementations are not conformant in that

```
2665     foo=bar exec cmd
```

2666 does not pass `foo` to `cmd`.

2667 Earlier drafts stated that “If specified without *command* or *argument*, the shell
2668 sets to close-on-exec file numbers greater than 2 that are opened in this way, so
2669 that they will be closed when the shell invokes another program.” This was based
2670 on the behavior of one version of the KornShell and was made unspecified when it
2671 was realized that some existing scripts relied on the more generally historical
2672 behavior (leaving all file descriptors open). Furthermore, since the application
2673 should have no cognizance of whether a new shell is simply *fork*(ed), rather than

2674 *exec()*ed, it could not consistently rely on the automatic closing behavior anyway.
 2675 Scripts concerned that child shells could misuse open file descriptors can always
 2676 close them explicitly, as shown in one of the following examples.

2677 **Examples:**

2678 Open *readfile* as file descriptor 3 for reading:

2679 `exec 3< readfile`

2680 Open *writefile* as file descriptor 4 for writing:

2681 `exec 4> writefile`

2682 Make unit 5 a copy of unit 0:

2683 `exec 5<&0`

2684 Close file unit 3:

2685 `exec 3<&-`

2686 Cat the file *maggie* by replacing the current shell with the *cat* utility:

2687 `exec cat maggie`

2688 **3.14.7 exit — Cause the shell to exit**

2689 `exit [n]`

2690 The *exit* utility shall cause the shell to exit with the exit status specified by the 1
 2691 unsigned decimal integer *n*. If *n* is specified, but its value is not between 0 and 1
 2692 255 inclusively, the exit status is undefined. 1

2693 A trap on *EXIT* shall be executed before the shell terminates, except when the
 2694 *exit* utility is invoked in that trap itself, in which case the shell shall exit
 2695 immediately.

2696 **Exit Status**

2697 The exit status shall be *n*, if specified. Otherwise, the value shall be the exit
 2698 value of the last command executed, or zero if no command was executed. When
 2699 *exit* is executed in a trap action (see 3.14.13), the “last command” is considered
 2700 to be the command that executed immediately preceding the trap action.

2701 **3.14.7.1 exit Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2702 As explained in other clauses, certain exit status values have been reserved for 1
 2703 special uses and should be used by applications only for those purposes: 1

2704 126 A file to be executed was found, but it was not an executable utility. 1

2705 127 A utility to be executed was not found. 1

2706 >128 A command was interrupted by a signal. 1

2707 **Examples:**2708 Exit with a *true* value:2709 `exit 0`2710 Exit with a *false* value:2711 `exit 1`2712 **3.14.8 export — Set export attribute for variables**2713 `export name[=word]....`2714 `export -p`

2715 The shell shall give the `export` attribute to the variables corresponding to the
 2716 specified *names*, which shall cause them to be in the environment of subsequently
 2717 executed commands.

2718 When `-p` is specified, `export` shall write to the standard output the names and
 2719 values of all exported variables, in the following format: 1

2720 `"export %s=%s\n", <name>, <value>`

2721 The shell shall format the output, including the proper use of quoting, so that it is
 2722 suitable for re-input to the shell as commands that achieve the same exporting
 2723 results.

2724 The `export` special built-in shall conform to the utility argument syntax guide-
 2725 lines described in 2.10.2.

2726 **Exit Status**

2727 Zero.

2728 **3.14.8.1 export Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2729 When no arguments are given, the results are unspecified. Some historical shells
 2730 use the no-argument case as the functional equivalent of what is required here
 2731 with `-p`. This feature was left unspecified because it is not existing practice in all
 2732 shells and some scripts may rely on the now-unspecified results on their imple-
 2733 mentations. Attempts to specify the `-p` output as the default case were unsuc-
 2734 cessful in achieving consensus. The `-p` option was added to allow portable access
 2735 to the values that can be saved and then later restored using, for instance, a dot
 2736 script.

2737 **Examples:**2738 Export **PWD** and **HOME** variables:2739 `export PWD HOME`2740 Set and export the **PATH** variable:

2741 export PATH=/local/bin:\$PATH

2742 **Save and restore all exported variables:**

2743 export -p > *temp-file*
 2744 unset *a lot of variables*
 2745 . . . *processing*
 2746 . *temp-file*

2747 **3.14.9 readonly — Set read-only attribute for variables**

1

2748 readonly *name*[=*word*]...
 2749 readonly -p

2750 The variables whose *names* are specified shall be given the readonly attribute.
 2751 The values of variables with the read-only attribute cannot be changed by subse-
 2752 quent assignment, nor can those variables be unset by the unset utility.

2753 When -p is specified, readonly shall write to the standard output the names and
 2754 values of all read-only variables, in the following format:

1

2755 "readonly %s=%s\n", <*name*>, <*value*>

2756 The shell shall format the output, including the proper use of quoting, so that it is
 2757 suitable for re-input to the shell as commands that achieve the same attribute-
 2758 setting results.

2759 The readonly special built-in shall conform to the utility argument syntax guide-
 2760 lines described in 2.10.2.

2761 **Exit Status**

2762 Zero.

2763 **3.14.9.1 readonly Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2764 **Example:**

2765 readonly HOME PWD

2766 Some versions of the shell exist that preserve the read-only attribute across
 2767 separate invocations. POSIX.2 allows this behavior, but does not require it.

2768 See the rationale for export (3.14.8.1) for a description of the no-argument and
 2769 -p output cases.

2770 In a previous draft, read-only functions were considered, but they were omitted as
 2771 not being existing practice or particularly useful. Furthermore, functions must
 2772 not be readonly across invocations to preclude *spoofing* (spoofing is the term for
 2773 the practice of creating a program that acts like a well-known utility with the
 2774 intent of subverting the user's real intent) of administrative or security-relevant
 2775 (or -conscious) shell scripts.

2776 **3.14.10 return — Return from a function**2777 `return [n]`

2778 The `return` utility shall cause the shell to stop executing the current function or
 2779 dot script (see 3.14.4). If the shell is not currently executing a function or dot
 2780 script, the results are unspecified.

2781 **Exit Status**

2782 The value of the special parameter `?` shall be set to *n*, an unsigned decimal
 2783 integer, or to the exit status of the last command executed if *n* is not specified. If
 2784 the value of *n* is greater than 255, the results are undefined. When `return` is
 2785 executed in a trap action (see 3.14.13), the “last command” is considered to be the
 2786 command that executed immediately preceding the trap action.

2787 **3.14.10.1 return Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

2788 The behavior of `return` when not in a function or dot script differs between the
 2789 System V shell and the KornShell. In the System V shell this is an error,
 2790 whereas in the KornShell, the effect is the same as `exit`.

2791 The results of returning a number greater than 255 are undefined because of
 2792 differing practices in the various historical implementations. Some shells AND
 2793 out all but the low order 8 bits; others allow larger values, but not of unlimited
 2794 size.

2795 See the discussion of appropriate exit status values in 3.14.7.1. 1

2796 **3.14.11 set — Set/unset options and positional parameters**2797 `set [-aCefnuvx] [argument ...]`2798 `set [+aCefnuvx] [argument ...]`2799 `set -- [argument ...]`2800 *Obsolescent version:*2801 `set - [argument ...]`

2802 If no options or *arguments* are specified, `set` shall write the names and values of
 2803 all shell variables in the collation sequence of the current locale. Each *name* shall
 2804 start on a separate line, using the format:

2805 `"%s=%s\n", <name>, <value>`

2806 The *value* string shall be written with appropriate quoting so that it is suitable
 2807 for re-input to the shell, (re)setting, as far as possible, the variables that are 1
 2808 currently set. Readonly variables cannot be reset. See the description of shell 1
 2809 quoting in 3.2.

2810 When options are specified, they shall set or unset attributes of the shell, as
 2811 described below. When *arguments* are specified, they shall cause positional
 2812 parameters to be set or unset, as described below. Setting/unsetting attributes

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2813 and positional parameters are not necessarily related actions, but they can be
2814 combined in a single invocation of `set`.

2815 The `set` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
2816 in 2.10.2, except that options can be specified with either a leading hyphen (mean-
2817 ing enable the option) or plus-sign (meaning disable it).

2818 The implementation shall support the options in the following list in both their
2819 hyphen and plus-sign forms. These options can also be specified as options to `sh`;
2820 see 4.56.

2821 -a When this option is on, the `export` attribute shall be set for each
2822 variable to which an assignment is performed. (See 3.1.15.) If
2823 the assignment precedes a utility name in a command, the `export` 1
2824 attributes shall not persist in the current execution environment 1
2825 after the utility completes, with the exception that preceding one 1
2826 of the special built-in utilities shall cause the `export` attribute to
2827 persist after the built-in has completed. If the assignment does
2828 not precede a utility name in the command, or if the assignment
2829 is a result of the operation of the `getopts` or `read` utilities (see
2830 4.27 and 4.52), the `export` attribute shall persist until the variable
2831 is unset.

2832 -C (Uppercase C.) Prevent existing files from being overwritten by
2833 the shell's `>` redirection operator (see 3.7.2); the `>|` redirection
2834 operator shall override this "noclobber" option for an individual
2835 file.

2836 -e When this option is on, if a simple command fails for any of the 1
2837 reasons listed in 3.8.1 or returns an exit status value `>0`, and is 1
2838 not part of the compound list following a `while`, `until`, or `if` 1
2839 keyword, and is not a part of an AND or OR list, and is not a pipe- 1
2840 line preceded by the `!` reserved word, then the shell immediately
2841 shall exit.

2842 -f The shell shall disable pathname expansion.

2843 -n The shell shall read commands but not execute them; this can be
2844 used to check for shell script syntax errors. An interactive shell
2845 may ignore this option.

2846 -u The shell shall write a message to standard error when it tries to
2847 expand a variable that is not set and immediately exit. An
2848 interactive shell shall not exit.

2849 -v The shell shall write its input to standard error as it is read.

2850 -x The shell shall write to standard error a trace for each command
2851 after it expands the command and before it executes it.

2852 The default for all these options is off (unset) unless the shell was invoked with
2853 them on (see `sh` in 4.56). All the positional parameters shall be unset before any
2854 new values are assigned.

2855 The remaining arguments shall be assigned in order to the positional parameters.
 2856 The special parameter # shall be set to reflect the number of positional parameters.
 2857

2858 The special argument "--" immediately following the `set` command name can be
 2859 used to delimit the arguments if the first argument begins with + or -, or to
 2860 prevent inadvertent listing of all shell variables when there are no arguments.
 2861 The command `set --` without *arguments* shall unset all positional parameters
 2862 and set the special parameter # to zero.

2863 In the obsolescent version, the `set` command name followed by - with no other
 2864 arguments shall turn off the `-v` and `-x` options without changing the positional
 2865 parameters. The `set` command name followed by - with other arguments shall
 2866 turn off the `-v` and `-x` options and assign the arguments to the positional parameters
 2867 in order.

2868 **Exit Status**

2869 Zero.

2870 **3.14.11.1 set Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2871 The `set --` form is listed specifically in the Synopsis even though this usage is
 2872 implied by the utility syntax guidelines. The explanation of this feature removes
 2873 any ambiguity about whether the `set --` form might be misinterpreted as being
 2874 equivalent to `set` without any options or arguments. The functionality of this
 2875 form has been adopted from the KornShell. In System V, `set --` only unsets
 2876 parameters if there is at least one argument; the only way to unset all parameters
 2877 is to use `shift`. Using the KornShell version should not affect System V scripts
 2878 because there should be no reason to deliberately issue it without arguments; if it
 2879 were issued as, say:

```
2880     set -- "$@"
```

1

2881 and there were in fact no arguments resulting from `$@`, unsetting the parameters
 2882 would be a no-op anyway.

1

2883 The `set +` form in earlier drafts was omitted as being an unnecessary duplication
 2884 of `set` alone and not widespread historical practice.

2885 The `noclobber` option was changed to `-C` from the `set -o noclobber` option in
 2886 previous drafts. The `set -o` is used in the KornShell to accept word-length option
 2887 names, duplicating many of the single-letter names. The `noclobber` option was
 2888 changed to a single letter so that the historical `$-` paradigm would not be broken;
 2889 see 3.5.2.

2890 The following `set` flags were intentionally omitted with the following rationale:

2891 -h This flag is related to command name hashing, which is not required for
 2892 an implementation. It is primarily a performance issue, which is out-
 2893 side the scope of this standard.

2894 -k The -k flag was originally added by Bourne to make it easier for users of
 2895 prerelease versions of the shell. In early versions of the Bourne shell
 2896 the construct `set name=value`, had to be used to assign values to shell
 2897 variables. The problem with -k is that the behavior affects parsing, vir-
 2898 tually precluding writing any compilers. To explain the behavior of -k,
 2899 it is necessary to describe the parsing algorithm, which is implementa-
 2900 tion defined. For example,

```
2901                set -k; echo name=value
```

2902 and

```
2903                set -k  

  2904                echo name=value
```

2905 behave differently. The interaction with functions is even more com-
 2906 plex. What is more, the -k flag is never needed, since the command line
 2907 could have been reordered.

2908 -t The -t flag is hard to specify and almost never used. The only known
 2909 use could be done with here-documents. Moreover, the behavior with
 2910 ksh and sh differ. The man page says that it exits after reading and
 2911 executing one command. What is one command? If the input is
 2912 `date;date`, sh executes both `date` commands, ksh does only the first.

2913 Consideration was given to rewriting `set` to simplify its confusing syntax. A
 2914 specific suggestion was that the `unset` utility should be used to unset options
 2915 instead of using the non-*getopt*()-able *+option* syntax. However, the conclusion
 2916 was reached that people were satisfied with the existing practice of using *+option*
 2917 and there was no compelling reason to modify such widespread existing practice.

2918 **Examples:**

2919 Write out all variables and their values:

```
2920                set
```

2921 Set \$1, \$2, and \$3 and set \$# to 3:

```
2922                set c a b
```

2923 Turn on the -x and -v options:

```
2924                set -xv
```

2925 Unset all positional parameters:

```
2926                set --
```

2927 Set \$1 to the value of x, even if x begins with - or +:

```
2928                set -- "$x"
```

2929 Set the positional parameters to the expansion of x, even if x expands with a lead-
 2930 ing - or +:

```
2931                set -- $x
```

2932 **3.14.12 shift — Shift positional parameters**2933 `shift [n]`

2934 The positional parameters shall be shifted. Positional parameter 1 shall be
 2935 assigned the value of parameter (1+n), parameter 2 shall be assigned the value of
 2936 parameter (2+n), and so forth. The parameters represented by the numbers \$#
 2937 down to \$#-n+1 shall be unset, and the parameter # shall be updated to reflect
 2938 the new number of positional parameters.

2939 The value *n* shall be an unsigned decimal integer less than or equal to the value
 2940 of the special parameter #. If *n* is not given, it shall be assumed to be 1. If *n* is 0,
 2941 the positional and special parameters shall not be changed.

2942 **Exit Status**2943 The exit status shall be >0 if *n*>#; otherwise, it shall be zero.2944 **3.14.12.1 shift Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)2945 **Example:**

```
2946     set a b c d e
2947     shift 2
2948     echo $*
2949     c d e
```

2950 **3.14.13 trap — Trap signals**2951 `trap [action condition ...]`

2952 If *action* is -, the shell shall reset each *condition* to the default value. If *action* is
 2953 null (''), the shell shall ignore each of the specified *conditions* if they arise. Oth-
 2954 erwise, the argument *action* shall be read and executed by the shell when one of
 2955 the corresponding conditions arises. The action of the trap shall override a previ-
 2956 ous action (either default action or one explicitly set). The value of \$? after the
 2957 trap action completes shall be the value it had before the trap was invoked.

2958 The condition can be EXIT, 0 (equivalent to EXIT), or a signal specified using a
 2959 symbolic name, without the SIG prefix, as listed in Required Signals and Job Control
 2960 Signals (Table 3-1 and Table 3-2 in POSIX.1 {8}). (For example: HUP, INT, 1
 2961 QUIT, TERM). Setting a trap for SIGKILL or SIGSTOP produces undefined results.

2962 The environment in which the shell executes a trap on EXIT shall be identical to
 2963 the environment immediately after the last command executed before the trap on
 2964 EXIT was taken.

2965 Each time the trap is invoked, the *action* argument shall be processed in a
 2966 manner equivalent to:

2967 `eval "$action"`

2968 Signals that were ignored on entry to a noninteractive shell cannot be trapped or
 2969 reset, although no error need be reported when attempting to do so. An interac-
 2970 tive shell may reset or catch signals ignored on entry. Traps shall remain in place
 2971 for a given shell until explicitly changed with another `trap` command.

2972 The `trap` command with no arguments shall write to standard output a list of
 2973 commands associated with each condition. The format is:

```
2974     "trap -- %s %s ... \n", <action>, <condition> ...
```

1

2975 The shell shall format the output, including the proper use of quoting, so that it is
 2976 suitable for re-input to the shell as commands that achieve the same trapping
 2977 results.

2978 An implementation may allow numeric signal numbers for the conditions as an
 2979 extension, if and only if the following map of signal numbers to names is true:

	<u>Signal Number</u>	<u>Signal Name</u>	<u>Signal Number</u>	<u>Signal Name</u>
2982	1	SIGHUP	9	SIGKILL
2983	2	SIGINT	14	SIGALRM
2984	3	SIGQUIT	15	SIGTERM
2985	6	SIGABRT		

2986 Otherwise, it shall be an error for the application to use numeric signal numbers.

2987 The `trap` special built-in shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 2988 described in 2.10.2.

2989 **Exit Status**

2990 If the trap name or number is invalid, a nonzero exit status shall be returned;
 2991 otherwise, zero shall be returned. For both interactive and noninteractive shells,
 2992 invalid signal names or numbers shall not be considered a syntax error and shall
 2993 not cause the shell to abort.

2994 **3.14.13.1 trap Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2995 Implementations may permit lowercase signal names as an extension. Implemen- 1
 2996 tations may also accept the names with the `SIG` prefix; no known historical shell 1
 2997 does so. The `trap` and `kill` utilities in POSIX.2 are now consistent in their omis- 1
 2998 sion of the `SIG` prefix for signal names. Some `kill` implementations do not allow 1
 2999 the prefix and `kill -l` lists the signals without prefixes. 1

3000 As stated previously, when a subshell is entered, traps are set to the default 1
 3001 actions. This does not imply that the `trap` command cannot be used within the 1
 3002 subshell to set new traps. 1

3003 Trapping `SIGKILL` or `SIGSTOP` is accepted by some historical implementations,
 3004 but it does not work. Portable POSIX.2 applications cannot try it.

3005 The output format is not historical practice. Since the output of historical traps
 3006 is not portable (because numeric signal values are not portable) and had to

3007 change to become so, an opportunity was taken to format the output in a way that
 3008 a shell script could use to save and then later reuse a trap if it wanted. For exam-
 3009 ple:

```
3010     save_traps=$(trap)
3011     . . .
3012     eval "$save_traps"
```

3013 The KornShell uses an ERR trap that is triggered whenever set -e would cause
 3014 an exit. This is allowable as an extension, but was not mandated, as other shells
 3015 have not used it.

3016 The text about the environment for the EXIT trap invalidates the behavior of some
 3017 historical versions of interactive shells which, e.g., close the standard input before
 3018 executing a trap on 0. For example, in some historical interactive shell sessions
 3019 the following trap on 0 would always print --:

```
3020     trap 'read foo; echo "-$foo-"' 0
```

3021 **Examples:**

3022 Write out a list of all traps and actions:

```
3023     trap
```

3024 Set a trap so the logout utility in the HOME directory will execute when the
 3025 shell terminates:

```
3026     trap '$HOME/logout' EXIT
```

3027 *or*

```
3028     trap '$HOME/logout' 0
```

3029 Unset traps on INT, QUIT, TERM, and EXIT:

```
3030     trap - INT QUIT TERM EXIT
```

3031 **3.14.14 unset — Unset values and attributes of variables and functions**

```
3032     unset [-fv] name ... 1
```

3033 Each variable or function specified by *name* shall be unset.

3034 If -v is specified, *name* refers to a variable name and the shell shall unset it and 1
 3035 remove it from the environment. Read-only variables cannot be unset. 1

3036 If -f is specified, *name* refers to a function and the shell shall unset the function 1
 3037 definition. 1

3038 If neither -f nor -v is specified, *name* refers to a variable; if a variable by that 1
 3039 name does not exist, it is unspecified whether a function by that name, if any, 1
 3040 shall be unset. 1

3041 Unsetting a variable or function that was not previously set shall not be con-
 3042 sidered an error and shall not cause the shell to abort. 1

3043 The `unset` special built-in shall conform to the utility argument syntax guide-
 3044 lines described in 2.10.2.

3045 **Exit Status**

3046 0 All *names* were successfully unset.

3047 >0 At least one *name* could not be unset.

3048 **3.14.14.1 `unset` Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

3049 Note that

3050 VARIABLE=

3051 is not equivalent to an `unset` of `VARIABLE`; in the example, `VARIABLE` is set to " ".
 3052 Also, the “variables” that can be `unset` should not be misinterpreted to include
 3053 the special parameters (see 3.5.2).

3054 Consideration was given to omitting the `-f` option in favor of an `unfunction` util-
 3055 ity, but decided to retain existing practice.

3056 The `-v` option was introduced because System V historically used one name space 1
 3057 for both variables and functions. When `unset` is used without options, System V 1
 3058 historically `unset` either a function or a variable and there was no confusion about 1
 3059 which one was intended. A portable POSIX.2 application can use `unset` without 1
 3060 an option to `unset` a variable, but not a function; the `-f` option must be used. 1

3061 **Examples:**

3062 Unset the **VISUAL** variable:

3063 `unset -v VISUAL` 1

3064 Unset the functions `foo` and `bar`:

3065 `unset -f foo bar`

Section 4: Execution Environment Utilities

1 The Execution Environment Utilities are the utilities that shall be implemented
2 in all conforming POSIX.2 systems.

3 4.1 `awk` — Pattern scanning and processing language

4 4.1.1 Synopsis

5 `awk [-F ERE] [-v assignment] ... program [argument ...]`

6 `awk [-F ERE] -f progfile ... [-v assignment] ... [argument ...]`

7 4.1.2 Description

8 The `awk` utility shall execute programs written in the `awk` programming
9 language, which is specialized for textual data manipulation. An `awk` program is
10 a sequence of patterns and corresponding actions. When input is read that
11 matches a pattern, the action associated with that pattern shall be carried out.

12 Input shall be interpreted as a sequence of records. By default, a record is a line,
13 but this can be changed by using the `RS` built-in variable. Each record of input
14 shall be matched in turn against each pattern in the program. For each pattern
15 matched, the associated action shall be executed.

16 The `awk` utility shall interpret each input record as a sequence of fields where, by
17 default, a field is a string of non-`<blank>` characters. This default white space
18 field delimiter can be changed by using the `FS` built-in variable or the `-F ERE`.
19 The `awk` utility shall denote the first field in a record `$1`, the second `$2`, and so
20 forth. The symbol `$0` shall refer to the entire record; setting any other field shall
21 cause the reevaluation of `$0`. Assigning to `$0` shall reset the values of all other
22 fields and the `NF` built-in variable. 1
1

23 4.1.3 Options

24 The `awk` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
25 in 2.10.2.

26 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

27 `-F ERE` Define the input field separator to be the extended regular
28 expression *ERE*, before any input is read (see 4.1.7.4).

29 `-f progfile` Specifies the pathname of the file *progfile* containing an `awk` pro-
30 gram. If multiple instances of this option are specified, the con-
31 catenation of the files specified as *progfile* in the order specified
32 shall be the `awk` program. The `awk` program can alternatively be
33 specified in the command line as a single argument.

34 `-v assignment`
35 The *assignment* argument shall be in the same form as an *assign-*
36 *ment* operand. The specified variable assignment shall occur
37 prior to executing the `awk` program, including the actions associ-
38 ated with `BEGIN` patterns (if any). Multiple occurrences of this
39 option can be specified.

40 4.1.4 Operands

41 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

42 *program* If no `-f` option is specified, the first operand to `awk` shall be the
43 text of the `awk` program. The application shall supply the *pro-*
44 *gram* operand as a single argument to `awk`. If the text does not
45 end in a `<newline>` character, `awk` shall interpret the text as if it
46 did.

47 *argument* Either of the following two types of *arguments* can be intermixed:

48 *file* A pathname of a file that contains the input to be read,
49 which is matched against the set of patterns in the pro-
50 gram. If no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
51 operand is `-`, the standard input shall be used.

52 *assignment*
53 An operand that begins with an underscore or alpha-
54 betic character from the portable character set (see
55 Table 2-3 in 2.4), followed by a sequence of underscores,
56 digits, and alphabets from the portable character set,
57 followed by the `=` character shall specify a variable
58 assignment rather than a pathname. The characters
59 before the `=` shall represent the name of an `awk` vari-
60 able; if that name is an `awk` reserved word (see 4.1.7.7)
61 the behavior is undefined. The characters following the
62 equals-sign shall be interpreted as if they appeared in
63 the `awk` program preceded and followed by a double-

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

64 quote (") character, as a `STRING` token (see 4.1.7.7),
 65 except that if the last character is an unescaped
 66 backslash, it shall be interpreted as a literal backslash
 67 rather than as the first character of the sequence "\".
 68 The variable shall be assigned the value of that `STRING`
 69 token. If that value is considered a *numeric string* (see
 70 4.1.7.2), the variable shall also be assigned its numeric
 71 value. Each such variable assignment shall occur just
 72 prior to the processing of the following *file*, if any. Thus,
 73 an assignment before the first *file* argument shall be
 74 executed after the `BEGIN` actions (if any), while an
 75 assignment after the last *file* argument shall occur
 76 before the `END` actions (if any). If there are no *file* argu-
 77 ments, assignments shall be executed before processing
 78 the standard input.

79 4.1.5 External Influences

80 4.1.5.1 Standard Input

81 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
 82 operand is `-`. See Input Files.

83 4.1.5.2 Input Files

84 Input files to the `awk` program from any of the following sources: 1

- 85 — Any *file* operands or their equivalents, achieved by modifying the `awk` vari- 1
- 86 ables `ARGV` and `ARGC` 1
- 87 — Standard input in the absence of any *file* operands 1
- 88 — Arguments to the `getline` function 1

89 shall be text files. Whether the variable `RS` is set to a value other than `<new-` 1
 90 `line>` or not, for these files, the implementation shall support records terminated 1
 91 with the specified separator up to `{LINE_MAX}` bytes and may support longer 1
 92 records. 1

93 If `-f progfile` is specified, the file(s) named by *progfile* shall be text file(s) contain-
 94 ing an `awk` program.

95 4.1.5.3 Environment Variables

96 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `awk`:

97 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 98 locale categories when both `LC_ALL` and the correspond-
 99 ing environment variable (beginning with `LC_`) do not
 100 specify a locale. See 2.6.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

101	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
102		
103		
104		
105	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and input files), the behavior of character classes within regular expressions, the identification of characters as letters, and the mapping of upper- and lowercase characters for the <code>tolower</code> and <code>toupper</code> functions.
106		
107		
108		
109		
110		
111		
112	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating elements within regular expressions and in comparisons of string values.
113		
114		
115		
116	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
117		
118	LC_NUMERIC	This variable shall determine the radix character used when interpreting numeric input, performing conversions between numeric and string values, and formatting numeric output.
119		
120		
121		
122	PATH	This variable shall define the search path when looking for commands executed by <code>system(<i>expr</i>)</code> , or input and output pipes. See 2.6.
123		
124		

125 In addition, all environment variables shall be visible via the `awk` variable
 126 `ENVIRON`.

127 **4.1.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

128 Default.

129 **4.1.6 External Effects**

130 **4.1.6.1 Standard Output**

131 The nature of the output files depends on the `awk` program.

132 **4.1.6.2 Standard Error**

133 Used only for diagnostic messages.

134 4.1.6.3 Output Files

135 The nature of the output files depends on the `awk` program.

136 4.1.7 Extended Description

137 4.1.7.1 Overall Program Structure

138 An `awk` program is composed of pairs of the form:

```
139     pattern { action }
```

140 Either the pattern or the action (including the enclosing brace characters) can be
141 omitted.

142 A missing pattern shall match any record of input, and a missing action shall be
143 equivalent to an action that writes the matched record of input to standard out-
144 put.

145 Execution of the `awk` program shall start by first executing the actions associated
146 with all `BEGIN` patterns in the order they occur in the program. Then each *file*
147 operand (or standard input if no files were specified) shall be processed in turn by
148 reading data from the file until a record separator is seen (`<newline>` by default), 1
149 splitting the current record into fields using the current value of `FS` according to 1
150 the rules in 4.1.7.4, evaluating each pattern in the program in the order of 1
151 occurrence, and executing the action associated with each pattern that matches
152 the current record. The action for a matching pattern shall be executed before
153 evaluating subsequent patterns. Last, the actions associated with all `END` pat-
154 terns shall be executed in the order they occur in the program.

155 4.1.7.2 Expressions

156 Expressions describe computations used in *patterns* and *actions*. In Table 4-1,
157 valid expression operations are given in groups from highest precedence first to
158 lowest precedence last, with equal-precedence operators grouped between horizon-
159 tal lines. In expression evaluation, higher precedence operators shall be
160 evaluated before lower precedence operators. In this table *expr*, *expr1*, *expr2*, and
161 *expr3* represent any expression, while *lvalue* represents any entity that can be
162 assigned to (i.e., on the left side of an assignment operator). The precise syntax of
163 expressions is given in the grammar in 4.1.7.7.

164 Each expression shall have either a string value, a numeric value, or both.
165 Except as stated for specific contexts, the value of an expression shall be impli-
166 citly converted to the type needed for the context in which it is used. A string
167 value shall be converted to a numeric value by the equivalent of the following
168 calls to functions defined by the C Standard {7):

```
169     setlocale(LC_NUMERIC, "");  
170     numeric_value = atof(string_value);
```

171 A numeric value that is exactly equal to the value of an integer (see 2.9.2.1) shall

Table 4-1 – awk Expressions in Decreasing Precedence

172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215

Syntax	Name	Semantic Definition	Type of Result	Assoc
$(expr)$	Grouping	C Standard {7}	type of <i>expr</i>	n/a
$\$expr$	Field reference	4.1.7.2	string	n/a
$++ lvalue$	Pre-increment	C Standard {7}	numeric	n/a
$-- lvalue$	Pre-decrement	C Standard {7}	numeric	n/a
$lvalue ++$	Post-increment	C Standard {7}	numeric	n/a
$lvalue --$	Post-decrement	C Standard {7}	numeric	n/a
$expr \wedge expr$	Exponentiation	4.1.7.2	numeric	right
$! expr$	Logical not	C Standard {7}	numeric	n/a
$+ expr$	Unary plus	C Standard {7}	numeric	n/a
$- expr$	Unary minus	C Standard {7}	numeric	n/a
$expr * expr$	Multiplication	C Standard {7}	numeric	left
$expr / expr$	Division	C Standard {7}	numeric	left
$expr \% expr$	Modulus	4.1.7.2	numeric	left
$expr + expr$	Addition	C Standard {7}	numeric	left
$expr - expr$	Subtraction	C Standard {7}	numeric	left
$expr expr$	String concatenation	4.1.7.2	string	left
$expr < expr$	Less than	4.1.7.2	numeric	none
$expr <= expr$	Less than or equal to	4.1.7.2	numeric	none
$expr != expr$	Not equal to	4.1.7.2	numeric	none
$expr == expr$	Equal to	4.1.7.2	numeric	none
$expr > expr$	Greater than	4.1.7.2	numeric	none
$expr >= expr$	Greater than or equal to	4.1.7.2	numeric	none
$expr \sim expr$	ERE match	4.1.7.4	numeric	none
$expr !\sim expr$	ERE nonmatch	4.1.7.4	numeric	none
$expr$ in array	Array membership	4.1.7.2	numeric	left
$(index)$ in array	Multidimension array membership	4.1.7.2	numeric	left
$expr \&\& expr$	Logical AND	C Standard {7}	numeric	left
$expr || expr$	Logical OR	C Standard {7}	numeric	left
$expr1 ? expr2 : expr3$	Conditional expression	C Standard {7}	type of selected <i>expr2</i> or <i>expr3</i>	right
$lvalue \wedge = expr$	Exponentiation assignment	4.1.7.2	numeric	right
$lvalue \% = expr$	Modulus assignment	4.1.7.2	numeric	right
$lvalue * = expr$	Multiplication assignment	C Standard {7}	numeric	right
$lvalue / = expr$	Division assignment	C Standard {7}	numeric	right
$lvalue + = expr$	Addition assignment	C Standard {7}	numeric	right
$lvalue - = expr$	Subtraction assignment	C Standard {7}	numeric	right
$lvalue = expr$	Assignment	C Standard {7}	type of <i>expr</i>	right

1
1
1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

216 be converted to a string by the equivalent of a call to the `sprintf` function (see
 217 4.1.7.6.2) with the string "%d" as the *fmt* argument and the numeric value being
 218 converted as the first and only *expr* argument. Any other numeric value shall be
 219 converted to a string by the equivalent of a call to the `sprintf` function with the
 220 value of the variable `CONVFMT` as the *fmt* argument and the numeric value being
 221 converted as the first and only *expr* argument. The result of the conversion is 1
 222 unspecified if the value of `CONVFMT` is not a floating-point format specification. 1
 223 This standard specifies no explicit conversions between numbers and strings. An
 224 application can force an expression to be treated as a number by adding zero to it,
 225 or can force it to be treated as a string by concatenating the null string (" ") to it.

226 A string value shall be considered to be a *numeric string* in the following case:

- 227 (1) Any leading and trailing <blank>s shall be ignored.
- 228 (2) If the first unignored character is a + or −, it shall be ignored.
- 229 (3) If the remaining unignored characters would be lexically recognized as a
 230 NUMBER token (as described by the lexical conventions in 4.1.7.7), the
 231 string shall be considered a *numeric string*.

232 If a − character is ignored in the above steps, the numeric value of the *numeric*
 233 *string* shall be the negation of the numeric value of the recognized NUMBER token.
 234 Otherwise the numeric value of the *numeric string* shall be the numeric value of
 235 the recognized NUMBER token. Whether or not a string is a *numeric string* shall be
 236 relevant only in contexts where that term is used in this clause.

237 When an expression is used in a Boolean context (the first subexpression of a con-
 238 ditional expression, an expression operated on by logical NOT, logical AND, or logi-
 239 cal OR, the second expression of a `for` statement, the expression of an `if` state-
 240 ment, or the expression of a `while` statement), if it has a numeric value, a value
 241 of zero shall be treated as false and any other value shall be treated as true. Oth-
 242 erwise, a string value of the null string shall be treated as false and any other
 243 value shall be treated as true.

244 All arithmetic shall follow the semantics of floating point arithmetic as specified
 245 by the C Standard {7}; see 2.9.2.

246 The value of the expression

247 $expr1 \wedge expr2$

248 shall be equivalent to the value returned by the C Standard {7} function call

249 `pow(expr1, expr2)`

250 The expression

251 $lvalue \wedge = expr$

252 shall be equivalent to the C Standard {7} expression

253 `lvalue = pow(lvalue, expr)`

254 except that *lvalue* shall be evaluated only once. The value of the expression

255 $expr1 \% expr2$

256 shall be equivalent to the value returned by the C Standard {7} function call

257 $fmod(expr1, expr2)$

258 The expression

259 $lvalue \% = expr$

260 shall be equivalent to the C Standard {7} expression

261 $lvalue = fmod(lvalue, expr)$

262 except that *lvalue* shall be evaluated only once.

263 Variables and fields shall be set by the assignment statement:

264 $lvalue = expression$

265 and the type of *expression* shall determine the resulting variable type. The
 266 assignment includes the arithmetic assignments ($+=$, $-=$, $*=$, $/=$, $\%=$, $\hat{=}$, $++$,
 267 $--$) all of which produce a numeric result. The left-hand side of an assignment
 268 and the target of increment and decrement operators can be one of a variable, an
 269 array with index, or a field selector.

270 The awk language shall supply arrays that are used for storing numbers or
 271 strings. Arrays need not be declared. They shall initially be empty, and their
 272 sizes shall change dynamically. The subscripts, or element identifiers, are
 273 strings, providing a type of associative array capability. An array name followed
 274 by a subscript within square brackets can be used as an *lvalue* and thus as an
 275 expression, as described in the grammar (see 4.1.7.7). Unsubscripted array
 276 names can be used in only the following contexts:

- 277 — A parameter in a function definition or function call.
- 278 — The NAME token following any use of the keyword `in` as specified in the
 279 grammar (see 4.1.7.7). If the name used in this context is not an array
 280 name, the behavior is undefined.

281 A valid array *index* shall consist of one or more comma-separated expressions,
 282 similar to the way in which multidimensional arrays are indexed in some pro-
 283 gramming languages. Because awk arrays are really one dimensional, such a
 284 comma-separated list shall be converted to a single string by concatenating the
 285 string values of the separate expressions, each separated from the other by the
 286 value of the SUBSEP variable. Thus, the following two index operations shall be
 287 equivalent:

288 $var[expr1, expr2, \dots, exprn]$

289 $var[expr1 \text{ SUBSEP } expr2 \text{ SUBSEP } \dots \text{ SUBSEP } exprn]$

290 A multidimensioned *index* used with the `in` operator shall be parenthesized. The
 291 `in` operator, which tests for the existence of a particular array element, shall not
 292 cause that element to exist. Any other reference to a nonexistent array element
 293 shall automatically create it.

294 Comparisons (with the <, <=, !=, ==, >, and >= operators) shall be made numeri-
 295 cally if both operands are numeric or if one is numeric and the other has a string
 296 value that is a numeric string. Otherwise, operands shall be converted to strings
 297 as required and a string comparison shall be made using the locale-specific colla-
 298 tion sequence. The value of the comparison expression shall be 1 if the relation is
 299 true, or 0 if the relation is false.

300 4.1.7.3 Variables and Special Variables

301 Variables can be used in an `awk` program by referencing them. With the excep-
 302 tion of function parameters (see 4.1.7.6.2), they are not explicitly declared. Unini-
 303 tialized scalar variables and array elements have both a numeric value of zero
 304 and a string value of the empty string.

305 Field variables shall be designated by a `$` followed by a number or numerical
 306 expression. The effect of the field number *expression* evaluating to anything other
 307 than a nonnegative integer is unspecified; uninitialized variables or string values
 308 need not be converted to numeric values in this context. New field variables can
 309 be created by assigning a value to them. References to nonexistent fields (i.e.,
 310 fields after `$NF`), shall produce the null string. However, assigning to a nonex-
 311 istent field [e.g., `$(NF+2) = 5`] shall increase the value of `NF`, create any intervening
 312 fields with the null string as their values, and cause the value of `$0` to be recom-
 313 puted, with the fields being separated by the value of `OFS`. Each field variable
 314 shall have a string value when created. If the string, with any occurrence of the
 315 decimal-point character from the current locale changed to a `<period>`, would be
 316 considered a *numeric string* (see 4.1.7.2), the field variable shall also have the
 317 numeric value of the *numeric string*.

318 The implementation shall support the following other special variables that are
 319 set by `awk`:

320	ARGC	The number of elements in the ARGV array.
321	ARGV	An array of command line arguments, excluding options and the
322		<i>program</i> argument, numbered from zero to ARGV-1.
323		The arguments in ARGV can be modified or added to; ARGC can be
324		altered. As each input file ends, <code>awk</code> shall treat the next nonnull
325		element of ARGV, up through the current value of ARGV-1, as the
326		name of the next input file. Thus, setting an element of ARGV to
327		null means that it shall not be treated as an input file. The name
328		'-' shall indicate the standard input. If an argument matches
329		the format of an <i>assignment</i> operand, this argument shall be
330		treated as an assignment rather than a <i>file</i> argument.
331	CONVFMT	The <code>printf</code> format for converting numbers to strings (except for
332		output statements, where OFMT is used); "% .6g" by default.
333	ENVIRON	The variable ENVIRON is an array representing the value of the
334		environment, as described in POSIX.1 {8} 2.7. The indices of the
335		array shall be strings consisting of the names of the environment
336		variables, and the value of each array element shall be a string

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

337		consisting of the value of that variable. If the value of an environ-	
338		ment variable is considered a <i>numeric string</i> (see 4.1.7.2), the	
339		array element shall also have its numeric value.	
340		In all cases where the behavior of <code>awk</code> is affected by environment	
341		variables [including the environment of any command(s) that <code>awk</code>	
342		executes via the <code>system</code> function or via pipeline redirections with	
343		the <code>print</code> statement, the <code>printf</code> statement, or the <code>getline</code>	
344		function], the environment used shall be the environment at the	
345		time <code>awk</code> began executing; it is implementation defined whether	1
346		any modification of <code>ENVIRON</code> affects this environment.	1
347	FILENAME	A pathname of the current input file. Inside a <code>BEGIN</code> action the	
348		value is undefined. Inside an <code>END</code> action the value is the name of	
349		the last input file processed.	
350	FNR	The ordinal number of the current record in the current file.	
351		Inside a <code>BEGIN</code> action the value is zero. Inside an <code>END</code> action the	
352		value is the number of the last record processed in the last file	
353		processed.	
354	FS	Input field separator regular expression; <code><space></code> by default.	
355	NF	The number of fields in the current record. Inside a <code>BEGIN</code> action,	
356		the use of <code>NF</code> is undefined unless a <code>getline</code> function without a	
357		<code>var</code> argument is executed previously. Inside an <code>END</code> action, <code>NF</code>	
358		shall retain the value it had for the last record read, unless a sub-	
359		sequent, redirected, <code>getline</code> function without a <code>var</code> argument is	
360		performed prior to entering the <code>END</code> action.	
361	NR	The ordinal number of the current record from the start of input.	
362		Inside a <code>BEGIN</code> action the value is zero. Inside an <code>END</code> action the	
363		value is the number of the last record processed.	
364	OFMT	The <code>printf</code> format for converting numbers to strings in output	
365		statements (see 4.1.7.6.1); <code>"%.6g"</code> by default. The result of the	2
366		conversion is unspecified if the value of <code>OFMT</code> is not a floating-	2
367		point format specification.	2
368	OFS	The <code>print</code> statement output field separation; <code><space></code> by	
369		default.	
370	ORS	The <code>print</code> statement output record separator; <code><newline></code> by	
371		default.	
372	RLENGTH	The length of the string matched by the <code>match</code> function.	
373	RS	The first character of the string value of <code>RS</code> is the input record	
374		separator; <code><newline></code> by default. If <code>RS</code> contains more than one	
375		character, the results are unspecified. If <code>RS</code> is null, then records	
376		are separated by sequences of one or more blank lines, leading or	
377		trailing blank lines do not result in empty records at the begin-	
378		ning or end of the input, and <code><newline></code> is always a field separa-	
379		tor, no matter what the value of <code>FS</code> is.	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

380 RSTART The starting position of the string matched by the `match` func-
 381 tion, numbering from 1. This is always equivalent to the return
 382 value of the `match` function.

383 SUBSEP The subscript separator string for multidimensional arrays; the
 384 default value is implementation defined.

385 4.1.7.4 Regular Expressions

386 The `awk` utility shall make use of the extended regular expression notation (see
 387 2.8.4) except that it shall allow the use of C-language conventions for escaping
 388 special characters within the EREs, as specified in Table 2-15 and Table 4-2; these 1
 389 escape sequences shall be recognized both inside and outside bracket expressions. 1
 390 Note that records need not be separated by `<newline>`s and string constants can 1
 391 contain `<newline>`s, so even the `\n` sequence is valid in `awk` EREs. Using a slash 1
 392 character within the regular expression requires the escaping shown in Table 4-2. 1

393 A regular expression can be matched against a specific field or string by using one
 394 of the two regular expression matching operators, `~` and `!~`. These operators shall
 395 interpret their right-hand operand as a regular expression and their left-hand
 396 operand as a string. If the regular expression matches the string, the `~` expres-
 397 sion shall evaluate to a value of 1, and the `!~` expression shall evaluate to a value
 398 of 0. (The regular expression matching operation is as defined in 2.8.1.2, where a
 399 match occurs on any part of the string unless the regular expression is limited
 400 with the circumflex or dollar-sign special characters.) If the regular expression
 401 does not match the string, the `~` expression shall evaluate to a value of 0, and the
 402 `!~` expression shall evaluate to a value of 1. If the right-hand operand is any
 403 expression other than the lexical token `ERE`, the string value of the expression
 404 shall be interpreted as an extended regular expression, including the escape con-
 405 ventions described above. Note that these same escape conventions also shall be
 406 applied in the determining the value of a string literal (the lexical token `STRING`),
 407 and thus shall be applied a second time when a string literal is used in this con-
 408 text.

409 When an `ERE` token appears as an expression in any context other than as the
 410 right-hand of the `~` or `!~` operator or as one of the built-in function arguments
 411 described below, the value of the resulting expression shall be the equivalent of

412 `$0 ~ /ere/`

413 The `ERE` argument to the `gsub`, `match`, `sub` functions, and the `fs` argument to the
 414 `split` function (see 4.1.7.6.2) shall be interpreted as extended regular expres-
 415 sions. These can be either `ERE` tokens or arbitrary expressions, and shall be inter-
 416 preted in the same manner as the right-hand side of the `~` or `!~` operator.

417 An extended regular expression can be used to separate fields by using the
 418 `-F ERE` option or by assigning a string containing the expression to the built-in
 419 variable `FS`. The default value of the `FS` variable shall be a single `<space>` char-
 420 acter. The following describes `FS` behavior:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 421 (1) If `FS` is a single character:
- 422 (a) If `FS` is `<space>`, skip leading and trailing `<blank>`s; fields shall be
423 delimited by sets of one or more `<blank>`s.
- 424 (b) Otherwise, if `FS` is any other character `c`, fields shall be delimited by
425 each single occurrence of `c`.
- 426 (2) Otherwise, the string value of `FS` shall be considered to be an extended
427 regular expression. Each occurrence of a sequence matching the
428 extended regular expression shall delimit fields.

429 Except in the `gsub`, `match`, `split`, and `sub` built-in functions, regular expression
430 matching shall be based on input records; i.e., record separator characters (the
431 first character of the value of the variable `RS`, `<newline>` by default) cannot be
432 embedded in the expression, and no expression shall match the record separator
433 character. If the record separator is not `<newline>`, `<newline>` characters
434 embedded in the expression can be matched. In those four built-in functions, reg-
435 ular expression matching shall be based on text strings; i.e., any character
436 (including `<newline>` and the record separator) can be embedded in the pattern
437 and an appropriate pattern shall match any character. However, in all `awk` regu-
438 lar expression matching, the use of one or more NUL characters in the pattern,
439 input record, or text string produces undefined results.

440 4.1.7.5 Patterns

441 A *pattern* is any valid *expression*, a range specified by two expressions separated
442 by comma, or one of the two special patterns `BEGIN` or `END`.

443 4.1.7.5.1 Special Patterns

444 The `awk` utility shall recognize two special patterns, `BEGIN` and `END`. Each `BEGIN`
445 pattern shall be matched once and its associated action executed before the first
446 record of input is read [except possibly by use of the `getline` function (see
447 4.1.7.6.2) in a prior `BEGIN` action] and before command line assignment is done.
448 Each `END` pattern shall be matched once and its associated action executed after
449 the last record of input has been read. These two patterns shall have associated
450 actions.

451 `BEGIN` and `END` shall not combine with other patterns. Multiple `BEGIN` and `END`
452 patterns shall be allowed. The actions associated with the `BEGIN` patterns shall
453 be executed in the order specified in the program, as are the `END` actions. An `END`
454 pattern can precede a `BEGIN` pattern in a program.

455 If an `awk` program consists of only actions with the pattern `BEGIN`, and the `BEGIN`
456 action contains no `getline` function, `awk` shall exit without reading its input
457 when the last statement in the last `BEGIN` action is executed. If an `awk` program
458 consists of only actions with the pattern `END` or only actions with the patterns
459 `BEGIN` and `END`, the input shall be read before the statements in the `END` action(s)
460 are executed.

461 **4.1.7.5.2 Expression Patterns**

462 An expression pattern shall be evaluated as if it were an expression in a Boolean 1
 463 context. If the result is true, the pattern shall be considered to match, and the 1
 464 associated action (if any) shall be executed. If the result is false, the action shall 1
 465 not be executed. 1

466 **4.1.7.5.3 Pattern Ranges**

467 A pattern range consists of two expressions separated by a comma; in this case,
 468 the action shall be performed for all records between a match of the first expres-
 469 sion and the following match of the second expression, inclusive. At this point,
 470 the pattern range can be repeated starting at input records subsequent to the end
 471 of the matched range.

472 **4.1.7.6 Actions**

473 An action is a sequence of statements as shown in the grammar in 4.1.7.7. Any
 474 single statement can be replaced by a statement list enclosed in braces. The
 475 statements in a statement list shall be separated by <newline>s or semicolons,
 476 and shall be executed sequentially in the order that they appear.

477 The *expression* acting as the conditional in an *if* statement shall be evaluated
 478 and if it is nonzero or nonnull, the following *statement* shall be executed; other-
 479 wise, if *else* is present, the statement following the *else* shall be executed.

480 The *if*, *while*, *do ... while*, *for*, *break*, and *continue* statements are based
 481 on the C Standard {7} (see 2.9.2), except that the Boolean expressions shall be
 482 treated as described in 4.1.7.2, and except in the case of

```
483     for (variable in array)
```

484 which shall iterate, assigning each *index* of *array* to *variable* in an unspecified
 485 order. The results of adding new elements to *array* within such a *for* loop are
 486 undefined. If a *break* or *continue* statement occurs outside of a loop, the
 487 behavior is undefined.

488 The *delete* statement shall remove an individual array element. Thus, the fol-
 489 lowing code shall delete an entire array:

```
490     for (index in array)
491         delete array[index]
```

492 The *next* statement shall cause all further processing of the current input record
 493 to be abandoned. The behavior is undefined if a *next* statement appears or is
 494 invoked in a *BEGIN* or *END* action.

495 The *exit* statement shall invoke all *END* actions in the order in which they occur
 496 in the program source and then terminate the program without reading further
 497 input. An *exit* statement inside an *END* action shall terminate the program
 498 without further execution of *END* actions. If an expression is specified in an *exit*
 499 statement, its numeric value shall be the exit status of *awk*, unless subsequent
 500 errors are encountered or a subsequent *exit* statement with an expression is

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

501 executed.

502 4.1.7.6.1 Output Statements

503 Both `print` and `printf` statements shall write to standard output by default.
 504 The output shall be written to the location specified by *output_redirection* if one is
 505 supplied, as follows:

```
506     > expression
507     >> expression
508     | expression
```

509 In all cases, the *expression* shall be evaluated to produce a string that is used as a
 510 full pathname to write into (for `>` or `>>`) or as a command to be executed (for `|`).
 511 Using the first two forms, if the file of that name is not currently open, it shall be
 512 opened, creating it if necessary, and using the first form, truncating the file. The
 513 output then shall be appended to the file. As long as the file remains open, subse-
 514 quent calls in which *expression* evaluates to the same string value simply shall
 515 append output to the file. The file remains open until the `close` function (see
 516 4.1.7.6.2). is called with an expression that evaluates to the same string value.

517 The third form shall write output onto a stream piped to the input of a command.
 518 The stream shall be created if no stream is currently open with the value of
 519 *expression* as its command name. The stream created shall be equivalent to one
 520 created by a call to the `popen()` function (see B.3.2) with the value of *expression* as
 521 the *command* argument and a value of "w" as the *mode* argument. As long as the
 522 stream remains open, subsequent calls in which *expression* evaluates to the same
 523 string value shall write output to the existing stream. The stream shall remain
 524 open until the `close` function (see 4.1.7.6.2) is called with an expression that
 525 evaluates to the same string value. At that time, the stream shall be closed as if
 526 by a call to the `pclose()` function (see B.3.2).

527 As described in detail by the grammar in 4.1.7.7, these output statements shall
 528 take a comma-separated list of *expressions* referred in the grammar by the non-
 529 terminal symbols `expr_list`, `print_expr_list`, or `print_expr_list_opt`.
 530 This list is referred to here as the *expression list*, and each member is referred to
 531 as an *expression argument*.

532 The `print` statement shall write the value of each expression argument onto the
 533 indicated output stream separated by the current output field separator (see vari-
 534 able `OFS` above), and terminated by the output record separator (see variable `ORS`
 535 above). All expression arguments shall be taken as strings, being converted if
 536 necessary; this conversion shall be as described in 4.1.7.2, with the exception that 1
 537 the `printf` format in `OFMT` shall be used instead of the value in `CONVFMT`. An 1
 538 empty expression list shall stand for the whole input record (`$0`).

539 The `printf` statement shall produce output based on a notation similar to the
 540 File Format Notation used to describe file formats in this standard (see 2.12).
 541 Output shall be produced as specified with the first expression argument as the
 542 string `<format>` and subsequent expression arguments as the strings `<arg1>`
 543 through `<argn>`, with the following exceptions:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 544 (1) The *format* shall be an actual character string rather than a graphical
545 representation. Therefore, it cannot contain empty character positions.
546 The <space> character in the *format* string, in any context other than a
547 *flag* of a conversion specification, shall be treated as an ordinary character
548 that is copied to the output.
- 549 (2) If the character set contains a Δ character and that character appears in
550 the *format* string, it shall be treated as an ordinary character that is
551 copied to the output.
- 552 (3) The *escape sequences* beginning with a backslash character shall be
553 treated as sequences of ordinary characters that are copied to the output.
554 (Note that these same sequences shall be interpreted lexically by *awk*
555 when they appear in literal strings, but they shall not be treated spe-
556 cially by the `printf` statement).
- 557 (4) A *field width* or *precision* can be specified as the * character instead of a
558 digit string. In this case the next argument from the expression list shall
559 be fetched and its numeric value taken as the field width or precision.
- 560 (5) The implementation shall not precede or follow output from the `d` or `u`
561 conversion specifications with <blank>s not specified by the *format*
562 string.
- 563 (6) The implementation shall not precede output from the `o` conversion
564 specification with leading zeroes not specified by the *format* string.
- 565 (7) For the `c` conversion specification: if the argument has a numeric value,
566 the character whose encoding is that value shall be output. If the value
567 is zero or is not the encoding of any character in the character set, the
568 behavior is undefined. If the argument does not have a numeric value,
569 the first character of the string value shall be output; if the string does
570 not contain any characters the behavior is undefined.
- 571 (8) For each conversion specification that consumes an argument, the next
572 expression argument shall be evaluated. With the exception of the `c`
573 conversion, the value shall be converted (according to the rules specified
574 in 4.1.7.2) to the appropriate type for the conversion specification.
- 575 (9) If there are insufficient expression arguments to satisfy all the conver-
576 sion specifications in the *format* string, the behavior is undefined.
- 577 (10) If any character sequence in the *format* string begins with a % character,
578 but does not form a valid conversion specification, the behavior is
579 unspecified.

580 Both `print` and `printf` can output at least {LINE_MAX} bytes.

581 4.1.7.6.2 Functions

582 The *awk* language has a variety of built-in functions: arithmetic, string,
583 input/output, and general.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

584 **4.1.7.6.2.1 Arithmetic Functions**

585 The arithmetic functions, except for `int`, shall be based on the C Standard {7}; see
 586 2.9.2. The behavior is undefined in cases where the C Standard {7} specifies that
 587 an error be returned or that the behavior is undefined.

588	<code>atan2(y, x)</code>	Return arctangent of y/x .
589	<code>cos(x)</code>	Return cosine of x , where x is in radians.
590	<code>sin(x)</code>	Return sine of x , where x is in radians.
591	<code>exp(x)</code>	Return the exponential function of x .
592	<code>log(x)</code>	Return the natural logarithm of x .
593	<code>sqrt(x)</code>	Return the square root of x .
594	<code>int(x)</code>	Truncate its argument to an integer. It shall be truncated 595 toward 0 when $x > 0$.
596	<code>rand()</code>	Return a random number n , such that $0 \leq n < 1$.
597	<code>srand([expr])</code>	Set the seed value for <code>rand</code> to <i>expr</i> or use the time of day 598 if <i>expr</i> is omitted. The previous seed value shall be 599 returned.

600 **4.1.7.6.2.2 String Functions**

601 The string functions are:

602	<code>gsub(ere, repl[, in])</code>	Behave like <code>sub</code> (see below), except that it shall replace 603 all occurrences of the regular expression (like the <code>ed</code> util- 604 ity global substitute) in $\$0$ or in the <i>in</i> argument, when 605 specified. 606
607	<code>index(s, t)</code>	Return the position, in characters, numbering from 1, in 608 string s where string t first occurs, or zero if it does not 609 occur at all.
610	<code>length([s])</code>	Return the length, in characters, of its argument taken as 611 a string, or of the whole record, $\$0$, if there is no argu- 612 ment.
613	<code>match(s, ere)</code>	Return the position, in characters, numbering from 1, in 614 string s where the extended regular expression <i>ERE</i> 615 occurs, or zero if it does not occur at all. <code>RSTART</code> shall be 616 set to the starting position (which is the same as the 617 returned value), zero if no match is found; <code>RLENGTH</code> shall 618 be set to the length of the matched string, -1 if no match 619 is found.
620	<code>split(s, a[, fs])</code>	Split the string s into array elements $a[1], a[2], \dots, a[n]$, 621 and returns n . The separation shall be done with the 622 extended regular expression <i>fs</i> or with the field separator

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

623 FS if *fs* is not given. Each array element shall have a
624 string value when created. If the string assigned to any
625 array element, with any occurrence of the decimal-point
626 character from the current locale changed to a <period>,
627 would be considered a *numeric string* (see 4.1.7.2), the
628 array element shall also have the numeric value of the
629 *numeric string*. The effect of a null string as the value of
630 *fs* is unspecified.

631 `sprintf(fmt, expr, expr, ...)`
632 Format the expressions according to the `printf` format
633 given by *fmt* and return the resulting string.

634 `sub(ere, repl[, in])`
635 Substitute the string *repl* in place of the first instance of
636 the extended regular expression *ERE* in string *in* and
637 return the number of substitutions. An ampersand (&)
638 appearing in the string *repl* shall be replaced by the string
639 from *in* that matches the regular expression. An amper-
640 sand preceded by a backslash within *repl* shall be inter-
641 preted as a literal ampersand character. If *in* is specified
642 and it is not an *lvalue* (see 4.1.7.2), the behavior is
643 undefined. If *in* is omitted, `awk` shall substitute in the
644 current record (\$0).

645 `substr(s, m[, n])`
646 Return the at most *n*-character substring of *s* that begins
647 at position *m*, numbering from 1. If *n* is missing, the
648 length of the substring shall be limited by the length of
649 the string *s*.

650 `tolower(s)`
651 Return a string based on the string *s*. Each character in *s*
652 that is an uppercase letter specified to have a `tolower`
653 mapping by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale
654 shall be replaced in the returned string by the lowercase
655 letter specified by the mapping. Other characters in *s*
shall be unchanged in the returned string.

656 `toupper(s)`
657 Return a string based on the string *s*. Each character in *s*
658 that is a lowercase letter specified to have a `toupper`
659 mapping by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale
660 shall be replaced in the returned string by the uppercase
661 letter specified by the mapping. Other characters in *s*
shall be unchanged in the returned string.

662 All of the preceding functions that take *ERE* as a parameter expect a pattern or a
663 string valued expression that is a regular expression as defined in 4.1.7.4.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

664 4.1.7.6.2.3 Input/Output and General Functions

665 The input/output and general functions are:

666 `close(expression)` Close the file or pipe opened by a `print` or `printf` state-
 667 ment or a call to `getline` with the same string-valued
 668 *expression*. The limit on the number of open *expression*
 669 arguments is implementation defined. If the close was
 670 successful, the function shall return zero; otherwise, it
 671 shall return nonzero.

672 `expression | getline [var]`
 673 Read a record of input from a stream piped from the out-
 674 put of a command. The stream shall be created if no
 675 stream is currently open with the value of *expression* as
 676 its command name. The stream created shall be
 677 equivalent to one created by a call to the `popen()` function
 678 with the value of *expression* as the *command* argument
 679 and a value of "r" as the *mode* argument. As long as the
 680 stream remains open, subsequent calls in which *expres-*
 681 *sion* evaluates to the same string value shall read subse-
 682 quent records from the file. The stream shall remain open
 683 until the `close` function is called with an expression that
 684 evaluates to the same string value. At that time, the
 685 stream shall be closed as if by a call to the `pclose()` func-
 686 tion. If *var* is missing, \$0 and `NF` shall be set; otherwise,
 687 *var* shall be set.

688 `getline` Set \$0 to the next input record from the current input file.
 689 This form of `getline` shall set the `NF`, `NR`, and `FNR` vari-
 690 ables.

691 `getline var` Set variable *var* to the next input record from the current
 692 input file. This form of `getline` shall set the `FNR` and `NR`
 693 variables.

694 `getline [var] < expression`
 695 Read the next record of input from a named file. The
 696 *expression* shall be evaluated to produce a string that is
 697 used as a full pathname. If the file of that name is not
 698 currently open, it shall be opened. As long as the stream
 699 remains open, subsequent calls in which *expression* evalu-
 700 ates to the same string value shall read subsequent
 701 records from the file. The file shall remain open until the
 702 `close` function is called with an expression that evaluates
 703 to the same string value. If *var* is missing, \$0 and `NF`
 704 shall be set; otherwise, *var* shall be set.

705 `system(expression)`
 706 Execute the command given by *expression* in a manner
 707 equivalent to the `system()` function [see B.3.1] and return

708 the exit status of the command.

709 All forms of `getline` shall return 1 for successful input, zero for end of file, and
710 `-1` for an error.

711 4.1.7.6.2.4 User-Defined Functions

712 The `awk` language also shall provide user-defined functions. Such functions can
713 be defined as:

```
714     function name(args,...) { statements }
```

715 A function can be referred to anywhere in an `awk` program; in particular, its use
716 can precede its definition. The scope of a function shall be global.

717 Function arguments can be either scalars or arrays; the behavior is undefined if
718 an array name is passed as an argument that the function uses as a scalar, or if a
719 scalar expression is passed as an argument that the function uses as an array.
720 Function arguments shall be passed by value if scalar and by reference if array
721 name. Argument names shall be local to the function; all other variable names
722 shall be global. The same name shall not be used as both an argument name and
723 as the name of a function or a special `awk` variable. The same name shall not be
724 used both as a variable name with global scope and as the name of a function.
725 The same name shall not be used within the same scope both as a scalar variable
726 and as an array.

727 The number of parameters in the function definition need not match the number
728 of parameters in the function call. Excess formal parameters can be used as local
729 variables. If fewer arguments are supplied in a function call than are in the func- 1
730 tion definition, the extra parameters that are used in the function body as scalars 1
731 shall be initialized with a string value of the null string and a numeric value of 1
732 zero, and the extra parameters that are used in the function body as arrays shall 1
733 be initialized as empty arrays. If more arguments are supplied in a function call 1
734 than are in the function definition, the behavior is undefined.

735 When invoking a function, no white space can be placed between the function
736 name and the opening parenthesis. The implementation shall permit function 1
737 calls to be nested, and for recursive calls to be made upon functions. Upon return 1
738 from any nested or recursive function call, the values of all of the calling
739 function's parameters shall be unchanged, except for array parameters passed by
740 reference. The `return` statement can be used to return a value. If a `return`
741 statement appears outside of a function definition, the behavior is undefined.

742 In the function definition, `<newline>`s shall be optional before the opening brace
743 and after the closing brace. Function definitions can appear anywhere in the pro-
744 gram where a *pattern-action* pair is allowed.

745 4.1.7.7 `awk` Grammar

746 The grammar in this subclause and the lexical conventions in the following sub-
747 clause shall together describe the syntax for `awk` programs. The general conven-
748 tions for this style of grammar are described in 2.1.2. A valid program can be

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

749 represented as the nonterminal symbol *program* in the grammar. Any discrepan-
 750 cies found between this grammar and other descriptions in this clause shall be
 751 resolved in favor of this grammar.

```

752 %token  NAME NUMBER STRING ERE NEWLINE
753 %token  FUNC_NAME      /* name followed by '(' without white space */
754        /* Keywords */
755 %token  Begin  End
756 /*      'BEGIN' 'END' */
757 %token  Break  Continue  Delete  Do  Else
758 /*      'break' 'continue' 'delete' 'do' 'else' */
759 %token  Exit  For  Function  If  In
760 /*      'exit' 'for' 'function' 'if' 'in' */
761 %token  Next  Print  Printf  Return  While
762 /*      'next' 'print' 'printf' 'return' 'while' */
763        /* Reserved function names */
764 %token  BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME /* one token for the following:
765        * atan2 cos sin exp log sqrt int rand srand
766        * gsub index length match split sprintf sub substr
767        * tolower toupper close system
768        */
769 %token  GETLINE      /* Syntactically different from other built-ins */
770        /* Two-character tokens */
771 %token  ADD_ASSIGN SUB_ASSIGN MUL_ASSIGN DIV_ASSIGN MOD_ASSIGN POW_ASSIGN
772 /*      '+='      '-='      '*='      '/='      '%='      '^=' */
773 %token  OR  AND  NO_MATCH EQ  LE  GE  NE  INCR  DECR  APPEND
774 /*      '||' '&&' '!~'      '==' '<=' '>=' '!=' '++' '--' '>>' */
775        /* One-character tokens */
776 %token  '{' '}' '(' ')' '[' ']' ',' ';'
777 %token  '+' '-' '*' '%' '^' '!' '>' '<' '|' '?' ':' '~' '$' '='
778 %start  program
779 %%

780 program:
781     item_list
782     | actionless_item_list
783     ;
784 item_list:
785     newline_opt
786     | actionless_item_list item terminator
787     | item_list item terminator
788     | item_list action terminator
789     ;
790 actionless_item_list:
791     item_list pattern terminator
792     | actionless_item_list pattern terminator
793     ;
794 item:
795     pattern action

```

```

796     | Function NAME '(' param_list_opt ')' newline_opt action
797     | Function FUNC_NAME '(' param_list_opt ')' newline_opt action
798     ;

799 param_list_opt:
800     /* empty */
801     | param_list
802     ;

803 param_list:
804     NAME
805     | param_list ',' NAME
806     ;

807 pattern:
808     Begin
809     | End
810     | expr
811     | expr ',' newline_opt expr
812     ;

813 action:
814     '{' newline_opt '}'
815     | '{' newline_opt terminated_statement_list '}'
816     | '{' newline_opt unterminated_statement_list '}'
817     ;

818 terminator:
819     ';'
820     | NEWLINE
821     | terminator NEWLINE ';'
822     ;

823 terminated_statement_list:
824     terminated_statement
825     | terminated_statement_list terminated_statement
826     ;

827 unterminated_statement_list:
828     unterminated_statement
829     | terminated_statement_list unterminated_statement
830     ;

831 terminated_statement:
832     action newline_opt
833     | If '(' expr ')' newline_opt terminated_statement
834     | Else newline_opt terminated_statement
835     | While '(' expr ')' newline_opt terminated_statement
836     | For '(' simple_statement_opt ';' expr_opt ';' simple_statement_opt ')'
837     | newline_opt terminated_statement
838     | For '(' NAME In NAME ')' newline_opt terminated_statement
839     | ';' newline_opt
840     | terminatable_statement NEWLINE newline_opt
841     | terminatable_statement ';' newline_opt
842     ;

843 unterminated_statement:
844     terminatable_statement
845     | If '(' expr ')' newline_opt unterminated_statement
846     | If '(' expr ')' newline_opt terminated_statement
847     | Else newline_opt unterminated_statement

```

2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

848     | While '(' expr ')' newline_opt unterminated_statement
849     | For '(' simple_statement_opt ';' expr_opt ';' simple_statement_opt ')'
850         newline_opt unterminated_statement
851     | For '(' NAME In NAME ')' newline_opt unterminated_statement
852     ;

853 terminatable_statement:
854     simple_statement
855     | Break
856     | Continue
857     | Next
858     | Exit expr_opt
859     | Return expr_opt
860     | Do newline_opt terminated_statement While '(' expr ')'
861     ;

862 simple_statement_opt:
863     /* empty */
864     | simple_statement
865     ;

866 simple_statement:
867     Delete NAME '[' expr_list ']'
868     | expr
869     | print_statement
870     ;

871 print_statement:
872     simple_print_statement
873     | simple_print_statement output_redirection
874     ;

875 simple_print_statement:
876     Print print_expr_list_opt
877     | Print '(' multiple_expr_list ')'
878     | Printf print_expr_list
879     | Printf '(' multiple_expr_list ')'
880     ;

881 output_redirection:
882     '>' expr
883     | APPEND expr
884     | '|' expr
885     ;

886 expr_list_opt:
887     /* empty */
888     | expr_list
889     ;

890 expr_list:
891     expr
892     | multiple_expr_list
893     ;

894 multiple_expr_list:
895     expr ',' newline_opt expr
896     | multiple_expr_list ',' newline_opt expr
897     ;

898 expr_opt:
899     /* empty */

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

900     | expr
901     ;
902 expr:
903     unary_expr
904     | non_unary_expr
905     ;
906 unary_expr:
907     '+' expr
908     | '-' expr
909     | unary_expr '^' expr
910     | unary_expr '*' expr
911     | unary_expr '/' expr
912     | unary_expr '%' expr
913     | unary_expr '+' expr
914     | unary_expr '-' expr
915     | unary_expr non_unary_expr
916     | unary_expr '<' expr
917     | unary_expr LE expr
918     | unary_expr NE expr
919     | unary_expr EQ expr
920     | unary_expr '>' expr
921     | unary_expr GE expr
922     | unary_expr '~' expr
923     | unary_expr NO_MATCH expr
924     | unary_expr In NAME
925     | unary_expr AND newline_opt expr
926     | unary_expr OR newline_opt expr
927     | unary_expr '?' expr ':' expr
928     | unary_input_function
929     ;
930 non_unary_expr:
931     '(' expr ')'
932     | '!' expr
933     | non_unary_expr '^' expr
934     | non_unary_expr '*' expr
935     | non_unary_expr '/' expr
936     | non_unary_expr '%' expr
937     | non_unary_expr '+' expr
938     | non_unary_expr '-' expr
939     | non_unary_expr non_unary_expr
940     | non_unary_expr '<' expr
941     | non_unary_expr LE expr
942     | non_unary_expr NE expr
943     | non_unary_expr EQ expr
944     | non_unary_expr '>' expr
945     | non_unary_expr GE expr
946     | non_unary_expr '~' expr
947     | non_unary_expr NO_MATCH expr
948     | non_unary_expr In NAME
949     | '(' multiple_expr_list ')' In NAME
950     | non_unary_expr AND newline_opt expr
951     | non_unary_expr OR newline_opt expr
952     | non_unary_expr '?' expr ':' expr
953     | NUMBER
954     | STRING

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

955     | lvalue
956     | ERE
957     | lvalue INCR
958     | lvalue DECR
959     | INCR lvalue
960     | DECR lvalue
961     | lvalue POW_ASSIGN expr
962     | lvalue MOD_ASSIGN expr
963     | lvalue MUL_ASSIGN expr
964     | lvalue DIV_ASSIGN expr
965     | lvalue ADD_ASSIGN expr
966     | lvalue SUB_ASSIGN expr
967     | lvalue '=' expr
968     | FUNC_NAME '(' expr_list_opt ')' /* no white space allowed */
969     | BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME '(' expr_list_opt ')'
970     | BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME
971     | non_unary_input_function
972     ;

973 print_expr_list_opt:
974     /* empty */
975     | print_expr_list
976     ;

977 print_expr_list:
978     print_expr
979     | print_expr_list ',' newline_opt print_expr
980     ;

981 print_expr:
982     unary_print_expr
983     | non_unary_print_expr
984     ;

985 unary_print_expr:
986     '+' print_expr
987     | '-' print_expr
988     | unary_print_expr '^' print_expr
989     | unary_print_expr '*' print_expr
990     | unary_print_expr '/' print_expr
991     | unary_print_expr '%' print_expr
992     | unary_print_expr '+' print_expr
993     | unary_print_expr '-' print_expr
994     | unary_print_expr non_unary_print_expr
995     | unary_print_expr '~' print_expr
996     | unary_print_expr NO_MATCH print_expr
997     | unary_print_expr In NAME
998     | unary_print_expr AND newline_opt print_expr
999     | unary_print_expr OR newline_opt print_expr
1000    | unary_print_expr '?' print_expr ':' print_expr
1001    ;

1002 non_unary_print_expr:
1003    '(' expr ')'
1004    | '!' print_expr
1005    | non_unary_print_expr '^' print_expr
1006    | non_unary_print_expr '*' print_expr
1007    | non_unary_print_expr '/' print_expr
1008    | non_unary_print_expr '%' print_expr

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

1009     | non_unary_print_expr '+' print_expr
1010     | non_unary_print_expr '-' print_expr
1011     | non_unary_print_expr non_unary_print_expr
1012     | non_unary_print_expr '~' print_expr
1013     | non_unary_print_expr NO_MATCH print_expr
1014     | non_unary_print_expr In NAME
1015     | '(' multiple_expr_list ')' In NAME
1016     | non_unary_print_expr AND newline_opt print_expr
1017     | non_unary_print_expr OR newline_opt print_expr
1018     | non_unary_print_expr '?' print_expr ':' print_expr
1019     | NUMBER
1020     | STRING
1021     | lvalue
1022     | ERE
1023     | lvalue INCR
1024     | lvalue DECR
1025     | INCR lvalue
1026     | DECR lvalue
1027     | lvalue POW_ASSIGN print_expr
1028     | lvalue MOD_ASSIGN print_expr
1029     | lvalue MUL_ASSIGN print_expr
1030     | lvalue DIV_ASSIGN print_expr
1031     | lvalue ADD_ASSIGN print_expr
1032     | lvalue SUB_ASSIGN print_expr
1033     | lvalue '=' print_expr
1034     | FUNC_NAME '(' expr_list_opt ')' /* no white space allowed */
1035     | BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME '(' expr_list_opt ')'
1036     | BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME
1037     ;

1038 lvalue:
1039     NAME
1040     | NAME '[' expr_list '['
1041     | '$' expr
1042     ;

1043 non_unary_input_function:
1044     simple_get
1045     | simple_get '<' expr
1046     | non_unary_expr '|' simple_get
1047     ;

1048 unary_input_function:
1049     unary_expr '|' simple_get
1050     ;

1051 simple_get:
1052     GETLINE
1053     | GETLINE lvalue
1054     ;

1055 newline_opt:
1056     /* empty */
1057     | newline_opt NEWLINE
1058     ;

```

1059 This grammar has several ambiguities that shall be resolved as follows:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 1060 — Operator precedence and associativity shall be as described in Table 4-1.
- 1061 — In case of ambiguity, an `else` shall be associated with the most immedi-
- 1062 ately preceding `if` that would satisfy the grammar.

1063 4.1.7.8 `awk` Lexical Conventions

1064 The lexical conventions for `awk` programs, with respect to the preceding grammar,
1065 shall be as follows:

- 1066 (1) Except as noted, `awk` shall recognize the longest possible token or delim-
1067 iter beginning at a given point.
- 1068 (2) A comment shall consist of any characters beginning with the number
1069 sign character and terminated by, but excluding the next occurrence of, a
1070 `<newline>` character. Comments shall have no effect, except to delimit
1071 lexical tokens.
- 1072 (3) The character `<newline>` shall be recognized as the token `NEWLINE`.
- 1073 (4) A backslash character immediately followed by a `<newline>` character 1
1074 shall have no effect. 1
- 1075 (5) The token `STRING` shall represent a string constant. A string constant
1076 shall begin with the character `"`. Within a string constant, a backslash
1077 character shall be considered to begin an escape sequence as specified in
1078 Table 2-15 (see 2.12). In addition, the escape sequences in Table 4-2
1079 shall be recognized. A `<newline>` character shall not occur within a
1080 string constant. A string constant shall be terminated by the first unes-
1081 caped occurrence of the character `"` after the one that begins the string
1082 constant. The value of the string shall be the sequence of all unescaped
1083 characters and values of escape sequences between, but not including,
1084 the two delimiting `"` characters.
- 1085 (6) The token `ERE` represents an extended regular expression constant. An
1086 `ERE` constant shall begin with the slash character. Within an `ERE` con-
1087 stant, a `<backslash>` character shall be considered to begin an escape
1088 sequence as specified in Table 2-15 (see 2.12). In addition, the escape 1
1089 sequences in Table 4-2 shall be recognized. A `<newline>` character shall
1090 not occur within an `ERE` constant. An `ERE` constant shall be terminated
1091 by the first unescaped occurrence of the slash character after the one that
1092 begins the string constant. The extended regular expression represented
1093 by the `ERE` constant shall be the sequence of all unescaped characters
1094 and values of escape sequences between, but not including, the two del-
1095 imiting slash characters.
- 1096 (7) A `<blank>` shall have no effect, except to delimit lexical tokens or within
1097 `STRING` or `ERE` tokens.
- 1098 (8) The token `NUMBER` shall represent a numeric constant. Its form and
1099 numeric value shall be equivalent to the either of the tokens `floating-`
1100 `constant` or `integer-constant` as specified by the C Standard {7},
1101 with the following exceptions:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table 4-2 – awk Escape Sequences

Escape Sequence	Description	Meaning				
1102 1103 1104 1105	\"	<backslash> <quotation-mark>	<quotation-mark> character			
1106 1107	\/	<backslash> <slash>	<slash> character			
1108 1109 1110 1111 1112 1113 1114 1115 1116	\\ddd	<backslash> followed by the longest sequence of one, two, or three octal-digit characters (01234567). If all of the digits are 0, (i.e., representation of the NUL character), the behavior is undefined.	The character whose encoding is represented by the one-, two-, or three-digit octal integer. If the size of a byte on the system is greater than nine bits, the valid escape sequence used to represent a byte is implementation defined. Multibyte characters require multiple, concatenated escape sequences of this type, including the leading \ for each byte.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
1117 1118 1119 1120	\\c	<backslash> followed by any character not described in this table or in Table 2-15	Undefined			
1121 1122	(a)	An integer constant cannot begin with 0x or include the hexadecimal digits a, b, c, d, e, f, A, B, C, D, E, or F.				
1123 1124	(b)	The value of an integer constant beginning with 0 shall be taken in decimal rather than octal.				
1125	(c)	An integer constant cannot include a suffix (u, U, l, or L).				
1126	(d)	A floating constant cannot include a suffix (f, F, l, or L).				
1127 1128		If the value is too large or too small to be representable (see 2.9.2.1), the behavior is undefined.				
1129 1130 1131	(9)	A sequence of underscores, digits, and alphabetic characters from the portable character set (see 2.4), beginning with an underscore or alphabetic, shall be considered a word.				
1132 1133	(10)	The following words are keywords that shall be recognized as individual tokens; the name of the token is the same as the keyword:				
1134		BEGIN	delete	for	in	printf
1135		END	do	function	next	return
1136		break	else	getline	print	while
1137		continue	exit	if		
1138 1139	(11)	The following words are names of built-in functions and shall be recognized as the token BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME:				
1140		atan2	index	match	sprintf	substr
1141		close	int	rand	sqrt	system

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1142	cos	length	sin	srand	tolower
1143	exp	log	split	sub	toupper
1144	gsub				

1145 The above-listed keywords and names of built-in functions are considered
1146 reserved words.

1147 (12) The token `NAME` shall consist of a word that is not a keyword or a name of
1148 a built-in function and is not followed immediately (without any delimit-
1149 ers) by the `(` character.

1150 (13) The token `FUNC_NAME` shall consist of a word that is not a keyword or a
1151 name of a built-in function, followed immediately (without any delimit-
1152 ers) by the `(` character. The `(` character shall not be included as part of
1153 the token.

1154 (14) The following two-character sequences shall be recognized as the named
1155 tokens:

1156	<u>Token Name</u>	<u>Sequence</u>	<u>Token Name</u>	<u>Sequence</u>
1157	ADD_ASSIGN	+=	NO_MATCH	!~
1158	SUB_ASSIGN	-=	EQ	==
1159	MUL_ASSIGN	*=	LE	<=
1160	DIV_ASSIGN	/=	GE	>=
1161	MOD_ASSIGN	%=	NE	!=
1162	POW_ASSIGN	^=	INCR	++
1163	OR	||	DECR	--
1164	AND	&&	APPEND	>>

1165 (15) The following single characters shall be recognized as tokens whose
1166 names are the character:

1167 <newline> { } () [] , ; + - * % ^ ! > < | ? : ~ \$ =

1168 There is a lexical ambiguity between the token `ERE` and the tokens `/` and
1169 `DIV_ASSIGN`. When an input sequence begins with a slash character in any syn-
1170 tactic context where the token `/` or `DIV_ASSIGN` could appear as the next token in
1171 a valid program, the longer of those two tokens that can be recognized shall be
1172 recognized. In any other syntactic context where the token `ERE` could appear as
1173 the next token in a valid program, the token `ERE` shall be recognized.

1174 4.1.8 Exit Status

1175 The `awk` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

1176	0	All input files were processed successfully.
1177	>0	An error occurred.

1178 The exit status can be altered within the program by using an `exit` expression.

1179 **4.1.9 Consequences of Errors**

1180 If any *file* operand is specified and the named file cannot be accessed, *awk* shall
 1181 write a diagnostic message to standard error and terminate without any further
 1182 action.

1183 If the program specified by either the *program* operand or the *progfile* operand(s)
 1184 is not a valid *awk* program (as specified in 4.1.7), the behavior is undefined.

1185 **4.1.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1186 **Examples, Usage**

1187 The *awk* program specified in the command line is most easily specified within
 1188 single-quotes (e.g., '*program*') for applications using *sh*, because *awk* programs
 1189 commonly contain characters that are special to the shell, including double-
 1190 quotes. In the cases where an *awk* program contains single-quote characters, it is
 1191 usually easiest to specify most of the program as strings within single-quotes con-
 1192 catenated by the shell with quoted single-quote characters. For example,

```
1193     awk '/'\''/' { print "quote:", $0 }'
```

1194 prints all lines from the standard input containing a single-quote character,
 1195 prefixed with `quote:`.

1196 The following are examples of simple *awk* programs:

1197 (1) Write to the standard output all input lines for which field 3 is greater
 1198 than 5.

```
1199     $3 > 5
```

1200 (2) Write every tenth line.

```
1201     (NR % 10) == 0
```

1202 (3) Write any line with a substring matching the regular expression.

```
1203     /(G|D)(2[0-9][[:alpha:]]*)/
```

1204 (4) Write any line in which the second field matches the regular expression
 1205 and the fourth field does not.

```
1206     $2 ~ /xyz/ && $4 !~ /xyz/
```

1207 (5) Write any line in which the second field contains a backslash.

```
1208     $2 ~ /\\"/>

```

1209 (6) Write any line in which the second field contains a backslash. Note that
 1210 backslash escapes are interpreted twice, once in lexical processing of the
 1211 string and once in processing the regular expression.

```
1212     $2 ~ "\\\"/>

```

1213 (7) Write the second to the last and the last field in each line. Separate the
 1214 fields by a colon.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 1215 {OFS=":";print \$(NF-1), \$NF}
- 1216 (8) Write the line number and number of fields in each line. The three
1217 strings representing the line number, the colon and the number of fields
1218 are concatenated and that string is written to standard output.
- 1219 {print NR ":" NF}
- 1220 (9) Write lines longer than 72 characters.
- 1221 {length(\$0) > 72}
- 1222 (10) Write first two fields in opposite order separated by the OFS:
- 1223 { print \$2, \$1 }
- 1224 (11) Same, with input fields separated by comma and/or <space>s and
1225 <tab>s:
- 1226 BEGIN { FS = ",[\t]*|[\t]+" }
- 1227 { print \$2, \$1 }
- 1228 (12) Add up first column, print sum and average.
- 1229 {s += \$1 }
- 1230 END {print "sum is ", s, " average is", s/NR}
- 1231 (13) Write fields in reverse order, one per line (many lines out for each line
1232 in):
- 1233 { for (i = NF; i > 0; --i) print \$i }
- 1234 (14) Write all lines between occurrences of the strings start and stop:
- 1235 /start/, /stop/
- 1236 (15) Write all lines whose first field is different from the previous one:
- 1237 \$1 != prev { print; prev = \$1 }
- 1238 (16) Simulate echo:
- 1239 BEGIN {
- 1240 for (i = 1; i < ARGV; ++i)
- 1241 printf "%s%s", ARGV[i], i==ARGV-1?"\n":""
- 1242 }
- 1243 (17) Write the path prefixes contained in the **PATH** environment variable, one
1244 per line:
- 1245 BEGIN {
- 1246 n = split (ENVIRON["PATH"], path, ":")
- 1247 for (i = 1; i <= n; ++i)
- 1248 print path[i]
- 1249 }
- 1250 (18) If there is a file named "input" containing page headers of the form:
- 1251 Page #
- 1252 and a file named "program" that contains:

```
1253         /Page/{ $2 = n++; }
1254         { print }
```

1255 then the command line:

```
1256         awk -f program n=5 input
```

1257 will print the file “input,” filling in page numbers starting at 5.

1258 The index, length, match, and substr should not be confused with similar
1259 functions in the C Standard {7}; the awk versions deal with characters, while the
1260 C Standard {7} deals with bytes.

1261 To forestall any possible confusion, where strings are used as the name of a file or
1262 pipeline, the strings must be textually identical. The terminology “same string
1263 value” implies that “equivalent strings,” even those that differ only by <space>s,
1264 represent different files. 1

1265 History of Decisions Made

1266 This description is based on the new awk, “nawk,” (see *The AWK Programming*
1267 *Language* {B21}), which introduced a number of new features to the historical
1268 awk:

- 1269 (1) New keywords: delete, do, function, return
- 1270 (2) New built-in functions: atan2, cos, sin, rand, srand, gsub, sub,
1271 match, close, system
- 1272 (3) New predefined variables: FNR, ARGV, ARGV, RSTART, RLENGTH, SUBSEP
- 1273 (4) New expression operators: ?:, ^
- 1274 (5) The FS variable and the third argument to split are now treated as
1275 extended regular expressions.
- 1276 (6) The operator precedence has changed to more closely match C. Two
1277 examples of code that operate differently are:

```
1278         while ( n /= 10 > 1) ...
1279         if (!"wk" ~ /bwk/) ...
```

1280 Several features have been added based on newer implementations of awk:

- 1281 (1) Multiple instances of *-f progfile* are permitted.
- 1282 (2) New option: *-v assignment*
- 1283 (3) New predefined variable: ENVIRON
- 1284 (4) New built-in functions: toupper, tolower
- 1285 (5) More formatting capabilities added to printf to match the
1286 C Standard {7}.

1287 Regular expressions have been extended somewhat from traditional implementa-
1288 tions to make them a pure superset of Extended Regular Expressions as defined
1289 by this standard (see 2.8.4). The main extensions are internationalization

1290 features and interval expressions. Traditional implementations of `awk` have long
 1291 supported `<backslash>` escape sequences as an extension to regular expressions,
 1292 and this extension has been retained despite inconsistency with other utilities.
 1293 The number of escape sequences recognized in both regular expressions and
 1294 strings has varied (generally increasing with time) among implementations. The
 1295 set specified by the standard includes most sequences known to be supported by
 1296 popular implementations and by the C Standard {7}. One sequence that is not
 1297 supported is hexadecimal value escapes beginning with `"\x"`. This would allow
 1298 values expressed in more than 9 bits to be used within `awk` as in the
 1299 C Standard {7}. However, because this syntax has a nondeterministic length, it
 1300 does not permit the subsequent character to be a hexadecimal digit. This limita-
 1301 tion can be worked around in the C language by the use of lexical string concate-
 1302 nation. In the `awk` language, concatenation could also be a solution for strings,
 1303 but not for regular expressions (either lexical `ERE` tokens or strings used dynami-
 1304 cally as regular expressions). Because of this limitation, the feature has not been
 1305 added to POSIX.2.

1306 When a string variable is used in a context where an `ERE` normally appears 1
 1307 (where the lexical token `ERE` is used in the grammar) the string does not contain 1
 1308 the literal slashes. 1

1309 Some versions of `awk` allow the form:

```
1310     func name(args,...) { statements }
```

1311 This has been deprecated by the language's authors, who have asked that it not
 1312 be included in the standard.

1313 Traditional implementations of `awk` produce an error if a `next` statement is exe-
 1314 cuted in a `BEGIN` action, and cause `awk` to terminate if a `next` statement is exe-
 1315 cuted in an `END` action. This behavior has not been documented, and it was not
 1316 believed that it was necessary to standardize it.

1317 The specification of conversions between string and numeric values is much more
 1318 detailed than in the documentation of traditional implementations or in *The AWK*
 1319 *Programming Language* {B21}. Although most of the behavior is designed to be
 1320 intuitive, the details are necessary to ensure compatible behavior from different
 1321 implementations. This is especially important in relational expressions, since the
 1322 types of the operands determine whether a string or numeric comparison is per-
 1323 formed. From the perspective of an application writer, it is usually sufficient to
 1324 expect intuitive behavior and to force conversions (by adding zero or concatenat-
 1325 ing a null string) when the type of an expression does not obviously match what is
 1326 needed. The intent has been to specify existing practice in almost all cases. The
 1327 one exception is that, in traditional implementations, variables and constants
 1328 maintain both string and numeric values after their original value is converted by
 1329 any use. This means that referencing a variable or constant can have unexpected
 1330 side effects. For example, with traditional implementations the following pro-
 1331 gram:

```

1332     {
1333         a = "+2"
1334         b = 2
1335         if (NR % 2)
1336             c = a + b
1337         if (a == b)
1338             print "numeric comparison"
1339         else
1340             print "string comparison"
1341     }

```

1342 would perform a numeric comparison (and output **numeric comparison**) for
 1343 each odd-numbered line, but perform a string comparison (and output **string**
 1344 **comparison**) for each even-numbered line. POSIX.2 ensures that comparisons 1
 1345 will be numeric if necessary. With traditional implementations, the following pro- 1
 1346 gram:

```

1347     BEGIN {
1348         OFMT = "%e"
1349         print 3.14
1350         OFMT = "%f"
1351         print 3.14
1352     }

```

1353 would output **3.140000e+00** twice, because in the second `print` statement the
 1354 constant `3.14` would have a string value from the previous conversion. The stan-
 1355 dard requires that the output of the second `print` statement be **3.140000**. The
 1356 behavior of traditional implementations was seen as too unintuitive and
 1357 unpredictable.

1358 However, a further modification was made in Draft 11. It was pointed out that
 1359 with the Draft 10 rules, the following script would print nothing:

```

1360     BEGIN {
1361         y[1.5] = 1
1362         OFMT = "%e"
1363         print y[1.5]
1364     }

```

1365 Therefore, a new variable, `CONVFMT`, was introduced. The `OFMT` variable is now
 1366 restricted to affecting output conversions of numbers to strings and `CONVFMT` is
 1367 used for internal conversions, such as comparisons or array indexing. The default
 1368 value is the same as that for `OFMT`, so unless a program changes `CONVFMT` (which
 1369 no historical program would do), it will receive the historical behavior associated
 1370 with internal string conversions.

1371 The POSIX `awk` lexical and syntactic conventions are specified more formally than
 1372 in other sources. Again the intent has been to specify existing practice. One con-
 1373 vention that may not be obvious from the formal grammar as in other verbal
 1374 descriptions is where `<newline>s` are acceptable. There are several obvious
 1375 placements such as terminating a statement, and a backslash can be used to
 1376 escape `<newline>s` between any lexical tokens. In addition, `<newline>s`
 1377 without backslashes can follow a comma, an open brace, logical AND operator

1378 (&&), logical OR operator (||), the `do` keyword, the `else` keyword, and the closing
1379 parenthesis of an `if`, `for`, or `while` statement. For example:

```
1380     { print $1,  
1381         $2 }
```

1382 The requirement that `awk` add a trailing `<newline>` to the *program* argument
1383 text is to simplify the grammar, making it match a text file in form. There is no
1384 way for an application or test suite to determine whether a literal `<newline>` is
1385 added or whether `awk` simply acts as if it did.

1386 Because the concatenation operation is represented by adjacent expressions
1387 rather than an explicit operator, it is often necessary to use parentheses to
1388 enforce the proper evaluation precedence.

1389 The overall `awk` syntax has always been based on the C language, with a few
1390 features from the shell command language and other sources. Because of this, it
1391 is not completely compatible with any other language, which has caused confusion
1392 for some users. It is not the intent of this standard to address such issues. The
1393 standard has made a few relatively minor changes toward making the language
1394 more compatible with the C language as specified by the C Standard {7}; most of
1395 these changes are based on similar changes in recent implementations, as
1396 described above. There remain several C language conventions that are not in
1397 *awk*. One of the notable ones is the comma operator, which is commonly used to
1398 specify multiple expressions in the C language `for` statement. Also, there are
1399 various places where `awk` is more restrictive than the C language regarding the
1400 type of expression that can be used in a given context. These limitations are due
1401 to the different features that the `awk` language does provide.

1402 This standard requires several changes from traditional implementations in order
1403 to support internationalization. Probably the most subtle of these is the use of
1404 the decimal-point character, defined by the `LC_NUMERIC` category of the locale, in
1405 representations of floating point numbers. This locale-specific character is used in
1406 recognizing numeric input, in converting between strings and numeric values,
1407 and in formatting output. However, regardless of locale, the period character (the
1408 decimal-point character of the POSIX Locale) is the decimal-point character recog-
1409 nized in processing `awk` programs (including assignments in command-line argu-
1410 ments). This is essentially the same convention as the one used in the
1411 C Standard {7}. The difference is that the C language includes the *setlocale()*
1412 function, which permits an application to modify its locale. Because of this capa-
1413 bility, a C application begins executing with its locale set to the C locale, and only
1414 executes in the environment-specified locale after an explicit call to *setlocale()*.
1415 However, adding such an elaborate new feature to the `awk` language was seen as
1416 inappropriate for POSIX.2. It is possible to explicitly execute an `awk` program in
1417 any desired locale by setting the environment in the shell.

1418 The behavior in the case of invalid `awk` programs (including lexical, syntactic, and
1419 semantic errors) is undefined because it was considered overly limiting on imple-
1420 mentations to specify. In most cases such errors can be expected to produce a
1421 diagnostic and a nonzero exit status. However, some implementations may
1422 choose to extend the language in ways that make use of certain invalid constructs.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1423 Other invalid constructs might be deemed worthy of a warning but otherwise
1424 cause some reasonable behavior. Still other constructs may be very difficult to
1425 detect in some implementations. Also, different implementations might detect a
1426 given error during an initial parsing of the program (before reading any input
1427 files) while others might detect it when executing the program after reading some
1428 input. Implementors should be aware that diagnosing errors as early as possible
1429 and producing useful diagnostics can ease debugging of applications, and thus
1430 make an implementation more usable.

1431 The unspecified behavior from using multicharacter RS values is to allow possible
1432 future extensions based on regular expressions used for record separators. His-
1433 torical implementations take the first character of the string and ignore the oth-
1434 ers.

1435 The undefined behavior resulting from NULs in regular expressions allows future
1436 extensions for the GNU `gawk` program to process binary data.

1437 Unspecified behavior when `split(string, array, <null>)` is used is to allow a
1438 proposed future extension that would split up a string into an array of individual
1439 characters.

1440 **4.2 basename — Return nondirectory portion of pathname**

1441 **4.2.1 Synopsis**

1442 `basename string [suffix]`

1443 **4.2.2 Description**

1444 The *string* operand shall be treated as a pathname, as defined in 2.2.2.102. The
1445 *string string* shall be converted to the filename corresponding to the last path-
1446 name component in *string* and then the suffix string *suffix*, if present, shall be
1447 removed. This shall be done by performing actions equivalent to the following
1448 steps in order:

- 1449 (1) If *string* is `//`, it is implementation defined whether steps (2) through (5)
1450 are skipped or processed.
- 1451 (2) If *string* consists entirely of slash characters, *string* shall be set to a sin-
1452 gle slash character. In this case, skip steps (3) through (5).
- 1453 (3) If there are any trailing slash characters in *string*, they shall be removed.
- 1454 (4) If there are any slash characters remaining in *string*, the prefix of *string*
1455 up to and including the last slash character in *string* shall be removed.
- 1456 (5) If the *suffix* operand is present, is not identical to the characters remain-
1457 ing in *string*, and is identical to a suffix of the characters remaining in
1458 *string*, the suffix *suffix* shall be removed from *string*. Otherwise, *string*

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1459 shall not be modified by this step. It shall not be considered an error if
 1460 *suffix* is not found in *string*.

1461 The resulting string shall be written to standard output.

1462 4.2.3 Options

1463 None.

1464 4.2.4 Operands

1465 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

1466 *string* A string.

1467 *suffix* A string.

1468 4.2.5 External Influences

1469 4.2.5.1 Standard Input

1470 None.

1471 4.2.5.2 Input Files

1472 None.

1473 4.2.5.3 Environment Variables

1474 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of *basename*:

1475 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 1476 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 1477 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 1478 specify a locale. See 2.6.

1479 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 1480 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 1481 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 1482 with **LC_**.

1483 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 1484 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 1485 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

1486 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 1487 sages should be written.

1488 **4.2.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

1489 Default.

1490 **4.2.6 External Effects**

1491 **4.2.6.1 Standard Output**

1492 The `basename` utility shall write a line to the standard output in the following
1493 format:

1494 `"%s\n", <resulting string>`

1495 **4.2.6.2 Standard Error**

1496 Used only for diagnostic messages.

1497 **4.2.6.3 Output Files**

1498 None.

1499 **4.2.7 Extended Description**

1500 None.

1501 **4.2.8 Exit Status**

1502 The `basename` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

1503 `0` Successful completion.

1504 `>0` An error occurred.

1505 **4.2.9 Consequences of Errors**

1506 Default.

1507 **4.2.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1508 **Examples, Usage**

1509 If the string *string* is a valid pathname,

1510 `$(basename "string")`

1511 produces a filename that could be used to open the file named by *string* in the
1512 directory returned by

1513 \$(dirname "string")

1514 If the string *string* is not a valid pathname, the same algorithm is used, but the
1515 result need not be a valid filename. The `basename` utility is not expected to make
1516 any judgements about the validity of *string* as a pathname; it just follows the
1517 specified algorithm to produce a result string.

1518 The following shell script compiles `/usr/src/cmd/cat.c` and moves the output
1519 to a file named `cat` in the current directory when invoked with the argument
1520 `/usr/src/cmd/cat` or with the argument `/usr/src/cmd/cat.c`:

```
1521           c89 $(dirname "$1")/$(basename "$1" .c).c
1522           mv a.out $(basename "$1" .c)
```

1523 **History of Decisions Made**

1524 The POSIX.1 {8} definition of *pathname* allows trailing slashes on a *pathname*
1525 naming a directory. Some historical implementations have not allowed trailing
1526 slashes and thus treated *pathnames* of this form in other ways. Existing imple-
1527 mentations also differ in their handling of *suffix* when *suffix* matches the entire
1528 string left after removing the directory part of *string*.

1529 The behaviors of `basename` and `dirname` in this standard have been coordinated
1530 so that when *string* is a valid *pathname*

1531 \$(basename "string")

1532 would be a valid filename for the file in the directory

1533 \$(dirname "string")

1534 This would not work for the versions of these utilities in earlier drafts due to the
1535 way it specified handling of trailing slashes.

1536 Since the definition of *pathname* in 2.2.2.102 specifies implementation-defined
1537 behavior for *pathnames* starting with two slash characters, Draft 11 has been
1538 changed to specify similar implementation-defined behavior for the `basename`
1539 and `dirname` utilities. On implementations where the *pathname* `//` is always
1540 treated the same as the *pathname* `/`, the functionality required by Draft 10 meets
1541 all of the Draft 11 requirements.

1542 **4.3 bc — Arbitrary-precision arithmetic language**

1543 **4.3.1 Synopsis**

1544 bc [-1] [*file* ...]

1545 **4.3.2 Description**

1546 The bc utility shall implement an arbitrary precision calculator. It shall take
1547 input from any files given, then read from the standard input. If the standard
1548 input and standard output to bc are attached to a terminal, the invocation of bc
1549 shall be considered to be *interactive*, causing behavioral constraints described in
1550 the following subclauses.

1551 **4.3.3 Options**

1552 The bc utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
1553 in 2.10.2.

1554 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

1555 -1 (The letter ell.) Define the math functions and initialize scale to
1556 20, instead of the default zero. See 4.3.7.

1557 **4.3.4 Operands**

1558 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

1559 *file* A pathname of a text file containing bc program statements.
1560 After all *files* have been read, bc shall read the standard input.

1561 **4.3.5 External Influences**

1562 **4.3.5.1 Standard Input**

1563 See Input Files.

1564 **4.3.5.2 Input Files**

1565 Input files shall be text files containing a sequence of comments, statements, and
1566 function definitions that shall be executed as they are read.

1567 **4.3.5.3 Environment Variables**

1568 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `bc`:

1569	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
1570		locale categories when both <code>LC_ALL</code> and the correspond-
1571		ing environment variable (beginning with <code>LC_</code>) do not
1572		specify a locale. See 2.6.
1573	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
1574		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
1575		tings of <code>LANG</code> or any environment variables beginning
1576		with <code>LC_</code> .
1577	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
1578		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
1579		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
1580		input files).
1581	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
1582		sages should be written.

1583 **4.3.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

1584 Default.

1585 **4.3.6 External Effects**

1586 **4.3.6.1 Standard Output**

1587 The output of the `bc` utility shall be controlled by the program read, and shall
1588 consist of zero or more lines containing the value of all executed expressions 2
1589 without assignments. The radix and precision of the output shall be controlled by
1590 the values of the `obase` and `scale` variables. See 4.3.7.

1591 **4.3.6.2 Standard Error**

1592 Used only for diagnostic messages.

1593 **4.3.6.3 Output Files**

1594 None.

1595 **4.3.7 Extended Description**1596 **4.3.7.1 bc Grammar**

1597 The grammar in this subclause and the lexical conventions in the following sub-
 1598 clause shall together describe the syntax for bc programs. The general conven-
 1599 tions for this style of grammar are described in 2.1.2. A valid program can be
 1600 represented as the nonterminal symbol program in the grammar. Any discrepan-
 1601 cies found between this grammar and other descriptions in this subclause (4.3.7)
 1602 shall be resolved in favor of this grammar.

```

1603 %token  EOF NEWLINE STRING LETTER NUMBER
1604 %token  MUL_OP
1605 /*      '*', '/', '%'                               */
1606 %token  ASSIGN_OP
1607 /*      '=', '+=', '-=', '*=', '/=', '%=', '^=' */
1608 %token  REL_OP
1609 /*      '==', '<=', '>=', '!=', '<', '>'           */
1610 %token  INCR_DECR
1611 /*      '++', '--'                                   */
1612 %token  Define   Break   Quit   Length
1613 /*      'define', 'break', 'quit', 'length'         */
1614 %token  Return   For     If     While   Sqrt
1615 /*      'return', 'for', 'if', 'while', 'sqrt'     */
1616 %token  Scale   Ibase   Obase   Auto
1617 /*      'scale', 'ibase', 'obase', 'auto'         */
1618 %start  program
1619 %%
1620 program      : EOF
1621              | input_item program
1622              ;
1623 input_item   : semicolon_list NEWLINE
1624              | function
1625              ;
1626 semicolon_list : /* empty */
1627              | statement
1628              | semicolon_list ';' statement
1629              | semicolon_list ';'
1630              ;
1631 statement_list : /* empty */
1632              | statement
1633              | statement_list NEWLINE
1634              | statement_list NEWLINE statement
1635              | statement_list ';'
1636              | statement_list ';' statement
1637              ;

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

1638 statement      : expression
1639                 | STRING
1640                 | Break
1641                 | Quit
1642                 | Return
1643                 | Return '(' return_expression ')'
1644                 | For '(' expression ';'
1645                   relational_expression ';'
1646                   expression ')' statement
1647                 | If '(' relational_expression ')' statement
1648                 | While '(' relational_expression ')' statement
1649                 | '{' statement_list '}'
1650                 ;
1651 function         : Define LETTER '(' opt_parameter_list ')'
1652                 '{' NEWLINE opt_auto_define_list
1653                 statement_list '}'
1654                 ;
1655 opt_parameter_list : /* empty */
1656                 | parameter_list
1657                 ;
1658 parameter_list   : LETTER
1659                 | define_list ',' LETTER
1660                 ;
1661 opt_auto_define_list : /* empty */
1662                 | Auto define_list NEWLINE
1663                 | Auto define_list ';'
1664                 ;
1665 define_list      : LETTER
1666                 | LETTER '[' ']'
1667                 | define_list ',' LETTER
1668                 | define_list ',' LETTER '[' ']'
1669                 ;
1670 opt_argument_list : /* empty */
1671                 | argument_list
1672                 ;
1673 argument_list    : expression
1674                 | argument_list ',' expression
1675                 ;
1676 relational_expression : expression
1677                 | expression REL_OP expression
1678                 ;
1679 return_expression : /* empty */
1680                 | expression
1681                 ;
1682 expression       : named_expression
1683                 | NUMBER
1684                 | '(' expression ')'
1685                 | LETTER '(' opt_argument_list ')'
1686                 | '-' expression
1687                 | expression '+' expression

```

1

```

1688         | expression '-' expression                               1
1689         | expression MUL_OP expression
1690         | expression '^' expression
1691         | INCR_DECR named_expression
1692         | named_expression INCR_DECR
1693         | named_expression ASSIGN_OP expression
1694         | Length '(' expression ')'
1695         | Sqrt '(' expression ')'
1696         | Scale '(' expression ')'
1697         ;
1698 named_expression      : LETTER
1699         | LETTER '[' expression ']'
1700         | Scale
1701         | Ibase
1702         | Obase
1703         ;

```

1704 4.3.7.2 bc Lexical Conventions

1705 The lexical conventions for bc programs, with respect to the preceding grammar,
 1706 shall be as follows:

- 1707 (1) Except as noted, bc shall recognize the longest possible token or delim-
 1708 iter beginning at a given point.
- 1709 (2) A comment shall consist of any characters beginning with the two adja-
 1710 cent characters /* and terminated by the next occurrence of the two adja-
 1711 cent characters */. Comments shall have no effect except to delimit lexi-
 1712 cal tokens.
- 1713 (3) The character <newline> shall be recognized as the token NEWLINE.
- 1714 (4) The token STRING shall represent a string constant; it shall consist of any
 1715 characters beginning with the double-quote character (") and terminated
 1716 by another occurrence of the double-quote character. The value of the
 1717 string shall be the sequence of all characters between, but not including,
 1718 the two double-quote characters. All characters shall be taken literally
 1719 from the input, and there is no way to specify a string containing a
 1720 double-quote character. The length of the value of each string shall be
 1721 limited to {BC_STRING_MAX} bytes.
- 1722 (5) A <blank> shall have no effect except as an ordinary character if it 1
 1723 appears within a STRING token, or to delimit a lexical token other than 1
 1724 STRING. 1
- 1725 (6) The combination of a backslash character immediately followed by a 2
 1726 <newline> character shall delimit lexical tokens with the following 2
 1727 exceptions: 2
 - 1728 — It shall be interpreted as a literal <newline> in STRING tokens. 2
 - 1729 — It shall be ignored as part of a multiline NUMBER token. 2
- 1730 (7) The token NUMBER shall represent a numeric constant. It shall be recog-
 1731 nized by the following grammar:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

1732         NUMBER    : integer
1733                 | '.' integer
1734                 | integer '.'
1735                 | integer '.' integer
1736                 ;

1737         integer   : digit
1738                 | integer digit
1739                 ;

1740         digit     : 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7
1741                 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F
1742                 ;

```

1743 (8) The value of a NUMBER token shall be interpreted as a numeral in the base
1744 specified by the value of the internal register `ibase` (described below).
1745 Each of the digit characters shall have the value from 0 to 15 in the
1746 order listed here, and the period character shall represent the radix
1747 point. The behavior is undefined if digits greater than or equal to the
1748 value of `ibase` appear in the token. (However, note the exception for
1749 single-digit values being assigned to `ibase` and `obase` themselves, in
1750 4.3.7.3).

1751 (9) The following keywords shall be recognized as tokens:

```

1752         auto      for      length  return  sqrt
1753         break    ibase    obase   scale   while
1754         define   if       quit

```

1755 (10) Any of the following characters occurring anywhere except within a key-
1756 word shall be recognized as the token LETTER:

```

1757         a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

```

1758 (11) The following single-character and two-character sequences shall be
1759 recognized as the token ASSIGN_OP:

```

1760         =      +=      -=      *=      /=      %=      ^=

```

1761 (12) If an = character, as the beginning of a token, is followed by a - character
1762 with no intervening delimiter, the behavior is undefined.

1763 (13) The following single-characters shall be recognized as the token MUL_OP:

```

1764         *      /      %

```

1765 (14) The following single-character and two-character sequences shall be
1766 recognized as the token REL_OP:

```

1767         ==      <=      >=      !=      <      >

```

1768 (15) The following two-character sequences shall be recognized as the token
1769 INCR_DECR:

```

1770         ++      --

```

1771 (16) The following single characters shall be recognized as tokens whose
1772 names are the character:

1773 <newline> () , + - ; [] ^ { } 1

1774 (17) The token EOF shall be returned when the end of input is reached.

1775 4.3.7.3 bc Operations

1776 There are three kinds of identifiers: ordinary identifiers, array identifiers, and
1777 function identifiers. All three types consist of single lowercase letters. Array
1778 identifiers shall be followed by square brackets ([]). An array subscript is
1779 required except in an argument or auto list. Arrays are singly dimensioned and
1780 can contain up to {BC_DIM_MAX} elements. Indexing begins at zero so an array is
1781 indexed from 0 to {BC_DIM_MAX}-1. Subscripts shall be truncated to integers.
1782 Function identifiers shall be followed by parentheses, possibly enclosing argu-
1783 ments. The three types of identifiers do not conflict.

1784 Table 4-3 summarizes the rules for precedence and associativity of all operators.
1785 Operators on the same line shall have the same precedence; rows are in order of
1786 decreasing precedence.

1787 **Table 4-3 – bc Operators**

Operator	Associativity
++, --	not applicable
unary -	not applicable
^	right to left
*, /, %	left to right
+, binary -	left to right
=, +=, -=, *=, /=, %=, ^=	right to left
==, <=, >=, !=, <, >	none

1798 Each expression or named expression has a *scale*, which is the number of decimal
1799 digits that shall be maintained as the fractional portion of the expression.

1800 *Named expressions* are places where values are stored. Named expressions shall
1801 be valid on the left side of an assignment. The value of a named expression shall
1802 be the value stored in the place named. Simple identifiers and array elements
1803 shall be named expressions; they shall have an initial value of zero and an initial
1804 scale of zero.

1805 The internal registers *scale*, *ibase*, and *obase* are all named expressions. The
1806 scale of an expression consisting of the name of one of these registers shall be
1807 zero; values assigned to any of these registers shall be truncated to integers. The
1808 scale register shall contain a global value used in computing the scale of expres-
1809 sions (as described below). The value of the register *scale* shall be limited to $0 \leq$
1810 $scale \leq \{BC_SCALE_MAX\}$ and shall have a default value of zero. The *ibase* and
1811 *obase* registers are the input and output number radix, respectively. The value
1812 of *ibase* shall be limited to

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1813 $2 \leq \text{ibase} \leq 16$

1814 The value of `obase` shall be limited to

1815 $2 \leq \text{obase} \leq \{\text{BC_BASE_MAX}\}$

1816 When either `ibase` or `obase` is assigned a single digit value from the list in
 1817 4.3.7.2, the value shall be assumed in hexadecimal. (For example, `ibase=A` sets
 1818 to base ten, regardless of the current `ibase` value.) Otherwise, the behavior is
 1819 undefined when digits greater than or equal to the value of `ibase` appear in the
 1820 input. Both `ibase` and `obase` shall have initial values of 10.

1821 Internal computations shall be conducted as if in decimal, regardless of the input 1
 1822 and output bases, to the specified number of decimal digits. When an exact result
 1823 is not achieved, (e.g., `scale=0; 3.2/1`) the result shall be truncated.

1824 For all values of `obase` specified by this standard, numerical values shall be out-
 1825 put as follows:

- 1826 (1) If the value is less than zero, a hyphen (-) character shall be output.
- 1827 (2) One of the following shall be output, depending on the numerical value:
- 1828 — If the absolute value of the numerical value is greater than or equal to
 1829 one, the integer portion of the value shall be output as a series of
 1830 digits appropriate to `obase` (as described below). The most significant
 1831 nonzero digit shall be output next, followed by each successively less
 1832 significant digit.
 - 1833 — If the absolute value of the numerical value is less than one but
 1834 greater than zero and the scale of the numerical value is greater than
 1835 zero, it is unspecified whether the character 0 is output.
 - 1836 — If the numerical value is zero, the character 0 shall be output.
- 1837 (3) If the scale of the value is greater than zero, a period character shall be
 1838 output, followed by a series of digits appropriate to `obase` (as described
 1839 below) representing the most significant portion of the fractional part of
 1840 the value. If `s` represents the scale of the value being output, the number
 1841 of digits output shall be `s` if `obase` is 10, less than or equal to `s` if `obase`
 1842 is greater than 10, or greater than or equal to `s` if `obase` is less than 10.
 1843 For `obase` values other than 10, this should be the number of digits
 1844 needed to represent a precision of 10^s .

1845 For `obase` values from 2 to 16, valid digits are the first `obase` of the single char-
 1846 acters

1847 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F

1848 which represent the values zero through fifteen, respectively.

1849 For bases greater than 16, each “digit” shall be written as a separate multidigit
 1850 decimal number. Each digit except the most significant fractional digit shall be
 1851 preceded a single `<space>` character. For bases from 17 to 100, `bc` shall write
 1852 two-digit decimal numbers; for bases from 101 to 999, three-digit decimal strings,
 1853 and so on. For example, the decimal number 1024 in base 25 would be written as:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1854 $\Delta 01\Delta 15\Delta 24$

1855 in base 125, as:

1856 $\Delta 008\Delta 024$

1857 Very large numbers shall be split across lines with 70 characters per line in the
1858 POSIX Locale; other locales may split at different character boundaries. Lines
1859 that are continued shall end with a backslash (\).

1860 A function call shall consist of a function name followed by parentheses contain-
1861 ing a comma-separated list of expressions, which are the function arguments. A
1862 whole array passed as an argument shall be specified by the array name followed
1863 by empty square brackets. All function arguments shall be passed by value. As a
1864 result, changes made to the formal parameters have no effect on the actual argu-
1865 ments. If the function terminates by executing a `return` statement, the value of
1866 the function shall be the value of the expression in the parentheses of the `return`
1867 statement or shall be zero if no expression is provided or if there is no `return`
1868 statement.

1869 The result of `sqrt(expression)` shall be the square root of the expression. The
1870 result shall be truncated in the least significant decimal place. The scale of the
1871 result shall be the scale of the expression or the value of `scale`, whichever is
1872 larger.

1873 The result of `length(expression)` shall be the total number of significant decimal
1874 digits in the expression. The scale of the result shall be zero.

1875 The result of `scale(expression)` shall be the scale of the expression. The scale of
1876 the result shall be zero.

1877 A numeric constant shall be an expression. The scale shall be the number of
1878 digits that follow the radix point in the input representing the constant, or zero if
1879 no radix point appears.

1880 The sequence (*expression*) shall be an expression with the same value and scale
1881 as *expression*. The parentheses can be used to alter the normal precedence.

1882 The semantics of the unary and binary operators are as follows.

1883 *-expression*

1884 The result shall be the negative of the *expression*. The scale of the
1885 result shall be the scale of *expression*.

1886 The unary increment and decrement operators shall not modify the scale of the
1887 named expression upon which they operate. The scale of the result shall be the
1888 scale of that named expression.

1889 *++named-expression*

1890 The named expression shall be incremented by one. The result shall
1891 be the value of the named expression after incrementing.

1892 *--named-expression*

1893 The named expression shall be decremented by one. The result shall
1894 be the value of the named expression after decrementing.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 1895 *named-expression++*
 1896 The named expression shall be incremented by one. The result shall
 1897 be the value of the named expression before incrementing.
- 1898 *named-expression--*
 1899 The named expression shall be decremented by one. The result shall
 1900 be the value of the named expression before decrementing.
- 1901 The exponentiation operator, circumflex (^), shall bind right to left.
- 1902 *expression ^ expression*
 1903 The result shall be the first *expression* raised to the power of the
 1904 second *expression*. If the second expression is not an integer, the
 1905 behavior is undefined. If *a* is the scale of the left expression and *b* is
 1906 the absolute value of the right expression, the scale of the result
 1907 shall be:
- 1908
$$\text{if } b \geq 0 \text{ min}(a * b, \text{max}(\text{scale}, a)) \quad 2$$

 1909
$$\text{if } b < 0 \text{ scale} \quad 2$$
- 1910 The multiplicative operators (*, /, %) shall bind left to right.
- 1911 *expression * expression*
 1912 The result shall be the product of the two expressions. If *a* and *b* are
 1913 the scales of the two expressions, then the scale of the result shall be:
- 1914
$$\text{min}(a+b, \text{max}(\text{scale}, a, b))$$
- 1915 *expression / expression*
 1916 The result shall be the quotient of the two expressions. The scale of
 1917 the result shall be the value of *scale*.
- 1918 *expression % expression*
 1919 For expressions *a* and *b*, $a \% b$ shall be evaluated equivalent to the
 1920 steps:
- 1921 (1) Compute a/b to current scale.
 1922 (2) Use the result to compute
- 1923
$$a - (a / b) * b$$

 1924 to scale
- 1925
$$\text{max}(\text{scale} + \text{scale}(b), \text{scale}(a))$$
- 1926 The scale of the result shall be
- 1927
$$\text{max}(\text{scale} + \text{scale}(b), \text{scale}(a))$$
- 1928 The additive operators (+, -) shall bind left to right.
- 1929 *expression + expression*
 1930 The result shall be the sum of the two expressions. The scale of the
 1931 result shall be the maximum of the scales of the expressions.
- 1932 *expression - expression*
 1933 The result shall be the difference of the two expressions. The scale of

- 1934 the result shall be the maximum of the scales of the expressions.
- 1935 The assignment operators (=, +=, -=, *=, /=, %=, ^=) shall bind right to left.
- 1936 *named-expression = expression*
- 1937 This expression results in assigning the value of the expression on
- 1938 the right to the named expression on the left. The scale of both the
- 1939 named expression and the result shall be the scale of *expression*.
- 1940 The compound assignments forms
- 1941 *named-expression <operator>= expression*
- 1942 shall be equivalent to:
- 1943 *named-expression = named-expression <operator> expression*
- 1944 except that the *named-expression* shall be evaluated only once.
- 1945 Unlike all other operators, the relational operators (<, >, <=, >=, ==, !=) shall be
- 1946 only valid as the object of an `if`, `while`, or inside a `for` statement.
- 1947 *expression1 < expression2*
- 1948 The relation shall be true if the value of *expression1* is strictly less
- 1949 than the value of *expression2*.
- 1950 *expression1 > expression2*
- 1951 The relation shall be true if the value of *expression1* is strictly
- 1952 greater than the value of *expression2*.
- 1953 *expression1 <= expression2*
- 1954 The relation shall be true if the value of *expression1* is less than or
- 1955 equal to the value of *expression2*.
- 1956 *expression1 >= expression2*
- 1957 The relation shall be true if the value of *expression1* is greater than
- 1958 or equal to the value of *expression2*.
- 1959 *expression1 == expression2*
- 1960 The relation shall be true if the values of *expression1* and *expression2*
- 1961 are equal.
- 1962 *expression1 != expression2*
- 1963 The relation shall be true if the values of *expression1* and *expression2*
- 1964 are unequal.
- 1965 There are only two storage classes in `bc`, `global` and `automatic (local)`. Only
- 1966 identifiers that are to be local to a function need be declared with the `auto` com-
- 1967 mand. The arguments to a function shall be local to the function. All other
- 1968 identifiers are assumed to be `global` and available to all functions. All identifiers,
- 1969 `global` and `local`, have initial values of zero. Identifiers declared as `auto` shall be
- 1970 allocated on entry to the function and released on returning from the function.
- 1971 They therefore do not retain values between function calls. `Auto` arrays shall be
- 1972 specified by the array name followed by empty square brackets. On entry to a
- 1973 function, the old values of the names that appear as parameters and as `automatic`
- 1974 variables are pushed onto a stack. Until return is made from the function,

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 1975 reference to these names refers only to the new values.
- 1976 References to any of these names from other functions that are called from this
1977 function also refer to the new value until one of those functions uses the same
1978 name for a local variable.
- 1979 When a statement is an expression, unless the main operator is an assignment,
1980 execution of the statement shall write the value of the expression followed by a
1981 <newline> character.
- 1982 When a statement is a string, execution of the statement shall write the value of
1983 the string.
- 1984 Statements separated by semicolon or <newline> shall be executed sequentially.
1985 In an interactive invocation of `bc`, each time a <newline> character is read that
1986 satisfies the grammatical production
- 1987 `input_item : semicolon_list NEWLINE`
- 1988 the sequential list of statements making up the `semicolon_list` shall be exe-
1989 cuted immediately and any output produced by that execution shall be written
1990 without any delay due to buffering.
- 1991 In an `if` statement [`if (relation) statement`] the *statement* shall be executed if the
1992 relation is true.
- 1993 The `while` statement [`while (relation) statement`] implements a loop in which the
1994 *relation* is tested; each time the *relation* is true, the *statement* shall be executed
1995 and the *relation* retested. When the *relation* is false, execution shall resume after
1996 *statement*.
- 1997 A `for` statement [`for (expression; relation; expression) statement`] shall be the
1998 same as:
- 1999 `first-expression`
2000 `while (relation) {`
2001 `statement`
2002 `last-expression`
2003 `}`
- 2004 All three expressions shall be present.
- 2005 The `break` statement causes termination of a `for` or `while` statement.
- 2006 The `auto` statement [`auto identifier[,identifier] ...`] shall cause the values of the
2007 identifiers to be pushed down. The identifiers can be ordinary identifiers or array
2008 identifiers. Array identifiers shall be specified by following the array name by
2009 empty square brackets. The `auto` statement shall be the first statement in a
2010 function definition.

2011 A define statement:

```
2012     define LETTER ( opt_parameter_list ) {
2013         opt_auto_define_list
2014         statement_list
2015     }
```

2016 defines a function named *LETTER*. If a function named *LETTER* was previously
2017 defined, the define statement shall replace the previous definition. The expres-
2018 sion

```
2019     LETTER ( opt_argument_list )
```

2020 shall invoke the function named *LETTER*. The behavior is undefined if the
2021 number of arguments in the invocation does not match the number of parameters
2022 in the definition. Functions shall be defined before they are invoked. A function
2023 shall be considered to be defined within its own body, so recursive calls shall be
2024 valid. The values of numeric constants within a function shall be interpreted in
2025 the base specified by the value of the *ibase* register when the function is invoked.

2026 The return statements [*return* and *return(expression)*] shall cause termina-
2027 tion of a function, popping of its auto variables, and specifies the result of the
2028 function. The first form shall be equivalent to *return(0)*. The value and scale
2029 of an invocation of the function shall be the value and scale of the expression in
2030 parentheses.

2031 The *quit* statement (*quit*) shall stop execution of a *bc* program at the point
2032 where the statement occurs in the input, even if it occurs in a function definition,
2033 or in an *if*, *for*, or *while* statement.

2034 The following functions shall be defined when the *-l* option is specified:

```
2035     s ( Expression )      Sine of argument in radians
2036     c ( Expression )      Cosine of argument in radians
2037     a ( Expression )      Arctangent of argument
2038     l ( Expression )      Natural logarithm of argument
2039     e ( Expression )      Exponential function of argument
2040     j ( Expression , Expression )
2041         Bessel function of integer order
```

2042 The scale of an invocation of each of these functions shall be the value of the
2043 *scale* register when the function is invoked. The behavior is undefined if any of
2044 these functions is invoked with an argument outside the domain of the mathemat-
2045 ical function.

2046 **4.3.8 Exit Status**2047 The `bc` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

2048 0 All input files were processed successfully.
 2049 *unspecified* An error occurred.

2050 **4.3.9 Consequences of Errors**

2051 If any *file* operand is specified and the named file cannot be accessed, `bc` shall
 2052 write a diagnostic message to standard error and terminate without any further
 2053 action.

2054 In an interactive invocation of `bc`, the utility should print an error message and
 2055 recover following any error in the input. In a noninteractive invocation of `bc`,
 2056 invalid input causes undefined behavior.

2057 **4.3.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)2058 **Examples, Usage**

2059 This description is based on *BC—An Arbitrary Precision Desk-Calculator*
 2060 *Language* by Lorinda Cherry and Robert Morris, in the BSD User Manual {B28}.

2061 Automatic variables in `bc` do not work in exactly the same way as in either C or
 2062 PL/1.

2063 In the shell, the following assigns an approximation of the first ten digits of π to
 2064 the variable `x`:

```
2065       x=$(printf "%s\n" 'scale = 10; 104348/33215' | bc)
```

2066 The following `bc` program prints the same approximation of π , with a label, to
 2067 standard output:

```
2068       scale = 10  

  2069       "pi equals "  

  2070       104348 / 33215
```

2071 The following defines a function to compute an approximate value of the exponen-
 2072 tial function (note that such a function is predefined if the `-l` option is specified):

```

2073     scale = 20
2074     define e(x){
2075         auto a, b, c, i, s
2076         a = 1
2077         b = 1
2078         s = 1
2079         for (i = 1; 1 == 1; i++){
2080             a = a*x
2081             b = b*i
2082             c = a/b
2083             if (c == 0) {
2084                 return(s)
2085             }
2086             s = s+c
2087         }
2088     }

```

2089 The following prints approximate values of the exponential function of the first
2090 ten integers:

```

2091     for (i = 1; i <= 10; ++i) {
2092         e(i)
2093     }

```

2094 History of Decisions Made

2095 The `bc` utility is traditionally implemented as a front-end processor for `dc`; `dc`
2096 was not selected to be part of the standard because `bc` was thought to have a
2097 more intuitive programmatic interface. Current implementations that implement
2098 `bc` using `dc` are expected to be compliant.

2099 The Exit Status for error conditions been left unspecified for several reasons:

- 2100 (1) The `bc` utility is used in both interactive and noninteractive situations.
2101 Different exit codes may be appropriate for the two uses.
- 2102 (2) It is unclear when a nonzero exit should be given; divide-by-zero,
2103 undefined functions, and syntax errors are all possibilities.
- 2104 (3) It is not clear what utility the exit status has.
- 2105 (4) In the 4.3BSD, System V, and Ninth Edition implementations, `bc` works
2106 in conjunction with `dc`. `dc` is the parent, `bc` is the child. This was done
2107 to cleanly terminate `bc` if `dc` aborted.

2108 The decision to have `bc` exit upon encountering an inaccessible input file is based
2109 on the belief that `bc file1 file2` is used most often when at least `file1` contains
2110 data/function declarations/initializations. Having `bc` continue with prerequisite
2111 files missing is probably not useful. There is no implication in the Consequences
2112 of Errors subclause that `bc` must check all its files for accessibility before opening
2113 any of them.

2114 There was considerable debate on the appropriateness of the language accepted
2115 by `bc`. Several members of the balloting group preferred to see either a pure

2116 subset of the C language or some changes to make the language more compatible
 2117 with C. While the `bc` language has some obvious similarities to C, it has never
 2118 claimed to be compatible with any version of C. An interpreter for a subset of C
 2119 might be a very worthwhile utility, and it could potentially make `bc` obsolete.
 2120 However, no such utility is known in existing practice, and it was not within the
 2121 scope of POSIX.2 to define such a language and utility. If and when they are
 2122 defined, it may be appropriate to include them in a future revision of this stan-
 2123 dard. This left the following alternatives:

2124 (1) Exclude any calculator language from the standard.

2125 The consensus of the working group was that a simple programmatic cal-
 2126 culator language is very useful. Also, an interactive version of such a cal-
 2127 culator would be very important for the POSIX.2a revision. The only
 2128 arguments for excluding any calculator were that it would become
 2129 obsolete if and when a C-compatible one emerged, or that the absence
 2130 would encourage the development of such a C-compatible one. These
 2131 arguments did not sufficiently address the needs of current application
 2132 writers.

2133 (2) Standardize the existing `dc`, possibly with minor modifications.

2134 The consensus of the working group was that `dc` is a fundamentally less
 2135 usable language and that that would be far too severe a penalty for
 2136 avoiding the issue of being similar to but incompatible with C.

2137 (3) Standardize the existing `bc`, possibly with minor modifications.

2138 This was the approach taken. Most of the proponents of changing the
 2139 language would not have been satisfied until most or all of the incompati-
 2140 bilities with C were resolved. Since most of the changes considered most
 2141 desirable would break existing applications and require significant
 2142 modification to existing implementations, almost no modifications were
 2143 made. The one significant modification that was made was the replace-
 2144 ment of the traditional `bc`'s assignment operators `=+ et al.` with the more
 2145 modern `+= et al.` The older versions are considered to be fundamentally
 2146 flawed because of the lexical ambiguity in uses like

2147 `a=-1`

2148 In order to permit implementations to deal with backward compatibility
 2149 as they see fit, the behavior of this one ambiguous construct was made
 2150 undefined. (At least three implementations have been known to support
 2151 this change already, so the degree of change involved should not be
 2152 great.)

2153 The `%` operator is the mathematical remainder operator when `scale` is zero. The
 2154 behavior of this operator for other values of `scale` is from traditional implemen-
 2155 tations of `bc`, and has been maintained for the sake of existing applications
 2156 despite its nonintuitive nature.

2157 The `bc` utility always uses the period (`.`) character to represent a radix point,
 2158 regardless of any decimal-point character specified as part of the current locale.

2159 In languages like C or awk, the period character is used in program source, so it
 2160 can be portable and unambiguous, while the locale-specific character is used in
 2161 input and output. Because there is no distinction between source and input in bc,
 2162 this arrangement would not be possible. Using the locale-specific character in
 2163 bc's input would introduce ambiguities into the language; consider the following
 2164 example in a locale with a comma as the decimal-point character:

```
2165     define f(a,b) {
2166         . . .
2167     }
2168     . . .
2169     f(1,2,3)
```

2170 Because of such ambiguities, the period character is used in input. Having input
 2171 follow different conventions from output would be confusing in either pipeline
 2172 usage or interactive usage, so period is also used in output.

2173 Traditional implementations permit setting `ibase` and `obase` to a broader range
 2174 of values. This includes values less than 2, which were not seen as sufficiently
 2175 useful to standardize. These implementations do not interpret input properly for
 2176 values of `ibase` outside greater than 16. This is because numeric constants are
 2177 recognized syntactically, rather than lexically, as described in the standard. They
 2178 are built from lexical tokens of single hexadecimal digits and periods. Since
 2179 `<blank>`s between tokens are not visible at the syntactic level, it is not possible
 2180 to properly recognize the multidigit “digits” used in the higher bases. The ability
 2181 to recognize input in these bases was not considered useful enough to require
 2182 modifying these implementations. Note that the recognition of numeric constants
 2183 at the syntactic level is not a problem with conformance to the standard, as it
 2184 does not impact the behavior of portable applications (and correct bc programs).
 2185 Traditional implementations also accept input with all of the digits 0-9 and A-F
 2186 regardless of the value of `ibase`; since digits with value greater than or equal to
 2187 `ibase` are not really appropriate, the behavior when they appear is undefined,
 2188 except for the common case of

```
2189     ibase=8;
2190     /* Process in octal base */
2191     . . .
2192     ibase=A
2193     /* Restore decimal base */
```

2194 In some historical implementations, if the expression to be written is an uninitial-
 2195 ized array element, a leading `<space>` character and/or up to four leading 0 char-
 2196 acters may be output before the character zero. This behavior is considered a bug;
 2197 it is unlikely that any currently portable application relies on

```
2198     echo 'b[3]' | bc
```

2199 returning 00000 rather than 0.

2200 Exact calculation of the number of fractional digits to output for a given value in a
 2201 base other than 10 can be computationally expensive. Traditional implementa-
 2202 tions use a faster approximation, and this is permitted. Note that the require-
 2203 ments apply only to values of `obase` that the standard requires implementations

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2204 to support (in particular, not to 1, 0, or negative bases, if an implementation sup-
 2205 ports them as an extension).

2206 **4.4 cat — Concatenate and print files**

2207 **4.4.1 Synopsis**

2208 `cat [-u] [file ...]`

2209 **4.4.2 Description**

2210 The `cat` utility reads files in sequence and writes their contents to the standard
 2211 output in the same sequence.

2212 **4.4.3 Options**

2213 The `cat` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 2214 in 2.10.2.

2215 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

2216 `-u` Write bytes from the input file to the standard output without
 2217 delay as each is read.

2218 **4.4.4 Operands**

2219 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

2220 *file* A pathname of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, the
 2221 standard input is used. If a *file* is `-`, the `cat` utility shall read
 2222 from the standard input at that point in the sequence. The `cat`
 2223 utility shall not close and reopen standard input when it is refer-
 2224 enced in this way, but shall accept multiple occurrences of `-` as a
 2225 *file* operand.

2226 **4.4.5 External Influences**

2227 **4.4.5.1 Standard Input**

2228 The standard input is used only if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
 2229 operand is `-`. See Input Files.

2230 **4.4.5.2 Input Files**

2231 The input files can be any file type.

2232 **4.4.5.3 Environment Variables**

2233 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `cat`:

2234 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
2235 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
2236 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
2237 specify a locale. See 2.6.

2238 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
2239 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
2240 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
2241 with **LC_**.

2242 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
2243 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
2244 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

2245 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
2246 sages should be written.

2247 **4.4.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

2248 Default.

2249 **4.4.6 External Effects**

2250 **4.4.6.1 Standard Output**

2251 The standard output shall contain the sequence of bytes read from the input
2252 file(s). Nothing else shall be written to the standard output.

2253 **4.4.6.2 Standard Error**

2254 Used only for diagnostic messages.

2255 **4.4.6.3 Output Files**

2256 None.

2257 **4.4.7 Extended Description**

2258 None.

2259 **4.4.8 Exit Status**

2260 The `cat` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

2261 0 All input files were output successfully.

2262 >0 An error occurred.

2263 **4.4.9 Consequences of Errors**

2264 Default.

2265 **4.4.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2266 **Examples, Usage**

2267 Historical versions of the `cat` utility include the options `-e`, `-t`, and `-v`, which
2268 permit the ends of lines, `<tab>`s, and invisible characters, respectively, to be ren-
2269 dered visible in the output. The working group omitted these options because
2270 they provide too fine a degree of control over what is made visible, and similar
2271 output can be obtained using a command such as:

2272 `sed -n -e 's/$$/$/' -e l pathname`

2273 The `-s` option was omitted because it corresponds to different functions in BSD
2274 and System V-based systems. The BSD `-s` option to squeeze blank lines will be
2275 handled by `more -s` in the UPE. The System V `-s` option to silence error mes-
2276 sages can be accomplished by redirecting the standard error. An alternative to
2277 `cat -s` is the following shell script using `sed`:

```

2278     sed -n '
2279     # Write non-empty lines.
2280     ./      {
2281             p
2282             d
2283         }
2284     # Write a single empty line, then look for more empty lines.
2285     /^$/    p
2286     # Get next line, discard the held <newline> (empty line),
2287     # and look for more empty lines.
2288     :Empty
2289     /^$/    {
2290             N
2291             s/./ /
2292             b Empty
2293         }
2294     # Write the non-empty line before going back to search
2295     # for the first in a set of empty lines.
2296         p
2297     '

```

2298 Note that the BSD documentation for `cat` uses the term “blank line” to mean the
 2299 same as the POSIX “empty line”; a line consisting only of a `<newline>`.

2300 The BSD `-n` option is omitted because similar functionality can be obtained from
 2301 the `-n` option of the `pr` utility.

2302 The `-u` option is included here for its value in prototyping nonblocking reads from
 2303 FIFOs. The intent is to support the following sequence:

```

2304     mkfifo foo
2305     cat -u foo > /dev/tty13 &
2306     cat -u > foo

```

2307 It is unspecified whether standard output is or is not buffered in the default case.
 2308 This is sometimes of interest when standard output is associated with a terminal,
 2309 since buffering may delay the output. The presence of the `-u` option guarantees
 2310 that unbuffered I/O is available. It is implementation dependent whether the `cat`
 2311 utility buffers output if the `-u` option is not specified. Traditionally, the `-u` option
 2312 is implemented using the BSD `setbuffer()` function, the System V `setbuf()` function,
 2313 or the C Standard {7} `setvbuf()` function.

2314 The following command

```
2315     cat myfile
```

2316 writes the contents of the file `myfile` to standard output.

2317 The following command

```
2318     cat doc1 doc2 > doc.all
```

2319 concatenates the files `doc1` and `doc2` and writes the result to `doc.all`.

2320 Because of the shell language mechanism used to perform output redirection, a
 2321 command such as this:

2322 `cat doc doc.end > doc`

2323 causes the original data in `doc` to be lost.

2324 Due to changes made to subclause 2.11.4 in Draft 11, the description of the *file*
2325 operand now states that `-` must be accepted multiple times, as in historical prac-
2326 tice. This allows the command:

2327 `cat start - middle - end > file`

2328 when standard input is a terminal, to get two arbitrary pieces of input from the
2329 terminal with a single invocation of `cat`. Note, however, that if standard input is
2330 a regular file, this would be equivalent to the command:

2331 `cat start - middle /dev/null end > file`

2332 because the entire contents of the file would be consumed by `cat` the first time `-`
2333 was used as a *file* operand and an end-of-file condition would be detected immedi-
2334 ately when `-` was referenced the second time.

2335 **History of Decisions Made**

2336 None.

2337 **4.5 cd — Change working directory**

2338 **4.5.1 Synopsis**

2339 `cd [directory]`

2340 **4.5.2 Description**

2341 The `cd` utility shall change the working directory of the current shell execution
2342 environment; see 3.12.

2343 When invoked with no operands, and the **HOME** environment variable is set to a
2344 nonempty value, the directory named in the **HOME** environment variable shall
2345 become the new working directory. If **HOME** is empty or is undefined, the default
2346 behavior is implementation defined.

2347 **4.5.3 Options**

2348 None.

2349 **4.5.4 Operands**

2350 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

2351 *directory* An absolute or relative pathname of the directory that becomes
 2352 the new working directory. The interpretation of a relative path-
 2353 name by `cd` depends on the **CDPATH** environment variable. If
 2354 *directory* is `-`, the results are implementation defined.

2355 **4.5.5 External Influences**2356 **4.5.5.1 Standard Input**

2357 None.

2358 **4.5.5.2 Input Files**

2359 None.

2360 **4.5.5.3 Environment Variables**2361 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `cd`:

2362 **CDPATH** A colon-separated list of pathnames that refer to direc-
 2363 tories. If the *directory* operand does not begin with a
 2364 slash (/) character, and the first component is not dot or
 2365 dot-dot, `cd` shall search for *directory* relative to each direc-
 2366 tory named in the **CDPATH** variable, in the order listed.
 2367 The new working directory shall be set to the first match-
 2368 ing directory found. An empty string in place of a direc-
 2369 tory pathname represents the current directory. If
 2370 **CDPATH** is not set, it shall be treated as if it were an
 2371 empty string.

2372 **HOME** The name of the home directory, used when no *directory*
 2373 operand is specified.

2374 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 2375 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 2376 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 2377 specify a locale. See 2.6.

2378 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 2379 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 2380 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 2381 with **LC_**.

2382 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 2383 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 2384 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

2385 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 2386 sages should be written.

2387 **4.5.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

2388 Default.

2389 **4.5.6 External Effects**

2390 **4.5.6.1 Standard Output**

2391 If a nonempty directory name from **CDPATH** is used, an absolute pathname of the
 2392 new working directory shall be written to the standard output as follows:

2393 "%s\n", <*new directory*>

2394 Otherwise, there shall be no output.

2395 **4.5.6.2 Standard Error**

2396 Used only for diagnostic messages.

2397 **4.5.6.3 Output Files**

2398 None.

2399 **4.5.7 Extended Description**

2400 None.

2401 **4.5.8 Exit Status**

2402 The **cd** utility shall exit with one of the following values:

2403 0 The directory was successfully changed.

2404 >0 An error occurred.

2405 **4.5.9 Consequences of Errors**

2406 The working directory remains unchanged.

2407 **4.5.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*2408 **Examples, Usage**

2409 *Editor's Note: A balloter requested that the following rationale be highlighted in* 2
 2410 *the D11.2 recirculation.* 2

2411 Since `cd` affects the current shell execution environment, it is generally provided
 2412 as a shell regular built-in. If it is called in a subshell or separate utility execution 1
 2413 environment, such as one of the following: 1

```
2414     (cd /tmp) 1
2415     nohup cd 1
2416     find . -exec cd {} \; 1
```

2417 it will not affect the working directory of the caller's environment. 1

2418 The use of the **CDPATH** was introduced in the System V shell. Its use is analo-
 2419 gous to the use of the **PATH** variable in the shell. Earlier systems such as the
 2420 BSD C-shell used a shell parameter `cdpath` for this purpose.

2421 **History of Decisions Made**

2422 A common extension when **HOME** is undefined is to get the login directory from
 2423 the user database for the invoking user. This does not occur on System V imple-
 2424 mentations.

2425 Not included in this description are the features from the KornShell such as set-
 2426 ting **OLDPWD**, toggling current and previous directory (`cd -`), and the two-
 2427 operand form of `cd` (`cd old new`). This standard does not specify the results of `cd`
 2428 - or of calls with more than one operand. Since these extensions are mostly used
 2429 in interactive situations, they may be considered for inclusion in POSIX.2a. The
 2430 result of `cd -` and of using no arguments with **HOME** unset or null have been
 2431 made implementation defined at the request of the POSIX.6 security working
 2432 group.

2433 The setting of the **PWD** variable was removed from earlier drafts, as it can be
 2434 replaced by `$(pwd)`.

2435 **4.6 chgrp — Change file group ownership**

2436 **4.6.1 Synopsis**

2437 `chgrp [-R] group file ...`

2438 **4.6.2 Description**

2439 The `chgrp` utility shall set the group ID of the file named by each *file* operand to
2440 the group ID specified by the *group* operand.

2441 For each *file* operand, it shall perform actions equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8}
2442 `chown()` function, called with the following arguments:

- 2443 (1) The *file* operand shall be used as the *path* argument.
- 2444 (2) The user ID of the file shall be used as the *owner* argument.
- 2445 (3) The specified *group ID* shall be used as the *group* argument.

2446 **4.6.3 Options**

2447 The `chgrp` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
2448 described in 2.10.2.

2449 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

2450 `-R` Recursively change file group IDs. For each *file* operand that
2451 names a directory, `chgrp` shall change the group of the directory
2452 and all files in the file hierarchy below it.

2453 **4.6.4 Operands**

2454 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

2455 *group* A group name from the group database or a numeric group ID.
2456 Either specifies a group ID to be given to each file named by one of
2457 the *file* operands. If a numeric *group* operand exists in the group
2458 database as a group name, the group ID number associated with
2459 that group name is used as the group ID.

2460 *file* A pathname of a file whose group ID is to be modified.

2461 **4.6.5 External Influences**

2462 **4.6.5.1 Standard Input**

2463 None.

2464 **4.6.5.2 Input Files**

2465 None.

2466 **4.6.5.3 Environment Variables**

2467 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `chgrp`:

2468 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
2469 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
2470 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
2471 specify a locale. See 2.6.

2472 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
2473 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
2474 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
2475 with **LC_**.

2476 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
2477 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
2478 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

2479 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
2480 sages should be written.

2481 **4.6.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

2482 Default.

2483 **4.6.6 External Effects**

2484 **4.6.6.1 Standard Output**

2485 None.

2486 **4.6.6.2 Standard Error**

2487 Used only for diagnostic messages.

2488 **4.6.6.3 Output Files**

2489 None.

2490 **4.6.7 Extended Description**

2491 None.

2492 **4.6.8 Exit Status**

2493 The `chgrp` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

2494 0 The utility executed successfully and all requested changes were made.

2495 >0 An error occurred.

2496 **4.6.9 Consequences of Errors**

2497 If, when invoked with the `-R` option, `chgrp` attempts but fails to change the group
2498 ID of a particular file in a specified file hierarchy, it shall continue to process the
2499 remaining files in the hierarchy. If `chgrp` cannot read or search a directory
2500 within a hierarchy, it shall continue to process the other parts of the hierarchy
2501 that are accessible.

2502 **4.6.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2503 **Examples, Usage**

2504 The System V and BSD versions use different exit status codes. Some implemen-
2505 tations used the exit status as a count of the number of errors that occurred; this
2506 practice is unworkable since it can overflow the range of valid exit status value.
2507 The working group chose to mask these by specifying only 0 and >0 as exit values.

2508 **History of Decisions Made**

2509 The functionality of `chgrp` is described substantially through references to func-
2510 tions in POSIX.1 {8}. In this way, there is no duplication of effort required for
2511 describing the interactions of permissions, multiple groups, etc.

2512 4.7 `chmod` — Change file modes

2513 4.7.1 Synopsis

2514 `chmod [-R] mode file ...`

2515 4.7.2 Description

2516 The `chmod` utility shall change any or all of the file mode bits of the file named by
2517 each *file* operand in the way specified by the *mode* operand.

2518 It is implementation defined whether and how the `chmod` utility affects any alter-
2519 nate or additional file access control mechanism (see *file access permissions* in
2520 2.2.2.55) being used for the specified file.

2521 Only a process whose effective user ID matches the user ID of the file, or a process
2522 with the appropriate privileges, shall be permitted to change the file mode bits of
2523 a file.

2524 4.7.3 Options

2525 The `chmod` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
2526 described in 2.10.2.

2527 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

2528	-R	Recursively change file mode bits. For each <i>file</i> operand that
2529		names a directory, <code>chmod</code> shall change the file mode bits of the
2530		directory and all files in the file hierarchy below it.

2531 4.7.4 Operands

2532 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

2533	<i>mode</i>	Represents the change to be made to the file mode bits of each file
2534		named by one of the <i>file</i> operands, as described in 4.7.7.

2535	<i>file</i>	A pathname of a file whose file mode bits are to be modified.
------	-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

2536 4.7.5 External Influences

2537 4.7.5.1 Standard Input

2538 None.

2539 **4.7.5.2 Input Files**

2540 None.

2541 **4.7.5.3 Environment Variables**

2542 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `chmod`:

2543 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
2544 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
2545 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
2546 specify a locale. See 2.6.

2547 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
2548 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
2549 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
2550 with **LC_**.

2551 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
2552 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
2553 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

2554 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
2555 sages should be written.

2556 **4.7.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

2557 Default.

2558 **4.7.6 External Effects**

2559 **4.7.6.1 Standard Output**

2560 None.

2561 **4.7.6.2 Standard Error**

2562 Used only for diagnostic messages.

2563 **4.7.6.3 Output Files**

2564 None.

2565 **4.7.7 Extended Description**

2566 The *mode* operand shall be either a `symbolic_mode` expression or a nonnegative
2567 octal integer. The `symbolic_mode` form is described by the grammar in 4.7.7.1.

2568 Each `clause` shall specify an operation to be performed on the current file mode
2569 bits of each *file*. The operations shall be performed on each *file* in the order in
2570 which the `clauses` are specified.

2571 The *who* symbols `u`, `g`, and `o` shall specify the *user*, *group*, and *other* parts of the
2572 file mode bits, respectively. A *who* consisting of the symbol `a` shall be equivalent
2573 to `ugo`.

2574 The *perm* symbols `r`, `w`, and `x` represent the *read*, *write*, and *execute/search* por-
2575 tions of file mode bits, respectively. The *perm* symbol `s` shall represent the *set-*
2576 *user-ID-on-execution* (when *who* contains or implies `u`) and *set-group-ID-on-*
2577 *execution* (when *who* contains or implies `g`) bits.

2578 The *perm* symbol `X` shall represent the *execute/search* portion of the file mode bits
2579 if the file is a directory or if the current (unmodified) file mode bits have at least
2580 one of the *execute* bits (`S_IXUSR`, `S_IXGRP`, or `S_IXOTH`) set. It shall be ignored if
2581 the file is not a directory and none of the *execute* bits are set in the current file
2582 mode bits.

2583 The *permcop*y symbols `u`, `g`, and `o` shall represent the current permissions associ-
2584 ated with the user, group, and other parts of the file mode bits, respectively. For
2585 the remainder of subclause 4.7.7 up to subclause 4.7.7.1, *perm* refers to the non-
2586 terminals *perm* and *permcop*y in the grammar in 4.7.7.1.

2587 If multiple *actionlists* are grouped with a single *wholist* in the grammar,
2588 each *actionlist* shall be applied in the order specified with that *wholist*. The
2589 *op* symbols shall represent the operation performed, as follows:

2590 + If *perm* is not specified, the `+` operation shall not change the file mode
2591 bits.

2592 If *who* is not specified, the file mode bits represented by *perm* for the
2593 owner, group, and other permissions, except for those with correspond-
2594 ing bits in the file mode creation mask of the invoking process, shall be
2595 set.

2596 Otherwise, the file mode bits represented by the specified *who* and *perm*
2597 values shall be set.

2598 - If *perm* is not specified, the `-` operation shall not change the file mode
2599 bits.

2600 If *who* is not specified, the file mode bits represented by *perm* for the
2601 owner, group, and other permissions, except for those with correspond-
2602 ing bits in the file mode creation mask of the invoking process, shall be
2603 cleared.

2604 Otherwise, the file mode bits represented by the specified *who* and *perm*
2605 values shall be cleared.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2606 = Clear the file mode bits specified by the `who` value, or, if no `who` value is
2607 specified, all of the file mode bits specified in this standard.

2608 If `perm` is not specified, the `=` operation shall make no further
2609 modifications to the file mode bits.

2610 If `who` is not specified, the file mode bits represented by `perm` for the
2611 owner, group, and other permissions, except for those with correspond-
2612 ing bits in the file mode creation mask of the invoking process, shall be
2613 set.

2614 Otherwise, the file mode bits represented by the specified `who` and `perm`
2615 values shall be set.

2616 When using the symbolic mode form on a regular file, it is implementation defined
2617 whether or not:

2618 (1) Requests to set the set-user-ID-on-execution or set-group-ID-on-execution
2619 bit when all execute bits are currently clear and none are being set are
2620 ignored,

2621 (2) Requests to clear all execute bits also clear the set-user-ID-on-execution
2622 and set-group-ID-on-execution bits, or

2623 (3) Requests to clear the set-user-ID-on-execution or set-group-ID-on-
2624 execution bits when all execute bits are currently clear are ignored.
2625 However, if the command `ls -l file` (see 4.39.6.1) writes an `s` in the
2626 positions indicating that the set-user-ID-on-execution or set-group-ID-on-
2627 execution, the commands `chmod u-s file` or `chmod g-s file`, respec-
2628 tively, shall not be ignored.

2629 When using the symbolic mode form on other file types, it is implementation 2
2630 defined whether or not requests to set or clear the set-user-ID-on-execution or 2
2631 set-group-ID-on-execution bits are honored. 2

2632 If the `who` symbol `o` is used in conjunction with the `perm` symbol `s` with no other
2633 `who` symbols being specified, the set-user-ID-on-execution and set-group-ID-on-
2634 execution bits shall not be modified. It shall not be an error to specify the `who`
2635 symbol `o` in conjunction with the `perm` symbol `s`.

2636 For an octal integer *mode* operand, the file mode bits shall be set absolutely. The
2637 octal number form of the *mode* operand is obsolescent.

2638 For each bit set in the octal number, the corresponding file permission bit shown 2
2639 in the following table shall be set; all other file permission bits shall be cleared. 2
2640 For regular files, for each bit set in the octal number corresponding to the set- 2
2641 user-ID-on-execution or the set-group-ID-on-execution bits shown in the following 2
2642 table shall be set; if these bits are not set in the octal number, they shall be 2
2643 cleared. For other file types, it is implementation defined whether or not requests 2
2644 to set or clear the set-user-ID-on-execution or set-group-ID-on-execution bits are 2
2645 honored. 2

2646

2647

2648

2649

2650

Octal	Mode bit	Octal	Mode bit	Octal	Mode bit	Octal	Mode bit
4000	S_ISUID	0400	S_IRUSR	0040	S_IRGRP	0004	S_IROTH
2000	S_ISGID	0200	S_IWUSR	0020	S_IWGRP	0002	S_IWOTH
		0100	S_IXUSR	0010	S_IXGRP	0001	S_IXOTH

2651

When bits are set in the octal number other than those listed in the table above, the behavior is unspecified.

2652

2653

4.7.7.1 chmod Grammar

2654

2655

2656

2657

2658

2659

The grammar and lexical conventions in this subclause describe the syntax for the `symbolic_mode` operand. The general conventions for this style of grammar are described in 2.1.2. A valid `symbolic_mode` can be represented as the nonterminal symbol `symbolic_mode` in the grammar. Any discrepancies found between this grammar and descriptions in the rest of this clause shall be resolved in favor of this grammar.

2660

2661

The lexical processing shall be based entirely on single characters. Implementations need not allow <blank>s within the single argument being processed.

2662

2663

2664

2665

2666

2667

2668

2669

2670

2671

2672

2673

2674

2675

2676

2677

2678

2679

2680

2681

2682

2683

2684

```

%start      symbolic_mode
%%

symbolic_mode : clause
               | symbolic_mode ',' clause
               ;

clause       : actionlist
               | wholist actionlist
               ;

wholist      : who
               | wholist who
               ;

who          : 'u'
               | 'g'
               | 'o'
               | 'a'
               ;

actionlist   : action
               | actionlist action
               ;

action       : op
               | op permlist
               | op permcop
               ;

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

2685     permcopy      : 'u'
2686                   | 'g'
2687                   | 'o'
2688                   ;
2689     op             : '+'
2690                   | '-'
2691                   | '='
2692                   ;
2693     permlist       : perm
2694                   | perm permlist
2695                   ;
2696     perm           : 'r'
2697                   | 'w'
2698                   | 'x'
2699                   | 'X'
2700                   | 's'
2701                   ;

```

2702 4.7.8 Exit Status

2703 The `chmod` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 2704 0 The utility executed successfully and all requested changes were made.
- 2705 >0 An error occurred.

2706 4.7.9 Consequences of Errors

2707 If, when invoked with the `-R` option, `chmod` attempts but fails to change the mode
2708 of a particular file in a specified file hierarchy, it shall continue to process the
2709 remaining files in the hierarchy, affecting the final exit status. If `chmod` cannot
2710 read or search a directory within a hierarchy, it shall continue to process the
2711 other parts of the hierarchy that are accessible.

2712 4.7.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2713 Examples, Usage

2714 The functionality of `chmod` is described substantially through references to con-
2715 cepts defined in POSIX.1 {8}. In this way, there is less duplication of effort
2716 required for describing the interactions of permissions, etc. However, the
2717 behavior of this utility is not described in terms of the `chmod()` function from
2718 POSIX.1 {8}, because that specification requires certain side effects upon alternate
2719 file access control mechanisms that might not be appropriate, depending on the
2720 implementation.

2721 Some historical implementations of the `chmod` utility change the mode of a direc-
2722 tory before the files in the directory when performing a recursive (`-R` option)

2723 change; others change the directory mode after the files in the directory. If an
 2724 application tries to remove read or search permission for a file hierarchy, the
 2725 removal attempt will fail if the directory is changed first; on the other hand, try-
 2726 ing to re-enable permissions to a restricted hierarchy will fail if directories are
 2727 changed last. Since neither method is clearly better and users do not frequently
 2728 try to make a hierarchy inaccessible to themselves, the standard does not specify
 2729 what happens in this case.

2730 Note that although the association shown in the table between bits in the octal
 2731 number and the indicated file mode bits must be supported, this does not require
 2732 that a conforming implementation has to actually use those octal values to imple-
 2733 ment the macros shown.

2734 Historical System V implementations of `chmod` never use the process's *umask*
 2735 when changing modes. Version 7 and historical BSD systems do use the mask
 2736 when *who* is not specified, as described in this standard. Applications should note
 2737 the difference between:

```
2738     chmod a-w file
```

2739 which removes all write permissions, and:

```
2740     chmod -- -w file
```

2741 which removes write permissions that would be allowed if *file* was created with
 2742 the same *umask*. Note that *mode* operands `-r`, `-w`, `-s`, `-x`, or `-X`, or anything
 2743 beginning with a hyphen, must be preceded by `--` to keep it from being inter-
 2744 preted as an option.

2745 It is difficult to express the grammar used by `chmod` in English, but the following
 2746 examples have been accepted by historical System V and BSD systems and are,
 2747 therefore, required to behave this way by POSIX.2 even though some of them could
 2748 be expressed more succinctly:

2749	Mode	Results
2750	<code>a+=</code>	Equivalent to <code>a+</code> , <code>a=</code> ; clears all file mode bits.
2751	<code>gO+-w</code>	Equivalent to <code>gO+</code> , <code>gO-w</code> ; clears group and other write
2752		bits.
2753	<code>g=O-w</code>	Equivalent to <code>g=O</code> , <code>g-w</code> ; sets group bit to match other bits
2754		and then clears group write bit.
2755	<code>g-r+w</code>	Equivalent to <code>g-r</code> , <code>g+w</code> ; clears group read bit and sets
2756		group write bit.
2757	<code>=g</code>	Sets owner bits to match group bits and sets other bits to
2758		match group bits.

2759 History of Decisions Made

2760 Implementations that support mandatory file and record locking as specified by
 2761 the */usr/group Standard* {B29} historically used the combination of `set-group-ID`
 2762 bit set and group execute bit clear to indicate mandatory locking. This condition
 2763 is usually set or cleared with the symbolic mode `perm` symbol `l` instead of the

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2764 `perm` symbols `s` and `x` so that mandatory locking mode is not changed without
2765 explicit indication that that was what the user intended. Therefore, the details
2766 on how the implementation treats these conditions must be defined in the docu-
2767 mentation. This standard does not require mandatory locking (nor does
2768 POSIX.1 {8}), but does allow it as an extension. However, POSIX.2 does require
2769 that the `ls` and `chmod` utilities work consistently in this area. If `ls -l file`
2770 says the set-group-ID bit is set, `chmod g-s file` must clear it (assuming
2771 appropriate privileges exist to change modes).

2772 The System V and BSD versions use different exit status codes. Some implemen-
2773 tations used the exit status as a count of the number of errors that occurred; this
2774 practice is unworkable since it can overflow the range of valid exit status values.
2775 This problem is avoided here by specifying only 0 and >0 as exit values.

2776 A “sticky” file mode bit, indicating that the text portion of an executable object
2777 program file should be saved after the program is gone, has meaning in some
2778 implementations, but was omitted here because its purpose is implementation
2779 dependent and because it was omitted from POSIX.1 {8}. On 4.3BSD-based imple-
2780 mentations, the sticky bit is used in conjunction with directory permissions to
2781 keep anyone from deleting a file that they do not own from the directory. The
2782 `perm` symbol `t` is used to represent the sticky bit in many existing implementa-
2783 tions and should not be used for other conflicting extensions.

2784 POSIX.1 {8} indicates that implementation-defined restrictions may cause the
2785 `S_ISUID` and `S_ISGID` bits to be ignored. POSIX.2 allows the `chmod` utility to
2786 choose to modify these bits before calling POSIX.1 {8} `chmod()` (or some function
2787 providing equivalent capabilities) for nonregular files. Among other things, this
2788 allows implementations that use the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits on direc-
2789 tories to enable extended features to handle these extensions in an intelligent
2790 manner. Portable applications should never assume that they know how these
2791 bits will be interpreted, except on regular files.

2792 The grammar in Draft 9 did not allow several symbolic mode operands that are
2793 correctly processed by historical implementations. (It only allowed two clauses
2794 and one `op` per clause.) The grammar presented in Draft 10 matches historical
2795 implementations.

2796 The `X perm` symbol was added, as provided in BSD-based systems, because it pro-
2797 vides commonly desired functionality when doing recursive (`-R` option)
2798 modifications. Similar functionality is not provided by the `find` utility. Histori-
2799 cal BSD versions of `chmod`, however, only supported `X` with `op +`; it has been
2800 extended here because it is also useful with `op =`. (It has also been added for `op`
2801 `-` even though it duplicates `x`, in this case, because it is intuitive and easier to
2802 explain.)

2803 The grammar was extended with the `permcop` nonterminal to allow existing-
2804 practice forms of symbolic modes like `o=u-g` (i.e., set the “other” permissions to
2805 the permissions of “owner” minus the permissions of “group”).

2806 4.8 **chown** — Change file ownership

2807 4.8.1 Synopsis

2808 `chown [-R] owner[:group] file ...`

2809 4.8.2 Description

2810 The `chown` utility shall set the user ID of the file named by each *file* operand to
2811 the user ID specified by the *owner* operand.

2812 For each *file* operand, it shall perform actions equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8}
2813 `chown()` function, called with the following arguments:

- 2814 (1) The *file* operand shall be used as the *path* argument.
- 2815 (2) The user ID indicated by the *owner* portion of the first operand shall be
2816 used as the *owner* argument.
- 2817 (3) If the *group* portion of the first operand is given, the group ID indicated
2818 by it shall be used as the *group* argument; otherwise, the group ID of the
2819 file shall be used as the *group* argument.

2820 4.8.3 Options

2821 The `chown` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
2822 described in 2.10.2.

2823 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

2824 `-R` Recursively change file user IDs, and if the *group* operand is
2825 specified, group IDs. For each *file* operand that names a direc-
2826 tory, `chown` changes the user and group ID of the directory and
2827 all files in the file hierarchy below it.

2828 4.8.4 Operands

2829 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

2830 `owner[:group]`
2831 A user ID and optional group ID to be assigned to file. The *owner*
2832 portion of this operand shall be a user name from the user data-
2833 base or a numeric user ID. Either specifies a user ID to be given
2834 to each file named by one of the *file* operands. If a numeric *owner*
2835 operand exists in the user database as a user name, the user ID
2836 number associated with that user name is used as the user ID.
2837 Similarly, if the *group* portion of this operand is present, it shall
2838 be a group name from the group database or a numeric group ID.
2839 Either specifies a group ID to be given to each file. If a numeric

2840 group operand exists in the group database as a group name, the
 2841 group ID number associated with that group name shall be used
 2842 as the group ID.

2843 *file* A pathname of a file whose user ID is to be modified.

2844 **4.8.5 External Influences**

2845 **4.8.5.1 Standard Input**

2846 None.

2847 **4.8.5.2 Input Files**

2848 None.

2849 **4.8.5.3 Environment Variables**

2850 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `chown`:

2851 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 2852 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 2853 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 2854 specify a locale. See 2.6.

2855 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 2856 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 2857 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 2858 with **LC_**.

2859 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 2860 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 2861 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

2862 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 2863 sages should be written.

2864 **4.8.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

2865 Default.

2866 **4.8.6 External Effects**

2867 **4.8.6.1 Standard Output**

2868 None.

2869 **4.8.6.2 Standard Error**

2870 Used only for diagnostic messages.

2871 **4.8.6.3 Output Files**

2872 None.

2873 **4.8.7 Extended Description**

2874 None.

2875 **4.8.8 Exit Status**

2876 The `chown` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

2877 0 The utility executed successfully and all requested changes were made.

2878 >0 An error occurred.

2879 **4.8.9 Consequences of Errors**

2880 If, when invoked with the `-R` option, `chown` attempts but fails to change the user
2881 ID and/or, if the *group* operand is specified, group ID, of a particular file in a
2882 specified file hierarchy, it shall continue to process the remaining files in the
2883 hierarchy.

2884 If `chown` cannot read or search a directory within a hierarchy, it shall continue to
2885 process the other parts of the hierarchy that are accessible.

2886 **4.8.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2887 **Examples, Usage**

2888 The System V and BSD versions use different exit status codes. Some implemen-
2889 tations used the exit status as a count of the number of errors that occurred; this
2890 practice is unworkable since it can overflow the range of valid exit status values.
2891 These are masked by specifying only 0 and >0 as exit values.

2892 The functionality of `chown` is described substantially through references to func-
2893 tions in POSIX.1 {8}. In this way, there is no duplication of effort required for
2894 describing the interactions of permissions, multiple groups, etc.

2895 For implementations on which symbolic links are supported, actual use of the
2896 `chown()` function to implement this utility might not be the appropriate, depend-
2897 ing on the implementation.

2898 History of Decisions Made

2899 The 4.3BSD method of specifying both owner and group was included in this stan-
2900 dard because:

- 2901 (1) There are cases where the desired end condition could not be achieved
2902 using the `chgrp` and `chown` (that only changed the user ID) utilities. [If
2903 the current owner is not a member of the desired group and the desired
2904 owner is not a member of the current group, the `chown()` function could
2905 fail unless both owner and group are changed at the same time.]
- 2906 (2) Even if they could be changed independently, in cases where both are
2907 being changed, there is a 100 percent performance penalty caused by
2908 being forced to invoke both utilities.

2909 The BSD syntax `user[.group]` was changed to `user[:group]` in POSIX.2 because
2910 the period is a valid character in login names (as specified by POSIX.1 {8}, login
2911 names consist of characters in the portable filename character set). The colon
2912 character was chosen as the replacement for the period character because it
2913 would never be allowed as a character in a user name or group name on tradi-
2914 tional implementations.

2915 The `-R` option is considered by some observers as an undesirable departure from
2916 the traditional UNIX system tools approach; since a tool, `find`, already exists to
2917 recurse over directories, there was felt to be no good reason to require other tools
2918 to have to duplicate that functionality. However, the `-R` option was deemed an
2919 important user convenience, is far more efficient than forking a separate process
2920 for each element of the directory hierarchy, and is in widespread historical use.

2921 **4.9 cksum — Write file checksums and sizes** 2

2922 **4.9.1 Synopsis**

2923 `cksum [file ...]`

2924 **4.9.2 Description**

2925 The `cksum` utility shall calculate and write to standard output a cyclic redun- 2
 2926 dancy check (CRC) for each input file, and also write to standard output the 2
 2927 number of octets in each file. The CRC used is based on the polynomial used for 2
 2928 CRC error checking in the networking standard ISO 8802-3 {B7}.

2929 The CRC checksum shall be obtained in the following way:

2930 The encoding is defined by the generating polynomial:

$$2931 \quad G(x) = x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + x^4 + x^2 + x + 1$$

2932 Mathematically, the CRC value corresponding to a given file shall be defined by
 2933 the following procedure:

- 2934 (1) The n bits to be evaluated are considered to be the coefficients of a mod 2 2
 2935 polynomial $M(x)$ of degree $n-1$. These n bits are the bits from the file, 2
 2936 with the most significant bit being the most significant bit of the first 2
 2937 octet of the file and the last bit being the least significant bit of the last 2
 2938 octet, padded with zero bits (if necessary) to achieve an integral number 2
 2939 of octets, followed by one or more octets representing the length of the file 2
 2940 as a binary value, least significant octet first. The smallest number of 2
 2941 octets capable of representing this integer shall be used. 2
- 2942 (2) $M(x)$ is multiplied by x^{32} (i.e., shifted left 32 bits) and divided by $G(x)$
 2943 using mod 2 division, producing a remainder $R(x)$ of degree ≤ 31 . 2
- 2944 (3) The coefficients of $R(x)$ are considered to be a 32-bit sequence.
- 2945 (4) The bit sequence is complemented and the result is the CRC. 2

2946 **4.9.3 Options**

2947 None.

2948 **4.9.4 Operands**

2949 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

2950 *file* A pathname of a file to be checked. If no *file* operands are
 2951 specified, the standard input is used.

2952 **4.9.5 External Influences**

2953 **4.9.5.1 Standard Input**

2954 The standard input is used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input Files.

2955 **4.9.5.2 Input Files**

2956 The input files can be any file type.

2957 **4.9.5.3 Environment Variables**

2958 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `cksum`:

2959 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
2960 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
2961 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
2962 specify a locale. See 2.6.

2963 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
2964 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
2965 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
2966 with **LC_**.

2967 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
2968 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
2969 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

2970 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
2971 sages should be written.

2972 **4.9.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

2973 Default.

2974 **4.9.6 External Effects**

2975 **4.9.6.1 Standard Output**

2976 For each file processed successfully, the `cksum` utility shall write in the following 2
2977 format:

2978 "%u %d %s\n", *<checksum>*, *<# of octets>*, *<pathname>* 2

2979 If no *file* operand was specified, the *pathname* and its leading space shall be omit-
2980 ted.

2981 **4.9.6.2 Standard Error**

2982 Used only for diagnostic messages.

2983 **4.9.6.3 Output Files**

2984 None.

2985 **4.9.7 Extended Description**

2986 None.

2987 **4.9.8 Exit Status**

2988 The `cksum` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

2989 0 All files were processed successfully.

2990 >0 An error occurred.

2991 **4.9.9 Consequences of Errors**

2992 Default.

2993 **4.9.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

2994 **Examples, Usage**

2995 The `cksum` utility is typically used to quickly compare a suspect file against a
 2996 trusted version of the same. However, no claims are made by POSIX.2 that this
 2997 comparison is cryptographically secure; the historical `sum` utility from which
 2998 `cksum` was inspired has traditionally been used mainly to ensure that files
 2999 transmitted over noisy media arrive intact. The chances of a damaged file produc-
 3000 ing the same CRC as the original are astronomically small; deliberate deception is
 3001 difficult, but probably not impossible.

3002 Although input files to `cksum` can be any type, the results need not be what would
 3003 be expected on character special device files or on file types not described by
 3004 POSIX.1 {8}. Since POSIX.2 does not specify the block size used when doing input,
 3005 checksums of character special files need not process all of the data in those files.

3006 The algorithm is expressed in terms of a bitstream divided into octets. If a file is 2
 3007 transmitted between two systems and undergoes any data transformation (such 2
 3008 as moving 8-bit characters into 9-bit bytes or changing “little Endian” byte order- 2
 3009 ing to “big Endian”), identical CRC values cannot be expected. Implementations 2
 3010 performing such transformations may extend `cksum` to handle such situations. 2

3011 The following C-language program can be used as a model to describe the algo- 2
 3012 rithm. It assumes that a `char` is one octet. It also assumes that the entire file is 2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

3013 available for one pass through the function. This was done for simplicity in 2
3014 demonstrating the algorithm, rather than as an implementation model.      2
3015 static unsigned long crctab[] = {                                         2
3016 0x0,                                                                        2
3017 0x77073096, 0xee0e612c, 0x990951ba, 0x076dc419, 0x706af48f,
3018 0xe963a535, 0x9e6495a3, 0x0edb8832, 0x79dcb8a4, 0xe0d5e91e,
3019 0x97d2d988, 0x09b64c2b, 0x7eb17cbd, 0xe7b82d07, 0x90bffd91,
3020 0x1db71064, 0x6ab020f2, 0xf3b97148, 0x84be41de, 0x1adad47d,
3021 0x6ddde4eb, 0xf4d4b551, 0x83d385c7, 0x136c9856, 0x646ba8c0,
3022 0xfd62f97a, 0x8a65c9ec, 0x14015c4f, 0x63066cd9, 0xfa0f3d63,
3023 0x8d080df5, 0x3b6e20c8, 0x4c69105e, 0xd56041e4, 0xa2677172,
3024 0x3c03e4d1, 0x4b04d447, 0xd20d85fd, 0xa50ab56b, 0x35b5a8fa,
3025 0x42b2986c, 0xdbbbc9d6, 0xacbcf940, 0x32d86ce3, 0x45df5c75,
3026 0xdcd60dcf, 0xabd13d59, 0x26d930ac, 0x51de003a, 0xc8d75180,
3027 0xbfd06116, 0x21b4f4b5, 0x56b3c423, 0xcfba9599, 0xb8bda50f,
3028 0x2802b89e, 0x5f058808, 0xc60cd9b2, 0xb10be924, 0x2f6f7c87,
3029 0x58684c11, 0xc1611dab, 0xb6662d3d, 0x76dc4190, 0x01db7106,
3030 0x98d220bc, 0xefd5102a, 0x71b18589, 0x06b6b51f, 0x9fbfe4a5,
3031 0xe8b8d433, 0x7807c9a2, 0x0f00f934, 0x9609a88e, 0xe10e9818,
3032 0x7f6a0dbb, 0x086d3d2d, 0x91646c97, 0xe6635c01, 0x6b6b51f4,
3033 0x1c6c6162, 0x856530d8, 0xf262004e, 0x6c0695ed, 0x1b01a57b,
3034 0x8208f4c1, 0xf50fc457, 0x65b0d9c6, 0x12b7e950, 0x8bbeb8ea,
3035 0xfcb9887c, 0x62dd1ddf, 0x15da2d49, 0x8cd37cf3, 0xfbd44c65,
3036 0x4db26158, 0x3ab551ce, 0xa3bc0074, 0xd4bb30e2, 0x4adfa541,
3037 0x3dd895d7, 0xa4d1c46d, 0xd3d6f4fb, 0x4369e96a, 0x346ed9fc,
3038 0xad678846, 0xda60b8d0, 0x44042d73, 0x33031de5, 0xaa0a4c5f,
3039 0xdd0d7cc9, 0x5005713c, 0x270241aa, 0xbe0b1010, 0xc90c2086,
3040 0x5768b525, 0x206f85b3, 0xb966d409, 0xce61e49f, 0x5edef90e,
3041 0x29d9c998, 0xb0d09822, 0xc7d7a8b4, 0x59b33d17, 0x2eb40d81,
3042 0xb7bd5c3b, 0xc0ba6cad, 0xedb88320, 0x9abfb3b6, 0x03b6e20c,
3043 0x74b1d29a, 0xead54739, 0x9dd277af, 0x04db2615, 0x73dc1683,
3044 0xe3630b12, 0x94643b84, 0x0d6d6a3e, 0x7a6a5aa8, 0xe40ecf0b,
3045 0x9309ff9d, 0x0a00ae27, 0x7d079eb1, 0xf00f9344, 0x8708a3d2,
3046 0x1e01f268, 0x6906c2fe, 0xf762575d, 0x806567cb, 0x196c3671,
3047 0x6e6b06e7, 0xfed41b76, 0x89d32be0, 0x10da7a5a, 0x67dd4acc,
3048 0xf9b9df6f, 0x8ebee9f9, 0x17b7be43, 0x60b08ed5, 0xd6d6a3e8,
3049 0xa1d1937e, 0x38d8c2c4, 0x4fdff252, 0xd1bb67f1, 0xa6bc5767,
3050 0x3fb506dd, 0x48b2364b, 0xd80d2bda, 0xaf0a1b4c, 0x36034af6,
3051 0x41047a60, 0xdf60efc3, 0xa867df55, 0x316e8eef, 0x4669be79,
3052 0xcb61b38c, 0xbc66831a, 0x256fd2a0, 0x5268e236, 0xcc0c7795,
3053 0xbb0b4703, 0x220216b9, 0x5505262f, 0xc5ba3bbe, 0xb2bd0b28,
3054 0x2bb45a92, 0x5cb36a04, 0xc2d27ffa7, 0xb5d0cf31, 0x2cd99e8b,
3055 0x5bdeae1d, 0x9b64c2b0, 0xec63f226, 0x756aa39c, 0x026d930a,
3056 0x9c0906a9, 0xeb0e363f, 0x72076785, 0x05005713, 0x95bf4a82,
3057 0xe2b87a14, 0x7bb12bae, 0x0cb61b38, 0x92d28e9b, 0xe5d5be0d,
3058 0x7cdcefb7, 0x0bdbdf21, 0x86d3d2d4, 0xf1d4e242, 0x68ddb3f8,
3059 0x1fda836e, 0x81be16cd, 0xf6b9265b, 0x6fb077e1, 0x18b74777,
3060 0x88085ae6, 0xff0f6a70, 0x66063bca, 0x11010b5c, 0x8f659eff,
3061 0xf862ae69, 0x616bffd3, 0x166ccf45, 0xa00ae278, 0xd70dd2ee,
3062 0x4e048354, 0x3903b3c2, 0xa7672661, 0xd06016f7, 0x4969474d,
3063 0x3e6e77db, 0xaed16a4a, 0xd9d65adc, 0x40df0b66, 0x37d83bf0,

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

3064 0xa9bcae53, 0xdebb9ec5, 0x47b2cf7f, 0x30b5ffe9, 0xbdbdf21c,
3065 0xcabac28a, 0x53b39330, 0x24b4a3a6, 0xbad03605, 0xcdd70693,
3066 0x54de5729, 0x23d967bf, 0xb3667a2e, 0xc4614ab8, 0x5d681b02,
3067 0x2a6f2b94, 0xb40bbe37, 0xc30c8ea1, 0x5a05df1b, 0x2d02ef8d
3068 };

3069 unsigned long memcrc(const unsigned char *b, size_t n)           2
3070 {                                                                 1
3071 /*      Input arguments:                                         1
3072 *      const char*      b == byte sequence to checksum          1
3073 *      size_t           n == length of sequence                 1
3074 */                                                                1

3075     register unsigned int    i, c, s = 0;                          2

3076     for (i = n; i > 0; --i) {                                       2
3077         c = (unsigned int)(*b++);                                     2
3078         s = (s << 8) ^ crctab[(s >> 24) ^ c];                       2
3079     }                                                                2

3080     /* extend with the length of the string */                       2
3081     while (n != 0) {                                                 2
3082         c = n & 0377;                                               2
3083         n >>= 8;                                                    2
3084         s = (s << 8) ^ crctab[(s >> 24) ^ c];                       2
3085     }                                                                2

3086     return ~s;                                                       2
3087 }

```

3088 History of Decisions Made

3089 The historical practice of writing the number of “blocks” has been removed
3090 favor of writing the number of octets since the latter is not only more useful, but
3091 historical implementations have not been consistent in defining what a “block”
3092 meant. Octets are used instead of bytes because bytes can differ in size between
3093 systems. 2

3094 The algorithm used was selected to increase the robustness of the utility’s operation.
3095 Neither the System V nor BSD `sum` algorithm was selected. Since each of
3096 these was different and each was the default behavior on those systems, no realistic
3097 compromise was available if either were selected—some set of historical applications
3098 would break. Therefore, the name was changed to `cksum`. Although the
3099 historical `sum` commands will probably continue to be provided for many years to
3100 come, programs designed for portability across systems should use the new name.

3101 The algorithm selected is based on that used by the Ethernet standard for the
3102 Frame Check Sequence Field. The algorithm used does not match the technical
3103 definition of a *checksum*; the term is used for historical reasons. The length of the
3104 file is included in the CRC calculation because this parallels Ethernet’s inclusion
3105 of a length field in its CRC, but also because it guards against inadvertent collisions
3106 between files that begin with different series of zero octets. The chance that 2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3107 two different files will produce identical CRCs is much greater when their lengths 2
 3108 are not considered. Keeping the length and the checksum of the file itself 2
 3109 separate would yield a slightly more robust algorithm, but historical usage has 2
 3110 always been that a single number (the checksum as printed) represents the signa- 2
 3111 ture of the file. It was decided that historical usage was the more important con- 2
 3112 sideration. 2

3113 Earlier drafts contained modifications to the Ethernet algorithm that involved 2
 3114 extracting table values whenever an intermediate result became zero. This was 2
 3115 demonstrated to be less robust than the current method and mathematically 2
 3116 difficult to describe or justify. 2

3117 *Editor's Note: The following bibliographic references will be cleaned up before the*
 3118 *standard is completed.*

3119 The calculation used is identical to that given in pseudo-code on page 1011 of
 3120 *Communications of the ACM*, August, 1988 in the article "Computation of Cyclic
 3121 Redundancy Checks Via Table Lookup" by Dilip V. Sarwate. The pseudo-code
 3122 rendition is:

```
3123     X <- 0; Y <- 0;
3124     for i <- m -1 step -1 until 0 do
3125         begin
3126             T <- X(1) ^ A[i];
3127             X(1) <- X(0); X(0) <- Y(1); Y(1) <- Y(0); Y(0) <- 0;
3128             comment: f[T] and f'[T] denote the T-th words in the
3129                 table f and f' ;
3130             X <- X ^ f[T]; Y <- Y ^ f'[T];
3131         end
```

3132 The pseudo-code is reproduced exactly as given; however, note that in cksum's
 3133 case, A[i] represents a byte of the file, the words X and Y are a treated as a sin- 2
 3134 gle 32-bit value, and the tables f and f' are a single table containing 32-bit
 3135 values.

3136 The article also discusses generating the table(s).

3137 Other sources consulted about CRC's:

3138 "A Tutorial on CRC Computations," Ramabadran and Gaitonde, *IEEE*
 3139 *Micro*, p. 62, August 1988;

3140 *Computer Networks*, Andrew Tanenbaum, Prentice-Hall, Inc.

3141 **4.10 cmp — Compare two files**

3142 **4.10.1 Synopsis**

3143 `cmp [-l | -s] file1 file2`

3144 **4.10.2 Description**

3145 The `cmp` utility shall compare two files. The `cmp` utility shall write no output if
3146 the files are the same. Under default options, if they differ, it shall write to stan-
3147 dard output the byte and line number at which the first difference occurred.
3148 Bytes and lines shall be numbered beginning with 1.

3149 **4.10.3 Options**

3150 The `cmp` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
3151 in 2.10.2.

3152 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

3153 `-l` (Lowercase ell.) Write the byte number (decimal) and the differ-
3154 ing bytes (octal) for each difference.

3155 `-s` Write nothing for differing files; return exit status only.

3156 **4.10.4 Operands**

3157 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

3158 `file1` A pathname of the first file to be compared. If `file1` is `-`, the stan-
3159 dard input shall be used.

3160 `file2` A pathname of the second file to be compared. If `file2` is `-`, the
3161 standard input shall be used.

3162 If both `file1` and `file2` refer to standard input or refer to the same FIFO special,
3163 block special, or character special file, the results are undefined.

3164 **4.10.5 External Influences**

3165 **4.10.5.1 Standard Input**

3166 The standard input shall be used only if the `file1` or `file2` operand refers to stan-
3167 dard input. See Input Files.

3168 **4.10.5.2 Input Files**

3169 The input files can be any file type.

3170 **4.10.5.3 Environment Variables**3171 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `cmp`:

3172 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 3173 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 3174 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 3175 specify a locale. See 2.6.

3176 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 3177 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 3178 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 3179 with **LC_**.

3180 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 3181 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 3182 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

3183 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 3184 sages should be written.

3185 **4.10.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

3186 Default.

3187 **4.10.6 External Effects**3188 **4.10.6.1 Standard Output**3189 In the POSIX Locale, results of the comparison shall be written to standard out-
 3190 put. When no options are used, the format shall be:

3191 "%s %s differ: char %d, line %d\n", *file1*, *file2*, <byte number>,
 3192 <line number>

3193 When the `-l` option is used, the format is:

3194 "%d %o %o\n", <byte number>, <differing byte>, <differing byte>

3195 for each byte that differs. The first <differing byte> number is from *file1* while
 3196 the second is from *file2*. In both cases, <byte number> shall be relative to the 2
 3197 beginning of the file, beginning with 1. 2

3198 The <additional info> field shall either be null or a string that starts with a 1
 3199 <blank> and contains no <newline> characters. 1

3200 No output shall be written to standard output when the `-s` option is used.

3201 **4.10.6.2 Standard Error**

3202 Used only for diagnostic messages. If *file1* and *file2* are identical for the entire 2
 3203 length of the shorter file, in the POSIX Locale the following diagnostic message 2
 3204 shall be written, unless the `-s` option is specified. 2

3205 "cmp: EOF on %s%s\n", *<name of shorter file>*, *<additional info>* 1

3206 **4.10.6.3 Output Files**

3207 None.

3208 **4.10.7 Extended Description**

3209 None.

3210 **4.10.8 Exit Status**

3211 The `cmp` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 3212 0 The files are identical.
- 3213 1 The files are different; this includes the case where one file is identical
 3214 to the first part of the other.
- 3215 >1 An error occurred.

3216 **4.10.9 Consequences of Errors**

3217 Default.

3218 **4.10.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)3219 **Examples, Usage**

3220 The global language in Section 2 indicates that using two mutually-exclusive
 3221 options together produces unspecified results. Some System V implementations
 3222 consider the option usage:

3223 `cmp -l -s ...`

3224 to be an error. They also treat:

3225 `cmp -s -l ...`

3226 as if no options were specified. Both of these behaviors are considered bugs, but
 3227 are allowed.

3228 Although input files to `cmp` can be any type, the results might not be what would
 3229 be expected on character special device files or on file types not described by
 3230 POSIX.1 {8}. Since POSIX.2 does not specify the block size used when doing input,

3231 comparisons of character special files need not compare all of the data in those
 3232 files.

3233 The word `char` in the standard output format comes from historical usage, even 1
 3234 though it is actually a byte number. When `cmp` is supported in other locales, 1
 3235 implementations are encouraged to use the word `byte` or its equivalent in 1
 3236 another language. Users should not interpret this difference to indicate that the 1
 3237 functionality of the utility changed between locales. 1

3238 **History of Decisions Made**

3239 Some systems report on the number of lines in the identical-but-shorter file case. 1
 3240 This is allowed by the inclusion of the `<additional info>` fields in the output for- 1
 3241 mat. The restriction on having a leading `<blank>` and no `<newline>`s is to make 1
 3242 parsing for the file name easier. It is recognized that some file names containing 1
 3243 white-space characters will make parsing difficult anyway, but the restriction 1
 3244 does aid programs used on systems where the names are predominantly well 1
 3245 behaved. 1

3246 **4.11 `comm` — Select or reject lines common to two files**

3247 **4.11.1 Synopsis**

3248 `comm [-123] file1 file2`

3249 **4.11.2 Description**

3250 The `comm` utility shall read *file1* and *file2*, which should be ordered in the current
 3251 collating sequence, and produce three text columns as output: lines only in *file1*;
 3252 lines only in *file2*; and lines in both files.

3253 If the lines in both files are not ordered according to the collating sequence of the
 3254 current locale, the results are unspecified.

3255 **4.11.3 Options**

3256 The `comm` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 3257 described in 2.10.2.

3258 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

3259	-1	Suppress the output column of lines unique to <i>file1</i> .	1
3260	-2	Suppress the output column of lines unique to <i>file2</i> .	1

3261 -3 Suppress the output column of lines duplicated in *file1* and *file2*. 1

3262 **4.11.4 Operands**

3263 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

3264 *file1* A pathname of the first file to be compared. If *file1* is -, the stan-
3265 dard input is used.

3266 *file2* A pathname of the second file to be compared. If *file2* is -, the
3267 standard input is used.

3268 If both *file1* and *file2* refer to standard input or to the same FIFO special, block
3269 special, or character special file, the results are undefined.

3270 **4.11.5 External Influences**

3271 **4.11.5.1 Standard Input**

3272 The standard input shall be used only if one of the *file1* or *file2* operands refers to
3273 standard input. See Input Files.

3274 **4.11.5.2 Input Files**

3275 The input files shall be text files.

3276 **4.11.5.3 Environment Variables**

3277 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `comm`:

3278 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
3279 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
3280 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
3281 specify a locale. See 2.6.

3282 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
3283 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
3284 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
3285 with **LC_**.

3286 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
3287 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
3288 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
3289 input files).

3290 **LC_COLLATE** This variable shall determine the locale for the collating
3291 sequence `comm` expects to have been used when the input
3292 files were sorted.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3293 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
3294 sages should be written.

3295 **4.11.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

3296 Default.

3297 **4.11.6 External Effects**

3298 **4.11.6.1 Standard Output**

3299 The `comm` utility shall produce output depending on the options selected. If the
3300 `-1`, `-2`, and `-3` options are all selected, `comm` shall write nothing to standard out-
3301 put.

3302 If the `-1` option is not selected, lines contained only in *file1* shall be written using
3303 the format:

3304 "%s\n", <line in file1>

3305 If the `-2` option is not selected, lines contained only in *file2* shall be written using
3306 the format:

3307 "%s%s\n", <lead>, <line in file2>

3308 where the string <lead> is:

3309 <tab> if the `-1` option is not selected, or

3310 null string if the `-1` option is selected.

3311 If the `-3` option is not selected, lines contained in both files shall be written using
3312 the format:

3313 "%s%s\n", <lead>, <line in both>

3314 where the string <lead> is:

3315 <tab><tab> if neither the `-1` nor the `-2` option is selected, or

3316 <tab> if exactly one of the `-1` and `-2` options is selected, or

3317 null string if both the `-1` and `-2` options are selected.

3318 If the input files were ordered according to the collating sequence of the current
3319 locale, the lines written shall be in the collating sequence of the original lines.

3320 **4.11.6.2 Standard Error**

3321 Used only for diagnostic messages.

3322 **4.11.6.3 Output Files**

3323 None.

3324 **4.11.7 Extended Description**

3325 None.

3326 **4.11.8 Exit Status**3327 The `comm` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

3328 0 All input files were successfully output as specified.

3329 >0 An error occurred.

3330 **4.11.9 Consequences of Errors**

3331 Default.

3332 **4.11.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*3333 **Examples, Usage**3334 If the input files are not properly presorted, the output of `comm` might not be use-
3335 ful.3336 If a file named `posix.2` contains a sorted list of the utilities in this standard, a
3337 file named `xpg3` contains a sorted list of the utilities specified in X/Open Portabil-
3338 ity Guide Issue 3, and a file named `svid89` contains a sorted list of the utilities in
3339 the System V Interface Definition Third Edition:3340 `comm -23 posix.2 xpg3 | comm -23 - svid89`3341 would print a list of utilities in this standard not specified by either of the other
3342 documents,3343 `comm -12 posix.2 xpg3 | comm -12 - svid89`

3344 would print a list of utilities specified by all three documents, and

3345 `comm -12 xpg3 svid89 | comm -23 - posix.2`3346 would print a list of utilities specified by both XPG3 and SVID, but not specified in
3347 this standard.3348 **History of Decisions Made**

3349 None.

3350 **4.12 command — Execute a simple command**

3351 **4.12.1 Synopsis**

3352 `command [-p] command_name [argument ...]`

3353 **4.12.2 Description**

3354 The `command` utility shall cause the shell to treat the arguments as a simple com- 1
 3355 mand, suppressing the shell function lookup that is described in 3.9.1.1 item 1
 3356 (1)(b).

3357 If the *command_name* is the same as the name of one of the special built-in utili-
 3358 ties, the special properties in the enumerated list at the beginning of 3.14 shall
 3359 not occur. In every other respect, if *command_name* is not the name of a function,
 3360 the effect of `command` shall be the same as omitting `command`.

3361 **4.12.3 Options**

3362 The `command` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 3363 described in 2.10.2.

3364 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

3365 -p Perform the command search using a default value for **PATH** that
 3366 is guaranteed to find all of the standard utilities.

3367 **4.12.4 Operands**

3368 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

3369 *argument* One of the strings treated as an argument to *command_name*.

3370 *command_name* The name of a utility or a special built-in utility.
 3371

3372 **4.12.5 External Influences**

3373 **4.12.5.1 Standard Input**

3374 None.

3375 **4.12.5.2 Input Files**

3376 None.

3377 **4.12.5.3 Environment Variables**

3378 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `command`:

3379 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
3380 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
3381 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
3382 specify a locale. See 2.6.

3383 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
3384 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
3385 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
3386 with **LC_**.

3387 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
3388 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
3389 single- versus multibyte characters).

3390 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
3391 sages should be written.

3392 **PATH** This variable shall determine the search path used during
3393 the command search described in 3.9.1.1, except as
3394 described under the `-p` option.

3395 **4.12.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

3396 Default.

3397 **4.12.6 External Effects**

3398 **4.12.6.1 Standard Output**

3399 None.

3400 **4.12.6.2 Standard Error**

3401 Used only for diagnostic messages.

3402 **4.12.6.3 Output Files**

3403 None.


```

3435     cd() {
3436         command cd "$@" >/dev/null
3437         pwd
3438     }

```

3439 Start off a “secure shell script” in which the script avoids being spoofed by its
 3440 parent:

```

3441     IFS='
3442     '
3443     #     The preceding value should be <space><tab><newline>.
3444     #     Set IFS to its default value.
3445     \unset -f command
3446     #     Ensure command is not a user function.
3447     #     Note that unset is escaped to prevent an alias being used
3448     #     for unset on implementations that support aliases.
3449     PATH="$(\command -p getconf _CS_PATH):$PATH"
3450     #     Put on a reliable PATH prefix.
3451     #     Now, unset all utility names that will be used (or
3452     #     invoke them with \command each time).
3453     #     ...

```

3454 At this point, given correct permissions on the directories called by **PATH**, the
 3455 script has the ability to ensure that any utility it calls is the intended one. It
 3456 being very cautious because it assumes that implementation extensions may be
 3457 present that would allow user aliases and/or functions to exist when it is invoked;
 3458 neither capability is specified by POSIX.2, but neither is prohibited as an exten-
 3459 sion. For example, the proposed UPE supplement to POSIX.2 introduces a **ENV**
 3460 variable that precedes the invocation of the script with a user startup script.
 3461 Such a script could have used the aliasing facility from the UPE or the functions
 3462 in POSIX.2 to spoof the application.

3463 The `command`, `env`, `nohup`, and `xargs` utilities have been specified to use exit
 3464 code 127 if an error occurs so that applications can distinguish “failure to find a
 3465 utility” from “invoked utility exited with an error indication.” The value 127 was
 3466 chosen because it is not commonly used for other meanings; most utilities use
 3467 small values for “normal error conditions” and the values above 128 can be con-
 3468 fused with termination due to receipt of a signal. The value 126 was chosen in a
 3469 similar manner to indicate that the utility could be found, but not invoked. Some
 3470 scripts produce meaningful error messages differentiating the 126 and 127 cases.
 3471 The distinction between exit codes 126 and 127 is based on KornShell practice
 3472 that uses 127 when all attempts to *exec* the utility fail with [ENOENT], and uses
 3473 126 when any attempt to *exec* the utility fails for any other reason.

3474 **History of Decisions Made**

3475 The `command` utility is somewhat similar to the Eighth Edition builtin `com-`
 3476 `mand`, but since `command` also goes to the file system to search for utilities, the
 3477 name `builtin` would not be intuitive.

3478 The `command` utility will most likely be provided as a regular built-in. In an ear-
3479 lier draft, it was a special built-in. This was changed for the following reasons:

3480 — The removal of exportable functions made the special precedence of a spe-
3481 cial built-in unnecessary.

3482 — A special built-in has special properties (see the enumerated list at the
3483 beginning of 3.14) that were inappropriate for invoking other utilities. For
3484 example, two commands such as

3485 `date > unwritable-file`

3486 `command date > unwritable-file`

3487 would have entirely different results; in a noninteractive script, the former
3488 would continue to execute the next command, the latter would abort. Intro-
3489 ducing this semantic difference along with suppressing functions was seen
3490 to be nonintuitive.

3491 — There are some advantages of suppressing the special characteristics of
3492 special built-ins on occasion. For example:

3493 `command exec > unwritable-file`

3494 will not cause a noninteractive script to abort, so that the output status can
3495 be checked by the script.

3496 An earlier draft presented a larger number of options. Most were removed
3497 because they were not useful to real portable applications, given the new com-
3498 mand search order.

3499 The `-p` option is present because it is useful to be able to ensure a safe path
3500 search that will find all the POSIX.2 standard utilities. This search might not be
3501 identical to the one that occurs through one of the POSIX.1 {8} `exec` functions when
3502 **PATH** is unset, as explained in 2.6.1. At the very least, this feature is required to
3503 allow the script to access the correct version of `getconf` so that the value of the
3504 default path can be accurately retrieved.

3505 **4.13 cp — Copy files**3506 **4.13.1 Synopsis**

3507 `cp [-fip] source_file target_file` 2
 3508 `cp [-fip] source_file ... target` 2
 3509 `cp -R [-fip] source_file ... target` 2
 3510 `cp -r [-fip] source_file ... target` 2

3511 **4.13.2 Description**

3512 The first synopsis form is denoted by two operands, neither of which are existing
 3513 files of type directory. The `cp` utility shall copy the contents of *source_file* to the
 3514 destination path named by *target_file*.

3515 The second synopsis form is denoted by two or more operands where the `-R` or `-r`
 3516 options are not specified and the first synopsis form is not applicable. It shall be
 3517 an error if any *source_file* is a file of type directory, if *target* does not exist, or if
 3518 *target* is a file of a type defined by POSIX.1 {8}, but is not a file of type directory.
 3519 The `cp` utility shall copy the contents of each *source_file* to the destination path
 3520 named by the concatenation of *target*, a slash character, and the last component of
 3521 *source_file*.

3522 The third and fourth synopsis forms are denoted by two or more operands where
 3523 the `-R` or `-r` options are specified. The `cp` utility shall copy each file in the file
 3524 hierarchy rooted in each *source_file* to a destination path named as follows.

3525 If *target* exists and is a file of type directory, the name of the corresponding desti-
 3526 nation path for each file in the file hierarchy shall be the concatenation of *target*, a
 3527 slash character, and the pathname of the file relative to the directory containing
 3528 *source_file*.

3529 If *target* does not exist, and two operands are specified, the name of the
 3530 corresponding destination path for *source_file* shall be *target*; the name of the
 3531 corresponding destination path for all other files in the file hierarchy shall be the
 3532 concatenation of *target*, a slash character, and the pathname of the file relative to
 3533 *source_file*.

3534 It shall be an error if *target* does not exist and more than two operands are
 3535 specified, or if *target* exists and is a file of a type defined by POSIX.1 {8}, but is not
 3536 a file of type directory.

3537 In the following description, *source_file* refers to the file that is being copied,
 3538 whether specified as an operand or a file in a file hierarchy rooted in a *source_file*
 3539 operand. The term *dest_file* refers to the file named by the destination path.

3540 For each *source_file*, the following steps shall be taken:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 3541 (1) If *source_file* references the same file as *dest_file*, `cp` may write a diagnos- 1
 3542 tic message to standard error; it shall do nothing more with *source_file* 1
 3543 and shall go on to any remaining files.
- 3544 (2) If *source_file* is of type directory, the following steps shall be taken:
- 3545 (a) If neither the `-R` or `-r` options were specified, `cp` shall write a diag-
 3546 nostic message to standard error, do nothing more with *source_file*,
 3547 and go on to any remaining files.
- 3548 (b) If *source_file* was not specified as an operand and *source_file* is dot
 3549 or dot-dot, `cp` shall do nothing more with *source_file* and go on to
 3550 any remaining files.
- 3551 (c) If *dest_file* exists and it is a file type not specified by POSIX.1 {8}, the
 3552 behavior is implementation defined.
- 3553 (d) If *dest_file* exists and it is not of type directory, `cp` shall write a
 3554 diagnostic message to standard error, do nothing more with
 3555 *source_file* or any files below *source_file* in the file hierarchy, and go
 3556 on to any remaining files.
- 3557 (e) If the directory *dest_file* does not exist, it shall be created with file
 3558 permission bits set to the same value as those of *source_file*,
 3559 modified by the file creation mask of the user if the `-p` option was
 3560 not specified, and then bitwise inclusively ORed with `S_IRWXU`. If
 3561 *dest_file* cannot be created, `cp` shall write a diagnostic message to
 3562 standard error, do nothing more with *source_file*, and go on to any
 3563 remaining files. It is unspecified if `cp` shall attempt to copy files in
 3564 the file hierarchy rooted in *source_file*.
- 3565 (f) The files in the directory *source_file* shall be copied to the directory
 3566 *dest_file*, taking the four steps [(1)-(4)] listed here with the files as
 3567 *source_files*.
- 3568 (g) If *dest_file* was created, its file permission bits shall be changed (if
 3569 necessary) to be the same as those of *source_file*, modified by the file
 3570 creation mask of the user if the `-p` option was not specified.
- 3571 (h) The `cp` utility shall do nothing more with *source_file* and go on to
 3572 any remaining files.
- 3573 (3) If *source_file* is of type regular file, the following steps shall be taken: 1
 3574 (a) If *dest_file* exists, the following steps are taken:
- 3575 [1] If the `-i` option is in effect, the `cp` utility shall write a prompt
 3576 to the standard error and read a line from the standard input.
 3577 If the response is not affirmative, `cp` shall do nothing more
 3578 with *source_file* and go on to any remaining files.
- 3579 [2] A file descriptor for *dest_file* shall be obtained by performing
 3580 actions equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8} `open()` function call using
 3581 *dest_file* as the *path* argument, and the bitwise inclusive OR of
 3582 `O_WRONLY` and `O_TRUNC` as the *oflag* argument.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 3583 [3] If the attempt to obtain a file descriptor fails and the `-f` option 2
 3584 is in effect, `cp` shall attempt to remove the file by performing 2
 3585 actions equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8} `unlink()` function called 2
 3586 using `dest_file` as the `path` argument. If this attempt succeeds, 2
 3587 `cp` shall continue with step (3b). 2
- 3588 (b) If `dest_file` does not exist, a file descriptor shall be obtained by per-
 3589 forming actions equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8} `open()` function called
 3590 using `dest_file` as the `path` argument, and the bitwise inclusive OR
 3591 of `O_WRONLY` and `O_CREAT` as the `oflag` argument. The file per-
 3592 mission bits of `source_file` shall be the `mode` argument.
- 3593 (c) If the attempt to obtain a file descriptor fails, `cp` shall write a diag-
 3594 nostic message to standard error, do nothing more with `source_file`,
 3595 and go on to any remaining files.
- 3596 (d) The contents of `source_file` shall be written to the file descriptor.
 3597 Any write errors shall cause `cp` to write a diagnostic message to
 3598 standard error and continue to step (3)(e).
- 3599 (e) The file descriptor shall be closed.
- 3600 (f) The `cp` utility shall do nothing more with `source_file`. If a write 2
 3601 error occurred in step (3d), it is unspecified if `cp` continues with any 2
 3602 remaining files. If no write error occurred in step (3d), `cp` shall go 2
 3603 on to any remaining files. 2
- 3604 (4) Otherwise, the following steps shall be taken:
- 3605 (a) If the `-r` option was specified, the behavior is implementation 1
 3606 defined. 1
- 3607 (b) If the `-R` option was specified, the following steps shall be taken: 1
- 3608 [1] The `dest_file` shall be created with the same file type as 1
 3609 `source_file`. 1
- 3610 [2] If `source_file` is a file of type FIFO, the file permission bits shall 1
 3611 be the same as those of `source_file`, modified by the file crea-
 3612 tion mask of the user if the `-p` option was not specified. Oth-
 3613 erwise, the permissions, owner ID, and group ID of `dest_file` are
 3614 implementation defined.
- 3615 If this creation fails for any reason, `cp` shall write a diagnostic
 3616 message to standard error, do nothing more with `source_file`,
 3617 and go on to any remaining files.
- 3618 If the implementation provides additional or alternate access control mechanisms
 3619 (see 2.2.2.55), their effect on copies of files is implementation-defined.

3620 4.13.3 Options

3621 The `cp` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
3622 in 2.10.2.

3623 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

3624 `-f` If a file descriptor for a destination file cannot be obtained, as 2
3625 described in step (3a)[2], attempt to unlink the destination file 2
3626 and proceed. 2

3627 `-i` Write a prompt to standard error before copying to any existing
3628 destination file. If the response from the standard input is
3629 affirmative, the copy shall be attempted, otherwise not.

3630 `-p` Duplicate the following characteristics of each source file in the
3631 corresponding destination file:

3632 (1) The time of last data modification and time of last access. If
3633 this duplication fails for any reason, `cp` shall write a diag-
3634 nostic message to standard error.

3635 (2) The user ID and group ID. If this duplication fails for any
3636 reason, it is unspecified whether `cp` writes a diagnostic mes-
3637 sage to standard error.

3638 (3) The file permission bits and the `S_ISUID` and `S_ISGID` bits.
3639 Other, implementation-defined, bits may be duplicated as
3640 well. If this duplication fails for any reason, `cp` shall write a
3641 diagnostic message to standard error.

3642 If the user ID or the group ID cannot be duplicated, the file per-
3643 mission bits `S_ISUID` and `S_ISGID` shall be cleared. If these bits
3644 are present in the source file but are not duplicated in the desti-
3645 nation file, it is unspecified whether `cp` writes a diagnostic mes-
3646 sage to standard error.

3647 The order in which the preceding characteristics are duplicated is
3648 unspecified. The *dest_file* shall not be deleted if these characteris-
3649 tics cannot be preserved.

3650 `-R` Copy file hierarchies.

3651 `-r` Copy file hierarchies. The treatment of special files is implemen- 1
3652 tation defined. 1

3653 4.13.4 Operands

3654 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 3655 *source_file* A pathname of a file to be copied.
- 3656 *target_file* A pathname of an existing or nonexisting file, used for the output
3657 when a single file is copied.
- 3658 *target* A pathname of a directory to contain the copied file(s).

3659 **4.13.5 External Influences**

3660 **4.13.5.1 Standard Input**

3661 Used to read an input line in response to each prompt specified in Standard
3662 Error. Otherwise, the standard input shall not be used.

3663 **4.13.5.2 Input Files**

3664 The input files specified as operands may be of any file type.

3665 **4.13.5.3 Environment Variables**

3666 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `cp`:

- | | | |
|------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3667 | LANG | This variable shall determine the locale to use for the locale categories when both LC_ALL and the corresponding environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not specify a locale. See 2.6. |
| 3668 | | This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over- |
| 3669 | | ride any values for locale categories specified by the set- |
| 3670 | | tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ . |
| 3671 | LC_ALL | This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of |
| 3672 | | ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating |
| 3673 | | elements used in the extended regular expression defined |
| 3674 | | for the <code>yesexpr</code> locale keyword in the LC_MESSAGES category. |
| 3675 | LC_COLLATE | This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation |
| 3676 | | of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., |
| 3677 | | single- versus multibyte characters in arguments) and the |
| 3678 | | behavior of character classes used in the extended regular |
| 3679 | | expression defined for the <code>yesexpr</code> locale keyword in the LC_MESSAGES category. |
| 3680 | LC_CTYPE | This variable shall determine the processing of affirmative |
| 3681 | | responses and the language in which messages should be |
| 3682 | | written. |
| 3683 | | |
| 3684 | | |
| 3685 | | |
| 3686 | LC_MESSAGES | This variable shall determine the processing of affirmative |
| 3687 | | responses and the language in which messages should be |
| 3688 | | written. |

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3689 **4.13.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

3690 Default.

3691 **4.13.6 External Effects**

3692 **4.13.6.1 Standard Output**

3693 None.

3694 **4.13.6.2 Standard Error**

3695 A prompt shall be written to standard error under the conditions specified in
3696 4.13.2. The prompt shall contain the destination pathname, but its format is oth-
3697 erwise unspecified. Otherwise, the standard error shall be used only for diagnos-
3698 tic messages.

3699 **4.13.6.3 Output Files**

3700 The output files may be of any type.

3701 **4.13.7 Extended Description**

3702 None.

3703 **4.13.8 Exit Status**

3704 The `cp` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

3705 0 No error occurred.

3706 >0 An error occurred.

3707 **4.13.9 Consequences of Errors**

3708 If `cp` is prematurely terminated by a signal or error, files or file hierarchies may
3709 be only partially copied and files and directories may have incorrect permissions
3710 or access and modification times.

3711 **4.13.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

3712 **Examples, Usage**

3713 None.

3714 **History of Decisions Made**

2

3715 The `-i` option exists on BSD systems, giving applications and users a way to avoid
3716 accidentally removing files when copying. Although the 4.3BSD version does not
3717 prompt if the standard input is not a terminal, the working group decided that
3718 use of `-i` is a request for interaction, so when the destination path exists, the util-
3719 ity takes instructions from whatever responds on standard input.

3720 The exact format of the interactive prompts is unspecified. Only the general
3721 nature of the contents of prompts are specified, because implementations may
3722 desire more descriptive prompts than those used on historical implementations.
3723 Therefore, an application using the `-i` option relies on the system to provide the
3724 most suitable dialogue directly with the user, based on the behavior specified.

3725 The `-p` option is historical practice on BSD systems, duplicating the time of last
3726 data modification and time of last access. POSIX.2 extends it to preserve the user
3727 and group IDs, as well as the file permissions. This requirement has obvious
3728 problems in that the directories are almost certainly modified after being copied.
3729 This specification requires that the modification times be preserved even so. The
3730 statement that the order in which the characteristics are duplicated is unspecified
3731 is to permit implementations to provide the maximum amount of security for the
3732 user. Implementations should take into account the obvious security issues
3733 involved in setting the owner, group, and mode in the wrong order or creating
3734 files with an owner, group, or mode different from the final value.

3735 It is unspecified whether `cp` writes diagnostic messages when the user and group
3736 IDs cannot be set due to the widespread practice of users using `-p` to duplicate
3737 some portion of the file characteristics, indifferent to the duplication of others.
3738 Historic implementations only write diagnostic messages on errors other than
3739 [EPERM].

3740 The `-r` option is historical practice on BSD and BSD-derived systems, copying file
3741 hierarchies as opposed to single files. This functionality is used heavily in exist-
3742 ing applications and its loss would significantly decrease consensus. The `-R`
3743 option was added as a close synonym to the `-r` option, selected for consistency
3744 with all other options in the standard that do recursive directory descent.

3745 The difference between `-R` and `-r` is in the treatment by `cp` of file types other
3746 than regular and directory. The original `-r` flag, for historic reasons, does not
3747 handle special files any differently than regular files, but always reads the file
3748 and copies its contents. This has obvious problems in the presence of special file
3749 types, for example character devices, FIFOs, and sockets. The current `cp` utility
3750 specification is intended to require that the `-R` option recreate the file hierarchy
3751 and that the `-r` option support historical practice. It is anticipated that a future

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3752 version of this standard will deprecate the `-r` option, and for that reason, there
3753 has been no attempt to fix its behavior with respect to FIFOs or other file types
3754 where copying the file is clearly wrong. However, some systems support `-r` with 1
3755 the same abilities as the `-R` defined in POSIX.2. To accommodate them as well as 1
3756 systems that do not, the differences between `-r` and `-R` are implementation 1
3757 defined. Implementations may make them identical. 1

3758 When a failure occurs during the copying of a file hierarchy, `cp` is required to
3759 attempt to copy files that are on the same level in the hierarchy or above the file
3760 where the failure occurred. It is unspecified if `cp` shall attempt to copy files below
3761 the file where the failure occurred (which cannot succeed in any case).

3762 Permissions, owners, and groups of created special file types have been deli-
3763 berately left as implementation defined. This is to allow systems to satisfy special
3764 requirements (for example, allowing users to create character special devices, but
3765 requiring them to be owned by a certain group). In general, it is strongly sug-
3766 gested that the permissions, owner, and group be the same as if the user had run
3767 the traditional `mknod`, `ln`, or other utility to create the file. It is also probable
3768 that additional privileges will be required to create block, character, or other,
3769 implementation-specific, special file types.

3770 Additionally, the `-p` option explicitly requires that all set-user-ID and set-group- 1
3771 ID permissions be discarded if any of the owner or group IDs cannot be set. This
3772 is to keep users from unintentionally giving away special privilege when copying
3773 programs.

3774 When creating regular files, historical versions of `cp` use the mode of the source
3775 file as modified by the file mode creation mask. Other choices would have been to
3776 use the mode of the source file unmodified by the creation mask, or to use the
3777 same mode as would be given to a new file created by the user, plus the execution
3778 bits of the source file, and then modified by the file mode creation mask. In the
3779 absence of any strong reason to change historic practice, it was in large part
3780 retained.

3781 The one difference is that the set-user-ID and set-group-ID bits are explicitly
3782 cleared when files are created. This is to prevent users from creating programs
3783 that are set-user-ID/set-group-ID to them when copying files or to make set-user-
3784 ID/set-group-ID files accessible to new groups of users. For example, if a file is
3785 set-user-ID and the copy has a different group ID than the source, a new group of
3786 users have execute permission to a set-user-ID program than did previously. In
3787 particular, this is a problem for super-users copying users' trees. A finer granu-
3788 larity of protection could be specified, in that the set-user-ID/set-group-ID bits
3789 could be retained under certain conditions even if the owner or group could not be
3790 set, based on a determination that no additional privileges were provided to any
3791 users. This was not seen as sufficiently useful for the added complexity.

3792 When creating directories, historical versions of `cp` use the mode of the source
3793 directory, plus read, write, and search bits for the owner, as modified by the file
3794 mode creation mask. This is done so that `cp` can copy trees where the user has
3795 read permission, but the owner does not. A side effect is that if the file creation
3796 mask denies the owner permissions, `cp` will fail. Also, once the copy is done,

3797 historical versions of `cp` set the permissions on the created directory to be the
3798 same as the source directory, unmodified by the file creation mask.

3799 This behavior has been modified so that `cp` will always be able to create the con-
3800 tents of the directory, regardless of the file creation mask. After the copy is done,
3801 the permissions are set to be the same as the source directory, as modified by the
3802 file creation mask. This latter change from historical behavior is to prevent users
3803 from accidentally creating directories with permissions beyond those they would
3804 normally set and for consistency with the behavior of `cp` in creating files.

3805 It is not a requirement that `cp` detect attempts to copy a file to itself; however,
3806 implementations are strongly encouraged to do so. Historical implementations
3807 have detected the attempt in most cases, which is probably all that is needed.

3808 There are two methods of copying subtrees in this standard. The other method is
3809 described as part of the `pax` utility (see 4.48). Both methods are historical prac-
3810 tice. The `cp` utility provides a simpler, more intuitive interface, while `pax` offers
3811 a finer granularity of control. Each provides additional functionality to the other;
3812 in particular, `pax` maintains the hard-link structure of the hierarchy, while `cp`
3813 does not. It is the intention of the working group that the results be similar
3814 (using appropriate option combinations in both utilities). The results are not
3815 required to be identical; there seemed insufficient gain to applications to balance
3816 the difficulty of implementations having to guarantee that the results would be
3817 exactly identical.

3818 The wording allowing `cp` to copy a directory to implementation-defined file types
3819 not specified by POSIX.1 {8} is provided so that implementations supporting sym-
3820 bolic links are not required to prohibit copying directories to symbolic links.
3821 Other extensions to POSIX.1 {8} file types may need to use this loophole as well.

3822 4.14 cut — Cut out selected fields of each line of a file

3823 4.14.1 Synopsis

3824 `cut -b list [-n] [file ...]`

3825 `cut -c list [file ...]`

3826 `cut -f list [-d delim] [-s] [file ...]`

3827 4.14.2 Description

3828 The `cut` utility shall cut out bytes (`-b` option), characters (`-c` option), or
 3829 character-delimited fields (`-f` option) from each line in one or more files, concaten-
 3830 ate them, and write them to standard output.

3831 4.14.3 Options

3832 The `cut` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 3833 in 2.10.2.

3834 The option-argument *list* (see options `-b`, `-c`, and `-f` below) shall be a comma- 2
 3835 separated list or <blank>-separated list of positive numbers and ranges. Ranges 2
 3836 can be in three forms. The first is two positive numbers separated by a hyphen
 3837 (*low-high*), which represents all fields from the first number to the second
 3838 number. The second is a positive number preceded by a hyphen (*-high*), which
 3839 represents all fields from field number 1 to that number. The third is a positive
 3840 number followed by a hyphen (*low-*), which represents that number to the last
 3841 field, inclusive. The elements in *list* can be repeated, can overlap, and can be
 3842 specified in any order.

3843 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

3844 `-b list` Cut based on a *list* of bytes. Each selected byte shall be output
 3845 unless the `-n` option is also specified. It shall not be an error to
 3846 select bytes not present in the input line.

3847 `-c list` Cut based on a *list* of characters. Each selected character shall be
 3848 output. It shall not be an error to select characters not present in
 3849 the input line.

3850 `-d delim` Set the field delimiter to the character *delim*. The default is the
 3851 <tab> character.

3852 `-f list` Cut based on a *list* of fields, assumed to be separated in the file by
 3853 a delimiter character (see `-d`). Each selected field shall be output.
 3854 Output fields shall be separated by a single occurrence of the field
 3855 delimiter character. Lines with no field delimiters shall be
 3856 passed through intact, unless `-s` is specified. It shall not be an
 3857 error to select fields not present in the input line.

- 3858 -n Do not split characters. When specified with the -b option, each
3859 element in *list* of the form *low-high* (hyphen-separated numbers)
3860 shall be modified as follows:
- 3861 If the byte selected by *low* is not the first byte of a charac-
3862 ter, *low* shall be decremented to select the first byte of the
3863 character originally selected by *low*. If the byte selected by
3864 *high* is not the last byte of a character, *high* shall be decre-
3865 mented to select the last byte of the character prior to the
3866 character originally selected by *high*, or zero if there is no
3867 prior character. If the resulting range element has *high*
3868 equal to zero or *low* greater than *high*, the list element
3869 shall be dropped from *list* for that input line without caus-
3870 ing an error.
- 3871 Each element in list of the form *low-* shall be treated as above
3872 with *high* set to the the number of bytes in the current line, not
3873 including the terminating <newline> character. Each element
3874 in list of the form *-high* shall be treated as above with *low* set to
3875 1. Each element in list of the form *num* (a single number) shall
3876 be treated as above with *low* set to *num* and *high* set to *num*.
- 3877 -s Suppress lines with no delimiter characters, when used with the
3878 -f option. Unless specified, lines with no delimiters shall be
3879 passed through untouched.

3880 **4.14.4 Operands**

3881 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 3882 *file* A pathname of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, or if
3883 a *file* operand is -, the standard input shall be used.

3884 **4.14.5 External Influences**

3885 **4.14.5.1 Standard Input**

3886 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
3887 operand is -. See Input Files.

3888 **4.14.5.2 Input Files**

3889 The input files shall be text files, except that line lengths shall be unlimited.

3890 **4.14.5.3 Environment Variables**

3891 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `cut`:

3892	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
3893		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
3894		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
3895		specify a locale. See 2.6.
3896	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
3897		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
3898		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
3899		with LC_ .
3900	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
3901		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
3902		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
3903		input files).
3904	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
3905		sages should be written.

3906 **4.14.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

3907 Default.

3908 **4.14.6 External Effects**

3909 **4.14.6.1 Standard Output**

3910 The `cut` utility output shall be a concatenation of the selected bytes, characters,
3911 or fields (one of the following):

3912	"%s\n", <concatenation of bytes>
3913	"%s\n", <concatenation of characters>
3914	"%s\n", <concatenation of fields and field delimiters>

3915 **4.14.6.2 Standard Error**

3916 Used only for diagnostic messages.

3917 **4.14.6.3 Output Files**

3918 None.

3919 **4.14.7 Extended Description**

3920 None.

3921 **4.14.8 Exit Status**3922 The `cut` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

3923 0 All input files were output successfully.

3924 >0 An error occurred.

3925 **4.14.9 Consequences of Errors**

3926 Default.

3927 **4.14.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)3928 **Examples, Usage**

3929 Examples of the option qualifier list:

3930 1, 4, 7 Select the first, fourth, and seventh bytes, characters, or fields
3931 and field delimiters.

3932 1-3, 8 Equivalent to 1, 2, 3, 8.

3933 -5, 10 Equivalent to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10.

3934 3- Equivalent to third through last.

3935 The *low-high* forms are not always equivalent when used with `-b` and `-n` and 1
3936 multibyte characters. See the description of `-n`. 1

3937 The following command:

3938 `cut -d : -f 1,6 /etc/passwd`

3939 reads the System V password file (user database) and produces lines of the form:

3940 `<user ID>:<home directory>`3941 Most utilities in this standard work on text files. The `cut` utility can be used to
3942 turn files with arbitrary line lengths into a set of text files containing the same
3943 data. The `paste` utility can be used to create (or recreate) files with arbitrary
3944 line lengths. For example, if `file` contains long lines:3945 `cut -b 1-500 -n file > file1`3946 `cut -b 501- -n file > file2`3947 creates `file1` (a text file) with lines no longer than 500 bytes (plus the <new-
3948 line> character and `file2` that contains the remainder of the data from `file`.
3949 (Note that `file2` will not be a text file if there are lines in `file` that are longer
3950 than 500 + {LINE_MAX} bytes.) The original file can be recreated from `file1` and

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3951 `file2` using the command:

```
3952     paste -d "\0" file1 file2 > file
```

3953 **History of Decisions Made**

3954 Some historical implementations do not count `<backspace>` characters in deter-
 3955 mining character counts with the `-c` option. This may be useful for using `cut` for
 3956 processing `nroff` output. It was deliberately decided not to have the `-c` option
 3957 treat either `<backspace>` or `<tab>` characters in any special fashion. The `fold` 1
 3958 utility does treat these characters specially. 1

3959 Unlike other utilities, some historical implementations of `cut` exit after not
 3960 finding an input file, rather than continuing to process the remaining *file*
 3961 operands. This behavior is prohibited by this standard, where only the exit status
 3962 is affected by this problem.

3963 The behavior of `cut` when provided with either mutually exclusive options or
 3964 options that do not make sense together has been deliberately left unspecified in
 3965 favor of global wording in Section 2.

3966 The traditional `cut` utility has worked in an environment where bytes and char-
 3967 acters were equivalent (modulo `<backspace>` and `<tab>` processing in some
 3968 implementations). In the extended world of multibyte characters, the new `-b`
 3969 option has been added. The `-n` option (used with `-b`) allows it to be used to act on
 3970 bytes rounded to character boundaries. The algorithm specified for `-n` guarantees
 3971 that

```
3972     cut -b 1-500 -n file > file1
```

```
3973     cut -b 501- -n file > file2
```

3974 will end up with all the characters in `file` appearing exactly once in `file1` or
 3975 `file2`. (There is, however, a `<newline>` character in both `file1` and `file2` for
 3976 each `<newline>` character in `file`.)

3977 **4.15 date — Write the date and time**3978 **4.15.1 Synopsis**3979 `date [-u] [+format]`3980 **4.15.2 Description**

3981 The `date` utility shall write the date and time to standard output. By default, the
 3982 current date and time shall be written. If an operand beginning with `+` is
 3983 specified, the output format of `date` shall be controlled by the field descriptors
 3984 and other text in the operand.

3985 **4.15.3 Options**

3986 The `date` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 3987 described in 2.10.2.

3988 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

3989	<code>-u</code>	Perform operations as if the TZ environment variable was set to the string <code>UTC0</code> , or its equivalent historical value of <code>GMT0</code> . Other-	2
3990		wise, <code>date</code> shall use the time zone indicated by the TZ environ-	
3991		ment variable or the system default if that variable is not set.	
3992			

3993 **4.15.4 Operands**

3994 When the format is specified, each field descriptor shall be replaced in the stan-
 3995 dard output by its corresponding value. All other characters shall be copied to the
 3996 output without change. The output shall be always terminated with a `<new-`
 3997 `line>` character.

3998 **Field Descriptors**

3999	<code>%a</code>	Locale's abbreviated weekday name.
4000	<code>%A</code>	Locale's full weekday name.
4001	<code>%b</code>	Locale's abbreviated month name.
4002	<code>%B</code>	Locale's full month name.
4003	<code>%c</code>	Locale's appropriate date and time representation.
4004	<code>%C</code>	Century (a year divided by 100 and truncated to an integer) as a decimal number (00-99).
4005		
4006	<code>%d</code>	Day of the month as a decimal number (01-31).
4007	<code>%D</code>	Date in the format <code>mm/dd/yy</code> .
4008	<code>%e</code>	Day of the month as a decimal number (1-31 in a two-digit field with leading <code><space></code> fill).
4009		
4010	<code>%h</code>	A synonym for <code>%b</code> .

4011	%H	Hour (24-hour clock) as a decimal number (00-23).
4012	%I	Hour (12-hour clock) as a decimal number (01-12).
4013	%j	Day of the year as a decimal number (001-366).
4014	%m	Month as a decimal number (01-12).
4015	%M	Minute as a decimal number (00-59).
4016	%n	A <newline> character.
4017	%p	Locale's equivalent of either AM or PM.
4018	%r	12-Hour clock time (01-12) using the <i>AM/PM</i> notation; in the POSIX Locale, this shall be equivalent to "%I:%M:%S %p".
4019		
4020	%S	Seconds as a decimal number (00-61).
4021	%t	A <tab> character.
4022	%T	24-Hour clock time (00-23) in the format <i>HH:MM:SS</i> .
4023	%U	Week number of the year (Sunday as the first day of the week) as a decimal number (00-53).
4024		
4025	%w	Weekday as a decimal number [0 (Sunday)-6].
4026	%W	Week number of the year (Monday as the first day of the week) as a decimal number (00-53).
4027		
4028	%x	Locale's appropriate date representation.
4029	%X	Locale's appropriate time representation.
4030	%Y	Year (offset from %C) as a decimal number (00-99).
4031	%Y	Year with century as a decimal number.
4032	%Z	Time-zone name, or no characters if no time zone is determinable.
4033	%%	A <percent-sign> character.

4034 See the LC_TIME description in 2.5.2.5 for the field descriptor values in the POSIX
4035 Locale.

4036 **Modified Field Descriptors**

4037 Some field descriptors can be modified by the E and O modifier characters to indi-
4038 cate a different format or specification as specified in the LC_TIME locale descrip-
4039 tion (see 2.5.2.5). If the corresponding keyword (see era, era_year, era_d_fmt,
4040 and alt_digits in 2.5.2.5) is not specified or not supported for the current
4041 locale, the unmodified field descriptor value shall be used.

4042	%EC	Locale's alternate appropriate date and time representation.
4043	%EC	The name of the base year (period) in the locale's alternate
4044		representation.
4045	%Ex	Locale's alternate date representation.
4046	%Ey	Offset from %EC (year only) in the locale's alternate representa-
4047		tion.
4048	%EY	Full alternate year representation.
4049	%Od	Day of month using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4050	%Oe	Day of month using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4051	%OH	Hour (24-hour clock) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.

4052	%OI	Hour (12-hour clock) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4053	%Om	Month using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4054	%OM	Minutes using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4055	%OS	Seconds using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4056	%OU	Week number of the year (Sunday as the first day of the week)
4057		using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4058	%Ow	Weekday as number in the locale's alternate representation (Sun-
4059		day = 0).
4060	%OW	Week number of the year (Monday as the first day of the week)
4061		using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.
4062	%Oy	Year (offset from %C) in alternate representation.

4063 **4.15.5 External Influences**

4064 **4.15.5.1 Standard Input**

4065 None.

4066 **4.15.5.2 Input Files**

4067 None.

4068 **4.15.5.3 Environment Variables**

4069 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `date`:

4070	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
4071		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
4072		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
4073		specify a locale. See 2.6.
4074	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
4075		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
4076		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
4077		with LC_ .
4078	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
4079		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
4080		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
4081	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
4082		sages should be written.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4106 **4.15.9 Consequences of Errors**

4107 Default.

4108 **4.15.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*4109 **Examples, Usage**

4110 The option for setting the date and time was not included. It is normally a system
4111 administration option, which is outside the scope of POSIX.2.

4112 The following are input/output examples of `date` used at arbitrary times in the
4113 POSIX Locale:

```
4114     $ date
4115     Tue Jun 26 09:58:10 PDT 1990

4116     $ date "+DATE: %m/%d/%y%nTIME: %H:%M:%S"
4117     DATE: 11/21/87
4118     TIME: 13:36:16

4119     $ date "+TIME: %r"
4120     TIME: 01:36:32 PM
```

4121 Field descriptors are of unspecified format when not in the POSIX Locale. Some of
4122 them can contain `<newline>`s in some locales, so it may be difficult to use the for-
4123 mat shown in Standard Output for parsing the output of `date` in those locales.

4124 The range of values for `%S` extends from 0 to 61 seconds to accommodate the occa-
4125 sional leap second or double leap second.

4126 Although certain of the field descriptors in the POSIX Locale (such as the name of
4127 the month) are shown with initial capital letters, this need not be the case in
4128 other locales. Programs using these fields may need to adjust the capitalization if
4129 the output is going to be used at the beginning of a sentence.

4130 The date string formatting capabilities are intended for use in Gregorian style
4131 calendars, possibly with a different starting year (or years). The `%x` and `%c` field
4132 descriptors, however, are intended for “local representation”; these may be based
4133 on a different, non-Gregorian calendar.

4134 The `%C` field descriptor was introduced to allow a fallback for the `%EC` (alternate
4135 year format base year); it can be viewed as the base of the current subdivision in
4136 the Gregorian calendar. A century is not calculated as an ordinal number; this
4137 standard was approved in century 19, not the twentieth (let’s hope). Both the `%Ey`
4138 and `%y` can then be viewed as the offset from `%EC` and `%C`, respectively.

4139 The `E` and `O` modifiers modify the traditional field descriptors, so that they can
4140 always be used, even if the implementation (or the current locale) does not sup-
4141 port the modifier.

4142 The `E` modifier supports alternate date formats, such as the Japanese Emperor’s
4143 Era, as long as these are based on the Gregorian calendar system. Extending the
4144 `E` modifiers to other date elements may provide an implementation-specific

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4145 extension capable of supporting other calendar systems, especially in combination
 4146 with the `O` modifier.

4147 The `O` modifier supports time and date formats using the locale's alternate numer-
 4148 ical symbols, such as Kanji or Hindi digits, or ordinal number representation.

4149 Non-European locales, whether they use Latin digits in computational items or 2
 4150 not, often have local forms of the digits for use in date formats. This is not totally 2
 4151 unknown even in Europe; a variant of dates uses Roman numerals for the 2
 4152 months: the third day of September 1991 would be written as 3.IX.1991. In 2
 4153 Japan, Kanji digits are regularly used for dates; in Arabic-speaking countries, 2
 4154 Hindi digits are used. The `%d`, `%e`, `%H`, `%I`, `%m`, `%S`, `%U`, `%w`, `%W`, and `%y` field descrip- 2
 4155 tors always return the date/time field in Latin digits (i.e., 0 through 9). The `%O` 2
 4156 modifier was introduced to support the use for display purposes of non-Latin 2
 4157 digits. In the `LC_TIME` category in `localedef`, the optional `alt_digits` key- 2
 4158 word is intended for this purpose. As an example, assume the following (partial) 2
 4159 `localedef` source: 2

```
4160     alt_digits  "";"I";"II";"III";"IV";"V";"VI";"VII";"VIII" \ 2
4161               "IX";"X";"XI";"XII" 2
4162     d_fmt      "%e.%Om.%Y" 2
```

4163 With the above date, the command 2

```
4164     date "+x" 2
```

4165 would yield “3.IX.1991.” With the same `d_fmt`, but without the `alt_digits`, the 2
 4166 command would yield “3.9.1991.” 2

4167 **History of Decisions Made**

4168 Some of the new options for formatting are from the C Standard {7}. The `-u`
 4169 option was introduced to allow portable access to Coordinated Universal Time
 4170 (UTC). The string `GMT0` is allowed as an equivalent `TZ` value to be compatible 1
 4171 with all of the systems using the BSD implementation, where this option ori-
 4172 ginated.

4173 The `%e` format field descriptor (adopted from System V) was added because the
 4174 C Standard {7} descriptors did not provide any way to produce the historical
 4175 default date output during the first nine days of any month.

4176 **4.16 dd — Convert and copy a file**4177 **4.16.1 Synopsis**4178 `dd [operand ...]`4179 **4.16.2 Description**

4180 The `dd` utility shall copy the specified input file to the specified output file with
 4181 possible conversions using specific input and output block sizes. It shall read the
 4182 input one block at a time, using the specified input block size; it then shall process
 4183 the block of data actually returned, which could be smaller than the requested
 4184 block size. It shall apply any conversions that have been specified and write the
 4185 resulting data to the output in blocks of the specified output block size. If the
 4186 `bs=expr` operand is specified and no conversions other than `sync` or `noerror` are
 4187 requested, the data returned from each input block shall be written as a separate
 4188 output block; if the read returns less than a full block and the `sync` conversion is
 4189 not specified, the resulting output block shall be the same size as the input block.
 4190 If the `bs=expr` operand is not specified, or a conversion other than `sync` or `noer-`
 4191 `ror` is requested, the input shall be processed and collected into full-sized output
 4192 blocks until the end of the input is reached.

4193 The processing order shall be as follows:

- 4194 (1) An input block is read.
- 4195 (2) If the input block is shorter than the specified input block size and the
 4196 `sync` conversion is specified, null bytes shall be appended to the input 2
 4197 data up to the specified size. The remaining conversions and output shall
 4198 include the pad characters as if they had been read from the input.
- 4199 (3) If the `bs=expr` operand is specified and no conversion other than `sync` or
 4200 `noerror` is requested, the resulting data shall be written to the output
 4201 as a single block, and the remaining steps are omitted.
- 4202 (4) If the `swab` conversion is specified, each pair of input data bytes shall be
 4203 swapped. If there are an odd number of bytes in the input block, the
 4204 results are unspecified.
- 4205 (5) Any remaining conversions (`block`, `unblock`, `lcase`, and `ucase`) shall
 4206 be performed. These conversions shall operate on the input data
 4207 independently of the input blocking; an input or output fixed-length
 4208 record may span block boundaries.
- 4209 (6) The data resulting from input or conversion or both shall be aggregated
 4210 into output blocks of the specified size. After the end of input is reached,
 4211 any remaining output shall be written as a block without padding if
 4212 `conv=sync` is not specified; thus the final output block may be shorter
 4213 than the output block size.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4214 **4.16.3 Options**

4215 None.

4216 **4.16.4 Operands**

4217 All of the operands shall be processed before any input is read. The following
 4218 operands shall be supported by the implementation:

4219	<i>if=file</i>	Specify the input pathname; the default is standard input.	
4220	<i>of=file</i>	Specify the output pathname; the default is standard out- 4221 put. If the <i>seek=expr</i> conversion is not also specified, the 4222 output file shall be truncated before the copy begins, unless 4223 <i>conv=notrunc</i> is specified. If <i>seek=expr</i> is specified, but 4224 <i>conv=notrunc</i> is not, the effect of the copy shall be to 4225 preserve the blocks in the output file over which <i>dd</i> seeks, 4226 but no other portion of the output file shall be preserved. (If 4227 the size of the seek plus the size of the input file is less than 4228 the previous size of the output file, the output file shall be 4229 shortened by the copy.)	
4230	<i>ibs=expr</i>	Specify the input block size, in bytes, by <i>expr</i> (default is 4231 512).	
4232	<i>obs=expr</i>	Specify the output block size, in bytes, by <i>expr</i> (default is 4233 512).	
4234	<i>bs=expr</i>	Set both input and output block sizes to <i>expr</i> bytes, 4235 superseding <i>ibs=</i> and <i>obs=</i> . If no conversion other than 4236 <i>sync</i> , <i>noerror</i> , and <i>notrunc</i> is specified, each input block 2 4237 shall be copied to the output as a single block without aggreg- 4238 ating short blocks.	
4239	<i>cbs=expr</i>	Specify the conversion block size for <i>block</i> and <i>unblock</i> in 4240 bytes by <i>expr</i> (default is zero). If <i>cbs=</i> is omitted or given a 2 4241 value of zero, using <i>block</i> or <i>unblock</i> produces unspecified 2 4242 results. 2	
4243	<i>skip=n</i>	Skip <i>n</i> input blocks (using the specified input block size) 4244 before starting to copy. On seekable files, the implementa- 4245 tion shall read the blocks or seek past them; on nonseekable 4246 files, the blocks shall be read and the data shall be dis- 4247 carded.	
4248	<i>seek=n</i>	Skip <i>n</i> blocks (using the specified output block size) from 4249 beginning of output file before copying. On nonseekable 4250 files, existing blocks shall be read and space from the 4251 current end of file to the specified offset, if any, filled with 4252 null bytes; on seekable files, the implementation shall seek 2 4253 to the specified offset or read the blocks as described for non- 4254 seekable files.	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4255	<code>count=<i>n</i></code>	Copy only <i>n</i> input blocks.	
4256	<code>conv=<i>value</i>[, <i>value</i> ...]</code>		
4257		Where <i>values</i> are comma-separated symbols from the follow-	
4258		ing list.	
4259	<code>block</code>	Treat the input as a sequence of <newline>-terminated or	2
4260		end-of-file-terminated variable length records independent	2
4261		of the input block boundaries. Each record shall be con-	
4262		verted to a record with a fixed length specified by the	
4263		conversion block size. Any <newline> shall be removed	2
4264		from the input line; <space>s shall be appended to lines	
4265		that are shorter than their conversion block size to fill the	
4266		block. Lines that are longer than the conversion block size	
4267		shall be truncated to the largest number of characters that	
4268		will fit into that size; the number of truncated lines shall be	
4269		reported (see Standard Error below).	
4270		The <code>block</code> and <code>unblock</code> values are mutually exclusive.	
4271	<code>unblock</code>	Convert fixed length records to variable length. Read a	
4272		number of bytes equal to the conversion block size, delete all	
4273		trailing <space>s, and append a <newline>.	2
4274	<code>lcase</code>	Map uppercase characters specified by the LC_CTYPE key-	
4275		word <code>tolower</code> to the corresponding lowercase character.	
4276		Characters for which no mapping is specified shall not be	
4277		modified by this conversion.	
4278		The <code>lcase</code> and <code>ucase</code> symbols are mutually exclusive.	
4279	<code>ucase</code>	Map lowercase characters specified by the LC_CTYPE key-	
4280		word <code>toupper</code> to the corresponding uppercase character.	
4281		Characters for which no mapping is specified shall not be	
4282		modified by this conversion.	
4283	<code>swab</code>	Swap every pair of input bytes.	
4284	<code>noerror</code>	Do not stop processing on an input error. When an input	
4285		error occurs, a diagnostic message shall be written on stan-	
4286		dard error, followed by the current input and output block	
4287		counts in the same format as used at completion (see Stan-	
4288		dard Error). If the <code>sync</code> conversion is specified, the missing	
4289		input shall be replaced with null bytes and processed nor-	
4290		mally; otherwise, the input block shall be omitted from the	
4291		output.	
4292	<code>notrunc</code>	Do not truncate the output file. Preserve blocks in the out-	
4293		put file not explicitly written by this invocation of the <code>dd</code>	
4294		utility. (See also the preceding <code>of=file</code> operand.)	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4329 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
4330 sages should be written.

4331 **4.16.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

4332 For SIGINT, the `dd` utility shall write status information to standard error before
4333 exiting. It shall take the standard action for all other signals; see 2.11.5.4.

4334 **4.16.6 External Effects**

4335 **4.16.6.1 Standard Output**

4336 If no `of=` operand is specified, the standard output shall be used. The nature of
4337 the output depends on the operands selected.

4338 **4.16.6.2 Standard Error**

4339 On completion, `dd` shall write the number of input and output blocks to standard
4340 error. In the POSIX Locale the following formats shall be used:

4341 "`%u+%u records in\n`", *<number of whole input blocks>*,
4342 *<number of partial input blocks>*

4343 "`%u+%u records out\n`", *<number of whole output blocks>*,
4344 *<number of partial output blocks>*

4345 A partial input block is one for which `read()` returned less than the input block
4346 size. A partial output block is one that was written with fewer bytes than
4347 specified by the output block size.

4348 In addition, when there is at least one truncated block, the number of truncated
4349 blocks shall be written to standard error. In the POSIX Locale, the format shall
4350 be:

4351 "`%u truncated %s\n`", *<number of truncated blocks>*, "block" [if
4352 *<number of truncated blocks>* is one] "blocks" [otherwise]

4353 Diagnostic messages may also be written to standard error.

4354 **4.16.6.3 Output Files**

4355 If the `of=` operand is used, the output shall be the same as described in Standard
4356 Output.

4357 **4.16.7 Extended Description**

4358 None.

4359 **4.16.8 Exit Status**

4360 The `dd` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

4361 0 The input file was copied successfully.

4362 >0 An error occurred.

4363 **4.16.9 Consequences of Errors**

4364 If an input error is detected and the `noerror` conversion has not been specified,
4365 any partial output block shall be written to the output file, a diagnostic message
4366 shall be written, and the copy operation shall be discontinued. If some other error
4367 is detected, a diagnostic message shall be written and the copy operation shall be
4368 discontinued.

4369 **4.16.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4370 **Examples, Usage**

4371 The input and output block size can be specified to take advantage of raw physical
4372 I/O.

4373 The following command:

```
4374       dd if=/dev/rmt0h of=/dev/rmt1h
```

4375 copies from tape drive 0 to tape drive 1, using a common historical device naming
4376 convention.

4377 The following command:

```
4378       dd ibs=10 skip=1
```

4379 strips the first 10 bytes from standard input.

4380 A suggested implementation technique for `conv=noerror, sync` is to zero the
4381 input buffer before each read and to write the contents of the input buffer to the
4382 output even after an error. In this manner, any data transferred to the input
4383 buffer before the error was detected will be preserved. Another point is that a
4384 failed read on a regular file or a disk will generally not increment the file offset,
4385 and `dd` must then seek past the block on which the error occurred; otherwise, the
4386 input error will occur repetitively. When the input is a magnetic tape, however,
4387 the tape will normally have passed the block containing the error when the error
4388 is reported, and thus no seek is necessary.

4389 **History of Decisions Made**4390 **Table 4-4 – ASCII to EBCDIC Conversion**

4391		<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>
4392									
4393	0000	0000	0001	0002	0003	0067	0055	0056	0057
4394	0010	0026	0005	0045	0013	0014	0015	0016	0017
4395	0020	0020	0021	0022	0023	0074	0075	0062	0046
4396	0030	0030	0031	0077	0047	0034	0035	0036	0037
4397	0040	0100	0132	0177	0173	0133	0154	0120	0175
4398	0050	0115	0135	0134	0116	0153	0140	0113	0141
4399	0060	0360	0361	0362	0363	0364	0365	0366	0367
4400	0070	0370	0371	0172	0136	0114	0176	0156	0157
4401	0100	0174	0301	0302	0303	0304	0305	0306	0307
4402	0110	0310	0311	0321	0322	0323	0324	0325	0326
4403	0120	0327	0330	0331	0342	0343	0344	0345	0346
4404	0130	0347	0350	0351	0255	0340	0275	<u>0232</u>	0155
4405	0140	0171	0201	0202	0203	0204	0205	0206	0207
4406	0150	0210	0211	0221	0222	0223	0224	0225	0226
4407	0160	0227	0230	0231	0242	0243	0244	0245	0246
4408	0170	0247	0250	0251	0300	0117	0320	<u>0137</u>	0007
4409	0200	0040	0041	0042	0043	0044	0025	0006	0027
4410	0210	0050	0051	0052	0053	0054	0011	0012	0033
4411	0220	0060	0061	0032	0063	0064	0065	0066	0010
4412	0230	0070	0071	0072	0073	0004	0024	0076	0341
4413	0240	0101	0102	0103	0104	0105	0106	0107	0110
4414	0250	0111	0121	0122	0123	0124	0125	0126	0127
4415	0260	0130	0131	0142	0143	0144	0145	0146	0147
4416	0270	0150	0151	0160	0161	0162	0163	0164	0165
4417	0300	0166	0167	0170	0200	0212	0213	0214	0215
4418	0310	0216	0217	0220	<u>0152</u>	0233	0234	0235	0236
4419	0320	0237	0240	0252	0253	0254	<u>0112</u>	0256	0257
4420	0330	0260	0261	0262	0263	0264	0265	0266	0267
4421	0340	0270	0271	0272	0273	0274	<u>0241</u>	0276	0277
4422	0350	0312	0313	0314	0315	0316	0317	0332	0333
4423	0360	0334	0335	0336	0337	0352	0353	0354	0355
4424	0370	0356	0357	0372	0373	0374	0375	0376	0377
4425									

4426 The Options subclause is listed as “None” because there are no options recognized
 4427 by historical `dd` utilities. Certainly, many of the operands could have been
 4428 designed to use the Utility Syntax Guidelines, which would have resulted in the
 4429 classic hyphenated option letters. In this version of this standard, `dd` retains its
 4430 curious JCL-like syntax due to the large number of applications that depend on
 4431 the historical implementation. “Fixing” the interface would cause an excessive
 4432 compatibility problem. However, due to interest in the international community,
 4433 the developers of the standard have agreed to provide an alternative syntax for

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table 4-5 – ASCII to IBM EBCDIC Conversion

	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	
4434									
4435									
4436									
4437	0000	0000	0001	0002	0003	0067	0055	0056	0057
4438	0010	0026	0005	0045	0013	0014	0015	0016	0017
4439	0020	0020	0021	0022	0023	0074	0075	0062	0046
4440	0030	0030	0031	0077	0047	0034	0035	0036	0037
4441	0040	0100	0132	0177	0173	0133	0154	0120	0175
4442	0050	0115	0135	0134	0116	0153	0140	0113	0141
4443	0060	0360	0361	0362	0363	0364	0365	0366	0367
4444	0070	0370	0371	0172	0136	0114	0176	0156	0157
4445	0100	0174	0301	0302	0303	0304	0305	0306	0307
4446	0110	0310	0311	0321	0322	0323	0324	0325	0326
4447	0120	0327	0330	0331	0342	0343	0344	0345	0346
4448	0130	0347	0350	0351	0255	0340	0275	<u>0137</u>	0155
4449	0140	0171	0201	0202	0203	0204	0205	0206	0207
4450	0150	0210	0211	0221	0222	0223	0224	0225	0226
4451	0160	0227	0230	0231	0242	0243	0244	0245	0246
4452	0170	0247	0250	0251	0300	0117	0320	<u>0241</u>	0007
4453	0200	0040	0041	0042	0043	0044	0025	0006	0027
4454	0210	0050	0051	0052	0053	0054	0011	0012	0033
4455	0220	0060	0061	0032	0063	0064	0065	0066	0010
4456	0230	0070	0071	0072	0073	0004	0024	0076	0341
4457	0240	0101	0102	0103	0104	0105	0106	0107	0110
4458	0250	0111	0121	0122	0123	0124	0125	0126	0127
4459	0260	0130	0131	0142	0143	0144	0145	0146	0147
4460	0270	0150	0151	0160	0161	0162	0163	0164	0165
4461	0300	0166	0167	0170	0200	0212	0213	0214	0215
4462	0310	0216	0217	0220	<u>0232</u>	0233	0234	0235	0236
4463	0320	0237	0240	0252	0253	0254	<u>0255</u>	0256	0257
4464	0330	0260	0261	0262	0263	0264	0265	0266	0267
4465	0340	0270	0271	0272	0273	0274	<u>0275</u>	0276	0277
4466	0350	0312	0313	0314	0315	0316	0317	0332	0333
4467	0360	0334	0335	0336	0337	0352	0353	0354	0355
4468	0370	0356	0357	0372	0373	0374	0375	0376	0377
4469									

4470 the next version of this standard that conforms to the spirit of the Utility Syntax
 4471 Guidelines. This new syntax will be accompanied by the existing syntax, marked
 4472 as obsolescent. System implementors are encouraged to develop and promulgate
 4473 a new syntax for `dd`, perhaps using a different utility name, that can be adopted
 4474 for the next version of this standard.

4475 The default `ibs=` and `obs=` sizes are specified as 512 bytes because there are
 4476 existing (largely portable) scripts that assume these values. If they were left
 4477 unspecified, very strange results could occur if an implementation chose an odd
 4478 block size.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4479 Historical implementations of `dd` used `creat()` when processing `of=file`. This
 4480 makes the `seek=` operand unusable except on special files. More recent BSD-
 4481 based implementations use `open()` (without `O_TRUNC`) instead of `creat()`, but fail
 4482 to delete output file contents after the data copied. Since balloting showed a
 4483 desire to make this behavior available, the `conv=notrunc` feature was added.

4484 The `w` multiplier, (historically meaning *word*), is used in System V to mean 2 and
 4485 in 4.2BSD to mean 4. Since *word* is inherently nonportable, its use is not sup-
 4486 ported by POSIX.2.

4487 All references to US ASCII and to conversions to/from IBM and EBCDIC were
 4488 removed in preparation for this document's acceptance by the international com-
 4489 munity. Implementations are free to have such conversions as extensions, using
 4490 the `ascii`, `ibm`, and `ebcdic` keywords. However, in the interest of promoting
 4491 consistency of implementation, the original material from an early draft has been
 4492 restored to the rationale as an example:

4493 In the two tables, the conversions from ASCII to either standard EBCDIC
 4494 (Table 4-4) or the IBM version of EBCDIC (Table 4-5) are shown. The differ-
 4495 ences between the two tables are underlined. In both tables, the ASCII 1
 4496 values are the row and column headers and the EBCDIC values are found at 1
 4497 their intersections. For example, ASCII 0012 (LF) is the second row, third 1
 4498 column, yielding 0045 in EBCDIC. The inverted tables (for EBCDIC to ASCII 1
 4499 conversion) are not shown, but are in one-to-one correspondence with these 1
 4500 tables. The tables are understood to match recent System V conversion 1
 4501 algorithms and there have been reports that earlier System V versions and 1
 4502 the BSD version do not always conform to these; however, representatives 1
 4503 of the BSD development group have agreed that a future version of their 1
 4504 system will use these tables for consistency with System V. 1

4505 The `cbs` operand is required if any of the `ascii`, `ebcdic`, or `ibm` operands 2
 4506 are specified. For the `ascii` operand, the input is handled as described for 2
 4507 the `unblock` operand except that characters are converted to ASCII before 2
 4508 the trailing `<spaces>`s are deleted. For the `ebcdic` and `ibm` operands, the 2
 4509 input is handled as described for the `block` operand except that the char- 2
 4510 acters are converted to EBCDIC or IBM EBCDIC after the trailing 2
 4511 `<spaces>`s are added. 2

4512 The `block` and `unblock` keywords are from historical BSD practice. 2

4513 Early drafts only allowed two numbers separated by `x` to be used in a product
 4514 when specifying `bs=`, `cbs=`, `ibs=`, and `obs=` sizes. This was changed to reflect
 4515 the historical practice of allowing multiple numbers in the product as provided by
 4516 Version 7 and all releases of System V and BSD.

4517 **4.17 diff — Compare two files**

4518 **4.17.1 Synopsis**

4519 `diff [-c | -e | -C n] [-br] file1 file2`

4520 **4.17.2 Description**

4521 The `diff` utility shall compare the contents of *file1* and *file2* and write to stan-
 4522 dard output a list of changes necessary to convert *file1* into *file2*. This list should
 4523 be minimal. No output shall be produced if the files are identical.

4524 **4.17.3 Options**

4525 The `diff` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 4526 described in 2.10.2.

4527 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 4528 **-b** Cause trailing <blank>s to be ignored and other strings of
 4529 <blank>s to compare equal.
- 4530 **-c** Produce output in a form that provides three lines of context.
- 4531 **-C n** Produce output in a form that provides *n* lines of context (where *n*
 4532 shall be interpreted as a positive decimal integer).
- 4533 **-e** Produce output in a form suitable as input for the `ed` utility (see
 4534 4.20), which can then be used to convert *file1* into *file2*.
- 4535 **-r** Apply `diff` recursively to files and directories of the same name
 4536 when *file1* and *file2* are both directories.

4537 **4.17.4 Operands**

4538 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 4539 *file1*
- 4540 *file2* A pathname of a file to be compared. If either the *file1* or *file2*
 4541 operand is `-`, the standard input shall be used in its place.

4542 If both *file1* and *file2* are directories, `diff` shall not compare block special files,
 4543 character special files, or FIFO special files to any files and shall not compare reg-
 4544 ular files to directories. The system documentation shall specify the behavior of
 4545 `diff` on implementation-specific file types not specified by POSIX.1{8} when
 4546 found in directories. Further details are as specified in 4.17.6.1.1.

4547 If only one of *file1* and *file2* is a directory, `diff` shall be applied to the nondirec-
 4548 tory file and the file contained in the directory file with a filename that is the
 4549 same as the last component of the nondirectory file.

4550 **4.17.5 External Influences**

4551 **4.17.5.1 Standard Input**

4552 The standard input shall be used only if one of the *file1* or *file2* operands refer-
4553 ences standard input. See Input Files.

4554 **4.17.5.2 Input Files**

4555 The input files shall be text files.

4556 **4.17.5.3 Environment Variables**

4557 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `diff`:

4558 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
4559 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
4560 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
4561 specify a locale. See 2.6.

4562 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
4563 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
4564 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
4565 with **LC_**.

4566 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
4567 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
4568 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
4569 input files).

4570 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
4571 sages should be written.

4572 **LC_TIME** This variable shall determine the locale for affecting the
4573 format of file time stamps written with the `-C` and `-c`
4574 options.

4575 **TZ** This variable shall determine the locale for affecting the
4576 time zone used for calculating file time stamps written
4577 with the `-C` and `-c` options.

4578 **4.17.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

4579 Default.

4580 **4.17.6 External Effects**4581 **4.17.6.1 Standard Output**4582 **4.17.6.1.1 diff Directory Comparison Format**

4583 If both *file1* and *file2* are directories, the following output formats shall be used.

4584 In the POSIX Locale, each file that is present in only one directory shall be
4585 reported using the following format:

4586 "Only in %s: %s\n", <directory pathname>, <filename>

4587 In the POSIX Locale, subdirectories that are common to the two directories may be
4588 reported with the following format:

4589 "Common subdirectories: %s and %s\n", <directory1 pathname>,
4590 <directory2 pathname>

4591 For each file common to the two directories if the two files are not to be compared,
4592 the following format shall be used in the POSIX Locale:

4593 "File %s is a %s while file %s is a %s\n",
4594 <directory1 pathname>, <file type of directory1 pathname>,
4595 <directory2 pathname>, <file type of directory2 pathname>

4596 For each file common to the two directories, if the files are to be compared and are
4597 identical, no output shall be written. If the two files differ, the following format 2
4598 shall be written: 2

4599 "diff %s %s %s\n", <diff_options>, <filename1>, <filename2>

4600 where <diff_options> are the options as specified on the command line. Depend-
4601 ing on these options, one of the following output formats shall be used to write the
4602 differences.

4603 All directory pathnames listed in this subclause shall be relative to the original
4604 command line arguments. All other names of files listed in this subclause shall be
4605 filenames (pathname components).

4606 **4.17.6.1.2 diff Default Output Format**

4607 The default (without *-e*, *-c*, or *-C* options) *diff* utility output contains lines of
4608 these forms:

4609 "%da%d\n", <num1>, <num2>

4610 "%da%d,%d\n", <num1>, <num2>, <num3>

4611 "%dd%d\n", <num1>, <num2>

4612 "%d,%dd%d\n", <num1>, <num2>, <num3>

4613 "%dc%d\n", <num1>, <num2>

4614 "%d,%dc%d\n", <num1>, <num2>, <num3>

4615 "%dc%d, %d\n", <num1>, <num2>, <num3>

4616 "%d, %dc%d, %d\n", <num1>, <num2>, <num3>, <num4>

4617 These lines resemble `ed` subcommands to convert *file1* into *file2*. The line
4618 numbers before the action letters shall pertain to *file1*; those after shall pertain to
4619 *file2*. Thus, by exchanging 'a' for 'd' and reading the line in reverse order, one
4620 can also determine how to convert *file2* into *file1*. As in `ed`, identical pairs (where
4621 *num1* = *num2*) are abbreviated as a single number.

4622 Following each of these lines, `diff` shall write to standard output all lines
4623 affected in the first file using the format:

4624 "<Δ%S ", <line>

4625 and all lines affected in the second file using the format:

4626 ">Δ%S ", <line>

4627 If there are lines affected in both *file1* and *file2* (as with the `c` subcommand), the
4628 changes are separated with a line consisting of three hyphens:

4629 "---\n"

4630 **4.17.6.1.3 `diff -e` Output Format**

4631 With the `-e` option, a script shall be produced that shall, when provided as input
4632 to `ed` (see 4.20), along with an appended `w` (write) command, convert *file1* into
4633 *file2*. Only the `a` (append), `c` (change), `d` (delete), `i` (insert), and `s` (substitute) com-
4634 mands of `ed` shall be used in this script. Text line(s), except those consisting of
4635 the single character period (.), shall be output as they appear in the file.

4636 **4.17.6.1.4 `diff -c` or `-C` Output Format**

4637 With the `-c` or `-C` option, the output format shall consist of affected lines along
4638 with surrounding lines of context. The affected lines shall show which ones need
4639 to be deleted or changed in *file1*, and those added from *file2*. With the `-c` option,
4640 three lines of context, if available, shall be written before and after the affected
4641 lines. With the `-C` option, the user can specify how many lines of context shall be
4642 written. The exact format follows.

4643 The name and last modification time of each file shall be output in the following
4644 format:

4645 "*** %s %s\n", *file1*, <file1 time stamp>

4646 "--- %s %s\n", *file2*, <file2 time stamp>

4647 and a string of 15 asterisks:

4648 "*****\n"

4649 Each <file> field shall be the pathname of the corresponding file being compared.
4650 The pathname written for standard input is unspecified.

4651 In the POSIX Locale, each <time stamp> field shall be equivalent to the output
4652 from the following command:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4653 date "+%a %b %e %T %Y"

4654 without the trailing <newline>, executed at the time of last modification of the
4655 corresponding file (or the current time, if the file is standard input).

4656 Then, the following output formats shall be applied for every set of changes.

4657 First, the range of lines in *file1* shall be written in the following format:

4658 "*** %d, %d ***\n", <beginning line number>, <ending line number>

4659 Next, the affected lines along with lines of context (unaffected lines) shall be writ-
4660 ten. Unaffected lines shall be written in the following format:

4661 "ΔΔ%S", <unaffected_line>

4662 Deleted lines shall be written as:

4663 "-Δ%S", <deleted_line>

4664 Changed lines shall be written as:

4665 "!Δ%S", <changed_line>

4666 Next, the range of lines in *file2* shall be written in the following format:

4667 "--- %d, %d ----\n", <beginning line number>, <ending line number>

4668 Then, lines of context and changed lines shall be written as described in the previ-
4669 ous formats. Lines added from *file2* shall be written in the following format:

4670 "+Δ%S", <added_line>

4671 **4.17.6.2 Standard Error**

4672 Used only for diagnostic messages.

4673 **4.17.6.3 Output Files**

4674 None.

4675 **4.17.7 Extended Description**

4676 None.

4677 **4.17.8 Exit Status**

4678 The `diff` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

4679 0 No differences were found.

4680 1 Differences were found.

4681 >1 An error occurred.

4682 **4.17.9 Consequences of Errors**

4683 Default.

4684 **4.17.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*4685 **Examples, Usage**

4686 If lines at the end of a file are changed and other lines are added, `diff` output
 4687 may show this as a delete and add, as a change, or as a change and add; `diff` is
 4688 not expected to know which happened and users should not care about the differ-
 4689 ence in output as long as it clearly shows the differences between the files.

4690 If `dir1` is a directory containing a directory named `x`, `dir2` is a directory contain-
 4691 ing a directory named `x`, `dir1/x` and `dir2/x` both contain files named
 4692 `date.out`, and `dir2/x` contains a file named `y`, the command:

4693

```
diff -r dir1 dir2
```

4694 could produce output similar to:

```
4695     Common subdirectories: dir1/x and dir2/x
4696     Only in dir2/x: y
4697     diff -r dir1/x/date.out dir2/x/date.out
4698     lcl
4699     < Mon Jul  2 13:12:16 PDT 1990
4700     ---
4701     > Tue Jun 19 21:41:39 PDT 1990
```

4702 **History of Decisions Made**

4703 The `-h` option was removed because it was insufficiently specified and it does not
 4704 add to application portability.

4705 Current implementations employ algorithms that do not always produce a
 4706 minimum list of differences; the current language about making every effort is the
 4707 best the standard can do, as there is no metric that could be employed to judge
 4708 the quality of implementations against any and all file contents. The statement
 4709 “This list should be minimal” clearly implies that implementations are not
 4710 expected to provide the following output when comparing two 100-line files that
 4711 differ in only one character on a single line:

```
4712     1,100c1,100
4713     all 100 lines from file1 preceded with "< "
4714     ---
4715     all 100 lines from file2 preceded with "> "
```

4716 The “Only in” messages required by this standard when the `-r` option is specified,
 4717 is not used by most historical implementations if the `-e` option is also specified. It
 4718 is required here because it provides useful information that must be provided to
 4719 update a target directory hierarchy to match a source hierarchy. The “Common
 4720 subdirectories” messages are written by System V and 4.3BSD when the `-r` option
 4721 is specified. They are allowed here, but are not required because they are

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4722 reporting on something that is the same, not reporting a difference, and are not
4723 needed to update a target hierarchy.

4724 The `-c` option, which writes output in a format using lines of context, has been
4725 included. The format is useful for a variety of reasons, among them being much
4726 improved readability, and the ability to understand difference changes when the
4727 target file has line numbers that differ from another similar, but slightly dif-
4728 ferent, copy. An important utility, `patch`, which has proved itself indispensable
4729 to the USENET community, often only works with difference listings using the
4730 context format. The BSD version of `-c` takes an optional argument specifying the
4731 amount of context. Rather than overloading `-c` and breaking the Utility Syntax
4732 Guidelines for `diff`, the working group decided to add a separate option for speci-
4733 fying a context diff with a specified amount of context (`-C`). Also, the format for
4734 context diffs was extended slightly in 4.3BSD to allow multiple changes that are
4735 within context lines from each other to be merged together. The output format
4736 contains an additional four asterisks after the range of affected lines in the first
4737 filename. This was to provide a flag for old programs (like old versions of `patch`)
4738 that only understand the old context format. The version of context described
4739 here does not require that multiple changes within context lines be merged, but
4740 does not prohibit it either. The extension is upward compatible, so any vendors
4741 that wish to retain the old version of `diff` can do so by just adding the extra four
4742 asterisks (that is, utilities that currently use `diff` and understand the new
4743 merged format will also understand the old unmerged format, but not vice-versa).

4744 The substitute command was added as an additional format for the `-e` option.
4745 This was added to provide implementations a way to fix the classic “dot alone on a
4746 line” bug present in many versions of `diff`. Since many implementations have
4747 fixed this bug the working group decided not to standardize broken behavior, but
4748 rather, provide the necessary tool for fixing the bug. One way to fix this bug is to
4749 output two periods whenever a lone period is needed, then terminate the append
4750 command with a period, and then use the substitute command to convert the two
4751 periods into one period.

4752 The `-f` flag was not included as it provides no additional functionality over the `-e`
4753 option.

4754 The BSD-derived `-r` option was added to provide a mechanism for using `diff` to
4755 compare two file system trees. This behavior is useful, is standard practice on all
4756 BSD-derived systems, and is not easily reproducible with the `find` utility.

4757 The requirement that `diff` not compare files in some circumstances, even though
4758 they have the same name, was added in response to ballot objections and digging
4759 further into the actual output of historical implementations. The message
4760 specified here is already in use when a directory is being compared to a nondirec-
4761 tory. It is extended here to preclude the problems arising from running into
4762 FIFOs and other files that would cause `diff` to hang waiting for input with no
4763 indication to the user that `diff` was hung. In most common usage, `diff -r`
4764 should indicate differences in the file hierarchies, not the difference of contents of
4765 devices pointed to by the hierarchies.

4766 Many early implementations of `diff` require seekable files. Since POSIX.1 {8}
 4767 supports named pipes, the working group decided that such a restriction was
 4768 unreasonable. Note also that the allowed file name – almost always refers to a
 4769 pipe.

4770 No directory search order is being specified in 4.17.6.1.1. The historical ordering
 4771 is, in fact, not optimal, in that it prints out all of the differences at the current
 4772 level, including the statements about all common subdirectories before recursing
 4773 into those subdirectories.

4774 The message 2

4775 `"diff %s %s %s\n", <diff_options>, <filename1>, <filename2>` 2

4776 does not vary by locale because it is the representation of a command, not an 2
 4777 English sentence. 2

4778 **4.18 `dirname` — Return directory portion of pathname**

4779 **4.18.1 Synopsis**

4780 `dirname string`

4781 **4.18.2 Description**

4782 The *string* operand shall be treated as a pathname, as defined in 2.2.2.102. The
 4783 *string string* shall be converted to the name of the directory containing the
 4784 filename corresponding to the last pathname component in *string*, performing
 4785 actions equivalent to the following steps in order:

- 4786 (1) If *string* is `//`, skip steps (2) through (5).
- 4787 (2) If *string* consists entirely of slash characters, *string* shall be set to a sin-
 4788 gle slash character. In this case, skip steps (3) through (8).
- 4789 (3) If there are any trailing slash characters in *string*, they shall be removed.
- 4790 (4) If there are no slash characters remaining in *string*, *string* shall be set to
 4791 a single period character. In this case, skip steps (5) through (8).
- 4792 (5) If there are any trailing nonslash characters in *string*, they shall be
 4793 removed.
- 4794 (6) If the remaining *string* is `//`, it is implementation defined whether steps
 4795 (7) and (8) are skipped or processed.
- 4796 (7) If there are any trailing slash characters in *string*, they shall be removed.
- 4797 (8) If the remaining *string* is empty, *string* shall be set to a single slash char-
 4798 acter.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4799 The resulting string shall be written to standard output.

4800 **4.18.3 Options**

4801 None.

4802 **4.18.4 Operands**

4803 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

4804 *string* A string.

4805 **4.18.5 External Influences**

4806 **4.18.5.1 Standard Input**

4807 None.

4808 **4.18.5.2 Input Files**

4809 None.

4810 **4.18.5.3 Environment Variables**

4811 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `dirname`:

4812 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
4813 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
4814 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
4815 specify a locale. See 2.6.

4816 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
4817 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
4818 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
4819 with **LC_**.

4820 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
4821 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
4822 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

4823 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
4824 sages should be written.

4825 **4.18.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

4826 Default.

4827 **4.18.6 External Effects**

4828 **4.18.6.1 Standard Output**

4829 The `dirname` utility shall write a line to the standard output in the following for-
4830 mat:

4831 "`%s\n`", *<resulting string>*

4832 **4.18.6.2 Standard Error**

4833 Used only for diagnostic messages.

4834 **4.18.6.3 Output Files**

4835 None.

4836 **4.18.7 Extended Description**

4837 None.

4838 **4.18.8 Exit Status**

4839 The `dirname` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

4840 0 Successful completion.

4841 >0 An error occurred.

4842 **4.18.9 Consequences of Errors**

4843 Default.

4844 **4.18.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

4845 **Examples, Usage**

4846 The `dirname` utility originated in System III. It has evolved through the
4847 System V releases to a version that matches the requirements specified in this
4848 description in System V Release 3.

4849 4.3BSD and earlier versions did not include `dirname`.

4850 Table 4-6 indicates the results required for some invocations of `dirname`.

Table 4-6 – dirname Examples

	Command	Results
4851	dirname /	/
4852	dirname //	/ or //
4853	dirname /a/b/	/a
4854	dirname //a//b//	//a
4855	dirname	<i>unspecified</i>
4856	dirname a	. (\$? = 0)
4857	dirname ""	. (\$? = 0)
4858	dirname /a	/
4859	dirname /a/b	/a
4860	dirname a/b	a

4865 History of Decisions Made

4866 The behaviors of `basename` and `dirname` in this standard have been coordinated
 4867 so that when *string* is a valid pathname

4868 `$(basename "string")`

4869 would be a valid filename for the file in the directory

4870 `$(dirname "string")`

4871 This would not work for the versions of these utilities in earlier drafts due to the
 4872 way processing of trailing slashes was specified. Consideration was given to leav-
 4873 ing processing unspecified if there were trailing slashes, but this cannot be done;
 4874 the POSIX.1 {8} definition of pathname allows trailing slashes. The `basename`
 4875 and `dirname` utilities have to specify consistent handling for all valid pathnames.

4876 Since the definition of *pathname* in 2.2.2.102 specifies implementation-defined
 4877 behavior for pathnames starting with two slash characters, Draft 11 has been
 4878 changed to specify similar implementation-defined behavior for the `basename`
 4879 and `dirname` utilities. On implementations where the pathname `//` is always
 4880 treated the same as the pathname `/`, the functionality required by Draft 10 meets
 4881 all of the Draft 11 requirements.

4882 **4.19 echo — Write arguments to standard output**

4883 **4.19.1 Synopsis**

4884 echo [*string* ...]

4885 **4.19.2 Description**

4886 The echo utility shall write its arguments to standard output, followed by a
4887 <newline> character. If there are no arguments, only the <newline> character
4888 shall be written.

4889 **4.19.3 Options**

4890 The echo utility shall not recognize the -- argument in the manner specified by
4891 utility syntax guideline 10 in 2.10.2; -- shall be recognized as a string operand.

4892 Implementations need not support any options.

4893 **4.19.4 Operands**

4894 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

4895 *string* A string to be written to standard output. If the first operand is
4896 "-n" or if any of the operands contain a backslash (\) character,
4897 the results are implementation defined.

4898 **4.19.5 External Influences**

4899 **4.19.5.1 Standard Input**

4900 None.

4901 **4.19.5.2 Input Files**

4902 None.

4903 **4.19.5.3 Environment Variables**

4904 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of echo:

4905 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
4906 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
4907 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
4908 specify a locale. See 2.6.

4909 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
4910 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
4911 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
4912 with **LC_**.

4913 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which diag-
4914 nostic messages should be written.

4915 **4.19.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

4916 Default.

4917 **4.19.6 External Effects**

4918 **4.19.6.1 Standard Output**

4919 The **echo** utility arguments shall be separated by single <space>s and a <new-
4920 line> character shall follow the last argument.

4921 **4.19.6.2 Standard Error**

4922 Used only for diagnostic messages.

4923 **4.19.6.3 Output Files**

4924 None.

4925 **4.19.7 Extended Description**

4926 None.

4927 **4.19.8 Exit Status**

4928 The **echo** utility shall exit with one of the following values:

4929 0 Successful completion.

4930 >0 An error occurred.

4931 **4.19.9 Consequences of Errors**

4932 Default.

4933 **4.19.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

4934 **Examples, Usage**

4935 As specified by this standard, `echo` writes its arguments in the simplest of ways.
4936 The two different historical versions of `echo` vary in fatal incompatible ways.

4937 The BSD `echo` checks the first argument for the string `-n`, which causes it to
4938 suppress the `<newline>` character that would otherwise follow the final argu-
4939 ment in the output.

4940 The System V `echo` does not support any options, but allows escape sequences
4941 within its operands:

4942 `\a` Write an `<alert>` character.

4943 `\b` Write a `<backspace>` character.

4944 `\c` Suppress the `<newline>` character that otherwise follows the final
4945 argument in the output. All characters following the `\c` in the argu-
4946 ments are ignored.

4947 `\f` Write a `<form-feed>` character.

4948 `\n` Write a `<newline>` character.

4949 `\r` Write a `<carriage-return>` character.

4950 `\t` Write a `<tab>` character.

4951 `\v` Write a `<vertical-tab>` character.

4952 `\\` Write a backslash character.

4953 `\0num`

4954 Write an 8-bit value that is the 1-, 2-, or 3-digit octal number *num*.

4955 It is not possible to use `echo` portably across these two implementations unless
4956 both `-n` (as the first argument) and escape sequences are omitted.

4957 The `printf` utility (see 4.50) can be used to portably emulate any of the tradi-
4958 tional behaviors of the `echo` utility as follows:

4959 — The System V `echo` is equivalent to:

```
4960             printf "%b\n" "$*"

```

4961 — The BSD `echo` is equivalent to:

```
4962             if [ "X$1" = "X-n" ]
4963             then
4964                 shift
4965                 printf "%s" "$*"
4966             else
4967                 printf "%s\n" "$*"
4968             fi

```

4969 The `echo` utility does not support utility syntax guideline 10 because existing
4970 applications depend on `echo` to echo *all* of its arguments, except for the `-n` option

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

4971 in the BSD version.

4972 New applications are encouraged to use `printf` instead of `echo`. The `echo` util-
4973 ity has not been made obsolescent because of its extremely widespread use in
4974 existing applications.

4975 **History of Decisions Made**

4976 In Draft 8, an attempt was made to merge the extensions of BSD and System V,
4977 supporting both `-n` and escape sequences. During initial ballot resolution, a `-e`
4978 option was proposed to enable the escape conventions. Both attempts failed, as
4979 there are historical scripts that would be broken by any attempt at reconciliation.
4980 Therefore, in Draft 9 only the simplest version of `echo` is presented.
4981 Implementation-defined extensions on BSD and System V will keep historical
4982 applications content. Portable applications that wish to do prompting without
4983 `<newline>`s or that could possibly be expecting to echo a `"-n"`, should use the
4984 new `printf` utility (see 4.50), derived from the Ninth Edition.

4985 The `LC_CTYPE` variable is not cited because `echo`, as specified here, does not
4986 need to understand the characters in its arguments. The System V and BSD
4987 implementations might need to be sensitive to it because of their extensions.

4988 **4.20 ed — Edit text**

4989 **4.20.1 Synopsis**

4990 `ed [-p string] [-s] [file]`

4991 *Obsolescent Version:*

4992 `ed [-p string] [-] [file]`

4993 **4.20.2 Description**

4994 The `ed` utility is a line-oriented text editor that shall use two modes: *command*
4995 *mode* and *input mode*. In command mode the input characters shall be inter-
4996 preted as commands, and in input mode they shall be interpreted as text. See
4997 4.20.7.

4998 **4.20.3 Options**

4999 The `ed` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
5000 in 2.10.2, except for its nonstandard usage of `-` in the obsolescent version.

5001 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 5002 -p *string* Use *string* as the prompt string when in command mode. By
5003 default, there shall be no prompt string.
- 5004 -s Suppress the writing of byte counts by e, E, r, and w commands
5005 and of the ! prompt after a !*command*.
- 5006 - (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to the -s option.

5007 **4.20.4 Operands**

5008 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

- 5009 *file* If the *file* argument is given, ed shall simulate an e command on
5010 the file named by the pathname, *file*, before accepting commands
5011 from the standard input.

5012 **4.20.5 External Influences**

5013 **4.20.5.1 Standard Input**

5014 The standard input shall be a text file consisting of commands, as described in
5015 4.20.7.

5016 **4.20.5.2 Input Files**

5017 The input files shall be text files.

5018 **4.20.5.3 Environment Variables**

5019 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of ed:

- 5020 **HOME** This variable shall determine the pathname of the user's
5021 home directory.
- 5022 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
5023 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
5024 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
5025 specify a locale. See 2.6.
- 5026 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
5027 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
5028 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
5029 with **LC_**.
- 5030 **LC_COLLATE** This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of
5031 ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating
5032 elements within regular expressions.

5033 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 5034 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 5035 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
 5036 input files), the behavior of character classes within regu-
 5037 lar expressions.

5038 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 5039 sages should be written.

5040 **4.20.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

5041 The `ed` utility shall take the standard action for all signals (see 2.11.5.4), with the
 5042 following exceptions:

5043 **SIGINT** The `ed` utility shall interrupt its current activity, write the string
 5044 "?\n"
 5045 to standard output, and return to command mode (see 4.20.7).

5046 **SIGHUP** If the buffer is not empty and has changed since the last write,
 5047 the `ed` utility shall attempt to write a copy of the buffer in a file.
 5048 First, the file named `ed.hup` in the current directory shall be
 5049 used; if that fails, the file named `ed.hup` in the directory named
 5050 by the **HOME** environment variable shall be used. In any case,
 5051 the `ed` utility shall exit without returning to command mode.

5052 **4.20.6 External Effects**

5053 **4.20.6.1 Standard Output**

5054 Various editing commands and the prompting feature (see `-p`) write to standard
 5055 output, as described in 4.20.7.

5056 **4.20.6.2 Standard Error**

5057 Used only for diagnostic messages.

5058 **4.20.6.3 Output Files**

5059 The output files shall be text files whose formats are dependent on the editing
 5060 commands given.

5061 4.20.7 Extended Description

5062 The `ed` utility shall operate on a copy of the file it is editing; changes made to the
5063 copy shall have no effect on the file until a `w` (write) command is given. The copy
5064 of the text is called the *buffer* in this clause, although no attempt is made to imply
5065 a specific implementation.

5066 Commands to `ed` have a simple and regular structure: zero, one, or two *addresses*
5067 followed by a single-character *command*, possibly followed by parameters to that
5068 command. These addresses specify one or more lines in the buffer. Every com-
5069 mand that requires addresses has default addresses, so that the addresses very
5070 often can be omitted. If the `-p` option is specified, the prompt string shall be writ-
5071 ten to standard output before each command is read.

5072 In general, only one command can appear on a line. Certain commands allow text
5073 to be input. This text is placed in the appropriate place in the buffer. While `ed` is
5074 accepting text, it is said to be in *input mode*. In this mode, no commands shall be
5075 recognized; all input is merely collected. Input mode is terminated by entering a
5076 line consisting of two characters: a period (.) followed by a `<newline>`. This line
5077 is not considered part of the input text.

5078 4.20.7.1 `ed` Regular Expressions

5079 The `ed` utility shall support basic regular expressions, as described in 2.8.3. Since
5080 regular expressions in `ed` are always matched against single lines, never against
5081 any larger section of text, there is no way for a regular expression to match a
5082 `<newline>`. A null RE shall be equivalent to the last RE encountered.

5083 Regular expressions are used in addresses to specify lines, and in some commands
5084 (for example, the `s` substitute command) to specify portions of a line to be substi-
5085 tuted.

5086 4.20.7.2 `ed` Addresses

5087 Addressing in `ed` relates to the *current line*. Generally, the current line is the last
5088 line affected by a command. The *current line number* is the address (line number)
5089 of the current line. The exact effect on the current line number is discussed under
5090 the description of each command. The `f`, `h`, `H`, `k`, `P`, `w`, `=`, and `!` commands shall
5091 not modify the current line number.

5092 Addresses are constructed as follows:

- 5093 (1) The character `.` (period) shall address the current line.
- 5094 (2) The character `$` shall address the last line of the buffer.
- 5095 (3) A positive decimal number *n* shall address the *n*-th line of the buffer.
5096 The first line in the buffer is line number 1.
- 5097 (4) `'x` shall address the line marked with the mark name character *x*, which
5098 shall be a lowercase letter from the portable character set. Lines can be
5099 marked with the `k` command described in 4.20.7.3.13.

- 5100 (5) An RE enclosed by slashes (/) shall address the first line found by search-
 5101 ing forward from the line following the current line toward the end of the
 5102 buffer and stopping at the first line containing a string matching the RE.
 5103 [As stated in 4.20.7.1, an address consisting of a null RE delimited by
 5104 slashes (//) shall address the next line containing the last RE encoun-
 5105 tered.] If necessary, the search shall wrap around to the beginning of the
 5106 buffer and continue up to and including the current line, so that the
 5107 entire buffer is searched. Within the RE, the sequence \`/` shall represent
 5108 a literal slash instead of the RE delimiter.
- 5109 (6) An RE enclosed in question-marks (?) shall address the first line found by
 5110 searching backward from the line preceding the current line toward the
 5111 beginning of the buffer and stopping at the first line containing a string
 5112 matching the RE. If necessary, the search wraps around to the end of the
 5113 buffer and continues up to and including the current line. Within the RE,
 5114 the sequence \`?` shall represent a literal question-mark instead of the RE
 5115 delimiter.
- 5116 (7) An address followed by a plus sign (+) or a minus sign (-) followed by a
 5117 decimal number specifies that address plus (respectively minus) the indi-
 5118 cated number of lines. The plus sign can be omitted.
- 5119 (8) If an address begins with + or -, the addition or subtraction is taken with
 5120 respect to the current line number; for example, -5 is understood to
 5121 mean .-5.
- 5122 (9) If an address ends with + or -, then 1 shall be added to or subtracted
 5123 from the address, respectively. As a consequence of this rule and of rule
 5124 (8) immediately above, the address - shall refer to the line preceding the
 5125 current line. Moreover, trailing + and - characters shall have a cumula-
 5126 tive effect, so -- shall refer to the current line number less 2.
- 5127 (10) A comma (,) shall stand for the address pair 1, \$, while a semicolon (;)
 5128 shall stand for the pair ., \$.

5129 Commands require zero, one, or two addresses. Commands that require no
 5130 addresses shall regard the presence of an address as an error. Commands that
 5131 accept one or two addresses assume default addresses when no addresses are
 5132 given, as described in 4.20.7.3. If one address is given to a command that allows
 5133 two addresses, the command shall operate as if it were specified as:

5134 *given_address ; . command*

5135 If more addresses are given than such a command requires, the results are
 5136 undefined.

5137 Typically, addresses are separated from each other by a comma. They can also be
 5138 separated by a semicolon. In the latter case, the current line number (.) shall be
 5139 set to the first address, and only then shall the second address be calculated.
 5140 This feature can be used to determine the starting line for forward and backward
 5141 searches [see rules (5) and (6) above]. The second address of any two-address
 5142 sequence shall correspond to a line that does not precede, in the buffer, the line
 5143 corresponding to the first address.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5144 **4.20.7.3 ed Commands**

5145 In the following list of `ed` commands, the default addresses are shown in
 5146 parentheses. The number of addresses shown in the default shall be the number
 5147 expected by the command. The parentheses are not part of the address; they
 5148 show that the given addresses are the default.

5149 It is generally invalid for more than one command to appear on a line. However,
 5150 any command (except `e`, `E`, `f`, `q`, `Q`, `r`, `w`, and `!`) can be suffixed by the letter `l`, `n`, or
 5151 `p`; in which case, except for the `l`, `n`, and `p` commands, the command shall be exe- 1
 5152 cuted and then the new current line shall be written as described below under the 1
 5153 `l`, `n`, and `p` commands. When an `l`, `n`, or `p` suffix is used with an `l`, `n`, or `p` com-
 5154 mand, the command shall write to standard output as described below, but it is
 5155 unspecified whether the suffix writes the current line again in the requested for-
 5156 mat or whether the suffix has no effect. For example, the `p1` command (base `p`
 5157 command with an `l` suffix) shall either write just the current line or shall write it
 5158 twice—once as specified for `p` and once as specified for `l`. Also, the `g`, `G`, `v`, and `V`
 5159 commands shall take a command as a parameter.

5160 Each address component can be preceded by zero or more `<blank>`s. The com-
 5161 mand letter can be preceded by zero or more `<blank>`s. If a suffix letter (`l`, `n`, or
 5162 `p`) is given, it shall immediately follow the command.

5163 The `e`, `E`, `f`, `r`, and `w` commands shall take an optional *file* parameter, separated
 5164 from the command letter by one or more `<blank>`s.

5165 If changes have been made in the buffer since the last `w` command that wrote the
 5166 entire buffer, `ed` shall warn the user if an attempt is made to destroy the editor
 5167 buffer via the `e` or `q` commands. The `ed` utility shall write the string:

5168 " ?\n "

5169 (followed by an explanatory message if *help mode* has been enabled via the `H` com-
 5170 mand) to standard output and shall continue in command mode with the current
 5171 line number unchanged. If the `e` or `q` command is repeated with no intervening
 5172 command, it shall take effect.

5173 If an end-of-file is detected on standard input when a command is expected, the
 5174 `ed` utility shall act as if a `q` command had been entered.

5175 If the closing delimiter of an RE or of a replacement string (e.g., `/`) in a `g`, `G`, `s`, `v`,
 5176 or `V` command would be the last character before a `<newline>`, that delimiter can
 5177 be omitted, in which case the addressed line shall be written. For example, the
 5178 following pairs of commands are equivalent:

5179 `s/s1/s2` `s/s1/s2/p`

5180 `g/s1` `g/s1/p`

5181 `?s1` `?s1?`

5182 If an invalid command is entered, `ed` shall write the string:

5183 " ?\n "

5184 (followed by an explanatory message if *help mode* has been enabled via the H com-
 5185 mand) to standard output and shall continue in command mode with the current
 5186 line number unchanged.

5187 **4.20.7.3.1 Append Command**

5188 *Synopsis:* (.) a
 5189 <text>
 5190 .

5191 The *append* command shall read the given text and append it after the addressed
 5192 line; the current line number shall become the address of the last inserted line,
 5193 or, if there were none, the addressed line. Address 0 shall be valid for this com-
 5194 mand: it shall cause the “appended” text to be placed at the beginning of the
 5195 buffer.

5196 **4.20.7.3.2 Change Command**

5197 *Synopsis:* (. , .) c
 5198 <text>
 5199 .

1

5200 The *change* command shall delete the addressed lines, then accept input text that
 5201 replaces these lines; the current line shall be set to the address of the last line
 5202 input; or, if there were none, at the line after the last line deleted; if the lines
 5203 deleted were originally at the end of the buffer, the current line number shall be
 5204 set to the address of the new last line; if no lines remain in the buffer, the current
 5205 line number shall be set to zero.

5206 **4.20.7.3.3 Delete Command**

5207 *Synopsis:* (. , .) d

5208 The *delete* command shall delete the addressed lines from the buffer. The address
 5209 of the line after the last line deleted shall become the current line number; if the
 5210 lines deleted were originally at the end of the buffer, the current line number
 5211 shall be set to the address of the new last line; if no lines remain in the buffer, the
 5212 current line number shall be set to zero.

5213 **4.20.7.3.4 Edit Command**

5214 *Synopsis:* e [*file*]

5215 The *edit* command shall delete the entire contents of the buffer and then read in
 5216 the file named by the pathname *file*. The current line number shall be set to the
 5217 address of the last line of the buffer. If no pathname is given, the currently
 5218 remembered pathname, if any, shall be used (see the f command). The number of
 5219 bytes read shall be written to standard output, unless the *-s* option was specified,
 5220 in the following format:

5221 "%d\n", <number of bytes read>

5222 The name *file* shall be remembered for possible use as a default pathname in sub-
5223 sequent *e*, *E*, *r*, and *w* commands. If *file* is replaced by *!*, the rest of the line shall
5224 be taken to be a shell command line whose output is to be read. Such a shell com-
5225 mand line shall not be remembered as the current *file*. All marks shall be dis-
5226 carded upon the completion of a successful *e* command. If the buffer has changed
5227 since the last time the entire buffer was written, the user shall be warned, as
5228 described previously.

5229 **4.20.7.3.5 Edit Without Checking Command**

5230 *Synopsis:* *E* [*file*]

5231 The *Edit* command shall possess all properties and restrictions of the *e* command
5232 except that the editor shall not check to see if any changes have been made to the
5233 buffer since the last *w* command.

5234 **4.20.7.3.6 File-Name Command**

5235 *Synopsis:* *f* [*file*]

5236 If *file* is given, the file-name command shall change the currently remembered
5237 pathname to *file*; whether the name is changed or not, it then shall write the (pos-
5238 sibly new) currently remembered pathname to the standard output in the follow-
5239 ing format:

5240 " %s\n", <pathname>

5241 The current line number shall be unchanged.

5242 **4.20.7.3.7 Global Command**

5243 *Synopsis:* (*l*, *\$*)*g*/*RE*/*command list*

5244 In the *global* command, the first step shall be to mark every line that matches the
5245 given *RE*. Then, for every such line, the given *command list* shall be executed with
5246 the current line number set to the address of that line. When the *g* command
5247 completes, the current line number shall have the value assigned by the last com-
5248 mand in the command list. If there were no matching lines, the current line
5249 number shall not be changed. A single command or the first of a list of commands
5250 shall appear on the same line as the global command. All lines of a multiline list
5251 except the last line shall be ended with a backslash; the *a*, *i*, and *c* commands
5252 and associated input are permitted. The *.* terminating input mode can be omit-
5253 ted if it would be the last line of the *command list*. An empty *command list* shall
5254 be equivalent to the *p* command. The use of the *g*, *G*, *v*, *V*, and *!* commands in the
5255 *command list* produces undefined results. Any character other than <space> or
5256 <newline> can be used instead of a slash to delimit the *RE*. Within the *RE*, the
5257 *RE* delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a
5258 backslash.

5259 **4.20.7.3.8 Interactive Global Command**

5260 *Synopsis:* (1, \$)G/RE/

5261 In the *interactive global* command, the first step shall be to mark every line that
 5262 matches the given *RE*. Then, for every such line, that line shall be written, the
 5263 current line number shall be set to the address of that line, and any one command
 5264 (other than one of the a, c, i, g, G, v, and V commands) can be input and shall be
 5265 executed. A <newline> shall act as a null command (causing no action to be
 5266 taken on the current line); an & shall cause the reexecution of the most recent
 5267 nonnull command executed within the current invocation of G. Note that the com-
 5268 mands input as part of the execution of the G command can address and affect
 5269 any lines in the buffer. The final value of the current line number shall be the
 5270 value set by the last command successfully executed. (Note that the last com-
 5271 mand successfully executed shall be the G command itself if a command fails or
 5272 the null command is specified.) If there were no matching lines, the current line
 5273 number shall not be changed. The G command can be terminated by a SIGINT sig-
 5274 nal. Any character other than <space> or <newline> can be used instead of a
 5275 slash to delimit the *RE* and the replacement. Within the *RE*, the *RE* delimiter
 5276 itself can be used as a literal character if it is preceded by a backslash.

5277 **4.20.7.3.9 Help Command**

5278 *Synopsis:* h

5279 The *help* command shall write a short message to standard output that explains
 5280 the reason for the most recent ? notification. The current line number shall be
 5281 unchanged.

5282 **4.20.7.3.10 Help-Mode Command**

5283 *Synopsis:* H

5284 The *Help* command shall cause ed to enter a mode in which help messages (see
 5285 the h command) shall be written to standard output for all subsequent ?
 5286 notifications. The H command alternately shall turn this mode on and off; it shall
 5287 be initially off. If the help-mode is being turned on, the H command also shall
 5288 explain the previous ? notification, if there was one. The current line number
 5289 shall be unchanged.

5290 **4.20.7.3.11 Insert Command**

5291 *Synopsis:* (.)i
 5292 <text>
 5293 .

5294 The *insert* command shall insert the given text before the addressed line; . shall
 5295 be left at the last inserted line, or, if there was none, at the addressed line. This
 5296 command differs from the a command only in the placement of the input text.
 5297 Address 0 shall be invalid for this command.

5298 **4.20.7.3.12 Join Command**5299 *Synopsis:* (. , .+1) j

5300 The *join* command shall join contiguous lines by removing the appropriate <new-
 5301 line> characters. If exactly one address is given, this command shall do nothing.
 5302 If lines are joined, the current line number shall be set to the address of the
 5303 joined line; otherwise, the current line number shall be unchanged.

5304 **4.20.7.3.13 Mark Command**5305 *Synopsis:* (.) kx

5306 The *mark* command shall mark the addressed line with name *x*, which shall be a
 5307 lowercase letter from the portable character set. The address '*x*' then shall refer
 5308 to this line; the current line number shall be unchanged.

5309 **4.20.7.3.14 List Command**5310 *Synopsis:* (. , .) l

5311 The *list* command shall write to standard output the addressed lines in a visually 1
 5312 unambiguous form. The characters listed in Table 2-15 (see 2.12) shall be written 1
 5313 as the corresponding escape sequence. Nonprintable characters not in Table 2-15 1
 5314 shall be written as one three-digit octal number (with a preceding <backslash>) 1
 5315 for each byte in the character (most significant byte first). If the size of a byte on 1
 5316 the system is greater than nine bits, the format used for nonprintable characters 1
 5317 is implementation defined. 1

5318 Long lines shall be folded, with the point of folding indicated by writing 1
 5319 <backslash><newline>; the length at which folding occurs is unspecified, but 1
 5320 should be appropriate for the output device. The end of each line shall be marked 1
 5321 with a \$. An l command can be appended to any other command other than e, E, 1
 5322 f, q, Q, r, w, or !. The current line number shall be set to the address of the last 1
 5323 line written.

5324 **4.20.7.3.15 Move Command**5325 *Synopsis:* (. , .) maddress

5326 The *move* command shall reposition the addressed line(s) after the line addressed
 5327 by *address*. Address 0 shall be valid for *address* and cause the addressed line(s)
 5328 to be moved to the beginning of the buffer. It shall be an error if *address*
 5329 falls within the range of moved lines. The current line number shall be set to the
 5330 address of the last line moved.

5331 **4.20.7.3.16 Number Command**5332 *Synopsis:* (. , .) n

5333 The *number* command shall write to standard output the addressed lines, preced-
 5334 ing each line by its line number and a <tab> character; the current line number
 5335 shall be set to the address of the last line written. The n command can be

5336 appended to any other command other than `e`, `E`, `f`, `q`, `Q`, `r`, `w`, or `!`.

5337 **4.20.7.3.17 Print Command**

5338 *Synopsis:* `(. . .)p`

5339 The *print* command shall write to standard output the addressed lines; the
5340 current line number shall be set to the address of the last line written. The `p`
5341 command can be appended to any other command other than `e`, `E`, `f`, `q`, `Q`, `r`, `w`, or
5342 `!`.

5343 **4.20.7.3.18 Prompt Command**

5344 *Synopsis:* `P`

5345 The *Prompt* command shall cause `ed` to prompt with an asterisk (*) (or *string*, if
5346 `-p` is specified) for all subsequent commands. The `P` command alternately shall
5347 turn this mode on and off; it shall be initially on if the `-p` option is specified, oth-
5348 erwise off. The current line number shall be unchanged.

5349 **4.20.7.3.19 Quit Command**

5350 *Synopsis:* `q`

5351 The *quit* command shall cause `ed` to exit. If the buffer has changed since the last
5352 time the entire buffer was written, the user shall be warned, as described previ-
5353 ously.

5354 **4.20.7.3.20 Quit Without Checking Command**

5355 *Synopsis:* `Q`

5356 The *Quit* command shall cause `ed` to exit without checking if changes have been
5357 made in the buffer since the last `w` command.

5358 **4.20.7.3.21 Read Command**

5359 *Synopsis:* `($)r [file]`

5360 The *read* command shall read in the file named by the pathname *file* and append
5361 it after the addressed line. If no *file* argument is given, the currently remembered
5362 pathname, if any, shall be used (see `e` and `f` commands). The currently remem-
5363 bered pathname shall not be changed unless there is no remembered pathname.
5364 Address 0 shall be valid for `r` and shall cause the file to be read at the beginning
5365 of the buffer. If the read is successful, and `-s` was not specified, the number of
5366 bytes read shall be written to standard output in the following format:

5367 `"%d\n", <number of bytes read>`

5368 The current line number shall be set to the address of the last line read in. If *file*
5369 is replaced by `!`, the rest of the line shall be taken to be a shell command line
5370 whose output is to be read. Such a shell command line shall not be remembered
5371 as the current pathname.

5372 **4.20.7.3.22 Substitute Command**5373 *Synopsis:* (. . .)*s*/*RE*/*replacement*/*flags*

5374 The *substitute* command shall search each addressed line for an occurrence of the
 5375 specified *RE* and replace either the first or all (nonoverlapped) matched strings
 5376 with the *replacement*; see the following description of the *g* suffix. It is an error if
 5377 the substitution fails on every addressed line. Any character other than <space>
 5378 or <newline> can be used instead of a slash to delimit the *RE* and the replace-
 5379 ment. Within the *RE*, the *RE* delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it
 5380 is preceded by a backslash. The current line shall be set to the address of the last
 5381 line on which a substitution occurred.

5382 An ampersand (&) appearing in the *replacement* shall be replaced by the string
 5383 matching the *RE* on the current line. The special meaning of & in this context can
 5384 be suppressed by preceding it by backslash. As a more general feature, the char-
 5385 acters *n*, where *n* is a digit, shall be replaced by the text matched by the
 5386 corresponding backreference expression (see 2.8.3.3). When the character % is the
 5387 only character in the *replacement*, the *replacement* used in the most recent substi-
 5388 tute command shall be used as the *replacement* in the current substitute com-
 5389 mand; if there was no previous substitute command, the use of % in this manner
 5390 shall be an error. The % shall lose its special meaning when it is in a replacement
 5391 string of more than one character or is preceded by a backslash.

5392 A line can be split by substituting a <newline> character into it. The application 1
 5393 shall escape the <newline> in the *replacement* by preceding it by backslash. 1
 5394 Such substitution cannot be done as part of a *g* or *v* command list. The current
 5395 line number shall be set to the address of the last line on which a substitution is
 5396 performed. If no substitution is performed, the current line number shall be
 5397 unchanged. If a line is split, a substitution shall be considered to have been per-
 5398 formed on each of the new lines for the purpose of determining the new current
 5399 line number. A substitution shall be considered to have been performed even if
 5400 the replacement string is identical to the string that it replaces.

5401 The value of *flags* shall be zero or more of:

5402	<i>count</i>	Substitute for the <i>count</i> th occurrence only of the <i>RE</i> found on each
5403		addressed line.
5404	<i>g</i>	Globally substitute for all nonoverlapping instances of the <i>RE</i> rather
5405		than just the first one. If both <i>g</i> and <i>count</i> are specified, the results
5406		are unspecified.
5407	<i>l</i>	Write to standard output the final line in which a substitution was
5408		made. The line shall be written in the format specified for the <i>l</i> com-
5409		mand.
5410	<i>n</i>	Write to standard output the final line in which a substitution was
5411		made. The line shall be written in the format specified for the <i>n</i> com-
5412		mand.

5413 p Write to standard output the final line in which a substitution was
5414 made. The line shall be written in the format specified for the p com-
5415 mand.

5416 **4.20.7.3.23 Copy Command**

5417 *Synopsis:* (. , .)t*address*

5418 The t command shall be equivalent to the m command, except that a copy of the
5419 addressed lines shall be placed after address *address* (which can be 0); the current
5420 line number shall be set to the address of the last line added.

5421 **4.20.7.3.24 Undo Command**

5422 *Synopsis:* u

5423 The *undo* command shall nullify the effect of the most recent command that
5424 modified anything in the buffer, namely the most recent a, c, d, g, i, j, m, r, s, t,
5425 u, v, G, or V command. All changes made to the buffer by a g, G, v, or V global 1
5426 command shall be “undone” as a single change; if no changes were made by the 1
5427 global command (such as with g/RE/p), the u command shall have no effect. The 1
5428 current line number shall be set to the value it had immediately before the com-
5429 mand being undone started.

5430 **4.20.7.3.25 Global Non-Matched Command**

5431 *Synopsis:* (1 , \$)v/RE/*command list*

5432 This command shall be equivalent to the global command g except that the lines
5433 that are marked during the first step shall be those that do not match the RE.

5434 **4.20.7.3.26 Interactive Global Not-Matched Command**

5435 *Synopsis:* (1 , \$)V/RE/

5436 This command shall be equivalent to the interactive global command G except
5437 that the lines that are marked during the first step shall be those that do not
5438 match the RE.

5439 **4.20.7.3.27 Write Command**

5440 *Synopsis:* (1 , \$)w [*file*]

5441 The *write* command shall write the addressed lines into the file named by the
5442 pathname *file*. The command shall create the file, if it does not exist, or shall
5443 replace the contents of the existing file. The currently remembered pathname
5444 shall not be changed unless there is no remembered pathname. If no pathname is
5445 given, the currently remembered pathname, if any, shall be used (see e and f
5446 commands); the current line number shall be unchanged. If the command is suc-
5447 cessful, the number of bytes written shall be written to standard output, unless
5448 the -s option was specified, in the following format:

5449 "%d\n", <number of bytes written>

5450 If *file* begins with !, the rest of the line shall be taken to be a shell command line
 5451 whose standard input shall be the addressed lines. Such a shell command line
 5452 shall not be remembered as the current pathname. This usage of the write com- 1
 5453 mand with ! shall not be considered as a “last w command that wrote the entire 1
 5454 buffer,” as described previously; thus, this alone shall not prevent the warning to 1
 5455 the user if an attempt is made to destroy the editor buffer via the e or q com- 1
 5456 mands. 1

5457 **4.20.7.3.28 Line Number Command**

5458 *Synopsis:* (\$) =

5459 The line number of the addressed line shall be written to standard output in the
 5460 following format:

5461 "%d\n", <line number>

5462 The current line number shall be unchanged by this command.

5463 **4.20.7.3.29 Shell Escape Command**

5464 *Synopsis:* !*command*

5465 The remainder of the line after the ! shall be sent to the command interpreter to
 5466 be interpreted as a shell command line. Within the text of that shell command
 5467 line, the unescaped character % shall be replaced with the remembered pathname;
 5468 if a ! appears as the first character of the command, it shall be replaced with the
 5469 text of the previous shell command executed via !. Thus, !! shall repeat the pre- 2
 5470 vious !*command*. If any replacements of % and/or ! are performed, the modified 2
 5471 line shall be written to the standard output before *command* is executed. The ! 2
 5472 command shall write 2

5473 "! \n"

5474 to standard output upon completion, unless the -s option is specified. The
 5475 current line number shall be unchanged.

5476 **4.20.7.3.30 Null Command**

5477 *Synopsis:* (. +1)

5478 An address alone on a line shall cause the addressed line to be written. A <new-
 5479 line> alone shall be equivalent to .+1p. The current line number shall be set to
 5480 the address of the written line.

5481 **4.20.8 Exit Status**

5482 The `ed` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 5483 0 Successful completion without any file or command errors.
 5484 >0 An error occurred.

5485 **4.20.9 Consequences of Errors**

5486 When an error in the input script is encountered, or when an error is detected 1
 5487 that is a consequence of the data (not) present in the file or due to an external 1
 5488 condition such as a read or write error: 1

- 5489 — If the standard input is a terminal device file, all input shall be flushed, 2
 5490 and a new command read. 2
 5491 — If the standard input is a regular file, `ed` shall terminate with a nonzero 2
 5492 exit status. 2

5493 **4.20.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

5494 **Examples, Usage**

5495 Some historical implementations contained a bug that allowed a single period to
 5496 be entered in input mode as `<backslash> <period> <newline>`. This is not
 5497 allowed by the POSIX.2 `ed` because there is no description of escaping any of the
 5498 characters in input mode; backslashes are entered into the buffer exactly as
 5499 typed. The typical method of entering a single period has been to precede it with
 5500 another character and then use the substitute command to delete that character.

5501 Because of the extremely terse nature of the default error messages, the prudent 1
 5502 script writer will begin the `ed` input commands with an `H` command, so that if any 1
 5503 errors do occur at least some clue as to the cause will be made available. 1

5504 **History of Decisions Made**

5505 The initial description of this utility was adapted from the *SVID*. It contains some
 5506 features not found in Version 7 or BSD-derived systems. Some of the differences
 5507 between the POSIX.2 and BSD `ed` utilities include, but need not be limited to:

- 5508 — The BSD `-` option does not suppress the `!` prompt after a `!` command.
 5509 — BSD does not support the special meanings of the `%` and `!` characters within
 5510 a `!` command.
 5511 — BSD does not support the *addresses* `;` and `,`.
 5512 — BSD allows the command/suffix pairs `pp`, `ll`, etc., which are unspecified in
 5513 POSIX.2.
 5514 — BSD does not support the `!` character part of the `e`, `r`, or `w` commands.

- 5515 — A failed `g` command in BSD sets the line number to the last line searched if
- 5516 there are no matches.
- 5517 — BSD does not default the command list to the `p` command.
- 5518 — BSD does not support the `G`, `h`, `H`, `n`, or `V` commands.
- 5519 — On BSD, if there is no inserted text, the insert command changes the
- 5520 current line to the referenced line `-1`; i.e., the line before the specified line.
- 5521 — On BSD, the join command with only a single address changes the current
- 5522 line to that address.
- 5523 — BSD does not support the `P` command; moreover, in BSD it is synonymous
- 5524 with the `p` command.
- 5525 — BSD does not support the *undo* of the commands `j`, `m`, `r`, `s`, or `t`.
- 5526 — The BSD `ed` commands `W`, `wq`, and `z` are not present in POSIX.2.

5527 The `-s` option was added to allow the functionality of the `-` option in a manner
 5528 compatible with the Utility Syntax Guidelines. It is the intent of the working
 5529 group that portable applications use the `-s` option, and that in the future the `-`
 5530 option be removed from the standard.

5531 Prior to Draft 8 there was a limit, `{ED_FILE_MAX}`, which described the historical
 5532 limitations of some `ed` utilities in their handling of large files; some of these have
 5533 had problems with files in the `>100KB` range. It was this limitation that
 5534 prompted much of the desire to include a `split` command in the standard. Since
 5535 this limit was removed, the standard requires that implementations document
 5536 the file size limits imposed by `ed` in the conformance document. The limit
 5537 `{ED_LINE_MAX}` was also removed; therefore, the global limit `{LINE_MAX}` is used
 5538 for input and output lines.

5539 The `\{m,n\}` notation was removed from the description of regular expressions
 5540 because this functionality is now described in 2.8.3.

5541 The manner in which the `l` command writes nonprintable characters was
 5542 changed to avoid the historical backspace-overstrike method. On video display
 5543 terminals, the overstrike is ambiguous because most terminals simply replace 1
 5544 overstruck characters, making the `l` format not useful for its intended purpose of 1
 5545 unambiguously understanding the content of the line. The historical backslash 1
 5546 escapes were also ambiguous. (The string `"a\0011"` could represent a line con-
 5547 taining those six characters or a line containing the three characters `'a'`, a byte
 5548 with a binary value of 1, and a `'1'`.) In the format required here, a backslash
 5549 appearing in the line will be written as `"\\"` so that the output is truly unambi-
 5550 guous. The method of marking the ends of lines was adopted from the `ex` editor 1
 5551 (see the User Portability Extension) and is required for any line ending in 1
 5552 `<space>s`; the `$` is placed on all lines so that a real `$` at the end of a line cannot 1
 5553 be misinterpreted. 1

5554 Systems with bytes too large to fit into three octal digits must devise other means 1
 5555 of displaying nonprintable characters. Consideration was given to requiring that 1
 5556 the number of octal digits be large enough to hold a byte, but this seemed to be too 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5557 confusing for applications on the vast majority of systems where three digits are 1
5558 adequate. It would be theoretically possible for the application to use the 1
5559 `getconf` utility to find out the `{CHAR_BIT}` value and deal with such an algo- 1
5560 rithm; however, there is really no portable way that an application can use the 1
5561 octal values of the bytes across various coded character sets anyway, so the addi- 1
5562 tional specification did not seem worth the effort. 1

5563 The description of how a NUL is written was removed. The NUL character cannot
5564 be in text files, and the standard should not dictate behavior in the case of
5565 undefined, erroneous input.

5566 The text requiring filenames accepted by the `E`, `e`, `R`, and `r` commands to be pat-
5567 terns was removed due to balloting objections that this was undesirable and not
5568 existing practice.

5569 The `-p` option in Drafts 8 and 9 said that it only worked when standard input was
5570 associated with a terminal device. This has been changed to conform to existing
5571 implementations, thereby allowing applications to interpose themselves between
5572 a user and the `ed` utility.

5573 The form of the substitute command that uses the `n` suffix was limited to the first
5574 512 matches in a previous draft (where this was described incorrectly as “backre-
5575 ferencing”). This limit has been removed because there is no reason an editor pro-
5576 cessing lines of `{LINE_MAX}` length should have this restriction. The command
5577 `s/x/X/2047` should be able to substitute the 2047th occurrence of `x` on a line.

5578 The use of printing commands with printing suffixes (such as `pn`, `lp`, etc.) was
5579 made unspecified because BSD-based systems allow this, whereas System V does
5580 not.

5581 Some BSD-based systems exit immediately upon receipt of end-of-file if all of the
5582 lines in the file had been deleted. Since POSIX.2 refers to the `q` command in this
5583 instance, such behavior is not allowed.

5584 Some historical implementations returned exit status zero even if command
5585 errors had occurred; this is not allowed by POSIX.2.

5586 4.21 env — Set environment for command invocation

5587 4.21.1 Synopsis

5588 env [-i] [*name=value*] ... [*utility* [*argument* ...]]

5589 *Obsolescent Version:*

5590 env [-] [*name=value*] ... [*utility* [*argument* ...]]

5591 4.21.2 Description

5592 The env utility shall obtain the current environment, modify it according to its
5593 arguments, then invoke the utility named by the *utility* operand with the modified
5594 environment.

5595 Optional arguments shall be passed to *utility*.

5596 If no *utility* operand is specified, the resulting environment shall be written to the
5597 standard output, with one *name=value* pair per line.

5598 4.21.3 Options

5599 The env utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
5600 in 2.10.2, except for its nonstandard usage of -, which is obsolescent.

5601 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

5602 -i Invoke *utility* with exactly the environment specified by the argu-
5603 ments; the inherited environment shall be ignored completely.

5604 - (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to the -i option.

5605 4.21.4 Operands

5606 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

5607 *name=value* Arguments of the form *name=value* modify the execution environ-
5608 ment, and are placed into the inherited environment before the
5609 *utility* is invoked.

5610 *utility* The name of the utility to be invoked. If the *utility* operand
5611 names any of the special built-in utilities in 3.14, the results are
5612 undefined.

5613 *argument* A string to pass as an argument for the invoked utility.

5614 **4.21.5 External Influences**5615 **4.21.5.1 Standard Input**

5616 None.

5617 **4.21.5.2 Input Files**

5618 None.

5619 **4.21.5.3 Environment Variables**5620 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `env`:

5621 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
5622 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
5623 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
5624 specify a locale. See 2.6.

5625 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
5626 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
5627 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
5628 with **LC_**.

5629 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
5630 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
5631 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

5632 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
5633 sages should be written.

5634 **PATH** This variable shall determine the location of the *utility*, as
5635 described in 2.6. If **PATH** is specified as a *name=value*
5636 operand to `env`, the *value* given shall be used in the
5637 search for *utility*.

5638 **4.21.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

5639 Default.

5640 **4.21.6 External Effects**5641 **4.21.6.1 Standard Output**

5642 If no *utility* operand is specified, each *name=value* pair in the resulting environ-
5643 ment shall be written in the form:

5644 "`%s=%s\n`", *<name>*, *<value>*

5645 If the *utility* operand is specified, the *env* utility shall not write to standard out-
5646 put.

5647 **4.21.6.2 Standard Error**

5648 Used only for diagnostic messages.

5649 **4.21.6.3 Output Files**

5650 None.

5651 **4.21.7 Extended Description**

5652 None.

5653 **4.21.8 Exit Status**

5654 If the *utility* utility is invoked, the exit status of *env* shall be the exit status of
5655 *utility*; otherwise, the *env* utility shall exit with one of the following values:

5656	0	The <i>env</i> utility completed successfully.	
5657	1–125	An error occurred in the <i>env</i> utility.	1
5658	126	The utility specified by <i>utility</i> was found but could not be invoked.	1
5659	127	The utility specified by <i>utility</i> could not be found.	1

5660 **4.21.9 Consequences of Errors**

5661 Default.

5662 **4.21.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5663 **Examples, Usage**

5664 The following command:

```
5665     env -i PATH=/mybin mygrep xyz myfile
```

5666 invokes the command *mygrep* with a new **PATH** value as the only entry in its
5667 environment. In this case, **PATH** is used to locate *mygrep*, which then must
5668 reside in */mybin*.

5669 As with all other utilities that invoke other utilities, the standard only specifies
5670 what *env* does with standard input, standard output, standard error, input files,
5671 and output files. If a utility is executed, it is not constrained by *env*'s
5672 specification of input and output.

5673 The command, `env`, `nohup`, and `xargs` utilities have been specified to use exit
 5674 code 127 if an error occurs so that applications can distinguish “failure to find a 1
 5675 utility” from “invoked utility exited with an error indication.” The value 127 was 1
 5676 chosen because it is not commonly used for other meanings; most utilities use
 5677 small values for “normal error conditions” and the values above 128 can be con-
 5678 fused with termination due to receipt of a signal. The value 126 was chosen in a 1
 5679 similar manner to indicate that the utility could be found, but not invoked. Some 1
 5680 scripts produce meaningful error messages differentiating the 126 and 127 cases. 1
 5681 The distinction between exit codes 126 and 127 is based on KornShell practice 2
 5682 that uses 127 when all attempts to *exec* the utility fail with [ENOENT], and uses 2
 5683 126 when any attempt to *exec* the utility fails for any other reason. 2

5684 **History of Decisions Made**

5685 The `-i` option was added to allow the functionality of the `-` option in a manner
 5686 compatible with the Utility Syntax Guidelines. It is the intent of the working
 5687 group that portable applications use the `-i` option, and that in the future the `-`
 5688 option be removed from the standard.

5689 Historical implementations of the `env` utility use *execvp()* or *execlp()* (see
 5690 POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2) to invoke the specified utility; this provides better performance
 5691 and keeps users from having to escape characters with special meaning to the
 5692 shell. Therefore, shell functions, special built-ins, and built-ins that are only pro-
 5693 vided by the shell are not found. Implementations are free to invoke a shell
 5694 instead of using one of the *exec* family of routines, but if they do, they must be
 5695 sure to escape any characters with special meaning to the shell so that the user
 5696 does not have to be aware of the difference.

5697 Some have suggested that `env` is redundant since the same effect is achieved by:

```
5698     name=value ... utility [argument ...]
```

5699 The example is equivalent to `env` when an environment variable is being added to
 5700 the environment of the command, but not when the environment is being set to
 5701 the given value. The `env` utility also writes out the current environment if
 5702 invoked without arguments. There is sufficient functionality beyond what the
 5703 example provides to justify inclusion of `env`.

5704 **4.22 expr — Evaluate arguments as an expression**5705 **4.22.1 Synopsis**5706 `expr operand ...`5707 **4.22.2 Description**5708 The `expr` utility shall evaluate an expression and write the result to standard
5709 output.5710 **4.22.3 Options**

5711 None.

5712 **4.22.4 Operands**5713 The single expression evaluated by `expr` shall be formed from the operands, as
5714 described in 4.22.7. Each of the expression operator symbols:5715 `() | & = > >= < <= != + - * / % :`5716 and the symbols *integer* and *string* in the table shall be provided by the applica-
5717 tion as separate arguments to `expr`.5718 **4.22.5 External Influences**5719 **4.22.5.1 Standard Input**

5720 None.

5721 **4.22.5.2 Input Files**

5722 None.

5723 **4.22.5.3 Environment Variables**5724 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `expr`:

5725	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
5726		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
5727		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
5728		specify a locale. See 2.6.

5729	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
5730		
5731		
5732		
5733	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating elements within regular expressions and by the string comparison operators.
5734		
5735		
5736		
5737	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments) and the behavior of character classes within regular expressions.
5738		
5739		
5740		
5741	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
5742		

5743 **4.22.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

5744 Default.

5745 **4.22.6 External Effects**

5746 **4.22.6.1 Standard Output**

5747 The *expr* utility shall evaluate the expression and write the result to standard
5748 output. The character '0' shall be written to indicate a zero value and nothing
5749 shall be written to indicate a null string.

5750 **4.22.6.2 Standard Error**

5751 Used only for diagnostic messages.

5752 **4.22.6.3 Output Files**

5753 None.

5754 **4.22.7 Extended Description**

5755 The formation of the expression to be evaluated is shown in Table 4-7. The sym-
5756 bols *expr*, *expr1*, and *expr2* represent expressions formed from *integer* and *string*
5757 symbols and the expression operator symbols (all separate arguments) by recur-
5758 sive application of the constructs described in the table. The expressions in
5759 Table 4-7 are listed in order of increasing precedence, with equal-precedence
5760 operators grouped between horizontal lines. All of the operators shall be left-
5761 associative.

Table 4-7 – expr Expressions

5762
5763
5764
5765
5766
5767
5768
5769
5770
5771
5772
5773
5774
5775
5776
5777
5778
5779
5780
5781
5782
5783
5784
5785
5786
5787
5788
5789
5790

Expression	Description
$expr1 \mid expr2$	Returns the evaluation of $expr1$ if it is neither null nor zero; otherwise, returns the evaluation of $expr2$.
$expr1 \& expr2$	Returns the evaluation of $expr1$ if neither expression evaluates to null or zero; otherwise, returns zero.
$expr1 = expr2$ $expr1 > expr2$ $expr1 >= expr2$ $expr1 < expr2$ $expr1 <= expr2$ $expr1 != expr2$	Returns the result of a decimal integer comparison if both arguments are integers; otherwise, returns the result of a string comparison using the locale-specific collation sequence. The result of each comparison shall be 1 if the specified relation is true, or 0 if the relation is false. Equal. Greater than. Greater than or equal. Less than. Less than or equal. Not equal.
$expr1 + expr2$ $expr1 - expr2$	Addition of decimal integer-valued arguments. Subtraction of decimal integer-valued arguments.
$expr1 * expr2$ $expr1 / expr2$ $expr1 \% expr2$	Multiplication of decimal integer-valued arguments. Integer division of decimal integer-valued arguments, producing an integer result. Remainder of integer division of decimal integer-valued arguments.
$expr1 : expr2$	Matching expression. See 4.22.7.1.
(expr)	Grouping symbols. Any expression can be placed within parentheses. Parentheses can be nested to a depth of {EXPR_NEST_MAX}.
integer	An argument consisting only of an (optional) unary minus followed by digits.
string	A string argument. See 4.22.7.2.

5791 4.22.7.1 Matching Expression

5792 The ' : ' matching operator shall compare the string resulting from the evaluation
5793 of $expr1$ with the regular expression pattern resulting from the evaluation of
5794 $expr2$. Regular expression syntax shall be that defined in 2.8.3 (Basic Regular
5795 Expressions), except that all patterns are “anchored” to the beginning of the
5796 string (that is, only sequences starting at the first character of a string shall be
5797 matched by the regular expression) and, therefore, it is unspecified whether ^ is a
5798 special character in that context. Usually, the matching operator shall return a
5799 string representing the number of characters matched ("0" on failure). Alternately,
5800 if the pattern contains at least one regular expression subexpression
5801 $[\dots]$, the string corresponding to $\backslash 1$ shall be returned (see 2.8.3.3).

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5802 4.22.7.2 String Operand

5803 A string argument is an argument that cannot be identified as an *integer* argu-
5804 ment or as one of the expression operator symbols shown in 4.22.4.

5805 The use of string arguments `length`, `substr`, `index`, or `match` produces
5806 unspecified results.

5807 4.22.8 Exit Status

5808 The `expr` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 5809 0 If the *expression* evaluates to neither null nor zero.
- 5810 1 If the *expression* evaluates to null or zero.
- 5811 2 For invalid *expressions*.
- 5812 >2 An error occurred.

5813 4.22.9 Consequences of Errors

5814 Default.

5815 4.22.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5816 Examples, Usage

5817 The `expr` utility has a rather difficult syntax:

- 5818 — Many of the operators are also shell control operators or reserved words, so
5819 they have to be escaped on the command line.
- 5820 — Each part of the expression is composed of separate arguments, so liberal
5821 usage of <blank>s is required. For example:

	Invalid	Valid
5822		
5823	<code>expr 1+2</code>	<code>expr 1 + 2</code>
5824	<code>expr "1 + 2"</code>	<code>expr 1 + 2</code>
5825	<code>expr 1 + (2 * 3)</code>	<code>expr 1 + \(2 * 3 \)</code>

5826 In many cases, the arithmetic and string features provided as part of the shell
5827 command language are easier to use than their equivalents in `expr`; the utility
5828 was retained by POSIX.2 as acknowledgment of the many historical shell scripts
5829 that use it. Newly written scripts should avoid `expr` in favor of the new features
5830 within the shell.

5831 The following command

```
5832     a=$(expr $a + 1)
```

5833 adds 1 to the variable **a**. A new application should use

1

5834 `a=$(($a+1))`

5835 The following command, for `$a` equal to either `/usr/abc/file` or just `file`:

5836 `expr $a : '.*\/\(.*\)' \| $a`

5837 returns the last segment of a pathname (i.e., `file`). Applications should avoid
5838 the character `/` used alone as an argument: `expr` may interpret it as the division
5839 operator.

5840 The following command:

5841 `expr "//$a" : '.*\/\(.*\)'`

5842 is a better representation of the previous example. The addition of the `//` charac-
5843 ters eliminates any ambiguity about the division operator and simplifies the
5844 whole expression. Also note that pathnames may contain characters contained in
5845 the **IFS** variable and should be quoted to avoid having `$a` expand into multiple
5846 arguments.

5847 The following command

5848 `expr "$VAR" : '.*'`

5849 returns the number of characters in **VAR**.

5850 **Usage Warning:** After argument processing by the shell, `expr` is not required to
5851 be able to tell the difference between an operator and an operand except by the
5852 value. If `$a` is `=`, the command:

5853 `expr $a = '='`

5854 looks like:

5855 `expr = = =`

5856 as the arguments are passed to `expr` (and they all may be taken as the `=` opera-
5857 tor). The following works reliably:

5858 `expr X$a = X=`

5859 Also note that this standard permits implementations to extend utilities. The
5860 `expr` utility permits the integer arguments to be preceded with a unary minus.
5861 This means that an integer argument could look like an option. Therefore, the
5862 portable application must employ the `--` construct of Guideline 10 (see 2.10.2)
5863 to protect its operands if there is any chance the first operand might be a negative
5864 integer (or any string with a leading minus).

5865 History of Decisions Made

5866 In an earlier draft, Extended Regular Expressions were used in the matching
5867 expression syntax. This was changed to the Basic variety to avoid breaking his-
5868 torical applications.

5869 The use of a leading circumflex in the regular expression is unspecified because
5870 many historical implementations have treated it as special, despite their system
5871 documentation. For example,

5872 `expr foo : ^foo` `expr ^foo : ^foo`

5873 return 3 and 0, respectively, on those systems; their documentation would imply
5874 the reverse. Thus, the anchoring condition is left unspecified to avoid breaking
5875 historical scripts relying on this undocumented feature.

5876 **4.23 false — Return false value**

5877 **4.23.1 Synopsis**

5878 `false`

5879 **4.23.2 Description**

5880 The `false` utility shall return with a nonzero exit code.

5881 **4.23.3 Options**

5882 None.

5883 **4.23.4 Operands**

5884 None.

5885 **4.23.5 External Influences**

5886 **4.23.5.1 Standard Input**

5887 None.

5888 **4.23.5.2 Input Files**

5889 None.

5890 **4.23.5.3 Environment Variables**

5891 None.

5892 **4.23.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

5893 Default.

5894 **4.23.6 External Effects**

5895 **4.23.6.1 Standard Output**

5896 None.

5897 **4.23.6.2 Standard Error**

5898 None.

5899 **4.23.6.3 Output Files**

5900 None.

5901 **4.23.7 Extended Description**

5902 None.

5903 **4.23.8 Exit Status**

5904 The `false` utility always shall exit with a value other than zero.

5905 **4.23.9 Consequences of Errors**

5906 Default.

5907 **4.23.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

5908 **Examples, Usage**

5909 The `false` utility is typically used in shell control structures like `while`.

5910 **4.24 find — Find files**5911 **4.24.1 Synopsis**5912 `find path ... [operand_expression ...]`5913 **4.24.2 Description**

5914 The `find` utility shall recursively descend the directory hierarchy from each file
 5915 specified by *path*, evaluating a Boolean expression composed of the primaries
 5916 described in 4.24.4 for each file encountered.

5917 The `find` utility shall be able to descend to arbitrary depths in a file hierarchy
 5918 and shall not fail due to path length limitations (unless a path operand specified
 5919 by the application exceeds {PATH_MAX} requirements).

5920 The `find` utility requires that the underlying system provides information
 5921 equivalent to the *st_dev*, *st_mode*, *st_nlink*, *st_uid*, *st_gid*, *st_size*, *st_atime*,
 5922 *st_mtime*, and *st_ctime* members of *struct stat* described by POSIX.1 {8} 5.6 and
 5923 conforming to the *file times update* definition in 2.2.2.69.

5924 **4.24.3 Options**

5925 None.

5926 **4.24.4 Operands**

5927 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

5928 The *path* operand is a pathname of a starting point in the directory hierarchy.

5929 The first argument that starts with a `-`, or is a `!` or a `(`, and all subsequent argu-
 5930 ments shall be interpreted as an *expression* made up of the following primaries
 5931 and operators. In the descriptions, wherever *n* is used as a primary argument, it
 5932 shall be interpreted as a decimal integer optionally preceded by a plus (+) or
 5933 minus (-) sign, as follows:

5934 `+n` More than *n*5935 `n` Exactly *n*5936 `-n` Less than *n*

5937 Implementations shall recognize the following primaries: *Editor's Note: These*
 5938 *primaries have been sorted alphabetically, without diff marks.*

5939 `-atime n` The primary shall evaluate as true if the file access time
 5940 subtracted from the initialization time is *n*-1 to *n* multi-
 5941 ples of 24 hours. The initialization time shall be a time
 5942 between the invocation of the `find` utility and the first

5943		access by that invocation of the <code>find</code> utility to any file
5944		specified by its <i>path</i> operands.
5945	<code>-ctime <i>n</i></code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the time of last
5946		change of file status information subtracted from the ini-
5947		tialization time is $n-1$ to n multiples of 24 hours. The ini-
5948		tialization time shall be a time between the invocation of
5949		the <code>find</code> utility and the first access by that invocation of
5950		the <code>find</code> utility to any file specified by its <i>path</i> operands.
5951	<code>-depth</code>	The primary always shall evaluate as true; it shall cause
5952		descent of the directory hierarchy to be done so that all
5953		entries in a directory are acted on before the directory
5954		itself. If a <code>-depth</code> primary is not specified, all entries in a
5955		directory shall be acted on after the directory itself. If any
5956		<code>-depth</code> primary is specified, it shall apply to the entire
5957		expression even if the <code>-depth</code> primary would not nor-
5958		normally be evaluated.
5959	<code>-exec <i>utility_name</i> [<i>argument ...</i>] ;</code>	
5960		The primary shall evaluate as true if the invoked utility
5961		<i>utility_name</i> returns a zero value as exit status. The end
5962		of the primary expression shall be punctuated by a semi-
5963		colon. A <i>utility_name</i> or <i>argument</i> containing only the
5964		two characters <code>{}</code> shall be replaced by the current path-
5965		name. If a <i>utility_name</i> or <i>argument</i> string contains the
5966		two characters <code>{}</code> , but not just the two characters <code>{}</code> , it is
5967		implementation defined whether <code>find</code> replaces those two
5968		characters with the current pathname or uses the string
5969		without change. The current directory for the invocation
5970		of <i>utility_name</i> shall be the same as the current directory
5971		when the <code>find</code> utility was started. If the <i>utility_name</i>
5972		names any of the special built-in utilities in 3.14, the
5973		results are undefined.
5974	<code>-group <i>gname</i></code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the file belongs to
5975		the group <i>gname</i> . If <i>gname</i> is a decimal integer and the
5976		<code>getgrnam()</code> (or equivalent) function does not return a
5977		valid group name, <i>gname</i> shall be interpreted as a group
5978		ID.
5979	<code>-links <i>n</i></code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the file has n links.
5980	<code>-mtime <i>n</i></code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the file modification
5981		time subtracted from the initialization time is $n-1$ to n
5982		multiples of 24 hours. The initialization time shall be a
5983		time between the invocation of the <code>find</code> utility and the
5984		first access by that invocation of the <code>find</code> utility to any
5985		file specified by its <i>path</i> operands.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

5986	<code>-name <i>pattern</i></code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the basename of the filename being examined matches <i>pattern</i> using the pattern matching notation described in 3.13.
5987		
5988		
5989	<code>-newer <i>file</i></code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the modification time of the current file is more recent than the modification time of the file named by the pathname <i>file</i> .
5990		
5991		
5992	<code>-nogroup</code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the file belongs to a group ID for which the POSIX.1 {8} <i>getgrgid()</i> (or equivalent) function returns NULL .
5993		
5994		
5995	<code>-nouser</code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the file belongs to a user ID for which the POSIX.1 {8} <i>getpwuid()</i> (or equivalent) function returns NULL .
5996		
5997		
5998	<code>-ok <i>utility_name</i> [<i>argument ...</i>] ;</code>	
5999		The <code>-ok</code> primary shall be equivalent to <code>-exec</code> , except that <code>find</code> shall request affirmation of the invocation of <i>utility_name</i> using the current file as an argument by writing to standard error as, described in 4.24.6.2. If the response on standard input is affirmative, the utility shall be invoked. Otherwise, the command shall not be invoked and the value of the <code>-ok</code> operand shall be false.
6000		
6001		
6002		
6003		
6004		
6005		
6006	<code>-perm [-]<i>mode</i></code>	The <i>mode</i> argument is used to represent file mode bits. It shall be identical in format to the <i>symbolic_mode</i> operand described in 4.7, and shall be interpreted as follows. To start, a template shall be assumed with all file mode bits cleared. An <i>op</i> symbol of + shall set the appropriate mode bits in the template; - shall clear the appropriate bits; = shall set the appropriate mode bits, without regard to the contents of process's file mode creation mask. The <i>op</i> symbol of - cannot be the first character of <i>mode</i> .
6007		
6008		
6009		
6010		
6011		
6012		
6013		
6014		
6015		If the hyphen is omitted, the primary shall evaluate as true when the file permission bits exactly match the value of the resulting template.
6016		
6017		
6018		Otherwise, if <i>mode</i> is prefixed by a hyphen, the primary shall evaluate as true if at least all the bits in the resulting template are set in the file permission bits.
6019		
6020		
6021	<code>-perm [-]<i>onum</i></code>	(Obsolescent.) If the hyphen is omitted, the primary shall evaluate as true when the file permission bits exactly match the value of the octal number <i>onum</i> and only the bits corresponding to the octal mask 07777 shall be compared. (See the description of the octal <i>mode</i> in 4.7.) Otherwise, if <i>onum</i> is prefixed by a hyphen, the primary shall evaluate as true if at least all of the bits specified in <i>onum</i> that are also set in the octal mask 07777 are set.
6022		
6023		
6024		
6025		
6026		
6027		
6028		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6029	<code>-print</code>	The primary always shall evaluate as true; it shall cause the current pathname to be written to standard output.
6030		
6031	<code>-prune</code>	The primary always shall evaluate as true; it shall cause <code>find</code> not to descend the current pathname if it is a directory. If the <code>-depth</code> primary is specified, the <code>-prune</code> primary shall have no effect.
6032		
6033		
6034		
6035	<code>-size n[c]</code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the file size in bytes, divided by 512 and rounded up to the next integer, is <i>n</i> . If <i>n</i> is followed by the character <i>c</i> , the size shall be in bytes.
6036		
6037		
6038	<code>-type c</code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the type of the file is <i>c</i> , where <i>c</i> is <code>b</code> , <code>c</code> , <code>d</code> , <code>p</code> , or <code>f</code> for block special file, character special file, directory, FIFO, or regular file, respectively.
6039		
6040		
6041	<code>-user uname</code>	The primary shall evaluate as true if the file belongs to the user <i>uname</i> . If <i>uname</i> is a decimal integer and the <code>getpwnam()</code> (or equivalent) function does not return a valid user name, <i>uname</i> shall be interpreted as a user ID.
6042		
6043		
6044		
6045	<code>-xdev</code>	The primary always shall evaluate as true; it shall cause <code>find</code> not to continue descending past directories that have a different device ID (<i>st_dev</i> , see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.2). If any <code>-xdev</code> primary is specified, it shall apply to the entire expression even if the <code>-xdev</code> primary would not normally be evaluated.
6046		
6047		
6048		
6049		
6050		

6051 The primaries can be combined using the following operators (in order of decreasing precedence):

6052		
6053	<code>(expression)</code>	True if <i>expression</i> is true.
6054	<code>! expression</code>	Negation of a primary; the unary NOT operator.
6055	<code>expression [-a] expression</code>	
6056		Conjunction of primaries; the AND operator shall be implied by the juxtaposition of two primaries or made explicit by the optional <code>-a</code> operator. The second expression shall not be evaluated if the first expression is false.
6057		
6058		
6059		
6060	<code>expression -o expression</code>	
6061		Alternation of primaries; the OR operator. The second expression shall not be evaluated if the first expression is true.
6062		
6063		

6064 If no *expression* is present, `-print` shall be used as the expression. Otherwise, if the given expression does not contain any of the primaries `-exec`, `-ok`, or `-print`, the given expression shall be effectively replaced by:

6067 `(given_expression) -print`

6068 The `-user`, `-group`, and `-newer` primaries each shall evaluate their respective arguments only once.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6070 **4.24.5 External Influences**6071 **4.24.5.1 Standard Input**

6072 If the `-ok` primary is used, the response shall be read from the standard input.
 6073 An entire line shall be read as the response. Otherwise, the standard input shall
 6074 not be used.

6075 **4.24.5.2 Input Files**

6076 None.

6077 **4.24.5.3 Environment Variables**

6078 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `find`:

6079	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the locale categories when both LC_ALL and the corresponding environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not specify a locale. See 2.6.
6080		
6081		
6082		
6083	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
6084		
6085		
6086		
6087	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating elements used in the pattern matching notation for the <code>-name</code> option and in the extended regular expression defined for the <code>yesexpr</code> locale keyword in the LC_MESSAGES category.
6088		
6089		
6090		
6091		
6092		
6093	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments), the behavior of character classes within the pattern matching notation used for the <code>-name</code> option, and the behavior of character classes within regular expressions used in the extended regular expression defined for the <code>yesexpr</code> locale keyword in the LC_MESSAGES category.
6094		
6095		
6096		
6097		
6098		
6099		
6100		
6101	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the processing of affirmative responses and the language in which messages should be written.
6102		
6103		
6104	PATH	This variable shall determine the location of the <i>utility_name</i> for the <code>-exec</code> and <code>-ok</code> primaries, as described in 2.6.
6105		
6106		

6107 **4.24.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

6108 Default.

6109 **4.24.6 External Effects**

6110 **4.24.6.1 Standard Output**

6111 The `-print` primary shall cause the current pathnames to be written to standard
6112 output. The format shall be:

6113 "`%s\n`", *<path>*

6114 **4.24.6.2 Standard Error**

6115 The `-ok` primary shall write a prompt to standard error containing at least the
6116 `utility_name` to be invoked and the current pathname. In the POSIX Locale, the
6117 last non-`<blank>` character in the prompt shall be `?`. The exact format used is
6118 unspecified.

6119 Otherwise, the standard error shall be used only for diagnostic messages.

6120 **4.24.6.3 Output Files**

6121 None.

6122 **4.24.7 Extended Description**

6123 None.

6124 **4.24.8 Exit Status**

6125 The `find` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

6126 0 All *path* operands were traversed successfully.

6127 >0 An error occurred.

6128 **4.24.9 Consequences of Errors**

6129 Default.

6130 **4.24.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

6131 **Examples, Usage**

6132 When used in operands, pattern matching notation, semicolons, opening
6133 parentheses, and closing parentheses are special to the shell and must be quoted
6134 (see 3.2).

6135 The following command:

```
6136     find / \( -name tmp -o -name '*.xx' \) \  
6137         -atime +7 -exec rm {} \;
```

6138 removes all files named `tmp` or ending in `.xx` that have not been accessed for
6139 seven or more 24-hour periods.

6140 The following command:

```
6141     find . -perm -o+w,+s
```

6142 prints (`-print` is assumed) the names of all files in or below the current direc-
6143 tory, with all of the file permission bits `S_ISUID`, `S_ISGID`, and `S_IWOTH` set.

6144 The `-prune` primary was adopted from later releases of 4.3BSD and the third edi- 1
6145 tion of the *SVID*. The following command recursively prints pathnames of all files 1
6146 in the current directory and below, but skips directories named `SCCS` and files in
6147 them.

```
6148     find . -name SCCS -prune -o -print
```

6149 The following command behaves as in the previous example, but prints the names
6150 of the `SCCS` directories.

```
6151     find . -print -name SCCS -prune
```

6152 The following command is roughly equivalent to the `-nt` extension to `test`: 1

```
6153     if [ -n "$(find file1 -prune -newer file2)" ]; then 2  
6154         printf %s\n "file1 is newer than file2" 2  
6155     fi 1
```

6156 **History of Decisions Made**

6157 The historical `-a` operator is kept as an optional operator for compatibility with
6158 existing shell scripts even though it is redundant with expression concatenation.

6159 The symbolic means of specifying file permission bits, based on `chmod`, was added
6160 in response to numerous balloting objections that `find` was the only remaining
6161 utility to not support this method. The warning about a leading *Op* of `-` is to
6162 avoid ambiguity with the optional leading hyphen. Since the initial mode is all
6163 bits off, there are not any symbolic modes that need to use `-` as the first character.
6164 The bit that is traditionally used for sticky (historically `01000`) is still specified in
6165 the `-perm` primary using the octal number argument form. Since this bit is not
6166 defined by POSIX.1 {8} or POSIX.2, applications must not assume that it actually
6167 refers to the traditional sticky bit.

6168 The descriptions of how the `-` modifier on the *mode* and *onum* arguments to the
 6169 `-perm` primary affects processing has been documented here to match the way it
 6170 behaves in practice on historical BSD and System V implementations. System V
 6171 and BSD documentation both describe it in terms of checking additional bits; in
 6172 fact, it uses the same bits, but checks for having at least all of the matching bits
 6173 set instead of having exactly the matching bits set.

6174 The exact format of the interactive prompts is unspecified. Only the general
 6175 nature of the contents of prompts are specified, because:

- 6176 (1) Implementations may desire more descriptive prompts than those used
 6177 on historical implementations.
- 6178 (2) Since the traditional prompt strings do not terminate with `<newline>`s,
 6179 there is no portable way for another program to interact with the
 6180 prompts of this utility via pipes.

6181 Therefore, an application using this prompting option relies on the system to pro-
 6182 vide the most suitable dialogue directly with the user, based on the general guide-
 6183 lines specified.

6184 The `-name file` operand was changed to use the shell pattern matching notation
 6185 so that `find` is consistent with other utilities using pattern matching.

6186 For the `-type c` operand, implementors of symbolic links should consider `l` (the
 6187 letter `ell`) for symbolic links. Implementations that support sockets also use
 6188 `-type s` for sockets. Implementations planning to add options to allow `find` to fol-
 6189 low symbolic links or treat them as special files, should consider using `-follow`
 6190 as used in BSD and System V Release 4 as a guide.

6191 The `-size` operand refers to the size of a file, rather than the number of blocks it 2
 6192 may occupy in the file system. The intent is that the POSIX.1 {8} *st_size* field 2
 6193 should be used, not the *st_blocks* found in historical implementations. There are 2
 6194 at least two reasons for this: 2

- 6195 — In both System V and BSD, `find` only uses *st_size* in size calculations for 2
 6196 the operands specified by POSIX.2. (BSD uses *st_blocks* only when process- 2
 6197 ing the `-ls` primary.) 2
- 6198 — Users will usually be thinking of size in terms of the size of the file in bytes, 2
 6199 which is also used by the `ls` utility for the output from the `-l` option. (In 2
 6200 both System V in BSD, `ls` uses *st_size* for the `-l` option size field and uses 2
 6201 *st_blocks* for the `ls -s` calculations. POSIX.2 does not specify `ls -s`.) 2

6202 The descriptions of `-atime`, `-ctime`, and `-mtime` were changed from the *SVID*'s
 6203 description of *n* “days” to “24-hour periods.” For example, a file accessed at 23:59
 6204 will be selected by

```
6205 find . -atime -1 -print
```

6206 at 00:01 the next day (less than 24 hours later, not more than one day ago); the
 6207 midnight boundary between days has no effect on the 24-hour calculation. The 1
 6208 description is also different in terms of the exact timeframe for the *n* case (versus 1
 6209 the `+n` or `-n`), but it matches all known historical implementations. It refers to 1

6210 one 24-hour period in the past, not any time from the beginning of that period to 1
 6211 the current time. For example, `-atime 3` is true if the file was accessed any time 1
 6212 in the period from 72 to 48 hours ago. 1

6213 Historical implementations do not modify `{ }` when it appears as a substring of an
 6214 `-exec` or `-ok utility_name` or argument string. There have been numerous user
 6215 requests for this extension, so this standard allows the desired behavior. At least
 6216 one recent implementation does support this feature, but ran into several prob-
 6217 lems in managing memory allocation and dealing with multiple occurrences of `{ }`
 6218 in a string while it was being developed, so it is not yet required behavior.

6219 Assuming the presence of `-print` was added at the request of several working
 6220 group members to correct a historical pitfall that plagues novice users. It is
 6221 entirely upward compatible from the historical System V `find` utility and should
 6222 be easy to implement. In its simplest form (`find directory`), it could be confused
 6223 with the historical BSD fast `find`. The BSD developers agree that adding `-print`
 6224 as a default expression is the right thing to do and believe that the fast `find`
 6225 functionality should have been/should be provided by a separate utility. They
 6226 suggest that the new utility be called `locate`.

6227 **4.25 fold — Fold lines**

6228 **4.25.1 Synopsis**

6229 `fold [-bs] [-w width] [file ...]`

6230 **4.25.2 Description**

6231 The `fold` utility is a filter that shall fold lines from its input files, breaking the
 6232 lines to have a maximum of *width* column positions (or bytes, if the `-b` option is
 6233 specified). Lines shall be broken by the insertion of a `<newline>` character such
 6234 that each output line (referred to later in this clause as a segment) is the max-
 6235 imum width possible that does not exceed the specified number of column posi-
 6236 tions (or bytes). A line shall not be broken in the middle of a character. The
 6237 behavior is undefined if *width* is less than the number of columns any single char-
 6238 acter in the input would occupy.

6239 If the `<carriage-return>`, `<backspace>`, or `<tab>` characters are encountered 2
 6240 in the input, and the `-b` option is not specified, they shall be treated specially:

6241 `<carriage-return>` 2
 6242 The current count of line width shall be set to zero. The `fold` utility 2
 6243 shall not insert a `<newline>` immediately before or after any 2
 6244 `<carriage-return>`. 2

6245 `<backspace>`
 6246 The current count of line width shall be decremented by one, although
 6247 the count never shall become negative. The `fold` utility shall not

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6248 insert a <newline> immediately before or after any <backspace>.
 6249 <tab> Each <tab> character encountered shall advance the column position
 6250 pointer to the next tab stop. Tab stops shall be at each column position
 6251 *n* such that *n* modulo 8 equals 1.

6252 **4.25.3 Options**

6253 The `fold` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 6254 described in 2.10.2.

6255 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

6256 **-b** Count *width* in bytes rather than column positions.
 6257 **-s** If a segment of a line contains a <blank> within the first *width*
 6258 column positions (or bytes), break the line after the last such
 6259 <blank> meeting the width constraints. If there is no <blank>
 6260 meeting the requirements, the `-s` option shall have no effect for
 6261 that output segment of the input line.
 6262 **-w *width*** Specify the maximum line length, in column positions (or bytes if
 6263 **-b** is specified). The results are unspecified if *width* is not a posi-
 6264 tive decimal number. The default value shall be 80.

6265 **4.25.4 Operands**

6266 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

6267 *file* A pathname of a text file to be folded. If no *file* operands are
 6268 specified, the standard input shall be used.

6269 **4.25.5 External Influences**

6270 **4.25.5.1 Standard Input**

6271 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
 6272 Files.

6273 **4.25.5.2 Input Files**

6274 If the `-b` option is specified, the input files shall be text files except that the lines
 6275 are not limited to {LINE_MAX} bytes in length. If the `-b` option is not specified,
 6276 the input files shall be text files.

6277 **4.25.5.3 Environment Variables**

6278 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `fold`:

6279 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
6280 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
6281 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
6282 specify a locale. See 2.6.

6283 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
6284 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
6285 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
6286 with **LC_**.

6287 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
6288 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
6289 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
6290 input files) and for the determination of the width in
6291 column positions each character would occupy on a
6292 constant-width-font output device.

6293 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
6294 sages should be written.

6295 **4.25.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

6296 Default.

6297 **4.25.6 External Effects**

6298 **4.25.6.1 Standard Output**

6299 The standard output shall be a file containing a sequence of characters whose
6300 order shall be preserved from the input file(s), possibly with inserted `<newline>`
6301 characters.

6302 **4.25.6.2 Standard Error**

6303 Used only for diagnostic messages.

6304 **4.25.6.3 Output Files**

6305 None.

6306 **4.25.7 Extended Description**

6307 None.

6308 **4.25.8 Exit Status**

6309 The `fold` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

6310 0 All input files were processed successfully.

6311 >0 An error occurred.

6312 **4.25.9 Consequences of Errors**

6313 Default.

6314 **4.25.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

6315 **Examples, Usage**

6316 The `cut` and `fold` utilities can be used to create text files out of files with arbitrary line lengths. The `cut` utility should be used when the number of lines (or records) needs to remain constant. The `fold` utility should be used when the contents of long lines needs to be kept contiguous.

6320 The `fold` utility is frequently used to send text files to line printers that truncate, rather than fold, lines wider than the printer is able to print (usually 80 or 132 column positions.)

6323 Although terminal input in canonical processing mode requires the erase character (frequently set to `<backspace>`) to erase the previous character (not byte or column position), terminal output is not buffered and is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to parse correctly; the interpretation depends entirely on the physical device that will actually display/print/store the output. In all known internationalized implementations, the utilities producing output for mixed column width output assume that a `<backspace>` backs up one column position and outputs enough `<backspace>`s to get back to the start of the character when `<backspace>` is used to provide local line motions to support underlining and emboldening operations. Since `fold` without the `-b` option is dealing with these same constraints, `<backspace>` is always treated as backing up one column position rather than backing up one character.

6335 An example invocation that submits a file of possibly long lines to the line printer (under the assumption that the user knows the line width of the printer to be assigned by `lp`):

```
6338       fold -w 132 bigfile | lp
```

6339 **History of Decisions Made**

6340 Historical versions of the `fold` utility assumed one byte was one character and
6341 occupied one column position when written out. This is no longer always true.
6342 Since the most common usage of `fold` is believed to be folding long lines for out-
6343 put to limited-length output devices, this capability was preserved as the default
6344 case. The `-b` option was added so that applications could `fold` files with arbi-
6345 trary length lines into text files that could then be processed by the utilities in
6346 this standard. Note that although the width for the `-b` option is in bytes, a line
6347 will never be split in the middle of a character. (It is unspecified what happens if
6348 a width is specified that is too small to hold a single character found in the input
6349 followed by a `<newline>`.)

6350 The use of a hyphen as an option to specify standard input was removed from an
6351 earlier draft because it adds no functionality and is not historical practice.

6352 The tab stops are hardcoded to be every eighth column to meet historical practice.
6353 No new method of specifying other tab stops was invented.

6354 **4.26 getconf — Get configuration values**

6355 **4.26.1 Synopsis**

6356 `getconf system_var`

6357 `getconf path_var pathname`

6358 **4.26.2 Description**

6359 In the first synopsis form, the `getconf` utility shall write to the standard output
6360 the value of the variable specified by the `system_var` operand.

6361 In the second synopsis form, the `getconf` utility shall write to the standard out-
6362 put the value of the variable specified by the `path_var` operand for the path
6363 specified by the `pathname` operand.

6364 The value of each configuration variable shall be determined as if it were obtained
6365 by calling the function from which it is defined to be available by this standard or
6366 by POSIX.1 {8} (see Operands). The value shall reflect conditions in the current
6367 operating environment.

6368 **4.26.3 Options**

6369 None.

6370 **4.26.4 Operands**

6371 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

6372 *system_var* A name of a configuration variable whose value is available from
 6373 the function defined in 7.8.1 [such as *confstr()* in the C binding],
 6374 from the POSIX.1 {8} *sysconf()* function, one of the additional
 6375 POSIX.2 variables described in 7.8.2, to be available from the *sys-*
 6376 *conf()* function, or a minimum value specified by POSIX.1 {8} or
 6377 POSIX.2 for one of these variables.

6378 The configuration variables and minimum values listed in the:

6379 — Name column of Table 2-16 (Utility Limit Minimum Values)

6380 — Name column of Table 2-17 (Symbolic Utility Limits)

6381 — Name column of Table 2-18 (Optional Facility Configuration
6382 Values)

6383 — Name column of POSIX.1 {8} Table 2-3 (Minimum Values)

6384 — Name column of POSIX.1 {8} Table 2-4 (Run-Time Increasable
6385 Values)6386 — Variable column of POSIX.1 {8} Table 4-2 (Configurable System
6387 Variables; except *CLK_TCK* need not be supported), without
6388 the enclosing braces and *PATH* [corresponding to the *confstr()*
6389 name value *_CS_PATH*] shall be recognized as valid
6390 *system_var* operands. The implementation may support addi-
6391 tional *system_var* operand values.6392 *path_var* A name of a configuration variable whose value is available from
6393 the POSIX.1 {8} *pathconf()* function.6394 The configuration variables listed in the Variable column of the
6395 POSIX.1 {8} Table 5-2 (Configurable Pathname Variables),
6396 without the enclosing braces, shall be recognized as valid
6397 *path_var* operands. The implementation may support additional
6398 *path_var* operand values.6399 *pathname* A pathname for which the variable specified by *path_var* is to be
6400 determined.

6401 **4.26.5 External Influences**6402 **4.26.5.1 Standard Input**

6403 None.

6404 **4.26.5.2 Input Files**

6405 None.

6406 **4.26.5.3 Environment Variables**6407 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `getconf`:

6408 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
6409 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
6410 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
6411 specify a locale. See 2.6.

6412 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
6413 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
6414 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
6415 with **LC_**.

6416 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
6417 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
6418 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

6419 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
6420 sages should be written.

6421 **4.26.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

6422 Default.

6423 **4.26.6 External Effects**6424 **4.26.6.1 Standard Output**

6425 If the specified variable is defined on the system and its value is described to be
6426 available from the function in 7.8.1, its value shall be written in the following for-
6427 mat:

6428 "**%s**\n", *<value>*

6429 Otherwise, if the specified variable is defined on the system, its value shall be
6430 written in the following format:

6431 "**%d**\n", *<value>*

6432 If the specified variable is valid, but is undefined on the system, `getconf` shall
6433 write using the following format:

6434 "undefined\n"

6435 If the variable name is invalid or an error occurs, nothing shall be written to stan-
6436 dard output.

6437 **4.26.6.2 Standard Error**

6438 Used only for diagnostic messages.

6439 **4.26.6.3 Output Files**

6440 None.

6441 **4.26.7 Extended Description**

6442 None.

6443 **4.26.8 Exit Status**

6444 The `getconf` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

6445 0 The specified variable is valid and information about its current state
6446 was written successfully.

6447 >0 An error occurred.

6448 **4.26.9 Consequences of Errors**

6449 Default.

6450 **4.26.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

6451 **Examples, Usage**

6452 The original need for this utility, and for the `confstr()` function, was to provide a
6453 way of finding the configuration-defined default value for the **PATH** environment
6454 variable. Since **PATH** can be modified by the user to include directories that
6455 could contain utilities replacing the POSIX.2 standard utilities, shell scripts need
6456 a way to determine the system supplied **PATH** environment variable value that
6457 contains the correct search path for the standard utilities.

6458 It was later suggested that access to the other variables described here could also
6459 be useful to applications.

6460 This example illustrates the value of `{NGROUPS_MAX}`:

6461 `getconf NGROUPS_MAX`

6462 This example illustrates the value of {NAME_MAX} for a specific directory:

6463 `getconf NAME_MAX /usr`

6464 This example shows how to deal more carefully with results that might be
6465 unspecified:

```
6466     if value=$(getconf PATH_MAX /usr); then
6467         if [ "$value" = "undefined" ]; then
6468             echo PATH_MAX in /usr is infinite.
6469         else
6470             echo PATH_MAX in /usr is $value.
6471         fi
6472     else
6473         echo Error in getconf.
6474     fi
```

1

6475 Note that:

6476 `sysconf(_SC_POSIX_C_BIND);`

6477 and:

6478 `system("getconf POSIX2_C_BIND");`

6479 in a C program could give different answers. The *sysconf()* call supplies a value
6480 that corresponds to the conditions when the program was either compiled or exe-
6481 cuted, depending on the implementation; the *system()* call to *getconf* always
6482 supplies a value corresponding to conditions when the program is executed.

6483 **History of Decisions Made**

6484 This utility was renamed from `posixconf` during balloting because the new
6485 name expresses its purpose more specifically, and does not unduly restrict the
6486 scope of application of the utility.

6487 This functionality of this utility would not be adequately subsumed by another
6488 command such as

6489 `grep var /etc/conf`

6490 because such a strategy would provide correct values for neither those variables
6491 that can vary at run-time, nor those that can vary depending on the path.

6492 Previous versions of this utility specified exit status 1 when the specified variable
6493 was valid, but not defined on the system. The output string "undefined" is now
6494 used to specify this case with exit code 0 because so many things depend on an
6495 exit code of zero when an invoked utility is successful.

6496 4.27 `getopts` — Parse utility options

6497 4.27.1 Synopsis

6498 `getopts` *optstring* *name* [*arg* ...]

6499 4.27.2 Description

6500 The `getopts` utility can be used to retrieve options and option-arguments from a
6501 list of parameters. It shall support the utility argument syntax guidelines 3
6502 through 10, inclusive, described in 2.10.2.

6503 Each time it is invoked, the `getopts` utility shall place the value of the next
6504 option in the shell variable specified by the *name* operand and the index of the
6505 next argument to be processed in the shell variable **OPTIND**. Whenever the shell
6506 is invoked, **OPTIND** shall be initialized to 1.

6507 When the option requires an option-argument, the `getopts` utility shall place it
6508 in the shell variable **OPTARG**. If no option was found, or if the option that was
6509 found does not have an option-argument, **OPTARG** shall be unset. 1

6510 If an option character not contained in the *optstring* operand is found where an
6511 option character is expected, the shell variable specified by *name* shall be set to
6512 the question-mark (?) character. In this case, if the first character in *optstring* is
6513 a colon (:), the shell variable **OPTARG** shall be set to the option character found,
6514 but no output shall be written to standard error; otherwise, the shell variable
6515 **OPTARG** shall be unset and a diagnostic message shall be written to standard
6516 error. This condition shall be considered to be an error detected in the way argu-
6517 ments were presented to the invoking application, but shall not be an error in
6518 `getopts` processing.

6519 If an option-argument is missing:

6520 — If the first character of *optstring* is a colon, the shell variable specified by
6521 *name* shall be set to the colon character and the shell variable **OPTARG**
6522 shall be set to the option character found.

6523 — Otherwise, the shell variable specified by *name* shall be set to the
6524 question-mark character, the shell variable **OPTARG** shall be unset, and a
6525 diagnostic message shall be written to standard error. This condition shall
6526 be considered to be an error detected in the way arguments were presented
6527 to the invoking application, but shall not be an error in `getopts` process-
6528 ing; a diagnostic message shall be written as stated, but the exit status
6529 shall be zero.

6530 When the end of options is encountered, the `getopts` utility shall exit with a
6531 return value greater than zero; the shell variable **OPTIND** shall be set to the
6532 index of the first nonoption-argument, where the first `--` argument is considered
6533 to be an option-argument if there are no other nonoption-arguments appearing
6534 before it, or the value `$# + 1` if there are no nonoption-arguments; the *name*

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6535 variable shall be set to the question-mark character. Any of the following shall
 6536 identify the end of options: the special option `--`, finding an argument that does
 6537 not begin with a `-`, or encountering an error.

6538 The shell variables **OPTIND** and **OPTARG** shall be local to the caller of `getopts`
 6539 and shall not be exported by default.

6540 The shell variable specified by the *name* operand, **OPTIND**, and **OPTARG** shall
 6541 affect the current shell execution environment; see 3.12.

6542 If the application sets **OPTIND** to the value 1, a new set of parameters can be 1
 6543 used: either the current positional parameters or new *arg* values. Any other 1
 6544 attempt to invoke `getopts` multiple times in a single shell execution environ- 1
 6545 ment with parameters (positional parameters or *arg* operands) that are not the 1
 6546 same in all invocations, or with an **OPTIND** value modified to be a value other 1
 6547 than 1, produces unspecified results. 1

6548 4.27.3 Options

6549 None.

6550 4.27.4 Operands

6551 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

6552	<i>optstring</i>	A string containing the option characters recognized by the utility invoking <code>getopts</code> . If a character is followed by a colon, the option shall be expected to have an argument, which should be supplied as a separate argument. Applications should specify an option character and its option-argument as separate arguments, but <code>getopts</code> shall interpret the characters following an option character requiring arguments as an argument whether or not this is done. An explicit null option-argument need not be recog- nized if it is not supplied as a separate argument when <code>getopts</code> is invoked. [See also the <i>getopt()</i> Description in B.7]. The charac- ters question-mark and colon shall not be used as option charac- ters by an application. The use of other option characters that are not alphanumeric produces unspecified results. If the option- argument is not supplied as a separate argument from the option character, the value in OPTARG shall be stripped of the option character and the <code>'-'</code> . The first character in <i>optstring</i> shall determine how <code>getopts</code> shall behave if an option character is not known or an option-argument is missing. See 4.27.2.	2 2
------	------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------

6570	<i>name</i>	The name of a shell variable that shall be set by the <code>getopts</code> utility to the option character that was found. See 4.27.2.	
------	-------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--

6572 The `getopts` utility by default shall parse positional parameters passed to the
 6573 invoking shell procedure. If *args* are given, they shall be parsed instead of the
 6574 positional parameters.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6575 **4.27.5 External Influences**6576 **4.27.5.1 Standard Input**

6577 None.

6578 **4.27.5.2 Input Files**

6579 None.

6580 **4.27.5.3 Environment Variables**6581 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `getopts`:

6582 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
6583 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
6584 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
6585 specify a locale. See 2.6.

6586 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
6587 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
6588 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
6589 with **LC_**.

6590 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
6591 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
6592 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

6593 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
6594 sages should be written.

6595 **OPTIND** This variable shall be used by the `getopts` utility as the
6596 index of the next argument to be processed.

6597 **4.27.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

6598 Default.

6599 **4.27.6 External Effects**6600 **4.27.6.1 Standard Output**

6601 None.

6602 **4.27.6.2 Standard Error**

6603 Whenever an error is detected and the first character in the *optstring* operand is
6604 not a colon (:), a diagnostic message shall be written to standard error with the 1
6605 following information in an unspecified format: 1

- 6606 — The invoking program name shall be identified in the message. The invoking 1
 6607 program name shall be the value of the shell special parameter 0 (see 1
 6608 3.5.2) at the time the `getopts` utility is invoked. A name equivalent to 1
 6609 `basename "$0"` 1
 6610 may be used. 1
 6611 — If an option is found that was not specified in *optstring*, this error shall be 1
 6612 identified and the invalid option character shall be identified in the mes- 1
 6613 sage. 1
 6614 — If an option requiring an option-argument is found, but an option-argument 1
 6615 is not found, this error shall be identified and the invalid option character 1
 6616 shall be identified in the message. 1

6617 **4.27.6.3 Output Files**

6618 None.

6619 **4.27.7 Extended Description**

6620 None.

6621 **4.27.8 Exit Status**

6622 The `getopts` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 6623 0 An option, specified or unspecified by *optstring*, was found.
 6624 >0 The end of options was encountered or an error occurred.

6625 **4.27.9 Consequences of Errors**

6626 Default.

6627 **4.27.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

6628 **Examples, Usage**

6629 The `getopts` utility was chosen in preference to the `getopt` utility specified in
 6630 System V because `getopts` handles option-arguments containing <blank> char-
 6631 acters.

6632 Since `getopts` affects the current shell execution environment, it is generally
 6633 provided as a shell regular built-in. If it is called in a subshell or separate utility 1
 6634 execution environment, such as one of the following: 1

```

6635         (getopts abc value "$@")
6636         nohup getopts ...
6637         find . -exec getopts ... \;

```

6638 it will not affect the shell variables in the caller's environment. 1

6639 Note that shell functions share **OPTIND** with the calling shell even though the
6640 positional parameters are changed. Functions that want to use `getopts` to parse
6641 their arguments will usually want to save the value of **OPTIND** on entry and
6642 restore it before returning. However, there will be cases when a function will
6643 want to change **OPTIND** for the calling shell.

6644 The following example script parses and displays its arguments:

```

6645 aflag=
6646 bflag=
6647 while getopts ab: name
6648 do
6649     case $name in
6650         a)     aflag=1;;
6651         b)     bflag=1
6652                bval="$OPTARG";
6653         ?)     printf "Usage: %s: [-a] [-b value] args\n" $0
6654                exit 2;;
6655     esac
6656 done
6657 if [ ! -z "$aflag" ]; then
6658     printf "Option -a specified\n"
6659 fi
6660 if [ ! -z "$bflag" ]; then
6661     printf 'Option -b "%s" specified\n' "$bval"
6662 fi
6663 shift $((OPTIND - 1))
6664 printf "Remaining arguments are: %s\n" "$*"

```

6665 History of Decisions Made

6666 The **OPTARG** variable is not mentioned in the Environment Variables subclause
6667 because it does not affect the execution of `getopts`; it is one of the few “output-
6668 only” variables used by the standard utilities.

6669 Use of colon (:) as an option character (in a previous draft) was new behavior and
6670 violated the syntax guidelines. Many objectors felt that it did not add enough to
6671 `getopts` to warrant mandating the extension to existing practice. The colon is
6672 now specified to behave as in the KornShell version of the `getopts` utility; when
6673 used as the first character in the *optstring* operand, it disables diagnostics con-
6674 cerning missing option-arguments and unexpected option characters. This
6675 replaces the use of the **OPTERR** variable that was specified in an earlier draft.

6676 The formats of the diagnostic messages produced by the `getopts` utility and the
6677 `getopt()` function are not fully specified because implementations with superior
6678 (“friendlier”) formats objected to the formats used by some historical implementa-
6679 tions. It was felt to be important that the information in the messages used be 1

6680 uniform between `getopts` and `getopt()`. Exact duplication of the messages might 1
 6681 not be possible, particularly if a utility is built on another system that has a dif- 1
 6682 ferent `getopt()` function, but the messages must have specific information included 1
 6683 so that the program name, invalid option character, and type of error can be dis- 1
 6684 tinguished by a user. 1

6685 Only a rare application program will intercept a `getopts` standard error message 1
 6686 and want to parse it. Therefore, implementations are free to choose the most 1
 6687 usable messages they can devise. The following formats are used by many histor- 1
 6688 ical implementations: 1

```
6689     "%s: illegal option -- %c\n", <program name>, 1
6690     <option character> 1
6691     "%s: option requires an argument -- %c\n", 1
6692     <program name>, <option character> 1
```

6693 Historical shells with built-in versions of `getopt()` or `getopts` have used different 1
 6694 formats, frequently not even indicating the option character found in error. 1

6695 4.28 `grep` — File pattern searcher

6696 4.28.1 Synopsis

```
6697 grep [-E | -F] [-c | -l | -q] [-insvx] -e pattern_list ... [-f pattern_file]
6698 ... [file ... ]
6699 grep [-E | -F] [-c | -l | -q] [-insvx] [-e pattern_list] ... -f pattern_file
6700 ... [file ... ]
6701 grep [-E | -F] [-c | -l | -q] [-insvx] pattern_list [file ... ]
6702 Obsolescent Versions:
6703 egrep [-c | -l] [-inv] -e pattern_list [file ... ]
6704 egrep [-c | -l] [-inv] -f pattern_file [file ... ]
6705 egrep [-c | -l] [-inv] pattern_list [file ... ]
6706 fgrep [-c | -l] [-invx] -e pattern_list [file ... ]
6707 fgrep [-c | -l] [-invx] -f pattern_file [file ... ]
6708 fgrep [-c | -l] [-invx] pattern_list [file ... ]
```

6709 **4.28.2 Description**

6710 The `grep` utility shall search the input files, selecting lines matching one or more
 6711 patterns; the types of patterns shall be controlled by the options specified. The
 6712 patterns are specified by the `-e` option, `-f` option, or the *pattern_list* operand.
 6713 The *pattern_list*'s value shall consist of one or more patterns separated by
 6714 `<newline>`s; the *pattern_file*'s contents shall consist of one or more patterns ter-
 6715 minated by `<newline>`s. By default, an input line shall be selected if any pat-
 6716 tern, treated as an entire basic regular expression (BRE) as described in 2.8.3,
 6717 matches any part of the line; a null BRE shall match every line. By default, each
 6718 selected input line shall be written to the standard output.

6719 Regular expression matching shall be based on text lines. Since `<newline>`
 6720 separates or terminates patterns (see the `-e` and `-f` options below), regular
 6721 expressions cannot contain a `<newline>` character. Similarly, since patterns are
 6722 matched against individual lines of the input, there is no way for a pattern to
 6723 match a `<newline>` found in the input.

6724 A command invoking the (obsolescent) `egrep` utility with the `-e` option specified
 6725 shall be equivalent to the command:

```
6726     grep -E [ -c | -l ] [-inv] -e pattern_list [file ... ]
```

6727 A command invoking the `egrep` utility with the `-f` option specified shall be
 6728 equivalent to the command:

```
6729     grep -E [ -c | -l ] [-inv] -f pattern_file [file ... ]
```

6730 A command invoking the `egrep` utility with the *pattern_list* specified shall be
 6731 equivalent to the command:

```
6732     grep -E [ -c | -l ] [-inv] pattern_list [file ... ]
```

6733 A command invoking the (obsolescent) `fgrep` utility with the `-e` option specified
 6734 shall be equivalent to the command:

```
6735     grep -F [ -c | -l ] [-invx] -e pattern_list [file ... ]
```

6736 A command invoking the `fgrep` utility with the `-f` option specified shall be
 6737 equivalent to the command:

```
6738     grep -F [ -c | -l ] [-invx] -f pattern_file [file ... ]
```

6739 A command invoking the `fgrep` utility with the *pattern_list* operand specified
 6740 shall be equivalent to the command:

```
6741     grep -F [ -c | -l ] [-invx] pattern_list [file ... ]
```

6742 **4.28.3 Options**

6743 The `grep` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
6744 described in 2.10.2.

6745 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 6746 -E Match using extended regular expressions. Treat each pattern
6747 specified as an ERE, as described in 2.8.4. If any entire ERE pat-
6748 tern matches an input line, the line shall be matched. A null ERE
6749 shall match every line.
- 6750 -F Match using fixed strings. Treat each pattern specified as a
6751 string instead of a regular expression. If an input line contains
6752 any of the patterns as a contiguous sequence of bytes, the line
6753 shall be matched. A null string shall match every line.
- 6754 -c Write only a count of selected lines to standard output.
- 6755 -e *pattern_list*
6756 Specify one or more patterns to be used during the search for
6757 input. Patterns in *pattern_list* shall be separated by a <new-
6758 line>. A null pattern can be specified by two adjacent
6759 <newline>s in *pattern_list*; in the obsolescent forms, adjacent
6760 <newline>s in *pattern_list* produce undefined results. Unless
6761 the -E or -F option is also specified, each pattern shall be treated
6762 as a BRE, as described in 2.8.3. In the nonobsolescent forms, mul-
6763 tiple -e and -f options shall be accepted by the `grep` utility. All
6764 of the specified patterns shall be used when matching lines, but
6765 the order of evaluation is unspecified.
- 6766 -f *pattern_file*
6767 Read one or more patterns from the file named by the pathname
6768 *pattern_file*. Patterns in *pattern_file* shall be terminated by a
6769 <newline>. A null pattern can be specified by an empty line in
6770 *pattern_file*. Unless the -E or -F option is also specified, each pat-
6771 tern shall be treated as a BRE, as described in 2.8.3.
- 6772 -i Perform pattern matching in searches without regard to case.
6773 See 2.8.2.
- 6774 -l (The letter ell.) Write only the names of files containing selected
6775 lines to standard output. Pathnames shall be written once per
6776 file searched. If the standard input is searched, a pathname of
6777 "(standard input)" shall be written, in the POSIX Locale. In
6778 other locales, standard input may be replaced by something
6779 more appropriate in those locales.
- 6780 -n Precede each output line by its relative line number in the file,
6781 each file starting at line 1. The line number counter shall be
6782 reset for each file processed.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6783 -q Quiet. Do not write anything to the standard output, regardless
6784 of matching lines. Exit with zero status if an input line is
6785 selected.

6786 -s Suppress the error messages ordinarily written for nonexistent or
6787 unreadable files. Other error messages shall not be suppressed.

6788 -v Select lines not matching any of the specified patterns. If the -v
6789 option is not specified, selected lines shall be those that match
6790 any of the specified patterns.

6791 -x Consider only input lines that use all characters in the line to
6792 match an entire fixed string or regular expression to be matching
6793 lines.

6794 **4.28.4 Operands**

6795 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

6796 *pattern* Specify one or more patterns to be used during the search for
6797 input. This operand shall be treated as if it were specified as
6798 -e *pattern_list* (see 4.28.3).

6799 *file* A pathname of a file to be searched for the pattern(s). If no *file*
6800 operands are specified, the standard input shall be used.

6801 **4.28.5 External Influences**

6802 **4.28.5.1 Standard Input**

6803 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
6804 Files.

6805 **4.28.5.2 Input Files**

6806 The input files shall be text files.

6807 **4.28.5.3 Environment Variables**

6808 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `grep`:

6809 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
6810 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
6811 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
6812 specify a locale. See 2.6.

6813 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
6814 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
6815 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
6816 with **LC_**.

6817	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of
6818		ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating
6819		elements within regular expressions.
6820	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
6821		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
6822		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments) and the
6823		behavior of character classes within regular expressions.
6824	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
6825		sages should be written.

6826 **4.28.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

6827 Default.

6828 **4.28.6 External Effects**

6829 **4.28.6.1 Standard Output**

6830 If the `-l` option is in effect, and the `-q` option is not, a single output line shall be
6831 written for each file containing at least one selected input line:

6832 `"%s\n", file`

6833 Otherwise, if more than one *file* argument appears, and `-q` is not specified, the
6834 `grep` utility shall prefix each output line by:

6835 `"%s: ", file`

6836 The remainder of each output line shall depend on the other options specified:

6837 — If the `-c` option is in effect, the remainder of each output line shall contain:

6838 `"%d\n", <count>`

6839 — Otherwise, if `-c` is not in effect and the `-n` option is in effect, the following
6840 shall be written to standard output:

6841 `"%d: ", <line number>`

6842 — Finally, the following shall be written to standard output:

6843 `"%s ", <selected-line contents>`

6844 **4.28.6.2 Standard Error**

6845 Used only for diagnostic messages.

6846 **4.28.6.3 Output Files**

6847 None.

6848 **4.28.7 Extended Description**

6849 None.

6850 **4.28.8 Exit Status**6851 The `grep` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

6852 0 One or more lines were selected.

6853 1 No lines were selected.

6854 >1 An error occurred.

6855 **4.28.9 Consequences of Errors**

6856 If the `-q` option is specified, the exit status shall be zero if an input line is
 6857 selected, even if an error was detected. Otherwise, default actions shall be per-
 6858 formed.

6859 **4.28.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*6860 **Examples, Usage**

6861 This `grep` has been enhanced in an upward-compatible way to provide the exact
 6862 functionality of the historical `egrep` and `fgrep` commands as well. It was the
 6863 clear intention of the working group to consolidate the three greps into a single
 6864 command.

6865 The old `egrep` and `fgrep` commands are likely to be supported for many years to 1
 6866 come as implementation extensions, allowing existing applications to operate
 6867 unmodified.

6868 To find all uses of the word `Posix` (in any case) in the file `text.mm`, and write
 6869 with line numbers:

6870 `grep -i -n posix text.mm`

6871 To find all empty lines in the standard input: 2

6872 `grep ^$`

6873 or

6874 `grep -v .`

6875 Both of the following commands print all lines containing strings `abc` or `def` or
 6876 both:

```
6877     grep -E 'abc
6878     def'
```

```
6879     grep -F 'abc
6880     def'
```

6881 Both of the following commands print all lines matching exactly `abc` or `def`:

```
6882     grep -E '^abc$
6883     ^def$'
```

```
6884     grep -F -x 'abc
6885     def'
```

6886 History of Decisions Made

6887 The `-e pattern_list` option has the same effect as the *pattern_list* operand, but is
6888 useful when *pattern_list* begins with the hyphen delimiter. It is also useful when
6889 it is more convenient to provide multiple patterns as separate arguments.

6890 Earlier drafts did not show that the `-c`, `-l`, and `-q` options were mutually
6891 exclusive. This has been fixed to more closely align with historical practice and
6892 documentation.

6893 Historical implementations usually silently ignored all but one of multiply
6894 specified `-e` and `-f` options, but were not consistent as to which specification was
6895 actually used.

6896 POSIX.2 requires that the nonobsolescent forms accept multiple `-e` and `-f` options
6897 and use all of the patterns specified while matching input text lines. [Note that
6898 the order of evaluation is not specified. If an implementation finds a null string
6899 as a pattern, it is allowed to use that pattern first (matching every line) and effec-
6900 tively ignore any other patterns.]

6901 The `-b` option was removed from the Options subclause, since block numbers are
6902 implementation dependent.

6903 The System V restriction on using `-` to mean standard input was lifted.

6904 A definition of action taken when given a null RE or ERE is specified. This is an
6905 error condition in some historical implementations.

6906 The `-l` option previously indicated that its use was undefined when no files were
6907 explicitly named. This behavior was historical and placed an unnecessary restric-
6908 tion on future implementations. It has been removed.

6909 The `-q` option was added at the suggestion of members of the balloting group as a
6910 means of easily determining whether or not a pattern (or string) exists in a group
6911 of files. When searching several files, it provides a performance improvement
6912 (because it can quit as soon as it finds the first match) and requires less care by
6913 the user in choosing the set of files to supply as arguments (because it will exit
6914 zero if it finds a match even if `grep` detected an access or read error on earlier file
6915 operands).

6916 The historical BSD `grep -s` option practice is easily duplicated by redirecting
6917 standard output to `/dev/null`. The `-s` option required here is from System V.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

6918 The `-x` option, historically available only with `fgrep`, is available here for all of
6919 the nonobsolescent versions.

6920 **4.29 head — Copy the first part of files**

6921 **4.29.1 Synopsis**

6922 `head [-n number] [file ...]`

6923 *Obsolescent version:*

6924 `head [-number] [file ...]`

6925 **4.29.2 Description**

6926 The `head` utility shall copy its input files to the standard output, ending the out-
6927 put for each file at a designated point.

6928 Copying shall end at the point in each input file indicated by the `-n number`
6929 option (or the obsolescent version's `-number` argument). The option-argument
6930 *number* shall be counted in units of lines.

6931 **4.29.3 Options**

6932 The `head` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
6933 described in standard described in 2.10.2, except that the obsolescent version
6934 accepts multicharacter numeric options.

6935 The following option shall be supported by the implementation in the nonobsoles-
6936 cent version:

6937 `-n number` The first *number* lines of each input file shall be copied to stan-
6938 dard output. The *number* option argument shall be a positive
6939 decimal integer.

6940 If no options are specified, `head` shall act as if `-n 10` had been specified.

6941 In the obsolescent version, the following option shall be supported by the imple-
6942 mentation:

6943 `-number` The *number* argument is a positive decimal integer with the same
6944 effect as the `-nnumber` option in the nonobsolescent version.

6945 **4.29.4 Operands**

6946 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

6947 *file* A pathname of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, the
6948 standard input shall be used.

6949 **4.29.5 External Influences**6950 **4.29.5.1 Standard Input**

6951 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
6952 Files.

6953 **4.29.5.2 Input Files**

6954 Input files shall be text files, but the line length shall not be restricted to
6955 {LINE_MAX} bytes.

6956 **4.29.5.3 Environment Variables**

6957 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of head:

6958 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
6959 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
6960 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
6961 specify a locale. See 2.6.

6962 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
6963 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
6964 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
6965 with **LC_**.

6966 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
6967 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
6968 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
6969 input files).

6970 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
6971 sages should be written.

6972 **4.29.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

6973 Default.

6974 **4.29.6 External Effects**

6975 **4.29.6.1 Standard Output**

6976 The standard output shall contain designated portions of the input file(s).

6977 If multiple *file* operands are specified, `head` shall precede the output for each with
6978 the header:

```
6979     "\n==> %s <==\n", <pathname>
```

6980 except that the first header written shall not include the initial `<newline>`.

6981 **4.29.6.2 Standard Error**

6982 Used only for diagnostic messages.

6983 **4.29.6.3 Output Files**

6984 None.

6985 **4.29.7 Extended Description**

6986 None.

6987 **4.29.8 Exit Status**

6988 The `head` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

6989 0 Successful completion.

6990 >0 An error occurred.

6991 **4.29.9 Consequences of Errors**

6992 Default.

6993 **4.29.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

6994 **Usage, Examples**

6995 The nonobsolescent version of `head` was created to allow conformance to the Util-
6996 ity Syntax Guidelines. The `-n` option was added to this new interface so that
6997 `head` and `tail` would be more logically related.

6998 To write the first ten lines of all files (except those with a leading period) in the
6999 directory:

7000 head *

7001 **History of Decisions Made**

7002 The head utility was not in early drafts. It was felt that head, and its frequent
7003 companion, tail, were useful mostly to interactive users, and not application
7004 programs. However, balloting input suggested that these utilities actually do find
7005 significant use in scripts, such as to write out portions of log files. Although it is
7006 possible to simulate head with sed 10q for a single file, the working group
7007 decided that the popularity of head on historical BSD systems warranted its inclu-
7008 sion alongside tail.

7009 An earlier draft had the synopsis line:

```
7010 head [ -c | -l ] [-n number] [file ... ]
```

7011 This was changed to the current form based on comments and objections noting
7012 that -c has not been provided by historical versions of head and other utilities in
7013 POSIX.2 provide similar functionality. Also, -l was changed to -n to match a
7014 similar change in tail.

7015 **4.30 id — Return user identity**

7016 **4.30.1 Synopsis**

```
7017 id [user]
```

```
7018 id -G [-n] [user]
```

```
7019 id -g [-nr] [user]
```

```
7020 id -u [-nr] [user]
```

7021 **4.30.2 Description**

7022 If no *user* operand is provided, the id utility shall write the user and group IDs
7023 and the corresponding user and group names of the invoking process to standard
7024 output. If the effective and real IDs do not match, both shall be written. If multi-
7025 ple groups are supported by the underlying system (see the description of
7026 {NGROUPS_MAX} in POSIX.1 {8}), the supplementary group affiliations of the
7027 invoking process also shall be written.

7028 If a *user* operand is provided and the process has the appropriate privileges, the
7029 user and group IDs of the selected user shall be written. In this case, effective IDs
7030 shall be assumed to be identical to real IDs. If the selected user has more than 1
7031 one allowable group membership listed in the group database (see POSIX.1 {8} sec- 1
7032 tion 9.1), these shall be written in the same manner as the supplementary groups 1
7033 described in the preceding paragraph. 1

7034 **4.30.3 Options**

7035 The `id` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
7036 in 2.10.2.

7037 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 7038 **-G** Output all different group IDs (effective, real, and supplementary)
7039 only, using the format "%u\n". If there is more than one distinct
7040 group affiliation, output each such affiliation, using the format
7041 " %u", before the <newline> is output.
- 7042 **-g** Output only the effective group ID, using the format "%u\n".
- 7043 **-n** Output the name in the format "%s" instead of the numeric ID
7044 using the format "%u".
- 7045 **-r** Output the real ID instead of the effective ID.
- 7046 **-u** Output only the effective user ID, using the format "%u\n".

7047 **4.30.4 Operands**

7048 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

- 7049 *user* The login name for which information is to be written.

7050 **4.30.5 External Influences**7051 **4.30.5.1 Standard Input**

7052 None.

7053 **4.30.5.2 Input Files**

7054 None.

7055 **4.30.5.3 Environment Variables**

7056 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `id`:

- 7057 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
7058 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
7059 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
7060 specify a locale. See 2.6.
- 7061 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
7062 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
7063 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
7064 with **LC_**.

7065 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 7066 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 7067 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

7068 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 7069 sages should be written.

7070 **4.30.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

7071 Default.

7072 **4.30.6 External Effects**

7073 **4.30.6.1 Standard Output**

7074 The following formats shall be used when the LC_MESSAGES locale category
 7075 specifies the POSIX Locale. In other locales, the strings `uid`, `gid`, `euid`, `egid`,
 7076 and `groups` may be replaced with more appropriate strings corresponding to the
 7077 locale.

7078 "uid=%u(%s) gid=%u(%s)\n", *<real user ID>*, *<user-name>*,
 7079 *<real group ID>*, *<group-name>*

7080 If the effective and real user IDs do not match, the following shall be inserted
 7081 immediately before the `\n` character in the previous format:

7082 " euid=%u(%s) ",

7083 with the following arguments added at the end of the argument list:

7084 *<effective user ID>*, *<effective user-name>*

7085 If the effective and real group IDs do not match, the following shall be inserted
 7086 directly before the `\n` character in the format string (and after any addition
 7087 resulting from the effective and real user IDs not matching):

7088 " egid=%u(%s) ",

7089 with the following arguments added at the end of the argument list:

7090 *<effective group-ID>*, *<effective group name>*

7091 If the process has supplementary group affiliations or the selected user is allowed 1
 7092 to belong to multiple groups, the first shall be added directly before the `<new-` 1
 7093 `line>` character in the format string:

7094 " groups=%u(%s) "

7095 with the following arguments added at the end of the argument list:

7096 *<supplementary group ID>*, *<supplementary group name>*

7097 and the necessary number of the following added after that for any remaining
 7098 supplementary group IDs:

7099 " , %u(%s) "

7100 and the necessary number of the following arguments added at the end of the
7101 argument list:

7102 <supplementary group ID>, <supplementary group name>

7103 If any of the user ID, group ID, effective user ID, effective group ID, or 1
7104 supplementary/multiple group IDs cannot be mapped by the system into printable 1
7105 user or group names, the corresponding (%s) and name argument shall be omitted
7106 from the corresponding format string.

7107 When any of the options are specified, the output format shall be as described
7108 under 4.30.3.

7109 **4.30.6.2 Standard Error**

7110 Used only for diagnostic messages.

7111 **4.30.6.3 Output Files**

7112 None.

7113 **4.30.7 Extended Description**

7114 None.

7115 **4.30.8 Exit Status**

7116 The `id` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

7117 0 Successful completion.

7118 >0 An error occurred.

7119 **4.30.9 Consequences of Errors**

7120 Default.

7121 **4.30.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

7122 **Examples, Usage**

7123 The functionality provided by the 4BSD `groups` utility can be simulated using:

7124 `id -Gn [user]`

7125 Note that output produced by the `-G` option and by the default case could poten-
7126 tially produce very long lines on systems that support large numbers of

7127 supplementary groups. (On systems with user and group IDs that are 32-bit
 7128 integers and with group names with a maximum of 8 bytes per name, 93 supple-
 7129 mentary groups plus distinct effective and real group and user IDs could theoret-
 7130 ically overflow the 2048-byte {LINE_MAX} text file line limit on the default output
 7131 case. It would take about 186 supplementary groups to overflow the 2048-byte
 7132 barrier using `id -G`.) This is not expected to be a problem in practice, but in cases
 7133 where it is a concern, applications should consider using `fold -s` (see 4.25) before
 7134 postprocessing the output of `id`.

7135 **History of Decisions Made**

7136 The 4BSD command `groups` was considered, but was not used as it did not pro-
 7137 vide the functionality of the `id` utility of the *SVID*. Also, it was thought that it
 7138 would be easier to modify `id` to provide the additional functionality necessary to
 7139 systems with multiple groups than to invent another command.

7140 The options `-u`, `-g`, `-n`, and `-r` were added to ease the use of `id` with shell com-
 7141 mands substitution. Without these options it is necessary to use some preprocess-
 7142 or such as `sed` to select the desired piece of information. Since output such as
 7143 that produced by `id -u -n` is wanted frequently, it seemed desirable to add the
 7144 options.

7145 **4.31 join — Relational database operator**

7146 **4.31.1 Synopsis**

```
7147 join [ -a file_number | -v file_number ] [-e string] [-o list] [-t char]  
7148      [-1 field] [-2 field] file1 file2
```

7149 *Obsolescent version:*

```
7150 join [-a file_number] [-e string] [-j field] [-j1 field] [-j2 field]  
7151      [-o list ...] [-t char] file1 file2
```

7152 **4.31.2 Description**

7153 The `join` utility shall perform an “equality join” on the files *file1* and *file2*. The
 7154 joined files shall be written to the standard output.

7155 The “join field” is a field in each file on which the files are compared. There shall
 7156 be one line in the output for each pair of lines in *file1* and *file2* that have identical
 7157 join fields. The output line by default shall consist of the join field, then the
 7158 remaining fields from *file1*, then the remaining fields from *file2*. This format can
 7159 be changed by using the `-o` option (see below). The `-a` option can be used to add
 7160 unmatched lines to the output. The `-v` option can be used to output only
 7161 unmatched lines.

7162 By default, the files *file1* and *file2* should be ordered in the collating sequence of
 7163 `sort -b` (see 4.58) on the fields on which they are to be joined, by default the first
 7164 in each line. All selected output shall be written in the same collating sequence.

7165 The default input field separators shall be `<blank>s`. In this case, multiple
 7166 separators shall count as one field separator, and leading separators shall be
 7167 ignored. The default output field separator shall be a `<space>`.

7168 The field separator and collating sequence can be changed by using the `-t` option
 7169 (see below).

7170 If the input files are not in the appropriate collating sequence, the results are
 7171 unspecified.

7172 4.31.3 Options

7173 The `join` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 7174 described in 2.10.2. The obsolescent version does not follow the utility argument
 7175 syntax guidelines: the `-j1` and `-j2` options are multicharacter options and the `-o`
 7176 option takes multiple arguments.

7177 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 7178 `-a file_number`
 7179 Produce a line for each unpairable line in file *file_number*, where
 7180 *file_number* is 1 or 2, in addition to the default output. If both
 7181 `-a 1` and `-a 2` are specified, all unpairable lines shall be output.
- 7182 `-e string` Replace empty output fields by string *string*.
- 7183 `-j field` (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to: `-1 field -2 field`
- 7184 `-j1 field` (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to: `-1 field`
- 7185 `-j2 field` (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to: `-2 field`
- 7186 `-o list` Construct the output line to comprise the fields specified in *list*,
 7187 each element of which has the form *file_number.field*, where
 7188 *file_number* is a file number and *field* is a decimal integer field
 7189 number. The elements of *list* are either comma- or `<blank>`-
 7190 separated, as specified in Guideline 8 in 2.10.2. The fields
 7191 specified by *list* shall be written for all selected output lines.
 7192 Fields selected by *list* that do not appear in the input shall be
 7193 treated as empty output fields. (See the `-e` option.) The join field
 7194 shall not be written unless specifically requested. The *list* shall
 7195 be a single command line argument. However, as an obsolescent
 7196 feature, the argument *list* can be multiple arguments on the com-
 7197 mand line. If this is the case, and if the `-o` option is the last
 7198 option before *file1*, and if *file1* is of the form *string.string*, the
 7199 results are undefined.

- 7200 -t *char* Use character *char* as a separator, for both input and output.
 7201 Every appearance of *char* in a line shall be significant. When this
 7202 option is specified, the collating sequence should be the same as
 7203 sort without the -b option.
- 7204 -v *file_number*
 7205 Instead of the default output, produce a line only for each unpair-
 7206 able line in *file_number*, where *file_number* is 1 or 2. If both -v 1
 7207 and -v 2 are specified, all unpairable lines shall be output.
- 7208 -1 *field* Join on the *fieldth* field of file 1. Fields are decimal integers start-
 7209 ing with 1.
- 7210 -2 *field* Join on the *fieldth* field of file 2. Fields are decimal integers start-
 7211 ing with 1.

7212 **4.31.4 Operands**

7213 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 7214 *file1*
 7215 *file2* A pathname of a file to be joined. If either of the *file1* or *file2*
 7216 operands is -, the standard input is used in its place.

7217 **4.31.5 External Influences**

7218 **4.31.5.1 Standard Input**

7219 The standard input shall be used only if the *file1* or *file2* operand is -. See Input
 7220 Files.

7221 **4.31.5.2 Input Files**

7222 The input files shall be text files.

7223 **4.31.5.3 Environment Variables**

7224 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `join`:

- 7225 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 7226 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 7227 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 7228 specify a locale. See 2.6.
- 7229 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 7230 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 7231 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 7232 with **LC_**.

7233	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the collating sequence <code>join</code> expects to have been used when the input files were sorted.
7234		
7235		
7236	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and input files).
7237		
7238		
7239		
7240	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
7241		

7242 **4.31.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

7243 Default.

7244 **4.31.6 External Effects**

7245 **4.31.6.1 Standard Output**

7246 The `join` utility output shall be a concatenation of selected character fields.
7247 When the `-o` option is not specified, the output shall be:

7248 "*%s%s%s\n*", *<join field>*, *<other file1 fields>*, *<other file2 fields>*

7249 If the `join` field is not the first field in either file, the *<other file fields>* are:

7250 *<fields preceding join field>*, *<fields following join field>*

7251 When the `-o` option is specified, the output format shall be:

7252 "*%s\n*", *<concatenation of fields>*

7253 where the concatenation of fields is described by the `-o` option, above.

7254 For either format, each field (except the last) shall be written with its trailing
7255 separator character. If the separator is the default (`<blank>`s), a single `<space>`
7256 character shall be written after each field (except the last).

7257 **4.31.6.2 Standard Error**

7258 Used only for diagnostic messages.

7259 **4.31.6.3 Output Files**

7260 None.

7261 **4.31.7 Extended Description**

7262 None.

7263 **4.31.8 Exit Status**7264 The `join` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 7265 0 All input files were output successfully.
 7266 >0 An error occurred.

7267 **4.31.9 Consequences of Errors**

7268 Default.

7269 **4.31.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)7270 **Examples, Usage**

7271 Pathnames consisting of numeric digits should not be specified directly following
 7272 the `-o` list.

7273 The developers of the standard believed that `join` should operate as documented
 7274 in the *SVID* and BSD, not as historically implemented. Historical implementa-
 7275 tions do not behave as documented in these areas:

- 7276 (1) Most implementations of `join` require using the `-o` option when using
 7277 the `-e` option.
- 7278 (2) Most implementations do not parse the `-o` option as documented, and
 7279 parse the elements as separate *argv* items, until the item is not of the
 7280 form *file_number.field*. This behavior is permitted as an obsolescent
 7281 usage of the utility. To ensure maximum portability, *file1* should not be
 7282 of the form *string.string*. A suitable alternative to guarantee portability
 7283 would be to put the `--` flag before any *file1* operand.

7284 The obsolescent `-j`, `-j1`, and `-j2` options have been described to show how they
 7285 have been used in historical implementations. Earlier drafts showed
 7286 `-j file_number field`, but a space was never allowed before the *file_number* and
 7287 two option arguments were never intended.

7288 **History of Decisions Made**

7289 The ability to specify *file2* as `-` is not historical practice; it was added for com-
 7290 pleteness.

7291 As a result of a balloting comment, the `-v` option was added to the nonobsolescent
 7292 version. This option was felt necessary because it permitted the writing of *only*
 7293 those lines that do not match on the join field, as opposed to the `-a` option, which
 7294 prints both lines that do and do not match. This additional facility is parallel

7295 with the `-v` option of `grep`.

7296 **4.32 kill — Terminate or signal processes**

7297 **4.32.1 Synopsis**

7298 `kill -s signal_name pid ...`

7299 `kill -l [exit_status]`

7300 *Obsolescent Versions:*

7301 `kill [-signal_name] pid ...`

7302 `kill [-signal_number] pid ...`

7303 **4.32.2 Description**

7304 The `kill` utility shall send a signal to the process(es) specified by each *pid*
7305 operand.

7306 For each *pid* operand, the `kill` utility shall perform actions equivalent to the
7307 POSIX.1 {8} `kill()` function called with the following arguments:

- 7308 (1) The value of the *pid* operand shall be used as the *pid* argument.
- 7309 (2) The *sig* argument is the value specified by the `-s` option, `-signal_number`
7310 option, or the `-signal_name` option, or by SIGTERM, if none of these
7311 options is specified.

7312 **4.32.3 Options**

7313 The `kill` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
7314 described in 2.10.2, except that in the obsolescent form, the `-signal_number` and
7315 `-signal_name` options are usually more than a single character.

7316 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 7317 `-l` (The letter ell.) Write all values of *signal_name* supported by the
7318 implementation, if no operand is given. If an *exit_status* operand
7319 is given and it is a value of the `?` shell special parameter (see
7320 3.5.2 and `wait` in 4.70) corresponding to a process that was ter-
7321 minated by a signal, the *signal_name* corresponding to the signal
7322 that terminated the process shall be written. If an *exit_status*
7323 operand is given and it is the unsigned decimal integer value of a
7324 signal number, the *signal_name* (the POSIX.1 {8}-defined symbolic
7325 constant name without the SIG prefix) corresponding to that sig-
7326 nal shall be written. Otherwise, the results are unspecified.

7327 *-s signal_name*
 7328 Specify the signal to send, using one of the symbolic names
 7329 defined for Required Signals or Job Control Signals in POSIX.1 {8}
 7330 3.3.1.1. Values of *signal_name* shall be recognized in a case-
 7331 independent fashion, without the SIG prefix. In addition, the
 7332 symbolic name 0 shall be recognized, representing the signal
 7333 value zero. The corresponding signal shall be sent instead of
 7334 SIGTERM.

7335 *-signal_name*
 7336 (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to *-s signal_name*.

7337 *-signal_number*
 7338 (Obsolescent.) Specify a nonnegative decimal integer,
 7339 *signal_number*, representing the signal to be used instead of
 7340 SIGTERM, as the *sig* argument in the effective call to *kill()*. The
 7341 correspondence between integer values and the *sig* value used is
 7342 shown in the following table.

	<u><i>signal number</i></u>	<u><i>sig Value</i></u>
7344	0	0
7345	1	SIGHUP
7346	2	SIGINT
7347	3	SIGQUIT
7348	6	SIGABRT
7349	9	SIGKILL
7350	14	SIGALRM
7351	15	SIGTERM

7352 The effects of specifying any *signal_number* other than those
 7353 listed in the table are undefined.

7354 In the obsolescent versions, if the first argument is a negative integer, it shall be
 7355 interpreted as a *-signal_number* option, not as a negative *pid* operand specifying
 7356 a process group.

7357 **4.32.4 Operands**

7358 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

7359 *pid* A decimal integer specifying a process or process group to be sig-
 7360 naled. The process(es) selected by positive, negative, and zero
 7361 values of the *pid* operand shall be as described for POSIX.1 {8}
 7362 *kill()* function. If the first *pid* operand is negative, it should be
 7363 preceded by *--* to keep it from being interpreted as an option.

7364 *exit_status* A decimal integer specifying a signal number or the exit status of
7365 a process terminated by a signal.

7366 **4.32.5 External Influences**

7367 **4.32.5.1 Standard Input**

7368 None.

7369 **4.32.5.2 Input Files**

7370 None.

7371 **4.32.5.3 Environment Variables**

7372 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `kill`:

7373 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
7374 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
7375 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
7376 specify a locale. See 2.6.

7377 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
7378 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
7379 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
7380 with **LC_**.

7381 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
7382 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
7383 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

7384 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
7385 sages should be written.

7386 **4.32.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

7387 Default.

7388 **4.32.6 External Effects**

7389 **4.32.6.1 Standard Output**

7390 When the `-l` option is not specified, the standard output shall not be used.

7391 When the `-l` option is specified, the symbolic name of each signal shall be written
7392 in the following format:

7393 "**%s%c**", *<signal_name>*, *<separator>*

7394 where the *<signal_name>* is in uppercase, without the `SIG` prefix, and the

7395 <separator> shall be either a <newline> or a <space>. For the last signal writ-
7396 ten, <separator> shall be a <newline>.

7397 When both the `-l` option and `exit_status` operand are specified, the symbolic name
7398 of the corresponding signal shall be written in the following format:

7399 "%s\n", <signal_name>

7400 **4.32.6.2 Standard Error**

7401 Used only for diagnostic messages.

7402 **4.32.6.3 Output Files**

7403 None.

7404 **4.32.7 Extended Description**

7405 None.

7406 **4.32.8 Exit Status**

7407 The `kill` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

7408 0 At least one matching process was found for each *pid* operand, and the
7409 specified signal was successfully processed for at least one matching
7410 process.

7411 >0 An error occurred.

7412 **4.32.9 Consequences of Errors**

7413 Default.

7414 **4.32.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

7415 **Examples, Usage**

7416 Any of the commands

7417 kill -9 100 -165

7418 kill -s kill 100 -165

7419 kill -s KILL 100 -165

7420 sends the SIGKILL signal to the process whose process ID is 100 and to all
7421 processes whose process group ID is 165, assuming the sending process has per-
7422 mission to send that signal to the specified processes, and that they exist.

7423 POSIX.1 {8} and POSIX.2 do not require specific signal numbers for any
7424 *signal_names*. Even the `-signal_number` option provides symbolic (although

7425 numeric) names for signals. If a process is terminated by a signal, its exit status
 7426 indicates the signal that killed it, but the exact values are not specified. The
 7427 `kill -l` option, however, can be used to map decimal signal numbers and exit
 7428 status values into the name of a signal. The following example reports the status
 7429 of a terminated job:

```

7430     job
7431     stat=$?
7432     if [ $stat -eq 0 ]
7433     then
7434         echo job completed successfully.
7435     elif [ $stat -gt 128 ]
7436     then
7437         echo job terminated by signal SIG$(kill -l $stat).
7438     else
7439         echo job terminated with error code $stat.
7440     fi
  
```

7441 **History of Decisions Made**

7442 The signal name extension was based on a desire to avoid limiting the `kill` util-
 7443 ity to implementation-dependent values.

7444 The `-l` option originated from the C-shell, and is also implemented in the Korn-
 7445 Shell. The C-shell output can consist of multiple output lines, because the signal
 7446 names do not always fit on a single line on some terminal screens. The KornShell
 7447 output also included the implementation-specific signal numbers, and was felt by
 7448 the working group to be too difficult for scripts to parse conveniently. The
 7449 specified output format is intended not only to accommodate the historical C-shell
 7450 output, but also to permit an entirely vertical or entirely horizontal listing on sys-
 7451 tems for which this is appropriate.

7452 An earlier draft invented the name `SIGNULL` as a *signal_name* for signal 0 (used
 7453 by POSIX.1 {8} to test for the existence of a process without sending it a signal).
 7454 Since the *signal_name* "0" can be used in this case unambiguously, `SIGNULL` has
 7455 been removed.

7456 An earlier draft also required symbolic *signal_names* to be recognized with or
 7457 without the `SIG` prefix. Historical versions of `kill` have not written the `SIG`
 7458 prefix for the `-l` option and have not recognized the `SIG` prefix on *signal_names*.
 7459 Since neither application portability nor ease of use would be improved by requir-
 7460 ing this extension, it is no longer required.

7461 POSIX.2 contains no utility that browses for process IDs. Values for *pid* are avail-
 7462 able via the `!` and `$` parameters of the shell command language (see 3.5.2).

7463 The use of numeric signal values was the subject of a long debate in the Working
 7464 Group. During balloting, it was determined that their use should be declared
 7465 obsolescent, but retained to provide backward compatibility to existing applica-
 7466 tions.

7467 Existing implementations of `kill` permit negative *pid* operands representing pro-
 7468 cess groups, but this was often unclearly documented. The assumption that an

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

7469 initial negative number argument specifies a signal number (rather than a pro-
 7470 cess group) is the existing behavior, and was retained. Therefore, to send the
 7471 default signal to a process group (say 123), an application should use a command
 7472 similar to one of the following:

```
7473     kill -TERM -123
7474     kill -- -123
```

7475 The `-s` option was added in response to international interest in providing some
 7476 form of `kill` that meets the Utility Syntax Guidelines.

7477 Some implementations provide `kill` only as a shell built-in utility and use that
 7478 status to support the extension of killing background asynchronous lists (those
 7479 started with `&`), by the use of job identifiers. For example,

```
7480     kill %1
```

7481 would `kill` the first asynchronous list in the background. This standard does not
 7482 require (but permits) such an extension, because other related job-control features
 7483 are not provided by the shell, and because these facilities are not ordinarily
 7484 usable in portable shell applications. This notation is expected to be introduced
 7485 by the UPE.

7486 **4.33 ln — Link files**

7487 **4.33.1 Synopsis**

```
7488 ln [-f] source_file target_file
```

```
7489 ln [-f] source_file ... target_dir
```

7490 **4.33.2 Description**

7491 In the first synopsis form, the `ln` utility shall create a new directory entry (link)
 7492 for the file specified by the *source_file* operand, at the *destination* path specified by
 7493 the *target_file* operand. This first synopsis form shall be assumed when the final
 7494 operand does not name an existing directory; if more than two operands are
 7495 specified and the final is not an existing directory, an error shall result. 1

7496 In the second synopsis form, the `ln` utility shall create a new directory entry for
 7497 each file specified by a *source_file* operand, at a *destination* path in the existing
 7498 directory named by *target_dir*.

7499 If the last operand specifies an existing file of a type not specified by POSIX.1 {8},
 7500 the behavior is implementation defined.

7501 The corresponding destination path for each *source_file* shall be the concatenation
 7502 of the target directory pathname, a slash character, and the last pathname com-
 7503 ponent of the *source_file*. The second synopsis form shall be assumed when the
 7504 final operand names an existing directory.

7505 For each *source_file*:

7506 (1) If the *destination* path exists:

7507 (a) If the `-f` option is not specified, `ln` shall write a diagnostic message
7508 to standard error, do nothing more with the current *source_file*, and
7509 go on to any remaining *source_files*.

7510 (b) Actions shall be performed equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8} *unlink()*
7511 function, called using *destination* as the *path* argument. If this fails
7512 for any reason, `ln` shall write a diagnostic message to standard
7513 error, do nothing more with the current *source_file*, and go on to any
7514 remaining *source_files*.

7515 (2) Actions shall be performed equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8} *link()* function
7516 using *source_file* as the *path1* argument, and the *destination* path as the
7517 *path2* argument.

7518 4.33.3 Options

7519 The `ln` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
7520 in 2.10.2.

7521 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

7522 `-f` Force existing *destination* pathnames to be removed to allow the
7523 link.

7524 4.33.4 Operands

7525 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

7526 *source_file* A pathname of a file to be linked. This can be a regular or special
7527 file; whether a directory can be linked is implementation defined.

7528 *target_file* The pathname of the new directory entry to be created.

7529 *target_dir* A pathname of an existing directory in which the new directory
7530 entries are to be created.

7531 4.33.5 External Influences

7532 4.33.5.1 Standard Input

7533 None.

7534 **4.33.5.2 Input Files**

7535 None.

7536 **4.33.5.3 Environment Variables**7537 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `ln`:

7538 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
7539 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
7540 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
7541 specify a locale. See 2.6.

7542 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
7543 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
7544 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
7545 with **LC_**.

7546 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
7547 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
7548 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

7549 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
7550 sages should be written.

7551 **4.33.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

7552 Default.

7553 **4.33.6 External Effects**7554 **4.33.6.1 Standard Output**

7555 None.

7556 **4.33.6.2 Standard Error**

7557 Used only for diagnostic messages.

7558 **4.33.6.3 Output Files**

7559 None.

7560 **4.33.7 Extended Description**

7561 None.

7562 **4.33.8 Exit Status**

7563 The `ln` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

7564 0 All the specified files were linked successfully.

7565 >0 An error occurred.

7566 **4.33.9 Consequences of Errors**

7567 Default.

7568 **4.33.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

7569 **Examples, Usage**

7570 None.

7571 **History of Decisions Made**

7572 Some historic versions of `ln` (including the one specified by the *SVID*) unlink the
7573 destination file, if it exists, by default. If the mode does not permit writing, these
7574 versions will prompt for confirmation before attempting the unlink. In these ver-
7575 sions the `-f` option causes `ln` to not attempt to prompt for confirmation.

7576 This allows `ln` to succeed in creating links when the target file already exists,
7577 even if the file itself is not writable (although the directory must be). Previous
7578 versions of this draft specified this functionality.

7579 This draft does not allow the `ln` utility to unlink existing destination paths by
7580 default for the following reasons:

7581 — The `ln` utility has traditionally been used to provide locking for shell appli-
7582 cations, a usage that is incompatible with `ln` unlinking the destination
7583 path by default. There was no corresponding technical advantage to adding
7584 this functionality.

7585 — This functionality gave `ln` the ability to destroy the link structure of files,
7586 which changes the historical behavior of `ln`.

7587 — This functionality is easily replicated with a combination of `rm` and `ln`.

7588 — It is not historical practice in many systems; BSD and BSD-derived systems
7589 do not support this behavior. Unfortunately, whichever behavior is
7590 selected can cause scripts written expecting the other behavior to fail.

7591 — It is preferable that `ln` perform in the same manner as the `link()` function,
7592 which does not permit the target to already exist.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

7593 This standard retains the `-f` option to provide support for shell scripts depending
 7594 on the *SVID* semantics. It seems likely that shell scripts would not be written to
 7595 handle prompting by `ln`, and would therefore have specified the `-f` option.

7596 It should also be noted that `-f` is an undocumented feature of many historical ver-
 7597 sions of the `ln` utility, allowing linking to directories. These versions will require
 7598 modification.

7599 Previous drafts of this standard also required an `-i` option, which behaved like
 7600 the `-i` options in `cp` and `mv`, prompting for confirmation before unlinking existing
 7601 files. This was not historical practice for the `ln` utility and has been deleted from
 7602 this version.

7603 Although symbolic links are not part of the standard, the `-s` option should be
 7604 used only for the traditional purpose of creating symbolic links.

7605 **4.34 locale — Get locale-specific information**

7606 **4.34.1 Synopsis**

7607 `locale [-a | -m]`

7608 `locale [-ck] name ...`

7609 **4.34.2 Description**

7610 The `locale` utility shall write information about the current locale environment,
 7611 or all public locales, to the standard output. For the purposes of this clause, a
 7612 *public locale* is one provided by the implementation that is accessible to the appli-
 7613 cation.

7614 When `locale` is invoked without any arguments, it shall summarize the current
 7615 locale environment for each locale category as determined by the settings of the
 7616 environment variables defined in 2.5.

7617 When invoked with operands, it shall write values that have been assigned to the
 7618 keywords in the locale categories, as follows:

7619 — Specifying a keyword name shall select the named keyword and the
 7620 category containing that keyword.

7621 — Specifying a category name shall select the named category and all key-
 7622 words in that category.

7623 4.34.3 Options

7624 The `locale` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
7625 described in 2.10.2.

7626 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

7627 `-a` Write information about all available public locales. The avail-
7628 able locales shall include `POSIX`, representing the POSIX Locale.
7629 The manner in which the implementation determines what other
7630 locales are available is implementation defined.

7631 `-c` Write the names of selected locale categories; see 4.34.6.1.

7632 `-k` Write the names and values of selected keywords. The implemen-
7633 tation may omit values for some keywords; see 4.34.4.

7634 `-m` Write names of available charmaps; see 2.4.1. 1

7635 4.34.4 Operands

7636 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

7637 *name* The name of a locale category as defined in 2.5, the name of a key-
7638 word in a locale category, or the reserved name `charmap`. The
7639 named category or keyword shall be selected for output. If a sin-
7640 gle *name* represents both a locale category name and a keyword
7641 name in the current locale, the results are unspecified. Other-
7642 wise, both category and keyword names can be specified as *name*
7643 operands, in any sequence. It is implementation defined whether
7644 any keyword values are written for the categories `LC_CTYPE` and
7645 `LC_COLLATE`.

7646 4.34.5 External Influences

7647 4.34.5.1 Standard Input

7648 None.

7649 4.34.5.2 Input Files

7650 None.

7651 4.34.5.3 Environment Variables

7652 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `locale`:

7653	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
7654		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
7655		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
7656		specify a locale. See 2.6.
7657	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
7658		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
7659		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
7660		with LC_ .
7661	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
7662		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
7663		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
7664	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
7665		sages should be written.

7666 The **LANG** and **LC_*** environment variables shall specify the current locale
7667 environment to be written out; they shall be used if the **-a** option is not specified.

7668 4.34.5.4 Asynchronous Events

7669 Default.

7670 4.34.6 External Effects

7671 4.34.6.1 Standard Output

7672 If `locale` is invoked without any options or operands, the names and values of
7673 the **LANG** and **LC_*** environment variables described in this standard shall be
7674 written to the standard output, one variable per line, with **LANG** first, and each
7675 line using the following format. Only those variables set in the environment and
7676 not overridden by **LC_ALL** shall be written using this format:

7677 `"%s=%s\n", <variable_name>, <value>`

7678 The names of those **LC_*** variables associated with locale categories defined in
7679 this standard that are not set in the environment or are overridden by **LC_ALL**
7680 shall be written in the following format:

7681 `"%s=\" %s \"\n", <variable_name>, <implied value>`

7682 The *<implied value>* shall be the name of the locale that has been selected for
7683 that category by the implementation, based on the values in **LANG** and **LC_ALL**,
7684 as described in 2.6.

7685 The *<value>* and *<implied value>* shown above shall be properly quoted for possi- 1
7686 ble later re-entry to the shell. The *<value>* shall not be quoted using double- 1
7687 quotes (so that it can be distinguished by the user from the *<implied value>* case, 1
7688 which always requires double-quotes). 1

7689 The **LC_ALL** variable shall be written last, using the first format shown above. If 1
 7690 it is not set, it shall be written as:

7691 "LC_ALL=\n"

7692 If any arguments are specified:

7693 (1) If the **-a** option is specified, the names of all the public locales shall be
 7694 written, each in the following format:

7695 "%s\n", <locale name>

7696 (2) If the **-c** option is specified, the name(s) of all selected categories shall be
 7697 written, each in the following format:

7698 "%s\n", <category name>

7699 If keywords are also selected for writing (see following items), the
 7700 category name output shall precede the keyword output for that category.

7701 If the **-c** option is not specified, the names of the categories shall not be 2
 7702 written; only the keywords, as selected by the *name* operand, shall be 2
 7703 written. 2

7704 (3) If the **-k** option is specified, the name(s) and value(s) of selected key-
 7705 words shall be written. If a value is nonnumeric, it shall be written in
 7706 the following format:

7707 "%s=\" %s\" \n", <keyword name>, <keyword value>

7708 If the keyword was *charmap*, the name of the charmap (if any) that was
 7709 specified via the `localedef -f` option when the locale was created shall
 7710 be written, with the word *charmap* as <keyword name>.

7711 If a value is numeric, it shall be written in one of the following formats:

7712 "%s=%d\n", <keyword name>, <keyword value>

7713 "%s=%c%o\n", <keyword name>, <escape character>,
 7714 <keyword value>

7715 "%s=%cx%x\n", <keyword name>, <escape character>,
 7716 <keyword value>

7717 where the <escape character> is that identified by the `escape_char` key-
 7718 word in the current locale; see 2.5.2.

7719 Compound keyword values (list entries) shall be separated in the output
 7720 by semicolons. When included in keyword values, the semicolon, the
 7721 double-quote, the backslash, and any control character shall be preceded
 7722 (escaped) with the escape character.

7723 (4) If the **-k** option is not specified, selected keyword values shall be written,
 7724 each in the following format:

7725 "%s\n", <keyword value>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

7726 If the keyword was `charmap`, the name of the charmap (if any) that was
 7727 specified via the `localedef -f` option when the locale was created shall
 7728 be written.

7729 (5) If the `-m` option is specified, then a list of all available charmaps shall be
 7730 written, each in the format

7731 `"%s\n", <charmap>`

7732 where `<charmap>` is in a format suitable for use as the option-argument
 7733 to the `localedef -f` option.

7734 **4.34.6.2 Standard Error**

7735 Used only for diagnostic messages.

7736 **4.34.6.3 Output Files**

7737 None.

7738 **4.34.7 Extended Description**

7739 None.

7740 **4.34.8 Exit Status**

7741 The `locale` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

7742 0 All the requested information was found and output successfully.

7743 >0 An error occurred.

7744 **4.34.9 Consequences of Errors**

7745 Default.

7746 **4.34.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

7747 **Examples, Usage**

7748 In the following examples, the assumption is that locale environment variables
 7749 are set as follows:

7750 `LANG=locale_x`

7751 `LC_COLLATE=locale_y`

7752 The command:

7753 `locale`

7754 would result in the following output:

```
7755     LANG=locale_x
7756     LC_CTYPE="locale_x"
7757     LC_COLLATE=locale_y
7758     LC_TIME="locale_x"
7759     LC_NUMERIC="locale_x"
7760     LC_MONETARY="locale_x"
7761     LC_MESSAGES="locale_x"
7762     LC_ALL=
```

1

7763 The order of presentation of the categories is not specified by this standard.

7764 The command

```
7765     LC_ALL=POSIX locale -ck decimal_point
```

7766 would produce:

```
7767     LC_NUMERIC
7768     decimal_point="."
```

7769 The following command shows an application of `locale` to determine whether a
7770 user supplied response is affirmative:

```
7771     if printf "%s\n" "$response" | grep -Eq "${locale yesexpr}"
7772     then
7773         affirmative processing goes here
7774     else
7775         nonaffirmative processing goes here
7776     fi
```

7777 If the **LANG** environment variable is not set or set to an empty value, or one of
7778 the **LC_*** environment variables is set to an unrecognized value, the actual locales
7779 assumed (if any) are implementation defined as described in 2.6.

7780 Implementations are not required to write out the actual values for keywords in
7781 the categories **LC_CTYPE** and **LC_COLLATE**; however, they must write out the
7782 categories (allowing an application to determine, e.g., which character classes are
7783 available).

7784 History of Decisions Made

7785 This command was added in Draft 9 to resolve objections to the lack of a way for
7786 applications to determine what locales are available, a way to examine the con-
7787 tents of existing public locales, a way to retrieve specific locale items, and a way to
7788 recognize affirmative and negative responses in an international environment.

7789 In Draft 10 it was cut back considerably in answer to balloting objections about
7790 its complexity and requirement of features not useful for application programs.
7791 The format for the no-arguments case was expanded to show the implied values of
7792 the categories as an aid to the novice user; the output was of little more value
7793 than that from `env`.

7794 Based on the questionable value in a shell script of getting an entire array of
 7795 characters back, and the problem of returning a collation description that makes
 7796 sense, short of a complete `localedef` source, the output from requests for
 7797 categories `LC_CTYPE` and `LC_COLLATE` has been made implementation defined.

7798 The `-m` option has been added to allow applications to query for the existence of
 7799 charmaps. The output is a list of the charmaps (implementation-supplied and
 7800 user-supplied, if any) on the system.

7801 The `-c` option was included for readability when more than one category is 2
 7802 selected (e.g., via more than one keyword name or via a category name). It is 2
 7803 valid both with and without the `-k` option. 2

7804 The `charmap` keyword, which returns the name of the charmap (if any) that was
 7805 used when the current locale was created, was introduced to allow applications
 7806 needing the information to retrieve it.

7807 **4.35 localedef — Define locale environment**

7808 **4.35.1 Synopsis**

7809 `localedef [-c] [-f charmap] [-i sourcefile] name`

7810 **4.35.2 Description**

7811 The `localedef` utility shall convert source definitions for locale categories into a
 7812 format usable by the functions and utilities whose operational behavior is deter-
 7813 mined by the setting of the locale environment variables defined in 2.5. It is
 7814 implementation defined whether users shall have the capability to create new
 7815 locales, in addition to those supplied by the implementation. If the symbolic con-
 7816 stant `{POSIX2_LOCALEDEF}` is defined, then the system supports the creation of
 7817 new locales. In a system not supporting this capability, the `localedef` utility
 7818 shall terminate with an exit code of 3.

7819 The utility shall read source definitions for one or more locale categories belong-
 7820 ing to the same locale from the file named in the `-i` option (if specified) or from
 7821 standard input.

7822 The *name* operand identifies the target locale. The utility shall support the crea-
 7823 tion of *public*, or generally accessible locales, as well as *private*, or restricted-
 7824 access locales. Implementations may restrict the capability to create or modify
 7825 public locales to users with the appropriate privileges.

7826 Each category source definition shall be identified by the corresponding environ-
 7827 ment variable name and terminated by an `END category-name` statement. The fol-
 7828 lowing categories shall be supported. In addition, the input may contain source
 7829 for implementation-defined categories.

7830	LC_CTYPE	Defines character classification and case conversion.
7831	LC_COLLATE	Defines collation rules.
7832	LC_MONETARY	Defines the format and symbols used in formatting of monetary information.
7833		
7834	LC_NUMERIC	Defines the decimal delimiter, grouping, and grouping symbol for nonmonetary numeric editing.
7835		
7836	LC_TIME	Defines the format and content of date and time information.
7837		
7838	LC_MESSAGES	Defines the format and values of affirmative and negative responses.
7839		

7840 4.35.3 Options

7841 The `localedef` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
7842 described in 2.10.2.

7843 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

7844 `-c` Create permanent output even if warning messages have been
7845 issued.

7846 `-f charmap`

7847 Specify the pathname of a file containing a mapping of character
7848 symbols and collating element symbols to actual character encod-
7849 ings. The format of the *charmap* is described under 2.4.1. This
7850 option shall be specified if symbolic names (other than collating
7851 symbols defined in a `collating-symbol` keyword) are used. If
7852 the `-f` option is not present, an implementation-defined default
7853 character mapping file shall be used.

2

7854 `-i inputfile` The pathname of a file containing the source definitions. If this
7855 option is not present, source definitions shall be read from stan-
7856 dard input. The format of the *inputfile* is described in 2.5.2.

7857 4.35.4 Operands

7858 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

7859 *name* Identifies the locale. See 2.5 for a description of the use of this
7860 name. If the name contains one or more slash characters, *name*
7861 shall be interpreted as a pathname where the created locale
7862 definition(s) shall be stored. If *name* does not contain any slash
7863 characters, the interpretation of the name is implementation
7864 defined and the locale shall be public. This capability may be res-
7865 tricted to users with appropriate privileges.

7866 **4.35.5 External Influences**7867 **4.35.5.1 Standard Input**

7868 Unless the `-i` option is specified, the standard input shall be a text file containing
 7869 one or more locale category source definitions, as described in 2.5.2. When lines 1
 7870 are continued using the escape character mechanism, there is no limit to the 1
 7871 length of the accumulated continued line. 1

7872 **4.35.5.2 Input Files**

7873 The character set mapping file specified as the *charmap* option-argument is
 7874 described under 2.4.1. If a locale category source definition contains a *copy* state-
 7875 ment, as defined in 2.5.2, and the *copy* statement names a valid, existing locale,
 7876 then `localedef` shall behave as if the source definition had contained a valid
 7877 category source definition for the named locale.

7878 **4.35.5.3 Environment Variables**

7879 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `localedef`:

7880 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 7881 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 7882 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 7883 specify a locale. See 2.6.

7884 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 7885 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 7886 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 7887 with **LC_.** and **LC_*** variables as described in 2.6.

7888 **LC_COLLATE** (This variable shall have no affect on `localedef`; the
 7889 POSIX Locale shall be used for this category.)

7890 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 7891 tion of sequences of bytes of argument data as characters
 7892 (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters). This variable
 7893 shall have no affect on the processing of `localedef` input
 7894 data; the POSIX Locale shall be used for this purpose,
 7895 regardless of the value of this variable.

7896 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 7897 sages should be written.

7898 **4.35.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

7899 Default.

7900 **4.35.6 External Effects**

7901 **4.35.6.1 Standard Output**

7902 The utility shall report all categories successfully processed, in an unspecified for-
7903 mat.

7904 **4.35.6.2 Standard Error**

7905 Used only for diagnostic messages.

7906 **4.35.6.3 Output Files**

7907 The format of the created output is unspecified. If the *name* operand does not
7908 contain a slash, the existence of an output file for the locale is unspecified.

7909 **4.35.7 Extended Description**

7910 None.

7911 **4.35.8 Exit Status**

7912 The `localedef` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 7913 0 No errors occurred and the locale(s) were successfully created.
- 7914 1 Warnings occurred and the locale(s) were successfully created.
- 7915 2 The locale specification exceeded implementation limits or the coded
7916 character set or sets used were not supported by the implementation,
7917 and no locale was created.
- 7918 3 The capability to create new locales is not supported by the implementa-
7919 tion.
- 7920 >3 Warnings or errors occurred and no output was created.

7921 **4.35.9 Consequences of Errors**

7922 If an error is detected, no permanent output shall be created.

7923 If warnings occur, permanent output shall be created if the `-c` option was
7924 specified. The following conditions shall cause warning messages to be issued:

- 7925 — If a symbolic name not found in the *charmap* file is used for the descrip-
7926 tions of the `LC_CTYPE` or `LC_COLLATE` categories (for other categories, this
7927 shall be an error conditions).
- 7928 — If the number of operands to the `order` keyword exceeds the
7929 `{COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}` limit.

7930 — If optional keywords not supported by the implementation are present in 1
7931 the source. 1

7932 Other implementation-defined conditions may also cause warnings.

7933 **4.35.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

7934 **Usage, Examples**

7935 The output produced by the `localedef` utility is implementation defined. The
7936 *name* operand is used to identify the specific locale. (As a consequence, although
7937 several categories can be processed in one execution, only categories belonging to
7938 the same locale can be processed.)

7939 The *charmap* definition is optional, and is contained outside the locale definition.
7940 This allows both completely “self-defined” source files, and “generic” sources
7941 (applicable to more than one code set). To aid portability, all *charmap* definitions
7942 shall use the same symbolic names for the portable character set. As explained in
7943 2.4.1, it is implementation defined whether or not users or applications can pro-
7944 vide additional character set description files. Therefore, the `-f` option might be
7945 operable only when an implementation-provided *charmap* is named.

7946 **History of Decisions Made**

7947 This description is based on work performed in the UniForum Technical Commit-
7948 tee Subcommittee on Internationalization.

7949 The `localedef` utility is provided as a standard, portable interface for imple-
7950 mentations that allow users to create new locales, in addition to implementation-
7951 supplied ones.

7952 The ability to create new locales and categories, already available on many com-
7953 mercially available implementations of POSIX compliant systems, provides the
7954 means by which application providers can develop portable applications which
7955 use standard interfaces to adjust the behavior of the application to language and
7956 culture differences.

7957 **4.36 logger — Log messages**7958 **4.36.1 Synopsis**7959 `logger string...`7960 **4.36.2 Description**

7961 The `logger` utility saves a message, in an unspecified manner and format, con-
 7962 taining the *string* operands provided by the user. The messages are expected to
 7963 be evaluated later by personnel performing system administration tasks.

7964 **4.36.3 Options**

7965 None.

7966 **4.36.4 Operands**

7967 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

7968 *string* One of the string arguments whose contents are concatenated
 7969 together, in the order specified, separated by single <space>s.

7970 **4.36.5 External Influences**7971 **4.36.5.1 Standard Input**

7972 None.

7973 **4.36.5.2 Input Files**

7974 None.

7975 **4.36.5.3 Environment Variables**7976 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `logger`:

7977 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 7978 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 7979 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 7980 specify a locale. See 2.6.

7981 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 7982 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 7983 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 7984 with **LC_**.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

7985 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
7986 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
7987 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

7988 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which diag-
7989 nostic messages should be written.

7990 **4.36.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

7991 Default.

7992 **4.36.6 External Effects**

7993 **4.36.6.1 Standard Output**

7994 None.

7995 **4.36.6.2 Standard Error**

7996 Used only for diagnostic messages.

7997 **4.36.6.3 Output Files**

7998 Unspecified.

7999 **4.36.7 Extended Description**

8000 None.

8001 **4.36.8 Exit Status**

8002 The `logger` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

8003 0 Successful completion.

8004 >0 An error occurred.

8005 **4.36.9 Consequences of Errors**

8006 Default.

8007 **4.36.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

8008 **Examples, Usage**

8009 This utility allows logging of information for later use by a system administrator
8010 or programmer in determining why noninteractive utilities have failed. POSIX.2
8011 makes no requirements for the locations of the saved message, their format, or
8012 retention period. It also provides no method for a portable application to read
8013 messages, once written. (It is expected that the POSIX.7 System Administration
8014 standard will have something to say about that.)

8015 The purpose of this utility might best be illustrated by an example. A batch appli-
8016 cation, running noninteractively, tries to read a configuration file and fails; it may
8017 attempt to notify the system administrator with:

```
8018     logger myname: unable to read file foo. [time stamp]
```

8019 The text with **LC_MESSAGES** about diagnostic messages means diagnostics from
8020 logger to the user or application, not diagnostic messages that the user is send-
8021 ing to the system administrator.

8022 **History of Decisions Made**

8023 Multiple *string* arguments were allowed, similar to `echo`, for ease of use.

8024 In Draft 9, the `posixlog` utility was renamed `logger` to match its BSD forebear,
8025 with which it is (downward) compatible.

8026 The working group believed strongly that some method of alerting administrators
8027 to errors was necessary. The obvious example is a batch utility, running nonin-
8028 teractively, that is unable to read its configuration files, or that is unable to create
8029 or write its results file. However, the working group did not wish to define the
8030 format or delivery mechanisms as they have historically been (and will probably
8031 continue to be) very system specific, as well as involving functionality clearly out-
8032 side of the scope of this standard.

8033 Like the utilities `mailx` and `lp`, `logger` is admittedly difficult to test. This was
8034 not deemed sufficient justification to exclude these utilities from the standard. It
8035 is also arguable that they are, in fact, testable, but that the tests themselves are
8036 not portable.

8037 **4.37 logname — Return user’s login name**

8038 **4.37.1 Synopsis**

8039 logname

8040 **4.37.2 Description**

8041 The logname utility shall write the user’s login name to standard output. The
 8042 login name shall be the string that would be returned by the POSIX.1 {8} *getlo-*
 8043 *gin()* function. Under the conditions where the *getlogin()* function would fail, the
 8044 logname utility shall write a diagnostic message to standard error and exit with
 8045 a nonzero exit status.

8046 **4.37.3 Options**

8047 None.

8048 **4.37.4 Operands**

8049 None.

8050 **4.37.5 External Influences**

8051 **4.37.5.1 Standard Input**

8052 None.

8053 **4.37.5.2 Input Files**

8054 None.

8055 **4.37.5.3 Environment Variables**

8056 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of logname:

8057	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
8058		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
8059		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
8060		specify a locale. See 2.6.

8061	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
8062		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
8063		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
8064		with LC_ .

8065 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
8066 sages should be written.

8067 **4.37.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

8068 Default.

8069 **4.37.6 External Effects**

8070 **4.37.6.1 Standard Output**

8071 The `logname` utility output shall be a single line consisting of the user's login
8072 name:

8073 "%s\n", <login name>

8074 **4.37.6.2 Standard Error**

8075 Used only for diagnostic messages.

8076 **4.37.6.3 Output Files**

8077 None.

8078 **4.37.7 Extended Description**

8079 None.

8080 **4.37.8 Exit Status**

8081 The `logname` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

8082 0 Successful completion.

8083 >0 An error occurred.

8084 **4.37.9 Consequences of Errors**

8085 Default.

8086 **4.37.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

8087 **Examples, Usage**

8088 The `logname` utility explicitly ignores the **LOGNAME** environment variable
8089 because environment changes could produce erroneous results.

8090 **History of Decisions Made**

8091 The `passwd` file is not listed as required, because the implementation may have
8092 other means of mapping login names.

8093 **4.38 lp — Send files to a printer**

8094 **4.38.1 Synopsis**

8095 `lp [-c] [-d dest] [-n copies] [file ...]`

8096 **4.38.2 Description**

8097 The `lp` utility shall copy the input files to an output device in an unspecified
8098 manner. The default output destination should be to a hardcopy device, such as a
8099 printer or microfilm recorder, that produces nonvolatile, human-readable docu-
8100 ments. If such a device is not available to the application, or if the system pro-
8101 vides no such device, the `lp` utility shall exit with a nonzero exit status.

8102 The actual writing to the output device may occur some time after the `lp` utility
8103 successfully exits. During the portion of the writing that corresponds to each
8104 input file, the implementation shall guarantee exclusive access to the device.

8105 **4.38.3 Options**

8106 The `lp` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
8107 in 2.10.2.

8108 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

8109 `-c` Exit only after further access to any of the input files is no longer
8110 required. The application can then safely delete or modify the
8111 files without affecting the output operation.

8112 `-d dest` Specify a string that names the output device or destination. If
8113 `-d` is not specified, and neither the **LPDEST** nor **PRINTER**
8114 environment variable is set, an unspecified output device is used.
8115 The `-d dest` option shall take precedence over **LPDEST**, which in
8116 turn shall take precedence over **PRINTER**. Results are undefined
8117 when *dest* contains a value that is not a valid device or

8118 destination name.

8119 `-n copies` Write *copies* number of copies of the files, where *copies* is a posi-
 8120 tive decimal integer. The methods for producing multiple copies
 8121 and for arranging the multiple copies when multiple *file* operands
 8122 are used are unspecified, except that each file shall be output as
 8123 an integral whole, not interleaved with portions of other files.

8124 **4.38.4 Operands**

8125 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

8126 *file* A pathname of a file to be output. If no *file* operands are
 8127 specified, or if a *file* operand is `-`, the standard input shall be
 8128 used. If a *file* operand is used, but the `-c` option is not specified,
 8129 the process performing the writing to the output device may have
 8130 user and group permissions that differ from that of the process
 8131 invoking `lp`.

8132 **4.38.5 External Influences**

8133 **4.38.5.1 Standard Input**

8134 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
 8135 operand is `-`. See Input Files.

8136 **4.38.5.2 Input Files**

8137 The input files shall be text files.

8138 **4.38.5.3 Environment Variables**

8139 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `lp`:

8140 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 8141 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 8142 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 8143 specify a locale. See 2.6.

8144 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 8145 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 8146 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 8147 with **LC_**.

8148 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 8149 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 8150 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
 8151 input files).

8152	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
8153		
8154	LPDEST	This variable shall be interpreted as a string that names the output device or destination. If the LPDEST environment variable is not set, the PRINTER environment variable shall be used. The <code>-d <i>dest</i></code> option shall take precedence over LPDEST . Results are undefined when <code>-d</code> is not specified and LPDEST contains a value that is not a valid device or destination name.
8155		
8156		
8157		
8158		
8159		
8160		
8161	PRINTER	This variable shall be interpreted as a string that names the output device or destination. If the LPDEST and PRINTER environment variables are not set, an unspecified output device is used. The <code>-d <i>dest</i></code> option and the LPDEST environment variable shall take precedence over PRINTER . Results are undefined when <code>-d</code> is not specified, LPDEST is unset, and PRINTER contains a value that is not a valid device or destination name.
8162		
8163		
8164		
8165		
8166		
8167		
8168		

8169 **4.38.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

8170 Default.

8171 **4.38.6 External Effects**

8172 **4.38.6.1 Standard Output**

8173 A message concerning the identification or status of the print request may be 2
8174 written, in an unspecified format. 2

8175 **4.38.6.2 Standard Error**

8176 Used only for diagnostic messages.

8177 **4.38.6.3 Output Files**

8178 None.

8179 **4.38.7 Extended Description**

8180 None.

8181 4.38.8 Exit Status

8182 The `lp` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 8183 0 All input files were processed successfully.
- 8184 >0 No output device was available, or an error occurred.

8185 4.38.9 Consequences of Errors

8186 Default.

8187 4.38.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

8188 Examples, Usage

8189 Since the default destination, device type, queueing mechanisms, and acceptable
8190 forms of input are all unspecified, usage guidelines for what a portable applica-
8191 tion can do are as follows:

- 8192 (1) Use the command in a pipeline, or with `-c`, so that there are no permis-
8193 sion problems and the files can be safely deleted or modified.
- 8194 (2) Limit output to text files of reasonable line lengths and printable charac-
8195 ters and include no device-specific formatting information, such as a page
8196 description language. The meaning of “reasonable” in this context can
8197 only be answered as a quality of implementation issue, but should be
8198 apparent from historical usage patterns in the industry and the locale.
8199 The `pr` and `fold` utilities can be used to achieve reasonable formatting
8200 for the implementation’s default page size.

8201 Alternatively, the application can arrange its installation in such a way that
8202 requires the system administrator or operator to provide the appropriate informa-
8203 tion on `lp` options and environment variable values.

8204 At a minimum, having this utility in the standard tells the industry that portable
8205 applications require a means to print output and provides at least a command
8206 name and **LPDEST** routing mechanism that can be used for discussions between
8207 vendors, application writers, and users. The use of “should” in the Description
8208 clearly shows the working group’s intent, even if it cannot mandate that all sys-
8209 tems (such as laptops) have printers.

8210 Examples:

8211 To print file *file*:

```
8212       lp -c file
```

8213 To print multiple files with headers:

```
8214       pr file1 file2 | lp
```

8215 On most existing implementations of `lp`, an option is provided to pass printer
8216 specific options to the daemon handling the printer. It is not specified here

8217 because the printer-specific options are widespread and in conflict, the `lp`
 8218 specified here is not required to even have a queueing mechanism, and the choice
 8219 of options varies widely from printer to printer. Nonetheless, implementors are
 8220 encouraged to use this mechanism where appropriate:

8221 `-o option` Specifies an implementation-defined option that controls the
 8222 specific operation of the printer. The following *options* could be
 8223 used for the meanings below if the hardware is capable of sup-
 8224 porting the option.

8225	<i>option</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
8226	<code>lp2</code>	two logical pages per physical page
8227	<code>lp4</code>	four logical pages per physical page
8228	<code>d</code>	double sided

8229 POSIX.2 does not specify what the ownership of the process performing the writ- 1
 8230 ing to the output device may be. If `-c` is not used, it is unspecified whether the 1
 8231 process performing the writing to the output device will have permission to read 1
 8232 *file* if there are any restrictions in place on who may read *file* until after it is 1
 8233 printed. Also, if `-c` is not used, the results of deleting *file* before it is printed are 1
 8234 unspecified. 1

8235 **History of Decisions Made**

8236 The `lp` utility was designed to be a basic version of a utility that is already avail-
 8237 able in many historical implementations. The working group felt that it should
 8238 be implementable simply as:

```
8239     cat "$@" > /dev/lp
```

8240 after appropriate processing of options, if that is how the implementation chose to
 8241 do it and if exclusive access could be granted (so that two users did not write to
 8242 the device simultaneously). Although in the future the working group may add
 8243 other options to this utility, it should always be able to execute with no options or
 8244 operands and send the standard input to an unspecified output device.

8245 The standard makes no representations concerning the format of the printed out-
 8246 put, except that it must be “human-readable” and “nonvolatile.” Thus, writing by
 8247 default to a disk or tape drive or a display terminal would not qualify. (Such des-
 8248 tinations are not prohibited when `-d dest`, **LPDEST**, or **PRINTER** are used, how-
 8249 ever.)

8250 A portable application will use one of the *file* operands only with the `-c` option or
 8251 if the file is publicly readable and guaranteed to be available at the time of print-
 8252 ing. This is because the standard gives the implementation the freedom to queue
 8253 up the request for printing at some later time by a different process that might
 8254 not be able to access the file.

8255 The standard is worded such that a “print job” consisting of multiple input files,
 8256 possibly in multiple copies, is guaranteed to print so that any one file is not jum-
 8257 bled up with another, but there is no statement that all the files or copies have to

8258 print out together.

8259 The `-c` option may imply a spooling operation, but this is not required. The util-
8260 ity can be implemented to simply wait until the printer is ready and then wait
8261 until it's finished. Because of that, there is no attempt to define a queueing
8262 mechanism (priorities, classes of output, etc.).

8263 The `-n` and `-d` options were added in response to balloting objections that too lit-
8264 tle historical value was being provided.

8265 Although the historical System V `lp` and BSD `lpr` utilities have provided similar
8266 functionality, they used different names for the environment variable specifying
8267 the destination printer. Since the name of the utility here is `lp`, **LPDEST** (used
8268 by the System V `lp` utility) was given precedence over **PRINTER** (used by the BSD
8269 `lpr` utility). Since environments of users frequently contain one or the other
8270 environment variable, the `lp` utility is required to recognize both. If this was not
8271 done, many applications would send output to unexpected output devices when
8272 users moved from system to system.

8273 Some have commented that `lp` has far too little functionality to make it
8274 worthwhile. Requests have proposed additional options or operands or both that
8275 added functionality. The requests included:

- 8276 — wording *requiring* the output to be “hardcopy”
- 8277 — a requirement for multiple printers
- 8278 — options for PostScript, dimpress, hp, and lineprint formats

8279 Given that a POSIX.2 compliant system is not required to even have a printer,
8280 placing further restrictions upon the behavior of the printer is not useful. Since
8281 hardcopy format is so application dependent, it is difficult, if not impossible, to
8282 select a reasonable subset of functionality that should be required on all POSIX.2
8283 compliant systems.

8284 The term “unspecified” is used in this clause in lieu of “implementation defined”
8285 as most known implementations would not be able to say anything fully useful in
8286 their conformance documents: the existence and usage of printers is very depen-
8287 dent on how the system administrator configures each individual system.

8288 **4.39 ls — List directory contents**8289 **4.39.1 Synopsis**8290 `ls [-CFRacdilqrtul] [file ...]`8291 **4.39.2 Description**

8292 For each operand that names a file of a type other than directory, `ls` shall write
 8293 the name of the file as well as any requested, associated information. For each
 8294 operand that names a file of type directory, `ls` shall write the names of files con-
 8295 tained within that directory, as well as any requested, associated information.

8296 If no operands are specified, the contents of the current directory shall be written.
 8297 If more than one operand is specified, nondirectory operands shall be written first;
 8298 directory and nondirectory operands shall be sorted separately according to the
 8299 collating sequence in the current locale.

8300 **4.39.3 Options**

8301 The `ls` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 8302 in 2.10.2.

8303 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- | | | | |
|------|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 8304 | -C | Write multi-text-column output with entries sorted down the columns, according to the collating sequence. The number of text columns and the column separator characters are unspecified, but should be adapted to the nature of the output device. | |
| 8305 | | | |
| 8306 | | | |
| 8307 | | | |
| 8308 | -F | Write a slash (/) immediately after each pathname that is a directory, an asterisk (*) after each that is executable, and a vertical bar (\|) after each that is a FIFO. | |
| 8309 | | | |
| 8310 | | | |
| 8311 | -R | Recursively list subdirectories encountered. | |
| 8312 | -a | Write out all directory entries, including those whose names begin with a period (.). Entries beginning with a period (.) shall not be written out unless explicitly referenced, the <code>-a</code> option is supplied, or an implementation-defined condition causes them to be written. | |
| 8313 | | | |
| 8314 | | | |
| 8315 | | | |
| 8316 | | | |
| 8317 | -c | Use time of last modification of the file status information (see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1.3) instead of last modification of the file itself for sorting (<code>-t</code>) or writing (<code>-l</code>). | |
| 8318 | | | |
| 8319 | | | |
| 8320 | -d | Do not treat directories differently than other types of files. The | 2 |
| 8321 | | use of <code>-d</code> with <code>-R</code> produces unspecified results. | 2 |

8322	-i	For each file, write the file's file serial number (see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.2).	
8323			
8324	-l	(The letter ell.) Write out in long format (see 4.39.6.1). When -l	2
8325		(ell) is specified, -l (one) shall be assumed.	2
8326	-q	Force each instance of nonprintable filename characters and	2
8327		<tab>s to be written as the question-mark (?) character. Imple-	
8328		mentations may provide this option by default if the output is to a	
8329		terminal device.	
8330	-r	Reverse the order of the sort to get reverse collating sequence or	
8331		oldest first.	
8332	-t	Sort by time modified (most recently modified first) before sorting	
8333		the operands by the collating sequence.	
8334	-u	Use time of last access (see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1.3) instead of last	
8335		modification of the file for sorting (-t) or writing (-l).	
8336	-1	(The numeric digit one.) Force output to be one entry per line.	
8337		Specifying more than one of the options in the following mutually exclusive pairs	2
8338		shall not be considered an error: -C and -l (ell), -C and -l (one), -c and -u. The	2
8339		last option specified in each pair shall determine the output format.	2

8340 4.39.4 Operands

8341 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

8342	<i>file</i>	A pathname of a file to be written. If the file specified is not
8343		found, a diagnostic message shall be output on standard error.

8344 4.39.5 External Influences

8345 4.39.5.1 Standard Input

8346 None.

8347 4.39.5.2 Input Files

8348 None.

8349 4.39.5.3 Environment Variables

8350 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `ls`:

8351	COLUMNS	This variable shall determine the user's preferred column
8352		position width for writing multiple-text-column output. If
8353		this variable contains a string representing a decimal
8354		integer, the <code>ls</code> utility shall calculate how many pathname

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

8355		text columns to write (see <code>-C</code>) based on the width provided.
8356		If COLUMNS is not set or invalid, an implementation-defined number of column positions shall
8357		be assumed, based on the implementation's knowledge of
8358		the output device. The column width chosen to write the
8359		names of files in any given directory shall be constant.
8360		File names shall not be truncated to fit into the multiple-
8361		text-column output.
8362		
8363	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
8364		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
8365		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
8366		specify a locale. See 2.6.
8367	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
8368		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
8369		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
8370		with LC_ .
8371	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for character col-
8372		lation information in determining the pathname collation
8373		sequence.
8374	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
8375		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
8376		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments) and
8377		which characters are defined as printable (character class
8378		<code>print</code>).
8379	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
8380		sages should be written.
8381	LC_TIME	This variable shall determine the the format and contents
8382		for date and time strings written by <code>ls</code> .
8383	TZ	This variable shall determine the time zone for date and
8384		time strings written by <code>ls</code> .

8385 **4.39.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

8386 Default.

8387 **4.39.6 External Effects**

8388 **4.39.6.1 Standard Output**

8389 The default format shall be to list one entry per line to standard output; the
 8390 exceptions are to terminals or when the `-C` option is specified. If the output is to a
 8391 terminal, the format is implementation defined.

2

8392 If the `-i` option is specified, the file's file serial number (see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1)
 8393 shall be written in the following format before any other output for the
 8394 corresponding entry:

8395 "`%u` ", *<file serial number>*

2

8396 If the `-l` option is specified, the following information shall be written:

8397 "`%s %u %s %s %u %s %s\n`", *<file mode>*, *<number of links>*,
 8398 *<owner name>*, *<group name>*, *<number of bytes in the file>*,
 8399 *<date and time>*, *<pathname>*

1

8400 If *<owner name>* or *<group name>* cannot be determined, they shall be replaced
 8401 with their associated numeric values using the format "`%u`".

8402 The *<date and time>*, field shall contain the appropriate date and time stamp of
 8403 when the file was last modified. In the POSIX Locale, the field shall be the
 8404 equivalent of the output of the following `date` command (see 4.15):

8405 `date "+%b %e %H:%M"`

8406 if the file has been modified in the last six months, or:

8407 `date "+%b %e %Y"`

8408 (where two `<space>` characters are used between `%e` and `%Y`) if the file has not
 8409 been modified in the last six months or if the modification date is in the future,
 8410 except that, in both cases, the final `<newline>` produced by `date` shall not be
 8411 included and the output shall be as if the `date` command were executed at the
 8412 time of the last modification date of the file rather than the current time. When
 8413 the `LC_TIME` locale category is not set to the POSIX Locale, a different format and
 8414 order of presentation of this field may be used.

8415 If the file is a character special or block special file, the size of the file may be
 8416 replaced with implementation-defined information associated with the device in
 8417 question.

8418 If the *pathname* was specified as a *file* operand, it shall be written as specified.

8419 The file mode written under the `-l` option shall consist of the following format:

8420 "`%c%s%s%s%c`", *<entry type>*, *<owner permissions>*,
 8421 *<group permissions>*, *<other permissions>*,
 8422 *<optional alternate access method flag>*

8423 The *<optional alternate access method flag>* shall be a single `<space>` if there is
 8424 no alternate or additional access control method associated with the file; other-
 8425 wise, a printable character shall be used.

8426 The *<entry type>* character shall describe the type of file, as follows:

8427	d	Directory
8428	b	Block special file
8429	c	Character special file
8430	p	FIFO
8431	-	Regular file

8432 Implementations may add other characters to this list to represent other,
8433 implementation-defined, file types.

8434 The next three fields shall be three characters each:

8435	<i><owner permissions></i>	Permissions for the file owner class (see 2.9.1.3).
8436	<i><group permissions></i>	Permissions for the file group class.
8437	<i><other permissions></i>	Permissions for the file other class.

8438 Each field shall have three character positions:

- 8439 (1) If *r*, the file is readable; if *-*, it is not readable.
- 8440 (2) If *w*, the file is writable; if *-*, it is not writable.
- 8441 (3) The first of the following that applies:

8442	S	If in <i><owner permissions></i> , the file is not executable and set-user-ID mode is set. If in <i><group permissions></i> , the file is not executable and set-group-ID mode is set.
8443		
8444		
8445	s	If in <i><owner permissions></i> , the file is executable and set-user-ID mode is set. If in <i><group permissions></i> , the file is executable and set-group-ID mode is set.
8446		
8447		
8448	x	The file is executable or the directory is searchable.
8449	-	None of the attributes of S, s, or x applies.

8450 Implementations may add other characters to this list for the third char-
8451 acter position. Such additions shall, however, be written in lowercase if
8452 the file is executable or searchable, and in uppercase if it is not.

8453 If the *-l* option is specified, each list of files within the directory shall be preceded
8454 by a status line indicating the number of file system blocks occupied by files in the
8455 directory in 512-byte units, rounded up to the next integral number of units, if
8456 necessary. In the POSIX Locale, the format shall be:

8457 "total %u\n", *<number of units in the directory>*

8458 If more than one directory, or a combination of nondirectory files and directories
8459 are written, either as a result of specifying multiple operands, or the *-R* option,
8460 each list of files within a directory shall be preceded by:

8461 "\n%s:\n", *<directory name>*

8462 If this string is the first thing to be written, the first <newline> character shall
8463 not be written. This output shall precede the number of units in the directory.

8464 **4.39.6.2 Standard Error**

8465 Used only for diagnostic messages.

8466 **4.39.6.3 Output Files**

8467 None.

8468 **4.39.7 Extended Description**

8469 None.

8470 **4.39.8 Exit Status**

8471 The `ls` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

8472 0 All files were written successfully.

8473 >0 An error occurred.

8474 **4.39.9 Consequences of Errors**

8475 Default.

8476 **4.39.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

8477 **Examples, Usage**

8478 An example of a small directory tree being fully listed with `ls -laRF a` in the
8479 POSIX Locale:

```
8480       total 11
8481       drwxr-xr-x  3 hlj   prog           64 Jul  4 12:07 ./
8482       drwxrwxrwx  4 hlj   prog          3264 Jul  4 12:09 ../
8483       drwxr-xr-x  2 hlj   prog           48 Jul  4 12:07 b/
8484       -rwxr--r--  1 hlj   prog          572 Jul  4 12:07 foo*

8485       a/b:
8486       total 4
8487       drwxr-xr-x  2 hlj   prog           48 Jul  4 12:07 ./
8488       drwxr-xr-x  3 hlj   prog           64 Jul  4 12:07 ../
8489       -rw-r--r--  1 hlj   prog          700 Jul  4 12:07 bar
```

8490 Many implementations use the equals-sign (=) and the at-sign (@) to denote sock-
8491 ets bound to the file system and symbolic links, respectively, for the `-F` option.
8492 Similarly, many historical implementations use the “s” character and the “l”

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

8493 character to denote sockets and symbolic links, respectively, as the entry type
 8494 characters for the `-l` option. These characters should not be used to signify any
 8495 other types of files in new implementations.

8496 It is difficult for an application to use every part of the file modes field of `ls -l` in
 8497 a portable manner. Certain file types and executable bits are not guaranteed to
 8498 be exactly as shown, as implementations may have extensions. Applications can
 8499 use this field to pass directly to a user printout or prompt, but actions based on its
 8500 contents should generally be deferred, instead, to the `test` utility (see 4.62).

8501 The output of `ls` (with the `-l` option) contains information that logically could be
 8502 used by utilities such as `chmod` and `touch` to restore files to a known state. How-
 8503 ever, this information is presented in a format that cannot be used directly by
 8504 those utilities or be easily translated into a format that can be used. In POSIX.2, a
 8505 character was added to the end of the permissions string so that applications will
 8506 at least have an indication that they may be working in an area they do not
 8507 understand instead of assuming that they can translate the permissions string
 8508 into something that can be used. POSIX.6 may define one or more specific charac-
 8509 ters to be used based on different standard additional or alternative access control
 8510 mechanisms.

8511 Some historical implementations of the `ls` utility show all entries in a directory
 8512 except dot and dot-dot when super-user invokes `ls` without specifying the `-a`
 8513 option. When “normal” users invoke `ls` without specifying `-a`, they should not
 8514 see information about any files with names beginning with period unless they
 8515 were named as file operands.

8516 As with many of the utilities that deal with file names, the output of `ls` for multi- 1
 8517 ple files or in one of the long listing formats must be used carefully on systems 1
 8518 where file names can contain embedded white space. It is recommended that sys- 1
 8519 tems and system administrators institute policies and user training to limit the 1
 8520 use of such file names. 1

8521 **History of Decisions Made**

8522 Implementations are expected to traverse arbitrary depths when processing the
 8523 `-R` option. The only limitation on depth should be based on running out of physi-
 8524 cal storage for keeping track of untraversed directories.

8525 The `-1` (one) option is currently found in BSD and BSD-derived implementations
 8526 only. It was required in the standard so that portable applications might ensure
 8527 that output is one entry per line, even if the output is to a terminal. Recent
 8528 changes to the 2.10.2 allow numeric options.

8529 Generally, the standard is mute about what happens when options are given mul-
 8530 tiple times. In the case of `-C`, `-l`, and `-1`, however, it does specify the results of
 8531 these overlapping options. Since `ls` is one of the most aliased commands, it is
 8532 important that the implementation do the correct thing. For example, if the alias
 8533 were

```
8534     alias ls="ls -C"
```

8535 and the user typed “`ls -1`”, single text column output should result, not an error.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

8536 (The working group is aware that aliases are not included in the standard; this is
8537 just an example.)

8538 The *SVID* defines a `-x` option for multi-text-column output sorted horizontally.
8539 The working group felt that `-x` provided only limited increased functionality over
8540 the `-C` option. The *SVID* also provides a `-m` option for a comma separated list of
8541 files. It was not provided because similar functionality (easier to parse for scripts)
8542 can be provided by the `echo` and `printf` utilities. Nonetheless, implementations
8543 considering adding new options to `ls` should look at historical BSD and System V
8544 versions of `ls` to avoid naming conflicts.

8545 The BSD `ls` provides a `-A` option (like `-a`, but dot and dot-dot are not written out).
8546 The small difference from `-a` did not seem important enough to require both.

8547 Implementations are allowed to make `-q` the default for terminals to prevent Tro-
8548 jan Horse attacks on terminals with special escape sequences. This is not
8549 required because:

8550 — Some control characters may be useful on some terminals; for example, a
8551 system might write them as `\001` or `^A`,

8552 — Special behavior for terminals is not relevant to application portability.

8553 The `-s` option provided by existing implementations is not required by this stan-
8554 dard. The number of disk blocks occupied by the file that it reports varies
8555 depending on underlying file system type, block size units reported, and the
8556 method of calculating the number of blocks. On some file system types, the
8557 number is the actual number of blocks occupied by the file (counting indirect
8558 blocks and ignoring holes in the file); on others it is calculated based on the file
8559 size (usually making an allowance for indirect blocks, but ignoring holes). The
8560 former is probably more useful, but depends on information not required by
8561 POSIX.1 {8} and not readily accessible on some file system types. Therefore, appli-
8562 cations cannot depend on `-s` to provide any portable information. Implementa-
8563 tions are urged to continue to provide this option, but applications should use the
8564 file size reported by the `-l` option in any calculations about the space needed to
8565 store a file.

8566 An earlier draft specified that the optional alternate access method flag had to be
8567 “+” if there was an alternate access method used on the file or `<space>` if there
8568 was not. This was changed in Draft 10 to be `<space>` if there is not and a single
8569 printable character if there is. This was done for three reasons: 1) There are
8570 existing implementations using characters other than “+”; 2) There are implemen-
8571 tations that vary this character used in that position to distinguish between vari-
8572 ous alternate access methods in use, and; 3) the developers of the standard did
8573 not want to preclude specification by POSIX.6 that might need a way to specify
8574 more than one alternate access method. Nonetheless, implementations providing
8575 a single alternate access method are encouraged to use “+”.

8576 In a previous draft the units used to specify the number of blocks occupied by files
8577 in a directory in an `ls -l` listing was implementation defined. This was because
8578 BSD systems have historically used 1024-byte units and System V systems have
8579 historically used 512-byte units. It was pointed out by developers at Berkeley

8580 that BSD has used 512-byte units in some places and 1024-byte units in other
 8581 places. (System V has consistently used 512.) Therefore, POSIX.2 and POSIX.2a
 8582 usually specify 512 and that value has been restored here as it was in Draft 9.
 8583 Future releases of BSD are expected to consistently provide 512 as a default with
 8584 a way of specifying 1024-byte units where appropriate.

8585 The *<date and time>* field in the `-l` format is specified only for the POSIX Locale.
 8586 As noted, the format can be different in other locales. No mechanism for defining
 8587 this is present in this standard, as the appropriate vehicle is a messaging system;
 8588 i.e., the format should be specified as a “message.”

8589 **4.40 mailx — Process messages**

8590 **4.40.1 Synopsis**

8591 `mailx [-s subject] address ...`

8592 **4.40.2 Description**

8593 The `mailx` utility shall read standard input and send it to one or more addresses
 8594 in an unspecified manner. Unless the first character of one or more lines is tilde
 8595 (~), all characters in the input message shall appear in the delivered message, but
 8596 additional characters may be inserted in the message before it is retrieved.

8597 **4.40.3 Options**

8598 The `mailx` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 8599 described in 2.10.2.

8600 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

8601	<code>-s <i>subject</i></code>	A string representing the subject of the message. All characters	2
8602		in the <i>subject</i> string shall appear in the delivered message. The	2
8603		results are unspecified if <i>subject</i> is longer than <code>{LINE_MAX} - 10</code>	2
8604		bytes or contains a <code><newline></code> .	2

8605 **4.40.4 Operands**

8606 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

8607	<code><i>address</i></code>	Send a message to <i>address</i> . Valid login names on the local system
8608		shall be accepted as valid <i>addresses</i> . The interpretation of other
8609		types of <i>addresses</i> is unspecified. An implementation-defined
8610		way for a user with a login-name address to retrieve the message
8611		shall be provided by the implementation.

8612 **4.40.5 External Influences**

8613 **4.40.5.1 Standard Input**

8614 The standard input shall be a text file. The results are unspecified if the first
8615 character of any input line is a tilde (~).

8616 **4.40.5.2 Input Files**

8617 None.

8618 **4.40.5.3 Environment Variables**

8619 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `mailx`:

8620 **DEAD** This variable shall affect the processing of signals by
8621 `mailx`: if the application sets this variable to `/dev/null`,
8622 the results of receiving a signal are as described by this
8623 standard; they are otherwise unspecified.

8624 **HOME** This variable shall be interpreted as a pathname of the
8625 user's home directory.

8626 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
8627 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
8628 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
8629 specify a locale. See 2.6.

8630 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
8631 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
8632 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
8633 with **LC_**.

8634 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
8635 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
8636 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
8637 input files).

8638 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
8639 sages should be written.

8640 **MAILRC** This variable shall affect the startup processing of `mailx`:
8641 if the application sets this variable to `/dev/null`, `mailx`
8642 shall operate as described by this standard; otherwise,
8643 unspecified results occur.

8644 **4.40.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

8645 Default.

8646 **4.40.6 External Effects**8647 **4.40.6.1 Standard Output**

8648 None.

8649 **4.40.6.2 Standard Error**

8650 Used only for diagnostic messages.

8651 **4.40.6.3 Output Files**

8652 None.

8653 **4.40.7 Extended Description**

8654 None.

8655 **4.40.8 Exit Status**8656 The `mailx` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

8657 0 Successful completion.

8658 >0 An error occurred.

8659 **4.40.9 Consequences of Errors**

8660 Default.

8661 **4.40.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*8662 **Usage, Examples**

8663 The intent is that a header indicating who sent the message and a message sub-
 8664 ject string, the contents of the standard input, and perhaps a trailer is delivered
 8665 to users specified by the given addresses. The standard input, however, may have
 8666 to be manipulated slightly to avoid confusion between message text and headers
 8667 as it passes through the message delivery system. POSIX.2 does not specify how
 8668 standard input may be manipulated; that will be specified in detail by POSIX.2a.

8669 The restriction on a subject line being {LINE_MAX} – 10 bytes is based on the his- 2
 8670 torical format that consumes 10 bytes for "Subject: " and the trailing <new- 2
 8671 line>. Many historical mailers that a message may encounter on other systems 2
 8672 will not be able to handle lines that long, however. 2

8673 **History of Decisions Made**

8674 The developers of the standard felt strongly that a method for applications to send
8675 messages to specific users was necessary. The obvious example is a batch utility,
8676 running noninteractively, that wishes to communicate errors or results to a user.
8677 However, the actual format, delivery mechanism, and method of reading the mes-
8678 sage are clearly beyond the scope of this standard.

8679 The intent of this command is to provide a simple, portable interface for sending
8680 messages noninteractively. It merely defines a “front-end” to the historical mail
8681 system. It is suggested that implementations explicitly denote the sender and
8682 recipient in the body of the delivered message. Further specification of formats
8683 for either the message envelope or the message itself were deliberately not made,
8684 as the industry is in the midst of changing from the current standards to a more
8685 internationalized standard and it is probably incorrect, at this time, to require
8686 either one.

8687 Implementations are encouraged to conform to the various delivery mechanisms
8688 described in ARPANET Requests for Comment Numbers 819, 822, 882, 920, 921,
8689 and the CCITT X.400 standards.

8690 The standard does not place any restrictions on the length of messages handled
8691 by `mailx`, and for delivery of local messages the only limitations should be the
8692 normal problems of available disk space for the target mail file. When sending
8693 messages to external machines, applications are advised to limit messages to less
8694 than 50 kilobytes because many mail gateways impose message-length restric-
8695 tions. (Note that this is usually an administrative issue based on the amount of
8696 mail traffic and disk space available on the gateways. Therefore, there is no way
8697 for this standard to require implementations to guarantee delivery of long mes-
8698 sages to remote systems.)

8699 Like the utilities `logger` and `lp`, `mailx` is admittedly difficult to test. This was
8700 not deemed sufficient justification to exclude these utilities from the standard. It
8701 is also arguable that they are, in fact, testable, but that the tests themselves are
8702 not portable.

8703 Before Draft 7, there was a utility named `mailto`. In Draft 7, the name was
8704 changed to `sendto` because of comments noting that `mailto` implied full mail-
8705 like functionality and that was not what the specification provided. However,
8706 there have been consistent comments that it does not make sense to end up with a
8707 standard that will require two mail-sending interfaces. (POSIX.2a is working on a
8708 fully fleshed-out mail-sending and -reading utility based on the historical
8709 System V `mailx` utility.) A message- (or mail-) sending utility that is a subset of
8710 the interactive utility that will be described by POSIX.2a is much more consistent
8711 with the rest of the standard. Therefore, in Draft 10 the name has been changed
8712 again to `mailx` and the description is a small subset of the functionality being
8713 specified by POSIX.2a. It provides a portable way for a shell script to be able to
8714 send a message to a user on the local system. It is expected that implementations
8715 that have provided `mailx` in the past will use it to meet the POSIX.2 require-
8716 ments. Implementations that have not provided `mailx` in the past will be able to
8717 create a simple interface to their current mailer to meet these requirements.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

8718 Most of the features provided by `mailx` (and the similar BSD `Mail`) utility are
 8719 not specified here because they are not needed for noninteractive use (applications
 8720 do not usually read mail without user participation) and they depend on other
 8721 interactive features that are not defined by POSIX.2, but will be defined by
 8722 POSIX.2a (the `~v` command, for instance, uses the `vi` editor as a default.)

8723 If the **DEAD** environment variable is not set to `/dev/null`, historical versions of
 8724 `mailx` and `Mail` save a message being constructed in a file under some cir-
 8725 cumstances when some asynchronous events occur. The details will be specified
 8726 by POSIX.2a.

8727 If the **MAILRC** environment variable does not name an empty file, historical ver-
 8728 sions of `mailx` and `Mail` read initialization commands from a file before process-
 8729 ing begins. Since the initialization that a user specifies could alter the contents of
 8730 messages an application is trying to send, applications are advised to set **MAILRC**
 8731 to `/dev/null`. POSIX.2a will specify details on the format of the initialization
 8732 file.

8733 Options to specify addresses as “cc” (carbon-copy) or “bcc” (blind-carbon-copy)
 8734 were considered to be format details and were omitted.

8735 A zero exit status implies that all messages were *sent*, but it gives no assurances
 8736 that any of them were actually *delivered*. The reliability of the delivery mechan-
 8737 ism is unspecified and is an appropriate marketing distinction between systems.

8738 4.41 `mkdir` — Make directories

8739 4.41.1 Synopsis

8740 `mkdir [-p] [-m mode] dir ...`

8741 4.41.2 Description

8742 The `mkdir` utility shall create the directories specified by the operands, in the
 8743 order specified.

8744 For each *dir* operand, the `mkdir` utility shall perform actions equivalent to the
 8745 POSIX.1 {8} `mkdir()` function, called with the following arguments:

- 8746 (1) The *dir* operand is used as the *path* argument.
- 8747 (2) The value of the bitwise inclusive OR of `S_IRWXU`, `S_IRWXG`, and
 8748 `S_IRWXO` is used as the *mode* argument. (If the `-m` option is specified, 1
 8749 the *mode* option-argument overrides this default.) 1

8750 4.41.3 Options

8751 The `mkdir` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
8752 described in 2.10.2.

8753 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

8754 `-m mode` Set the file permission bits of the newly-created directory to the
8755 specified *mode* value. The *mode* option-argument shall be the
8756 same as the *mode* operand defined for the `chmod` utility (see 4.7).
8757 In the *symbolic_mode* strings, the *op* characters `+` and `-` shall be
8758 interpreted relative to an assumed initial mode of `a=rwx`; `+` shall
8759 add permissions to the default mode, `-` shall delete permissions
8760 from the default mode.

8761 `-p` Create any missing intermediate pathname components.

8762 For each *dir* operand that does not name an existing directory,
8763 effects equivalent to those caused by following command shall
8764 occur:

```
8765                     mkdir -p -m $(umask -S),u+wx $(dirname dir) &&
8766                     mkdir [-m mode] dir
```

8767 where the `[-m mode]` option represents that option supplied to
8768 the original invocation of `mkdir`, if any.

8769 Each *dir* operand that names an existing directory shall be
8770 ignored without error.

8771 4.41.4 Operands

8772 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

8773 *dir* A pathname of a directory to be created.

8774 4.41.5 External Influences

8775 4.41.5.1 Standard Input

8776 None.

8777 4.41.5.2 Input Files

8778 None.

8779 4.41.5.3 Environment Variables

8780 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `mkdir`:

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

8781	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
8782		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
8783		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
8784		specify a locale. See 2.6.
8785	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
8786		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
8787		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
8788		with LC_ .
8789	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
8790		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
8791		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
8792	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
8793		sages should be written.

8794 **4.41.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

8795 Default.

8796 **4.41.6 External Effects**

8797 **4.41.6.1 Standard Output**

8798 None.

8799 **4.41.6.2 Standard Error**

8800 Used only for diagnostic messages.

8801 **4.41.6.3 Output Files**

8802 None.

8803 **4.41.7 Extended Description**

8804 None.

8805 **4.41.8 Exit Status**

8806 The `mkdir` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

8807	0	All the specified directories were created successfully or the <code>-p</code> option
8808		was specified and all the specified directories now exist.
8809	>0	An error occurred.

8810 **4.41.9 Consequences of Errors**

8811 Default.

8812 **4.41.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

8813 **Examples, Usage**

8814 The default file mode for directories is `a=rwx (777)` with selected permissions
8815 removed in accordance with the file mode creation mask. For intermediate path
8816 name components created by `mkdir`, the mode is the default modified by `u+w` so
8817 that the subdirectories can always be created regardless of the file mode creation
8818 mask; if different ultimate permissions are desired for the intermediate direc-
8819 tories, they can be changed afterward with `chmod`.

8820 Application writers should note that some of the requested directories may have
8821 been created even if an error occurs.

8822 **History of Decisions Made**

8823 The System V `-m` option was added to control the file mode.

8824 The System V `-p` option was added to create any needed intermediate directories,
8825 to complement the functionality provided `rmdir` for removing directories in the
8826 path prefix as they become empty. Because no error is produced if any path com-
8827 ponent already exists, the `-p` option is also useful to ensure that a particular
8828 directory exists.

8829 The functionality of `mkdir` is described substantially through a reference to the
8830 `mkdir()` function in POSIX.1 {8}. For example, by default, the mode of the direc-
8831 tory is affected by the file mode creation mask in accordance with the specified
8832 behavior of POSIX.1 {8} `mkdir()`. In this way, there is less duplication of effort
8833 required for describing details of the directory creation.

8834 **4.42 `mkfifo` — Make FIFO special files**

8835 **4.42.1 Synopsis**

8836 `mkfifo [-m mode] file ...`

8837 **4.42.2 Description**

8838 The `mkfifo` utility shall create the FIFO special files specified by the operands, in
8839 the order specified.

8840 For each *file* operand, the `mkfifo` utility shall perform actions equivalent to the
8841 POSIX.1 {8} `mkfifo()` function, called with the following arguments:

- 8842 (1) The *file* operand is used as the *path* argument.
- 8843 (2) The value of the bitwise inclusive OR of `S_IRUSR`, `S_IWUSR`, `S_IRGRP`,
8844 `S_IWGRP`, `S_IROTH`, and `S_IWOTH` is used as the *mode* argument. (If the
8845 `-m` option is specified, the *mode* option-argument overrides this default.)

8846 **4.42.3 Options**

8847 The `mkfifo` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
8848 described in 2.10.2.

8849 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

- 8850 `-m mode` Set the file permission bits of the newly-created FIFO to the
8851 specified *mode* value. The *mode* option-argument shall be the
8852 same as the *mode* operand defined for the `chmod` utility (see 4.7).
8853 In the *symbolic_mode* strings, the *op* characters `+` and `-` shall be
8854 interpreted relative to an assumed initial mode of `a=rw`.

8855 **4.42.4 Operands**

8856 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

- 8857 *file* A pathname of the FIFO special file to be created.

8858 **4.42.5 External Influences**

8859 **4.42.5.1 Standard Input**

8860 None.

8861 **4.42.5.2 Input Files**

8862 None.

8863 **4.42.5.3 Environment Variables**

8864 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `mkfifo`:

8865 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
8866 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
8867 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
8868 specify a locale. See 2.6.

8869 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
8870 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
8871 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
8872 with **LC_**.

8873 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
8874 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
8875 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

8876 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
8877 sages should be written.

8878 **4.42.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

8879 Default.

8880 **4.42.6 External Effects**

8881 **4.42.6.1 Standard Output**

8882 None.

8883 **4.42.6.2 Standard Error**

8884 Used only for diagnostic messages.

8885 **4.42.6.3 Output Files**

8886 None.

8887 4.42.7 Extended Description

8888 None.

8889 4.42.8 Exit Status

8890 The `mkfifo` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

8891 0 All the specified FIFO special files were created successfully.

8892 >0 An error occurred.

8893 4.42.9 Consequences of Errors

8894 Default.

8895 4.42.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)***8896 Examples, Usage**

8897 None.

8898 History of Decisions Made

8899 This new utility was added to permit shell applications to create FIFO special
8900 files.

8901 The `-m` option was added to control the file mode, for consistency with the similar
8902 functionality provided the `mkdir` utility.

8903 Earlier drafts included a `-p` option similar to `mkdir`'s `-p` option that created inter-
8904 mediate directories leading up to the FIFO specified by the final component. This
8905 was removed because it is not commonly needed and is not common practice with
8906 similar utilities.

8907 The functionality of `mkfifo` is described substantially through a reference to the
8908 `mkfifo()` function in POSIX.1. For example, by default, the mode of the FIFO file is
8909 affected by the file mode creation mask in accordance with the specified behavior
8910 of POSIX.1 {8} `mkfifo()`. In this way, there is less duplication of effort required for
8911 describing details of the file creation.

8912 4.43 mv — Move files

8913 4.43.1 Synopsis

8914 mv [-fi] *source_file target_file*

8915 mv [-fi] *source_file ... target_dir*

8916 4.43.2 Description

8917 In the first synopsis form, the mv utility shall move the file named by the
8918 *source_file* operand to the *destination* specified by the *target_file*. This first
8919 synopsis form is assumed when the final operand does not name an existing
8920 directory.

8921 In the second synopsis form, mv shall move each file named by a *source_file*
8922 operand to a *destination* file in the existing directory named by the *target_dir*
8923 operand. The *destination* path for each *source_file* shall be the concatenation of
8924 the target directory, a single slash character, and the last pathname component of
8925 the *source_file*.

8926 If any operand specifies an existing file of a type not specified by POSIX.1 {8}, the
8927 behavior is implementation defined.

8928 This second form is assumed when the final operand names an existing directory.

8929 For each *source_file* the following steps shall be taken:

8930 (1) If the destination path exists, the -f option is not specified, and either of
8931 the following conditions is true:

8932 (a) The permissions of the destination path do not permit writing and
8933 the standard input is a terminal.

8934 (b) The -i option is specified.

8935 the mv utility shall write a prompt to standard error and read a line from
8936 standard input. If the response is not affirmative, mv shall do nothing
8937 more with the current *source_file* and go on to any remaining *source_files*.

8938 (2) The mv utility shall perform actions equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8}
8939 *rename()* function, called with the following arguments:

8940 (a) The *source_file* operand is used as the *old* argument.

8941 (b) The destination path is used as the *new* argument.

8942 If this succeeds, mv shall do nothing more with the current *source_file*
8943 and go on to any remaining *source_files*. If this fails for any reasons other
8944 than those described for the *errno* [EXDEV] in POSIX.1 {8}, mv shall write
8945 a diagnostic message to standard error, do nothing more with the current
8946 *source_file*, and go on to any remaining *source_files*.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 8947 (3) If the destination path exists, and it is a file of type directory and
 8948 *source_file* is not a file of type directory, or it is a file not of type directory
 8949 and *source_file* is a file of type directory, *mv* shall write a diagnostic mes-
 8950 s-age to standard error, do nothing more with the current *source_file*, and
 8951 go on to any remaining *source_files*.
- 8952 (4) If the destination path exists, *mv* shall attempt to remove it. If this fails
 8953 for any reason, *mv* shall write a diagnostic message to standard error, do
 8954 nothing more with the current *source_file*, and go on to any remaining
 8955 *source_files*.
- 8956 (5) The file hierarchy rooted in *source_file* shall be duplicated as a file hierar-
 8957 chy rooted in the destination path. The following characteristics of each
 8958 file in the file hierarchy shall be duplicated:
- 8959 (a) The time of last data modification and time of last access.
 8960 (b) The user ID and group ID.
 8961 (c) The file mode.
- 8962 If the user ID, group ID, or file mode of a regular file cannot be dupli-
 8963 cated, the file mode bits S_ISUID and S_ISGID shall not be duplicated.
- 8964 When files are duplicated to another file system, the implementation may 1
 8965 require that the process invoking *mv* have read access to each file being 1
 8966 duplicated. 1
- 8967 If the duplication of the file hierarchy fails for any reason, *mv* shall write
 8968 a diagnostic message to standard error, do nothing more with the current
 8969 *source_file*, and go on to any remaining *source_files*.
- 8970 If the duplication of the file characteristics fails for any reason, *mv* shall
 8971 write a diagnostic message to standard error, but this failure shall not
 8972 cause *mv* to modify its exit status.
- 8973 (6) The file hierarchy rooted in *source_file* shall be removed. If this fails for
 8974 any reason, *mv* shall write a diagnostic message to the standard error, do
 8975 nothing more with the current *source_file*, and go on to any remaining
 8976 *source_files*.

8977 4.43.3 Options

8978 The *mv* utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 8979 in 2.10.2.

8980 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 8981 `-f` Do not prompt for confirmation if the *destination* path exists.
 8982 Any previous occurrences of the `-i` option shall be ignored.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

8983 -i Prompt for confirmation if the destination path exists. Any previ-
8984 ous occurrences of the -f option shall be ignored.

8985 Specifying more than one of the -f or -i options shall not be considered an error.
8986 The last option specified shall determine mv's behavior.

8987 **4.43.4 Operands**

8988 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

8989 *source_file* A pathname of a file or directory to be moved.

8990 *target_file* A new pathname for the file or directory being moved.

8991 *target_dir* A pathname of an existing directory into which to move the input
8992 files.

8993 **4.43.5 External Influences**

8994 **4.43.5.1 Standard Input**

8995 Used to read an input line in response to each prompt specified in Standard
8996 Error. 4.43.6.2. Otherwise, the standard input shall not be used.

8997 **4.43.5.2 Input Files**

8998 The input files specified by each *source_file* operand can be of any file type.

8999 **4.43.5.3 Environment Variables**

9000 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of mv:

9001 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
9002 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
9003 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
9004 specify a locale. See 2.6.

9005 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
9006 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
9007 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
9008 with **LC_**.

9009 **LC_COLLATE** This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of
9010 ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating
9011 elements used in the extended regular expression defined
9012 for the *yesexpr* locale keyword in the **LC_MESSAGES**
9013 category.

9041 4.43.9 Consequences of Errors

9042 If the copying or removal of *source_file* is prematurely terminated by a signal or
 9043 error, `mv` may leave a partial copy of *source_file* at the source or destination. The
 9044 `mv` utility shall not modify both *source_file* and the destination path simultane-
 9045 ously; termination at any point shall leave either *source_file* or the destination
 9046 path complete.

9047 4.43.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

9048 Examples, Usage

9049 If the current directory contains only files *a* (of any type defined by POSIX.1 {8}), *b*
 9050 (also of any type), and a directory *c*:

```
9051     mv a b c
9052     mv c d
```

9053 will result with the original files *a* and *b* residing in the directory *d* in the current
 9054 directory.

9055 History of Decisions Made

9056 Previous versions of this draft diverged from *SVID* and BSD historical practice in
 9057 that they required that when the destination path exists, the `-f` option is not
 9058 specified, and input is not a terminal, `mv` shall fail. This was done for compatibil-
 9059 ity with `cp`. This draft returns to historical practice. It should be noted that this
 9060 is consistent with the POSIX.1 {8} function *rename()*, which does not require write
 9061 permission on the target.

9062 For absolute clarity, paragraph (1), describing `mv`'s behavior when prompting for
 9063 confirmation, should be interpreted in the following manner:

```
9064     if (exists AND (NOT f_option) AND
9065         ((not_writable AND input_is_terminal) OR i_option))
```

9066 The `-i` option exists on BSD systems, giving applications and users a way to avoid
 9067 accidentally unlinking files when moving others. When the standard input is not
 9068 a terminal, the 4.3BSD `mv` deletes all existing destination paths without prompt-
 9069 ing, even when `-i` is specified; this is inconsistent with the behavior of the 4.3BSD
 9070 `cp` utility, which always generates an error when the file is unwritable and the
 9071 standard input is not a terminal. The working group decided that use of `-i` is a
 9072 request for interaction, so when the *destination* path exists, the utility takes
 9073 instructions from whatever responds to standard input.

9074 The *rename()* function is able to move directories within the same file system. 1
 9075 Some historical versions of `mv` have been able to move directories, but not to a dif- 1
 9076 ferent file system. The working group felt that this was an annoying incon-
 9077 sistency, so the standard requires directories to be movable even across file sys-
 9078 tems. There is no `-R` option to confirm that moving a directory is actually
 9079 intended, since such an option was not required for moving directories in histori-
 9080 cal practice. Requiring the application to specify it sometimes, depending on the

9081 destination, seemed just as inconsistent. The semantics of the *rename()* function
9082 were preserved as much as possible. For example, *mv* is not permitted to
9083 “rename” files to or from directories, even though they might be empty and remov-
9084 able.

9085 Historic implementations of *mv* did not exit with a nonzero exit status if they were
9086 unable to duplicate any file characteristics when moving a file across file systems,
9087 nor did they write a diagnostic message for the user. The former behavior has
9088 been preserved to prevent scripts from breaking; a diagnostic message is now
9089 required, however, so that users are alerted that the file characteristics have
9090 changed.

9091 The exact format of the interactive prompts is unspecified. Only the general
9092 nature of the contents of prompts are specified, because implementations may
9093 desire more descriptive prompts than those used on historical implementations.
9094 Therefore, an application not using the *-f* option or using the *-i* option relies on
9095 the system to provide the most suitable dialogue directly with the user, based on
9096 the behavior specified.

9097 **4.44 nohup — Invoke a utility immune to hangups**

9098 **4.44.1 Synopsis**

9099 *nohup utility [argument ...]*

9100 **4.44.2 Description**

9101 The *nohup* utility shall invoke the utility named by the *utility* operand with argu-
9102 ments supplied as the *argument* operands. At the time the named *utility* is
9103 invoked, the SIGHUP signal shall be set to be ignored.

9104 If the standard output is a terminal, all output written by the named *utility* to its
9105 standard output shall be appended to the end of the file *nohup.out* in the
9106 current directory. If *nohup.out* cannot be created or opened for appending, the
9107 output shall be appended to the end of the file *nohup.out* in the directory
9108 specified by the **HOME** environment variable. If neither file can be created or
9109 opened for appending, *utility* shall not be invoked. If a file is created, the file’s
9110 permission bits shall be set to **S_IRUSR | S_IWUSR** instead of the default specified
9111 in 2.9.1.4.

9112 If the standard error is a terminal, all output written by the named *utility* to its
9113 standard error shall be redirected to the same file descriptor as the standard out-
9114 put.

9115 **4.44.3 Options**

9116 None.

9117 **4.44.4 Operands**

9118 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

9119 *utility* The name of a utility that is to be invoked. If the *utility* operand
 9120 names any of the special built-in utilities in 3.14, the results are
 9121 undefined.

9122 *argument* Any string to be supplied as an argument when invoking the util-
 9123 ity named by the *utility* operand.

9124 **4.44.5 External Influences**9125 **4.44.5.1 Standard Input**

9126 None.

9127 **4.44.5.2 Input Files**

9128 None.

9129 **4.44.5.3 Environment Variables**9130 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `nohup`:

9131 **HOME** This variable shall determine the pathname of the user's
 9132 home directory: if the output file `nohup.out` cannot be
 9133 created in the current directory, the `nohup` utility shall
 9134 use the directory named by **HOME** to create the file.

9135 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 9136 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 9137 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 9138 specify a locale. See 2.6.

9139 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 9140 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 9141 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 9142 with **LC_**.

9143 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 9144 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 9145 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

9175 **4.44.9 Consequences of Errors**

9176 Default.

9177 **4.44.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)9178 **Examples, Usage**

9179 It is frequently desirable to apply `nohup` to pipelines or lists of commands. This
 9180 can be done by placing pipelines and command lists in a single file; this file can
 9181 then be invoked as a utility, and the `nohup` applies to everything in the file.

9182 Alternatively, the following command can be used to apply `nohup` to a complex
 9183 command:

```
9184     nohup sh -c 'complex-command-line'
```

9185 The 4.3BSD version ignores `SIGTERM` and `SIGHUP`, and if `./nohup.out` cannot
 9186 be used, it fails instead of trying to use `$HOME/nohup.out`.

9187 The `command`, `env`, `nohup`, and `xargs` utilities have been specified to use exit
 9188 code 127 if an error occurs so that applications can distinguish “failure to find a 1
 9189 utility” from “invoked utility exited with an error indication.” The value 127 was 1
 9190 chosen because it is not commonly used for other meanings; most utilities use
 9191 small values for “normal error conditions” and the values above 128 can be con-
 9192 fused with termination due to receipt of a signal. The value 126 was chosen in a 1
 9193 similar manner to indicate that the utility could be found, but not invoked. Some 1
 9194 scripts produce meaningful error messages differentiating the 126 and 127 cases. 1
 9195 The distinction between exit codes 126 and 127 is based on KornShell practice 2
 9196 that uses 127 when all attempts to `exec` the utility fail with `[ENOENT]`, and uses 2
 9197 126 when any attempt to `exec` the utility fails for any other reason. 2

9198 **History of Decisions Made**

9199 The `cs` utility has a built-in version of `nohup` that acts differently than this.

9200 The term *utility* is used, rather than *command*, to highlight the fact that shell
 9201 compound commands, pipelines, special built-ins, etc., cannot be used directly.
 9202 However, *utility* includes user application programs and shell scripts, not just the
 9203 standard utilities.

9204 Historical versions of the `nohup` utility use default file creation semantics. Some
 9205 more recent versions use the permissions specified here as an added security pre-
 9206 caution.

9207 Some historical implementations ignore `SIGQUIT` in addition to `SIGHUP`; others
 9208 ignore `SIGTERM`. An earlier draft allowed, but did not require, `SIGQUIT` to be
 9209 ignored. Several members of the balloting group objected, saying that `nohup`
 9210 should only modify the handling of `SIGHUP` as required by this specification.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

9211 4.45 `od` — Dump files in various formats

9212 4.45.1 Synopsis

9213 `od [-v] [-A address_base] [-j skip] [-N count] [-t type_string] ... [file ...]`

9214 4.45.2 Description

9215 The `od` utility shall write the contents of its input files to standard output in a
9216 user-specified format.

9217 4.45.3 Options

9218 The `od` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
9219 in 2.10.2, except that the order of presentation of the `-t` options is significant.

9220 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

9221 `-A address_base`

9222 Specify the input offset base (see 4.45.7). The *address_base*
9223 option argument shall be a character. The characters `d`, `o`, and `x`
9224 shall specify that the offset base shall be written in decimal, octal,
9225 or hexadecimal, respectively. The character `n` shall specify that
9226 the offset shall not be written.

9227 `-j skip`

9228 Jump over *skip* bytes from the beginning of the input. The `od`
9229 utility shall read or seek past the first *skip* bytes in the con-
9230 catenated input files. If the combined input is not at least *skip*
9231 bytes long, the `od` utility shall write a diagnostic message to stan-
9232 dard error and exit with a nonzero exit status.

9232 By default, the *skip* option-argument shall be interpreted as a
9233 decimal number. With a leading `0x` or `0X`, the offset shall be
9234 interpreted as a hexadecimal number; otherwise, with a leading
9235 `0`, the offset shall be interpreted as an octal number. Appending
9236 the character `b`, `k`, or `m` to offset shall cause it to be interpreted as
9237 a multiple of 512, 1024, or 1 048 576 bytes, respectively.

9238 `-N count`

9239 Format no more than *count* bytes of input. By default, *count* shall
9240 be interpreted as a decimal number. With a leading `0x` or `0X`,
9241 *count* shall be interpreted as a hexadecimal number; otherwise,
9242 with a leading `0`, it shall be interpreted as an octal number. If
9243 *count* bytes of input (after successfully skipping, if `-j skip` is
9244 specified) are not available, it shall not be considered an error;
the `od` utility shall format the input that is available.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 9245 -t *type_string*
 9246 Specify one or more output types (see 4.45.7). The *type_string*
 9247 option-argument shall be a string specifying the types to be used
 9248 when writing the input data. The string shall consist of the type
 9249 specification characters a, c, d, f, o, u, and x, specifying named
 9250 character, character, signed decimal, floating point, octal,
 9251 unsigned decimal, and hexadecimal, respectively. The type
 9252 specification characters d, f, o, u, and x can be followed by an
 9253 optional unsigned decimal integer that specifies the number of
 9254 bytes to be transformed by each instance of the output type. The
 9255 type specification character f can be followed by an optional F, D,
 9256 or L indicating that the conversion should be applied to an item of
 9257 type *float*, *double*, or *long double*, respectively. The type
 9258 specification characters d, o, u, and x can be followed by an
 9259 optional C, S, I, or L indicating that the conversion should be
 9260 applied to an item of type *char*, *short*, *int*, or *long*, respectively.
 9261 Multiple types can be concatenated within the same *type_string*
 9262 and multiple -t options can be specified. Output lines shall be
 9263 written for each type specified in the order in which the type
 9264 specification characters are specified.
- 9265 -v Write all input data. Without the -v option, any number of
 9266 groups of output lines, which would be identical to the immedi-
 9267 ately preceding group of output lines (except for the byte offsets),
 9268 shall be replaced with a line containing only an asterisk (*).

9269 4.45.4 Operands

9270 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 9271 *file* A pathname of a file to be written. If no file operands are
 9272 specified, the standard input shall be used. The results are
 9273 unspecified if the first character of *file* is a plus-sign (+) or the
 9274 first character of the first file operand is numeric, unless at least
 9275 one of the -A, -j, -N, or -t options is specified.

9276 4.45.5 External Influences

9277 4.45.5.1 Standard Input

9278 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
 9279 Files.

9280 **4.45.5.2 Input Files**

9281 The input files can be any file type.

9282 **4.45.5.3 Environment Variables**

9283 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `od`:

9284 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
9285 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
9286 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
9287 specify a locale. See 2.6.

9288 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
9289 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
9290 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
9291 with **LC_**.

9292 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
9293 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
9294 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
9295 input files).

9296 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
9297 sages should be written.

9298 **LC_NUMERIC** This variable shall determine the locale for selecting the
9299 radix character used when writing floating-point format-
9300 ted output.

9301 **4.45.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

9302 Default.

9303 **4.45.6 External Effects**

9304 **4.45.6.1 Standard Output**

9305 See 4.45.7.

9306 **4.45.6.2 Standard Error**

9307 Used only for diagnostic messages.

2

9308 **4.45.6.3 Output Files**

9309 None.

9310 **4.45.7 Extended Description**

9311 The `od` utility shall copy sequentially each input file to standard output,
 9312 transforming the input data according to the output types specified by the `-t`
 9313 option(s). If no output type is specified, the default output shall be as if `-t o2`
 9314 had been specified.

9315 The number of bytes transformed by the output type specifier `c` may be variable
 9316 depending on the `LC_CTYPE` category.

9317 The default number of bytes transformed by output type specifiers `d`, `f`, `o`, `u`, and
 9318 `x` shall correspond to the various C-language types as follows. If the `c89` compiler 1
 9319 is present on the system, these specifiers shall correspond to the sizes used by 1
 9320 default in that compiler. Otherwise, these sizes are implementation defined. 1

9321 — For the type specifier characters `d`, `o`, `u`, and `x`, the default number of bytes
 9322 shall correspond to the size of the underlying implementation's basic
 9323 integral data type. For these specifier characters, the implementation shall
 9324 support values of the optional number of bytes to be converted correspond-
 9325 ing to the number of bytes in the C-language types *char*, *short*, *int*, and
 9326 *long*. These numbers can also be specified by an application as the charac-
 9327 ters `C`, `S`, `I`, and `L`, respectively. The byte order used when interpreting
 9328 numeric values is implementation defined, but shall correspond to the
 9329 order in which a constant of the corresponding type is stored in memory on
 9330 the system.

9331 — For the type specifier character `f`, the default number of bytes shall
 9332 correspond to the number of bytes in the underlying implementation's basic
 9333 double precision floating point data type. The implementation shall sup-
 9334 port values of the optional number of bytes to be converted corresponding to
 9335 the number of bytes in the C-language types *float*, *double*, and *long double*.
 9336 These numbers can also be specified by an application as the characters `F`,
 9337 `D`, and `L`, respectively.

9338 The type specifier character `a` specifies that bytes shall be interpreted as named
 9339 characters from the International Reference Version (IRV) of ISO/IEC 646 {1}.
 9340 Only the least significant seven bits of each byte shall be used for this type
 9341 specification. Bytes with the values listed in Table 4-8 shall be written using the
 9342 corresponding names for those characters.

9343 The type specifier character `c` specifies that bytes shall be interpreted as charac-
 9344 ters specified by the current setting of the `LC_CTYPE` locale category. Characters
 9345 listed in Table 2-15 (see 2.12) shall be written as the corresponding escape
 9346 sequences, except that backslash shall be written as a single backslash and a NUL
 9347 shall be written as `\0`. Other nonprintable characters shall be written as one
 9348 three-digit octal number for each byte in the character. If the size of a byte on the 1
 9349 system is greater than nine bits, the format used for nonprintable characters is 1
 9350 implementation-defined. Printable multibyte characters shall be written in the 1
 9351 area corresponding to the first byte of the character; the two-character sequence
 9352 `**` shall be written in the area corresponding to each remaining byte in the char-
 9353 acter, as an indication that the character is continued.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table 4-8 – od Named Characters

9354
9355
9356

9357
9358
9359
9360
9361
9362
9363
9364
9365
9366

Value	Name	Value	Name	Value	Name	Value	Name
\000	nul	\001	soh	\002	stx	\003	etx
\004	eot	\005	enq	\006	ack	\007	bel
\010	bs	\011	ht	\012	lf or nl*	\013	vt
\014	ff	\015	cr	\016	so	\017	si
\020	dle	\021	dc1	\022	dc2	\023	dc3
\024	dc4	\025	nak	\026	syn	\027	etb
\030	can	\031	em	\032	sub	\033	esc
\034	fs	\035	gs	\036	rs	\037	us
\040	sp	\177	del				

9367 NOTE: The \012 value may be written either as lf or nl.

9368 The input data shall be manipulated in blocks, where a block is defined as a mul-
9369 tiple of the least common multiple of the number of bytes transformed by the
9370 specified output types. If the least common multiple is greater than 16, the
9371 results are unspecified. Each input block shall be written as transformed by each
9372 output type, one per written line, in the order that the output types were
9373 specified. If the input block size is larger than the number of bytes transformed
9374 by the output type, the output type shall sequentially transform the parts of the
9375 input block and the output from each of the transformations shall be separated by
9376 one or more <blank>s.

9377 If, as a result of the specification of the `-N` option or end-of-file being reached on
9378 the last input file, input data only partially satisfies an output type, the input
9379 shall be extended sufficiently with null bytes to write the last byte of the input.

9380 Unless `-A n` is specified, the first output line produced for each input block shall
9381 be preceded by the input offset, cumulative across input files, of the next byte to
9382 be written. The format of the input offset is unspecified; however, it shall not con-
9383 tain any <blank>s, shall start at the first character of the output line, and shall
9384 be followed by one or more <blank>s. In addition, the offset of the byte following
9385 the last byte written shall be written after all the input data has been processed,
9386 but shall not be followed by any <blank>s.

9387 If no `-A` option is specified, the input offset base is unspecified.

9388 4.45.8 Exit Status

9389 The `od` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 9390 0 All input files were processed successfully.
9391 >0 An error occurred.

9392 **4.45.9 Consequences of Errors**

9393 Default.

9394 **4.45.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*9395 **Examples, Usage**

9396 If a file containing 128 bytes with decimal values zero through 127, in increasing
9397 order, is supplied as standard input to the command:

9398 `od -A d -t a`

9399 on an implementation using an input block size of 16 bytes, the standard output,
9400 independent of the current locale setting, would be similar to:

```
9401      0000000 nul soh stx etx eot enq ack bel  bs  ht  nl  vt  ff  cr  so  si
9402      0000016 dle dc1 dc2 dc3 dc4 nak syn etb can  em sub esc  fs  gs  rs  us
9403      0000032  sp  !  "  #  $  %  &  '  (  )  *  +  ,  -  .  /
9404      0000048  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  :  ;  <  =  >  ?
9405      0000064  @  A  B  C  D  E  F  G  H  I  J  K  L  M  N  O
9406      0000080  P  Q  R  S  T  U  V  W  X  Y  Z  [  \  ]  ^  _
9407      0000096  `  a  b  c  d  e  f  g  h  i  j  k  l  m  n  o
9408      0000112  p  q  r  s  t  u  v  w  x  y  z  {  |  }  ~ del
9409      0000128
```

9410 Note that this standard allows `nl` or `lf` to be used as the name for the
9411 ISO/IEC 646 {1} IRV character with decimal value 10. The IRV names this charac-
9412 ter `lf` (line feed), but traditional implementations on which POSIX.2 are based
9413 have referred to this character as newline (`nl`) and the POSIX Locale character set
9414 symbolic name for the corresponding character is `<newline>`.

9415 The command:

9416 `od -A o -t o2x2x -n 18`

9417 on a system with 32-bit words and an implementation using an input block size of
9418 16 bytes could write 18 bytes in approximately the following format:

```
9419      0000000 032056 031440 041123 042040 052516 044530 020043 031464
9420              342e  3320  4253  4420  554e  4958  2023  3334
9421              342e3320  42534420  554e4958  20233334
9422      0000020 032472
9423              353a
9424              353a0000
9425      0000022
```

9426 The command:

9427 `od -A d -t f -t o4 -t x4 -n 24 -j 0x15`

9428 on a system with 64-bit doubles (for example, the IEEE Std 754 double precision
9429 floating point format) would skip 21 bytes of input data and then write 24 bytes in
9430 approximately the following format:

```

9431      0000000      1.0000000000000000e+00      1.5735000000000000e+01
9432          07774000000 000000000000 10013674121 35341217270
9433          3ff000000      000000000      402f7851      eb851eb8
9434      0000016      1.4066823000000000e+02
9435          10030312542 04370303230
9436          40619562      23e18698
9437      0000024

```

9438 History of Decisions Made

9439 The `od` utility has gone through several names in previous drafts, including `hd`,
 9440 `xd`, and most recently `hexdump`. There were several objections to all of these
 9441 based on the following reasons:

- 9442 — The `hd` and `xd` names conflicted with existing utilities that behaved dif-
 9443 ferently.
- 9444 — The `hexdump` description was much more complex than needed for a simple
 9445 dump utility.
- 9446 — The `od` utility has been available on all traditional implementations and
 9447 there was no need to create a new name for a utility so similar to the exist-
 9448 ing `od` utility.

9449 The original reasons for not standardizing historical `od` were also fairly
 9450 widespread. Those reasons are given below along with rationale explaining why
 9451 the developers of this standard believe that this version does not suffer from the
 9452 indicated problem:

- 9453 — The BSD and System V versions of `od` have diverged and the intersection of
 9454 features provided by both does not meet the needs of the user community.
 9455 In fact, the System V version only provides a mechanism for dumping octal
 9456 bytes and *shorts*, signed and unsigned decimal *shorts*, hexadecimal *shorts*,
 9457 and ASCII characters. BSD added the ability to dump *floats*, *doubles*,
 9458 named ASCII characters, and octal, signed decimal, unsigned decimal, and
 9459 hexadecimal *longs*. The version presented here provides more normalized
 9460 forms for dumping bytes, *shorts*, *ints*, and *longs* in octal, signed decimal,
 9461 unsigned decimal, and hexadecimal; *float*, *double*, and *long double*; and
 9462 named ASCII as well as current locale characters.
- 9463 — It would not be possible to come up with a compatible superset of the BSD
 9464 and System V flags that met the requirements of this standard. The histor-
 9465 ical default `od` output is the specified default output of this utility. None of
 9466 the option letters chosen for this version of `od` conflict with any of the
 9467 options to historical versions of `od`.
- 9468 — On systems with different sizes for *short*, *int*, and *long*, there was no way to
 9469 ask for dumps of *ints*, even in the BSD version. The way options are
 9470 named, there is no easy way to extend the namespace for these problems.
 9471 This is why the `-t` option was added with type specifiers more closely
 9472 matched to the `printf()` formats used in the rest of this standard and the
 9473 optional field sizes were added to the `d`, `f`, `o`, `u`, and `x` type specifiers. It is
 9474 also one of the reasons why the historical practice was not mandated as a

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

9475 required obsolescent form of `od`. (Although the old versions of `od` are not
 9476 listed as an obsolescent form, implementations are urged to continue to
 9477 recognize the old forms they have recognized for a few years.) The `a`, `c`, `f`,
 9478 `o`, and `x` types match the meaning of the corresponding format characters
 9479 in the historical implementations of `od` except for the default sizes of the
 9480 fields converted. The `d` format is signed in this specification to match the
 9481 `printf()` notation. (Historical versions of `od` used `d` as a synonym for `u` in
 9482 this version. The System V implementation uses `s` for signed decimal; BSD
 9483 uses `i` for signed decimal and `s` for null terminated strings.) Other than `d`
 9484 and `u`, all of the type specifiers match format characters in the historical
 9485 BSD version of `od`.

9486 The sizes of the C-language types *char*, *short*, *int*, *long*, *float*, *double*, and
 9487 *long double* are used even though it is recognized that there may be zero or
 9488 more than one compiler for the C language on an implementation and that
 9489 they may use different sizes for some of these types. [For example, one
 9490 compiler might use 2-byte *shorts*, 2-byte *ints*, and 4-byte *longs* while
 9491 another compiler (or an option to the same compiler) uses 2-byte *shorts*, 4-
 9492 byte *ints*, and 4-byte *longs*.] Nonetheless, there has to be a basic size known
 9493 by the implementation for these types, corresponding to the values reported
 9494 by invocations of the `getconf` utility (see 4.26) when called with
 9495 `system_var` operands `UCHAR_MAX`, `USHORT_MAX`, `UINT_MAX`, and
 9496 `ULONG_MAX` for the types *char*, *short*, *int*, and *long*, respectively. There
 9497 are similar constants required by the C Standard {7}, but not required by
 9498 POSIX.1 {8} or POSIX.2. They are `FLT_MANT_DIG`, `DBL_MANT_DIG`, and
 9499 `LDBL_MANT_DIG` for the types *float*, *double*, and *long double*, respectively.
 9500 If the optional `c89` utility (see A.1) is provided by the implementation and
 9501 used as specified by this standard, these are the sizes that would be pro-
 9502 vided. If an option is used that specifies different sizes for these types,
 9503 there is no guarantee that the `od` utility will be able to correctly interpret
 9504 binary data output by such a program.

9505 POSIX.2 requires that the numeric values of these lengths be recognized by
 9506 the `od` utility and that symbolic forms also be recognized. Thus a portable
 9507 application can always look at an array of *unsigned long* data elements
 9508 using `od -t uL`.

9509 — The method of specifying the format for the address field based on specify-
 9510 ing a starting offset in a file unnecessarily tied the two together. The `-A`
 9511 option now specifies the address base and the `-S` option specifies a starting
 9512 offset. Applications are warned not to use filenames starting with `+` or a
 9513 first operand starting with a numeric character so that the old functionality
 9514 can be maintained by implementations, unless they specify one of the new
 9515 options specified by POSIX.2. To guarantee that one of these filenames will
 9516 always be interpreted as a file name, an application could always specify
 9517 the address base format with the `-A` option.

9518 — It would be hard to break the dependence on US ASCII to get an interna-
 9519 tionalized utility. It does not seem to be any harder for `od` to dump charac-
 9520 ters in the current locale than it is for the `ed` or `sed l` commands. The `c`

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

9521 type specifier does this with no problem and is completely compatible with
 9522 the historical implementations of the `c` format character when the current
 9523 locale uses a superset of ISO/IEC 646 {1} as a code set. The `a` type specifier
 9524 (from the BSD `a` format character) was left as a portable means to dump
 9525 ASCII [or more correctly ISO/IEC 646 {1} (IRV)] so that headers produced by
 9526 `pax` could be deciphered even on systems that do not use ISO/IEC 646 {1} as
 9527 a subset of their base code set.

9528 The use of `**` as an indication of continuation of a multibyte character in `c`
 9529 specifier output was chosen based on seeing an implementation that uses this
 9530 method. The continuation bytes have to be marked in a way that will not be
 9531 ambiguous with another single- or multibyte character.

9532 An earlier draft used `-S` and `-n`, respectively, for the `-j` and `-N` options in this
 9533 draft. These were changed to avoid conflicts with historical implementations.

9534 **4.46 paste — Merge corresponding or subsequent lines of files**

9535 **4.46.1 Synopsis**

9536 `paste [-s] [-d list] file ...`

9537 **4.46.2 Description**

9538 The `paste` utility shall concatenate the corresponding lines of the given input
 9539 files, and write the resulting lines to standard output.

9540 The default operation of `paste` shall concatenate the corresponding lines of the
 9541 input files. The `<newline>` character of every line except the line from the last
 9542 input file shall be replaced with a `<tab>` character.

9543 If an end-of-file condition is detected on one or more input files, but not all input
 9544 files, `paste` shall behave as though empty lines were read from the file(s) on
 9545 which end-of-file was detected, unless the `-s` option is specified.

9546 **4.46.3 Options**

9547 The `paste` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 9548 described in 2.10.2.

9549 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

9550	<code>-d <i>list</i></code>	Unless a backslash character appears in <i>list</i> , each character in	2
9551		<i>list</i> is an element specifying a delimiter character. If a backslash	2
9552		character appears in <i>list</i> , the backslash character and one or more	2
9553		characters following it are an element specifying a delimiter char-	2
9554		acter as described below. These elements specify one or more	2

9555 delimiters to use, instead of the default <tab>, to replace the 2
 9556 <newline> character of the input lines. The elements in *list* 2
 9557 shall be used circularly; i.e., when the list is exhausted the first 2
 9558 element from the list shall be re-used. When the *-s* option is 2
 9559 specified:

9560 — The last <newline> character in a file shall not be modified.

9561 — The delimiter shall be reset to the first element of list after
 9562 each *file* operand is processed.

9563 When the *-s* option is not specified:

9564 — The <newline> characters in the file specified by the last *file*
 9565 operand shall not be modified.

9566 — The delimiter shall be reset to the first element of list each
 9567 time a line is processed from each file.

9568 If a backslash character appears in *list*, it and the character fol-
 9569 lowing it shall be used to represent the following delimiter char-
 9570 acters:

9571 *n* <newline> character

9572 *t* <tab> character

9573 ** backslash character

9574 *0* Empty string (not a null character). If *0* is immedi-
 9575 ately followed by the character *x*, the character *X*, or
 9576 any character defined by the LC_CTYPE digit keyword
 9577 (see 2.5.2.1), the results are unspecified.

9578 If any other characters follow the backslash, the results are
 9579 unspecified.

9580 *-s* Concatenate all of the lines of each separate input file in com-
 9581 mand line order. The <newline> character of every line except
 9582 the last line in each input file shall be replaced with the <tab>
 9583 character, unless otherwise specified by the *-d* option.

9584 4.46.4 Operands

9585 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

9586 *file* A pathname of an input file. If *-* is specified for one or more of
 9587 the *files*, the standard input shall be used; the standard input
 9588 shall be read one line at a time, circularly, for each instance of *-*.
 9589 Implementations shall support pasting of at least 12 *file*
 9590 operands.

9591 **4.46.5 External Influences**

9592 **4.46.5.1 Standard Input**

9593 The standard input shall be used only if one or more *file* operands is `-`. See Input
9594 Files.

9595 **4.46.5.2 Input Files**

9596 The input files shall be text files, except that line lengths shall be unlimited.

9597 **4.46.5.3 Environment Variables**

9598 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `paste`:

9599 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
9600 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
9601 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
9602 specify a locale. See 2.6.

9603 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
9604 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
9605 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
9606 with **LC_**.

9607 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
9608 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
9609 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
9610 input files).

9611 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
9612 sages should be written.

9613 **4.46.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

9614 Default.

9615 **4.46.6 External Effects**

9616 **4.46.6.1 Standard Output**

9617 Concatenated lines of input files shall be separated by the `<tab>` character (or
9618 other characters under the control of the `-d` option) and terminated by a `<new-`
9619 `line>` character.

9620 **4.46.6.2 Standard Error**

9621 Used only for diagnostic messages.

9622 **4.46.6.3 Output Files**

9623 None.

9624 **4.46.7 Extended Description**

9625 None.

9626 **4.46.8 Exit Status**9627 The `paste` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

9628 0 Successful completion.

9629 >0 An error occurred.

9630 **4.46.9 Consequences of Errors**

9631 If one or more input files cannot be opened when the `-s` option is not specified, a
 9632 diagnostic message shall be written to standard error, but no output shall be writ-
 9633 ten to standard output. If the `-s` option is specified, the `paste` utility shall pro-
 9634 vide the default behavior described in 2.11.9.

9635 **4.46.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*9636 **Examples, Usage**

9637 When the escape sequences of the `list` option-argument are used in a shell script,
 9638 they must be quoted; otherwise, the shell treats the `\` as a special character.

9639 Write out a directory in four columns:

9640 `ls | paste - - - -`

9641 Combine pairs of lines from a file into single lines:

9642 `paste -s -d "\t\n" file`

9643 Portable applications should only use the specific backslash escaped delimiters
 9644 presented in this standard. Historical implementations treat `\x`, where `x` is not
 9645 in this list, as `x`, but future implementations are free to expand this list to recog-
 9646 nize other common escapes similar to those accepted by `printf` and other stan-
 9647 dard utilities.

9648 Most of the standard utilities work on text files. The `cut` utility can be used to
 9649 turn files with arbitrary line lengths into a set of text files containing the same

9650 data. The `paste` utility can be used to create (or recreate) files with arbitrary
 9651 line lengths. For example, if `file` contains long lines:

```
9652     cut -b 1-500 -n file > file1
9653     cut -b 501- -n file > file2
```

9654 creates `file1` (a text file) with lines no longer than 500 bytes (plus the <new-
 9655 line> character) and `file2` that contains the remainder of the data from `file`.
 9656 (Note that `file2` will not be a text file if there are lines in `file` that are longer
 9657 than 500 + {`LINE_MAX`} bytes.) The original file can be recreated from `file1` and
 9658 `file2` using the command:

```
9659     paste -d "\0" file1 file2 > file
```

9660 **The commands**

```
9661     paste -d "\0" ...
9662     paste -d "" ...
```

9663 are not necessarily equivalent; the latter is not specified by POSIX.2 and may
 9664 result in an error. The construct `\0` is used to mean “no separator” because his-
 9665 torical versions of `paste` did not follow the syntax guidelines and the command

```
9666     paste -d "" ...
```

9667 could not be handled properly by `getopt()`.

9668 **History of Decisions Made**

9669 Because most of the standards utilities work on text files, `cut` and `paste` are
 9670 required to process lines of arbitrary length as a means of converting long lines
 9671 from arbitrary sources into text files and converting processed text files back into
 9672 files with arbitrary line lengths to interface with those applications that require
 9673 long lines as input.

9674 **4.47 pathchk — Check pathnames**

9675 **4.47.1 Synopsis**

9676 pathchk [-p] *pathname* ...

9677 **4.47.2 Description**

9678 The pathchk utility shall check that one or more pathnames are valid (i.e., they
9679 could be used to access or create a file without causing syntax errors) and portable
9680 (i.e., no filename truncation will result). More extensive portability checks are
9681 provided by the -p option.

9682 By default, the pathchk utility shall check each component of each *pathname*
9683 operand based on the underlying file system. A diagnostic shall be written for
9684 each *pathname* operand that:

- 9685 — is longer than {PATH_MAX} bytes (see Pathname Variable Values in
9686 POSIX.1 {8} 2.9.5),
- 9687 — contains any component longer than {NAME_MAX} bytes in its containing
9688 directory,
- 9689 — contains any component in a directory that is not searchable, or
- 9690 — contains any character in any component that is not valid in its containing
9691 directory.

9692 The format of the diagnostic message is not specified, but shall indicate the error
9693 detected and the corresponding *pathname* operand.

9694 It shall not be considered an error if one or more components of a *pathname*
9695 operand do not exist as long as a file matching the pathname specified by the
9696 missing components could be created that does not violate any of the checks
9697 specified above.

9698 **4.47.3 Options**

9699 The pathchk utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
9700 described in 2.10.2.

9701 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

- 9702 -p Instead of performing checks based on the underlying file system,
9703 write a diagnostic for each *pathname* operand that:
 - 9704 — is longer than {_POSIX_PATH_MAX} bytes (see Minimum
9705 Values in POSIX.1 {8} 2.9.2),
 - 9706 — contains any component longer than {_POSIX_NAME_MAX}
9707 bytes, or

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

9708 — contains any character in any component that is not in the
 9709 portable filename character set (see 2.2.2.111).

9710 **4.47.4 Operands**

9711 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

9712 *pathname* A pathname to be checked.

9713 **4.47.5 External Influences**

9714 **4.47.5.1 Standard Input**

9715 None.

9716 **4.47.5.2 Input Files**

9717 None.

9718 **4.47.5.3 Environment Variables**

9719 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `pathchk`:

9720 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 9721 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 9722 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 9723 specify a locale. See 2.6.

9724 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 9725 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 9726 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 9727 with **LC_**.

9728 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 9729 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 9730 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

9731 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 9732 sages should be written.

9733 **4.47.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

9734 Default.

9735 **4.47.6 External Effects**9736 **4.47.6.1 Standard Output**

9737 None.

9738 **4.47.6.2 Standard Error**

9739 Used only for diagnostic messages.

9740 **4.47.6.3 Output Files**

9741 None.

9742 **4.47.7 Extended Description**

9743 None.

9744 **4.47.8 Exit Status**9745 The `pathchk` utility shall exit with one of the following values:9746 0 All *pathname* operands passed all of the checks.

9747 >0 An error occurred.

9748 **4.47.9 Consequences of Errors**

9749 Default.

9750 **4.47.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*9751 **Examples, Usage**

9752 To verify that all pathnames in an imported data interchange archive are legitimate and unambiguous on the current system:

```

9754     pax -f archive | xargs pathchk
9755     if [ $? -eq 0 ]
9756     then
9757         pax -r -f archive
9758     else
9759         echo Investigate problems before importing files.
9760         exit 1
9761     fi

```

1

9762 To verify that all files in the current directory hierarchy could be moved to any
9763 POSIX.1 {8} conforming system that also supports the `pax` utility:

```

9764     find . -print | xargs pathchk -p
9765     if [ $? -eq 0 ]
9766     then
9767         pax -w -f archive .
9768     else
9769         echo Portable archive cannot be created.
9770         exit 1
9771     fi

```

9772 To verify that a user-supplied pathname names a readable file and that the appli-
9773 cation can create a file extending the given path without truncation and without
9774 overwriting any existing file:

```

9775     case $- in
9776         *C*)     reset="";;
9777         *)     reset="set +C"
9778             set -C;;
9779     esac
9780     test -r "$path" && pathchk "$path.out" &&
9781         rm "$path.out" > "$path.out"
9782     if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then
9783         printf "%s: %s not found or %s.out fails \
1
9784 creation checks.\n" $0 "$path" "$path"
1
9785         $reset # reset the noclobber option in case a trap
1
9786             # on EXIT depends on it
1
9787         exit 1
9788     fi
9789     $reset
9790     PROCESSING < "$path" > "$path.out"

```

9791 The following assumptions are made in this example:

- 9792 (1) PROCESSING represents the code that will be used by the application to
9793 use \$path once it is verified that \$path.out will work as intended.
- 9794 (2) The state of the *noclobber* option is unknown when this code is invoked
9795 and should be set on exit to the state it was in when this code was
9796 invoked. (The *reset* variable is used in this example to restore the ini-
9797 tial state.)
- 9798 (3) Note the usage of `rm "$path.out" > "$path.out"`:
 - 9799 (a) The `pathchk` command has already verified, at this point, that
9800 `$path.out` will not be truncated.
 - 9801 (b) With the *noclobber* option set, the shell will verify that `$path.out`
9802 does not already exist before invoking `rm`.
 - 9803 (c) If the shell succeeded in creating `$path.out`, `rm` will remove it so
9804 that the application can create the file again in the PROCESSING
9805 step.
 - 9806 (d) If the PROCESSING step wants the file to already exist when it is
9807 invoked, the

9808 `rm "$path.out" > "$path.out"`

9809 should be replaced with

9810 `> "$path.out"`

9811 which will verify that the file did not already exist, but leave
9812 `$path.out` in place for use by PROCESSING.

9813 **History of Decisions Made**

9814 The `pathchk` utility is new, commissioned for this standard. It, along with the
9815 `set -C` (*noclobber*) option added to the shell, replaces the `mktemp`, `validfnam`,
9816 and `create` utilities that appeared in earlier drafts. All of these utilities were
9817 attempts to solve a few common problems:

- 9818 — Verify the validity (for several different definitions of “valid”) of a path-
9819 name supplied by a user, generated by an application, or imported from an
9820 external source,
- 9821 — Atomically create a file, and
- 9822 — Perform various string handling functions to generate a temporary file
9823 name.

9824 The `test` utility (see 4.62) can be used to determine if a given pathname names
9825 an existing file; it will not, however, give any indication of whether or not any
9826 component of the pathname was truncated in a directory where the
9827 `{_POSIX_NO_TRUNC}` feature (see Execution-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability
9828 Specification in POSIX.1 {8} 2.9.4) is not in effect. The `pathchk` utility pro-
9829 vided here does not check for file existence; it performs checks to determine if a
9830 pathname does exist or could be created with no pathname component truncation.

9831 The *noclobber* option added to the shell (see 3.14.11) can be used to atomically
9832 create a file. As with all file creation semantics in POSIX.1 {8}, it guarantees
9833 atomic creation, but still depends on applications to agree on conventions and
9834 cooperate on the use of files after they have been created. The `create` utility,
9835 included in one earlier draft, provided checking and atomic creation in a single
9836 invocation of the utility; these are orthogonal issues and need not be grouped into
9837 a single utility. Note that the *noclobber* option also provides a way of creating a
9838 lock for process synchronization; since it provides an atomic `create`, there is no
9839 race between a test for existence and the following creation if it did not exist.

9840 Having a function like `tmpnam()` in the C Standard {7} is important in many
9841 high-level languages. The shell programming language, however, has built-in
9842 string manipulation facilities, making it very easy to construct temporary file
9843 names. The names needed obviously depend on the application, but are fre-
9844 quently of a form similar to

9845 `$TMPDIR/application_abbreviation$$.suffix`

9846 In cases where there is likely to be contention for a given suffix, a simple shell
9847 `for` or `while` loop can be used with the shell *noclobber* option to create a file
9848 without risk of collisions, as long as applications trying to use the same filename

9849 namespace are cooperating on the use of files after they have been created.

9850 4.48 pax — Portable archive interchange

9851 4.48.1 Synopsis

```

9852 pax [-cdnv] [-f archive] [-s replstr] ... [pattern ...] 1
9853 pax -r [-cdiknuv] [-f archive] [-o options] ... [-p string] ... [-s replstr] 1
9854     ... [pattern ...] 1
9855 pax -w [-dituvX] [-b blocksize] [ [-a] [-f archive] ] [-o options] ... 1
9856     [-s replstr] ... [-x format] [file ...]
9857 pax -r -w [-diklntuvX] [-p string] ... [-s replstr] ... [file ...] directory

```

9858 4.48.2 Description

9859 The `pax` utility shall read, write, and write lists of the members of archive files
 9860 and copy directory hierarchies. A variety of archive formats shall be supported;
 9861 see the `-x format` option description under 4.48.3.

9862 The action to be taken depends on the presence of the `-r` and `-w` options:

9863 (1) When neither the `-r` option nor the `-w` option is specified, `pax` shall write
 9864 the names of the members of the archive file read from the standard
 9865 input, with pathnames matching the specified patterns, to standard out-
 9866 put. If a named file is of type directory, the file hierarchy rooted at that
 9867 file shall be written out as well.

9868 (2) When the `-r` option is specified, but the `-w` option is not, `pax` shall
 9869 extract the members of the archive file read from the standard input,
 9870 with pathnames matching the specified patterns. If an extracted file is of
 9871 type directory, the file hierarchy rooted at that file shall be extracted as
 9872 well. The extracted files shall be created relative to the current file
 9873 hierarchy.

9874 The ownership, access and modification times, and file mode of the 1
 9875 restored files are discussed under the `-p` option. 1

9876 (3) When the `-w` option is specified and the `-r` option is not, `pax` shall write
 9877 the contents of the file operands to the standard output in an archive for-
 9878 mat. If no `file` operands are specified, a list of files to copy, one per line,
 9879 shall be read from the standard input. A file of type directory shall
 9880 include all of the files in the file hierarchy rooted at the file.

9881 (4) When both the `-r` and `-w` options are specified, `pax` shall copy the file
 9882 operands to the destination directory.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

9883 If no *file* operands are specified, a list of files to copy, one per line, shall
 9884 be read from the standard input. A file of type directory shall include all
 9885 of the files in the file hierarchy rooted at the file.

9886 The effect of the copy shall be as if the copied files were written to an
 9887 archive file and then subsequently extracted, except that there may be
 9888 hard links between the original and the copied files. If the destination
 9889 directory is a subdirectory of one of the files to be copied, the results are
 9890 unspecified. If the destination directory is a file of a type not defined by
 9891 POSIX.1 {8}, the results are implementation defined; otherwise it shall be
 9892 an error for the file named by the directory operand not to exist, not be
 9893 writable by the user, or not be a file of type directory.

9894 If, when the `-r` option is specified, intermediate directories are necessary to
 9895 extract an archive member, `pax` shall perform actions equivalent to the
 9896 POSIX.1 {8} `mkdir()` function, called with the following arguments:

- 9897 — The intermediate directory used as the *path* argument.
- 9898 — The value of the bitwise inclusive OR of `S_IRWXU`, `S_IRWXG`, and `S_IRWXO`
 9899 as the *mode* argument.

9900 If any specified *pattern* or *file* operands are not matched by at least one file or
 9901 archive member, `pax` shall write a diagnostic message to standard error for each
 9902 one that did not match and exit with a nonzero exit status.

9903 The supported archive formats shall be automatically detected on input. The
 9904 default output archive format shall be implementation defined.

9905 A single archive can span multiple files. The `pax` utility shall determine, in an
 9906 implementation-defined manner, what file to read or write as the next file.

9907 If the selected archive format supports the specification of linked files, it shall be
 9908 an error if these files cannot be linked when the archive is extracted. Any of the 1
 9909 various names in the archive that represent a file can be used to select the file for 1
 9910 extraction. 1

9911 4.48.3 Options

9912 The `pax` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 9913 in 2.10.2, except that the order of presentation of the `-s` options is significant.

9914 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 9915 `-r` Read an archive file from standard input.
- 9916 `-w` Write files to the standard output in the specified archive format.
- 9917 `-a` Append files to the end of the archive. It is implementation 1
 9918 defined which devices on the system support appending. Addi- 1
 9919 tional file formats unspecified by this standard may impose res- 1
 9920 trictions on appending. 1

9921	-b	<i>blocksize</i>		1
9922			Block the output at a positive decimal integer number of bytes per	
9923			write to the archive file. Devices and archive formats may impose	
9924			restrictions on blocking. Blocking shall be automatically deter-	
9925			mined on input. Conforming POSIX.2 applications shall not	
9926			specify a <i>blocksize</i> value larger than 32256. Default blocking	1
9927			when creating archives depends on the archive format. (See the	
9928			-x option below.)	
9929	-c		Match all file or archive members except those specified by the	
9930			<i>pattern</i> or <i>file</i> operands.	
9931	-d		Cause files of type directory being copied or archived or archive	
9932			members of type directory being extracted to match only the file	
9933			or archive member itself and not the file hierarchy rooted at the	
9934			file.	
9935	-f	<i>archive</i>	Specify the pathname of the input or output archive, overriding	
9936			the default standard input (when neither the -r option nor the -w	
9937			option is specified, or the -r option is specified and the -w option	
9938			is not) or standard output (when the -w option is specified and the	
9939			-r option is not).	
9940	-i		Interactively rename files or archive members. For each archive	
9941			member matching a <i>pattern</i> operand or file matching a <i>file</i>	
9942			operand, a prompt shall be written to the file /dev/tty. The	
9943			prompt shall contain the name of the file or archive member, but	
9944			the format is otherwise unspecified. A line shall then be read	
9945			from /dev/tty. If this line is blank, the file or archive member	1
9946			shall be skipped. If this line consists of a single period, the file or	
9947			archive member shall be processed with no modification to its	
9948			name. Otherwise, its name shall be replaced with the contents of	
9949			the line. The pax utility shall immediately exit with a nonzero	
9950			exit status if end-of-file is encountered when reading a response	
9951			or if /dev/tty cannot be opened for reading and writing.	
9952	-k		Prevent the overwriting of existing files.	
9953	-l		(The letter ell.) Link files. When both the -r and -w options are	
9954			specified, hard links shall be made between the source and desti-	
9955			nation file hierarchies whenever possible.	
9956	-n		Select the first archive member that matches each <i>pattern</i>	
9957			operand. No more than one archive member shall be matched for	
9958			each <i>pattern</i> (although members of type directory shall still	
9959			match the file hierarchy rooted at that file).	
9960	-o	<i>options</i>	Provide information to the implementation to modify the algo-	1
9961			rithm for extracting or writing files that is specific to the file for-	1
9962			mat specified by -x. This version of this standard does not	1
9963			specify any such options and a Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Appli-	1
9964			cation shall not use the -o option.	1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

9965		NOTE: It is expected that future versions of POSIX.2 will offer additional file for-	1
9966		mats and this option will be used by POSIX.2 and other POSIX standards to	1
9967		specify such features as international file-name and file codeset translations,	1
9968		security, accounting, etc., related to each additional format.	1
9969	<code>-p <i>string</i></code>	Specify one or more file characteristic options (privileges). The	
9970		<i>string</i> option-argument shall be a string specifying file charac-	
9971		teristics to be retained or discarded on extraction. The string	
9972		shall consist of the specification characters a, e, m, o, and p,	
9973		and/or other, implementation-defined, characters. Multiple	
9974		characteristics can be concatenated within the same string and	
9975		multiple <code>-p</code> options can be specified. The meaning of the	
9976		specification characters are as follows:	
9977		a Do not preserve file access times.	
9978		e Preserve the user ID, group ID, file mode bits (see	1
9979		2.2.2.60), access time, modification time, and any other,	1
9980		implementation-defined, file characteristics.	1
9981		m Do not preserve file modification times.	
9982		o Preserve the user ID and group ID.	
9983		p Preserve the file mode bits. Other, implementation-	1
9984		defined file-mode attributes may be preserved.	1
9985		In the preceding list, “preserve” indicates that an attribute stored	
9986		in the archive shall be given to the extracted file, subject to the	1
9987		permissions of the invoking process; otherwise, the attribute shall	1
9988		be determined as part of the normal file creation action (see	1
9989		2.9.1.4).	1
9990		If neither the e nor the o specification character is specified, or	
9991		the user ID and group ID are not preserved for any reason, pax	
9992		shall not set the S_ISUID and S_ISGID bits of the file mode.	
9993		If the preservation of any of these items fails for any reason, pax	
9994		shall write a diagnostic message to standard error. Failure to	
9995		preserve these items shall affect the final exit status, but shall	
9996		not cause the extracted file to be deleted.	
9997		If file-characteristic letters in any of the <i>string</i> option-arguments	
9998		are duplicated or conflict with each other, the one(s) given last	
9999		shall take precedence. For example, if <code>-p eme</code> is specified, file	
10000		modification times shall be preserved.	
10001	<code>-s <i>replstr</i></code>	Modify file or archive member names named by <i>pattern</i> or <i>file</i>	
10002		operands according to the substitution expression <i>replstr</i> , using	
10003		the syntax of the ed utility (see 4.20). The concepts of “address”	
10004		and “line” are meaningless in the context of the pax utility, and	
10005		shall not be supplied. The format shall be:	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10006		<code>-s /old/new/[gp]</code>	
10007		where as in <code>ed</code> , <i>old</i> is a basic regular expression and <i>new</i> can contain an ampersand, <code>\n</code> (where <i>n</i> is a digit) backreferences, or subexpression matching. The <i>old</i> string shall also be permitted to contain <code><newline></code> characters.	
10008			
10009			
10010			
10011		Any nonnull character can be used as a delimiter (<code>/</code> shown here). Multiple <code>-s</code> expressions can be specified; the expressions shall be applied in the order specified, terminating with the first successful substitution. The optional trailing <code>g</code> shall be as defined in the <code>ed</code> utility. The optional trailing <code>p</code> shall cause successful substitutions to be written to standard error. File or archive member names that substitute to the empty string shall be ignored when reading and writing archives.	
10012			
10013			
10014			
10015			
10016			
10017			
10018			
10019	<code>-t</code>	Cause the access times of the archived files to be the same as they were before being read by <code>pax</code> .	
10020			
10021	<code>-u</code>	Ignore files that are older (having a less recent file modification time) than a pre-existing file or archive member with the same name. If the <code>-r</code> option is specified and the <code>-w</code> option is not specified, an archive member with the same name as a file in the file system shall be extracted if the archive member is newer than the file. If the <code>-w</code> option is specified and the <code>-r</code> option is not specified, an archive file member with the same name as a file in the file system shall be superseded if the file is newer than the archive member. It is unspecified if this is accomplished by actual replacement in the archive or by appending to the archive. If both the <code>-r</code> and <code>-w</code> options are specified, the file in the destination hierarchy shall be replaced by the file in the source hierarchy or by a link to the file in the source hierarchy if the file in the source hierarchy is newer.	
10022			
10023			
10024			
10025			
10026			
10027			
10028			
10029			
10030			
10031			
10032			
10033			
10034			
10035	<code>-v</code>	Produce a verbose table of contents (see 4.48.6.1) if neither the <code>-r</code> option nor the <code>-w</code> option is specified. Otherwise, list archive member pathnames to standard error (see 4.48.6.2).	
10036			
10037			
10038	<code>-x format</code>	Specify the output archive format. The <code>pax</code> utility shall recognize the following formats:	
10039			
10040		<code>cpio</code>	The extended <code>cpio</code> interchange format specified in
10041			POSIX.1 {8} 10.1.2. The default <i>blocksize</i> for this format for character special archive files shall be 5120.
10042			1
10043			Implementations shall support all <i>blocksize</i> values
10044			less than or equal to 32 256 that are multiples of
10045			512.
10046		<code>ustar</code>	The extended <code>tar</code> interchange format specified in
10047			POSIX.1 {8} 10.1.1. The default <i>blocksize</i> for this format for character special archive files shall be
10048			10 240. Implementations shall support all <i>blocksize</i>
10049			1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10050 values less than or equal to 32 256 that are multiples 1
 10051 of 512.

10052 Implementation-defined formats shall specify a default block size
 10053 as well as any other block sizes supported for character special
 10054 archive files.

10055 Any attempt to append to an archive file in a format different
 10056 from the existing archive format shall cause `pax` to exit immedi-
 10057 ately with a nonzero exit status.

10058 `-X` When traversing the file hierarchy specified by a pathname, `pax`
 10059 shall not descend into directories that have a different device ID
 10060 [`st_dev`, see POSIX.1 {8} `stat()`].

10061 The options that operate on the names of files or archive members (`-c`, `-i`, `-n`, `-s`, 1
 10062 `-u`, and `-v`) shall interact as follows. When the `-r` option is specified and the `-w` 1
 10063 option is not (archive members are being extracted), the archive members shall be 1
 10064 “selected,” based on the user-specified *pattern* operands as modified by the `-c`, `-n`,
 10065 and `-u` options. Then, any `-s` and `-i` options shall modify, in that order, the
 10066 names of the selected files. The `-v` option shall write names resulting from these
 10067 modifications.

10068 When the `-w` option is specified (files are being archived), the files shall be
 10069 selected based on the user-specified pathnames as modified by the `-n` and `-u`
 10070 options. Then, any `-s` and `-i` options shall, in that order, modify the names of
 10071 these selected files. The `-v` option shall write names resulting from these
 10072 modifications. 1

10073 If both the `-u` and `-n` options are specified, `pax` shall not consider a file selected
 10074 unless it is newer than the file to which it is compared.

10075 4.48.4 Operands

10076 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

10077 *directory* The destination directory pathname for copies when both the `-r`
 10078 and `-w` options are specified.

10079 *file* A pathname of a file to be copied or archived.

10080 *pattern* A pattern matching one or more pathnames of archive members.
 10081 A pattern shall be given in the name-generating notation of the
 10082 pattern matching notation in 3.13, including the filename expansion
 10083 rules in 3.13.3. The default, if no *pattern* is specified, is to 1
 10084 select all members in the archive.

10085 4.48.5 External Influences

10086 4.48.5.1 Standard Input

10087 If the `-w` option is specified, the standard input shall be used only if no *file*
 10088 operands are specified. It shall be a text file containing a list of pathnames, one
 10089 per line, without leading or trailing `<blank>`s.

10090 If neither the `-f` nor `-w` options are specified, the standard input shall be an
 10091 archive file. (See 4.48.5.2.)

10092 Otherwise, the standard input shall not be used.

10093 4.48.5.2 Input Files

10094 The input file named by the *archive* option-argument, or standard input when the
 10095 archive is read from there, shall be a file formatted according to one of the
 10096 specifications in POSIX.1 {8} 10.1, or some other, implementation-defined, format.

10097 The file `/dev/tty` shall be used to write prompts and read responses.

10098 4.48.5.3 Environment Variables

10099 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `pax`:

10100	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
10101		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
10102		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
10103		specify a locale. See 2.6.
10104	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
10105		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
10106		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
10107		with LC_ .
10108	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of
10109		ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating
10110		elements used in the pattern matching expressions for the
10111		<i>pattern</i> operand, the basic regular expression for the <code>-s</code>
10112		option, and the extended regular expression defined for
10113		the <code>yesexpr</code> locale keyword in the LC_MESSAGES
10114		category.
10115	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
10116		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
10117		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
10118		input files) and the behavior of character classes within
10119		regular expressions and pattern matching.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10120 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the processing of affirmative
 10121 responses and the language in which messages should be
 10122 written.

10123 **LC_TIME** This variable shall determine the format and contents of
 10124 date and time strings when the `-v` option is specified.

10125 **4.48.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

10126 Default.

10127 **4.48.6 External Effects**

10128 **4.48.6.1 Standard Output**

10129 If the `-w` option is specified and neither the `-f` nor `-r` options are specified, the
 10130 standard output shall be the archive formatted according to one of the
 10131 specifications in POSIX.1 {8} 10.1, or some other implementation-defined format.
 10132 (See `-x format` under 4.48.3.)

10133 If neither the `-r` option nor the `-w` option is specified, the table of contents of the
 10134 selected archive members shall be written to standard output using the following
 10135 format:

10136 "`%s\n`", *<pathname>*

10137 If neither the `-r` option nor the `-w` option is specified, but the `-v` option is
 10138 specified, the table of contents of the selected archive members shall be written to
 10139 standard output using the following formats:

10140 For pathnames representing hard links to previous members of the archive:

10141 "`%sΔ==Δ%s\n`", *<ls -l listing>*, *<linkname>*

10142 For all other pathnames:

10143 "`%s\n`", *<ls -l listing>*

10144 where *<ls -l listing>* shall be the format specified by the `ls` utility (see 4.39) with
 10145 the `-l` option. When writing pathnames in this format, it is unspecified what is
 10146 written for fields for which the underlying archive format does not have the
 10147 correct information, although the correct number of `<blank>`-separated fields
 10148 shall be written.

10149 When writing a table of contents of selected archive members, standard output
 10150 shall not be buffered more than a line at a time.

10151 **4.48.6.2 Standard Error**

10152 If either or both of the `-r` option and the `-w` option are specified as well as the `-v`
 10153 option, `pax` shall write the pathnames it processes to the standard error output
 10154 using the following format:

10155 "*%s\n*", *<pathname>*

10156 These pathnames shall be written as soon as processing is begun on the file or
10157 archive member, and shall be flushed to standard error. The trailing *<newline>*,
10158 which shall not be buffered, shall be written when the file has been read or
10159 written.

10160 If the *-s* option is specified, and the replacement string has a trailing *p*, substitu-
10161 tions shall be written to standard error in the following format:

10162 "*%sΔ>>Δ%s\n*", *<original pathname>*, *<new pathname>*

2

10163 In all operating modes of *pax* (see 4.48.2), optional messages of unspecified format
10164 concerning the input archive format and volume number, the number of files,
10165 blocks, volumes, and media parts as well as other diagnostic messages may be
10166 written to standard error.

10167 In all formats, for both standard output and standard error, it is unspecified how
10168 nonprintable characters in pathnames or linknames are written.

10169 **4.48.6.3 Output Files**

10170 If the *-r* option is specified, the extracted or copied output files shall be of the
10171 archived file type.

10172 If the *-w* option is specified, but the *-r* option is not, the output file named by the
10173 *-f* option argument shall be a file formatted according to one of the specifications
10174 in POSIX.1 [8] 10.1, or some other, implementation-defined, format.

10175 **4.48.7 Extended Description**

10176 None.

10177 **4.48.8 Exit Status**

10178 The *pax* utility shall exit with one of the following values:

10179 0 All files were processed successfully.

10180 >0 An error occurred.

10181 **4.48.9 Consequences of Errors**

10182 If *pax* cannot create a file or a link when reading an archive or cannot find a file
10183 when writing an archive, or cannot preserve the user ID, group ID, or file mode
10184 when the *-p* option is specified, a diagnostic message shall be written to standard
10185 error and a nonzero exit status shall be returned, but processing shall continue.
10186 In the case where *pax* cannot create a link to a file, *pax* shall not, by default,
10187 create a second copy of the file.

10188 If the extraction of a file from an archive is prematurely terminated by a signal or
 10189 error, `pax` may have only partially extracted the file or (if the `-n` option was not
 10190 specified) may have extracted a file of the same name as that specified by the
 10191 user, but which is not the file the user wanted. Additionally, the file modes of
 10192 extracted directories may have additional bits from the `S_IRWXU` mask set as well
 10193 as incorrect modification and access times.

10194 **4.48.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

10195 **Examples, Usage**

10196 The following command:

```
10197     pax -w -f /dev/rmt/1m .
```

10198 copies the contents of the current directory to tape drive 1, medium density
 10199 (assuming historical System V device naming procedures. The historical BSD dev-
 10200 ice name would be `/dev/rmt9`).

10201 The following commands:

```
10202     mkdir newdir
10203     pax -rw olddir newdir
```

10204 copy the `olddir` directory hierarchy to `newdir`.

```
10205     pax -r -s ',^/*usr/*,, ' -f a.pax
```

10206 reads the archive `a.pax`, with all files rooted in `"/usr"` in the archive extracted
 10207 relative to the current directory.

10208 The `-p` (privileges) option was invented to reconcile differences between historical 1
 10209 `tar` and `cpio` implementations. In particular, the two utilities used `-m` in 1
 10210 diametrically opposed ways. The `-p` option also provides a consistent means of 1
 10211 extending the ways in which future file attributes can be addressed, such as for 1
 10212 enhanced security systems or high-performance files. Although it may seem com- 1
 10213 plex, there are really two modes that will be most commonly used: 1

10214 `-p e` “Preserve everything.” This would be used by the historical super- 1
 10215 user, someone with all the appropriate privileges, to preserve all 1
 10216 aspects of the files as they are recorded in the archive. The `e` flag is 1
 10217 the sum of `o` and `p`, and other implementation-defined attributes. 1

10218 `-p p` “Preserve” the file mode bits. This would be used by the user with 1
 10219 regular privileges who wished to preserve aspects of the file other 1
 10220 than the ownership. The file times are preserved by default, but two 1
 10221 other flags are offered to disable these and use the time of extraction. 1

10222 **History of Decisions Made**

10223 The description of `pax` was adopted from a command written by Glenn Fowler of
 10224 AT&T. It is a new utility, commissioned for this standard.

10225 The table of contents output is written to standard output to facilitate pipeline
 10226 processing.

10227 The output archive formats required are those defined in POSIX.1 {8}; others, such
 10228 as the historical `tar` format, may be added as an extension.

10229 The one pathname per line format of standard input precludes pathnames con-
 10230 taining `<newline>`s. Although such pathnames violate the portable filename
 10231 guidelines, they may exist and their presence may inhibit usage of `pax` within
 10232 shell scripts. This problem is inherited from historical archive programs. The
 10233 problem can be avoided by listing filename arguments on the command line
 10234 instead of on standard input.

10235 An earlier draft had hard links displaying for all pathnames. This was removed 1
 10236 because it complicates the output of the non `-v` case and does not match historical 1
 10237 `cpio` usage. The hard-link information is available in the `-v` display. 1

10238 The working group realizes that the presence of symbolic links will affect certain
 10239 `pax` operations. Historical practice, in both System V and BSD-based systems, is
 10240 that the physical traversal of the file hierarchy shall be the default, and an option
 10241 is provided to cause the utility to do a logical traversal, that is, follow symbolic
 10242 links. Historical practice has not been so consistent as to what option is used to
 10243 cause the logical traversal; BSD systems have used `-h` (`cp` and `tar`) and `-L` (`ls`),
 10244 while the *SVID* specifies `-L` (`cpio` and `ls`). Given this inconsistency, the `-L`
 10245 option is recommended.

10246 The archive formats described in POSIX.1 {8} have certain restrictions that have
 10247 been brought along from historical usage. For example, there are restrictions on
 10248 the length of pathnames stored in the archive. When `pax` is used in `-rw` mode,
 10249 copying directory hierarchies, there is no stated dependency on these archive for-
 10250 mats. Therefore, such restrictions should not apply.

10251 The POSIX.2 working group is currently devising a new archive format to be pub- 1
 10252 lished in a revision or amendment to this standard. It is expected that the `ustar` 1
 10253 and `cpio` formats then will be retired from a future version of POSIX.1 {8}. This 1
 10254 new format will address all restrictions and new requirements for security label-
 10255 ing, etc. The `pax` utility should be upward-compatible enough to handle any such
 10256 changes. The reason that the default `-x format` output format is implementation
 10257 defined is to reserve the default format for this new standard interface. The `-o` 1
 10258 option was devised to provide means of controlling the many aspects of interna- 1
 10259 tional and security concerns without expending the entire alphabet of option 1
 10260 letters for this, and possibly other, file formats. The `-o` string is meant to be 1
 10261 specific for each `-x` format. Control of various file permissions and attributes that 1
 10262 can be expressed in a binary way will continue to use the `-p` (permissions) option; 1
 10263 the `-o` will be reserved for more involved requirements and will probably take a 1
 10264 `pax -o name=value,name=value -o name=value` 1

10265 approach. 1

10266 The fundamental difference in how `cpio` and `tar` viewed the world was in the
 10267 way directories were treated. The `cpio` utility did not treat directories differently
 10268 from other files, and to select a directory and its contents required that each file

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10269 in the hierarchy be explicitly specified. For `tar`, a directory matched every file in
10270 the file hierarchy it rooted.

10271 The `pax` utility offers both interfaces; by default, directories map into the file
10272 hierarchy they root. The `-d` option causes `pax` to skip any file not explicitly refer-
10273 enced, as `cpio` traditionally did. The `tar`-style behavior was chosen as the
10274 default because it was believed that this was the more common usage, and
10275 because `tar` is the more commonly available interface, as it was historically pro-
10276 vided on both System V and BSD implementations. Because a file may be
10277 matched more than once without causing it to be selected multiple times, the
10278 traditional usage of piping an `ls` or `find` to the archive command works as
10279 always.

10280 The Data Interchange Format specification of POSIX.1 {8} requires that processes
10281 with “appropriate privileges” shall always restore the ownership and permissions
10282 of extracted files exactly as archived. If viewed from the historic equivalence
10283 between super-user and “appropriate privileges,” there are two problems with
10284 this requirement. First, users running as super-users may unknowingly set
10285 dangerous permissions on extracted files. Second, it is needlessly limiting in that
10286 super-users cannot extract files and own them as super-user unless the archive
10287 was created by the super-user. (It should be noted that restoration of ownerships
10288 and permissions for the super-user, by default, is historical practice in `cpio`, but
10289 not in `tar`.) In order to avoid these two problems, the `pax` specification has an
10290 additional “privilege” mechanism, the `-p` option. Only a `pax` invocation with the
10291 POSIX.1 {8} privileges needed, and which has the `-p` option set using the `e`
10292 specification character, has the “appropriate privilege” to restore full ownership
10293 and permission information.

10294 Note also that POSIX.1 {8} 10.1 requires that the file ownership and access per-
10295 missions shall be set, on extraction, in the same fashion as the POSIX.1 {8} `creat()`
10296 function when provided the mode stored in the archive. This means that the file
10297 creation mask of the user is applied to the file permissions.

10298 The default `blocksize` value of 5120 for `cpio` was selected because it is one of the
10299 standard block-size values for `cpio`, set when the `-B` option is specified. (The
10300 other default block-size value for `cpio` is 512, and this was felt to be too small.)
10301 The default block value of 10 240 for `tar` was selected as that is the standard
10302 block-size value for BSD `tar`. The maximum block size of 32 256 ($2^{15}-512$) is the
10303 largest multiple of 512 that fits into a signed 16-bit tape controller transfer regis- 1
10304 ter. There are known limitations in some historic system that would prevent 1
10305 larger blocks from being accepted. Historic values were chosen to make compati- 1
10306 bility with existing scripts using `dd` or similar utilities to manipulate archives
10307 more likely. Also, default block sizes for any file type other than character special
10308 has been deleted from the standard as unimportant and not likely to affect the
10309 structure of the resulting archive.

10310 Implementations are permitted to modify the block-size value based on the
10311 archive format or the device to which the archive is being written. This is to pro-
10312 vide implementations the opportunity to take advantage of special types of dev-
10313 ices, and should not be used without a great deal of consideration as it will almost
10314 certainly decrease archive portability.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10315 The `-n` option in early drafts had three effects; the first was to cause special char-
10316 acters in patterns to not be treated specially. The second was to cause only the
10317 first file that matched a pattern to be extracted. The third was to cause `pax` to
10318 write a diagnostic message to standard error when no file was found matching a
10319 specified pattern. Only the second behavior is retained by POSIX.2, for many rea-
10320 sons. First, it is in general a bad idea for a single option to have multiple effects.
10321 Second, the ability to make pattern matching characters act as normal characters
10322 is useful for other parts of `pax` than just file extraction. Third, a finer degree of
10323 control over the special characters is useful, because users may wish to normalize
10324 only a single special character in a single file name. Fourth, given a more general
10325 escape mechanism, the previous behavior of the `-n` option can be easily obtained
10326 using the `-s` option or a `sed` script. Finally, writing a diagnostic message when a
10327 pattern specified by the user is unmatched by any file is useful behavior in all
10328 cases.

10329 There are two methods of copying subtrees in POSIX.2. The other method is
10330 described as part of the `cp` utility (see 4.13). Both methods are historical practice:
10331 `cp` provides a simpler, more intuitive interface, while `pax` offers a finer granular-
10332 ity of control. Each provides additional functionality to the other; in particular,
10333 `pax` maintains the hard-link structure of the hierarchy, while `cp` does not. It is
10334 the intention of the working group that the results be similar (using appropriate
10335 option combinations in both utilities). The results are not required to be identical;
10336 there seemed insufficient gain to applications to balance the difficulty of imple-
10337 mentations having to guarantee that the results would be exactly identical.

10338 A single archive may span more than one file. See POSIX.1 {8} 10.1.3. While
10339 POSIX.1 {8} only refers to reading the archive file, it is reasonable that the format
10340 utility may also determine, in an implementation-defined manner, the next file to
10341 write. It is suggested that implementations provide informative messages to the
10342 user on the standard error whenever the archive file is changed.

10343 The `-d` option (do not create intermediate directories not listed in the archive)
10344 found in previous drafts of this standard was originally provided as a complement
10345 to the historic `-d` option of `cpio`. It has been deleted.

10346 The `-s` option in earlier drafts specified a subset of the substitution command
10347 from the `ed` utility. As there was no reason for only a subset to be supported, the
10348 `-s` option is now compatible with the current `ed` specification. Since the delimiter
10349 can be any nonnull character, the following usage with single spaces is valid:

```
10350     pax -s " foo bar " ...
```

10351 The `-t` option (specify an implementation-defined identifier naming an input or
10352 output device) found in earlier drafts has been deleted because it is not historical
10353 practice and of limited utility. In particular, historic versions of neither `cpio` nor
10354 `tar` had the concept of devices that were not mapped into the file system; if the
10355 devices are mapped into the file system, the `-f` option is sufficient.

10356 The `-o` and `-p` options found in previous versions of this standard have been
10357 renamed to be `-p` and `-t`, respectively, to correspond more closely with the his-
10358 toric `tar` and `cp` utilities.

10359 The default behavior of `pax` with regard to file modification times is the same as
10360 historical implementations of `tar`. It is not the historical behavior of `cpio`.

10361 Because the `-i` option uses `/dev/tty`, utilities without a controlling terminal will
10362 not be able to use this option.

10363 The `-y` option, found in earlier drafts, has been deleted because a line containing
10364 a single period for the `-i` option has equivalent functionality. The special lines
10365 for the `-i` option (a single period and the empty line) are historical practice in
10366 `cpio`.

10367 In earlier drafts, an `-e charmap` option was included to increase portability of 1
10368 files between systems using different coded character sets. This option was omit- 1
10369 ted because it was apparent that consensus could not be formed for it. It was an 1
10370 interface without implementation experience and overloaded the `charmap` file 1
10371 concept to provide additional uses its original authors had not intended. The 1
10372 developers of POSIX.2 will consider other mechanisms for transporting files with 1
10373 nonportable names as they develop the new interchange format, described earlier. 1

10374 The `-k` option was added to address international concerns about the dangers
10375 involved in the character set transformations of `-e` (if the target character set
10376 were different than the source, the file names might be transformed into names
10377 matching existing files) and was made more general to also protect files
10378 transferred between file systems with different `{NAME_MAX}` values (truncating a
10379 filename on a smaller system might also inadvertently overwrite existing files).
10380 As stated, it prevents any overwriting, even if the target file is older than the
10381 source, which is seen as a generally useful feature anyway.

10382 It is almost certain that appropriate privileges will be required for `pax` to accom-
10383 plish parts of this specification. Specifically, creating files of type block special or
10384 character special, restoring file access times unless the files are owned by the user
10385 (the `-t` option), or preserving file owner, group, and mode (the `-p` option) will all
10386 probably require appropriate privileges.

10387 Some of the file characteristics referenced in this specification may not be sup-
10388 ported by some archive formats. For example, neither the `tar` nor `cpio` formats
10389 contain the file access time. For this reason, the `e` specification character has
10390 been provided, intended to cause all file characteristics specified in the archive to
10391 be retained.

10392 It is required that extracted directories, by default, have their access and
10393 modification times and permissions set to the values specified in the archive.
10394 This has obvious problems in that the directories are almost certainly modified
10395 after being extracted and that directory permissions may not permit file creation.
10396 One possible solution is to create directories with the mode specified in the
10397 archive, as modified by the `umask` of the user, plus sufficient permissions to allow
10398 file creation. After all files have been extracted, `pax` would then reset the access
10399 and modification times and permissions as necessary.

10400 When the `-r` option is specified, and the `-w` option is not, implementations are
10401 permitted to overwrite files when the archive has multiple members with the
10402 same name. This may fail, of course, if permissions on the first version of the file

10403 do not permit it to be overwritten.

10404 4.49 pr — Print files

10405 4.49.1 Synopsis

```
10406 pr [+page] [-column] [-adFmrt] [-e[char][gap]] [-h header] [-i[char][gap]]
10407      [-l lines] [-n[char][width]] [-o offset] [-s[char]] [-w width] [file ...]
```

10408 4.49.2 Description

10409 The `pr` utility is a printing and pagination filter. If multiple input files are
10410 specified, each shall be read, formatted, and written to standard output. By
10411 default, the input shall be separated into 66-line pages, each with:

10412 — A 5-line header that includes the page number, date, time, and the path- 1
10413 name of the file. 1

10414 — A 5-line trailer consisting of blank lines. 1

10415 If standard output is associated with a terminal, diagnostic messages shall be
10416 deferred until the `pr` utility has completed processing.

10417 When options specifying multicolumn output are specified, output text columns
10418 shall be of equal width; input lines that do not fit into a text column shall be trun-
10419 cated. By default, text columns shall be separated with at least one `<blank>`.

10420 4.49.3 Options

10421 The `pr` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
10422 in 2.10.2, except that: the `page` option has a '+' delimiter; `page` and `column` can
10423 be multidigit numbers; some of the option-arguments are optional; and some of
10424 the option-arguments cannot be specified as separate arguments from the preced-
10425 ing option letter. In particular, the `-s` option does not allow the option letter to be
10426 separated from its argument, and the options `-e`, `-i`, and `-n` require that both
10427 arguments, if present, not be separated from the option letter.

10428 The following options shall be supported by the implementation. In the following
10429 option descriptions, `column`, `lines`, `offset`, `page`, and `width` are positive decimal 1
10430 integers; `gap` is a nonnegative decimal integer. 1

10431 `+page` Begin output at page number `page` of the formatted input.

10432 `-column` Produce output that is `columns` wide (default shall be 1) and is
10433 written down each column in the order in which the text is
10434 received from the input file. This option should not be used with
10435 `-m`. The options `-e` and `-i` shall be assumed for multiple text-
10436 column output. Whether or not text columns are balanced is

10437 unspecified, but a text column shall never exceed the length of the
 10438 page (see the `-l` option). When used with `-t`, use the minimum
 10439 number of lines to write the output.

10440 `-a` Modify the effect of the `-column` option so that the columns are 1
 10441 filled across the page in a round-robin order (e.g., when `column` is 1
 10442 2, the first input line heads column 1, the second heads column 2, 1
 10443 the third is the second line in column 1, etc.). 1

10444 `-d` Produce output that is double-spaced; append an extra <new-
 10445 line> following every <newline> found in the input.

10446 `-e[char][gap]`
 10447 Expand each input <tab> to the next greater column position 1
 10448 specified by the formula $n*gap+1$, where n is an integer > 0. If 1
 10449 `gap` is zero or is omitted, it shall default to 8. All <tab> char-
 10450 acters in the input shall be expanded into the appropriate number
 10451 of <space>s. If any nondigit character, `char`, is specified, it shall
 10452 be used as the input tab character.

10453 `-F` Use a <form-feed> character for new pages, instead of the
 10454 default behavior that uses a sequence of <newline> characters.

10455 `-h header` Use the string `header` to replace the contents of the `file` operand in 1
 10456 the page header. See 4.49.6.1. 1

10457 `-i[char][gap]`
 10458 In output, replace multiple <space>s with <tab>s wherever two
 10459 or more adjacent <space>s reach column positions $gap+1$,
 10460 $2*gap+1$, $3*gap+1$, etc. If `gap` is zero or is omitted, default <tab>
 10461 settings at every eighth column position shall be assumed. If any
 10462 nondigit character, `char`, is specified, it shall be used as the out-
 10463 put <tab> character.

10464 `-l lines` Override the 66-line default and reset the page length to `lines`. If
 10465 `lines` is not greater than the sum of both the header and trailer 1
 10466 depths (in lines), the `pr` utility shall suppress both the header
 10467 and trailer, as if the `-t` option were in effect.

10468 `-m` Merge files. Standard output shall be formatted so the `pr` utility
 10469 writes one line from each file specified by a `file` operand, side by
 10470 side into text columns of equal fixed widths, in terms of the
 10471 number of column positions. Implementations shall support
 10472 merging of at least nine `file` operands.

10473 `-n[char][width]`
 10474 Provide `width`-digit line numbering (default for `width` shall be 5).
 10475 The number shall occupy the first `width` column positions of each 1
 10476 text column of default output or each line of `-m` output. If `char`
 10477 (any nondigit character) is given, it shall be appended to the line
 10478 number to separate it from whatever follows (default for `char`
 10479 shall be a <tab>).

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 10480 `-o offset` Each line of output shall be preceded by offset `<space>s`. If the `-o`
 10481 option is not specified, the default offset shall be zero. The space
 10482 taken shall be in addition to the output line width (see `-w` option
 10483 below).
- 10484 `-r` Write no diagnostic reports on failure to open files.
- 10485 `-s[char]` Separate text columns by the single character *char* instead of by
 10486 the appropriate number of `<space>s` (default for *char* shall be
 10487 the `<tab>` character).
- 10488 `-t` Write neither the five-line identifying header nor the five-line
 10489 trailer usually supplied for each page. Quit writing after the last
 10490 line of each file without spacing to the end of the page.
- 10491 `-w width` Set the width of the line to *width* column positions for multiple
 10492 text-column output only. If the `-w` option is not specified and the
 10493 `-s` option is not specified, the default width shall be 72. If the `-w`
 10494 option is not specified and the `-s` option is specified, the default
 10495 width shall be 512.
- 10496 For single column output, input lines shall not be truncated.

10497 **4.49.4 Operands**

10498 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

- 10499 *file* A pathname of a file to be written. If no *file* operands are
 10500 specified, or if a *file* operand is `-`, the standard input shall be
 10501 used.

10502 **4.49.5 External Influences**

10503 **4.49.5.1 Standard Input**

10504 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
 10505 operand is `-`. See Input Files.

10506 **4.49.5.2 Input Files**

10507 The input files shall be text files.

10508 **4.49.5.3 Environment Variables**

10509 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `pr`:

- 10510 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 10511 locale categories when both `LC_ALL` and the correspond-
 10512 ing environment variable (beginning with `LC_`) do not
 10513 specify a locale. See 2.6.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10514	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
10515		
10516		
10517		
10518	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and input files) and which characters are defined as printable (character class <code>print</code>). Nonprintable characters still shall be written to standard output, but shall be not counted for the purpose for column-width and line-length calculations.
10519		
10520		
10521		
10522		
10523		
10524		
10525		
10526	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
10527		
10528	LC_TIME	This variable shall determine the format of the date and time for use in writing header lines.
10529		
10530	TZ	This variable shall determine the time zone for use in writing header lines.
10531		

10532 **4.49.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

10533 If `pr` receives an interrupt while writing to a terminal, it shall flush all accumulated error messages to the screen before terminating.

10535 **4.49.6 External Effects**

10536 **4.49.6.1 Standard Output**

10537 The `pr` utility output shall be a paginated version of the original file (or files).
 10538 This pagination shall be accomplished using either `<form-feed>`s or a sequence
 10539 of `<newline>`s, as controlled by the `-F` option. Page headers shall be generated
 10540 unless the `-t` option is specified. The page headers shall be of the form:

```
10541     "\n\n%s %s Page %d\n\n\n", <output of date>, <file>,
10542     <page number>
```

10543 In the POSIX Locale, the `<output of date>` field, representing the date and time of
 10544 last modification of the input file (or the current date and time if the input file is
 10545 standard input), shall be equivalent to the output of the following command as it
 10546 would appear if executed at the given time:

```
10547     date "+%b %e %H:%M %Y"
```

10548 without the trailing `<newline>`, if the page being written is from standard input.
 10549 If the page being written is not from standard input, in the POSIX Locale, the
 10550 same format shall be used, but the time used shall be the modification time of the
 10551 file corresponding to `file` instead of the current time. When the `LC_TIME` locale

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10552 category is not set to the POSIX Locale, a different format and order of presenta-
10553 tion of this field may be used.

10554 If the standard input is used instead of a *file* operand, the *<file>* field shall be
10555 replaced by a null string.

10556 If the *-h* option is specified, the *file* field shall be replaced by the *header* argu-
10557 ment.

10558 **4.49.6.2 Standard Error**

10559 Used only for diagnostic messages.

10560 **4.49.6.3 Output Files**

10561 None.

10562 **4.49.7 Extended Description**

10563 None.

10564 **4.49.8 Exit Status**

10565 The *pr* utility shall exit with one of the following values:

10566 0 All files were written successfully.

10567 >0 An error occurred.

10568 **4.49.9 Consequences of Errors**

10569 Default.

10570 **4.49.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

10571 **Examples, Usage**

10572 To print a numbered list of all files in the current directory:

```
10573     ls -a | pr -n -h "Files in $(pwd)."
```

10574 **History of Decisions Made**

10575 This utility is one of those that does not follow the Utility Syntax Guidelines
10576 because of its historical origins. The working group could have added new options
10577 that obeyed the guidelines (and marked the old options *obsolescent*) or devised an
10578 entirely new utility; there are examples of both actions in this standard. For this
10579 utility, it chose to leave some of the options as they are because of their heavy
10580 usage by existing applications. However, due to interest in the international

1

10581 community, the developers of the standard have agreed to provide an alternative
10582 syntax for the next version of this standard that conforms to the spirit of the Util-
10583 ity Syntax Guidelines. This new syntax will be accompanied by the existing syn-
10584 tax, marked as obsolescent. System implementors are encouraged to develop and
10585 promulgate a new syntax for `pr`, perhaps using a different utility name, that can
10586 be adopted for the next version of this standard.

10587 Implementations are required to accept option arguments to the `-h`, `-l`, `-o`, and
10588 `-w` options whether presented as part of the same argument or as a separate argu-
10589 ment to `pr`, as suggested by the utility syntax guidelines. The `-n` and `-s` options,
10590 however, are specified as in historical practice because they are frequently
10591 specified without their optional arguments. If a `<blank>` were allowed before the
10592 option-argument in these cases, a file operand could mistakenly be interpreted as
10593 an option-argument in historical applications.

10594 Historical implementations of the `pr` utility have differed in the action taken for
10595 the `-f` option. BSD uses it as described here for the `-F` option; System V uses it to
10596 change trailing `<newline>`s on each page to a `<form-feed>` and, if standard
10597 output is a TTY device, sends an `<alert>` to standard error and reads a line from
10598 `/dev/tty` before the first page. Draft 9 incorrectly specified part of the System V
10599 behavior, raising several ballot objections. There were strong arguments from
10600 both sides of this issue concerning existing practice and additional arguments
10601 against the System V `-f` behavior, on the grounds that it was not a modular
10602 design to have the behavior of an option change depending on where output is
10603 directed. Therefore, the `-f` option is not specified and the `-F` option has been
10604 added.

10605 The `-p` option was omitted since it represents a purely interactive usage. 1

10606 The `<output of date>` field in the `-l` format is specified only for the POSIX Locale.
10607 As noted, the format can be different in other locales. No mechanism for defining
10608 this is present in this standard, as the appropriate vehicle is a messaging system;
10609 i.e., the format should be specified as a “message.”

10610 **4.50 printf — Write formatted output**

10611 **4.50.1 Synopsis**

10612 `printf` *format* [*argument* ...]

10613 **4.50.2 Description**

10614 The `printf` utility shall write formatted operands to the standard output. The
10615 *argument* operands shall be formatted under control of the *format* operand.

10616 **4.50.3 Options**

10617 None.

10618 **4.50.4 Operands**

10619 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

10620 *format* A string describing the format to use to write the remaining
10621 operands; see 4.50.7.

10622 *argument* The strings to be written to standard output, under the control of
10623 *format*; see 4.50.7.

10624 **4.50.5 External Influences**

10625 **4.50.5.1 Standard Input**

10626 None.

10627 **4.50.5.2 Input Files**

10628 None.

10629 **4.50.5.3 Environment Variables**

10630 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `printf`:

10631 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
10632 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
10633 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
10634 specify a locale. See 2.6.

10635	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
10636		
10637		
10638		
10639	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
10640		
10641		
10642	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
10643		
10644	LC_NUMERIC	This variable shall determine the locale for numeric formatting. It shall affect the format of numbers written using the e , E , f , g , and G conversion characters (if supported).
10645		
10646		
10647		

10648 **4.50.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

10649 Default.

10650 **4.50.6 External Effects**

10651 **4.50.6.1 Standard Output**

10652 See 4.50.7.

10653 **4.50.6.2 Standard Error**

10654 Used only for diagnostic messages.

10655 **4.50.6.3 Output Files**

10656 None.

10657 **4.50.7 Extended Description**

10658 The *format* operand shall be used as the *format* string described in 2.12 with the
10659 following exceptions:

- 10660 (1) A `<space>` character in the format string, in any context other than a
10661 flag of a conversion specification, shall be treated as an ordinary character
10662 that is copied to the output.
- 10663 (2) A `Δ` character in the format string shall be treated as a `Δ` character, not as
10664 a `<space>`.
- 10665 (3) In addition to the escape sequences shown in Table 2-15 (see 2.12), `\ddd`,
10666 where *ddd* is a one-, two-, or three-digit octal number, shall be written as
10667 a byte with the numeric value specified by the octal number.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 10668 (4) The implementation shall not precede or follow output from the `d` or `u`
 10669 conversion specifications with `<blank>`s not specified by the *format*
 10670 operand.
- 10671 (5) The implementation shall not precede output from the `o` conversion
 10672 specification with zeroes not specified by the *format* operand.
- 10673 (6) The `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, and `G` conversion specifications need not be supported.
- 10674 (7) An additional conversion character, `b`, shall be supported as follows. The
 10675 argument shall be taken to be a string that may contain backslash-
 10676 escape sequences. The following backslash-escape sequences shall be
 10677 supported:
- 10678 (a) The escape sequences listed in Table 2-15, which shall be converted
 10679 to the characters they represent;
 - 10680 (b) `\0ddd`, where *ddd* is a zero-, one-, two-, or three-digit octal number
 10681 that shall be converted to a byte with the numeric value specified by
 10682 the octal number;
 - 10683 (c) `\c`, which shall not be written and shall cause `printf` to ignore any
 10684 remaining characters in the string operand containing it, any
 10685 remaining string operands, and any additional characters in the
 10686 *format* operand.
- 10687 The interpretation of a backslash followed by any other sequence of char-
 10688 acters is unspecified.
- 10689 Bytes from the converted string shall be written until the end of the
 10690 string or the number of bytes indicated by the precision specification is
 10691 reached. If the precision is omitted, it shall be taken to be infinite, so all
 10692 bytes up to the end of the converted string shall be written.
- 10693 (8) For each specification that consumes an argument, the next argument
 10694 operand shall be evaluated and converted to the appropriate type for the
 10695 conversion as specified below.
- 10696 (9) The *format* operand shall be reused as often as necessary to satisfy the
 10697 argument operands. Any extra `c` or `s` conversion specifications shall be
 10698 evaluated as if a null string argument were supplied; other extra conver-
 10699 sion specifications shall be evaluated as if a zero argument were sup-
 10700 plied. If the *format* operand contains no conversion specifications and
 10701 *argument* operands are present, the results are unspecified.
- 10702 (10) If a character sequence in the *format* operand begins with a `%` character,
 10703 but does not form a valid conversion specification, the behavior is
 10704 unspecified.

10705 The *argument* operands shall be treated as strings if the corresponding conversion
 10706 character is `b`, `c`, or `s`; otherwise, it shall be evaluated as a C constant, as
 10707 described by the C Standard {7}, with the following extensions:

- 10708 — A leading plus or minus sign shall be allowed.
- 10709 — If the leading character is a single- or double-quote, the value shall be the
10710 numeric value in the underlying code set of the character following the
10711 single- or double-quote.
- 10712 If an argument operand cannot be completely converted into an internal value
10713 appropriate to the corresponding conversion specification, a diagnostic message
10714 shall be written to standard error and the utility shall not exit with a zero exit
10715 status, but shall continue processing any remaining operands and shall write the
10716 value accumulated at the time the error was detected to standard output.

10717 **4.50.8 Exit Status**

10718 The `printf` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 10719 0 Successful completion.
- 10720 >0 An error occurred.

10721 **4.50.9 Consequences of Errors**

10722 Default.

10723 **4.50.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

10724 **Examples, Usage**

10725 To alert the user and then print and read a series of prompts:

```
10726     printf "\aPlease fill in the following: \nName: "
10727     read name
10728     printf "Phone number: "
10729     read phone
```

10730 To read out a list of right and wrong answers from a file, calculate the percentage
10731 right, and print them out. The numbers are right-justified and separated by a
10732 single <tab>. The percentage is written to one decimal place of accuracy.

```
10733     while read right wrong ; do
10734         percent=$(echo "scale=1;($right*100)/($right+$wrong)" | bc)
10735         printf "%2d right\t%2d wrong\t(%%s%%)\n" \
10736             $right $wrong $percent
10737     done < database_file
```

10738 The command:

```
10739     printf "%5d%4d\n" 1 21 321 4321 54321
```

10740 produces:

```
10741         1  21
10742         3214321
10743         54321  0
```

10744 Note that the *format* operand is used three times to print all of the given strings
10745 and that a 0 was supplied by `printf` to satisfy the last `%4d` conversion
10746 specification.

10747 The `printf` utility is required to notify the user when conversion errors are
10748 detected while producing numeric output; thus, the following results would be
10749 expected on an implementation with 32-bit twos-complement integers when `%d` is
10750 specified as the *format* operand:

10751	Argument	Standard	Diagnostic Output
10752		Output	
10753	5a	5	<code>printf: "5a" not completely converted</code>
10754	9999999999	2147483647	<code>printf: "9999999999" arithmetic overflow</code>
10755	-9999999999	-2147483648	<code>printf: "-9999999999" arithmetic overflow</code>
10756	ABC	0	<code>printf: "ABC" expected numeric value</code>

10757 The diagnostic message format is not specified, but these examples convey the
10758 type of information that should be reported. Note that the value shown on stan-
10759 dard output is what would be expected as the return value from the
10760 C Standard {7} function `strtol()`. A similar correspondence exists between `%u` and
10761 `strtoul()` and `%e`, `%f`, and `%g` (if the implementation supports floating-point conver-
10762 sions) and `strtod()`.

10763 In a locale using ISO/IEC 646 {1} as the underlying code set, the command:

```
10764     printf "%d\n" 3 +3 -3 \'3 \'"+3 "'-3"
```

10765 produces:

```
10766     3      Numeric value of constant 3
10767     3      Numeric value of constant 3
10768    -3      Numeric value of constant -3
10769     51     Numeric value of the character "3" in ISO/IEC 646 {1} code set
10770     43     Numeric value of the character "+" in ISO/IEC 646 {1} code set
10771     45     Numeric value of the character "-" in ISO/IEC 646 {1} code set
```

10772 Note that in a locale with multibyte characters, the value of a character is
10773 intended to be the value of the equivalent of the `wchar_t` representation of the
10774 character as described in C Standard {7}.

10775 History of Decisions Made

10776 The `printf` utility was added to provide functionality that has historically been
10777 provided by `echo`. However, due to irreconcilable differences in the various ver-
10778 sions of `echo` extant, the version in this standard has few special features, leav-
10779 ing those to this new `printf` utility, which is based on one in the Ninth Edition
10780 at AT&T Bell Labs.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

10781 The Extended Description almost exactly matches the C Standard {7} *printf()*
10782 function, although it is described in terms of the file format notation in 2.12.

10783 The floating point formatting conversion specifications are not required because
10784 all arithmetic in the shell is integer arithmetic. The *awk* utility performs floating
10785 point calculations and provides its own *printf* function. The *bc* utility can per-
10786 form arbitrary-precision floating point arithmetic, but doesn't provide extensive
10787 formatting capabilities. (This *printf* utility cannot really be used to format *bc*
10788 output; it does not support arbitrary precision.) Implementations are encouraged
10789 to support the floating point conversions as an extension.

10790 Note that this *printf* utility, like the C Standard {7} *printf()* function on which it
10791 is based, makes no special provision for dealing with multibyte characters when
10792 using the *%c* conversion specification or when a precision is specified in a *%b* or *%s*
10793 conversion specification. Applications should be extremely cautious using either
10794 of these features when there are multibyte characters in the character set.

10795 Field widths and precisions cannot be specified as '*' since the '*' can be
10796 replaced directly in the *format* operand using shell variable substitution. Imple-
10797 mentations can also provide this feature as an extension if they so choose.

10798 Hexadecimal character constants as defined in the C Standard {7} are not recog-
10799 nized in the *format* operand because there is no consistent way to detect the end
10800 of the constant. Octal character constants are limited to, at most, three octal
10801 digits, but hexadecimal character constants are only terminated by a nonhex-digit
10802 character. In the C Standard {7}, the ## concatenation operator can be used to
10803 terminate a constant and follow it with a hexadecimal character to be written. In
10804 the shell, concatenation occurs before the *printf* utility has a chance to parse the
10805 end of the hexadecimal constant.

10806 The *%b* conversion specification is not part of the C Standard {7}; it has been
10807 added here as a portable way to process backslash-escapes expanded in string
10808 operands as provided by the System V version of the *echo* utility. See also the
10809 rationale for *echo* for ways to use *printf* as a replacement for all of the tradi-
10810 tional versions of the *echo* utility.

10811 If an argument cannot be parsed correctly for the corresponding conversion
10812 specification, the *printf* utility is required to report an error. Thus, overflow
10813 and extraneous characters at the end of an argument being used for a numeric
10814 conversion are to be reported as errors. If written in C, the *printf* utility could
10815 use the *strtol()* function to parse optionally signed numeric arguments, *strtoul()* to
10816 parse unsigned numeric arguments, and *strtod()* to parse floating point argu-
10817 ments (if floating point conversions are supported). It is not considered an error if
10818 an argument operand is not completely used for a *c* or *s* conversion or if a "string"
10819 operand's first or second character is used to get the numeric value of a character.

10820 **4.51 pwd — Return working directory name**

10821 **4.51.1 Synopsis**

10822 pwd

10823 **4.51.2 Description**

10824 The `pwd` utility shall write an absolute pathname of the current working directory
10825 to standard output.

10826 **4.51.3 Options**

10827 None.

10828 **4.51.4 Operands**

10829 None.

10830 **4.51.5 External Influences**

10831 **4.51.5.1 Standard Input**

10832 None.

10833 **4.51.5.2 Input Files**

10834 None.

10835 **4.51.5.3 Environment Variables**

10836 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `pwd`:

10837 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
10838 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
10839 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
10840 specify a locale. See 2.6.

10841 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
10842 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
10843 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
10844 with **LC_**.

10845 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
10846 sages should be written.

10847 **4.51.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

10848 Default.

10849 **4.51.6 External Effects**

10850 **4.51.6.1 Standard Output**

10851 The `pwd` utility output shall be an absolute pathname of the current working
10852 directory:

10853 "%s\n", <directory pathname>

10854 **4.51.6.2 Standard Error**

10855 Used only for diagnostic messages.

10856 **4.51.6.3 Output Files**

10857 None.

10858 **4.51.7 Extended Description**

10859 None.

10860 **4.51.8 Exit Status**

10861 The `pwd` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

10862 0 Successful completion.

10863 >0 An error occurred.

10864 **4.51.9 Consequences of Errors**

10865 If an error is detected, output shall not be written to standard output, a diagnos-
10866 tic message shall be written to standard error, and the exit status shall not be
10867 zero.

10868 **4.51.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

10869 **Examples, Usage**

10870 Some implementations have historically provided `pwd` as a shell special built-in
10871 command.

10872 **History of Decisions Made**

10873 In most utilities, if an error occurs, partial output may be written to standard out-
10874 put. This does not happen in historical implementations of `pwd`. Because `pwd` is
10875 frequently used in existing shell scripts without checking the exit status, it is
10876 important that the historical behavior is required here; therefore, the Conse-
10877 quences of Errors subclause specifically disallows any partial output being writ-
10878 ten to standard output.

10879 **4.52 read — Read a line from standard input**

10880 **4.52.1 Synopsis**

10881 `read [-r] var ...`

10882 **4.52.2 Description**

10883 The `read` utility shall read a single line from standard input.

10884 By default, unless the `-r` option is specified, backslash (`\`) shall act as an escape
10885 character, as described in 3.2.1.

10886 The line shall be split into fields (see the definition in 3.1.3) as in the shell (see
10887 3.6.5); the first field shall be assigned to the first variable `var`, the second field to
10888 the second variable `var`, etc. If there are fewer `var` operands specified than there
10889 are fields, the leftover fields and their intervening separators shall be assigned to
10890 the last `var`. If there are fewer fields than `vars`, the remaining `vars` shall be set to
10891 empty strings.

10892 The setting of variables specified by the `var` operands shall affect the current shell
10893 execution environment; see 3.12.

10894 **4.52.3 Options**

10895 The `read` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
10896 described in 2.10.2.

10897 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

10898 -r Do not treat a backslash character in any special way. Consider
10899 each backslash to be part of the input line.

10900 **4.52.4 Operands**

10901 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

10902 var The name of an existing or nonexisting shell variable.

10903 **4.52.5 External Influences**

10904 **4.52.5.1 Standard Input**

10905 The standard input shall be a text file.

10906 **4.52.5.2 Input Files**

10907 None.

10908 **4.52.5.3 Environment Variables**

10909 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `read`:

10910 **IFS** This variable shall determine the internal field separators
10911 used to delimit fields. See 3.5.3.

10912 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
10913 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
10914 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
10915 specify a locale. See 2.6.

10916 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
10917 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
10918 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
10919 with **LC_**. 2.6.

10920 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
10921 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
10922 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

10923 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
10924 sages should be written.

10925 **4.52.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

10926 Default.

10927 **4.52.6 External Effects**10928 **4.52.6.1 Standard Output**

10929 None.

10930 **4.52.6.2 Standard Error**

10931 Used only for diagnostic messages.

10932 **4.52.6.3 Output Files**

10933 None.

10934 **4.52.7 Extended Description**

10935 None.

10936 **4.52.8 Exit Status**10937 The `read` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

10938 0 Successful completion.

10939 >0 End-of-file was detected or an error occurred.

10940 **4.52.9 Consequences of Errors**

10941 Default.

10942 **4.52.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*10943 **Examples, Usage**

10944 The following command:

```

10945     while read -r xx yy
10946     do
10947         printf "%s %s\n" "$yy" "$xx"
10948     done < input_file

```

10949 prints a file with the first field of each line moved to the end of the line.

10950 The text in 2.11.5.2 indicates that the results are undefined if an end-of-file is
 10951 detected following a backslash at the end of a line when `-r` is not specified.

10952 Since `read` affects the current shell execution environment, it is generally pro-
 10953 vided as a shell regular built-in. If it is called in a subshell or separate utility
 10954 execution environment, such as one of the following:

1

1

1

```

10955         (read foo)
10956         nohup read ...
10957         find . -exec read ... \;
10958 it will not affect the shell variables in the caller's environment.

```

10959 **History of Decisions Made**

10960 The `read` utility has historically been a shell built-in. It was separated off into its
 10961 own clause to take advantage of the standard's richer description of functionality
 10962 at the utility level.

10963 The `-r` option was added to enable `read` to subsume the purpose of the historical
 10964 line utility.

10965 **4.53 rm — Remove directory entries**

10966 **4.53.1 Synopsis**

```
10967 rm [-fiRr] file ...
```

10968 **4.53.2 Description**

10969 The `rm` utility shall remove the directory entry specified by each *file* argument.

10970 If either of the files `dot` or `dot-dot` are specified as the basename portion of an
 10971 operand (i.e., the final pathname component), `rm` shall write a diagnostic message
 10972 to standard error and do nothing more with such operands.

10973 For each *file* the following steps shall be taken:

- 10974 (1) If the *file* does not exist:
 - 10975 (a) If the `-f` option is not specified, write a diagnostic message to stan-
 10976 dard error.
 - 10977 (b) Go on to any remaining *files*.
- 10978 (2) If *file* is of type directory, the following steps shall be taken:
 - 10979 (a) If neither the `-R` option nor the `-r` option is specified, write a diag-
 10980 nostic message to standard error, do nothing more with *file*, and go
 10981 on to any remaining files.
 - 10982 (b) If the `-f` option is not specified, and either the permissions of *file* do
 10983 not permit writing and the standard input is a terminal or the `-i`
 10984 option is specified, write a prompt to standard error and read a line
 10985 from the standard input. If the response is not affirmative, do noth-
 10986 ing more with the current file and go on to any remaining files.

- 10987 (c) For each entry contained in *file*, other than dot or dot-dot, the four
 10988 steps listed here [(1)-(4)] shall be taken with the entry as if it were a
 10989 *file* operand.
- 10990 (d) If the `-i` option is specified, write a prompt to standard error and
 10991 read a line from the standard input. If the response is not
 10992 affirmative, do nothing more with the current file, and go on to any
 10993 remaining files.
- 10994 (3) If *file* is not of type directory, the `-f` option is not specified, and either the
 10995 permissions of *file* do not permit writing and the standard input is a ter-
 10996 minal or the `-i` option is specified, write a prompt to the standard error
 10997 and read a line from the standard input. If the response is not
 10998 affirmative, do nothing more with the current file and go on to any
 10999 remaining files.
- 11000 (4) If the current file is a directory, `rm` shall perform actions equivalent to
 11001 the POSIX.1 {8} `rmdir()` function called with a pathname of the current
 11002 file used as the *path* argument. If the current file is not a directory, `rm`
 11003 shall perform actions equivalent to the POSIX.1 {8} `unlink()` function
 11004 called with a pathname of the current file used as the *path* argument.
- 11005 If this fails for any reason, `rm` shall write a diagnostic message to stan-
 11006 dard error, do nothing more with the current file, and go on to any
 11007 remaining files.
- 11008 The `rm` utility shall be able to descend to arbitrary depths in a file hierarchy, and
 11009 shall not fail due to path length limitations (unless an operand specified by the
 11010 user exceeds system limitations).

11011 4.53.3 Options

- 11012 The `rm` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described 2
 11013 in 2.10.2. 2
- 11014 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:
- 11015 `-f` Do not prompt for confirmation. Do not write diagnostic mes-
 11016 sages or modify the exit status in the case of nonexistent
 11017 operands. Any previous occurrences of the `-i` option shall be
 11018 ignored.
- 11019 `-i` Prompt for confirmation as described in 4.53.2. Any previous
 11020 occurrences of the `-f` option shall be ignored.
- 11021 `-R` Remove file hierarchies. See 4.53.2.
- 11022 `-r` Equivalent to `-R`.

11023 **4.53.4 Operands**

11024 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

11025 *file* A pathname of a directory entry to be removed.11026 **4.53.5 External Influences**11027 **4.53.5.1 Standard Input**11028 Used to read an input line in response to each prompt specified in 4.53.6.1. Oth-
11029 erwise, the standard input shall not be used.11030 **4.53.5.2 Input Files**

11031 None.

11032 **4.53.5.3 Environment Variables**11033 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `rm`:

11034	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the locale categories when both LC_ALL and the corresponding environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not specify a locale. See 2.6.
11035		
11036		
11037		
11038	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
11039		
11040		
11041		
11042	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating elements used in the extended regular expression defined for the <code>yesexpr</code> locale keyword in the LC_MESSAGES category.
11043		
11044		
11045		
11046		
11047	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments) and the behavior of character classes within regular expressions used in the extended regular expression defined for the <code>yesexpr</code> locale keyword in the LC_MESSAGES category.
11048		
11049		
11050		
11051		
11052		
11053	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the processing of affirmative responses and the language in which messages should be written.
11054		
11055		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

11056 **4.53.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

11057 Default.

11058 **4.53.6 External Effects**

11059 **4.53.6.1 Standard Output**

11060 None.

11061 **4.53.6.2 Standard Error**

11062 Prompts shall be written to standard error under the conditions specified in
11063 4.53.2 and 4.53.3. The prompts shall contain the *file* pathname, but their format
11064 is otherwise unspecified. The standard error shall also be used for diagnostic
11065 messages.

11066 **4.53.6.3 Output Files**

11067 None.

11068 **4.53.7 Extended Description**

11069 None.

11070 **4.53.8 Exit Status**

11071 The `rm` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

11072 0 If the `-f` option was not specified, all the named directory entries were
11073 removed; otherwise, all the existing named directory entries were
11074 removed.

11075 >0 An error occurred.

11076 **4.53.9 Consequences of Errors**

11077 Default.

11078 **4.53.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

11079 **Examples, Usage**

11080 The *SVID* requires that systems do not permit the removal of the last link to an
11081 executable binary file that is being executed. Thus, the `rm` utility can fail to
11082 remove such files.

11083 The `-i` option causes `rm` to prompt and read the standard input even if the stan-
11084 dard input is not a terminal, but in the absence of `-i` the mode prompting is not
11085 done when the standard input is not a terminal.

11086 For absolute clarity, paragraphs (2)(b) and (3) in 4.53.2, describing `rm`'s behavior
11087 when prompting for confirmation, should be interpreted in the following manner:

```
11088     if ((NOT f_option) AND
11089         ((not_writable AND input_is_terminal) OR i_option))
```

11090 It is forbidden to remove the names `dot` and `dot-dot` in order to avoid the conse-
11091 quences of inadvertently doing something like:

```
11092     rm -r .*
```

11093 The following command

```
11094     rm a.out core
```

11095 removes the directory entries `a.out` and `core`.

11096 The following command

```
11097     rm -Rf junk
```

11098 removes the directory `junk` and all its contents, without prompting.

11099 **History of Decisions Made**

11100 The exact format of the interactive prompts is unspecified. Only the general
11101 nature of the contents of prompts are specified, because implementations may
11102 desire more descriptive prompts than those used on historical implementations.
11103 Therefore, an application not using the `-f` option, or using the `-i` option relies on
11104 the system to provide the most suitable dialogue directly with the user, based on
11105 the behavior specified.

11106 The `-r` option is existing practice on all known systems. The synonym `-R` option
11107 is provided for consistency with the other utilities in this standard that provide
11108 options requesting recursive descent.

11109 The behavior of the `-f` option in historical versions of `rm` is inconsistent. In gen-
11110 eral, along with “forcing” the unlink without prompting for permission, it always
11111 causes diagnostic messages to be suppressed and the exit status to be unmodified
11112 for nonexistent operands and files that cannot be unlinked. In some versions,
11113 however, the `-f` option suppresses usage messages and system errors as well.
11114 Suppressing such messages is not a service to either shell scripts or users.

11115 It is less clear that error messages regarding unlinkable files should be
11116 suppressed. Although this is historical practice, this standard does not permit
11117 the `-f` option to suppress such messages.

11118 When given the `-r` and `-i` options, historical versions of `rm` prompt the user twice
11119 for each directory, once before removing its contents and once before actually
11120 attempting to delete the directory entry that names it. This allows the user to
11121 “prune” the file hierarchy walk. Historical versions of `rm` were inconsistent in
11122 that some did not do the former prompt for directories named on the command
11123 line and others had obscure prompting behavior when the `-i` option was specified
11124 and the permissions of the file did not permit writing. The POSIX.2 `rm` differs lit-
11125 tle from historic practice, but does require that prompts be consistent. Historical
11126 versions of `rm` were also inconsistent in that prompts were done to both standard
11127 output and standard error. POSIX.2 requires that prompts be done to standard
11128 error, for consistency with `cp` and `mv` and to allow existing extensions to `rm` that
11129 provide an option to list deleted files on standard output.

11130 The `rm` utility is required to descend to arbitrary depths so that any file hierarchy
11131 may be deleted. This means, for example, that the `rm` utility cannot run out of file
11132 descriptors during its descent, i.e., if the number of file descriptors is limited, `rm`
11133 cannot be implemented in the historical fashion where a file descriptor is used per
11134 directory level. Also, `rm` is not permitted to fail because of path length restric-
11135 tions, unless an operand specified by the user is longer than `{PATH_MAX}`.

11136 **4.54 rmdir — Remove directories**

11137 **4.54.1 Synopsis**

11138 `rmdir [-p] dir ...`

11139 **4.54.2 Description**

11140 The `rmdir` utility shall remove the directory entry specified by each *dir* operand,
11141 which shall refer to an empty directory.

11142 Directories shall be processed in the order specified. If a directory and a subdirec-
11143 tory of that directory are specified in a single invocation of the `rmdir` utility, the
11144 subdirectory shall be specified before the parent directory so that the parent direc-
11145 tory will be empty when the `rmdir` utility tries to remove it.

11146 4.54.3 Options

11147 The `rmdir` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
11148 described in 2.10.2.

11149 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

- 11150 `-p` Remove all directories in a pathname. For each *dir* operand:
- 11151 (1) The directory entry it names shall be removed.
- 11152 (2) If the *dir* operand includes more than one pathname com-
11153 ponent, effects equivalent to the following command shall
11154 occur:
- 11155 `rmdir -p $(dirname dir)`

11156 4.54.4 Operands

11157 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

11158 *dir* A pathname of an empty directory to be removed.

11159 4.54.5 External Influences

11160 4.54.5.1 Standard Input

11161 None.

11162 4.54.5.2 Input Files

11163 None.

11164 4.54.5.3 Environment Variables

11165 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `rmdir`:

- 11166 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
11167 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
11168 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
11169 specify a locale. See 2.6.
- 11170 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
11171 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
11172 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
11173 with **LC_**.
- 11174 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
11175 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
11176 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

11197 **4.54.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

11198 **Examples, Usage**

11199 On historical System V systems, the `-p` option also caused a message to be writ-
 11200 ten to the standard output. The message indicated whether the whole path was
 11201 removed or part of the path remains for some reason. The Standard Error sub-
 11202 clause requires this diagnostic when the entire path specified by a *dir* operand is
 11203 not removed, but does not allow the status message reporting success to be writ-
 11204 ten as a diagnostic.

11205 If a directory *a* in the current directory is empty except it contains a directory *b*
 11206 and *a/b* is empty except it contains a directory *c*,

```
11207     rmdir -p a/b/c
```

11208 will remove all three directories.

11209 The `rmdir` utility on System V also included an `-s` option that suppressed the
 11210 informational message output by the `-p` option. This option has been omitted
 11211 because the informational message is not specified by POSIX.2.

11212 **4.55 sed — Stream editor**

11213 **4.55.1 Synopsis**

```
11214 sed [-n] script [file ... ]
```

```
11215 sed [-n] [-e script] ... [-f script_file] ... [file ... ]
```

11216 **4.55.2 Description**

11217 The `sed` utility is a stream editor that shall read one or more text files, make edit-
 11218 ing changes according to a script of editing commands, and write the results to
 11219 standard output. The *script* shall be obtained from either the *script* operand
 11220 string or a combination of the option-arguments from the `-e script` and
 11221 `-f script_file` options.

11222 **4.55.3 Options**

11223 The `sed` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 11224 in 2.10.2, except that the order of presentation of the `-e` and `-f` options is
 11225 significant.

11226 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 11227 `-e script` Add the editing commands specified by the *script* option-
 11228 argument to the end of the script of editing commands. The *script*
 11229 option-argument shall have the same properties as the *script*
 11230 operand, described in 4.55.4.
- 11231 `-f script_file` Add the editing commands in the file *script_file* to the end of the
 11232 script.
 11233
- 11234 `-n` Suppress the default output (in which each line, after it is exam-
 11235 ined for editing, is written to standard output). Only lines expli-
 11236 citedly selected for output shall be written.
- 11237 Multiple `-e` and `-f` options may be specified. All commands shall be added to the
 11238 script in the order specified, regardless of their origin.

11239 **4.55.4 Operands**

11240 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 11241 *file* A pathname of a file whose contents shall be read and edited. If
 11242 multiple *file* operands are specified, the named files shall be read
 11243 in the order specified and the concatenation shall be edited. If no
 11244 *file* operands are specified, the standard input shall be used.
- 11245 *script* A string to be used as the script of editing commands. The appli-
 11246 cation shall not present a *script* that violates the restrictions of a
 11247 text file (see 2.2.2.151), except that the final character need not be
 11248 a <newline>.

11249 **4.55.5 External Influences**

11250 **4.55.5.1 Standard Input**

11251 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
 11252 Files.

11253 **4.55.5.2 Input Files**

11254 The input files shall be text files. The *script_files* named by the `-f` option shall
 11255 consist of editing commands, one per line.

11256 **4.55.5.3 Environment Variables**

11257 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `sed`:

11258	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
11259		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
11260		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
11261		specify a locale. See 2.6.
11262	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
11263		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
11264		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
11265		with LC_ .
11266	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of
11267		ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating
11268		elements within regular expressions.
11269	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
11270		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
11271		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
11272		input files), and the behavior of character classes within
11273		regular expressions.
11274	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
11275		sages should be written.

11276 **4.55.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

11277 Default.

11278 **4.55.6 External Effects**

11279 **4.55.6.1 Standard Output**

11280 The input files shall be written to standard output, with the editing commands
11281 specified in the script applied. If the `-n` option is specified, only those input lines
11282 selected by the script shall be written to standard output.

11283 **4.55.6.2 Standard Error**

11284 Used only for diagnostic messages.

11285 **4.55.6.3 Output Files**

11286 The output files shall be text files whose formats are dependent on the editing
11287 commands given.

11288 4.55.7 Extended Description

11289 The *script* shall consist of editing commands, one per line, of the following form:

11290 `[address[,address]]command[arguments]`

11291 Zero or more <blank>s shall be accepted before the first address and before *com-*
11292 *mand*.

11293 In default operation, *sed* cyclically shall copy a line of input, less its terminating 1
11294 <newline>, into a *pattern space* (unless there is something left after a D com- 1
11295 mand), apply in sequence all commands whose addresses select that pattern
11296 space, and at the end of the script copy the pattern space to standard output
11297 (except when *-n* is specified) and delete the pattern space. Whenever the pattern 1
11298 space is written to standard output or a named file, *sed* shall immediately follow 1
11299 it with a <newline>. 1

11300 Some of the commands use a *hold space* to save all or part of the *pattern space* for
11301 subsequent retrieval. The *pattern* and *hold spaces* shall each be able to hold at
11302 least 8192 bytes.

11303 4.55.7.1 *sed* Addresses

11304 An address is either empty, a decimal number that counts input lines cumula-
11305 tively across files, a \$ character that addresses the last line of input, or a context
11306 address (which consists of a regular expression as described in 4.55.7.2, preceded
11307 and followed by a delimiter, usually a slash).

11308 A command line with no addresses shall select every pattern space.

11309 A command line with one address shall select each pattern space that matches
11310 the address.

11311 A command line with two addresses shall select the inclusive range from the first
11312 pattern space that matches the first address through the next pattern space that
11313 matches the second. (If the second address is a number less than or equal to the
11314 line number first selected, only one line shall be selected.) Starting at the first
11315 line following the selected range, *sed* shall look again for the first address.
11316 Thereafter the process shall be repeated.

11317 Editing commands can be applied only to nonselected pattern spaces by use of the
11318 negation command ! (see 4.55.7.3).

11319 4.55.7.2 *sed* Regular Expressions

11320 The *sed* utility shall support the basic regular expressions described in 2.8.3,
11321 with the following additions:

- 11322 (1) In a context address, the construction `\cREc`, where *c* is any character 1
11323 other than <backslash> or <newline>, shall be identical to `/RE/`. If
11324 the character designated by *c* appears following a backslash, then it shall
11325 be considered to be that literal character, which shall not terminate the
11326 RE. For example, in the context address `\xabc\xdefx`, the second *x*

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 11327 stands for itself, so that the regular expression is `abcxdef`.
- 11328 (2) The escape sequence `\n` shall match a `<newline>` embedded in the pat-
 11329 tern space. A literal `<newline>` character shall not be used in the regu-
 11330 lar expression of a context address or in the substitute command.

11331 4.55.7.3 `sed` Editing Commands

11332 In the following list of commands, the maximum number of permissible addresses
 11333 for each command is indicated by `[0addr]`, `[1addr]`, or `[2addr]`, representing
 11334 zero, one, or two addresses.

11335 The argument *text* shall consist of one or more lines. Each embedded `<newline>`
 11336 in the text shall be preceded by a backslash. Other backslashes in text shall be
 11337 removed and the following character shall be treated literally.

11338 The `r` and `w` commands take an optional *rfile* (or *wfile*) parameter, separated from
 11339 the command letter by one or more `<blank>`s; implementations may allow zero
 11340 separation as an extension.

11341 The argument *rfile* or the argument *wfile* shall terminate the command line. Each
 11342 *wfile* shall be created before processing begins. Implementations shall support at
 11343 least nine *wfile* arguments in the script; the actual number (≥ 9) that shall be sup-
 11344 ported by the implementation is unspecified. The use of the *wfile* parameter shall
 11345 cause that file to be initially created, if it does not exist, or shall replace the con-
 11346 tents of an existing file.

11347 The `b`, `r`, `s`, `t`, `w`, `y`, `!`, and `:` commands shall accept additional arguments. The
 11348 following synopses indicate which arguments shall be separated from the com-
 11349 mands by a single `<space>`.

11350 Two of the commands take a *command-list*, which is a list of `sed` commands
 11351 separated by `<newline>`s, as follows:

```
11352     { command
11353     command
11354     . . .
11355     }
```

11356 The `{` can be preceded with `<blank>`s and can be followed with white space. The
 11357 *commands* can be preceded by white space. The terminating `}` shall be preceded
 11358 by a `<newline>` and then zero or more `<blank>`s.

```
11359     [2addr] {command-list
11360     }           Execute command-list only when the pattern space is selected.
```

```
11361     [1addr]a\
11362     text       Write text to standard output just before each attempt to fetch a 1
11363                line of input, whether by executing the N command or by begin- 1
11364                ning a new cycle.                                             1
```

```
11365     [2addr]b [label]
11366                Branch to the : command bearing the label. If label is not
11367                specified, branch to the end of the script. The implementation
```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

11368		shall support <i>labels</i> recognized as unique up to at least 8 characters; the actual length (≥ 8) that shall be supported by the implementation is unspecified. It is unspecified whether exceeding a label length causes an error or a silent truncation.	
11369			
11370			
11371			
11372	[2addr]c\ text	Delete the pattern space. With 0 or 1 address or at the end of a 2-address range, place <i>text</i> on the output.	
11373			
11374			
11375	[2addr]d	Delete the pattern space and start the next cycle.	
11376	[2addr]D	Delete the initial segment of the pattern space through the first <newline> and start the next cycle.	
11377			
11378	[2addr]g	Replace the contents of the pattern space by the contents of the hold space.	
11379			
11380	[2addr]G	Append to the pattern space a <newline> followed by the contents of the hold space.	1
11381			1
11382	[2addr]h	Replace the contents of the hold space with the contents of the pattern space.	
11383			
11384	[2addr]H	Append to the hold space a <newline> followed by the contents of the pattern space.	1
11385			1
11386	[1addr]i\ text	Write <i>text</i> to standard output.	1
11387			
11388	[2addr]l	(The letter ell.) Write the pattern space to standard output in a visually unambiguous form. The characters listed in Table 2-15 (see 2.12) shall be written as the corresponding escape sequence. Nonprintable characters not in Table 2-15 shall be written as one three-digit octal number (with a preceding <backslash>) for each byte in the character (most significant byte first). If the size of a byte on the system is greater than nine bits, the format used for nonprintable characters is implementation defined.	1
11389			1
11390			1
11391			1
11392			1
11393			1
11394			1
11395			1
11396		Long lines shall be folded, with the point of folding indicated by writing <backslash><newline>; the length at which folding occurs is unspecified, but should be appropriate for the output device. The end of each line shall be marked with a \$.	1
11397			1
11398			1
11399			1
11400	[2addr]n	Write the pattern space to standard output if the default output has not been suppressed, and replace the pattern space with the next line of input.	
11401			
11402			
11403	[2addr]N	Append the next line of input to the pattern space, using an embedded <newline> to separate the appended material from the original material. Note that the current line number changes.	
11404			
11405			

11406	[2addr]p	Write the pattern space to standard output.	
11407	[2addr]P	Write the pattern space, up to the first <newline>, to standard	1
11408		output.	
11409	[1addr]q	Branch to the end of the script and quit without starting a new	
11410		cycle.	
11411	[1addr]r	<i>rfile</i>	
11412		Copy the contents of <i>rfile</i> to standard output just before each	1
11413		attempt to fetch a line of input. If <i>rfile</i> does not exist or cannot be	1
11414		read, it shall be treated as if it were an empty file, causing no	1
11415		error condition.	1
11416	[2addr]s	<i>/regular expression/replacement/flags</i>	
11417		Substitute the <i>replacement</i> string for instances of the <i>regular</i>	
11418		<i>expression</i> in the pattern space. Any character other than	1
11419		<backslash> or <newline> can be used instead of a slash to	1
11420		delimit the RE and the replacement. Within the RE and the	1
11421		replacement, the RE delimiter itself can be used as a literal char-	
11422		acter if it is preceded by a backslash.	
11423		An ampersand (&) appearing in the <i>replacement</i> shall be replaced	
11424		by the string matching the RE. The special meaning of & in this	
11425		context can be suppressed by preceding it by backslash. The	
11426		characters \n, where n is a digit, shall be replaced by the text	
11427		matched by the corresponding backreference expression (see	
11428		2.8.3.3).	
11429		A line can be split by substituting a <newline> character into it.	1
11430		The application shall escape the <newline> in the <i>replacement</i>	1
11431		by preceding it by backslash. A substitution shall be considered	1
11432		to have been performed even if the replacement string is identical	
11433		to the string that it replaces.	
11434		The value of <i>flags</i> shall be zero or more of:	
11435	n	Substitute for the <i>n</i> th occurrence only of the <i>regular</i>	
11436		<i>expression</i> found within the pattern space.	
11437	g	Globally substitute for all nonoverlapping instances	
11438		of the <i>regular expression</i> rather than just the first	
11439		one. If both g and n are specified, the results are	
11440		unspecified.	
11441	p	Write the pattern space to standard output if a	
11442		replacement was made.	
11443	w	<i>wfile</i> Write. Append the pattern space to <i>wfile</i> if a	
11444		replacement was made.	
11445	[2addr]t	[<i>label</i>]	
11446		Test. Branch to the : command bearing the <i>label</i> if any substitu-	
11447		tions have been made since the most recent reading of an input	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 11448 line or execution of a `t`. If *label* is not specified, branch to the end
 11449 of the script.
- 11450 `[2addr]w wfile`
 11451 Append [write] the pattern space to *wfile*.
- 11452 `[2addr]x` Exchange the contents of the pattern and hold spaces.
- 11453 `[2addr]y/string1/string2/`
 11454 Replace all occurrences of characters in *string1* with the
 11455 corresponding characters in *string2*. If the number of characters
 11456 in *string1* and *string2* are not equal, or if any of the characters in
 11457 *string1* appear more than once, the results are undefined. Any
 11458 character other than `<backslash>` or `<newline>` can be used 1
 11459 instead of slash to delimit the strings. Within *string1* and 1
 11460 *string2*, the delimiter itself can be used as a literal character if it 1
 11461 is preceded by a backslash. 1
- 11462 `[2addr]!command`
 11463 `[2addr]!{command-list`
 11464 `}` Apply the *command* or *command-list* only to the lines that are not
 11465 selected by the address(es).
- 11466 `[0addr]:label`
 11467 This command shall do nothing; it bears a *label* for the `b` and `t`
 11468 commands to branch to.
- 11469 `[1addr]=` Write the following to standard output:
 11470 `"%d\n", <current line number>` 1
- 11471 `[0addr]` An empty command shall be ignored.
- 11472 `[0addr]#` The `#` and the remainder of the line shall be ignored (treated as a
 11473 comment), with the single exception that if the first two charac-
 11474 ters in the file are `#n`, the default output shall be suppressed; this
 11475 shall be the equivalent of specifying `-n` on the command line.

11476 4.55.8 Exit Status

11477 The `sed` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 11478 0 Successful completion.
 11479 >0 An error occurred.

11480 **4.55.9 Consequences of Errors**

11481 Default.

11482 **4.55.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*11483 **Examples, Usage**11484 See the rationale for `cat` (4.4.10) for an example `sed` script.

11485 This standard requires implementations to support at least nine distinct *wfiles*,
 11486 matching historical practice on many implementations. Implementations are
 11487 encouraged to support more, but portable applications should not exceed this
 11488 limit.

11489 Note that regular expressions match entire strings, not just individual lines, but
 11490 `<newline>` is matched by `\n` in a `sed` RE; `<newline>` is not allowed in an RE.
 11491 Also note that `\n` cannot be used to match a `<newline>` at the end of an input
 11492 line; `<newline>`s appear in the pattern space as a result of the `N` editing com-
 11493 mand.

11494 The exit status codes specified here are different from those in System V.
 11495 System V returns 2 for garbled `sed` commands, but returns zero with its usage
 11496 message or if the input file could not be opened. The working group considered
 11497 this to be a bug.

11498 **History of Decisions Made**

11499 The manner in which the `l` command writes nonprintable characters was
 11500 changed to avoid the historical backspace-overstrike method and added other 1
 11501 requirements to achieve unambiguous output. See the rationale for `ed` (4.20.10) 1
 11502 for details of the format chosen, which is the same as that chosen for `sed`. 1

11503 The standard requires implementations to provide pattern and hold spaces of at
 11504 least 8192 bytes, larger than the 4000-byte spaces used by some historical imple-
 11505 mentations, but less than the 20K byte limit used in an earlier draft. Implemen-
 11506 tations are encouraged to dynamically allocate larger pattern and hold spaces as
 11507 needed.

11508 The requirements for acceptance of `<blank>`s and `<space>`s in command lines
 11509 has been made more explicit than in earlier drafts to clearly describe existing
 11510 practice and remove confusion about the phrase “protect initial blanks [sic] and
 11511 tabs from the stripping that is done on every script line” that appears in much of
 11512 the historical documentation of the `sed` utility description of text. (Not all imple- 1
 11513 mentations are known to have stripped `<blank>`s from text lines, although they 1
 11514 all have allowed leading `<blank>`s preceding the address on a command line.) 1

11515 The treatment of `#` comments differs from the *SVID*, which only allows a comment
 11516 as the first line of the script, but matches BSD-derived implementations. The
 11517 comment character is treated as a command and it has the same properties in
 11518 terms of being accepted with leading `<blank>`s; the BSD implementation has

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

11519 historically supported this.

11520 Earlier drafts of POSIX.2 required that a *script_file* have at least one noncomment
11521 line. Some historical implementations have behaved in unexpected ways if this
11522 were not the case. The working group felt that this was incorrect behavior, and
11523 that application developers should not have to work around this feature. A
11524 correct implementation of POSIX.2 shall permit *script_files* that consist only of
11525 comment lines.

11526 Earlier drafts indicated that if `-e` and `-f` options were intermixed, all `-e` options
11527 were processed before any `-f` options. This has been changed to process them in
11528 the order presented because it matches existing practice and is more intuitive.

11529 The treatment of the `p` flag to the `s` command differs between System V and BSD-
11530 based systems (actually, between Version 7 and 32V) when the default output is
11531 suppressed. In the two examples:

```
11532     echo a | sed      's/a/A/p'
11533     echo a | sed -n  's/a/A/p'
```

11534 POSIX.2, BSD, System V documentation, and the *SVID* indicate that the first
11535 example should write two lines with `A`, whereas the second should write one.
11536 Some System V systems write the `A` only once in both examples, because the `p`
11537 flag is ignored if the `-n` option is not specified.

11538 This is a case of a diametrical difference between systems that could not be recon-
11539 ciled through the compromise of declaring the behavior to be unspecified. The
11540 *SVID*/BSD/32V behavior was adopted for POSIX.2 because:

- 11541 — No known documentation for any historic system describes the interaction
11542 between the `p` flag and the `-n` option.
- 11543 — The selected behavior is more correct as there is no technical justification
11544 for any interaction between the `p` flag and the `-n` option. A relationship
11545 between `-n` and the `p` flag might imply that they are only used together
11546 (when `p` should be a no-op), but this ignores valid scripts that interrupt the
11547 cyclical nature of the processing through the use of the `D`, `d`, `q`, or branching
11548 commands. Such scripts rely on the `p` suffix to write the pattern space
11549 because they do not make use of the default output at the “bottom” of the
11550 script.
- 11551 — Because the `-n` option makes the `p` flag a no-op, any interaction would only
11552 be useful if `sed` scripts were written to run both with and without the `-n`
11553 option. This is believed to be unlikely. It is even more unlikely that pro-
11554 grammers have coded the `p` flag expecting it to be a no-op. Because the
11555 interaction was not documented, the likelihood of a programmer discover-
11556 ing the interaction and depending on it is further decreased.
- 11557 — Finally, scripts that break under the specified behavior will produce too
11558 much output instead of too little, which is easier to diagnose and correct.

11559 The form of the substitute command that uses the `n` suffix was limited to the first
11560 512 matches in a previous draft. This limit has been removed because there is no
11561 reason an editor processing lines of `{LINE_MAX}` length should have this

11562 restriction. The command `s/a/A/2047` should be able to substitute the 2047th
11563 occurrence of `a` on a line.

11564 **4.56 sh — Shell, the standard command language interpreter**

11565 **4.56.1 Synopsis**

```
11566 sh [-aCefinuvx] [ command_file [ argument ... ] ] 1
11567 sh -c [-aCefinuvx] command_string [ command_name [ argument ... ] ] 1
11568 sh -s [-aCefinuvx] [ argument ... ] 1
```

11569 **4.56.2 Description**

11570 The `sh` utility is a command language interpreter that shall execute commands
11571 read from a command-line string, the standard input, or a specified file. The com-
11572 mands to be executed shall be expressed in the language described in Section 3.

11573 **4.56.3 Options**

11574 The `sh` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
11575 in 2.10.2.

11576 The `-a`, `-C`, `-e`, `-f`, `-n`, `-u`, `-v`, and `-x` options are described as part of the `set` util-
11577 ity in 3.14.11. The following additional options shall be supported by the imple-
11578 mentation:

```
11579  -c          Read commands from the command_string operand. Set the
11580             value of special parameter 0 (see 3.5.2) from the value of the
11581             command_name operand and the positional parameters ($1, $2,
11582             etc.) in sequence from the remaining argument operands. No
11583             commands shall be read from the standard input.

11584  -i          Specify that the shell is interactive; see below. An implementa-
11585             tion may treat specifying the -i option as an error if the real user
11586             ID of the calling process does not equal the effective user ID or if
11587             the real group ID does not equal the effective user ID.

11588  -s          Read commands from the standard input.
```

11589 If there are no operands and the `-c` option is not specified, the `-s` option shall be
11590 assumed.

11591 If the `-i` option is present, or if there are no operands and the shell's standard
11592 input and standard error are attached to a terminal, the shell is considered to be
11593 *interactive*. (See 3.1.4.) The behavior of an interactive shell is not fully specified
11594 by this standard.

11595 NOTE: The preceding sentence is expected to change following the eventual approval of the UPE
11596 supplement.

11597 Implementations may accept the option letters with a leading plus sign (+)
11598 instead of a leading hyphen (meaning the reverse case of the option as described
11599 in this standard). A conforming application shall protect its first operand, if it
11600 starts with a plus sign, by preceding it with the -- argument that denotes “end of
11601 options.”

11602 4.56.4 Operands

11603 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

11604 - A single hyphen shall be treated as the first operand and then
11605 ignored. If both - and -- are given as arguments, or if other
11606 operands precede the single hyphen, the results are undefined.

11607 *argument* The positional parameters (\$1, \$2, etc.) shall be set to *argu-*
11608 *ments*, if any.

11609 *command_file*

11610 The pathname of a file containing commands. If the pathname 1
11611 contains one or more slash characters, the implementation shall 1
11612 attempt to read that file; the file need not be executable. If the 1
11613 pathname does not contain a slash character:

11614 — The implementation shall attempt to read that file from the
11615 current working directory; the file need not be executable.

11616 — If the file is not in the current working directory, the imple-
11617 mentation may perform a search for an executable file using
11618 the value of **PATH**, as described in 3.9.1.1.

11619 Special parameter 0 (see 3.5.2) shall be set to the value of
11620 *command_file*. If *sh* is called using a synopsis form that omits
11621 *command_file*, special parameter 0 shall be set to the value of the
11622 first argument passed to *sh* from its parent (e.g., *argv*[0] in the C
11623 binding), which is normally a pathname used to execute the *sh*
11624 utility.

11625 *command_name*

11626 A string assigned to special parameter 0 when executing the com-
11627 mands in *command_string*. If *command_name* is not specified,
11628 special parameter 0 shall be set to the value of the first argument
11629 passed to *sh* from its parent (e.g., *argv*[0] in the C binding), which
11630 is normally a pathname used to execute the *sh* utility.

11631 *command_string*

11632 A string that shall be interpreted by the shell as one or more com-
11633 mands, as if the string were the argument to the function in 7.1.1
11634 [such as the *system*() function in the C binding]. If the 1
11635 *command_string* operand is an empty string, *sh* shall exit with a 1

11636 zero exit status. 1

11637 4.56.5 External Influences

11638 4.56.5.1 Standard Input

11639 The standard input shall be used only if:

- 11640 (1) The `-s` option is specified, or;
- 11641 (2) The `-c` option is not specified and no operands are specified, or;
- 11642 (3) The script executes one or more commands that require input from stan-
11643 dard input (such as a `read` command that does not redirect its input).

11644 See Input Files.

11645 When the shell is using standard input and it invokes a command that also uses
11646 standard input, the shell shall ensure that the standard input file pointer points
11647 directly after the command it has read when the command begins execution. It 1
11648 shall not read ahead in such a manner that any characters intended to be read by 1
11649 the invoked command are consumed by the shell (whether interpreted by the shell 1
11650 or not) or that characters that are not read by the invoked command are not seen 1
11651 by the shell. When the command expecting to read standard input is started
11652 asynchronously by an interactive shell, it is unspecified whether characters are
11653 read by the command or interpreted by the shell.

11654 If the standard input to `sh` is a FIFO or terminal device and is set to nonblocking 1
11655 reads, then `sh` shall enable blocking reads on standard input. This shall remain 1
11656 in effect when the command completes. 1

11657 4.56.5.2 Input Files

11658 The input file shall be a text file, except that line lengths shall be unlimited. If 1
11659 the input file is empty or consists solely of blank lines and/or comments, `sh` shall 1
11660 exit with a zero exit status. 1

11661 4.56.5.3 Environment Variables

11662 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `sh`:

11663 **HOME** This variable shall be interpreted as the pathname of the
11664 user's home directory. The contents of **HOME** are used in
11665 Tilde Expansion as described in 3.6.1.

11666 **IFS** *Input field separators*: a string treated as a list of charac-
11667 ters that shall be used for field splitting and to split lines
11668 into words with the `read` command. See 3.6.5. If **IFS** is
11669 not set, the shell shall behave as if the value of **IFS** were
11670 the `<space>`, `<tab>`, and `<newline>` characters. Imple-
11671 mentations may ignore the value of **IFS** in the

11672		environment at the time <code>sh</code> is invoked, treating IFS as if
11673		it were not set.
11674	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
11675		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
11676		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
11677		specify a locale. See 2.6.
11678	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
11679		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
11680		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
11681		with LC_ .
11682	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the behavior of range
11683		expressions, equivalence classes, and multicharacter col-
11684		lating elements within pattern matching.
11685	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
11686		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
11687		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
11688		input files), which characters are defined as letters (char-
11689		acter class <code>alpha</code>), and the behavior of character classes
11690		within pattern matching.
11691	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
11692		sages should be written.
11693	PATH	This variable shall represent a string formatted as
11694		described in 2.6, used to effect command interpretation.
11695		See 3.9.1.1.

11696 **4.56.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

11697 Default.

11698 **4.56.6 External Effects**

11699 **4.56.6.1 Standard Output**

11700 See Standard Error.

11701 **4.56.6.2 Standard Error**

11702 Except as otherwise stated (by the descriptions of any invoked utilities or in
11703 interactive mode), standard error is used only for diagnostic messages.

11704 **4.56.6.3 Output Files**

11705 None.

11706 **4.56.7 Extended Description**

11707 See Section 3.

11708 **4.56.8 Exit Status**11709 The `sh` utility shall exit with one of the following values: 111710 0 The script to be executed consisted solely of zero or more blank lines 1
11711 and/or comments. 111712 1–125 A noninteractive shell detected a syntax, redirection, or variable 1
11713 assignment error. 111714 127 A specified *command_file* could not be found by a noninteractive 1
11715 shell. 111716 Otherwise, the shell shall return the exit status of the last command it invoked or
11717 attempted to invoke (see also the `exit` utility in 3.14.7).11718 **4.56.9 Consequences of Errors**

11719 See 3.8.1.

11720 **4.56.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)11721 **Examples, Usage**11722 `sh -c "cat myfile"`11723 `sh my_shell_cmds`11724 The `sh` utility and the `set` special built-in utility share a common set of options.
11725 Unlike `set`, however, the POSIX.2 `sh` does not specify the use of `+` as an option
11726 flag, because it is not particularly useful (the `+` variety generally invokes the
11727 default behavior) and because `getopt()` does not support it. However, since many
11728 historical implementations do support the plus, applications will have to guard
11729 against the relatively obscure case of a first operand with a leading plus sign.11730 There is a large number of environment variables used by historical implementa-
11731 tions of `sh` that will not be introduced by POSIX.2 until the UPE is completed.11732 The KornShell ignores the contents of `IFS` upon entry to the script. A conforming
11733 application cannot rely on importing `IFS`. One justification for this, beyond secu-
11734 rity considerations, is to assist possible future shell compilers. Allowing `IFS` to be
11735 imported from the environment will prevent many optimizations that might oth-
11736 erwise be performed via dataflow analysis of the script itself.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

11737 The standard input and standard error are the files that determine whether a
 11738 shell is interactive when `-i` is not specified. For example,

```
11739      sh > file      and      sh 2> file
```

11740 create interactive and noninteractive shells, respectively. Although both accept
 11741 terminal input, the results of error conditions will be different, as described in
 11742 3.8.1; in the second example a redirection error encountered by a special built-in
 11743 utility will abort the shell.

11744 The text in Standard Input about nonblocking reads concerns an instance of `sh` 1
 11745 that has been invoked, probably by a C-language program, with standard input 1
 11746 that has been opened using the `O_NONBLOCK` flag; see POSIX.1 {8} `open()`. If the 1
 11747 shell did not reset this flag, it would immediately terminate because no input data 1
 11748 would be available yet and that would be considered the same as end-of-file. 1

11749 **History of Decisions Made**

11750 See the Rationale for Section 3 concerning the lack of interactive features in `sh`.
 11751 These features, including optional job control, are scheduled to be added in the
 11752 User Portability Extension.

11753 The **PS1** and **PS2** variables are not specified because this standard, without UPE,
 11754 does not describe an interactive shell.

11755 The options associated with a *restricted shell* (command name `rsh` and the `-r`
 11756 option) were excluded because the developers of the standard felt that the implied
 11757 level of security was not achievable and they did not want to raise false expecta-
 11758 tions.

11759 On systems that support set-user-ID scripts, a historical trapdoor has been to link
 11760 a script to the name `-i`. When it is called by a sequence such as `sh -` or by
 11761 `#!/bin/sh -` the historical systems have assumed that no option letters follow.
 11762 Thus, POSIX.2 allows the single hyphen to mark the end of the options, in addi-
 11763 tion to the use of the regular `--` argument, because it was felt that the older prac-
 11764 tice was so pervasive. An alternative approach is taken by the KornShell, where
 11765 real and effective user/group IDs must match for an interactive shell; this
 11766 behavior is specifically allowed by POSIX.2. (Note: there are other problems with
 11767 set-user-ID scripts that the two approaches described here do not deal with.)

11768 **4.57 sleep — Suspend execution for an interval**

11769 **4.57.1 Synopsis**

11770 `sleep time`

11771 **4.57.2 Description**

11772 The `sleep` utility shall suspend execution for at least the integral number of
11773 seconds specified by the *time* operand.

11774 **4.57.3 Options**

11775 None.

11776 **4.57.4 Operands**

11777 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

11778	<i>time</i>	A nonnegative decimal integer specifying the number of seconds
11779		for which to suspend execution.

11780 **4.57.5 External Influences**

11781 **4.57.5.1 Standard Input**

11782 None.

11783 **4.57.5.2 Input Files**

11784 None.

11785 **4.57.5.3 Environment Variables**

11786 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `sleep`:

11787	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the locale categories when both LC_ALL and the corresponding environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not specify a locale. See 2.6.
11788		
11789		
11790		

11791	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
11792		
11793		
11794		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

11795	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
11796		
11797		
11798	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
11799		

11800 **4.57.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

11801 If the `sleep` utility receives a SIGALRM signal, one of the following actions shall
11802 be taken:

- 11803 (1) Terminate normally with a zero exit status
- 11804 (2) Effectively ignore the signal
- 11805 (3) Provide the default behavior for signals described in 2.11.5.4. This could
11806 include terminating with a nonzero exit status.

11807 The `sleep` utility shall take the standard action for all other signals; see 2.11.5.4.

11808 **4.57.6 External Effects**

11809 **4.57.6.1 Standard Output**

11810 None.

11811 **4.57.6.2 Standard Error**

11812 Used only for diagnostic messages.

11813 **4.57.6.3 Output Files**

11814 None.

11815 **4.57.7 Extended Description**

11816 None.

11817 **4.57.8 Exit Status**

11818 The `sleep` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 11819 0 The execution was successfully suspended for at least *time* seconds, or a
11820 SIGALRM signal was received (see 4.57.5.4).
- 11821 >0 An error occurred.

11822 **4.57.9 Consequences of Errors**

11823 Default.

11824 **4.57.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)11825 **Examples, Usage**

11826 The exit status is allowed to be zero when `sleep` is interrupted by the SIGALRM
 11827 signal, because most implementations of this utility rely on the arrival of that sig-
 11828 nal to notify them that the requested finishing time has been successfully
 11829 attained. Such implementations thus do not distinguish this situation from the
 11830 successful completion case. Other implementations are allowed to catch the sig-
 11831 nal and go back to sleep until the requested time expires or provide the normal
 11832 signal termination procedures.

11833 **History of Decisions Made**

11834 As with all other utilities that take integral operands and do not specify
 11835 subranges of allowed values, `sleep` is required by this standard to deal with *time*
 11836 requests of up to 2 147 483 647 seconds. This may mean that some implementa-
 11837 tions will have to make multiple calls to the underlying operating system's delay
 11838 mechanism if its argument range is less than this.

11839 **4.58 sort — Sort, merge, or sequence check text files**11840 **4.58.1 Synopsis**11841 `sort [-m] [-o output] [-bdfinru] [-t char] [-k keydef] ... [file ...]`11842 `sort -c [-bdfinru] [-t char] [-k keydef] ... [file]`11843 *Obsolescent Versions:*11844 `sort [-mu] [-o output] [-bdfinr] [-t char] [+pos1[-pos2]] ... [file ...]`11845 `sort -c [-u] [-bdfinr] [-t char] [+pos1[-pos2]] ... [file]`11846 **4.58.2 Description**11847 The `sort` utility shall perform one of the following functions:

- 11848 (1) Sort lines of all the named files together and write the result to the
 11849 specified output.
- 11850 (2) Merge lines of all the named (presorted) files together and write the
 11851 result to the specified output.

11852 (3) Check that a single input file is correctly presorted.

11853 Comparisons shall be based on one or more sort keys extracted from each line of
11854 input (or the entire line if no sort keys are specified), and shall be performed
11855 using the collating sequence of the current locale.

11856 4.58.3 Options

11857 The `sort` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
11858 described in 2.10.2, except that the notation `+pos1 -pos2` uses a nonstandard
11859 prefix and multidigit option names in the obsolescent versions, the `-o output`
11860 option shall be recognized after a *file* operand as an obsolescent feature in both
11861 versions where the `-c` option is not specified, and the `-k keydef` option should fol-
11862 low the `-b`, `-d`, `-f`, `-i`, `-n`, and `-r` options.

11863 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

11864	<code>-c</code>	Check that the single input file is ordered as specified by the arguments and the collating sequence of the current locale. No output shall be produced; only the exit code shall be affected.
11865		
11866		
11867	<code>-m</code>	Merge only; the input files shall be assumed to be already sorted.
11868	<code>-o output</code>	Specify the name of an output file to be used instead of the standard output. This file can be the same as one of the input <i>files</i> .
11869		
11870	<code>-u</code>	Unique: suppress all but one in each set of lines having equal keys. If used with the <code>-c</code> option, check that there are no lines with duplicate keys, in addition to checking that the input file is sorted.
11871		
11872		
11873		

11874 The following options shall override the default ordering rules. When ordering
11875 options appear independent of any key field specifications, the requested field ord-
11876 ering rules shall be applied globally to all sort keys. When attached to a specific
11877 key (see `-k`), the specified ordering options shall override all global ordering
11878 options for that key. In the obsolescent forms, if one or more of these options fol-
11879 lows a `+pos1` option, it shall affect only the key field specified by that preceding
11880 option.

11881	<code>-d</code>	Specify that only <blank>s and alphanumeric characters, according to the current setting of <code>LC_CTYPE</code> , shall be significant in comparisons. The behavior is undefined for a sort key to which <code>-i</code> or <code>-n</code> also applies.
11882		
11883		
11884		
11885	<code>-f</code>	Consider all lowercase characters that have uppercase equivalents, according to the current setting of <code>LC_CTYPE</code> , to be the uppercase equivalent for the purposes of comparison.
11886		
11887		
11888	<code>-i</code>	Ignore all characters that are nonprintable, according to the current setting of <code>LC_CTYPE</code> .
11889		

- 11890 -n Restrict the sort key to an initial numeric string, consisting of
11891 optional <blank>s, optional minus sign, and zero or more digits
11892 with an optional radix character and thousands separators (as
11893 defined in the current locale), which shall be sorted by arithmetic
11894 value. An empty digit string shall be treated as zero. Leading
11895 zeros and signs on zeros shall not affect ordering.
- 11896 -r Reverse the sense of comparisons.
- 11897 The treatment of field separators can be altered using the options:
- 11898 -b Ignore leading <blank>s when determining the starting and end-
11899 ing positions of a restricted sort key. If the -b option is specified
11900 before the first -k option, it shall be applied to all -k options.
11901 Otherwise, the -b option can be attached independently to each
11902 -k *field_start* or *field_end* option-argument (see below).
- 11903 -t *char* Use *char* as the field separator character; *char* shall not be con-
11904 sidered to be part of a field (although it can be included in a sort
11905 key). Each occurrence of *char* shall be significant (for example,
11906 <*char*><*char*> shall delimit an empty field). If -t is not specified,
11907 <blank> characters shall be used as default field separators;
11908 each maximal nonempty sequence of <blank> characters that fol-
11909 lows a non-<blank> character shall be a field separator.
- 11910 Sort keys can be specified using the options:
- 11911 -k *keydef* The *keydef* argument is a restricted sort key field definition. The
11912 format of this definition is
- 11913 *field_start*[*type*][, *field_end*[*type*]]
- 11914 where *field_start* and *field_end* define a key field restricted to a
11915 portion of the line (see 4.58.7), and *type* is a modifier from the list
11916 of characters b, d, f, i, n, r. The b modifier shall behave like the
11917 -b option, but applies only to the *field_start* or *field_end* to which
11918 it is attached. The other modifiers shall behave like the
11919 corresponding options, but shall apply only to the key field to
11920 which they are attached; they shall have this effect if specified
11921 with *field_start*, *field_end*, or both. Modifiers attached to a
11922 *field_start* or *field_end* shall override any specifications made by
11923 the options. Implementations shall support at least nine
11924 occurrences of the -k option, which shall be significant in com-
11925 mand line order. If no -k option is specified, a default sort key of
11926 the entire line shall be used.
- 11927 When there are multiple key fields, later keys shall be compared
11928 only after all earlier keys compare equal. Except when the -u
11929 option is specified, lines that otherwise compare equal shall be
11930 ordered as if none of the options -d, -f, -i, -n, or -k were present
11931 (but with -r still in effect, if it was specified) and with all bytes in
11932 the lines significant to the comparison. The order in which lines
11933 that still compare equal are written is unspecified.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 11934 +*pos1* (Obsolescent.) Specify the start position of a key field. See 4.58.7.
 11935 -*pos2* (Obsolescent.) Specify the end position of a key field. See 4.58.7.

11936 **4.58.4 Operands**

11937 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

- 11938 *file* A pathname of a file to be sorted, merged, or checked. If no *file*
 11939 operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is -, the standard input
 11940 shall be used.

11941 **4.58.5 External Influences**

11942 **4.58.5.1 Standard Input**

11943 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
 11944 operand is -. See Input Files.

11945 **4.58.5.2 Input Files**

11946 The input files shall be text files, except that the `sort` utility shall add a <new-
 11947 line> to the end of a file ending with an incomplete last line.

11948 **4.58.5.3 Environment Variables**

11949 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `sort`:

- | | | |
|-------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 11950 | LANG | This variable shall determine the locale to use for the locale categories when both LC_ALL and the corresponding environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not specify a locale. See 2.6. |
| 11951 | | |
| 11952 | | |
| 11953 | | |
| 11954 | LC_ALL | This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ . |
| 11955 | | |
| 11956 | | |
| 11957 | | |
| 11958 | LC_COLLATE | This variable shall determine the locale for ordering rules. |
| 11959 | LC_CTYPE | This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and input files) and the behavior of character classification for the <code>-b</code> , <code>-d</code> , <code>-f</code> , <code>-i</code> , and <code>-n</code> options. |
| 11960 | | |
| 11961 | | |
| 11962 | | |
| 11963 | | |
| 11964 | LC_MESSAGES | This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written. |
| 11965 | | |

11996 The *field_end* portion of the *keydef* option argument shall have the form:

11997 *field_number*[*.last_character*]

11998 The *field_number* shall be as described above for *field_start*. The *last_character*
11999 piece, interpreted as a nonnegative decimal integer, shall specify the last charac-
12000 ter to be used as part of the sort key. If *last_character* evaluates to zero or
12001 *.last_character* is omitted, it shall refer to the last character of the field specified
12002 by *field_number*.

12003 If the *-b* option or *b* type modifier is in effect, characters within a field shall be
12004 counted from the first non-`<blank>` in the field. (This shall apply separately to
12005 *first_character* and *last_character*.)

12006 The obsolescent [*+pos1* [*-pos2*]] options provide functionality equivalent to the
12007 *-k keydef* option. For comparison, the full formats of these options shall be:

12008 *+field0_number*[*.first0_character*][*type*] [*-field0_number*[*.first0_character*][*type*]]
12009 *-k field_number*[*.first_character*][*type*] [*field_number*[*.last_character*][*type*]]

12010 In the obsolescent form, fields (specified by *field0_number*) and characters within
12011 fields (specified by *first0_character*) shall be numbered from zero instead of one.
12012 The *-pos2* option shall specify the first character after the sort field instead of the
12013 last character in the sort field. (Therefore, *field0_number* and *first0_character*
12014 shall be interpreted as nonnegative, instead of positive, decimal integers and
12015 there is no need for a specification of a *last_character*-like form.) The optional
12016 type modifiers shall be the same in both forms. If *.first0_character* is omitted or
12017 *first0_character* evaluates to zero, it shall refer to the first character of the field.

12018 Thus, a the fully specified *+pos1 -pos2* form:

12019 *+w.x -y.z*

12020 shall be equivalent to:

12021 *-k w+1.x+1,y.0* (if *z* == 0)

12022 *-k w+1.x+1,y+1.z* (if *z* > 0)

12023 As with the nonobsolescent forms, implementations shall support at least nine
12024 occurrences of the *+pos1* option, which shall be significant in command line order.

12025 **4.58.8 Exit Status**

12026 The `sort` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

12027 0 All input files were output successfully, or *-c* was specified and the
12028 input file was correctly sorted.

12029 1 Under the *-c* option, the file was not ordered as specified, or if the *-c*
12030 and *-u* options were both specified, two input lines were found with
12031 equal keys. This exit status shall not be returned if the *-c* option is not
12032 used.

12033 >1 An error occurred.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

12034 **4.58.9 Consequences of Errors**

12035 Default.

12036 **4.58.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*12037 **Examples, Usage**

12038 In the following examples, nonobsolescent and obsolescent ways of specifying sort
 12039 keys are given as an aid to understanding the relationship between the two forms.

12040 Either of the following commands sorts the contents of `infile` with the second
 12041 field as the sort key:

12042 `sort -k 2,2 infile`12043 `sort +1 -2 infile`

12044 Either of the following commands sorts, in reverse order, the contents of `infile1`
 12045 and `infile2`, placing the output in `outfile` and using the second character of
 12046 the second field as the sort key (assuming that the first character of the second
 12047 field is the field separator):

12048 `sort -r -o outfile -k 2.2,2.2 infile1 infile2` 112049 `sort -r -o outfile +1.1 -1.2 infile1 infile2`

12050 Either of the following commands sorts the contents of `infile1` and `infile2`
 12051 using the second non-`<blank>` character of the second field as the sort key:

12052 `sort -k 2.2b,2.2b infile1 infile2`12053 `sort +1.1b -1.2b infile1 infile2`

12054 Either of the following commands prints the System V password file (user data-
 12055 base) sorted by the numeric user ID (the third colon-separated field):

12056 `sort -t : -k 3,3n /etc/passwd`12057 `sort -t : +2 -3n /etc/passwd`

12058 Either of the following commands prints the lines of the already sorted file
 12059 `infile`, suppressing all but one occurrence of lines having the same third field:

12060 `sort -um -k 3.1,3.0 infile`12061 `sort -um +2.0 -3.0 infile`

12062 Examples in some historical documentation state that options `-um` with one input 1
 12063 file keep the first in each set of lines with equal keys. This behavior was deemed 2
 12064 to be an implementation artifact and was not made standard. 1

12065 The default value for `-t`, `<blank>`, has different properties than, for example, `-t`
 12066 "`<space>`". If a line contains:

12067 `<space><space>foo`

12068 the following treatment would occur with default separation versus specifically
 12069 selecting a `<space>`:

12070	Field	<u>Default</u>	-t "<space>"	
12071	1	<space><space>foo	<i>empty</i>	
12072	2	<i>empty</i>	<i>empty</i>	1
12073	3	<i>empty</i>	foo	1
12074	The leading field separator itself is included in a field when <code>-t</code> is not used. For			1
12075	example, this command returns an exit status of zero, meaning the input was			1
12076	already sorted:			1
12077	<code>sort -c -k 2 <<eof</code>			1
12078	<code>y<tab>b</code>			1
12079	<code>x<space>a</code>			1
12080	<code>eof</code>			1
12081	(assuming that <code><tab></code> precedes <code><space></code> in the current collating sequence). The			1
12082	field separator is not included in a field when it is explicitly set via <code>-t</code> . This is			1
12083	historical practice and allows usage such as			1
12084	<code>sort -t "|" -k 2n <<eof</code>			1
12085	<code>Atlanta|425022|Georgia</code>			1
12086	<code>Birmingham|284413|Alabama</code>			1
12087	<code>Columbia|100385|South Carolina</code>			1
12088	<code>eof</code>			1
12089	where the second field can be correctly sorted numerically without regard to the			1
12090	nonnumeric field separator.			1
12091	History of Decisions Made			
12092	The <code>-z</code> option was removed; it is not standard practice on most systems, and is			
12093	inconsistent with using <code>sort</code> to individually sort several files and then merging			
12094	them together. The previous language appeared to require implementations to			
12095	determine the proper buffer length during the sort phase of operation, but not			
12096	during the merge.			
12097	The <code>-y</code> option was removed because of nonportability. The <code>-M</code> option, present in			
12098	System V, was removed because of nonportability in international usage.			
12099	An undocumented <code>-T</code> option exists in some implementations. It is used to specify			
12100	a directory for intermediate files. Implementations are encouraged to support the			
12101	use of the TMPDIR environment variable instead of adding an option to support			
12102	this functionality.			
12103	The <code>-k</code> option was added to satisfy two complaints. First, the zero-based counting			
12104	used by <code>sort</code> is not consistent with other utility conventions. Second, it did not			
12105	meet syntax guideline requirements. The one-based counting in this standard			
12106	was developed from the input provided by several ballot comments, ballot objec-			
12107	tions, and discussions with users.			
12108	The wording in Draft 10 also clarifies that the <code>-b</code> , <code>-d</code> , <code>-f</code> , <code>-i</code> , <code>-n</code> , and <code>-r</code> options			
12109	have to come before the first sort key specified if they are intended to apply to all			
12110	specified keys. The way it is described in this standard matches historical prac-			
12111	tice, not historical documentation. In the nonobsolescent versions, the results are			

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

12112 unspecified if these options are specified after a `-k` option. This will allow imple-
12113 mentations to make the options independent of each other when the obsolescent
12114 forms are finally dropped (if that ever happens).

12115 Historical documentation indicates that “setting `-n` implies `-b`.” The description
12116 of `-n` already states that optional leading `<blank>s` are tolerated in doing the
12117 comparison. If `-b` is enabled, rather than implied, by `-n`, this has unusual side
12118 effects. When a character offset is used into a column of numbers (e.g., to sort
12119 mod 100), that offset will be measured relative to the most significant digit, not to
12120 the column. Based upon a recommendation of the author of the original `sort`
12121 utility, the `-b` implication has been omitted from POSIX.2 and an application
12122 wishing to achieve the previously mentioned side effects will have to manually
12123 code the `-b` flag.

12124 **4.59 stty — Set the options for a terminal**

12125 **4.59.1 Synopsis**

12126 `stty [-a | -g]`

12127 `stty operands`

12128 **4.59.2 Description**

12129 The `stty` utility shall set or report on terminal I/O characteristics for the device
12130 that is its standard input. Without options or operands specified, it shall report
12131 the settings of certain characteristics, usually those that differ from
12132 implementation-defined defaults. Otherwise, it shall modify the terminal state
12133 according to the specified operands. Detailed information about the modes listed
12134 in the first five groups below are described in POSIX.1 {8} Section 7. Operands in
12135 the Combination Modes group (see 4.59.4.6) shall be implemented using operands
12136 in the previous groups. Some combinations of operands are mutually exclusive on
12137 some terminal types; the results of using such combinations are unspecified.

12138 Typical implementations of this utility require a communications line configured
12139 to use a POSIX.1 {8} *termios* interface. On systems where none of these lines are
12140 available, and on lines not currently configured to support the POSIX.1 {8} *termios*
12141 interface, some of the operands need not affect terminal characteristics.

12142 **4.59.3 Options**

12143 The `stty` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
12144 described in 2.10.2.

12145 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 12146 -a Write to standard output all the current settings for the terminal.
- 12147 -g Write to standard output all the current settings in an
12148 unspecified form that can be used as arguments to another invo-
12149 cation of the `stty` utility on the same system. The form used
12150 shall not contain any characters that would require quoting to
12151 avoid word expansion by the shell; see 3.6.

12152 **4.59.4 Operands**

- 12153 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation to set the termi-
12154 nal characteristics:

12155 **4.59.4.1 Control Modes**

- 12156 parenb (-parenb) Enable (disable) parity generation and detection.
12157 This shall have the effect of setting (not setting)
12158 PARENB in the *termios* *c_cflag* field, as defined in
12159 POSIX.1 {8}.
- 12160 parodd (-parodd) Select odd (even) parity. This shall have the effect of
12161 setting (not setting) PARODD in the *termios* *c_cflag*
12162 field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
- 12163 cs5 cs6 cs7 cs8 Select character size, if possible. This shall have the
12164 effect of setting CS5, CS6, CS7, and CS8, respectively,
12165 in the *termios* *c_cflag* field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
- 12166 *number* Set terminal baud rate to the number given, if possi-
12167 ble. If the baud rate is set to zero, the modem control
12168 lines shall no longer be asserted. This shall have the
12169 effect of setting the input and output *termios* baud
12170 rate values as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
- 12171 ispeed *number* Set terminal input baud rate to the number given, if
12172 possible. If the input baud rate is set to zero, the
12173 input baud rate shall be specified by the value of the
12174 output baud rate. This shall have the effect of setting
12175 the input *termios* baud rate values as defined in
12176 POSIX.1 {8}.
- 12177 ospeed *number* Set terminal output baud rate to the number given, if
12178 possible. If the output baud rate is set to zero, the
12179 modem control lines shall no longer be asserted. This
12180 shall have the effect of setting the output *termios*
12181 baud rate values as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
- 12182 hupcl (-hupcl) Stop asserting modem control lines (do not stop
12183 asserting modem control lines) on last close. This
12184 shall have the effect of setting (not setting) HUPCL in
12185 the *termios* *c_cflag* field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.

12186	<code>hup (-hup)</code>	Same as <code>hupcl (-hupcl)</code> .
12187	<code>cstopb (-cstopb)</code>	Use two (one) stop bits per character. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>CSTOPB</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_cflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12188		
12189		
12190	<code>cread (-cread)</code>	Enable (disable) the receiver. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>CREAD</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_cflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12191		
12192		
12193	<code>clocal (-clocal)</code>	Assume a line without (with) modem control. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>CLOCAL</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_cflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12194		
12195		
12196	It is unspecified whether <code>stty</code> shall report an error if an attempt to set a Control Mode fails.	
12197		

12198 4.59.4.2 Input Modes

12199	<code>ignbrk (-ignbrk)</code>	Ignore (do not ignore) break on input. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>IGNBRK</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12200		
12201		
12202	<code>brkint (-brkint)</code>	Signal (do not signal) <code>INTR</code> on break. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>BRKINT</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12203		
12204		
12205	<code>ignpar (-ignpar)</code>	Ignore (do not ignore) bytes with parity errors. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>IGNPAR</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12206		
12207		
12208	<code>parmrk (-parmrk)</code>	Mark (do not mark) parity errors. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>PARMRK</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12209		
12210		
12211	<code>inpck (-inpck)</code>	Enable (disable) input parity checking. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>INPCK</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12212		
12213		
12214	<code>istrip (-istrip)</code>	Strip (do not strip) input characters to seven bits. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>ISTRIP</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12215		
12216		
12217		
12218	<code>inlcr (-inlcr)</code>	Map (do not map) <code>NL</code> to <code>CR</code> on input. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>INLCR</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12219		
12220		
12221	<code>igncr (-igncr)</code>	Ignore (do not ignore) <code>CR</code> on input. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>IGNCR</code> in the <i>termios</i> <code>c_iflag</code> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12222		
12223		
12224	<code>icrnl (-icrnl)</code>	Map (do not map) <code>CR</code> to <code>NL</code> on input. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) <code>ICRNL</code> in the <i>termios</i>
12225		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

12226		<i>c_iflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12227	<code>ixon (-ixon)</code>	Enable (disable) START/STOP output control. Output from the system is stopped when the system receives STOP and started when the system receives START. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) IXON in the <i>termios c_iflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12228		
12229		
12230		
12231		
12232	<code>ixoff (-ixoff)</code>	Request that the system send (not send) STOP characters when the input queue is nearly full and START characters to resume data transmission. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) IXOFF in the <i>termios c_iflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12233		
12234		
12235		
12236		
12237	4.59.4.3 Output Modes	
12238	<code>opost (-opost)</code>	Post-process output (do not post-process output; ignore all other output modes). This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) OPOST in the <i>termios c_oflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12239		
12240		
12241		
12242	4.59.4.4 Local Modes	
12243	<code>isig (-isig)</code>	Enable (disable) the checking of characters against the special control characters INTR, QUIT, and SUSP. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) ISIG in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12244		
12245		
12246		
12247	<code>icanon (-icanon)</code>	Enable (disable) canonical input (ERASE and KILL processing). This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) ICANON in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12248		
12249		
12250		
12251	<code>iexten (-iexten)</code>	Enable (disable) any implementation-defined special control characters not currently controlled by <code>icanon</code> , <code>isig</code> , <code>ixon</code> , or <code>ixoff</code> . This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) IEXTEN in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12252		
12253		
12254		
12255		
12256	<code>echo (-echo)</code>	Echo back (do not echo back) every character typed. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) ECHO in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12257		
12258		
12259		
12260	<code>echoe (-echoe)</code>	The ERASE character shall (shall not) visually erase the last character in the current line from the display, if possible. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) ECHOE in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.
12261		
12262		
12263		
12264		

12265	echok (-echok)	Echo (do not echo) NL after KILL character. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) ECHOK in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.	
12266			
12267			
12268	echonl (-echonl)	Echo (do not echo) NL, even if echo is disabled. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) ECHONL in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.	
12269			
12270			
12271	noflsh (-noflsh)	Disable (enable) flush after INTR, QUIT, SUSP. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) NOFLSH in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.	
12272			
12273			
12274	tostop (-tostop)	Send SIGTTOU for background output. This shall have the effect of setting (not setting) TOSTOP in the <i>termios c_lflag</i> field, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}.	2
12275			2
12276			2
12277		NOTE: Setting TOSTOP has no effect on systems not supporting the POSIX.1 {8} job control option.	2
12278			2

12279 4.59.4.5 Special Control Character Assignments

12280	<i>control-character string</i>	
12281		Set <i>control-character</i> to <i>string</i> . If <i>control-character</i> is one of the character sequences in the first column of Table 4-9, the corresponding POSIX.1 {8} control character from the second column shall be recognized. This shall have the effect of setting the corresponding element of the <i>termios c_cc</i> array (see POSIX.1 {8} 7.1.2).
12282		
12283		
12284		
12285		
12286		
12287		

12288 **Table 4-9 – stty Control Character Names**

12289	<i>control-character</i>	POSIX.1 {8} Subscript	Description
12290			
12291	eof	VEOF	EOF character
12292	eol	VEOL	EOL character
12293	erase	VERASE	ERASE character
12294	intr	VINTR	INTR character
12295	kill	VKILL	KILL character
12296	quit	VQUIT	QUIT character
12297	susp	VSUSP	SUSP character
12298	start	VSTART	START character
12299	stop	VSTOP	STOP character
12300			

12301		If <i>string</i> is a single character, the control character shall be set to that character. If <i>string</i> is the two-character sequence "^-" or the string "undef", the control character shall be set to {_POSIX_VDISABLE}, if it is in effect for the device; if {_POSIX_VDISABLE} is
12302		
12303		
12304		
12305		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

12306 not in effect for the device, it shall be treated as an
 12307 error. In the POSIX Locale, if *string* is a two-character
 12308 sequence beginning with circumflex (^), and the
 12309 second character is one of those listed in the *^c* column
 12310 of Table 4-10, the control character shall be set to the
 12311 corresponding character value in the Value column of
 12312 the table.

12313 **Table 4-10 – stty Circumflex Control Characters**

12314	<i>^c</i>	Value	<i>^c</i>	Value	<i>^c</i>	Value
12315	a, A	<SOH>	l, L	<FF>	w, W	<ETB>
12316	b, B	<STX>	m, M	<CR>	x, X	<CAN>
12317	c, C	<ETX>	n, N	<SO>	y, Y	<EM>
12318	d, D	<EOT>	o, O	<SI>	z, Z	<SUB>
12319	e, E	<ENQ>	p, P	<DLE>	[	<ESC>
12320	f, F	<ACK>	q, Q	<DC1>	\	<FS>
12321	g, G	<BEL>	r, R	<DC2>	]	<GS>
12322	h, H	<BS>	s, S	<DC3>	^	<RS>
12323	i, I	<HT>	t, T	<DC4>	_	<US>
12324	j, J	<LF>	u, U	<NAK>	?	<DEL>
12325	k, K	<VT>	v, V	<SYN>		
12326						
12327						

12328 *min number*
 12329 *time number* Set the value of min or time to *number*. MIN and
 12330 TIME are used in noncanonical mode input processing
 12331 (-icanon).

12332 4.59.4.6 Combination Modes

12333 *saved settings* Set the current terminal characteristics to the saved
 12334 settings produced by the -g option.

12335 *evenp or parity* Enable parenb and cs7; disable parodd.

12336 *oddp* Enable parenb, cs7, and parodd.

12337 *-parity, -evenp, or -oddp*
 12338 Disable parenb, and set cs8.

12339 *nl (-nl)* Enable (disable) icrnl. In addition, -nl unsets
 12340 inlcr and igncr.

12341 *ek* Reset ERASE and KILL characters back to system
 12342 defaults.

12343 *sane* Reset all modes to some reasonable, unspecified,
 12344 values.

12345 **4.59.5 External Influences**12346 **4.59.5.1 Standard Input**

12347 Although no input is read from standard input, standard input is used to get the
12348 current terminal I/O characteristics and to set new terminal I/O characteristics.

12349 **4.59.5.2 Input Files**

12350 None.

12351 **4.59.5.3 Environment Variables**

12352 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `stty`:

12353 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
12354 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
12355 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
12356 specify a locale. See 2.6.

12357 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
12358 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
12359 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
12360 with **LC_**.

12361 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
12362 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
12363 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments) and
12364 which characters are in the class `print`.

12365 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
12366 sages should be written.

12367 **4.59.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

12368 Default.

12369 **4.59.6 External Effects**12370 **4.59.6.1 Standard Output**

12371 If operands are specified, no output shall be produced.

12372 If the `-g` option is specified, `stty` shall write to standard output the current set-
12373 tings in a form that can be used as arguments to another instance of `stty` on the
12374 same system.

12375 If the `-a` option is specified, all of the information as described in 4.59.4 shall be
12376 written to standard output. Unless otherwise specified, this information shall be
12377 written as `<space>`-separated tokens in an unspecified format, on one or more

12378 lines, with an unspecified number of tokens per line. Additional information may
12379 be written.

12380 If no options or operands are specified, an unspecified subset of the information
12381 written for the `-a` option shall be written.

12382 If speed information is written as part of the default output, or if the `-a` option is
12383 specified and if the terminal input speed and output speed are the same, the
12384 speed information shall be written as follows:

12385 "speed %d baud;", <speed>

12386 Otherwise, speeds shall be written as:

12387 "isppeed %d baud; osppeed %d baud;", <ispeed>, <ospeed>

12388 In locales other than the POSIX Locale, the word `baud` may be changed to some-
12389 thing more appropriate in those locales.

12390 If control characters are written as part of the default output, or if the `-a` option is
12391 specified, control characters shall be written as:

12392 "%s = %s;", <control-character name>, <value>

12393 where *value* is either the character, or some visual representation of the character
12394 if it is nonprintable, or the string `<undef>` if the character is disabled.

12395 **4.59.6.2 Standard Error**

12396 Used only for diagnostic messages.

12397 **4.59.6.3 Output Files**

12398 None.

12399 **4.59.7 Extended Description**

12400 None.

12401 **4.59.8 Exit Status**

12402 The `stty` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

12403 0 The terminal options were read or set successfully.

12404 >0 An error occurred.

12405 **4.59.9 Consequences of Errors**

12406 Default.

12407 **4.59.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)12408 **Examples, Usage**

12409 Since POSIX.1 {8} doesn't specify any output modes, they are not specified in this
 12410 standard either. Implementations are expected to provide `stty` operands
 12411 corresponding to all of the output modes they support.

12412 In many ways outside the scope of POSIX.2, `stty` is primarily used to tailor the
 12413 user interface of the terminal, such as selecting the preferred ERASE and KILL
 12414 characters. As an application programming utility, `stty` can be used within shell
 12415 scripts to alter the terminal settings for the duration of the script. The `-g` flag is
 12416 designed to facilitate the saving and restoring of terminal state from the shell
 12417 level. For example, a program may:

```
12418     saveterm="$(stty -g)" # save terminal state
12419     stty (new settings)  # set new state
12420     ...                  # ...
12421     stty $saveterm      # restore terminal state
```

12422 Since the format is unspecified, the saved value is not portable across systems.

12423 Since the `-a` format is so loosely specified, scripts that save and restore terminal
 12424 settings should use the `-g` option.

12425 **History of Decisions Made**

12426 The original `stty` manual page was taken directly from System V and reflected
 12427 the System V terminal driver *termio*. It has been modified to correspond to the
 12428 POSIX.1 {8} terminal driver *termios*.

12429 The *termios* section states that individual disabling of control characters is an
 12430 option `{_POSIX_VDISABLE}`. If enabled, two conventions currently exist for speci-
 12431 fying this: System V uses "`^-`", and BSD uses `undef`. Both are accepted by
 12432 POSIX.2 `stty`. The other BSD convention of using the letter `u` was rejected
 12433 because it conflicts with the actual letter `u`, which is an acceptable value for a con-
 12434 trol character.

12435 Early drafts did not specify the mapping of `^c` to control characters because the
 12436 control characters were not specified in the POSIX Locale character set description
 12437 file requirements. The control character set is now specified in 2.4.1, so the tradi-
 12438 tional mapping is specified. Note that although the mapping corresponds to
 12439 control-character key assignments on many terminals that use ISO/IEC 646 {1} (or
 12440 ASCII) character encodings, the mapping specified here is to the control charac-
 12441 ters, not their keyboard encodings.

12442 The combination options `raw` and `cooked` (`-raw`) were dropped from the standard
 12443 because the exact values that should be set are not well understood or commonly

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

12444 agreed on. In particular, *termios* has no explicit RAW bit, and the options that
12445 should be re-enabled (`-raw`) are not clear. General programming practice is to
12446 save the terminal state, change the settings for the duration of the program, and
12447 then reset the state. This is easy to do within a C program, however it is not pos-
12448 sible for a single invocation of `stty` to restore the terminal state (`-raw`) without
12449 knowledge of the prior settings. Using the `-g` option and two calls to `stty`, a
12450 shell application could do this as described above. However, it is impossible to
12451 implement this as a single option. Also, it is not clear that changing word size
12452 and parity is appropriate. For example, requiring that cooked set `cs7` and
12453 `parenb` would be disastrous for users working with 8-bit international character
12454 sets. In general, these options are too ill-defined to be of any use.

12455 Since *termios* supports separate speeds for input and output, two new options
12456 were added to specify each distinctly.

12457 The `ixany` input mode was removed from Draft 8 on the basis that it could not be
12458 implemented on a POSIX.1 {8} system without extensions.

12459 Some historical implementations use standard input to get and set terminal
12460 characteristics; others use standard output. Since input from a login TTY is usu-
12461 ally restricted to the owner while output to a TTY is frequently open to the world,
12462 using standard input provides fewer chances of accidentally (or mischievously)
12463 altering the terminal settings of other users. Using standard input also allows
12464 `stty -a` and `stty -g` output to be redirected for later use. Therefore, usage of
12465 standard input is required by this standard.

12466 The `tostop` option was omitted from early drafts through an oversight. It is the 2
12467 only option that requires job control to be effective, and thus could have gone into 2
12468 the UPE as a modification to `stty`, but since all other terminal control features 2
12469 are in the base standard, `tostop` was included as well. 2

12470 **4.60 tail — Copy the last part of a file**12471 **4.60.1 Synopsis**12472 tail [-f] [-c *number* | -n *number*] [*file*]12473 *Obsolescent versions:*12474 tail -[*number*][c|l][f] [*file*]12475 tail +[*number*][c|l][f] [*file*]12476 **4.60.2 Description**

12477 The tail utility shall copy its input file to the standard output beginning at a
 12478 designated place.

12479 Copying shall begin at the point in the file indicated by the -c *number* or
 12480 -n *number* options (or the ±*number* portion of the argument to the obsolescent
 12481 version). The option-argument *number* shall be counted in units of lines or bytes,
 12482 according to the options -n and -c (or, in the obsolescent version, the appended
 12483 option suffixes l or c).

12484 Tails relative to the end of the file may be saved in an internal buffer, and thus
 12485 may be limited in length. Implementations shall ensure that such a buffer, if any,
 12486 is no smaller than {LINE_MAX}*10 bytes.

12487 **4.60.3 Options**

12488 The tail utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 12489 described in standard described in 2.10.2, except that the obsolescent version
 12490 accepts multicharacter options that can be preceded by a plus sign.

12491 The following options shall be supported by the implementation in the nonob-
 12492 solescent version:

12493 -c *number* The *number* option-argument shall be a decimal integer whose
 12494 sign affects the location in the file, measured in bytes, to begin
 12495 the copying:

12496	Sign	Copying Starts
12497	+	Relative to the beginning of the file.
12498	-	Relative to the end of the file.
12499	<i>none</i>	Relative to the end of the file.

12500 The origin for counting shall be 1; i.e., -c +1 represents the first 1
 12501 byte of the file, -c -1 the last. 1

- 12502 -f If the input file is a regular file or if the *file* operand specifies a
12503 FIFO, do not terminate after the last line of the input file has
12504 been copied, but read and copy further bytes from the input file
12505 when they become available. If no *file* operand is specified and
12506 standard input is a pipe, the -f option shall be ignored. If the
12507 input file is not a FIFO, pipe, or regular file, it is unspecified
12508 whether or not the -f option shall be ignored.
- 12509 -n *number* This option shall be equivalent to -c *number*, except the starting
12510 location in the file shall be measured in lines instead of bytes. 1
12511 The origin for counting shall be 1; i.e., -n +1 represents the first 1
12512 line of the file, -n -1 the last. 1
- 12513 In the obsolescent version, an argument beginning with a - or + can be used as a
12514 single option. The argument \pm *number* with the letter c specified as a suffix shall
12515 be equivalent to -c \pm *number*; \pm *number* with the letter l specified as a suffix, or
12516 with neither c nor l as a suffix, shall be equivalent to -n \pm *number*. If *number* is
12517 not specified in these forms, 10 shall be used. The letter f specified as a suffix
12518 shall be equivalent to specifying the -f option. If the -[*number*]c[f] form is used
12519 and neither *number* nor the f suffix is specified, it shall be interpreted as the
12520 -c *number* option.
- 12521 In the nonobsolescent form, if neither -c nor -n is specified, -n 10 shall be
12522 assumed.

12523 **4.60.4 Operands**

12524 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

- 12525 *file* A pathname of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, the
12526 standard input shall be used.

12527 **4.60.5 External Influences**

12528 **4.60.5.1 Standard Input**

12529 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
12530 Files.

12531 **4.60.5.2 Input Files**

12532 If the -c option is specified, the input file can contain arbitrary data; otherwise,
12533 the input file shall be a text file.

12534 **4.60.5.3 Environment Variables**

12535 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `tail`:

12536	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
12537		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
12538		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
12539		specify a locale. See 2.6.
12540	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
12541		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
12542		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
12543		with LC_ .
12544	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
12545		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
12546		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
12547		input files).
12548	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
12549		sages should be written.

12550 **4.60.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

12551 Default.

12552 **4.60.6 External Effects**

12553 **4.60.6.1 Standard Output**

12554 The designated portion of the input file shall be written to standard output.

12555 **4.60.6.2 Standard Error**

12556 Used only for diagnostic messages.

12557 **4.60.6.3 Output Files**

12558 None.

12559 **4.60.7 Extended Description**

12560 None.

12561 **4.60.8 Exit Status**12562 The `tail` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

12563 0 Successful completion.

12564 >0 An error occurred.

12565 **4.60.9 Consequences of Errors**

12566 Default.

12567 **4.60.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)12568 **Usage, Examples**

12569 The nonobsolescent version of `tail` was created to allow conformance to the Util-
 12570 ity Syntax Guidelines. The historical `-b` option was omitted because of the gen-
 12571 eral nonportability of block-sized units of text. The `-c` option historically meant
 12572 “characters,” but this standard indicates that it means “bytes.” This was selected
 12573 to allow reasonable implementations when multibyte characters are possible; it
 12574 was not named `-b` to avoid confusion with the historical `-b`.

12575 Note that the `-c` option should be used with caution when the input is a text file
 12576 containing multibyte characters; it may produce output that does not start on a
 12577 character boundary.

12578 The origin of counting both lines and bytes is 1, matching all widespread histori- 1
 12579 cal implementations. 1

12580 The restriction on the internal buffer is a compromise between the historical
 12581 System V implementation of 4K and the BSD 32K.

12582 The `-f` option can be used to monitor the growth of a file that is being written by
 12583 some other process. For example, the command:

12584 `tail -f fred`

12585 prints the last ten lines of the file `fred`, followed by any lines that are appended
 12586 to `fred` between the time `tail` is initiated and killed. As another example, the
 12587 command:

12588 `tail -f -c 15 fred`

12589 prints the last 15 bytes of the file `fred`, followed by any bytes that are appended
 12590 to `fred` between the time `tail` is initiated and killed.

12591 Although the input file to `tail` can be any type, the results need not be what
 12592 would be expected on some character special device files or on file types not
 12593 described by POSIX.1 {8}. Since the standard does not specify the block size used
 12594 when doing input, `tail` need not read all of the data from devices that only per-
 12595 form block transfers.

12596 **History of Decisions Made**

12597 The developers of the standard originally decided that `tail`, and its frequent
12598 companion, `head`, were useful mostly to interactive users, and not application
12599 programs. However, balloting input suggested that these utilities actually do find
12600 significant use in scripts, such as to write out portions of log files. The balloters
12601 also challenged the working group's assumption that clever use of `sed` could be an
12602 appropriate substitute for `tail`.

12603 The `-f` option has been implemented as a loop that sleeps for one second and
12604 copies any bytes that are available. This is sufficient, but if more efficient
12605 methods of determining when new data are available are developed, implementa-
12606 tions are encouraged to use them.

12607 Historical documentation says that `tail` ignores the `-f` option if the input file is a
12608 pipe (pipe and FIFO on systems that support FIFOs). On BSD-based systems, this
12609 has been true; on System V-based systems, this was true when input was taken
12610 from standard input, but behaved as on other files if a FIFO was named as the *file*
12611 operand. Since the `-f` option is not useful on pipes and all historical implementa-
12612 tions ignore `-f` if no *file* operand is specified and standard input is a pipe, POSIX.2
12613 requires this behavior. However, since the `-f` option is useful on a FIFO, POSIX.2
12614 also requires that if standard input is a FIFO or a FIFO is named, the `-f` option
12615 shall not be ignored. Although historical behavior does not ignore the `-f` option
12616 for other file types, this is unspecified so that implementations are allowed to
12617 ignore the `-f` option if it is known that the file cannot be extended.

12618 An earlier draft had the synopsis line:

```
12619     tail [ -c | -l ] [-f] [-n number] [file]
```

12620 This was changed to the current form based on comments and objections noting
12621 that `-c` was almost never used without specifying a number and there was no
12622 need to specify `-l` if `-n number` was given.

12623 **4.61 tee — Duplicate standard input**

12624 **4.61.1 Synopsis**

12625 `tee [-ai] [file ...]`

12626 **4.61.2 Description**

12627 The `tee` utility shall copy standard input to standard output, making a copy in
12628 zero or more files. The `tee` utility shall not buffer output.

12629 The options determine if the specified files are overwritten or appended to.

12630 **4.61.3 Options**

12631 The `tee` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
12632 in 2.10.2.

12633 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

12634 `-a` Append the output to the files rather than overwriting them.

12635 `-i` Ignore the SIGINT signal.

12636 **4.61.4 Operands**

12637 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

12638 *file* A pathname of an output file. Implementations shall support pro-
12639 cessing of at least 13 *file* operands.

12640 **4.61.5 External Influences**

12641 **4.61.5.1 Standard Input**

12642 The standard input can be of any type.

12643 **4.61.5.2 Input Files**

12644 None.

12645 **4.61.5.3 Environment Variables**

12646 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `tee`:

12647	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
12648		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
12649		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
12650		specify a locale. See 2.6.
12651	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
12652		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
12653		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
12654		with LC_ .
12655	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
12656		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
12657		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
12658	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
12659		sages should be written.

12660 **4.61.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

12661 Default, except that if the `-i` option was specified, SIGINT shall be ignored.

12662 **4.61.6 External Effects**

12663 **4.61.6.1 Standard Output**

12664 The standard output shall be a copy of the standard input.

12665 **4.61.6.2 Standard Error**

12666 Used only for diagnostic messages.

12667 **4.61.6.3 Output Files**

12668 If any *file* operands are specified, the standard input shall be copied to each
12669 named file.

12670 **4.61.7 Extended Description**

12671 None.

12672 **4.61.8 Exit Status**

12673 0 The standard input was successfully copied to all output files.

12674 >0 An error occurred.

12675 **4.61.9 Consequences of Errors**

12676 If a write to any successfully opened *file* operand fails, writes to other successfully
 12677 opened *file* operands and standard output shall continue, but the exit status shall
 12678 be nonzero. Otherwise, the default actions specified in 2.11.9 shall apply.

12679 **4.61.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

12680 **Examples, Usage**

12681 The `tee` utility is usually used in a pipeline, to make a copy of the output of some
 12682 utility.

12683 The *file* operand is technically optional, but `tee` is no more useful than `cat` when
 12684 none is specified.

12685 **History of Decisions Made**

12686 The buffering requirement means that `tee` is not allowed to use C Standard {7}
 12687 fully-buffered or line-buffered writes, not that `tee` has to do one-byte reads fol-
 12688 lowed by one-byte writes.

12689 It should be noted that early versions of BSD silently ignore any invalid options,
 12690 and accept a single `-` as an alternative to `-i`. They also print the message

12691 "tee: cannot access %s\n", *<pathname>*

12692 if unable to open a file.

12693 Historical implementations ignore write errors. This is explicitly not permitted
 12694 by this standard.

12695 Some historical implementations use `O_APPEND` when providing append mode;
 12696 others just `lseek()` to the end of file after opening the file without `O_APPEND`.
 12697 This standard requires functionality equivalent to using `O_APPEND`; see 2.9.1.4.

12698 **4.62 test — Evaluate expression**12699 **4.62.1 Synopsis**12700 `test [expression]`12701 `[[expression]]`12702 **4.62.2 Description**

12703 The `test` utility shall evaluate the *expression* and indicate the result of the 1
 12704 evaluation by its exit status. An exit status of zero indicates that the expression 1
 12705 evaluated as true and an exit status of 1 indicates that the expression evaluated 1
 12706 as false. 1

12707 In the second form of the utility, which uses `[]`, rather than `test`, the square
 12708 brackets shall be separate arguments.

12709 **4.62.3 Options**

12710 The `test` utility shall not recognize the `--` argument in the manner specified by
 12711 utility syntax guideline 10 in 2.10.2.

12712 Implementations shall not support any options. 1

12713 **4.62.4 Operands**

12714 All operators and elements of primaries shall be presented as separate arguments 2
 12715 to the `test` utility.

12716 The following primaries can be used to construct *expression*:

- 12717 `-b file` True if *file* exists and is a block special file.
- 12718 `-c file` True if *file* exists and is a character special file.
- 12719 `-d file` True if *file* exists and is a directory.
- 12720 `-e file` True if *file* exists.
- 12721 `-f file` True if *file* exists and is a regular file.
- 12722 `-g file` True if *file* exists and its set group ID flag is set.
- 12723 `-n string` True if the length of *string* is nonzero.
- 12724 `-p file` True if *file* is a named pipe (FIFO).
- 12725 `-r file` True if *file* exists and is readable.

12726	<code>-s file</code>	True if <i>file</i> exists and has a size greater than zero.	
12727	<code>-t file_descriptor</code>		
12728		True if the file whose file descriptor number is <i>file_descriptor</i> is open and is associated with a terminal.	
12729			
12730	<code>-u file</code>	True if <i>file</i> exists and its set-user-ID flag is set.	
12731	<code>-w file</code>	True if <i>file</i> exists and is writable. True shall indicate only that the write flag is on. The <i>file</i> shall not be writable on a read-only file system even if this test indicates true.	
12732			
12733			
12734	<code>-x file</code>	True if <i>file</i> exists and is executable. True shall indicate only that the execute flag is on. If <i>file</i> is a directory, true indicates that <i>file</i> can be searched.	
12735			
12736			
12737	<code>-z string</code>	True if the length of string <i>string</i> is zero.	
12738	<i>string</i>	True if the string <i>string</i> is not the null string.	
12739	<i>s1 = s2</i>	True if the strings <i>s1</i> and <i>s2</i> are identical.	
12740	<i>s1 != s2</i>	True if the strings <i>s1</i> and <i>s2</i> are not identical.	
12741	<i>n1 -eq n2</i>	True if the integers <i>n1</i> and <i>n2</i> are algebraically equal.	
12742	<i>n1 -ne n2</i>	True if the integers <i>n1</i> and <i>n2</i> are not algebraically equal.	
12743	<i>n1 -gt n2</i>	True if the integer <i>n1</i> is algebraically greater than the integer <i>n2</i> .	
12744			
12745	<i>n1 -ge n2</i>	True if the integer <i>n1</i> is algebraically greater than or equal to the integer <i>n2</i> .	
12746			
12747	<i>n1 -lt n2</i>	True if the integer <i>n1</i> is algebraically less than the integer <i>n2</i> .	
12748	<i>n1 -le n2</i>	True if the integer <i>n1</i> is algebraically less than or equal to the integer <i>n2</i> .	
12749			
12750	A primary can be preceded by the ! operator to complement its test, as described below.		1
12751			1
12752	The primaries with two elements of the form:		2
12753	<code>-primary_operator primary_operand</code>		2
12754	are known as <i>unary primaries</i> . The primaries with three elements in either of the two forms:		2
12755			2
12756	<code>primary_operand -primary_operator primary_operand</code>		2
12757	<code>primary_operand primary_operator primary_operand</code>		2
12758	are known as <i>binary primaries</i> . Additional implementation-defined operators and <i>primary_operators</i> may be provided by implementations. They shall be of the form <i>-operator</i> where the first character of <i>operator</i> is not a digit. The additional implementation-defined operators “(” and “)” may also be provided by implementations.		2
12759			2
12760			2
12761			2
12762			2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

12763	The algorithm for determining the precedence of the operators and the return	1
12764	value that shall be generated is based on the number of arguments presented to	1
12765	test. (However, when using the [. . .] form, the right-bracket final argument	1
12766	shall not be counted in this algorithm.) In the following list, \$1, \$2, \$3, and \$4	1
12767	represent the arguments presented to test.	1
12768	0 arguments:	1
12769	Exit false (1).	1
12770	1 argument:	1
12771	Exit true (0) if \$1 is not null; otherwise, exit false.	1
12772	2 arguments:	1
12773	— If \$1 is !, exit true if \$2 is null, false if \$2 is not null.	1
12774	— If \$1 is a unary primary, exit true if the unary test is true, false if	2
12775	the unary test is false.	1
12776	— Otherwise, produce unspecified results.	1
12777	3 arguments:	1
12778	— If \$2 is a binary primary, perform the binary test of \$1 and \$3.	2
12779	— If \$1 is !, negate the two-argument test of \$2 and \$3.	1
12780	— Otherwise, produce unspecified results.	1
12781	4 arguments:	1
12782	— If \$1 is !, negate the three-argument test of \$2, \$3, and \$4.	1
12783	— Otherwise, the results are unspecified.	1
12784	>4 arguments:	1
12785	The results are unspecified.	1
12786	4.62.5 External Influences	
12787	4.62.5.1 Standard Input	
12788	None.	
12789	4.62.5.2 Input Files	
12790	None.	

12791 **4.62.5.3 Environment Variables**

12792 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `test`:

12793	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
12794		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
12795		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
12796		specify a locale. See 2.6.
12797	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
12798		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
12799		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
12800		with LC_ .
12801	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
12802		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
12803		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
12804	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
12805		sages should be written.

12806 **4.62.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

12807 Default.

12808 **4.62.6 External Effects**

12809 **4.62.6.1 Standard Output**

12810 None.

12811 **4.62.6.2 Standard Error**

12812 Used only for diagnostic messages.

12813 **4.62.6.3 Output Files**

12814 None.

12815 **4.62.7 Extended Description**

12816 None.

12817 **4.62.8 Exit Status**12818 The `test` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 12819 0 *expression* evaluated to true.
- 12820 1 *expression* evaluated to false or *expression* was missing.
- 12821 >1 An error occurred.

12822 **4.62.9 Consequences of Errors**

12823 Default.

12824 **4.62.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)12825 **Examples, Usage**

12826 *Editor's Note: The rationale has been rearranged quite a bit. Only new, not* 1
 12827 *moved, text has been diffmarked.* 1

12828 Historical systems have supported more than four arguments, but there has been 1
 12829 a fundamental disagreement between BSD and System V on certain combinations 1
 12830 of arguments. Since no accommodation could be reached between the two ver- 1
 12831 sions of `test` without breaking numerous applications, the version of `test` in 1
 12832 POSIX.2 specifies only the relatively simple tests and relies on the syntax of the 1
 12833 shell command language for the construction of more complex expressions. Using 1
 12834 the POSIX.2 rules produces completely reliable, portable scripts, which is not 1
 12835 always possible using either of the historical forms. Some of the historical 1
 12836 behavior is described here to aid conversion of scripts with complex `test` expres- 1
 12837 sions. 1

12838 Both BSD and System V support the combining of primaries with the following 1
 12839 constructs: 1

12840 *expression1* `-a` *expression2* True if both *expression1* and *expression2* are 1
 12841 true. 1

12842 *expression1* `-o` *expression2* True if at least one of *expression1* and *expres-* 1
 12843 sion2 are true. 1

12844 (*expression*) True if *expression* is true. 1

12845 In evaluating these more complex combined expressions, the following precedence 1
 12846 rules are used: 1

12847 — The unary primaries have higher precedence than the algebraic binary pri- 1
 12848 maries. 1

12849 — On BSD systems, the unary primaries have higher precedence than the 1
 12850 string binary primaries. On System V systems, the unary primaries have 1
 12851 lower precedence than the string binary primaries. 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

12852	— The unary and binary primaries have higher precedence than the unary	1
12853	<i>string</i> primary.	1
12854	— The ! operator has higher precedence than the -a operator and the -a	1
12855	operator has higher precedence than the -o operator.	1
12856	— The -a and -o operators are left associative.	1
12857	— The parentheses can be used to alter the normal precedence and associa-	1
12858	tivity.	1
12859	The following guidance is offered for the use of the historical expressions:	1
12860	— Scripts should be careful when dealing with user-supplied input that could	1
12861	be confused with primaries and operators. Unless the application writer	
12862	knows all the cases that produce input to the script, invocations like:	
12863	<pre>test "\$1" -a "\$2"</pre>	
12864	should be written as:	
12865	<pre>test "\$1" && test "\$2"</pre>	1
12866	to avoid problems if a user-supplied values such as \$1 set to ! and \$2 set to	
12867	the null string. That is, in cases where portability between implementa-	
12868	tions based on BSD and System V systems is of concern, replace:	
12869	<pre>test expr1 -a expr2</pre>	
12870	with:	
12871	<pre>test expr1 && test expr2</pre>	
12872	and replace:	
12873	<pre>test expr1 -o expr2</pre>	
12874	with:	
12875	<pre>test expr1 || test expr2</pre>	
12876	but note that, in test, -a has higher precedence than -o while && and ||	
12877	have equal precedence in the shell.	
12878	Parentheses or braces can be used in the shell command language to effect	1
12879	grouping. Historical test implementations also support parentheses, but	1
12880	they must be escaped when using sh; for example:	1
12881	<pre>test \(expr1 -a expr2 \) -o expr3</pre>	1
12882	This command is not always portable. The following form can be used	1
12883	instead:	1
12884	<pre>(test expr1 && test expr2 ) || test expr3</pre>	1
12885	— The two commands:	1
12886	<pre>test "\$1"</pre>	1
12887	<pre>test ! "\$1"</pre>	1
12888	could not be used reliably on historical systems. Unexpected results would	1

12889 occur if such a *string* expression were used and \$1 expanded to !, (, or a 1
12890 known unary primary. Better constructs were: 1

```
12891     test -n "$1" 1
12892     test -z "$1" 1
```

12893 respectively. These suggested replacements have always worked on histor- 1
12894 ical BSD-based implementations, and work on historical System V-based 1
12895 implementations as long as \$1 does not expand to = or !=. Using the 1
12896 POSIX.2 rules, any of the four forms shown will work for any possible value 1
12897 of \$1. 1

12898 — Historical systems were also unreliable given the common construct: 1

```
12899     test "$response" = "expected string" 1
```

12900 One of the following was a more reliable form: 1

```
12901     test "X$response" = "Xexpected string"
12902     test "expected string" = "$response"
```

12903 Note that the second form assumes that `expected string` could not be
12904 confused with any unary primary. If `expected string` starts with `-`,
12905 `(`, `!`, or even `=`, the first form should be used instead. Using the POSIX.2
12906 rules, any of the three comparison forms is reliable, given any input. (How-
12907 ever, note that the strings are quoted in all cases.)

12908 The BSD and System V versions of `-f` are not the same. The BSD definition was:

```
12909     -f file      True if file exists and is not a directory.
```

12910 The *SVID* version (true if the file exists and is a regular file) was chosen for this
12911 standard because its use is consistent with the `-b`, `-c`, `-d`, and `-p` operands (*file*
12912 exists and is a specific file type).

12913 The `-e` primary, possessing similar functionality to that provided by the C-shell,
12914 was added because it provides the only way for a shell script to find out if a file
12915 exists without trying to open the file. (Since implementations are allowed to add
12916 additional file types, a portable script cannot use:

```
12917     test -b foo -o -c foo -o -d foo -o -f foo -o -p foo
```

12918 to find out if `foo` is an existing file.) On historical BSD systems, the existence of a
12919 file could be determined by:

```
12920     test -f foo -o -d foo
```

12921 but there was no easy way to determine that an existing file was a regular file.
12922 An earlier draft used the KornShell `-a` primary (with the same meaning), but this
12923 was changed to `-e` because there were concerns about the high probability of
12924 humans confusing the `-a` primary with the `-a` binary operator.

12925 **History of Decisions Made**

12926 The `-a` and `-o` binary operators and the grouping parentheses were omitted from 1
 12927 POSIX.2 due to a difference between existing implementations of the `test` utility 1
 12928 in the precedence of the binary primaries `=` and `!=` compared to the unary pri- 1
 12929 maries `-b`, `-c`, `-d`, `-f`, `-g`, `-n`, `-p`, `-r`, `-s`, `-t`, `-u`, `-w`, `-x`, and `-z`. On BSD, Ver- 1
 12930 sion 7, PWB, and 32V systems the unary primaries have higher precedence than
 12931 the binary operators; on System III and System V implementations, the binary
 12932 operators `=` and `!=` have higher precedence. The change was apparently made for
 12933 System III so that the construct:

```
12934     test "$1" = "$2"
```

12935 could be made to work even if `$1` started with `-`. It is believed that this change
 12936 was a mistake because:

- 12937 — It is not a complete solution; if `$1` expands to `(` or `!`, it still will not work.
- 12938 — It makes it impossible to use the unary primaries `-n` and `-z` to test for a
 12939 null string if there is any chance that the string will expand to `=`.
- 12940 — More importantly, there was the well known workaround of specifying:

```
12941     test X"$1" = X"$2"
```

12942 that always worked.

12943 Unfortunately, when the `=` and `!=` binary primaries were given precedence over
 12944 the unary primaries, there was no workaround provided for scripts that wanted to
 12945 reliably specify something like:

```
12946     test -n "$1"
```

12947 because if `$1` expands to `=`, it gives a syntax error.

12948 There was some discussion of outlawing the System V behavior and requiring the 1
 12949 more logical precedence that originated in its predecessors and remains in BSD- 1
 12950 based systems. However, there are simply too many historical applications that 1
 12951 would break if System V were required to make this change; this number dwarfed 1
 12952 the number of scripts using combination logic that would then no longer be 1
 12953 strictly portable. 1

12954 POSIX.2 requires that if `test` is called with one, two, three, or four operands it 1
 12955 correctly interprets the expression even if there is an alternate syntax tree that 1
 12956 could lead to a syntax error. It eliminates the requirement that many string com- 1
 12957 parisons be protected with leading characters, such as 1

```
12958     test X"$1" = X"$2"
```

12959 and allows the single-argument *string* form to be used with all possible inputs. 1

12960 The following examples show some of the changes that are required to be made to
 12961 make historical BSD and System V-based implementations of `test` conform to
 12962 this standard:

```
12963     test -d =          POSIX.2    True if there is a directory named =
```

12964		BSD	True if there is a directory named =	
12965		System V	Syntax error; = needs two operands	
12966	<code>test -d = -f</code>	POSIX.2	False	
12967		BSD	Syntax error; it expects <code>-a</code> or <code>-o</code> after <code>-d =</code>	
12968		System V	False	
12969	Implementations are prohibited from extending <code>test</code> with options because it			1
12970	would make the “ <code>test string</code> ” case ambiguous for inputs that might match an			1
12971	extended option. Implementations can add primaries and operators, as indicated.			1
12972	The following options were not included in POSIX.2, although they are provided by			
12973	some historical implementations, since these facilities and concepts are not sup-			
12974	ported by POSIX.1 {8}, nor defined in POSIX.2. These operands should not be used			
12975	by new implementations for other purposes.			
12976	<code>-h file</code>		True if <i>file</i> exists and is a symbolic link.	
12977	<code>-k file</code>		True if <i>file</i> exists and its sticky bit is set.	
12978	<code>-L file</code>		True if <i>file</i> is a symbolic link.	1
12979	<code>-C file</code>		True if <i>file</i> is a contiguous file.	1
12980	<code>-S file</code>		True if <i>file</i> is a socket.	1
12981	<code>-v file</code>		True if <i>file</i> is a version file.	1
12982	The following option was not included because it was undocumented in most			
12983	implementations, has been removed from some implementations (including			
12984	System V), and the functionality is provided by the shell (see 3.6.2).			
12985	<code>-l string</code>		The length of the string <i>string</i> .	
12986	The <code>-b</code> , <code>-c</code> , <code>-g</code> , <code>-p</code> , <code>-u</code> , and <code>-x</code> operands are derived from the <i>SVID</i> ; historical BSD			
12987	does not provide them. The <code>-k</code> operand is derived from System V; historical BSD			
12988	does not provide it.			
12989	On historical BSD systems, <code>test -w directory</code> always returned false because <code>test</code>			1
12990	tried to open the directory for writing, which always fails.			1
12991	Some additional primaries newly invented or from the KornShell appeared in an			
12992	earlier draft as part of the Conditional Command (<code>[[]</code>): <code>s1 > s2</code> , <code>s1 < s2</code> , <code>str =</code>			1
12993	<code>pattern</code> , <code>str != pattern</code> , <code>f1 -nt f2</code> , <code>f1 -ot f2</code> , and <code>f1 -ef f2</code> . They were not carried			1
12994	forward into the <code>test</code> utility when the Conditional Command was removed from			
12995	the shell because they have not been included in the <code>test</code> utility built into histor-			
12996	ical implementations of the <code>sh</code> utility.			
12997	The <code>-t file_descriptor</code> primary is shown with a mandatory argument because the			
12998	grammar is ambiguous if it can be omitted. Historical implementations have			
12999	allowed it to be omitted, providing a default of 1.			

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

13000 **4.63 touch — Change file access and modification times**

13001 **4.63.1 Synopsis**

13002 touch [-acm] [-r *ref_file* | -t *time*] *file* ...

13003 *Obsolescent Version:*

13004 touch [-acm] [*date_time*] *file* ...

13005 **4.63.2 Description**

13006 The `touch` utility shall change the modification and/or access times of files. The
 13007 modification time is equivalent to the value of the `st_mtime` member of the `stat`
 13008 structure for a file, as described in POSIX.1 {8}; the access time is equivalent to the
 13009 value of `st_atime`.

13010 The time used can be specified by the `-t time` option-argument, the correspond-
 13011 ing time field(s) of the file referenced by the `-r ref_file` option-argument, or the
 13012 `date_time` operand, as specified in the following subclauses. If none of these are
 13013 specified, `touch` shall use the current time [the value returned by the equivalent
 13014 of the POSIX.1 {8} `time()` function].

13015 For each *file* operand, `touch` shall perform actions equivalent to the following
 13016 functions defined in POSIX.1 {8}:

- 13017 (1) If *file* does not exist, a `creat()` function call is made with the *file* operand
 13018 used as the *path* argument and the value of the bitwise inclusive OR of
 13019 S_IRUSR, S_IWUSR, S_IRGRP, S_IWGRP, S_IROTH, and S_IWOTH used
 13020 as the *mode* argument.
- 13021 (2) The `utime()` function is called with the following arguments:
 - 13022 (a) The *file* operand is used as the *path* argument.
 - 13023 (b) The `utimbuf` structure members *actime* and *modtime* are deter-
 13024 mined as described under 4.63.3.

13025 **4.63.3 Options**

13026 The `touch` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 13027 described in 2.10.2.

13028 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- | | | |
|-------|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13029 | -a | Change the access time of <i>file</i> . Do not change the modification |
| 13030 | | time unless <code>-m</code> is also specified. |

- 13031 `-c` Do not create a specified *file* if it does not exist. Do not write any
13032 diagnostic messages concerning this condition.
- 13033 `-m` Change the modification time of *file*. Do not change the access
13034 time unless `-a` is also specified.
- 13035 `-r ref_file` Use the corresponding time of the file named by the pathname
13036 *ref_file* instead of the current time.
- 13037 `-t time` Use the specified *time* instead of the current time. The option-
13038 argument shall be a decimal number of the form:
- 13039
$$[[CC]YY]MMDDhhmm[.SS]$$
- 13040 where each two digits represents the following:
- 13041 *MM* The month of the year (01-12).
13042 *DD* The day of the month (01-31).
13043 *hh* The hour of the day (00-23).
13044 *mm* The minute of the hour (00-59).
13045 *CC* The first two digits of the year (the century).
13046 *YY* The second two digits of the year.
13047 *SS* The second of the minute (00-61).
- 13048 Both *CC* and *YY* shall be optional. If neither is given, the current
13049 year shall be assumed. If *YY* is specified, but *CC* is not, *CC* shall
13050 be derived as follows:
- | 13051 | <u>If YY is:</u> | <u>CC becomes:</u> |
|-------|------------------|--------------------|
| 13052 | 69-99 | 19 |
| 13053 | 00-68 | 20 |
- 13054 The resulting time shall be affected by the value of the **TZ**
13055 environment variable. If the resulting time value precedes the
13056 Epoch, `touch` shall exit immediately with an error status. The
13057 range of valid times past the Epoch is implementation defined,
13058 but shall extend to at least midnight 1 January 2000 UTC.
- 13059 The range for *SS* is (00-61) rather than (00-59) because of leap
13060 seconds. If *SS* is 60 or 61, and the resulting time, as affected by
13061 the **TZ** environment variable, does not refer to a leap second: the
13062 resulting time shall be one or two seconds after a time where *SS*
13063 is 59. If *SS* is not given a value, it is assumed to be zero.
- 13064 If neither the `-a` nor `-m` options were specified, `touch` shall behave as if both the
13065 `-a` and `-m` options were specified.

13066 4.63.4 Operands

13067 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 13068 *file* A pathname of a file whose times are to be modified.
- 13069 *date_time* (Obsolescent.) Use the specified *date_time* instead of the current
13070 time. The operand is a decimal number of the form:
- 13071 $MMDDhhmm[yy]$
- 13072 where *MM*, *DD*, *hh*, and *mm* are as described for the *time* option-
13073 argument to the `-t` option and the optional *yy* is interpreted as
13074 follows:
- 13075 If not specified, the current year shall be used. If *yy* is in
13076 the range 69-99, the year 1969-1999, respectively, shall be
13077 used. Otherwise, the results are unspecified.
- 13078 If no `-r` option is specified, no `-t` option is specified, at least two
13079 operands are specified, and the first operand is an eight- or ten-
13080 digit decimal integer, the first operand shall be assumed to be a
13081 *date_time* operand. Otherwise, the first operand shall be
13082 assumed to be a *file* operand.

13083 4.63.5 External Influences

13084 4.63.5.1 Standard Input

13085 None.

13086 4.63.5.2 Input Files

13087 None.

13088 4.63.5.3 Environment Variables

13089 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `touch`:

- 13090 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
13091 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
13092 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
13093 specify a locale. See 2.6.
- 13094 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
13095 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
13096 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
13097 with **LC_**.

13098 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
13099 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
13100 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

13101 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
13102 sages should be written.

13103 **TZ** If the *time* option-argument (or operand; see above) is
13104 specified, **TZ** shall be used to interpret the time for the
13105 specified time zone.

13106 **4.63.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13107 Default.

13108 **4.63.6 External Effects**

13109 **4.63.6.1 Standard Output**

13110 None.

13111 **4.63.6.2 Standard Error**

13112 Used only for diagnostic messages.

13113 **4.63.6.3 Output Files**

13114 None.

13115 **4.63.7 Extended Description**

13116 None.

13117 **4.63.8 Exit Status**

13118 The `touch` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

13119 0 The utility executed successfully and all requested changes were made.

13120 >0 An error occurred.

13121 **4.63.9 Consequences of Errors**

13122 Default.

13123 **4.63.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)13124 **Examples, Usage**

13125 The functionality of `touch` is described almost entirely through references to
 13126 functions in POSIX.1 {8}. In this way, there is no duplication of effort required for
 13127 describing such side effects as the relationship of user IDs to the user database,
 13128 permissions, etc.

13129 The interpretation of time is taken to be “seconds since the Epoch,” as defined by
 13130 2.2.2.129. It should be noted that POSIX.1 {8} conforming implementations do not
 13131 take leap seconds into account when computing seconds since the Epoch. When
 13132 `SS=60` is used on POSIX.1 {8} conforming implementations, the resulting time
 13133 always refers to 1 plus “seconds since the Epoch” for a time when `SS=59`.

13134 Note that although the `-t time` option-argument and the obsolescent `date_time`
 13135 operand specify values in 1969, the access time and modification time fields are
 13136 defined in terms of seconds since the Epoch (midnight on 1 January 1970 UTC).
 13137 Therefore, depending on the value of `TZ` when `touch` is run, there will never be
 13138 more than a few valid hours in 1969 and there need not be any valid times in
 13139 1969.

13140 **History of Decisions Made**

13141 There are some significant differences between this `touch` and those in System V
 13142 and BSD systems. They are upward compatible for existing applications from
 13143 both implementations.

13144 (1) In System V, an ambiguity exists when a pathname that is a decimal
 13145 number leads the operands; it is treated as a time value. In BSD, no `time`
 13146 value is allowed; files may only be touched to the current time. The
 13147 `[-t time]` construct solves these problems for future portable applica-
 13148 tions (note that the `-t` option is not existing practice).

13149 (2) The inclusion of the century digits, `CC`, is also new. Note that a ten-digit
 13150 `time` value is treated as if `YY`, and not `CC`, were specified. The caveat
 13151 about the range of dates following the Epoch was included as recognition
 13152 that some UNIX systems will not be able to represent dates beyond the
 13153 January 18, 2038, because they use *signed int* as a time holder.

13154 One ambiguous situation occurs if `-t time` is not specified, `-r ref_file` is not
 13155 specified, and the first operand is an eight- or ten-digit decimal number. A port-
 13156 able script can avoid this problem by using:

```
13157     touch -- file
```

13158 or

13159 touch ./file

13160 in this case.

13161 The `-r` option was added because several comments requested this capability.
 13162 This option was named `-f` in an earlier draft, but was changed because the `-f`
 13163 option is used in the BSD version of `touch` with a different meaning.

13164 At least one historical implementation of `touch` incremented the exit code if `-c`
 13165 was specified and the file did not exist. This standard requires exit status zero if
 13166 no errors occur.

13167 4.64 `tr` — Translate characters

13168 4.64.1 Synopsis

13169 `tr [-cs] string1 string2`

13170 `tr -s [-c] string1`

13171 `tr -d [-c] string1`

13172 `tr -ds [-c] string1 string2`

13173 4.64.2 Description

13174 The `tr` utility shall copy the standard input to the standard output with substitu-
 13175 tion or deletion of selected characters. The options specified and the *string1* and
 13176 *string2* operands shall control translations that occur while copying characters
 13177 and collating elements.

13178 4.64.3 Options

13179 The `tr` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 13180 in 2.10.2.

13181 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

13182 `-c` Complement the set of characters specified by *string1*. See 4.64.7.

13183 `-d` Delete all occurrences of input characters that are specified by
 13184 *string1*.

13185 `-s` Replace instances of repeated characters with a single character, 1
 13186 as described in 4.64.7. 1

13187 **4.64.4 Operands**

13188 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

13189 *string1*
 13190 *string2* Translation control strings. Each string shall represent a set of
 13191 characters to be converted into an array of characters used for the
 13192 translation. For a detailed description of how the strings are
 13193 interpreted, see 4.64.7.

13194 **4.64.5 External Influences**

13195 **4.64.5.1 Standard Input**

13196 The standard input can be any type of file.

13197 **4.64.5.2 Input Files**

13198 None.

13199 **4.64.5.3 Environment Variables**

13200 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `tr`:

13201	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
13202		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
13203		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
13204		specify a locale. See 2.6.
13205	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
13206		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
13207		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
13208		with LC_ .
13209	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the behavior of range
13210		expressions and equivalence classes.
13211	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
13212		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
13213		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments) and the
13214		behavior of character classes.
13215	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
13216		sages should be written.

13217 **4.64.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13218 Default.

13219 **4.64.6 External Effects**13220 **4.64.6.1 Standard Output**

13221 The `tr` output shall be identical to the input, with the exception of the specified
13222 transformations.

13223 **4.64.6.2 Standard Error**

13224 Used only for diagnostic messages.

13225 **4.64.6.3 Output Files**

13226 None.

13227 **4.64.7 Extended Description**

13228 The operands *string1* and *string2* (if specified) define two arrays of characters or
13229 collating elements. The following conventions can be used to specify characters or
13230 collating elements:

13231	<i>character</i>	Any character not described by one of the conventions below shall represent itself.	
13232			
13233	<code>\octal</code>	Octal sequences can be used to represent characters with specific coded values. An octal sequence shall consist of a backslash followed by the longest sequence of one-, two-, or three-octal-digit characters (01234567). The sequence shall cause the character whose encoding is represented by the one-, two-, or three-digit octal integer to be placed into the array. If the size of a byte on the system is greater than nine bits, the valid escape sequence used to represent a byte is implementation-defined. Multibyte characters require multiple, concatenated escape sequences of this type, including the leading <code>\</code> for each byte.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1
13234			
13235			
13236			
13237			
13238			
13239			
13240			
13241			
13242			
13243			
13244	<code>\character</code>	The backslash-escape sequences in Table 2-15 (see 2.12) shall be supported. The results of using any other character, other than an octal digit, following the backslash are unspecified.	
13245			
13246			
13247	<i>c-c</i>	Represents the range of collating elements between the range endpoints, inclusive, as defined by the current setting of the LC_COLLATE locale category. The starting endpoint shall precede the second endpoint in the current collation order. The characters or collating elements in the range shall be placed in the array in ascending collation sequence. No multicharacter collating elements shall be included in the range.	2
13248			
13249			
13250			
13251			
13252			
13253			
13254	<code>[:class:]</code>	Represents all characters belonging to the defined character class, as defined by the current setting of the LC_CTYPE locale	
13255			

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

13256 category. The following character class names shall be
13257 accepted when specified in *string1*:

13258	alnum	cntrl	lower	space
13259	alpha	digit	print	upper
13260	blank	graph	punct	xdigit

13261 When the `-d` and `-s` options are specified together, any of the
13262 character class names shall be accepted in *string2*. Otherwise,
13263 only character class names `lower` or `upper` shall be accepted in
13264 *string2* and then only if the corresponding character class
13265 (`upper` and `lower`, respectively) is specified in the same rela-
13266 tive position in *string1*. Such a specification shall be interpreted
13267 as a request for case conversion. When `[:lower:]` appears in
13268 *string1* and `[:upper:]` appears in *string2*, the arrays shall
13269 contain the characters from the `toupper` mapping in the
13270 LC_CTYPE category of the current locale. When `[:upper:]`
13271 appears in *string1* and `[:lower:]` appears in *string2*, the
13272 arrays shall contain the characters from the `tolower` mapping
13273 in the LC_CTYPE category of the current locale. The first char-
13274 acter from each mapping pair shall be in the array for *string1*
13275 and the second character from each mapping pair shall be in
13276 the array for *string2* in the same relative position.

13277 Except for case conversion, the characters specified by a charac-
13278 ter class expression shall be placed in the array in an
13279 unspecified order.

13280 If the name specified for *class* does not define a valid character
13281 class in the current locale, the behavior is undefined.

13282 `[=equiv=]` Represents all characters or collating elements belonging to the
13283 same equivalence class as *equiv*, as defined by the current set-
13284 ting of the LC_COLLATE locale category. An equivalence class
13285 expression shall be allowed only in *string1*, or in *string2* when
13286 it is being used by the combined `-d` and `-s` options. The char-
13287 acters belonging to the equivalence class shall be placed in the
13288 array in an unspecified order.

13289 `[x*n]` Represents *n* repeated occurrences of the character or collating
13290 symbol *x*. Because this expression is used to map multiple
13291 characters to one, it is only valid when it occurs in *string2*. If *n*
13292 is omitted or is zero, it shall be interpreted as large enough to
13293 extend the *string2*-based sequence to the length of the *string1*-
13294 based sequence. If *n* has a leading zero, it shall be interpreted
13295 as an octal value. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted as a
13296 decimal value.

13297 When the `-d` option is not specified:

- 13298 — Each input character or collating element found in the array specified by
13299 *string1* shall be replaced by the character or collating element in the same
13300 relative position in the array specified by *string2*. When the array specified
13301 by *string2* is shorter than the one specified by *string1*, the results are
13302 unspecified.
- 13303 — If the `-c` option is specified without `-d`, the complement of the characters
13304 specified by *string1*—the set of all characters in the current character set,
13305 as defined by the current setting of `LC_CTYPE`, except for those actually
13306 specified in the *string1* operand—shall be placed in the array in ascending
13307 collation sequence, as defined by the current setting of `LC_COLLATE`.
- 13308 — Because the order in which characters specified by character class expres-
13309 sions or equivalence class expressions is undefined, such expressions
13310 should only be used if the intent is to map several characters into one. An
13311 exception is case conversion, as described previously.

13312 When the `-d` option is specified:

- 13313 — Input characters or collating elements found in the array specified by
13314 *string1* shall be deleted.
- 13315 — When the `-c` option is specified with `-d`, all characters except those
13316 specified by *string1* shall be deleted. The contents of *string2* shall be
13317 ignored, unless the `-s` option is also specified.
- 13318 — The same string cannot be used for both the `-d` and the `-s` option; when
13319 both options are specified, both *string1* (used for deletion) and *string2* (used
13320 for squeezing) shall be required.

13321 When the `-s` option is specified, after any deletions or translations have taken
13322 place, repeated sequences of the same character shall be replaced by one
13323 occurrence of the same character, if the character is found in the array specified
13324 by the last operand. If the last operand contains a character class, such as the fol-
13325 lowing example:

```
13326     tr -s '[:space:]'
```

13327 the last operand's array shall contain all of the characters in that character class.
13328 However, in a case conversion, as described previously, such as

```
13329     tr -s '[:upper:]' '[:lower:]'
```

13330 the last operand's array shall contain only those characters defined as the second
13331 characters in each of the `tolower` or `toupper` character pairs, as appropriate.

13332 **4.64.8 Exit Status**13333 The `tr` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

13334 0 All input was processed successfully.

13335 >0 An error occurred.

13336 **4.64.9 Consequences of Errors**

13337 Default.

13338 **4.64.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)13339 **Examples, Usage**13340 If necessary, *string1* and *string2* can be quoted to avoid pattern matching by the
13341 shell.13342 The following example creates a list of all words in *file1* one per line in *file2*,
13343 where a word is taken to be a maximal string of letters.13344 `tr -cs "[:alpha:]" "[\n*]" <file1 >file2`13345 If an ordinary digit (representing itself) is to follow an octal sequence, the octal
13346 sequence must use the full three digits to avoid ambiguity.13347 When *string2* is shorter than *string1*, a difference results between historical
13348 System V and BSD systems. A BSD system will pad *string2* with the last charac-
13349 ter found in *string2*. Thus, it is possible to do the following:13350 `tr 0123456789 d`13351 which would translate all digits to the letter `d`. Since this area is specifically
13352 unspecified in the standard, both the BSD and System V behaviors are allowed,
13353 but a conforming application cannot rely on the BSD behavior. It would have to
13354 code the example in the following way:13355 `tr 0123456789 '[d*]'`13356 It should be noted that, despite similarities in appearance, the string operands
13357 used by `tr` are not regular expressions.13358 On historical System V systems, a range expression requires enclosing square- 2
13359 brackets, such as: 213360 `tr '[a-z]' '[A-Z]'` 213361 However, BSD-based systems did not require the brackets and this convention is 2
13362 used by POSIX.2 to avoid breaking large numbers of BSD scripts: 213363 `tr a-z A-Z` 213364 The preceding System V script will continue to work because the brackets, treated 2
13365 as regular characters, are translated to themselves. However, any System V 2

13366 script that relied on a-z representing the three characters a, -, and z will have to 2
13367 be rewritten as az- or a\ -z. 2

13368 **History of Decisions Made**

13369 In some earlier drafts, an explicit option, -n, was added to disable the historical
13370 behavior of stripping NUL characters from the input. It was felt that automati-
13371 cally stripping NUL characters from the input was not correct functionality. How-
13372 ever, the removal of -n in a later draft does not remove the requirement that tr
13373 correctly process NUL characters in its input stream. NUL characters can be
13374 stripped by using tr -d '\000'.

13375 Historical implementations of tr differ widely in syntax and behavior. For exam-
13376 ple, the BSD version has not needed the bracket characters for the repetition
13377 sequence. The POSIX.2 tr syntax is based more closely on the System V and
13378 XPG3 model, while attempting to accommodate historical BSD implementations.
13379 In the case of the short *string2* padding, the decision was to unspecify the
13380 behavior and preserve System V and XPG scripts, which might find difficulty with
13381 the BSD method. The assumption was made that BSD users of tr will have to
13382 make accommodations to meet the POSIX.2 syntax anyway, and since it is possible
13383 to use the repetition sequence to duplicate the desired behavior, whereas there is
13384 no simple way to achieve the System V method, this was the correct, if not desir-
13385 able, approach.

13386 The use of octal values to specify control characters, while having historical pre-
13387 cedents, is not portable. The introduction of escape sequences for control charac-
13388 ters should provide the necessary portability. It is recognized that this may cause
13389 some historical scripts to break.

13390 A previous draft included support for multicharacter collating elements. Several
13391 balloters pointed out that, while tr does employ some syntactical elements from
13392 regular expressions, the aim of tr is quite different; ranges, for instance, do not
13393 mean the same thing (“any of the chars in the range matches,” versus “translate
13394 each character in the range to the output counterpart”). As a result, the previ-
13395 ously included support for multicharacter collating elements has been removed.
13396 What remains are ranges in current collation order (to support, e.g., accented
13397 characters), character classes, and equivalence classes.

13398 In XPG3, the [:class:] and [=equiv=] conventions are shown with double
13399 brackets, as in regular expression syntax. Several balloters objected to this,
13400 pointing out that tr does not implement regular expression principles, just bor-
13401 rows part of the syntax. Consequently, the [:class:] and [=equiv=] should be
13402 regarded as syntactical elements on a par with [x*n], which is not an RE bracket
13403 expression.

13404 **4.65 true — Return true value**

13405 **4.65.1 Synopsis**

13406 true

13407 **4.65.2 Description**

13408 The true utility shall return with exit code zero.

13409 **4.65.3 Options**

13410 None.

13411 **4.65.4 Operands**

13412 None.

13413 **4.65.5 External Influences**

13414 **4.65.5.1 Standard Input**

13415 None.

13416 **4.65.5.2 Input Files**

13417 None.

13418 **4.65.5.3 Environment Variables**

13419 None.

13420 **4.65.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13421 Default.

13422 **4.65.6 External Effects**

13423 **4.65.6.1 Standard Output**

13424 None.

13425 **4.65.6.2 Standard Error**

13426 None.

13427 **4.65.6.3 Output Files**

13428 None.

13429 **4.65.7 Extended Description**

13430 None.

13431 **4.65.8 Exit Status**

13432 The `true` utility always exits with a value of zero.

13433 **4.65.9 Consequences of Errors**

13434 Default.

13435 **4.65.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

13436 **Examples, Usage**

13437 The `true` utility is typically used in shell scripts. The special built-in utility :
13438 (see 3.14.2) is sometimes more efficient than `true`.

13439 **History of Decisions Made**

13440 The `true` utility has been retained in POSIX.2, even though the shell special
13441 built-in `:` provides similar functionality, because `true` is widely used in existing
13442 scripts and is less cryptic to novice human script readers.

13443 **4.66 tty — Return user's terminal name**

13444 **4.66.1 Synopsis**

13445 `tty`

13446 *Obsolescent Version:*

13447 `tty -s`

13448 **4.66.2 Description**

13449 The `tty` utility shall write to the standard output the name of the terminal that
13450 is open as standard input. The name that is used shall be equivalent to the string
13451 that would be returned by the POSIX.1 {8} `ttyname()` function.

13452 **4.66.3 Options**

13453 The `tty` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
13454 in 2.10.2.

13455 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

13456 `-s` (Obsolescent.) Do not write the terminal name. Only the exit
13457 status shall be affected by this option. The terminal status shall
13458 be determined as if the POSIX.1 {8} `isatty()` function were used.

13459 **4.66.4 Operands**

13460 None.

13461 **4.66.5 External Influences**

13462 **4.66.5.1 Standard Input**

13463 While no input is read from standard input, standard input shall be examined to
13464 determine whether or not it is a terminal, and/or to determine the name of the
13465 terminal.

13466 **4.66.5.2 Input Files**

13467 None.

13468 **4.66.5.3 Environment Variables**13469 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `tty`:

13470	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the locale categories when both LC_ALL and the corresponding environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not specify a locale. See 2.6.
13471		
13472		
13473		
13474	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to override any values for locale categories specified by the settings of LANG or any environment variables beginning with LC_ .
13475		
13476		
13477		
13478	LC_CTYPE	For the obsolescent version, this variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g., single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
13479		
13480		
13481		
13482	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
13483		

13484 **4.66.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13485 Default.

13486 **4.66.6 External Effects**13487 **4.66.6.1 Standard Output**

13488 If the `-s` option is specified, standard output shall not be used. If the `-s` option is
 13489 not specified and standard input is a terminal device, a pathname of the terminal
 13490 as specified by POSIX.1 {8} `ttyname()` shall be written in the following format:

13491 `"%s\n", <terminal name>`

13492 Otherwise, a message shall be written indicating that standard input is not con-
 13493 nected to a terminal. In the POSIX Locale, the `tty` utility shall use the format:

13494 `"not a tty\n"`13495 **4.66.6.2 Standard Error**

13496 Used only for diagnostic messages.

13497 **4.66.6.3 Output Files**

13498 None.

13499 **4.66.7 Extended Description**

13500 None.

13501 **4.66.8 Exit Status**

13502 The `tty` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 13503 0 Standard input is a terminal.
13504 1 Standard input is not a terminal.
13505 >1 An error occurred.

13506 **4.66.9 Consequences of Errors**

13507 Default.

13508 **4.66.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

13509 **Examples, Usage**

13510 This utility checks the status of the file open as standard input against that of a
13511 system-defined set of files. It is possible that no match can be found, or that the
13512 match found need not be the same file as that which was opened for standard
13513 input (although they are the same device).

13514 The `-s` option is useful only if the exit code is wanted. It does not rely on the abil-
13515 ity to form a valid pathname. The `-s` option was made obsolescent because the
13516 same functionality is provided by `test -t 0`, but not dropped completely because
13517 historical scripts depend on this form.

13518 **History of Decisions Made**

13519 The definition of `tty` was made more explicit to explain the difference between a
13520 `tty` and a pathname of a `tty`.

13521 **4.67 umask — Get or set the file mode creation mask**

13522 **4.67.1 Synopsis**

13523 `umask [-S] [mask]`

13524 **4.67.2 Description**

13525 The `umask` utility shall set the file mode creation mask of the current shell execu-
 13526 tion environment (see 3.12) to the value specified by the *mask* operand. This
 13527 mask shall affect the initial value of the file permission bits of subsequently
 13528 created files.

13529 If the *mask* operand is not specified, the `umask` utility shall write to standard out-
 13530 put the value of the invoking process's file mode creation mask.

13531 **4.67.3 Options**

13532 The `umask` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 13533 described in 2.10.2.

13534 The following option shall be supported by the implementation:

13535 -S Produce symbolic output.

13536 The default output style is unspecified, but shall be recognized on a subsequent
 13537 invocation of `umask` on the same system as a *mask* operand to restore the previ-
 13538 ous file mode creation mask.

13539 **4.67.4 Operands**

13540 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

13541 *mask* A string specifying the new file mode creation mask. The string
 13542 is treated in the same way as the *mode* operand described in 4.7.7
 13543 (`chmod` Extended Description).

13544 For a *symbolic_mode* value, the new value of the file mode crea-
 13545 tion mask shall be the logical complement of the file permission
 13546 bits portion of the file mode specified by the *symbolic_mode*
 13547 string.

13548 In a *symbolic_mode* value, the permissions *op* characters + and -
 13549 shall be interpreted relative to the current file mode creation
 13550 mask; + shall cause the bits for the indicated permissions to be
 13551 cleared in the mask; - shall cause the bits for the indicated per-
 13552 missions to be set in the mask.

13553 The interpretation of *mode* values that specify file mode bits other
13554 than the file permission bits is unspecified.

13555 In the obsolescent octal integer form of *mode*, the specified bits
13556 shall be set in the file mode creation mask.

13557 The file mode creation mask shall be set to the resulting numeric
13558 value.

13559 As in `chmod`, application use of the octal number form for the
13560 *mode* values is obsolescent.

13561 The default output of a prior invocation of `umask` on the same sys-
13562 tem with no operand shall also be recognized as a *mask* operand.
13563 The use of an operand obtained in this way is not obsolescent,
13564 even if it is an octal number.

13565 **4.67.5 External Influences**

13566 **4.67.5.1 Standard Input**

13567 None.

13568 **4.67.5.2 Input Files**

13569 None.

13570 **4.67.5.3 Environment Variables**

13571 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `umask`:

13572	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
13573		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
13574		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
13575		specify a locale. See 2.6.
13576	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
13577		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
13578		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
13579		with LC_ .
13580	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
13581		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
13582		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
13583	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
13584		sages should be written.

13585 **4.67.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13586 Default.

13587 **4.67.6 External Effects**

13588 **4.67.6.1 Standard Output**

13589 When the *mask* operand is not specified, the *umask* utility shall write a message
13590 to standard output that can later be used as a *umask mask* operand.

13591 If *-S* is specified, the message shall be in the following format:

13592 "u=%s,g=%s,o=%s\n", <owner permissions>, <group permissions>,
13593 <other permissions>

13594 where the three values shall be combinations of letters from the set {r, w, x}; the
13595 presence of a letter shall indicate that the corresponding bit is clear in the file
13596 mode creation mask.

13597 If a *mask* operand is specified, there shall be no output written to standard out-
13598 put.

13599 **4.67.6.2 Standard Error**

13600 Used only for diagnostic messages.

13601 **4.67.6.3 Output Files**

13602 None.

13603 **4.67.7 Extended Description**

13604 None.

13605 **4.67.8 Exit Status**

13606 The *umask* utility shall exit with one of the following values:

13607 0 The file mode creation mask was successfully changed, or no *mask*
13608 operand was supplied.

13609 >0 An error occurred.

13610 **4.67.9 Consequences of Errors**

13611 Default.

13612 **4.67.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)13613 **Examples, Usage**

13614 Since `umask` affects the current shell execution environment, it is generally pro-
 13615 vided as a shell regular built-in. If it is called in a subshell or separate utility
 13616 execution environment, such as one of the following: 1

```
13617     (umask 002) 1
13618     nohup umask ... 1
13619     find . -exec umask ... \; 1
```

13620 it will not affect the file mode creation mask of the caller's environment. 1

13621 The table mapping octal mode values in 4.7.7 does not require that the symbolic
 13622 constants have those particular values.

13623 In contrast to the negative permission logic provided by the file mode creation
 13624 mask and the octal number form of the *mask* argument, the symbolic form of the
 13625 *mask* argument specifies those permissions that are left alone.

13626 Either of the commands:

```
13627     umask a=rx,ug+w
13628     umask 002
```

13629 sets the mode mask so that subsequently created files have their `S_IWOTH` bit
 13630 cleared.

13631 After setting the mode mask with either of the above commands, the `umask` com-
 13632 mand can be used to write out the current value of the mode mask:

```
13633     $ umask
13634     0002
```

13635 (The output format is unspecified, but historical implementations use the obsoles-
 13636 cent octal integer mode format.)

```
13637     $ umask -S
13638     u=rwx,g=rwx,o=rx
```

13639 Either of these outputs can be used as the mask operand to a subsequent invoca-
 13640 tion of the `umask` utility.

13641 Assuming the mode mask is set as above, the command:

```
13642     umask g-w
```

13643 sets the mode mask so that subsequently created files have their `S_IWGRP`, and
 13644 `S_IWOTH` bits cleared.

13645 **The command:**

```
13646     umask -- -w
```

13647 sets the mode mask so that subsequently created files have all their write bits
13648 cleared. Note that *mask* operands *-r*, *-w*, *-x*, or anything beginning with a
13649 hyphen, must be preceded by *--* to keep it from being interpreted as an option.

13650 **History of Decisions Made**

13651 The description of the historical utility was modified to allow it to use the sym-
13652 bolic modes of *chmod*. The *-s* option used in earlier drafts was changed to *-S*
13653 because *-s* could be confused with a *symbolic_mode* form of mask referring to the
13654 *S_ISUID* and *S_ISGID* bits.

13655 The default output style is implementation defined to permit implementors to pro-
13656 vide migration to the new symbolic style at the time most appropriate to their
13657 users. Earlier drafts of this standard specified an *-o* flag to force octal mode out-
13658 put. This was dropped because the octal mode may not be sufficient to specify all
13659 of the information that may be present in the file mode creation mask when more
13660 secure file access permission checks are implemented.

13661 It has been suggested that trusted systems developers might appreciate softening
13662 the requirement that the mode mask “affects” the file access permissions, since it
13663 seems access control lists might replace the mode mask to some degree. The
13664 wording has been changed to say that it affects the file permission bits, and leaves
13665 the details of the behavior of how they affect the file access permissions to the
13666 description in POSIX.1 {8}.

13667 **4.68 uname — Return system name**

13668 **4.68.1 Synopsis**

13669 `uname [-amnrsv]`

13670 **4.68.2 Description**

13671 By default, the `uname` utility shall write the operating system name to standard
13672 output. When options are specified, symbols representing one or more system
13673 characteristics shall be written to the standard output. The format and contents
13674 of the symbols are implementation defined. On systems conforming to
13675 POSIX.1 {8}, the symbols written shall be those supported by the POSIX.1 {8}
13676 `uname()` function.

13677 **4.68.3 Options**

13678 The `uname` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
13679 described in 2.10.2.

13680 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- | | | |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13681 | <code>-a</code> | Behave as though all of the options <code>-mnrsv</code> were specified. |
| 13682 | <code>-m</code> | Write the name of the hardware type on which the system is running to standard output. |
| 13683 | | |
| 13684 | <code>-n</code> | Write the name of this node within an implementation-specified communications network. |
| 13685 | | |
| 13686 | <code>-r</code> | Write the current release level of the operating system implementation. |
| 13687 | | |
| 13688 | <code>-s</code> | Write the name of the implementation of the operating system. |
| 13689 | <code>-v</code> | Write the current version level of this release of the operating system implementation. |
| 13690 | | |

13691 If no options are specified, the `uname` utility shall write the operating system
13692 name, as if the `-s` option had been specified.

13693 **4.68.4 Operands**

13694 None.

13695 **4.68.5 External Influences**13696 **4.68.5.1 Standard Input**

13697 None.

13698 **4.68.5.2 Input Files**

13699 None.

13700 **4.68.5.3 Environment Variables**13701 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `uname`:

13702 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 13703 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 13704 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 13705 specify a locale. See 2.6.

13706 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 13707 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 13708 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 13709 with **LC_**.

13710 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 13711 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 13712 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

13713 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 13714 sages should be written.

13715 **4.68.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13716 Default.

13717 **4.68.6 External Effects**13718 **4.68.6.1 Standard Output**

13719 By default, the output shall be a single line of the following form:

13720 "`%s\n`", `<sysname>`13721 If the `-a` option is specified, the output shall be a single line of the following form:

13722 "`%s %s %s %s %s\n`", `<sysname>`, `<nodename>`, `<release>`, `<version>`,
 13723 `<machine>`

13724 Additional implementation-defined symbols may be written; all such symbols
 13725 shall be written at the end of the line of output before the `<newline>`.

13726 If options are specified to select different combinations of the symbols, only those
13727 symbols shall be written, in the order shown above for the `-a` option. If a symbol
13728 is not selected for writing, its corresponding trailing `<blank>`s also shall not be
13729 written.

13730 **4.68.6.2 Standard Error**

13731 Used only for diagnostic messages.

13732 **4.68.6.3 Output Files**

13733 None.

13734 **4.68.7 Extended Description**

13735 None.

13736 **4.68.8 Exit Status**

13737 The `uname` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

13738 0 The requested information was successfully written.

13739 >0 An error occurred.

13740 **4.68.9 Consequences of Errors**

13741 Default.

13742 **4.68.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

13743 **Examples, Usage**

13744 The following command:

```
13745     uname -sr
```

13746 writes the operating system name and release level, separated by one or more
13747 `<blank>`s.

13748 Note that any of the symbols could include embedded `<space>`s, which may affect
13749 parsing algorithms if multiple options are selected for output.

13750 The node name is typically a name that the system uses to identify itself for inter-
13751 system communication addressing.

13752 **History of Decisions Made**

13753 It was suggested that this utility cannot be used portably, since the format of the
 13754 symbols is implementation defined. The POSIX.1 {8} working group could not
 13755 achieve consensus on defining these formats in the underlying *uname()* function
 13756 and there is no expectation that POSIX.2 would be any more successful. In any
 13757 event, some applications may still find this historical utility of value. For exam-
 13758 ple, the symbols could be used for system log entries or for comparison with opera-
 13759 tor or user input.

13760 **4.69 uniq — Report or filter out repeated lines in a file**

13761 **4.69.1 Synopsis**

13762 `uniq [-c | -d | -u] [-f fields] [-s chars] [input_file [output_file]]`

13763 *Obsolescent Version:*

13764 `uniq [-c | -d | -u] [-n] [+m] [input_file [output_file]]`

13765 **4.69.2 Description**

13766 The `uniq` utility shall read an input file comparing adjacent lines, and write one
 13767 copy of each input line on the output. The second and succeeding copies of
 13768 repeated adjacent input lines shall not be written.

13769 Repeated lines in the input shall not be detected if they are not adjacent.

13770 **4.69.3 Options**

13771 The `uniq` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 13772 described in 2.10.2; the obsolescent version does not, as one of the options begins
 13773 with + and the `-m` and `+n` options do not have option letters.

13774 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

13775 `-c` Precede each output line with a count of the number of times the
 13776 line occurred in the input.

13777 `-d` Suppress the writing of lines that are not repeated in the input.

13778 `-f fields` Ignore the first *fields* fields on each input line when doing com-
 13779 parisons, where *fields* shall be a positive decimal integer. A field
 13780 is the maximal string matched by the basic regular expresssion:

13781 `[[:blank:]]*[^[:blank:]]*`

13782 If the *fields* option-argument specifies more fields than appear on
 13783 an input line, a null string shall be used for comparison.

- 13784 **-s *chars*** Ignore the first *chars* characters when doing comparisons, where
 13785 *chars* shall be a positive decimal integer. If specified in conjunc-
 13786 tion with the **-f** option, the first *chars* characters after the first
 13787 *fields* fields shall be ignored. If the *chars* option-argument
 13788 specifies more characters than remain on an input line, a null
 13789 string shall be used for comparison.
- 13790 **-u** Suppress the writing of lines that are repeated in the input.
- 13791 **-n** (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to **-f *fields*** with *fields* set to *n*.
- 13792 **+m** (Obsolescent.) Equivalent to **-s *chars*** with *chars* set to *m*.

13793 **4.69.4 Operands**

13794 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 13795 ***input_file*** A pathname of the input file. If the *input_file* operand is not
 13796 specified, or if the *input_file* is **-**, the standard input shall be
 13797 used.
- 13798 ***output_file*** A pathname of the output file. If the *output_file* operand is not
 13799 specified, the standard output shall be used. The results are
 13800 unspecified if the file named by *output_file* is the file named by
 13801 *input_file*.

13802 **4.69.5 External Influences**

13803 **4.69.5.1 Standard Input**

13804 The standard input shall be used only if no *input_file* operand is specified or if
 13805 *input_file* is **-**. See Input Files.

13806 **4.69.5.2 Input Files**

13807 The input file shall be a text file.

13808 **4.69.5.3 Environment Variables**

13809 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `uniq`:

- 13810 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 13811 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 13812 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 13813 specify a locale. See 2.6.
- 13814 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 13815 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 13816 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 13817 with **LC_**.

13818 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 13819 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 13820 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
 13821 input files) and which characters constitute a <blank> in
 13822 the current locale.

13823 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 13824 sages should be written.

13825 **4.69.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13826 Default.

13827 **4.69.6 External Effects**

13828 **4.69.6.1 Standard Output**

13829 The standard output shall be used only if no *output_file* operand is specified. See
 13830 Output Files.

13831 **4.69.6.2 Standard Error**

13832 Used only for diagnostic messages.

13833 **4.69.6.3 Output Files**

13834 If the *-c* option is specified, the output file shall be empty or each line will be of
 13835 the form:

13836 "%d %s", <number of duplicates>, <line>

13837 otherwise, the output file will be empty or each line will be of the form:

13838 "%s", <line>

13839 **4.69.7 Extended Description**

13840 None.

13841 **4.69.8 Exit Status**

13842 The *uniq* utility shall exit with one of the following values:

13843 0 The utility executed successfully.

13844 >0 An error occurred.

13845 **4.69.9 Consequences of Errors**

13846 Default.

13847 **4.69.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)13848 **Examples, Usage**

13849 Some historical implementations have limited lines to be 1080 bytes in length,
13850 which will not meet the implied {LINE_MAX} limit.

13851 The `sort` utility (see 4.58) can be used to cause repeated lines to be adjacent in
13852 the input file.

13853 The following input file data (but flushed left) was used for a test series on `uniq`:

```
13854     #01 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13855     #02 bar0 fool bar1 fool
13856     #03 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13857     #04
13858     #05 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13859     #06 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13860     #07 bar0 fool bar1 foo0
```

13861 What follows is a series of test invocations of the `uniq` utility that use a mixture
13862 of `uniq`'s options against the input file data. These tests verify the meaning of
13863 *adjacent*. The `uniq` utility views the input data as a sequence of strings delim-
13864 ited by `\n`. Accordingly, for the *fields*th member of the sequence, `uniq` interprets
13865 unique or repeated adjacent lines strictly relative to the *fields*+1th member.

13866 This first example tests the line counting option, comparing each line of the input
13867 file data starting from the second field:

```
13868     uniq -c -f 1 uniq_0I.t
13869     1 #01 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13870     1 #02 bar0 fool bar1 foo0
13871     1 #03 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13872     1 #04
13873     2 #05 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13874     1 #07 bar0 fool bar1 foo0
```

13875 The number 2, prefixing the fifth line of output, signifies that the `uniq` utility
13876 detected a pair of repeated lines. Given the input data, this can only be true
13877 when `uniq` is run using the `-f 1` option (which causes `uniq` to ignore the first
13878 field on each input line).

13879 The second example tests the option to suppress unique lines, comparing each
13880 line of the input file data starting from the second field:

```
13881     uniq -d -f 1 uniq_0I.t
13882     #05 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
```

13883 This test suppresses repeated lines, comparing each line of the input file data
13884 starting from the second field:

```

13885      uniq -u -f 1 uniq_0I.t
13886      #01 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13887      #02 bar0 fool bar1 fool
13888      #03 foo0 bar0 fool bar1
13889      #04
13890      #07 bar0 fool bar1 foo0

```

13891 This suppresses unique lines, comparing each line of the input file data starting
 13892 from the third character:

```

13893      uniq -d -s 2 uniq_0I.t

```

13894 In the last example, the `uniq` utility found no input matching the above criteria.

13895 **History of Decisions Made**

13896 The `-f` and `-s` options were added to replace the obsolescent `-n` and `+m` options
 13897 so that `uniq` could meet the syntax guidelines in an upward-compatible way.

13898 The output specifications in Output Files do not show a terminating `<newline>`
 13899 because they both specify `<line>`, which includes its own `<newline>` (because of
 13900 the definition of *line*).

13901 **4.70 wait — Await process completion**

13902 **4.70.1 Synopsis**

```

13903 wait [pid ... ]

```

13904 **4.70.2 Description**

13905 When an asynchronous list (see 3.9.3.1) is started by the shell, the process ID of
 13906 the last command in each element of the asynchronous list shall become known in 1
 13907 the current shell execution environment; see 3.12.

13908 If the `wait` utility is invoked with no operands, it shall wait until all process IDs
 13909 known to the invoking shell have terminated and exit with a zero exit status.

13910 If one or more *pid* operands are specified that represent known process IDs, the
 13911 `wait` utility shall wait until all of them have terminated. If one or more *pid*
 13912 operands are specified that represent unknown process IDs, `wait` shall treat them
 13913 as if they were known process IDs that exited with exit status 127. The exit
 13914 status returned by the `wait` utility shall be the exit status of the process
 13915 requested by the last *pid* operand.

13916 The known process IDs are applicable only for invocations of `wait` in the current
 13917 shell execution environment.

13918 **4.70.3 Options**

13919 None.

13920 **4.70.4 Operands**

13921 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

13922 *pid* The unsigned decimal integer process ID of a command, for which
13923 the utility is to wait for the termination.

13924 **4.70.5 External Influences**13925 **4.70.5.1 Standard Input**

13926 None.

13927 **4.70.5.2 Input Files**

13928 None.

13929 **4.70.5.3 Environment Variables**13930 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `wait`:

13931 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
13932 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
13933 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
13934 specify a locale. See 2.6.

13935 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
13936 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
13937 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
13938 with **LC_**.

13939 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
13940 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
13941 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).

13942 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
13943 sages should be written.

13944 **4.70.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

13945 Default.

13946 **4.70.6 External Effects**13947 **4.70.6.1 Standard Output**

13948 None.

13949 **4.70.6.2 Standard Error**

13950 Used only for diagnostic messages.

13951 **4.70.6.3 Output Files**

13952 None.

13953 **4.70.7 Extended Description**

13954 None.

13955 **4.70.8 Exit Status**

13956 If one or more operands were specified, all of them have terminated or were not
 13957 known by the invoking shell, and the status of the last operand specified is
 13958 known, then the exit status of `wait` shall be the exit status information of the
 13959 command indicated by the last operand specified. If the process terminated
 13960 abnormally due to the receipt of a signal, the exit status shall be greater than 128
 13961 and shall be distinct from the exit status generated by other signals, but the exact
 13962 value is unspecified. (See the `kill -l` option in 4.32.) Otherwise, the `wait` util-
 13963 ity shall exit with one of the following values:

13964	0	The <code>wait</code> utility was invoked with no operands and all process IDs
13965		known by the invoking shell have terminated.
13966	1–126	The <code>wait</code> utility detected an error.
13967	127	The command identified by the last <code>pid</code> operand specified is
13968		unknown.

13969 **4.70.9 Consequences of Errors**

13970 Default.

13971 **4.70.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

13972 **Examples, Usage**

13973 On most implementations, `wait` is a shell built-in. If it is called in a subshell or 1
13974 separate utility execution environment, such as one of the following: 1

```
13975     (wait) 1
13976     nohup wait ... 1
13977     find . -exec wait ... \; 1
```

13978 it will return immediately because there will be no known process IDs to wait for 1
13979 in those environments. 1

13980 Although the exact value used when a process is terminated by a signal is
13981 unspecified, if it is known that a signal terminated a process, a script can still
13982 reliably figure out which signal using `kill` as shown by the following script:

```
13983     sleep 1000&
13984     pid=$!
13985     kill -kill $pid
13986     wait $pid
13987     echo $pid was terminated by a SIG$(kill -l $?) signal.
```

13988 Historical implementations of interactive shells have discarded the exit status of
13989 terminated background processes before each shell prompt. Therefore, the status
13990 of background processes was usually lost unless it terminated while `wait` was
13991 waiting for it. This could be a serious problem when a job that was expected to
13992 run for a long time actually terminated quickly with a syntax or initialization
13993 error because the exit status returned was usually zero if the requested process ID
13994 was not found. POSIX.2 requires the implementation to keep the status of ter-
13995 minated jobs available until the status is requested, so that scripts like:

```
13996     j1&
13997     p1=$!
13998     j2&
13999     wait $p1
14000     echo Job 1 exited with status $?
14001     wait $!
14002     echo Job 2 exited with status $?
```

14003 will work without losing status on any of the jobs. The shell is allowed to discard
14004 the status of any process that it determines the application cannot get the process
14005 ID from the shell. It is also required to remember only {CHILD_MAX} number of 1
14006 processes in this way. Since the only way to get the process ID from the shell is by
14007 using the `!` shell parameter, the shell is allowed to discard the status of an asyn-
14008 chronous list if `$!` was not referenced before another asynchronous list was
14009 started. (This means that the shell only has to keep the status of the last asyn-
14010 chronous list started if the application did not reference `$!`. If the implementa-
14011 tion of the shell is smart enough to determine that a reference to `$!` was not
14012 “saved” anywhere that the application can retrieve it later, it can use this infor-
14013 mation to trim the list of saved information. Note also that a successful call to
14014 `wait` with no operands discards the exit status of all asynchronous lists.)

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

14015 This new functionality was added because it is needed to accurately determine
14016 the exit status of any asynchronous list. The only compatibility problem that this
14017 change creates is for a script like:

```
14018     while sleep 60
14019     do
14020         job&
14021         echo Job started $(date) as $!
14022     done
```

14023 which will cause the shell to keep track of all of the jobs started until the script
14024 terminates or runs out of memory. This would not be a problem if the loop did not
14025 reference `$!` or if the script would occasionally `wait` for jobs it started.

14026 If the exit status of `wait` is greater than 128, there is no way for the application
14027 to know if the waited for process exited with that value or was killed by a signal.
14028 Since most utilities exit with small values, there is seldom any ambiguity. Even
14029 in the ambiguous cases, most applications just need to know that the asynchro-
14030 nous job failed; it does not matter whether it detected an error and failed or was
14031 killed and did not complete its job normally.

14032 **History of Decisions Made**

14033 The description of `wait` does not refer to the `waitpid()` function from POSIX.1 {8},
14034 because that would needlessly overspecify this interface. However, the wording
14035 requires that `wait` is required to wait for an explicit process when it is given an
14036 argument, so that the status information of other processes is not consumed. His-
14037 torical implementations use POSIX.1 {8} `wait()` until `wait()` returns the requested
14038 process ID or finds that the requested process does not exist. Because this means
14039 that a shell script could not reliably get the status of all background children if a
14040 second background job was ever started before the first job finished, it is recom-
14041 mended that the `wait` utility use a method such as the functionality provided by
14042 the `waitpid()` function in POSIX.1 {8}.

14043 The ability to wait for multiple `pid` operands was adopted from the KornShell at
14044 the request of ballot comments and objections.

14045 Some implementations of `wait` support waiting for asynchronous lists identified
14046 by the use of job identifiers. For example, `wait %1` would wait for the first back-
14047 ground job. This standard does not address job control issues, but allows these
14048 features to be added as extensions. Job control facilities will be provided by the
14049 UPE.

14050 **4.71 wc — Word, line, and byte count**

14051 **4.71.1 Synopsis**

14052 `wc [-clw] [file ...]`

14053 **4.71.2 Description**

14054 The `wc` utility shall read one or more input files and, by default, write the number
14055 of <newline>s, words, and bytes contained in each input file to the standard out-
14056 put.

14057 The utility also shall write a total count for all named files, if more than one input
14058 file is specified.

14059 The `wc` utility shall consider a *word* to be a nonzero-length string of characters
14060 delimited by white space.

14061 **4.71.3 Options**

14062 The `wc` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
14063 in 2.10.2.

14064 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

14065 `-c` Write to the standard output the number of bytes in each input
14066 file.

14067 `-l` Write to the standard output the number of <newline>s in each
14068 input file.

14069 `-w` Write to the standard output the number of words in each input
14070 file.

14071 When any option is specified, `wc` shall report only the information requested by
14072 the specified option(s).

14073 **4.71.4 Operands**

14074 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

14075 *file* A pathname of an input file. If no *file* operands are specified, the
14076 standard input shall be used.

14077 **4.71.5 External Influences**14078 **4.71.5.1 Standard Input**

14079 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
14080 Files.

14081 **4.71.5.2 Input Files**

14082 The input files may be of any type.

14083 **4.71.5.3 Environment Variables**

14084 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of *wc*:

14085 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
14086 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
14087 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
14088 specify a locale. See 2.6.

14089 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
14090 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
14091 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
14092 with **LC_**.

14093 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
14094 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
14095 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
14096 input files) and which characters are defined as “white
14097 space” characters.

14098 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
14099 sages should be written.

14100 **4.71.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

14101 Default.

14102 **4.71.6 External Effects**14103 **4.71.6.1 Standard Output**

14104 By default, the standard output shall contain a line for each input file of the form:

14105 "%d %d %d %s\n", <newlines>, <words>, <bytes>, <file>

14106 If any options are specified and the *-l* option is not specified, the number of
14107 <newline>s shall not be written.

14108 If any options are specified and the `-w` option is not specified, the number of words
14109 shall not be written.

14110 If any options are specified and the `-c` option is not specified, the number of bytes
14111 shall not be written.

14112 If no input *file* operands are specified, no name shall be written and no `<blank>s`
14113 preceding the pathname shall be written.

14114 If more than one input *file* operand is specified, an additional line shall be writ-
14115 ten, of the same format as the other lines, except that the word `total` (in the
14116 POSIX Locale) shall be written instead of a pathname and the total of each column
14117 shall be written as appropriate. Such an additional line, if any, shall be written
14118 at the end of the output.

14119 **4.71.6.2 Standard Error**

14120 Used only for diagnostic messages.

14121 **4.71.6.3 Output Files**

14122 None.

14123 **4.71.7 Extended Description**

14124 None.

14125 **4.71.8 Exit Status**

14126 The `wc` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

14127 0 Successful completion.

14128 >0 An error occurred.

14129 **4.71.9 Consequences of Errors**

14130 Default.

14131 **4.71.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

14132 **Examples, Usage**

14133 None.

14134 History of Decisions Made

14135 The output file format pseudo-*printf()* string was derived from the HP-UX version
14136 of *wc*; the System V version:

```
14137     "%7d%7d%7d %s\n"
```

14138 produces possibly ambiguous and unparseable results for very large files, as it
14139 assumes no number will exceed six digits.

14140 Some historical implementations use only <space>, <tab>, and <newline> as
14141 word separators. The equivalent of the C Standard {7} *isspace()* function is more
14142 appropriate.

14143 The *-c* option stands for “character” count, even though it counts bytes. This
14144 stems from the sometimes erroneous historical view that bytes and characters are
14145 the same size.

14146 Earlier drafts only specified the results when input files were text files. The
14147 current specification more closely matches existing practice. (Bytes, words, and
14148 <newline>s are counted separately and the results are written when an end-of-
14149 file is detected.)

14150 Historical implementations of the *wc* utility only accepted one argument to specify
14151 the options *-c*, *-l*, and *-w*. Some of them also had multiple occurrences of an
14152 option cause the corresponding count to be output multiple times and having the
14153 order of specification of the options affect the order of the fields on output, but did
14154 not document either of these. Because common usage either specifies no options
14155 or only one option and because none of this was documented, the changes
14156 required by this standard should not break many existing applications (and does
14157 not break any historical portable applications.)

14158 4.72 *xargs* — Construct argument list(s) and invoke utility

14159 4.72.1 Synopsis

14160 *xargs* [-t] [-n *number* [-x]] [-s *size*] [*utility* [*argument* ...]]

14161 4.72.2 Description

14162 The *xargs* utility shall construct a command line consisting of the *utility* and
 14163 *argument* operands specified followed by as many arguments read in sequence
 14164 from standard input as will fit in length and number constraints specified by the
 14165 options. The *xargs* utility shall then invoke the constructed command line and
 14166 wait for its completion. This sequence shall be repeated until an end-of-file condi-
 14167 tion is detected on standard input or an invocation of a constructed command line
 14168 returns an exit status of 255.

1

14169 Arguments in the standard input shall be separated by unquoted <blank>s, or
 14170 unescaped <blank>s or <newline>s. A string of zero or more nondouble-quote
 14171 (") and non-<newline> characters can be quoted by enclosing them in double-
 14172 quotes. A string of zero or more nonapostrophe (') and non-<newline> charac-
 14173 ters can be quoted by enclosing them in apostrophes. Any unquoted character can
 14174 be escaped by preceding it with a backslash. The *utility* shall be executed one or
 14175 more times until the end-of-file is reached. The results are unspecified if the util-
 14176 ity named by *utility* attempts to read from its standard input.

14177 The generated command line length shall be the sum of the size in bytes of the
 14178 utility name and each argument treated as strings, including a null byte termina-
 14179 tor for each of these strings. The *xargs* utility shall limit the command line
 14180 length such that when the command line is invoked, the combined argument and
 14181 environment lists (see the *exec* family of functions in POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2) shall not
 14182 exceed {ARG_MAX}-2048 bytes. Within this constraint, if neither the -n nor the
 14183 -s option is specified, the default command line length shall be at least
 14184 {LINE_MAX}.

14185 4.72.3 Options

14186 The *xargs* utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 14187 described in 2.10.2.

14188 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

14189 -n *number* Invoke *utility* using as many standard input arguments as possi-
 14190 ble, up to *number* (a positive decimal integer) arguments max-
 14191 imum. Fewer arguments shall be used if:

14192 — The command line length accumulated exceeds the size
 14193 specified by the -s option (or {LINE_MAX} if there is no -s
 14194 option), or

- 14195 — The last iteration has fewer than *number*, but not zero,
14196 operands remaining.
- 14197 *-s size* Invoke *utility* using as many standard input arguments as possi-
14198 ble yielding a command line length less than *size* (a positive
14199 decimal integer) bytes. Fewer arguments shall be used if:
- 14200 — The total number of arguments exceeds that specified by the
14201 *-n* option, or
- 14202 — End of file is encountered on standard input before *size* bytes
14203 are accumulated.
- 14204 Implementations shall support values of *size* up to at least
14205 {LINE_MAX} bytes, provided that the constraints specified in
14206 4.72.2 are met. It shall not be considered an error if a value
14207 larger than that supported by the implementation or exceeding
14208 the constraints specified in 4.72.2 is given; *xargs* shall use the
14209 largest value it supports within the constraints.
- 14210 *-t* Enable trace mode. Each generated command line shall be writ-
14211 ten to standard error just prior to invocation.
- 14212 *-x* Terminate if a command line containing *number* arguments (see
14213 the *-n* option above) will not fit in the implied or specified size
14214 (see the *-s* option above).

14215 4.72.4 Operands

14216 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

- 14217 *utility* The name of the utility to be invoked, found by search path using
14218 the **PATH** environment variable, described in 2.6. If *utility* is
14219 omitted, the default shall be the `echo` utility (see 4.19). If the
14220 *utility* operand names any of the special built-in utilities in 3.14,
14221 the results are undefined.
- 14222 *argument* An initial option or operand for the invocation of *utility*.

14223 4.72.5 External Influences

14224 4.72.5.1 Standard Input

14225 The standard input shall be a text file. The results are unspecified if an end-of-
14226 file condition is detected immediately following an escaped `<newline>`.

14227 **4.72.5.2 Input Files**

14228 None.

14229 **4.72.5.3 Environment Variables**14230 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `xargs`:

14231 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 14232 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 14233 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 14234 specify a locale. See 2.6.

14235 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 14236 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 14237 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 14238 with **LC_**.

14239 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 14240 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 14241 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
 14242 input files).

14243 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 14244 sages should be written.

14245 **4.72.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

14246 Default.

14247 **4.72.6 External Effects**

14248 Any external effects are a result of the invocation of the utility *utility*, in a
 14249 manner specified by that utility.

14250 **4.72.6.1 Standard Output**

14251 None.

14252 **4.72.6.2 Standard Error**

14253 Used for diagnostic messages and the `-t` option. If the `-t` option is specified, the
 14254 *utility* and its constructed argument list shall be written to standard error, as it
 14255 will be invoked, prior to invocation.

14256 **4.72.6.3 Output Files**

14257 None.

14258 **4.72.7 Extended Description**

14259 None.

14260 **4.72.8 Exit Status**14261 The `xargs` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

14262	0	All invocations of <i>utility</i> returned exit status zero.	
14263	1–125	A command line meeting the specified requirements could not be	1
14264		assembled, one or more of the invocations of <i>utility</i> returned a	1
14265		nonzero exit status, or some other error occurred.	1
14266	126	The utility specified by <i>utility</i> was found but could not be invoked.	1
14267	127	The utility specified by <i>utility</i> could not be found.	1

14268 **4.72.9 Consequences of Errors**

14269 If a command line meeting the specified requirements cannot be assembled, the
 14270 utility cannot be invoked, an invocation of the utility is terminated by a signal, or
 14271 an invocation of the utility exits with exit status 255, the `xargs` utility shall write
 14272 a diagnostic message and exit without processing any remaining input.

14273 **4.72.10 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)14274 **Examples, Usage**

14275 The `xargs` utility is usually found only in System V-based systems; BSD systems
 14276 provide an `apply` utility that provides functionality similar to `xargs -n number`.
 14277 The *SVID* lists `xargs` as a software development extension; POSIX.2 does not
 14278 share the view that it is used only for development, and therefore it is not
 14279 optional.

14280 Note that input is parsed as lines and <blank>s separate arguments. If `xargs` is
 14281 used to bundle output of commands like `find dir -print` or `ls` into commands
 14282 to be executed, unexpected results are likely if any file names contain any
 14283 <blank>s or <newline>s. This can be fixed by using `find` to call a script that
 14284 converts each file found into a quoted string that is then piped to `xargs`. Note
 14285 that the quoting rules used by `xargs` are not the same as in the shell. They were
 14286 not made consistent here because existing applications depend on the current
 14287 rules and the shell syntax is not fully compatible with it. An easy rule that can be
 14288 used to transform any string into a quoted form that `xargs` will interpret
 14289 correctly is to precede each character in the string with a backslash.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

14290 The following command will combine the output of the parenthesized commands
14291 onto one line, which is then written to the end of file `log`:

```
14292     (logname; date; printf "%s\n" "$0 $*") | xargs >>log
```

14293 The following command will invoke `diff` with successive pairs of arguments ori-
14294 ginally typed as command line arguments (assuming there are no embedded
14295 <blank>s in the elements of the original argument list):

```
14296     printf "%s\n" "$*" | xargs -n 2 -x diff
```

14297 On implementations with a large value for `{ARG_MAX}`, `xargs` may produce com-
14298 mand lines longer than `{LINE_MAX}`. For invocation of utilities, this is not a prob-
14299 lem. If `xargs` is being used to create a text file, users should explicitly set the
14300 maximum command line length with the `-s` option.

14301 History of Decisions Made

14302 The list of options has been scaled down extensively. As it had stood, the `xargs`
14303 utility did not exhibit an economy of powerful, modular, or extensible function-
14304 ality.

14305 The classic application of the `xargs` utility is in conjunction with the `find` utility
14306 to reduce the number of processes launched by a simplistic use of the `find`
14307 `-exec` combination. The `xargs` utility is also used to enforce an upper limit on
14308 memory required to launch a process. With this basis in mind, POSIX.2 selected
14309 only the minimal features required.

14310 The `-n number` option was classically used to evoke a utility using pairs of
14311 operands, yet the general case has problems when *utility* spawns child processes
14312 of its own. The `xargs` utility can sap resources from these children, especially
14313 those sharing the parent’s environment.

14314 The command, `env`, `nohup`, and `xargs` utilities have been specified to use exit
14315 code 127 if an error occurs so that applications can distinguish “failure to find a
14316 utility” from “invoked utility exited with an error indication.” The value 127 was
14317 chosen because it is not commonly used for other meanings; most utilities use
14318 small values for “normal error conditions” and the values above 128 can be con-
14319 fused with termination due to receipt of a signal. The value 126 was chosen in a
14320 similar manner to indicate that the utility could be found, but not invoked. Some
14321 scripts produce meaningful error messages differentiating the 126 and 127 cases.
14322 The distinction between exit codes 126 and 127 is based on KornShell practice
14323 that uses 127 when all attempts to `exec` the utility fail with `[ENOENT]`, and uses
14324 126 when any attempt to `exec` the utility fails for any other reason.

14325 Although the 255 exit status is mostly an accident of historical implementations,
14326 it allows a utility being used by `xargs` to tell `xargs` to terminate if it knows no
14327 further invocations using the current data stream will succeed. Any nonzero exit
14328 status from a utility will fall into the 1–125 range when `xargs` exits. There is no
14329 statement of how the various nonzero utility exit status codes are accumulated by
14330 `xargs`. The value could be the addition of all codes, their highest value, the last
14331 one received, or a single value such as 1. Since no algorithm is arguably better
14332 than the others, and since many of the POSIX.2 standard utilities say little more

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

14333 (portably) than “pass/fail,” no new algorithm was invented.

14334 Several other `xargs` options were withdrawn because simple alternatives already
14335 exist within the standard. For example, the `-eofstr` option has a `sed` work
14336 around. The `-ireplstr` option can be just as efficiently performed using a shell
14337 `for` loop. Since `xargs` will `exec()` with each input line, the `-i` option will usually
14338 not exploit `xarg`'s grouping capabilities.

14339 The `-s` option was reinstated since many of the balloters on Draft 8 felt that it
14340 was preferable to the `-r` option invented for that draft that required the imple-
14341 mentation to use `{ARG_MAX}` – *size* bytes for command lines.

14342 The requirement that `xargs` never produce command lines such that invocation
14343 of *utility* is within 2048 bytes of hitting the POSIX.1 {8} `exec {ARG_MAX}` limita-
14344 tions is intended to guarantee that the invoked utility has a little bit of room to
14345 modify its environment variables and command line arguments and still be able
14346 to invoke another utility. Note that the minimum `{ARG_MAX}` allowed by
14347 POSIX.1 {8} is 4096 and the minimum value allowed by POSIX.2 is 2048; therefore,
14348 the 2048-byte difference seems reasonable. Note, however, that `xargs` may never
14349 be able to invoke a utility if the environment passed in to `xargs` comes close to
14350 using `{ARG_MAX}` bytes.

14351 The version of `xargs` required by POSIX.2 is required to wait for the completion of
14352 the invoked command before invoking another command. This was done because
14353 existing scripts using `xargs` assumed sequential execution. Implementations
14354 wanting to provide parallel operation of the invoked utilities are encouraged to
14355 add an option enabling parallel invocation, but should still wait for termination of
14356 all of the children before `xargs` terminates normally.

Section 5: User Portability Utilities Option

1 *Editor's Note: This empty section is placeholder for a future revision (the User Por-*
2 *tability Extension, P1003.2a) to contain descriptions of utilities that are suitable*
3 *for user portability on asynchronous character terminals. P1003.2a is currently*
4 *balloting within the IEEE. Contact the IEEE Standards Office to obtain a copy of*
5 *the latest draft.*

Section 6: Software Development Utilities Option

1 This section describes utilities used for the development of applications, including
 2 compilation or translation of source code, the creation and maintenance of library
 3 archives, and the maintenance of groups of interdependent programs.

4 The utilities described in this section may be provided by the conforming system;
 5 however, any system claiming conformance to the **Software Development Utili-**
 6 **ties Option** shall provide all of the utilities described here.

7 **6.1 ar — Create and maintain library archives**

8 **6.1.1 Synopsis**

9 ar -d [-v] *archive file* ...
 10 ar -p [-v] *archive [file ...]*
 11 ar -r [-cuv] *archive file* ...
 12 ar -t [-v] *archive [file ...]*
 13 ar -x [-v] *archive [file ...]*

14 **6.1.2 Description**

15 The `ar` utility can be used to create and maintain groups of files combined into an
 16 archive. Once an archive has been created, new files can be added, and existing
 17 files can be extracted, deleted, or replaced. When an archive consists entirely of
 18 valid object files, the implementation shall format the archive so that it is usable
 19 as a library for link editing (see A.1 and C.2). When some of the archived files are
 20 not valid object files, the suitability of the archive for library use is undefined.

21 All *file* operands can be pathnames. However, files within archives shall be
 22 named by a filename, which is the last component of the pathname used when the
 23 file was entered into the archive. The comparison of *file* operands to the names of
 24 files in archives shall be performed by comparing the last component of the
 25 operand to the name of the archive file.

26 It is unspecified whether multiple files in the archive may be identically named.
 27 In the case of such files, however, each *file* operand shall match only the first

28 archive file having a name that is the same as the last component of the *file*
29 operand.

30 6.1.3 Options

31 The `ar` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
32 in 2.10.2.

33 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

34 `-c` Suppress the diagnostic message that is written to standard error
35 by default when the archive file *archive* is created.

36 `-d` Delete *file(s)* from *archive*.

37 `-p` Write the contents of the *file(s)* from *archive* to the standard out-
38 put. If no *file(s)* are specified, the contents of all files in the
39 archive shall be written in the order of the archive.

40 `-r` Replace or add *file(s)* to *archive*. If the archive named by *archive*
41 does not exist, a new archive file shall be created and a diagnostic
42 message shall be written to standard error (unless the `-c` option
43 is specified). If no *file(s)* are specified and the *archive* exists, the
44 results are undefined. Files that replace existing files shall not
45 change the order of the archive. Files that do not replace existing
46 files shall be appended to the archive.

47 `-t` Write a table of contents of *archive* to the standard output. The
48 files specified by the *file* operands shall be included in the written
49 list. If no *file* operands are specified, all files in *archive* shall be
50 included in the order of the archive.

51 `-u` Update older files. When used with the `-r` option, files within the
52 archive will be replaced only if the corresponding *file* has a
53 modification time that is at least as new as the modification time
54 of the file within the archive.

55 `-v` Give verbose output. When used with the option characters `-d`,
56 `-r`, or `-x`, write a detailed file-by-file description of the archive
57 creation and maintenance activity, as described in 6.1.6.1.

58 When used with `-p`, write the name of the file to the standard
59 output before writing the file itself to the standard output, as
60 described in 6.1.6.1.

61 When used with `-t`, include a long listing of information about
62 the files within the archive, as described in 6.1.6.1.

63 `-x` Extract the files named by the *file* operands from *archive*. The
64 contents of the archive file shall not be changed. If no *file*
65 operands are given, all files in the archive shall be extracted. If
66 the filename of a file extracted from the archive is longer than
67 that supported in the directory to which it is being extracted, the

68 results are undefined. The modification time of each file
 69 extracted shall be set to the time the file is extracted from the
 70 archive.

71 **6.1.4 Operands**

72 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

73	<i>archive</i>	A pathname of the archive file.
74	<i>file</i>	A pathname. Only the last component shall be used when comparing against the names of files in the archive. If two or more
75		<i>file</i> operands have the same last pathname component
76		(basename), the results are unspecified. The implementation's
77		archive format shall not truncate valid filenames of files added to,
78		or replaced in, the archive.
79		

80 **6.1.5 External Influences**

81 **6.1.5.1 Standard Input**

82 None.

83 **6.1.5.2 Input Files**

84 The input file named by *archive* shall be a file in the format created by `ar -r`.

85 **6.1.5.3 Environment Variables**

86 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `ar`:

87	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
88		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
89		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
90		specify a locale. See 2.6.
91	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
92		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
93		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
94		with LC_ .
95	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
96		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
97		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
98	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
99		sages should be written.

132 *file* shall be the operand specified on the command line, if *file*
 133 operands were specified, or the name of the file in the
 134 archive if they were not.

135 *<member mode>* shall be formatted the same as the *<file mode>* string
 136 defined in 4.39.6.1 (Standard Output of *ls*), except that the
 137 first character, the *<entry type>*, is not used; the string
 138 represents the file mode of the archive member at the time it
 139 was added to, or replaced in, the archive.

140 The following represent the last-modification time of a file when it was most
 141 recently added to or replaced in the archive:

142 *<abbreviated month>*
 143 shall be equivalent to the *%b* format in *date* (see 4.15).

144 *<day-of-month>* shall be equivalent to the *%e* format in *date*.

145 *<hour>* shall be equivalent to the *%H* format in *date*.

146 *<minute>* shall be equivalent to the *%M* format in *date*.

147 *<year>* shall be equivalent to the *%Y* format in *date*.

148 When **LC_TIME** does not specify the POSIX Locale, a different format and order of
 149 presentation of these fields relative to each other may be used in a format
 150 appropriate in the specified locale.

151 If the *-x* option is used with the *-v* option, the standard output format is:

152 "x - %s\n", *<file>*

153 where *file* is the operand specified on the command line, if *file* operands were
 154 specified, or the name of the file in the archive if they were not.

155 **6.1.6.2 Standard Error**

156 Used only for diagnostic messages. The diagnostic message about creating a new
 157 archive when *-c* is not specified shall not modify the exit status.

158 **6.1.6.3 Output Files**

159 Archives are files with unspecified formats.

160 **6.1.7 Extended Description**

161 None.

162 **6.1.8 Exit Status**

163 The `ar` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

164 0 Successful completion.

165 >0 An error occurred.

166 **6.1.9 Consequences of Errors**

167 Default.

168 **6.1.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

169 **Examples, Usage**

170 The archive format is not described. It is recognized that there are several known
171 `ar` formats, which are not compatible. The `ar` utility is being included, however,
172 to allow creation of archives that are intended for use only on the same machine.
173 The archive file is specified as a file and it can be moved as a file. This does allow
174 an archive to be moved from one machine to another machine that uses the same
175 implementation of `ar`.

176 Utilities such as `pax` (and its forebears `tar` and `cpio`) also provide portable 1
177 “archives.” This is a not a duplication; the `ar` interface is included in the stan-
178 dard to provide an interface primarily for `make` and the compilers, based on a his-
179 torical model.

180 In historical implementations, the `-q` option is known to execute quickly because
181 `ar` does not check whether the added members are already in the archive. This is
182 useful to bypass the searching otherwise done when creating a large archive
183 piece-by-piece. The remarks may or may not hold true for a brand-new POSIX.2
184 implementation; and hence, these remarks have been moved out of the
185 specification and into the Rationale.

186 Likewise, historical implementations maintain a symbol table to speed searches,
187 particularly when the archive contains object files. However, future implemen-
188 tors may or may not use a symbol table, and the `-s` option was removed from this
189 clause to permit implementors freedom of choice. Instead, the requirement that
190 archive libraries be suitable for link editing was added to ensure the intended
191 functionality. Systems such as System V maintain the symbol table without
192 requiring the use of `-s`, so adding `-s` (even if it were worded as allowing a no-op)
193 would essentially require all portable applications to use it in all invocations
194 involving libraries.

195 The Operands subclause requires what might seem to be true without specifying
196 it: the archive cannot truncate the filenames below `{NAME_MAX}`. Some histori-
197 cal implementations do so, however, causing unexpected results for the applica-
198 tion. Therefore, POSIX.2 makes the requirement explicit to avoid misunderstand-
199 ings.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

200 According to the System V documentation, the options `-dmpqrtx` are not required
201 to begin with a hyphen (`-`). POSIX.2 requires that a conforming application use
202 the leading hyphen.

203 When extracting files with long filenames into a file system that supports only
204 shorter filenames, an undefined condition occurs. Typical implementation actions
205 might be one of the following:

- 206 — Extract and truncate the filename only when an existing file would not be
207 overlaid.
- 208 — Extract and truncate the filename and overlay an existing file only if some
209 extension such as another command-line option were used to override this
210 safety feature.
- 211 — Refuse to extract any files unless an extension overrode the default.

212 The archive format used by the 4.4BSD implementation is documented in the
213 rationale as an example:

214 A file created by `ar` begins with the “magic” string “!`<arch>`\n”. The rest
215 of the archive is made up of objects, each of which is composed of a header
216 for a file, a possible filename, and the file contents. The header is portable
217 between machine architectures, and, if the file contents are printable, the
218 archive is itself printable.

219 The header is made up of six ASCII fields, followed by a two-character 2
220 trailer. The fields are the object name (16 characters), the file last
221 modification time (12 characters), the user and group IDs (each 6 charac-
222 ters), the file mode (8 characters) and the file size (10 characters). All
223 numeric fields are in decimal, except for the file mode, which is in octal.

224 The modification time is the file `st_mtime` field. The user and group IDs are
225 the file `st_uid` and `st_gid` fields. The file mode is the file `st_mode` field. The
226 file size is the file `st_size` field. The two-byte trailer is the string “\n
227 `<newline>`”.

228 Only the name field has any provision for overflow. If any filename is more
229 than 16 characters in length or contains an embedded space, the string
230 “#1/” followed by the ASCII length of the name is written in the name field.
231 The file size (stored in the archive header) is incremented by the length of
232 the name. The name is then written immediately following the archive
233 header.

234 Any unused characters in any of these fields are written as `<space>` char-
235 acters. If any fields are their particular maximum number of characters in
236 length, there will be no separation between the fields.

237 Objects in the archive are always an even number of bytes long; files that
238 are an odd number of bytes long are padded with a `<newline>` character,
239 although the size in the header does not reflect this.

240 **History of Decisions Made**

241 The `ar` utility description requires that (when all its members are valid object
242 files) `ar` produce an object code library, which the linkage editor can use to extract
243 object modules. If the linkage editor needs a symbol table to permit random
244 access to the archive, `ar` must provide it; however, `ar` does not require a symbol
245 table. The historical `-m` and `-q` positioning options were omitted, as were the
246 positioning modifiers formerly associated with the `-m` and `-r` options, because the
247 two functions of positioning are handled by the `ranlib`-style (a utility found on 1
248 some historical systems to create symbol tables within the archive) symbol tables 1
249 and/or the ability of portable applications to create multiple archives instead of
250 loading from a single archive.

251 Earlier drafts had elaborate descriptions in the Asynchronous Events subclause
252 about how signals were caught and then resent to itself. These were removed in
253 favor of the default case because they are essentially implementation details,
254 unnecessary for the application. Similarly, information about where (and if) tem-
255 porary files are created was removed from earlier drafts.

256 The BSD `-o` option was omitted. It is a rare portable application that will use `ar`
257 to extract object code from a library with concern for its modification time, since
258 this can only be of importance to `make`. Hence, since this functionality is not
259 deemed important for applications portability, the modification time of the
260 extracted files is set to the current time.

261 There is at least one known implementation (for a small computer) that can
262 accommodate only object files for that system, disallowing mixed object and other
263 files. The ability to handle any type of file is not only existing practice for most
264 implementations, but is also a reasonable expectation.

265 Consideration was given to changing the output format of `ar -tv` to the same for-
266 mat as the output of `ls -l`. This would have made parsing the output of `ar` the
267 same as that of `ls`. This was rejected in part because the current `ar` format is
268 commonly used and changes would break existing usage. Second, `ar` gives the
269 user ID and group ID in numeric format separated by a slash. Changing this to be
270 the user name and group name would not be right if the archive were moved to a
271 machine that contained a different user database. Since `ar` cannot know whether
272 the archive file was generated on the same machine, it cannot tell what to report.

273 The text on the `-ur` option combination is historical practice—since one filename
274 can easily represent two different files (e.g., `/a/foo` and `/b/foo`), it is reasonable
275 to replace the member in the archive even when the modification time in the
276 archive is identical to that in the file system.

277 **6.2 make — Maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs**

278 **6.2.1 Synopsis**

279 `make [-einpqrst] [-f makefile] ... [-k | -S] [macro=name] ...`
 280 `[target_name ...]`

281 **6.2.2 Description**

282 The `make` utility can be used as a part of software development to update files 1
 283 that are derived from other files. A typical case is one where object files are 1
 284 derived from the corresponding source files. The `make` utility examines time rela- 1
 285 tionships and updates those derived files (called targets) that have modified times 1
 286 earlier than the modified times of the files (called prerequisites) from which they 1
 287 are derived. A description file (“`makefile`”) contains a description of the relation- 1
 288 ships between files, and the commands that must be executed to update the tar- 1
 289 gets to reflect changes in their prerequisites. Each specification, or rule, shall 1
 290 consist of a target, optional prerequisites, and optional commands to be executed
 291 when a prerequisite is newer than the target. There are two types of rules:

- 292 — Inference rules, which have one target name with at least one period (.)
 293 and no slash (/)
- 294 — Target rules, which can have more than one target name

295 In addition, `make` shall have a collection of built-in macros and inference rules
 296 that infer prerequisite relationships to simplify maintenance of programs.

297 To receive exactly the behavior described in this clause, a portable `makefile` shall:

- 298 — Include the special target `.POSIX` (see 6.2.7.3)
- 299 — Omit any special target reserved for implementations (a leading period fol-
 300 lowed by uppercase letters) that has not been specified by this clause.

301 The behavior of `make` is unspecified if either or both of these conditions are not 1
 302 met. 1

303 **6.2.3 Options**

304 The `make` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 305 described in 2.10.2.

306 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 307 `-e` Cause environment variables, including those with null values, to
 308 override macro assignments within `makefiles`.

- 309 -f *makefile* Specify a different makefile. The argument *makefile* is a path-
 310 name of a description file, which is also referred to as the
 311 *makefile*. A pathname of "-" shall denote the standard input.
 312 There can be multiple instances of this option, and they shall be
 313 processed in the order specified. The effect of specifying the same
 314 option-argument more than once is unspecified. See 6.2.7.1.
- 315 -i Ignore error codes returned by invoked commands. This mode is
 316 the same as if the special target `.IGNORE` were specified without
 317 prerequisites. See 6.2.7.2. 1
- 318 -k Continue to update other targets that do not depend on the
 319 current target if a nonignored error occurs while executing the
 320 commands to bring a target up to date.
- 321 -n Write commands that would be executed on standard output, but
 322 do not execute them. However, lines with a plus-sign (+) prefix
 323 shall be executed. In this mode, lines with an at-sign (@) charac-
 324 ter prefix shall be written to standard output.
- 325 -p Write to standard output the complete set of macro definitions
 326 and target descriptions. The output format is unspecified.
- 327 -q Return a zero exit value if the target file is up-to-date; otherwise,
 328 return an exit value of 1. Targets shall not be updated if this
 329 option is specified. However, a command line (associated with the
 330 targets) with a plus-sign (+) prefix shall be executed.
- 331 -r Clear the suffix list and do not use the built-in rules.
- 332 -S Terminate make if an error occurs while executing the commands
 333 to bring a target up-to-date. This shall be the default and the
 334 opposite of -k.
- 335 -s Do not write command lines or touch messages (see -t) to stan-
 336 dard output before executing. This mode shall be the same as if
 337 the special target `.SILENT` were specified without prerequisites. 1
 338 See 6.2.7.2. 1
- 339 -t Update the modification time of each target as though a touch
 340 *target* had been executed. See `touch` in 4.63. Targets that have 1
 341 prerequisites but no commands (see 6.2.7.3), or that are already 1
 342 up-to-date, shall not be touched in this manner. Write messages 1
 343 to standard output for each target file indicating the name of the
 344 file and that it was touched. Normally, the command lines associ-
 345 ated with each target are not executed. However, a command line
 346 with a plus-sign (+) prefix shall be executed.

347 If the -k and -S options are both specified on the command line, by the
 348 **MAKEFLAGS** environment variable, or by the `MAKEFLAGS` macro, the last one
 349 evaluated shall take precedence. The **MAKEFLAGS** environment variable shall
 350 be evaluated first and the command line shall be evaluated second. Assignments
 351 to the `MAKEFLAGS` macro shall be evaluated as described in 6.2.5.3.

352 6.2.4 Operands

353 The following operands shall be supported by the implementation:

354 *target_name* Target names, as defined in 6.2.7. If no target is specified,
 355 while *make* is processing the makefiles, the first target that
 356 *make* encounters that is not a special target or an inference
 357 rule shall be used.

358 *macro=name* Macro definitions, as defined in 6.2.7.4.

359 If the *target_name* and *macro=name* operands are intermixed on the command
 360 line, the results are unspecified.

361 6.2.5 External Influences

362 6.2.5.1 Standard Input

363 The standard input shall be used only if the *makefile* option-argument is `-`. See
 364 Input Files.

365 6.2.5.2 Input Files

366 The input file, otherwise known as the makefile, is a text file containing rules, 1
 367 macro definitions, and comments. (See 6.2.7.) 1

368 6.2.5.3 Environment Variables

369 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of *make*:

370 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 371 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 372 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 373 specify a locale. See 2.6.

374 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 375 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 376 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 377 with **LC_**.

378 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 379 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 380 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
 381 input files).

382 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 383 sages should be written.

384 **MAKEFLAGS** This variable shall be interpreted as a character string
 385 representing a series of option characters to be used as
 386 the default options. The implementation shall accept both
 387 of the following formats (but need not accept them when
 388 intermixed):

- 389 (1) The characters are option letters without the leading
 390 hyphens or <blank> separation used on a command
 391 line.
- 392 (2) The characters are formatted in a manner similar to
 393 a portion of the make command line: options are
 394 preceded by hyphens and <blank>-separated as
 395 described in 2.10.2. The *macro=name* macro
 396 definition operands can also be included. The differ-
 397 ence between the contents of **MAKEFLAGS** and the
 398 command line is that the contents of the variable
 399 shall not be subjected to the word expansions (see
 400 3.6) associated with parsing the command line
 401 values.

402 When the command-line options `-f` or `-p` are used, they 1
 403 shall take effect regardless of whether they also appear in 1
 404 **MAKEFLAGS**. If they otherwise appear in **MAKEFLAGS**, 1
 405 the result is undefined. 1

406 The **MAKEFLAGS** variable shall be accessed from the
 407 environment before the makefile is read. At that time, all
 408 of the options (except `-f` and `-p`) and command-line mac-
 409 ros not already included in **MAKEFLAGS** shall be added to
 410 the **MAKEFLAGS** macro. The **MAKEFLAGS** macro shall be
 411 passed into the environment as an environment variable
 412 for all child processes. If the **MAKEFLAGS** macro is subse-
 413 quently set by the makefile, it shall replace the
 414 **MAKEFLAGS** variable currently found in the environ-
 415 ment.

416 The value of the **SHELL** environment variable shall not be used as a macro and 1
 417 shall not be modified by defining the **SHELL** macro in a makefile or on the com- 1
 418 mand line. All other environment variables, including those with null values,
 419 shall be used as macros, as defined in 6.2.7.4.

420 **6.2.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

421 If not already ignored, make shall trap **SIGHUP**, **SIGTERM**, **SIGINT**, and **SIGQUIT**
 422 and remove the current target unless the target is a directory or the target is a
 423 prerequisite of the special target `.PRECIOUS` or unless one of the `-n`, `-p`, or `-q`
 424 options was specified. Any targets removed in this manner shall be reported in
 425 diagnostic messages of unspecified format, written to standard error. After this 1
 426 cleanup process, if any, make shall take the standard action for all other signals; 1
 427 see 2.11.5.4. 1

428 **6.2.6 External Effects**

429 **6.2.6.1 Standard Output**

430 The `make` utility shall write all commands to be executed to standard output
 431 unless the `-s` option was specified, the command is prefixed with an at-sign, or
 432 the special target `.SILENT` has either the current target as a prerequisite or has
 433 no prerequisites. If `make` is invoked without any work needing to be done, it shall
 434 write a message to standard output indicating that no action was taken.

435 **6.2.6.2 Standard Error**

436 Used only for diagnostic messages.

437 **6.2.6.3 Output Files**

438 None. However, utilities invoked by `make` may create additional files.

439 **6.2.7 Extended Description**

440 The `make` utility attempts to perform the actions required to ensure that the
 441 specified target(s) are up-to-date. A target is considered out-of-date if it is older
 442 than any of its prerequisites or if it does not exist. The `make` utility shall treat all
 443 prerequisites as targets themselves and recursively ensure that they are up-to- 1
 444 date, processing them in the order in which they appear in the rule. The `make` 1
 445 utility shall use the modification times of files to determine if the corresponding 1
 446 targets are out-of-date. (See 2.9.1.6.) 1

447 After `make` has ensured that all of the prerequisites of a target are up-to-date, and
 448 if the target is out-of-date, the commands associated with the target entry shall be
 449 executed. If there are no commands listed for the target, the target shall be
 450 treated as up-to-date.

451 **6.2.7.1 Makefile Syntax**

452 A makefile can contain rules, macro definitions (see 6.2.7.4), and comments. 1
 453 There are two kinds of rules: inference rules (6.2.7.5) and target rules (6.2.7.3). 1
 454 The `make` utility shall contain a set of built-in inference rules. If the `-r` option is 1
 455 present, the built-in rules shall not be used and the suffix list shall be cleared. 1
 456 Additional rules of both types can be specified in a makefile. If a rule or macro is 1
 457 defined more than once, the value of the rule or macro shall be that of the last one 1
 458 specified. Comments start with a number-sign (`#`) and continue until an unes- 1
 459 capped `<newline>` is reached. 1

460 By default, the file `./makefile` shall be used. If `./makefile` is not found, the 1
 461 file `./Makefile` shall be tried. If neither `./makefile` nor `./Makefile` are 1
 462 found, other implementation-defined pathnames may also be tried. 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

463 The `-f` option shall direct `make` to ignore `./makefile` and `./Makefile` (and any
464 implementation-defined variants) and use the specified argument as a makefile
465 instead. If the `-` argument is specified, standard input shall be used.

466 The term *makefile* is used to refer to any rules provided by the user whether in
467 `./makefile`, `./Makefile`, or specified by the `-f` option.

468 The rules in makefiles shall consist of the following types of lines: target rules,
469 including special targets (see 6.2.7.3); inference rules (see 6.2.7.5); macro
470 definitions (see 6.2.7.4); empty lines; and comments. Comments start with a
471 number sign (#) and continue until an unescaped `<newline>` is reached. 1

472 When an escaped `<newline>` (one preceded by a backslash) is found anywhere
473 in the makefile, it shall be replaced, along with any leading white space on the fol- 1
474 lowing line, with a single `<space>`. 1

475 6.2.7.2 Makefile Execution

476 Command lines shall be processed one at a time by writing the command line to
477 the standard output (unless one of the conditions listed below under “@” 1
478 suppresses the writing) and executing the command(s) in the line. A `<tab>` char- 1
479 acter may precede the command to standard output. Commands shall be exe-
480 cuted by passing the command line to the command interpreter in the same
481 manner as if the string were the argument to the function in 7.1.1 [such as the
482 *system()* function in the C binding].

483 The environment for the command being executed shall contain all of the vari- 1
484 ables in the environment of `make`. The macros from the command line to `make` 1
485 shall be added to `make`’s environment. Other implementation-defined variables 1
486 may also be added to `make`’s environment. If any command-line macro has been 1
487 defined elsewhere, the command-line value shall overwrite the existing value. If 1
488 the **MAKEFLAGS** variable is not set in the environment in which `make` was 1
489 invoked, in the makefile, or on the command line, it shall be created by `make`, and 1
490 shall contain all options specified on the command line except for the `-f` and `-p` 1
491 options. It may also contain implementation-defined options. 1

492 By default, when `make` receives a nonzero status from the execution of a com-
493 mand, it terminates with an error message to standard error.

494 Command lines can have one or more of the following prefixes: a hyphen (`-`), an
495 at-sign (`@`), or a plus-sign (`+`). These modify the way in which `make` processes the
496 command. When a command is written to standard output, the prefix shall not be
497 included in the output.

498 - If the command prefix contains a hyphen, or the `-i` option is present, or the
499 special target `.IGNORE` has either the current target as a prerequisite or
500 has no prerequisites, any error found while executing the command shall
501 be ignored.

502 @ If the command prefix contains an at-sign and the command-line `-n` option 1
503 is not specified, or the `-s` option is present, or the special target `.SILENT`
504 has either the current target as a prerequisite or has no prerequisites, the

- 505 command shall not be written to standard output before it is executed.
- 506 + If the command prefix contains a plus-sign, this indicates a command line
- 507 that shall be executed even if `-n`, `-q`, or `-t` is specified.

508 **6.2.7.3 Target Rules**

509 Target rules are formatted as follows:

```

510       target [target ...]: [prerequisite ... ]];command]           1
511       [<tab>command                                                   1
512       <tab>command                                                   1
513       ...]                                                               1
514       (line that does not begin with <tab>)                           1

```

515 Target entries are specified by a <blank>-separated, nonnull list of targets, then

516 a colon, then a <blank>-separated, possibly empty list of prerequisites. Text fol-

517 lowing a semicolon, if any, and all following lines that begin with a <tab>, are

518 command lines to be executed to update the target. The first nonempty line that

519 does not begin with a <tab> or # shall begin a new entry. An empty or blank

520 line, or a line beginning with #, may begin a new entry. 1

521 Applications shall select target names from the set of characters consisting solely

522 of periods, underscores, digits, and alphabets from the portable character set

523 (see 2.4). Implementations may allow other characters in target names as exten-

524 sions. The interpretation of targets containing the characters “%” and “.” is

525 implementation defined. 1

526 A target that has prerequisites, but does not have any commands, can be used to

527 add to the prerequisite list for that target. Only one target rule for any given tar-

528 get can contain commands.

529 Lines that begin with one of the following are called *special targets* and control

530 the operation of `make`:

```

531       .DEFAULT   If the makefile uses this special target, it shall be specified with
532       commands, but without prerequisites. The commands shall be
533       used by make if there are no other rules available to build a tar-
534       get.
535       .IGNORE     Prerequisites of this special target are targets themselves; this
536       shall cause errors from commands associated with them to be
537       ignored in the same manner as specified by the -i option. Subse-
538       quent occurrences of .IGNORE shall add to the list of targets ignor-
539       ing command errors. If no prerequisites are specified, make shall
540       behave as if the -i option had been specified and errors from all
541       commands associated with all targets shall be ignored.
542       .POSIX     This special target shall be specified without prerequisites or
543       commands. If it appears before the first noncomment line in the
544       makefile, make shall process the makefile as specified by this
545       clause; otherwise, the behavior of make is unspecified.

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

546 .PRECIOUS Prerequisites of this special target shall not be removed if make
 547 receives one of the asynchronous events explicitly described in
 548 6.2.5.4. Subsequent occurrences of .PRECIOUS shall add to the
 549 list of precious files. If no prerequisites are specified, all targets
 550 in the makefile shall be treated as if specified with .PRECIOUS.

551 .SILENT Prerequisites of this special target are targets themselves; this
 552 shall cause commands associated with them to not be written to
 553 the standard output before they are executed. Subsequent
 554 occurrences of .SILENT shall add to the list of targets with silent
 555 commands. If no prerequisites are specified, make shall behave
 556 as if the `-s` option had been specified and no commands or touch
 557 messages associated with any target shall be written to standard
 558 output.

559 .SUFFIXES Prerequisites of .SUFFIXES shall be appended to the list of known
 560 suffixes and are used in conjunction with the inference rules (see
 561 6.2.7.5). If .SUFFIXES does not have any prerequisites, the list of
 562 known suffixes shall be cleared. Makefiles shall not associate
 563 commands with .SUFFIXES.

564 Targets with names consisting of a leading period followed by the uppercase
 565 letters POSIX and then any other characters are reserved for future standardiza-
 566 tion. Targets with names consisting of a leading period followed by one or more
 567 uppercase letters are reserved for implementation extensions.

568 6.2.7.4 Macros

569 Macro definitions are in the form:

570 `string1 = [string2]` 1

571 The macro named *string1* is defined as having the value of *string2*, where *string2*
 572 is defined as all characters, if any, after the equals-sign, up to a comment charac- 1
 573 ter (#) or an unescaped <newline> character. Any <blank>s immediately before
 574 or after the equals-sign shall be ignored.

575 Subsequent appearances of $\$(string1)$ or $\${string1}$ shall be replaced by *string2*.
 576 The parentheses or braces are optional if *string1* is a single character. The macro
 577 $\$\$$ shall be replaced by the single character $\$$.

578 Applications shall select macro names from the set of characters consisting solely 2
 579 of periods, underscores, digits, and alphabets from the portable character set 2
 580 (see 2.4). A macro name shall not contain an equals-sign. Implementations may 2
 581 allow other characters in macro names as extensions. 2

582 Macros can appear anywhere in the makefile. Macros in target lines shall be
 583 evaluated when the target line is read. Macros in command lines shall be
 584 evaluated when the command is executed. Macros in macro definition lines shall
 585 not be evaluated until the new macro being defined is used in a rule or command.
 586 A macro that has not been defined shall evaluate to a null string without causing
 587 any error condition.

588 The forms $\$(string1[:subst1=[subst2]])$ or $\$\{string1[:subst1=[subst2]]\}$ can be
 589 used to replace all occurrences of *subst1* with *subst2* when the macro substitution 2
 590 is performed. The *subst1* to be replaced shall be recognized when it is a suffix at
 591 the end of a word in *string1* (where a “word,” in this context, is defined to be a
 592 string delimited by the beginning of the line, a <blank>, or a <newline>).

593 Macro assignments shall be accepted from the sources listed below, in the order
 594 shown. If a macro name already exists at the time it is being processed, the
 595 newer definition shall replace the existing definition.

- 596 (1) Macros defined in make’s built-in inference rules.
- 597 (2) The contents of the environment, including the variables with null
 598 values, in the order defined in the environment.
- 599 (3) Macros defined in the makefile(s), processed in the order specified.
- 600 (4) Macros specified on the command line. It is unspecified whether the
 601 internal macros defined in 6.2.7.7 are accepted from the command line.

602 If the `-e` option is specified, the order of processing sources (2) and (3) shall be
 603 reversed.

604 The `SHELL` macro shall be treated specially. It shall be provided by make and set
 605 to the pathname of the shell command language interpreter (see `sh` in 4.56). The
 606 **SHELL** environment variable shall not affect the value of the `SHELL` macro. If
 607 `SHELL` is defined in the makefile or is specified on the command line, it shall
 608 replace the original value of the `SHELL` macro, but shall not affect the **SHELL**
 609 environment variable. Other effects of defining `SHELL` in the makefile or on the
 610 command line are implementation defined.

611 6.2.7.5 Inference Rules

612 Inference rules are formatted as follows:

613	<i>target</i> :	1
614	<tab> <i>command</i>	1
615	[<tab> <i>command</i>]	1
616	...	
617	<i>(line that does not begin with <tab> or #)</i>	

618 The *target* portion shall be a valid target name (see 6.2.7.3) and shall be of the 2
 619 form *.s2* or *.s1.s2* (where *.s1* and *.s2* are suffixes that have been given as prere- 2
 620 requisites of the `.SUFFIXES` special target and *s1* and *s2* do not contain any slashes 2
 621 or periods.) If there is only one period in the target, it is a single-suffix inference
 622 rule. Targets with two periods are double-suffix inference rules. Inference rules 1
 623 can have only one target before the colon. 1

624 The makefile shall not specify prerequisites for inference rules; no characters
 625 other than white space shall follow the colon in the first line, except when creat- 1
 626 ing the “empty rule,” described below. Prerequisites are inferred, as described 1
 627 below. 1

628 Inference rules can be redefined. A target that matches an existing inference rule
 629 shall overwrite the old inference rule. An “empty rule” can be created with a com-
 630 mand consisting of simply a semicolon (that is, the rule still exists and is found
 631 during inference rule search, but since it is empty, execution has no effect). The
 632 empty rule also can be formatted as follows:

633 `rule: ;`

634 where zero or more <blank>s separate the colon and semicolon. 2

635 The `make` utility uses the suffixes of targets and their prerequisites to infer how a
 636 target can be made up-to-date. A list of inference rules defines the commands to
 637 be executed. By default, `make` contains a built-in set of inference rules. Addi-
 638 tional rules can be specified in the makefile.

639 The special target `.SUFFIXES` contains as its prerequisites a list of suffixes that
 640 are to be used by the inference rules. The order in which the suffixes are specified 1
 641 defines the order in which the inference rules for the suffixes are used. New
 642 suffixes shall be appended to the current list by specifying a `.SUFFIXES` special
 643 target in the makefile. A `.SUFFIXES` target with no prerequisites shall clear the
 644 list of suffixes. An empty `.SUFFIXES` target followed by a new `.SUFFIXES` list is
 645 required to change the order of the suffixes.

646 Normally, the user would provide an inference rule for each suffix. The inference 1
 647 rule to update a target with a suffix `.s1` from a prerequisite with a suffix `.s2` is
 648 specified as a target `.s2.s1`. The internal macros provide the means to specify gen-
 649 eral inference rules. (See 6.2.7.7.) 1

650 When no target rule is found to update a target, the inference rules shall be
 651 checked. The suffix of the target (`.s1`) to be built is compared to the list of suffixes
 652 specified by the `.SUFFIXES` special targets. If the `.s1` suffix is found in `.SUFFIXES`,
 653 the inference rules shall be searched in the order defined for the first `.s2.s1` rule
 654 whose prerequisite file (`$.s2`) exists. If the target is out-of-date with respect to
 655 this prerequisite, the commands for that inference rule shall be executed.

656 If the target to be built does not contain a suffix and there is no rule for the tar-
 657 get, the single suffix inference rules shall be checked. The single-suffix inference
 658 rules define how to build a target if a file is found with a name that matches the 1
 659 target name with one of the single suffixes appended. A rule with one suffix `.s2` is 1
 660 the definition of how to build `target` from `target.s2`. The other suffix (`.s1`) is treated
 661 as null.

662 6.2.7.6 Libraries

663 If a target or prerequisite contains parentheses, it shall be treated as a member of
 664 an archive library. For the `lib(member.o)` expression `lib` refers to the name of
 665 the archive library and `member.o` to the member name. The member shall be an
 666 object file with the `.o` suffix. The modification time of the expression is the
 667 modification time for the member as kept in the archive library. See 6.1. The `.a`
 668 suffix refers to an archive library. The `.s2.a` rule is used to update a member in
 669 the library from a file with a suffix `.s2`.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

670 **6.2.7.7 Internal Macros**

671 The `make` utility shall maintain five internal macros that can be used in target 1
 672 and inference rules. In order to clearly define the meaning of these macros, some 1
 673 clarification of the terms “target rule,” “inference rule,” “target,” and “prere- 1
 674 quisite” is necessary. 1

675 Target rules are specified by the user in a makefile for a particular target. Infer- 1
 676 ence rules are user- or `make`-specified rules for a particular class of target names. 1
 677 Explicit prerequisites are those prerequisites specified in a makefile on target 1
 678 lines. Implicit prerequisites are those prerequisites that are generated when 1
 679 inference rules are used. Inference rules are applied to implicit prerequisites or 1
 680 to explicit prerequisites that do not have target rules defined for them in the 1
 681 makefile. Target rules are applied to targets specified in the makefile. 1

682 Before any target in the makefile is updated, each of its prerequisites (both expli- 1
 683 cit and implicit) shall be updated. This shall be accomplished by recursively pro- 1
 684 cessing each prerequisite. Upon recursion, each prerequisite shall become a target 1
 685 itself. Its prerequisites in turn shall be processed recursively until a target is 1
 686 found that has no prerequisites, at which point the recursion shall stop. The 1
 687 recursion then shall back up, updating each target as it goes. 1

688 In the definitions that follow, the word “target” refers to one of: 1

- 689 — A target specified in the makefile, 1
- 690 — An explicit prerequisite specified in the makefile that becomes the target 1
 691 when `make` processes it during recursion, or 1
- 692 — An implicit prerequisite that becomes a target when `make` processes it dur- 1
 693 ing recursion. 1

694 In the definitions that follow, the word “prerequisite” refers to either: 1

- 695 — An explicit prerequisite specified in the makefile for a particular target, or 1
- 696 — An implicit prerequisite generated as a result of locating an appropriate 1
 697 inference rule and corresponding file that matches the suffix of the target. 1

698 The five internal macros are: 1

699 `$$` The `$$` macro shall evaluate to the full target name of the current target 1
 700 or the archive filename part of a library archive target. It shall be 1
 701 evaluated for both target and inference rules. 1

702 For example, in the `.c.a` inference rule, `$$` represents the out-of-date 1
 703 `.a` file to be built. Similarly, in a makefile target rule to build `lib.a` 1
 704 from `file.c`, `$$` represents the out-of-date `lib.a`. 1

705 `$$%` The `$$%` macro shall be evaluated only when the current target is an 1
 706 archive library member of the form `libname(member.o)`. In these 1
 707 cases, `$$` shall evaluate to `libname` and `$$%` shall evaluate to `member.o`. 1
 708 The `$$%` macro shall be evaluated for both target and inference rules. 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

709 For example, in a makefile target rule to build `lib.a(file.o)`, `$$` 1
710 represents `file.o`—as opposed to `$$`, which represents `lib.a.` 1

711 `$$?` The `$$?` macro shall evaluate to the list of prerequisites that are newer 1
712 than the current target. It shall be evaluated for both target and infer- 1
713 ence rules. 1

714 For example, in a makefile target rule to build `prog` from `file1.o`, 1
715 `file2.o`, and `file3.o`, and where `prog` is not out of date with respect 1
716 to `file1.o`, but is out of date with respect to `file2.o` and `file3.o`, 1
717 `$$?` represents `file2.o` and `file3.o`. 1

718 `$$<` In an inference rule, `$$<` shall evaluate to the file name whose existence 1
719 allowed the inference rule to be chosen for the target. In the `.DEFAULT` 1
720 rule, the `$$<` macro shall evaluate to the current target name. The `$$<` 1
721 macro shall be evaluated only for inference rules. 1

722 For example, in the `.c.a` inference rule, `$$<` represents the prerequisite 1
723 `.c` file. 1

724 `$$*` The `$$*` macro shall evaluate to the current target name with its suffix 1
725 deleted. It shall be evaluated at least for inference rules. 2

726 For example, in the `.c.a` inference rule, `$$*.o` represents the out-of-date 1
727 `.o` file that corresponds to the prerequisite `.c` file. 1

728 Each of the internal macros has an alternate form. When an uppercase D or F is
729 appended to any of the macros, the meaning is changed to the *directory part* for D
730 and *filename part* for F. The directory part is the path prefix of the file without a
731 trailing slash; for the current directory, the directory part is `."`. When the `$$?`
732 macro contains more than one prerequisite filename, the `$(?D)` and `$(?F)` [or
733 `${?D}` and `${?F}`] macros expand to a list of directory name parts and filename
734 parts respectively.

735 For the target `lib(member.o)` and the `.s2.a` rule, the internal macros are defined
736 as:

737 `$$<` `member.s2`
738 `$$*` `member`
739 `$$@` `lib`
740 `$$?` `member.s2`
741 `$$%` `member.o`

742 6.2.7.8 Default Rules

743 The default rules for `make` shall achieve results that are the same as if the follow-
744 ing were used. Implementations that do not support the C Language Develop-
745 ment Utilities Option may omit `CC`, `CFLAGS`, `YACC`, `YFLAGS`, `LEX`, `LFLAGS`, `LDFLAGS`,
746 and the `.c`, `.y`, and `.l` inference rules. Implementations that do not support the
747 FORTRAN Language Development Utilities Option may omit `FC`, `FFLAGS`, and the
748 `.f` inference rules. Implementations may provide additional macros and rules.

749 NOTE: In a future version of this standard, the default rules may be specified separately from the
750 make clause, such as with the language-dependent development options.

751 *SUFFIXES AND MACROS*

752 .SUFFIXES: .o .c .y .l .a .sh .f 1

753 MAKE=make

754 AR=ar

755 ARFLAGS=-rv

756 YACC=yacc

757 YFLAGS=

758 LEX=lex

759 LFLAGS=

760 LDFLAGS=

761 CC=c89

762 CFLAGS=-O

763 FC=fort77

764 FFLAGS=-O 1

765 *SINGLE SUFFIX RULES*

766 .c:

767 \$(CC) \$(CFLAGS) \$(LDFLAGS) -o \$@ \$<

768 .f:

769 \$(FC) \$(FFLAGS) \$(LDFLAGS) -o \$@ \$<

770 .sh:

771 cp \$< \$@

772 chmod a+x \$@

773 *DOUBLE SUFFIX RULES*

774 .c.o:

775 \$(CC) \$(CFLAGS) -c \$<

776 .f.o:

777 \$(FC) \$(FFLAGS) -c \$<

778 .y.o:

779 \$(YACC) \$(YFLAGS) \$<

780 \$(CC) \$(CFLAGS) -c y.tab.c

781 rm -f y.tab.c 1

782 mv y.tab.o \$@

783 .l.o:

784 \$(LEX) \$(LFLAGS) \$<

785 \$(CC) \$(CFLAGS) -c lex.yy.c

786 rm -f lex.yy.c 1

787 mv lex.yy.o \$@

788 .y.c:

789 \$(YACC) \$(YFLAGS) \$<

790 mv y.tab.c \$@

791 .l.c:

792 \$(LEX) \$(LFLAGS) \$<

793 mv lex.yy.c \$@

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

794     .c.a:
795         $(CC) -c $(CFLAGS) $<
796         $(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $*.o
797         rm -f $*.o

798     .f.a:
799         $(FC) -c $(FFLAGS) $<
800         $(AR) $(ARFLAGS) $@ $*.o
801         rm -f $*.o

```

802 6.2.8 Exit Status

803 When the `-q` option is specified, the `make` utility shall exit with one of the follow-
804 ing values:

- 805 0 Successful completion.
- 806 1 The target was not up-to-date.
- 807 >1 An error occurred.

808 When the `-q` option is not specified, the `make` utility shall exit with one of the fol-
809 lowing values:

- 810 0 Successful completion.
- 811 >0 An error occurred.

812 6.2.9 Consequences of Errors

813 Default.

814 6.2.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

815 The `make` provided here is intended to provide the means for changing portable
816 source code into runnable executables on a POSIX.2 system. It reflects the most
817 common features present in System V and BSD makes.

818 Historically, the `make` utility has been an especially fertile ground for vendor- and
819 research-organization-specific syntax modifications and extensions. Examples
820 include:

- 821 — Syntax supporting parallel execution (Sequent, Cray, GNU, and others)
- 822 — Additional “operators” separating targets and their prerequisites
823 (System V, BSD, and others)
- 824 — Specifying that command lines containing the strings `_${MAKE}` and
825 `$(MAKE)` are executed when the `-n` option is specified (GNU and System V)
- 826 — Modifications of the meaning of internal macros when referencing libraries
827 (BSD and others)

- 828 — Using a single instance of the shell for all of a target’s command lines (BSD
829 and others)
- 830 — Allowing spaces as well as tabs to delimit command lines (BSD)
- 831 — Adding C-preprocessor-style “include” and “ifdef” constructs (System V,
832 GNU, BSD, and others)
- 833 — Remote execution of command lines (Sprite and others)
- 834 — Specifying additional special targets (Sun, BSD, System V, and most oth-
835 ers).

836 Additionally, many vendors and research organizations have rethought the basic
837 concepts of `make`, creating vastly extended, as well as completely new, syntaxes.
838 Each of these versions of “`make`” fulfills the needs of a different community of
839 users; it is unreasonable for this standard to require behavior that would be
840 incompatible (and probably inferior) to existing practice for such a community.

841 In similar circumstances, when the industry has enough sufficiently incompatible
842 formats as to make them irreconcilable, POSIX.2 has followed one or both of two
843 courses of action. Commands have been renamed (`cksum`, `echo`, and `pax`) and/or
844 command-line options have been provided to select the desired behavior (`grep`,
845 `od`, and `pax`).

846 Because the syntax specified for the `make` utility is, by and large, a subset of the
847 syntaxes accepted by almost all versions of `make`, it was decided that it would be
848 counter-productive to change the name. And since the `makefile` itself is a basic
849 unit of portability, it would not be completely effective to reserve a new option
850 letter, such as `make -P`, to achieve the portable behavior. Therefore, the special
851 target `.POSIX` was added to the `makefile`, allowing users to specify “standard”
852 behavior. This special target does not preclude extensions in the `make` utility, or
853 such extensions being used by the `makefile` specifying the target; it does, however,
854 preclude any extensions from being applied that could alter the behavior of previ-
855 ously valid syntax; such extensions must be controlled via command-line options
856 or new special targets. It is incumbent upon portable `makefiles` to specify the
857 `.POSIX` special target in order to guarantee that they are not affected by local
858 extensions.

859 The portable version of `make` described in this clause is not intended to be the
860 state of the art software generation tool and, as such, some newer and more
861 leading-edge features have not been included. An attempt has been made to
862 describe the portable `makefile` in a manner that does not preclude such extensions
863 as long as they do not disturb the portable behavior described here.

864 One use of this `make` and the `makefile` syntax is as a format that newer versions
865 of `make` can generate for portability purposes.

866 **Examples, Usage**

867 The following command:

```
868     make
```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

869 makes the first target found in the makefile.

870 The following command:

```
871     make junk
```

872 makes the target `junk`.

873 The following makefile says that `pgm` depends on two files, `a.o` and `b.o`, and that
874 they in turn depend on their corresponding source files (`a.c` and `b.c`), and a com-
875 mon file `incl.h`:

```
876     pgm: a.o b.o
877           c89 a.o b.o -o pgm
878     a.o: incl.h a.c
879           c89 -c a.c
880     b.o: incl.h b.c
881           c89 -c b.c
```

882 An example for making optimized `.o` files from `.c` files is:

```
883     .c.o:
884           c89 -c -O $*.c
```

885 or:

```
886     .c.o:
887           c89 -c -O $<
```

888 The most common use of the archive interface follows. Here, it is assumed that
889 the source files are all C language source:

```
890     lib:    lib(file1.o) lib(file2.o) lib(file3.o)
891           @echo lib is now up-to-date
```

892 The `.c.a` rule is used to make `file1.o`, `file2.o`, and `file3.o` and insert them
893 into `lib`. 1
1

894 The `-k` and `-S` options are both present so that the relationship between the com-
895 mand line, the **MAKEFLAGS** variable, and the makefile can be controlled pre-
896 cisely. If the `k` flag is passed in **MAKEFLAGS** and a command is of the form:

```
897     $(MAKE) -S foo
```

898 then the default behavior is restored for the child `make`.

899 When the `-n` option is specified, it is always added to **MAKEFLAGS**. This allows
900 a recursive `make -n target` to be used to see all of the action that would be taken
901 to update `target`.

902 The definition of **MAKEFLAGS** allows both the System V letter string and the
903 BSD command-line formats. The two formats are sufficiently different to allow
904 implementations to support both without ambiguity.

905 Because of widespread historical practice, interpreting a `#` number sign inside a
906 variable as the start of a comment has the unfortunate side effect of making it
907 impossible to place a number sign in a variable, thus forbidding something like

```
908         CFLAGS = "-D COMMENT_CHAR='#'"
```

909 Earlier drafts stated that an “unquoted” number sign was treated as the start of a
910 comment. The make utility does not pay any attention to quotes. A number sign
911 starts a comment regardless of its surroundings.

912 The treatment of escaped <newline>s throughout the makefile is historical prac-
913 tice. For example, the inference rule:

```
914     .c.o\  
915     :
```

916 works and the macro

```
917     f=      bar baz\  
918           biz  
919     a:  
920           echo ==$f==
```

921 will echo ==bar baz biz==.

922 If \$? were

```
923     /usr/include/stdio.h /usr/include/unistd.h foo.h
```

924 then \$(?D) would be

```
925     /usr/include /usr/include .
```

926 and \$(?F) would be

```
927     stdio.h unistd.h foo.h
```

928 The contents of the built-in rules can be viewed by running:

```
929     make -p -f /dev/null 2>/dev/null
```

930 Many historical makes stop chaining together inference rules when an intermedi- 1
931 ate target is nonexistent. For example, it might be possible for a make to deter- 1
932 mine that both .y.c and .c.o could be used to convert a .y to a .o. Instead, in 1
933 this case, make requires the use of a .y.o rule. 1

934 The text about “other implementation-defined pathnames may also be tried” in
935 addition to ./makefile and ./Makefile is to allow such extensions as
936 SCCS/s.Makefile and other variations. It was made an implementation-defined
937 requirement (as opposed to unspecified behavior) to highlight surprising imple-
938 mentations that might select something unexpected like /etc/Makefile.

939 For inference rules, the description of \$< and \$? seem similar. However, an
940 example shows the minor difference. In a makefile containing

```
941     foo.o: foo.h
```

942 if foo.h is newer than foo.o, yet foo.c is older than foo.o, the built-in rule to
943 make foo.o from foo.c will be used, with \$< equal to foo.c and \$? equal to
944 foo.h. (If foo.c is also newer than foo.o, \$< is equal to foo.c and \$? is equal
945 to “foo.h foo.c”.)

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

946 History of Decisions Made

947 Earlier drafts contained the macro `NPROC` as a means of specifying that `make`
 948 should use n processes to do the work required. While this feature is a valuable
 949 extension for many systems, it is not common usage and could require other non-
 950 trivial extensions to makefile syntax. This extension is not required by the stan-
 951 dard, but could be provided as a compatible extension. The macro `PARALLEL` is 1
 952 used by some historical systems with essentially the same meaning (but without 1
 953 using a name that is a common system limit value). It is suggested that imple- 1
 954 mentors recognize the existing use of `NPROC` and/or `PARALLEL` as extensions to 1
 955 `make`. 1

956 The default rules are based on System V. The default `CC=` value is `c89` instead of
 957 `cc` because POSIX.2 does not standardize the utility named `cc`. Thus, every con-
 958 forming application would be required to define `CC=c89` to expect to run. There is
 959 no advantage conferred by the hope that the makefile might hit the “preferred”
 960 compiler because there is no way that this can be guaranteed to work. Also, since
 961 the portable makescript can only use the `c89` options, no advantage is conferred
 962 in terms of what the script can do. It is a quality of implementation issue as to
 963 whether `c89` is as good as `cc`.

964 Since SCCS and RCS are not part of POSIX.2, all `make` references to SCCS exten-
 965 sions have been omitted.

966 The `-d` option to `make` is frequently used to produce debugging information, but is
 967 too implementation-dependent to add to the standard.

968 The `-p` option is not passed in `MAKEFLAGS` on most existing implementations
 969 and to change this would cause many implementations to break without
 970 sufficiently increased portability.

971 Commands that begin with a plus-sign (+) are executed even if the `-n` option is
 972 present. Based on the GNU version of `make`, the behavior of `-n` when the plus-
 973 sign prefix is encountered has been extended to apply to `-q` and `-t` as well. How-
 974 ever, the System V convention of forcing command execution with `-n` when a
 975 target’s command line contains either of the strings `$(MAKE)` or `${MAKE}` has not
 976 been adopted. This functionality appeared in earlier drafts, but the danger of this
 977 approach was pointed out with the following example of a portion of a makefile:

```
978     subdir:
979         cd subdir; rm all_the_files; $(MAKE)
```

980 The loss of the System V behavior in this case is well-balanced by the safety
 981 afforded to other makefiles that were not aware of this situation. In any event,
 982 the command-line plus-sign prefix can provide the desired functionality.

983 The double colon in the target rule format is supported in BSD systems to allow
 984 more than one target line containing the same target name to have commands
 985 associated with it. Since this is not functionality described in the *SVID* or *XPG3*, it
 986 has been allowed as an extension, but not mandated.

987 The default rules are provided with text specifying that the built-in rules are to be
 988 the same *as if* the listed set were used. The intent is that implementations

989 should be able to use the rules without change, but will be allowed to alter them
990 in ways that do not affect the primary behavior.

991 The best way to provide portable makefiles is to include all of the rules needed in
992 the makefile itself. The rules provided use only features provided by other parts
993 of the standard. The default rules include rules for optional commands in the
994 standard. Only rules pertaining to commands that are provided are needed in an
995 implementation's default set.

996 The argument could be made to drop the default rules list from the standard.
997 They provide convenience, but do not enhance portability of applications. The
998 prime benefit is in portability of users who wish to type `make command` and have
999 the command build from a `command.c` file.

1000 The historical **MAKESHELL** feature was omitted. In some implementations it is
1001 used to provide a way of letting a user override the shell to be used to run `make`
1002 commands. This was confusing; for a portable `make`, the shell should be chosen
1003 by the makefile writer or specified on the `make` command line and not by a user
1004 running `make`.

1005 The `make` utilities in most historical implementations process the prerequisites of
1006 a target in left-to-right order, and the POSIX.2 makefile format requires this. It 1
1007 supports the standard idiom used in many makefiles that produce `yacc` pro- 1
1008 grams, for example: 1

```
1009     foo:    y.tab.o lex.o main.o           1
1010           $(CC) $(CFLAGS) -o $@ t.tab.o lex.o main.o 1
```

1011 In this example, if `make` chose any arbitrary order, the `lex.o` might not be made 1
1012 with the correct `y.tab.h`. Although there may be better ways to express this 1
1013 relationship, it is widely used historically. Implementations that desire to update 1
1014 prerequisites in parallel should require an explicit extension to `make` or the 1
1015 makefile format to accomplish it, as described previously. 1

1016 The algorithm for determining a new entry for target rules is partially 1
1017 unspecified. Some historical `makes` allow blank, empty, or comment lines within 1
1018 the collection of commands marked by leading `<tab>s`. A conforming makefile 1
1019 must ensure that each command starts with a `<tab>`, but implementations are 1
1020 free to ignore blank, empty, and comment lines without triggering the start of a 1
1021 new entry. 1

1022 The Asynchronous Events subclause includes having `SIGTERM` and `SIGHUP`,
1023 along with the more traditional `SIGINT` and `SIGQUIT`, remove the current target
1024 unless directed not to. `SIGTERM` and `SIGHUP` were added to parallel other utili-
1025 ties that have historically cleaned up their work as a result of these signals. All
1026 but `SIGQUIT` is required to resend itself the signal it received to cause `make`
1027 to exit with a status that reflects the signal. The results from `SIGQUIT` are partially
1028 unspecified because, on systems that create `core` files upon receipt of `SIGQUIT`,
1029 the `core` from `make` would conflict with a `core` file from the command that was
1030 running when the `SIGQUIT` arrived. The main concern here was to prevent dam-
1031 aged files from appearing up-to-date when `make` is rerun.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1032 The `.PRECIOUS` special target was extended to globally affect all targets (by speci-
 1033 fying no prerequisites). The `.IGNORE` and `.SILENT` special targets were extended
 1034 to allow prerequisites; it was judged to be more useful in some cases to be able to
 1035 turn off errors or echoing for a list of targets than for the entire makefile. These
 1036 extensions to System V's make were made to match historical practice from the
 1037 BSD make.

1038 Macros are not exported to the environment of commands to be run. This was
 1039 never the case in any historical make and would have serious consequences. The
 1040 environment is the same as the environment to make except that `MAKEFLAGS`
 1041 and macros defined on the make command line are added.

1042 Some implementations do not use `system()` for all command lines, as required by
 1043 the POSIX.2 portable makefile format; as a performance enhancement, they select
 1044 lines without shell metacharacters for direct execution by `execve()`. There is no
 1045 requirement that `system()` be used specifically, but merely that the same results
 1046 be achieved. The metacharacters typically used to bypass the direct `execve()` exe-
 1047 cution have been any of:

1048 = | ^ () ; & < > * ? [] : \$ ` ' " \ \n

1049 The default in some advanced versions of make is to group all the command lines
 1050 for a target and execute them using a single shell invocation; the System V
 1051 method is to pass each line individually to a separate shell. The single-shell
 1052 method has the advantages in performance and the lack of a requirement for
 1053 many continued lines. However, converting to this newer method has caused por-
 1054 tability problems with many historical makefiles, so the behavior with the POSIX
 1055 makefile is specified to be the same as System V's. It is suggested that the special
 1056 target `.ONESHELL` be used as an implementation extension to achieve the single-
 1057 shell grouping for a target or group of targets.

1058 Novice users of make have had difficulty with the historical need to start com-
 1059 mands with a `<tab>` character. Since it is often difficult to discern differences
 1060 between `<tab>` and `<space>` characters on terminals or printed listings, confus-
 1061 ing bugs can arise. In earlier drafts, an attempt was made to correct this problem
 1062 by allowing leading `<blank>`s instead of `<tab>`s. However, implementors
 1063 reported many makefiles that failed in subtle ways following this change and it is
 1064 difficult to implement a make that unambiguously can differentiate between
 1065 macro and command lines. There is extensive historical practice of allowing lead-
 1066 ing spaces before macro definitions. Forcing macro lines into column 1 would be a
 1067 significant backward compatibility problem for some makefiles. Therefore, histor-
 1068 ical practice was restored.

1069 The System V `INCLUDE` feature was considered, but not included. This would
 1070 treat a line that began in the first column and contained `INCLUDE <filename>` as
 1071 an indication to read `<filename>` at that point in the makefile. This is difficult to
 1072 use in a portable way and it raises concerns about nesting levels and diagnostics.
 1073 System V, BSD, GNU, and others have used different methods for including files.

1074 Macros used within other macros are evaluated when the new macro is used
 1075 rather than when the new macro is defined. Therefore:

```

1076     MACRO = value1
1077     NEW   = $(MACRO)
1078     MACRO = value2

1079     target:
1080         echo $(NEW)

```

1081 would produce *value2* and not *value1* since `NEW` was not expanded until it was
 1082 needed in the `echo` command line.

1083 The System V dynamic dependency feature was not added. It would support:

```

1084     cat: $$@.c

```

1085 that would expand to

```

1086     cat: cat.c

```

1087 This feature exists only in the new version of System V `make` and, while useful, is
 1088 not in wide usage. This means that macros are expanded twice for prerequisites:
 1089 once at `makefile` parse time and once at target update time.

1090 Consideration was given to adding metarules to the POSIX `make`. This would
 1091 make "`% .o: %.c`" the same as "`.c.o:`". This is quite useful and available from
 1092 some vendors, but it would cause too many changes to this `make` to support. It
 1093 would have introduced rule chaining and new substitution rules. However, the
 1094 rules for target names have been set to reserve the `%` and `"` characters. These are
 1095 traditionally used to implement metarules and quoting of target names, respec-
 1096 tively. Implementors are strongly encouraged to use these characters only for
 1097 these purposes.

1098 A request was made to extend the suffix delimiter character from a period to any
 1099 character. The metarules in newer `makes` solves this problem in a more general
 1100 way. POSIX.2 is staying with the more conservative historical definition until a
 1101 clear industry consensus on `make` technology might prompt a revision of this stan-
 1102 dard.

1103 The standard output format for the `-p` option is not described because it is pri-
 1104 marily a debugging option and the format is not generally useful to programs. In
 1105 historical implementations the output is not suitable for use in generating
 1106 makefiles. The `-p` format has been variable across historical implementations.
 1107 Therefore, the definition of `-p` was only to provide a consistently named option for
 1108 obtaining `make` script debugging information.

1109 Some historical implementations have not cleared the suffix list with `-r`.

1110 Implementations should be aware that some historical applications have inter-
 1111 mixed `target_name` and `macro=name` operands on the command line, expecting
 1112 that all of the macros will be processed before any of the targets are dealt with.
 1113 Portable applications do not do this, but some backward compatibility support
 1114 may be warranted.

1115 Empty inference rules are specified with a semicolon command rather than omit-
 1116 ting all commands, as described in a previous draft. The latter case has no tradi-
 1117 tional meaning and is reserved for implementation extensions, such as in GNU

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1118 make.

1119 **6.3 strip — Remove unnecessary information from executable** 1120 **files**

1121 **6.3.1 Synopsis**

1122 `strip file...`

1123 **6.3.2 Description**

1124 The `strip` utility shall remove from executable files named by the *file* operands
1125 any information the implementor deems unnecessary to proper execution of those
1126 files. The nature of that information is unspecified. The effect of `strip` shall be
1127 the same as the use of the `-s` option to any of the compilers defined by this stan-
1128 dard.

1129 **6.3.3 Options**

1130 None.

1131 **6.3.4 Operands**

1132 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

1133 *file* A pathname referring to an executable file.

1134 **6.3.5 External Influences**

1135 **6.3.5.1 Standard Input**

1136 None.

1137 **6.3.5.2 Input Files**

1138 The input files shall be in the form of executable files successfully produced by
1139 any compiler defined by this standard.

1140 **6.3.5.3 Environment Variables**

1141 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `strip`:

1142	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
1143		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
1144		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
1145		specify a locale. See 2.6.
1146	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
1147		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
1148		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
1149		with LC_ .
1150	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
1151		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
1152		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments).
1153	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
1154		sages should be written.

1155 **6.3.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

1156 Default.

1157 **6.3.6 External Effects**

1158 **6.3.6.1 Standard Output**

1159 None.

1160 **6.3.6.2 Standard Error**

1161 Used only for diagnostic messages.

1162 **6.3.6.3 Output Files**

1163 The `strip` utility shall produce executable files of unspecified format.

1164 **6.3.7 Extended Description**

1165 None.

1166 **6.3.8 Exit Status**

1167 The `strip` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

1168 0 Successful completion.

1169 >0 An error occurred.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1170 **6.3.9 Consequences of Errors**

1171 Default.

1172 **6.3.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*1173 **Examples, Usage**

1174 None.

1175 **History of Decisions Made**

1176 Historically, this utility has been used to remove the symbol table from an execut-
1177 able file. It was included since it is known that the amount of symbolic informa-
1178 tion can amount to several megabytes; the ability to remove it in a portable
1179 manner was deemed important, especially for smaller systems.

1180 The behavior of `strip` is said to be the same as the `-s` option to a compiler.
1181 While the end result is essentially the same it is not required to be identical. The
1182 same effect can be achieved with either `-s` during a compile or a `strip` on the
1183 final object file.

Section 7: Language-Independent System Services

1 This clause contains functional specifications for services that give applications
2 access to features defined elsewhere in this standard. These services allow appli-
3 cations written in high-level languages to

- 4 (1) execute commands using the shell language,
- 5 (2) obtain values of environment variables,
- 6 (3) perform regular expression and pattern matching,
- 7 (4) process command arguments in a standard manner,
- 8 (5) generate pathnames from a pattern,
- 9 (6) perform shell word expansions,
- 10 (7) obtain system configuration information, and
- 11 (8) set locale control information

12 This clause does not define interfaces, but services that shall be provided by the
13 interfaces in a language-dependent binding. This clause is optional, in that an
14 implementation is not required to support any language binding to these services.
15 However, any language binding shall support all of the services described here.
16 Implementations therefore provide support for services in this clause by supply-
17 ing a language-dependent binding such as the one defined in Annex B. Such a
18 system would specify conformance to the language-dependent binding, not to the
19 language-independent bindings given here.

20 **7.0.1 Language-Independent System Services Rationale.** *(This subclause is not* 21 *a part of P1003.2)*

22 Section 7 essentially is a metastandard, in that it specifies services that must be
23 in a language-dependent binding. An implementation conforms to a specific
24 language-dependent binding such as for the C language, in Annex B, and the
25 language-dependent binding must conform to the specifications in this clause.

26 In this standard, the language-independent specifications have not yet been
27 developed. The language-independent syntax is being created in parallel by the
28 POSIX.1 working group. Therefore, the C language bindings temporarily
29 described in Annex B are actually the full interface specifications. It is the inten-
30 tion of the P1003.2 working group to rectify this situation in a later supplement
31 by moving the majority of the interface specifications back into this clause,

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

32 leaving Annex B with only brief descriptions of the C bindings to those services.
33 This clause does not attempt to include everything that would be required of a
34 language binding. The services here are those that are necessary to make use of
35 features defined elsewhere in the standard, but that are not normally available in
36 every language. Clearly a language that could not open, read, and write the files
37 manipulated by the utilities in this standard would not be very useful, but this
38 service is normally provided by any language and therefore isn't called out here.
39 The ability to obtain values of environment variables exported from the shell, on
40 the other hand, is not universally available, so that service is included here.

41 **7.1 Shell Command Interface**

42 **7.1.1 Execute Shell Command**

43 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
44 facility to execute a shell command.

45 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
46 The C binding for this facility is the *system()* function described in B.3.1.

47 **7.1.2 Pipe Communications with Programs**

48 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
49 facility to execute a shell command, and to write the standard input or read the
50 standard output of that command via a pipe.

51 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
52 The C binding for this facility is the *popen()* and *pclose()* functions described in
53 B.3.2.

54 **7.2 Access Environment Variables**

55 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
56 facility to obtain values of environment variables, as specified in POSIX.1 {8}.

57 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
58 The C binding for this facility is the *getenv()* function described in POSIX.1 {8}
59 4.6.1.

60 **7.2.1 Access Environment Variables Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
61 *P1003.2)*

62 This facility is required in POSIX.2 so that applications can obtain values of
63 exported shell variables.

64 **7.3 Regular Expression Matching**

65 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
66 facility to interpret regular expressions as described in 2.8.

67 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
68 The C binding is the *regcomp()*, *regexec()*, and *regfree()* functions described in B.5.

69 **7.3.1 Regular Expression Matching Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
70 *P1003.2)*

71 This service is important enough that it should be required by any language bind-
72 ing to POSIX.2.

73 Regular expression parsing and pattern matching are listed separately, since they
74 are different services. A language binding could provide different functions to
75 support regular expressions and patterns, or could combine them into a single
76 function.

77 **7.4 Pattern Matching**

78 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
79 facility to interpret patterns as described in 3.13.1 and 3.13.2. This facility shall
80 allow the application to specify whether a slash character in the string to be
81 matched will be treated as a regular character, or must be explicitly matched
82 against a slash in the pattern.

83 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
84 The C binding is the *fnmatch()* function described in B.6.

85 **7.5 Command Option Parsing**

86 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
87 facility to parse the options and operands from the command line that invoked the
88 application.

89 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
90 The C binding for this facility is the *getopt()* function described in B.7.

91 **7.6 Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern**

92 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
93 facility to generate pathnames matching a pattern as described in 3.13.

94 The language-independent specifications for this facility has not been developed.
95 The C binding is the *glob()* and *globfree()* functions described in B.8.

96 **7.7 Perform Word Expansions**

97 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
98 facility to do shell word expansions as described in 3.6.

99 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
100 The C binding is the *wordexp()* and *wordfree()* functions described in B.9.

101 **7.7.1 Perform Word Expansions Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

102 See the rationale for this function in B.9.

103 **7.8 Get POSIX Configurable Variables**

104 **7.8.1 Get String-Valued Configurable Variables**

105 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
106 facility to obtain string configurable variables.

107 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
108 The C binding for this facility is the *confstr()* function described in B.10.1.

109 **7.8.2 Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables**

110 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include
111 facilities to determine the current values of system and pathname limits or
112 options (*variables*), as specified by POSIX.1 {8}. The configurable variables listed
113 in Table 7-1, which are defined in POSIX.1 {8}, shall be available in any POSIX.2
114 language-dependent binding, with minimum values as given in POSIX.1 {8}.
115 Other POSIX.1 {8} configurable variables may be supported, but are not required
116 by POSIX.2. This facility shall also make available current values for all system
117 limits defined in 2.13.

118 The language-independent specifications for these facilities have not been
119 developed. The C bindings are the *sysconf()* function described in POSIX.1 {8} 4.8,
120 and the *pathconf()* and *fpathconf()* functions defined in POSIX.1 {8} 5.7.

121 **7.8.2.1 Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables Rationale.** (*This sub-*
 122 *clause is not a part of P1003.2*)

123 This description calls out specific values that *sysconf()*, *pathconf()*, and *fpath-*
 124 *conf()* are required to support. Some of the POSIX.1 {8} values are excluded from
 125 this list because they are not relevant in a POSIX.2-only environment. Currently,
 126 only {CLK_TCK} is not required by POSIX.2.

127 This description does not specify the *name* values for the arguments to the vari-
 128 ous functions. This is because different language bindings might use different
 129 naming conventions, or might use a completely different scheme for obtaining the
 130 required configurable values. Specific names for the *name* values for the C
 131 language binding are given in B.10.2.

132 **7.9 Locale Control**

133 Any language binding to Language-Independent System Services shall include a
 134 facility to set locale control information.

135 The language-independent specification for this facility has not been developed.
 136 The C binding for this facility is described in B.11.

137 **7.9.0.1 Locale Control Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

138 This facility is required in POSIX.2 so that applications can control the locale,
 139 which affects the operation of POSIX.2 utilities.

140 **Table 7-1 – POSIX.1 Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables**

142	{ARG_MAX}	{NAME_MAX}	{_POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED}
143	{CHILD_MAX}	{NGROUPS_MAX}	{_POSIX_JOB_CONTROL}
144	{LINK_MAX}	{OPEN_MAX}	{_POSIX_NO_TRUNC}
145	{MAX_CANON}	{PATH_MAX}	{_POSIX_SAVED_IDS}
146	{MAX_INPUT}	{PIPE_BUF}	{_POSIX_VDISABLE}
147			

Annex A (normative)

C Language Development Utilities Option

1 This annex describes utilities used for the development of C language applica-
2 tions, including compilation or translation of C source code and complex program
3 generators for simple lexical tasks and processing of context-free grammars.

4 The utilities described in this annex may be provided by the conforming system;
5 however, any system claiming conformance to the **C Language Development**
6 **Utilities Option** shall provide all of the utilities described here. The utilities
7 described in Section 6 are prerequisites to this annex.

8 **A.0.1 C Language Development Utilities Option Rationale.** *(This subclause is* 9 *not a part of P1003.2)*

10 The portions of this standard that concern specific languages—currently C and
11 FORTRAN—have been collected to the rear of the document as Normative
12 Annexes. For purposes of conformance, they are no less a part of the standard
13 than one of the numbered sections. They were grouped as Annexes to illustrate
14 that the base standard is [planned to be] language independent, giving a small
15 degree of separation. The working group also wished to send a message to those
16 groups planning other language bindings: the standard is not C-oriented, and
17 there's plenty of room to add more annexes for your languages as you develop
18 them, right alongside C and FORTRAN.

19 **A.1 c89 — Compile Standard C programs**

20 **A.1.1 Synopsis**

21 `c89 [-c] [-D name[=value]] ... [-E] [-g] [-I directory] ... [-L directory] ...`
 22 `[-o outfile] [-O] [-s] [-U name] ... operand ...`

23 **A.1.2 Description**

24 The `c89` utility is the interface to the standard C compilation system; it shall
 25 accept source code conforming to the C Standard {7}. The system conceptually
 26 consists of a compiler and link editor. The files referenced by *operands* shall be
 27 compiled and linked to produce an executable file. (It is unspecified whether the
 28 linking occurs entirely within the operation of `c89`; some systems may produce
 29 objects that are not fully resolved until the file is executed.)

30 If the `-c` option is specified, for all pathname operands of the form *file.c*, the files

31 `$(basename pathname .c).o`

32 shall be created as the result of successful compilation. If the `-c` option is not
 33 specified, it is unspecified whether such `.o` files are created or deleted for the
 34 *file.c* operands.

35 If there are no options that prevent link editing (such as `-c` or `-E`), and all
 36 operands compile and link without error, the resulting executable file shall be
 37 written according to the `-o outfile` option (if present) or to the file `a.out`.

38 The executable file shall be created as specified in 2.9.1.4, except that the file per-
 39 missions shall be set to

40 `S_IRWXO | S_IRWXG | S_IRWXU`

41 (see 5.6.1.2 in POSIX.1 {8}) and that the bits specified by the *umask* of the process
 42 shall be cleared.

43 **A.1.3 Options**

44 The `c89` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 45 in 2.10.2, except that:

- 46 — The `-l library` operands have the format of options, but their position
 47 within a list of operands affects the order in which libraries are searched.
- 48 — The order of specifying the `-I` and `-L` options is significant. 1
- 49 — Conforming applications shall specify each option separately; that is,
 50 grouping option letters (e.g., `-cO`) need not be recognized by all implemen-
 51 tations.

52 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 53 -c Suppress the link-edit phase of the compilation, and do not
54 remove any object files that are produced.
- 55 -g Produce symbolic information in the object or executable files; the
56 nature of this information is unspecified, and may be modified by
57 implementation-defined interactions with other options.
- 58 -s Produce object and/or executable files from which symbolic and
59 other information not required for proper execution using *exec*
60 (see POSIX.1 {8} 3.1.2) has been removed (stripped). If both -g
61 and -s options are present, the action taken is unspecified.
- 62 -o *outfile* Use the pathname *outfile*, instead of the default *a.out*, for the
63 executable file produced. If the -o option is present with -c or
64 -E, the result is unspecified.
- 65 -D *name*[=*value*]
66 Define *name* as if by a C-language #define directive. If no
67 =*value* is given, a value of 1 shall be used. The -D option has
68 lower precedence than the -U option. That is, if *name* is used in
69 both a -U and a -D option, *name* shall be undefined regardless of
70 the order of the options. Additional implementation-defined
71 *names* may be provided by the compiler. Implementations shall
72 support at least 2048 bytes of -D definitions and 256 *names*.
- 73 -E Copy C-language source files to the standard output, expanding
74 all preprocessor directives; no compilation shall be performed. If
75 any operand is not a text file, the effects are unspecified.
- 76 -I *directory*
77 Change the algorithm for searching for headers whose names are
78 not absolute pathnames to look in the directory named by the
79 *directory* pathname before looking in the usual places. Thus,
80 headers whose names are enclosed in double-quotes (" ") shall be
81 searched for first in the directory of the file with the #include
82 line, then in directories named in -I options, and last in the
83 usual places. For headers whose names are enclosed in angle
84 brackets (<>), the header shall be searched for only in directories
85 named in -I options and then in the usual places. Directories
86 named in -I options shall be searched in the order specified.
87 Implementations shall support at least ten instances of this
88 option in a single c89 command invocation.
- 89 -L *directory*
90 Change the algorithm of searching for the libraries named in the
91 -l objects to look in the directory named by the *directory* path-
92 name before looking in the usual places. Directories named in -L
93 options shall be searched in the order specified. Implementations
94 shall support at least ten instances of this option in a single c89
95 command invocation. If a directory specified by a -L option con-
96 tains files named *libc.a*, *libm.a*, *libl.a*, or *liby.a*, the
97 results are unspecified.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 98 -O Optimize. The nature of the optimization is unspecified.
- 99 -U *name* Remove any initial definition of *name*.
- 100 Multiple instances of the -D, -I, -U, and -L options can be specified.

101 **A.1.4 Operands**

102 An *operand* is either in the form of a pathname or the form -l *library*. At least
 103 one operand of the pathname form shall be specified. The following operands
 104 shall be supported by the implementation:

- 105 *file.c* A C-language source file to be compiled and optionally linked.
 106 The operand shall be of this form if the -c option is used.
- 107 *file.a* A library of object files typically produced by ar (see 6.1), and
 108 passed directly to the link editor. Implementations may recog-
 109 nize implementation-defined suffixes other than .a as denoting
 110 object file libraries.
- 111 *file.o* An object file produced by c89 -c, and passed directly to the link
 112 editor. Implementations may recognize implementation-defined
 113 suffixes other than .o as denoting object files.

114 The processing of other files is implementation defined.

- 115 -l *library* (The letter ell.) Search the library named:

116 lib*library.a*

117 A library shall be searched when its name is encountered, so the
 118 placement of a -l operand is significant. Several standard
 119 libraries can be specified in this manner, as described in A.1.7.
 120 Implementations may recognize implementation-defined suffixes
 121 other than .a as denoting libraries.

122 **A.1.5 External Influences**

123 **A.1.5.1 Standard Input**

124 None.

125 **A.1.5.2 Input Files**

126 The input file shall be one of the following: a text file containing a C-language
 127 source program; an object file in the format produced by c89 -c; or a library of
 128 object files, in the format produced by archiving zero or more object files, using ar.
 129 Implementations may supply additional utilities that produce files in these for-
 130 mats. Additional input file formats are implementation defined.

131 **A.1.5.3 Environment Variables**

132 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `c89`:

133	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
134		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
135		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
136		specify a locale. See 2.6.
137	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
138		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
139		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
140		with LC_ .
141	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
142		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
143		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
144		input files).
145	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
146		sages should be written.
147	TMPDIR	This variable shall be interpreted as a pathname that
148		should override the default directory for temporary files, if
149		any.

150 **A.1.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

151 Default.

152 **A.1.6 External Effects**

153 **A.1.6.1 Standard Output**

154 If more than one file operand ending in `.c` (or possibly other unspecified suffixes)
155 is given, for each such file:

156 `"%s:\n", <file>`

157 may be written. These messages, if written, shall precede the processing of each
158 input file; they shall not be written to standard output if they are written to stan-
159 dard error, as described in A.1.6.2.

160 If the `-E` option is specified, the standard output shall be a text file that 1
161 represents the results of the preprocessing stage of the language; it may contain 1
162 extra information appropriate for subsequent compilation passes. 1

163 **A.1.6.2 Standard Error**

164 Used only for diagnostic messages. If more than one file operand ending in `.c` (or
165 possibly other unspecified suffixes) is given, for each such file:

166 `"%s:\n", <file>`

167 may be written to allow identification of the diagnostic and warning messages
168 with the appropriate input file. These messages, if written, shall precede the pro-
169 cessing of each input file; they shall not be written to the standard error if they
170 are written to the standard output, as described in A.1.6.1.

171 This utility may produce warning messages about certain conditions that do not
172 warrant returning an error (nonzero) exit value.

173 **A.1.6.3 Output Files**

174 Object files or executable files or both are produced in unspecified formats.

175 **A.1.7 Extended Description**

176 **A.1.7.1 Standard Libraries**

177 The `c89` utility shall recognize the following `-l` operands for standard libraries:

178 `-l c` This library contains all library functions referenced in `<stdlib.h>`,
179 `<stdio.h>`, `<time.h>`, `<setjmp.h>`, `<signal.h>`, `<unistd.h>`,
180 `<sys/types.h>`, `<string.h>`, and `<ctype.h>`, except for those
181 functions referenced in `<math.h>`. If an invocation of

182 `getconf _POSIX_VERSION`

183 exits with a status of zero, the library searched also shall include all
184 functions defined by POSIX.1 {8}; if the status is nonzero, it is
185 unspecified whether these functions are available. If an invocation of

186 `getconf _POSIX2_C_BIND`

187 exits with a status of zero, the library searched also shall include all
188 functions specified in Annex B; if the status is nonzero, it is
189 unspecified whether these functions are available. An implementa-
190 tion shall not require this operand to be present to cause a search of
191 this library.

192 `-l m` This library contains all functions referenced in `<math.h>`. An
193 implementation may search this library in the absence of this
194 operand.

195 `-l l` This library contains all functions required by the C-language output
196 of `lex` (see A.2) that are not made available through the `-l c`
197 operand.

198 -1 y This library contains all functions required by the C-language output
199 of yacc (see A.3) that are not made available through the -l c
200 operand.

201 In the absence of options that inhibit invocation of the link editor, such as -c or
202 -E, the c89 utility shall cause the equivalent of a -l c operand to be passed to
203 the link editor as the last -l operand, causing it to be searched after all other
204 object files and libraries are loaded.

205 It is unspecified whether the libraries libc.a, libm.a, libl.a, and liby.a
206 exist as regular files. The implementation may accept as -l operands names of
207 objects that do not exist as regular files.

208 **A.1.7.2 External Symbols**

209 The C compiler and link editor shall support the significance of external symbols 1
210 up to a length of at least 31 bytes; the action taken upon encountering symbols
211 exceeding the implementation-defined maximum symbol length is unspecified.

212 The compiler and link editor shall support a minimum of 511 external symbols
213 per source or object file, and a minimum of 4095 external symbols total. A diag-
214 nostic message shall be written to the standard output if the implementation-
215 defined limit is exceeded; other actions are unspecified.

216 **A.1.8 Exit Status**

217 The c89 utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 218 0 Successful compilation or link edit.
- 219 >0 An error occurred.

220 **A.1.9 Consequences of Errors**

221 When c89 encounters a compilation error that causes an object file not to be
222 created, it shall write a diagnostic to standard error and continue to compile other
223 source code operands, but it shall not perform the link phase and shall return a
224 nonzero exit status. If the link edit is unsuccessful, a diagnostic message shall be
225 written to standard error and c89 shall exit with a nonzero status.

226 **A.1.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

227 **Examples, Usage**

228 Note that some implementations support a finer-grained model of compilation
229 than the one described above. In this model, the following conceptual phases may
230 exist: preprocessor, compiler, optimizer, assembler, link editor. Such implemen-
231 tations may support these additional options to the c89 utility:

232 -P Preprocess, but do not compile, the named C programs and leave the
 233 result on corresponding files suffixed `.i`.

234 -S Compile the named C programs into assembly language, and leave the
 235 assembler-language output on corresponding files suffixed `.s`. No object
 236 files are created.

237 [-Wc, arg1[, arg2 ...]]

238 Hand off the argument(s) *argi* to phase *c* where *c* is one of [p02a1] indi-
 239 cating preprocessor, compiler, optimizer, assembler, or link editor,
 240 respectively. For example, `-Wa, -m` passes `-m` to the assembler phase.
 241 (Note the rationale concerning `-W` in 2.10.1.1.)

242 The `-fpq` options have been excluded, since they use features that are not in this
 243 standard.

244 In specifying that *file.a* operands are *typically* produced by `ar`, it is the intention
 245 of POSIX.2 to require that object libraries produced by `ar` be usable by `c89`, but
 246 not to preclude an implementation from supplying another utility that creates
 247 object library files.

248 The following are examples of usage:

249 `c89 -o foo foo.c` Compiles `foo.c` and creates the executable `foo`.

250 `c89 -c foo.c` Compiles `foo.c` and creates the object file `foo.o`.

251 `c89 foo.c` Compiles `foo.c` and creates the executable `a.out`.

252 `c89 foo.c bar.o` Compiles `foo.c`, links it with `bar.o`, and creates the
 253 executable `a.out`. Also creates and leaves `foo.o`.

254 The following examples clarify the use and interactions of `-L` options and `-l`
 255 operands:

256 Consider the case in which module `a.c` calls function *f()* in library `libQ.a`,
 257 and module `b.c` calls function *g()* in library `libp.a`. Assume that both
 258 libraries reside in `/a/b/c`. The command line to compile and link in the
 259 desired way is:

260 `c89 -L /a/b/c main.o a.c -l Q b.c -l p`

261 In this case the `-l Q` operand need only precede the first `-l p` operand,
 262 since both `libQ.a` and `libp.a` reside in the same directory.

263 Multiple `-L` operands can be used when library name collisions occur.
 264 Building on the previous example, suppose that we now want to use a new
 265 `libp.a`, in `/a/a/a`, but we still want *f()* from `/a/b/c/libQ.a`.

266 `c89 -L /a/a/a -L /a/b/c main.o a.c -l Q b.c -l p`

267 In this example, the linker searches the `-L` options in the order specified,
 268 and finds `/a/a/a/libp.a` before `/a/b/c/libp.a` when resolving refer-
 269 ences for `b.c`. The order of the `-l` operands is still important, however.

270 There is the possible implication that if a user supplies versions of the standard
 271 library functions (before they would be encountered by an implicit `-l c` or explicit

272 `-l m`), that those versions would be used in place of the standard versions. There
273 are various reasons this might not be true (functions defined as macros, manipu-
274 lations for clean namespace, etc.), so the existence of files named in the same
275 manner as the standard libraries within the `-L` directories is explicitly stated to
276 produce unspecified behavior.

277 Some historical implementations have permitted `-L` options to be interspersed
278 with `-l` operands on the command line; with respect to POSIX, such behavior
279 would be considered a vendor extension. For an application to compile con-
280 sistentlly on systems that do not behave like this, it is necessary for a conforming
281 application to supply all `-L` options before any of the `-l` options.

282 Some historical implementations have created `.o` files when `-c` is not specified
283 and more than one source file is given. Since this area is left unspecified, the
284 application cannot rely on `.o` files being created, but it also must be prepared for
285 any related `.o` files that already exist being deleted at the completion of the link
286 edit.

287 **History of Decisions Made**

288 The name of this utility differs from the historical `cc` name. The C Standard {7}
289 document was approved during the development of POSIX.2, and it is clear that
290 POSIX must support Standard C; there is no other good way of specifying a C
291 language. The support of the C Standard {7} by `c89` also mandates the
292 Standard C math libraries. An alternative approach was considered: provide an
293 option to select the type of compilation required. However, it was found that all
294 available option letters were already in use in the various historical `cc` utilities.
295 Thus, this name change is being used essentially as a switch. There was some
296 temptation to use the name change as an excuse to mandate a cleaner interface
297 (e.g., conform to the utility syntax guidelines), but this was resisted; the majority
298 of early `c89` implementations are expected to be satisfied with historical `ccs` with
299 only minimal changes. This was decided more from the standpoint of existing
300 applications and makefiles than for the implementors' sake.

301 The `-l library` operand must be capable of being interspersed with file name
302 operands so that the order in which libraries are searched by the link editor can
303 be specified.

304 The search algorithm for `-I directory` states that the directory of the file with the
305 `#include` file is searched first, rather than being implementation defined. It is
306 believed that this reflects most implementations, and it disallows variations on
307 different implementations, since this would make it very difficult to distribute
308 source code in a compatible form.

309 The `-I` options are searched in the order specified (which is left to right in
310 English). This resolves the conflict of what header file is used if multiple files
311 with the same name exist in different directories in the `include` path.

312 In a future extension or supplement to this standard, *should* will be changed to
313 *shall* with respect to support for **TMPDIR** by applications.

314 It is unclear whether `c89` requires such a large number of file descriptors that its
 315 requirement should be documented here; POSIX.2 remains silent on the issue. It
 316 is also noted that an undocumented feature of some C compilers is that if file
 317 descriptor 9 is open, a linkage trace is written to it.

318 There is no pseudo-*printf()* specification for compile errors because no common
 319 format could be identified. As new C compilers are written, they are encouraged
 320 to use the following format:

```
321     "%s: %s: %d %s\n", <compiler phase>, <file name>, <line number>,  
322     <explanation>
```

323 The following option proposals were considered and rejected:

- 324 (1) The `-M` option in BSD does not exist in System V, and is not seen to
 325 enhance application portability.
- 326 (2) The `-S` option was not seen to enhance application portability, and makes
 327 assumptions about the underlying architecture.

328 Earlier drafts included a `-v` option to select a compiler version. Not only did this
 329 letter (and every other upper- and lowercase letter) collide with one historical
 330 implementation or another, but there was no agreement on how many compiler
 331 versions should be defined, or what they should mean. Another choice is to
 332 specify that the `cc` utility invoke a Standard C compiler. By specifying `c89`
 333 instead, an installation is able to link either a “common usage” or a Standard C
 334 compiler to the name `cc`. Implementors are free to select implementation-defined
 335 options to select (nonportable) extensions to their existing C compiler to aid the
 336 transition to Standard C.

337 The `-g` and `-s` options are not specified as mutually exclusive. Historically these
 338 two options have been mutually exclusive, but because both are so loosely
 339 specified, it seemed cleaner to leave their interaction unspecified.

340 The `-E` option was added because headers are not required to be separate files in
 341 a POSIX.1-conformant system; these values could be hard-coded into the compiler,
 342 or might only be accessible in a nonportable way. Hence, while not strictly
 343 required for application portability, this option is a practical necessity as a port-
 344 able means for ascertaining the real effects of preprocessor statements.

345 In BSD systems, using `-c` and `-o` in the same command causes the object module
 346 to be stored in the specified file. In System V, this produces an error condition.
 347 Therefore, POSIX.2 indicates that this is an unspecified condition.

348 Reasonably precise specification of standard library access is required. Imple-
 349 mentations are not required to have `/usr/lib/libc.a`, etc., as many historical
 350 implementations do, but if not they are required to recognize `c`, `m`, `l`, and `y`
 351 tokens. Libraries `l` and `y` can be empty if the library functions specified for `lex`
 352 and `yacc` are accessible through the `-l c` operand. Historically, these libraries
 353 have been necessary, but they are not required for a conforming implementation.

354 External symbol size limits are in a normative subclause; portable applications
 355 need to know these limits. However, the minimum maximum symbol length
 356 should be taken as a constraint on a portable application, not on an

357 implementation, and consequently the action taken for a symbol exceeding the
358 limit is unspecified. The minimum size for the external symbol table was added
359 for similar reasons.

360 The Consequences of Errors subclause clearly specifies the compiler's behavior
361 when compilation or link-edit error occur. The behavior of several historical
362 implementations was examined, and the choice was made to be silent on the
363 status of the executable, or a .out, file in the face of compiler or linker errors. If a
364 linker writes the executable file, then links it on disk with *lseek()*s and *write()*s,
365 the partially-linked executable can be left on disk and its execute bits turned off if
366 the link edit fails. However, if the linker links the image in memory before writ-
367 ing the file to disk, it need not touch the executable file (if it already exists)
368 because the link edit fails. Since both approaches are existing practice, a portable
369 application shall rely on the exit status of `c89`, rather than on the existence or
370 mode of the executable file.

371 The requirement that portable applications specify compiler options separately is
372 to reserve the multicharacter option namespace for vendor-specific compiler
373 options, which are known to exist in many historical implementations. Imple-
374 mentations are not required to recognize, for example `-gc` as if it were `-g -c`; nor
375 are they forbidden from doing so. The synopsis shows all of the options separately
376 to highlight this requirement on applications.

377 Echoing filenames to standard error is considered a diagnostic message, because
378 it might otherwise be difficult to associate an error message with the erring file.
379 The text specifies either standard error or standard output for these messages
380 because some historical practice uses standard output, but there was considerable
381 sentiment expressed for allowing it to be on standard error instead. The rationale
382 for using standard output is that these are not really error message headers, but
383 a running progress report on which files have been processed. The messages are
384 described as optional because there might be different ways of constructing the
385 compiler's messages that should not be precluded.

386 **A.2 lex — Generate programs for lexical tasks**

387 **A.2.1 Synopsis**

388 `lex [-t] [-n | -v] [file ...]`

389 *Obsolescent Version:*

390 `lex -c [-t] [-n | -v] [file ...]`

391 **A.2.2 Description**

392 The `lex` utility shall generate C programs to be used in lexical processing of char-
 393 acter input, and that can be used as an interface to `yacc` (see A.3). The C pro-
 394 grams shall be generated from `lex` source code and conform to the C Standard {7}.
 395 Usually, the `lex` utility writes the program it generates to the file `lex.yy.c`; the
 396 state of this file is unspecified if `lex` exits with a nonzero exit status. See A.2.7
 397 for a complete description of the `lex` input language.

398 **A.2.3 Options**

399 The `lex` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines described
 400 in 2.10.2.

401 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 402 | <code>-c</code> | (Obsolescent.) Indicate C-language action (default option). |
| 403 | <code>-n</code> | Suppress the summary of statistics usually written with the <code>-v</code> |
| 404 | | option. If no table sizes are specified in the <code>lex</code> source code and |
| 405 | | the <code>-v</code> option is not specified, then <code>-n</code> is implied. |
| 406 | <code>-t</code> | Write the resulting program to standard output instead of |
| 407 | | <code>lex.yy.c</code> . |
| 408 | <code>-v</code> | Write a summary of <code>lex</code> statistics to the standard output. (See |
| 409 | | the discussion of <code>lex</code> table sizes in A.2.7.1.) If the <code>-t</code> option is |
| 410 | | specified and <code>-n</code> is not specified, this report shall be written to |
| 411 | | standard error. If table sizes are specified in the <code>lex</code> source code, |
| 412 | | and if the <code>-n</code> option is not specified, the <code>-v</code> option may be |
| 413 | | enabled. |

414 **A.2.4 Operands**

415 The following operand shall be supported by the implementation:

416 *file* A pathname of an input file. If more than one such *file* is
417 specified, all files shall be concatenated to produce a single `lex`
418 program. If no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file* operand is `-`,
419 the standard input shall be used.

420 A.2.5 External Influences

421 A.2.5.1 Standard Input

422 The standard input shall be used if no *file* operands are specified, or if a *file*
423 operand is `-`. See Input Files.

424 A.2.5.2 Input Files

425 The input files shall be text files containing `lex` source code, as described in
426 A.2.7.

427 A.2.5.3 Environment Variables

428 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `lex`:

429	LANG	This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
430		locale categories when both LC_ALL and the correspond-
431		ing environment variable (beginning with LC_) do not
432		specify a locale. See 2.6.
433	LC_ALL	This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
434		ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
435		tings of LANG or any environment variables beginning
436		with LC_ .
437	LC_COLLATE	This variable shall determine the locale for the behavior of
438		ranges, equivalence classes, and multicharacter collating
439		elements within regular expressions. If this variable is
440		not set to the POSIX Locale, the results are unspecified.
441	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
442		tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
443		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
444		input files) and the behavior of character classes within
445		extended regular expressions. If this variable is not set to
446		the POSIX Locale, the results are unspecified.
447	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
448		sages should be written.

449 **A.2.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

450 Default.

451 **A.2.6 External Effects**

452 **A.2.6.1 Standard Output**

453 If the `-t` option is specified, the text file of C source code output of `lex` shall be
454 written to standard output.

455 If the `-t` option is not specified:

- 456 (1) Implementation-defined informational, error, and warning messages con-
457 cerning the contents of `lex` source code input shall be written to either
458 the standard output or standard error.
- 459 (2) If the `-v` option is specified and the `-n` option is not specified, `lex` statis-
460 tics shall also be written to either the standard output or standard error,
461 in an implementation-defined format. These statistics may also be gen-
462 erated if table sizes are specified with a `%` operator in the *Definitions* sec-
463 tion (see A.2.7), as long as the `-n` option is not specified.

464 **A.2.6.2 Standard Error**

465 If the `-t` option is specified, implementation-defined informational, error, and
466 warning messages concerning the contents of `lex` source code input shall be writ-
467 ten to the standard error.

468 If the `-t` option is not specified:

- 469 (1) Implementation-defined informational, error, and warning messages con-
470 cerning the contents of `lex` source code input shall be written to either
471 the standard output or standard error.
- 472 (2) If the `-v` option is specified and the `-n` option is not specified, `lex` statis-
473 tics shall also be written to either the standard output or standard error,
474 in an implementation-defined format. These statistics may also be gen-
475 erated if table sizes are specified with a `%` operator in the *Definitions* sec-
476 tion (see A.2.7), as long as the `-n` option is not specified.

477 **A.2.6.3 Output Files**

478 A text file containing C source code shall be written to `lex.yy.c`, or to the stan-
479 dard output if the `-t` option is present.

480 **A.2.7 Extended Description**

481 Each input file contains `lex` source code, which is a table of regular expressions
482 with corresponding actions in the form of C program fragments.

483 When `lex.yy.c` is compiled and linked with the `lex` library (using the `-l 1`
484 operand with `c89`), the resulting program reads character input from the stan-
485 dard input and partitions it into strings that match the given expressions.

486 When an expression is matched, these actions shall occur:

- 487 — The input string that was matched is left in `ytext` as a null-terminated
488 string; `ytext` is either an external character array or a pointer to a charac-
489 ter string. As explained in A.2.7.1, the type can be explicitly selected using
490 the `%array` or `%pointer` declarations, but the default is implementation
491 defined.
- 492 — The external `int yyleng` is set to the length of the matching string.
- 493 — The expression's corresponding program fragment, or action, is executed.

494 During pattern matching, `lex` shall search the set of patterns for the single long- 1
495 est possible match. Among rules that match the same number of characters, the 1
496 rule given first shall be chosen.

497 The general format of `lex` source is:

```
498     Definitions
499     %%
500     Rules
501     %%
502     User Subroutines
```

503 The first `%%` is required to mark the beginning of the rules (regular expressions
504 and actions); the second `%%` is required only if user subroutines follow.

505 Any line in the *Definitions* section beginning with a `<blank>` shall be assumed to
506 be a C program fragment and shall be copied to the external definition area of the
507 `lex.yy.c` file. Similarly, anything in the *Definitions* section included between
508 delimiter lines containing only `%{` and `%}` shall also be copied unchanged to the
509 external definition area of the `lex.yy.c` file.

510 Any such input (beginning with a `<blank>` or within `%{` and `%}` delimiter lines)
511 appearing at the beginning of the *Rules* section before any rules are specified
512 shall be written to `lex.yy.c` after the declarations of variables for the `yylex()`
513 function and before the first line of code in `yylex()`. Thus, user variables local to
514 `yylex()` can be declared here, as well as application code to execute upon entry to
515 `yylex()`.

516 The action taken by `lex` when encountering any input beginning with a `<blank>`
517 or within `%{` and `%}` delimiter lines appearing in the *Rules* section but coming
518 after one or more rules is undefined. The presence of such input may result in an
519 erroneous definition of the `yylex()` function.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

520 **A.2.7.1 lex Definitions**

521 *Definitions* appear before the first %% delimiter. Any line in this section not con-
 522 tained between %{ and %} lines and not beginning with a <blank> shall be
 523 assumed to define a lex substitution string. The format of these lines is:

524 *name substitute*

525 If a *name* does not meet the requirements for identifiers in the C Standard {7}, the
 526 result is undefined. The string *substitute* shall replace the string {*name*} when it
 527 is used in a rule. The *name* string shall be recognized in this context only when
 528 the braces are provided and when it does not appear within a bracket expression
 529 or within double-quotes.

530 In the *Definitions* section, any line beginning with a % (percent-sign) character
 531 and followed by an alphanumeric word beginning with either s or S shall define a
 532 set of start conditions. Any line beginning with a % followed by a word beginning
 533 with either x or X shall define a set of exclusive start conditions. When the gen-
 534 erated scanner is in a %s state, patterns with no state specified shall be also
 535 active; in a %x state, such patterns shall not be active. The rest of the line, after
 536 the first word, shall be considered to be one or more <blank>-separated names of
 537 start conditions. Start condition names shall be constructed in the same way as
 538 definition names. Start conditions can be used to restrict the matching of regular
 539 expressions to one or more states as described in the section A.2.7.4.

540 Implementations shall accept either of the following two mutually exclusive
 541 declarations in the *Definitions* section:

542 %array Declare the type of *yytext* to be a null-terminated character array.

543 %pointer Declare the type of *yytext* to be a pointer to a null-terminated
 544 character string.

545 The default type of *yytext* is implementation defined. If an application refers to
 546 *yytext* outside of the scanner source file (i.e., via an *extern*), the application shall
 547 include the appropriate %array or %pointer declaration in the scanner source
 548 file.

549 Implementations shall accept declarations in the *Definitions* section for setting
 550 certain internal table sizes. The declarations are shown in Table A-1. In the
 551 table, *n* represents a positive decimal integer, preceded by one or more <blank>s.
 552 The exact meaning of these table size numbers is implementation defined. The
 553 implementation shall document how these numbers affect the lex utility and how
 554 they are related to any output that may be generated by the implementation
 555 should space limitations be encountered during the execution of lex. It shall be
 556 possible to determine from this output which of the table size values needs to be
 557 modified to permit lex to successfully generate tables for the input language.
 558 The values in the column Minimum Value represent the lowest values conforming
 559 implementations shall provide.

Table A-1 – lex Table Size Declarations

Declaration	Description	Minimum Value
%p <i>n</i>	Number of positions	2500
%n <i>n</i>	Number of states	500
%a <i>n</i>	Number of transitions	2000
%e <i>n</i>	Number of parse tree nodes	1000
%k <i>n</i>	Number of packed character classes	1000
%o <i>n</i>	Size of the output array	3000

A.2.7.2 lex Rules

The rules in `lex` source files are a table in which the left column contains regular expressions and the right column contains actions (C program fragments) to be executed when the expressions are recognized.

```

575     ERE action
576     ERE action
577     ...

```

The extended regular expression (*ERE*) portion of a rule shall be separated from *action* by one or more `<blank>`s. A regular expression containing `<blank>`s shall be recognized under the following conditions: the entire expression appears within double-quotes; or, the `<blank>`s appear within double-quotes or square brackets; or, each `<blank>` is preceded by a backslash character.

A.2.7.3 lex User Subroutines

Anything in the user subroutines section shall be copied to `lex.yy.c` following `yylex()`.

A.2.7.4 lex Regular Expressions

The `lex` utility shall support the set of extended regular expressions (see 2.8.4), with the following additions and exceptions to the syntax:

```

589     " . . . "    Any string enclosed in double-quotes shall represent the charac- 1
590                  ters within the double-quotes as themselves, except that 1
591                  backslash escapes (which appear in Table A-2) shall be recog- 1
592                  nized. Any backslash-escape sequence shall be terminated by the 1
593                  closing quote. For example, "\01" "1" represents a single string: 1
594                  the octal value 1 followed by the character 1. 1
595     <state>r      1
596     <state1 , state2 , ... >r 1
597     The regular expression r shall be matched only when the program 1

```

598		is in one of the start conditions indicated by <i>state</i> , <i>state1</i> , etc.; see	1
599		A.2.7.5. (As an exception to the typographical conventions of the	
600		rest of this standard, in this case <code><state></code> does not represent a	
601		metavariable, but the literal angle-bracket characters surround-	
602		ing a symbol.) The start condition shall be recognized as such	1
603		only at the beginning of a regular expression.	1
604	<i>r/x</i>	The regular expression <i>r</i> shall be matched only if it is followed by	
605		an occurrence of regular expression <i>x</i> . The token returned in	
606		<i>yytext</i> shall only match <i>r</i> . If the trailing portion of <i>r</i> matches the	
607		beginning of <i>x</i> , the result is unspecified. The <i>r</i> expression cannot	
608		include further trailing context or the \$ (match-end-of-line) opera-	
609		tor; <i>x</i> cannot include the ^ (match-beginning-of-line) operator, nor	
610		trailing context, nor the \$ operator. That is, only one occurrence	
611		of trailing context is allowed in a <code>lex</code> regular expression, and the	
612		^ operator only can be used at the beginning of such an expres-	
613		sion.	
614	{ <i>name</i> }	When <i>name</i> is one of the substitution symbols from the	
615		<i>Definitions</i> section (see A.2.7.1), the string, including the enclos-	
616		ing braces, shall be replaced by the <i>substitute</i> value. The <i>substi-</i>	
617		<i>tute</i> value shall be treated in the extended regular expression as	
618		if it were enclosed in parentheses. No substitution shall occur if	
619		{ <i>name</i> } occurs within a bracket expression or within double-	
620		quotes.	
621		Within an ERE, a backslash character shall be considered to begin an escape	
622		sequence as specified in Table 2-15 (see 2.12). In addition, the escape sequences	
623		in Table A-2 shall be recognized.	
624		A literal <code><newline></code> character cannot occur within an ERE; the escape sequence	1
625		<code>\n</code> can be used to represent a <code><newline></code> . A <code><newline></code> shall not be matched by	2
626		a period operator.	2
627		The order of precedence given to extended regular expressions for <code>lex</code> differs from	2
628		that specified in Table 2-13. The order of precedence for <code>lex</code> shall be as shown in	
629		Table A-3, from high to low.	
630		NOTE: The escaped characters entry is not meant to imply that these are operators, but they are	2
631		included in the table to show their relationships to the true operators. The start condition, trailing	2
632		context, and anchoring notations have been omitted from the table because of the placement restric-	2
633		tions described in this subclause; they can only appear at the beginning or ending of an ERE.	2
634		The ERE anchoring operators (^ and \$) do not appear in Table A-3. With <code>lex</code> reg-	2
635		ular expressions, these operators are restricted in their use: the ^ operator can	2
636		only be used at the beginning of an entire regular expression, and the \$ operator	2
637		only at the end. The operators apply to the entire regular expression. Thus, for	2
638		example, the pattern <code>(^abc)|(def\$)</code> is undefined; it can instead be written as	2
639		two separate rules, one with the regular expression <code>^abc</code> and one with <code>def\$</code> ,	2
640		which share a common action via the special | action (see below). If the pattern	2
641		were written <code>^abc|def\$</code> , it would match either of <code>abc</code> or <code>def</code> on a line by itself.	2
642		Note also that \$ is a form of trailing context (it is equivalent to <code>/\n</code>) and as such	2

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table A-2 – lex Escape Sequences

Escape Sequence	Description	Meaning	
<code>\digits</code>	<backslash> followed by the longest sequence of one, two, or three octal-digit characters (01234567). If all of the digits are 0, (i.e., representation of the NUL character), the behavior is undefined.	The character whose encoding is represented by the one-, two-, or three-digit octal integer. If the size of a byte on the system is greater than nine bits, the valid escape sequence used to represent a byte is implementation-defined. Multibyte characters require multiple, concatenated escape sequences of this type, including the leading <code>\</code> for each byte.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
<code>\xdigits</code>	<backslash> followed by the longest sequence of hexadecimal-digit characters (01234567abcdefABCDEF). If all of the digits are 0, (i.e., representation of the NUL character), the behavior is undefined.	The character whose encoding is represented by the hexadecimal integer.	1 1 1 1 1 1
<code>\c</code>	<backslash> followed by any character not described in this table or in Table 2-15	The character <i>c</i> , unchanged.	

Table A-3 – lex ERE Precedence

<i>collation-related bracket symbols</i>	[=] [: :] [. .]		
<i>escaped characters</i>	<code>\<special character></code>		1
<i>bracket expression</i>	[]		1
<i>quoting</i>	" . . . "		1
<i>grouping</i>	()		1
<i>definition</i>	{ <i>name</i> }		1
<i>single-character RE duplication</i>	* + ?		1
<i>concatenation</i>			1
<i>interval expression</i>	{ <i>m</i> , <i>n</i> }		2
<i>alternation</i>	|		2

cannot be used with regular expressions containing another instance of the operator (see the preceding discussion of trailing context). 2
2

The additional regular expressions trailing-context operator / can be used as an ordinary character if presented within double-quotes, "/"; preceded by a backslash, \ /; or within a bracket expression, [/]. The start-condition < and > operators shall be special only in a start condition at the beginning of a regular 1
1
1
1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

686 expression; elsewhere in the regular expression they shall be treated as ordinary 1
 687 characters. 1

688 A.2.7.5 `lex` Actions

689 The action to be taken when an *ERE* is matched can be a C program fragment or
 690 the special actions described below; the program fragment can contain one or
 691 more C statements, and can also include special actions. The empty C statement
 692 `;` shall be a valid action; any string in the `lex.yy.c` input that matches the pat-
 693 tern portion of such a rule is effectively ignored or skipped. However, the absence
 694 of an action shall not be valid, and the action `lex` takes in such a condition is
 695 undefined.

696 The specification for an action, including C statements and/or special actions, can
 697 extend across several lines if enclosed in braces:

```
698     ERE <blank(s)> { program statement  
699                     program statement }
```

700 The default action when a string in the input to a `lex.yy.c` program is not
 701 matched by any expression shall be to copy the string to the output. Because the
 702 default behavior of a program generated by `lex` is to read the input and copy it to
 703 the output, a minimal `lex` source program that has just `%%` shall generate a C
 704 program that simply copies the input to the output unchanged.

705 Four special actions shall be available: “|”, “ECHO;”, “REJECT;”, and “BEGIN”: 1

706 | The action | means that the action for the next rule is the action
 707 for this rule. Unlike the other three actions, | cannot be enclosed
 708 in braces or be semicolon-terminated; it shall be specified alone,
 709 with no other actions.

710 ECHO; Write the contents of the string *yytext* on the output. 1

711 REJECT; Usually only a single expression is matched by a given string in 1
 712 the input. REJECT means “continue to the next expression that
 713 matches the current input,” and causes whatever rule was the
 714 second choice after the current rule to be executed for the same
 715 input. Thus, multiple rules can be matched and executed for one
 716 input string or overlapping input strings. For example, given the
 717 regular expressions `xyz` and `xy` and the input `xyz`, usually only
 718 the regular expression `xyz` would match. The next attempted
 719 match would start after `z`. If the last action in the `xyz` rule is
 720 REJECT, both this rule and the `xy` rule would be executed. The
 721 REJECT action may be implemented in such a fashion that flow of
 722 control does not continue after it, as if it were equivalent to a
 723 `goto` to another part of `yylex()`. The use of REJECT may result in
 724 somewhat larger and slower scanners.

725 BEGIN The
 726 BEGIN *newstate*;

727 action switches the state (start condition) to *newstate*. If the
728 string *newstate* has not been declared previously as a start condi-
729 tion in the *Definitions* section, the results are unspecified. The
730 initial state is indicated by the digit 0 or the token INITIAL.

731 The functions or macros described below are accessible to user code included in
732 the `lex` input. It is unspecified whether they appear in the C code output of `lex`,
733 or are accessible only through the `-l l` operand to `c89` (the `lex` library).

734 `int yylex(void)` Performs lexical analysis on the input; this is the pri-
735 mary function generated by the `lex` utility. The func-
736 tion shall return zero when the end of input is reached;
737 otherwise it shall return nonzero values (tokens) deter-
738 mined by the actions that are selected.

739 `int yymore(void)` When called, indicates that when the next input string
740 is recognized, it is to be appended to the current value
741 of *yytext* rather than replacing it; the value in *yyleng*
742 shall be adjusted accordingly.

743 `int yyless(int n)` Retains *n* initial characters in *yytext*, NUL-terminated,
744 and treats the remaining characters as if they had not
745 been read; the value in *yyleng* shall be adjusted accord-
746 ingly.

747 `int input(void)` Returns the next character from the input, or zero on
748 end of file. It shall obtain input from the stream
749 pointer *yyin*, although possibly via an intermediate
750 buffer. Thus, once scanning has begun, the effect of
751 altering the value of *yyin* is undefined. The character
752 read is removed from the input stream of the scanner
753 without any processing by the scanner.

754 `int unput(int c)` Returns the character *c* to the input; *yytext* and *yyleng*
755 are undefined until the next expression is matched.
756 The result of *unputting* more characters than have
757 been input is unspecified.

758 The following functions appear only in the `lex` library accessible through the
759 `-l l` operand; they can therefore be redefined by a portable application:

760 `int yywrap(void)` Called by *yylex()* at end of file; the default *yywrap()*
761 always shall return 1. If the application requires
762 *yylex()* to continue processing with another source of
763 input, then the application can include a function
764 *yywrap()*, which associates another file with the exter-
765 nal variable `FILE *yyin` and shall return a value of
766 zero.

767 `int main(int argc, char *argv[])`
768 Calls *yylex()* to perform lexical analysis, then exits.
769 The user code can contain *main()* to perform
770 application-specific operations, calling *yylex()* as

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

771 applicable.

772 Except for *input()*, *unput()*, and *main()*, all external and static names generated
773 by *lex* shall begin with the prefix *yy* or *YY*.

774 A.2.8 Exit Status

775 The *lex* utility shall exit with one of the following values:

776 0 Successful completion.
777 >0 An error occurred.

778 A.2.9 Consequences of Errors

779 Default.

780 A.2.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

781 Examples, Usage

782 The following is an example of a *lex* program that implements a rudimentary
783 scanner for a Pascal-like syntax:

```
784 %{
785 /* need this for the call to atof() below */
786 #include <math.h>
787 /* need this for printf(), fopen(), and stdin below */
788 #include <stdio.h>
789 %}
790 DIGIT    [0-9]
791 ID       [a-z][a-z0-9]*
792 %%
793 {DIGIT}+ {
794     printf("An integer: %s (%d)\n", yytext,
795           atoi(yytext));
796 }
797 {DIGIT}+"."{DIGIT}* {
798     printf("A float: %s (%g)\n", yytext,
799           atof(yytext));
800 }
801 if|then|begin|end|procedure|function {
802     printf("A keyword: %s\n", yytext);
803 }
804 {ID}    printf("An identifier: %s\n", yytext);
805 "+|-|*|/|" printf("An operator: %s\n", yytext);
806 "{\[^\n]*}" /* eat up one-line comments */
```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

807 [ \t\n]+          /* eat up white space */
808 .      printf("Unrecognized character: %s\n", yytext);
809 %%
810 int main(int argc, char *argv[ ])
811 {
812     ++argv, --argc; /* skip over program name */
813     if (argc > 0)
814         yyin = fopen(argv[0], "r");
815     else
816         yyin = stdin;
817     yylex();
818 }

```

819 The following examples have been included to clarify the differences between `lex`
820 regular expressions and regular expressions appearing elsewhere in this docu-
821 ment. For regular expressions of the form r/x , the string matching r is always
822 returned; confusion may arise when the beginning of x matches the trailing por-
823 tion of r . For example, given the regular expression $a*b/cc$ and the input
824 `aaabcc`, `yytext` would contain the string `aaab` on this match. But given the regu-
825 lar expression $x*/xy$ and the input `xxxxy`, the token `xxx`, not `xx`, is returned by
826 some implementations because `xxx` matches $x*$.

827 In the rule $ab*/bc$, the $b*$ at the end of r will extend r 's match into the beginning
828 of the trailing context, so the result is unspecified. If this rule were ab/bc , how-
829 ever, the rule matches the text `ab` when it is followed by the text `bc`. In this
830 latter case, the matching of r cannot extend into the beginning of x , so the result
831 is specified.

832 Unlike the general ERE rules, embedded anchoring is not allowed by most histori- 2
833 cal `lex` implementations. An example of embedded anchoring would be for pat- 2
834 terns such as $(^|)foo(|$)$ to match `foo` when it exists as a complete word. 2
835 This functionality can be obtained using existing `lex` features: 2

```

836     ^foo/[ \n]      | 2
837     "foo"/[ \n]    /* found foo as a separate word */ 2

```

838 The precedence of regular expressions in `lex` does not match that of extended reg-
839 ular expressions in Section 2 because of historical practice. In System V `lex` and
840 its predecessors, a regular expression of the form $ab\{3\}$ matches `ababab`; an
841 ERE, such as used by `egrep`, would match `abbb`. Changing this precedence for
842 uniformity with `egrep` would have been desirable, but too many applications
843 would break in nonobvious ways.

844 Conforming applications are warned that in the *Rules* section, an *ERE* without an
845 action is not acceptable, but need not be detected as erroneous by `lex`. This may
846 result in compilation or run-time errors.

847 The purpose of `input()` is to take characters off the input stream and discard them
848 as far as the lexical analysis is concerned. A common use is to discard the body of
849 a comment once the beginning of a comment is recognized.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

850 **History of Decisions Made**

851 Even though the `-c` option and references to the C language are retained in this
852 description, `lex` may be generalized to other languages, as was done at one time
853 for EFL, Extended FORTRAN Language. Since the `lex` input specification is
854 essentially language independent, versions of this utility could be written to pro-
855 duce Ada, Modula-2, or Pascal code, and there are known historical implementa-
856 tions that do so.

857 The current description of `lex` bypasses the issue of dealing with international-
858 ized regular expressions in the `lex` source code or generated lexical analyzer. If it
859 follows the model used by `awk`, (the source code is assumed to be presented in the
860 POSIX Locale, but input and output are in the locale specified by the environment
861 variables), then the tables in the lexical analyzer produced by `lex` would inter-
862 pret regular expressions specified in the `lex` source in terms of the environment
863 variables specified when `lex` was executed. The desired effect would be to have
864 the lexical analyzer interpret the regular expressions given in the `lex` source
865 according to the environment specified when the lexical analyzer is executed, but
866 this is not possible with the current `lex` technology.

867 Major international vendors believe that only limited internationalization is
868 required for the POSIX.2 `lex`. The theoretically desirable goal of runtime-
869 selectable locales is not feasible in the near future. Furthermore, the very nature
870 of the lexical analyzers produced by `lex` must be closely tied to the lexical
871 requirements of the input language being described, which will frequently be
872 locale-specific anyway. (For example, writing an analyzer that is used for French
873 text will not automatically be useful for processing other languages.) The text in
874 the Environment Variable subclause allows locale-specific regular expression han-
875 dling, but mandates only something similar to that provided in historical imple-
876 mentations.

877 The description of octal- and hexadecimal-digit escape sequences agrees with the 1
878 C Standard {7} use of escape sequences. See the rationale for `ed` for a discussion 1
879 of bytes larger than nine bits being represented by octal values. Hexadecimal 1
880 values can represent larger bytes and multibyte characters directly, using as 1
881 many digits as required. 1

882 There is no detailed output format specification. The observed behavior of `lex`
883 under four different historical implementations was that none of these implemen-
884 tations consistently reported the line numbers for error and warning messages.
885 Furthermore, there was a desire that `lex` be allowed to output additional diag-
886 nostic messages. Leaving message formats unspecified sidesteps these formatting
887 questions and also avoids problems with internationalization.

888 Although the `%x` specifier for exclusive start conditions is not existing practice,
889 it is believed to be a minor change to historical implementations, and greatly
890 enhances the usability of `lex` programs since it permits an application to obtain
891 the expected functionality with fewer statements.

892 The `%array` and `%pointer` declarations were added as a compromise between
893 historical systems. The System V-based `lex` has copied the matched text to a

894 *yytext* array. The `flex` program, supported in BSD and GNU systems, uses a
895 pointer. In the latter case, significant performance improvements are available
896 for some scanners. Most existing programs should require no change in porting
897 from one system to another because the string being referenced is null-terminated
898 in both cases. (The method used by `flex` in its case is to null-terminate the token
899 in-place by remembering the character that used to come right after the token and
900 replacing it before continuing on to the next scan.) Multifile programs with exter-
901 nal references to *yytext* outside the scanner source file should continue to operate
902 on their existing systems, but would require one of the new declarations to be con-
903 sidered strictly portable.

904 The description of regular expressions avoids unnecessary duplication of regular
905 expression details. Specifically, the `|` operator and `{m,n}` interval expression are
906 not listed in A.2.7.4 because their meanings within a `lex` regular expression are
907 the same as that for extended regular expressions.

908 The reason for the undefined condition associated with text beginning with a
909 `<blank>` or within `%{` and `%}` delimiter lines appearing in the *Rules* section is
910 historical practice. Both BSD and System V `lex` copy the indented (or enclosed)
911 input in the *Rules* section (except at the beginning) to unreachable areas of the
912 `yylex()` function (the code is written directly after a `break` statement). In some
913 cases, the System V `lex` generates an error message or a syntax error, depending
914 on the form of indented input.

915 The intention in breaking the list of functions into those that may appear in
916 `lex.yy.c` versus those that only appear in `libl.a` is that only those functions in
917 `libl.a` can be reliably redefined by a portable application.

918 The descriptions of Standard Output and Standard Error are somewhat compli-
919 cated because historical `lex` implementations chose to issue diagnostic messages
920 to standard output (unless `-t` was given). POSIX.2 allows this behavior, but
921 leaves an opening for the more expected behavior of using standard error for diag-
922 nostics. Also, the System V behavior of writing the statistics when any table sizes
923 are given is allowed, while BSD-derived systems can avoid it. The programmer
924 can always precisely obtain the desired results by using either the `-t` or `-n`
925 options.

926 The Operands subclause does not mention the use of `-` as a synonym for standard
927 input; not all historical implementations support such usage for any of the *file*
928 operands.

929 The description of the *Translation Table* was deleted from earlier drafts because
930 of its relatively low usage in historical applications.

931 The change to the definition of the *input()* function that allows buffering of input
932 presents the opportunity for major performance gains in some applications.

933 **A.3 yacc — Yet another compiler compiler**

934 **A.3.1 Synopsis**

935 `yacc [-dltv] [-b file_prefix] [-p sym_prefix] grammar`

936 **A.3.2 Description**

937 The `yacc` utility shall read a description of a context-free grammar in *file* and
 938 write C source code, conforming to the C Standard {7}, to a code file, and option-
 939 ally header information into a header file, in the current directory. The C code
 940 shall define a function and related routines and macros for an automaton that
 941 executes a parsing algorithm meeting the requirements in A.3.7.8.

942 The form and meaning of the grammar is described in A.3.7.

943 The C source code and header file shall be produced in a form suitable as input for
 944 the C compiler (see `c89` in A.1).

945 **A.3.3 Options**

946 The `yacc` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
 947 described in 2.10.2.

948 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 949 **-b *file_prefix***
 950 Use *file_prefix* instead of `y` as the prefix for all output filenames.
 951 The code file `y.tab.c`, the header file `y.tab.h` (created when `-d`
 952 is specified), and the description file `y.output` (created when `-v`
 953 is specified), shall be changed to *file_prefix.tab.c*,
 954 *file_prefix.tab.h*, and *file_prefix.output*, respectively.
- 955 **-d** Write the header file; by default only the code file is written.
- 956 **-l** Produce a code file that does not contain any `#line` constructs. If
 957 this option is not present, it is unspecified whether the code file or
 958 header file contains `#line` directives.
- 959 **-p *sym_prefix***
 960 Use *sym_prefix* instead of `yy` as the prefix for all external names 2
 961 produced by `yacc`. The names affected shall include the functions 2
 962 `yyparse()`, `yylex()`, and `yyerror()`, and the variables `yyval`,
 963 `yychar`, and `yydebug`. (In the remainder of this clause, the six
 964 symbols cited are referenced using their default names only as a
 965 notational convenience.) Local names may also be affected by the 2
 966 `-p` option; however, the `-p` option shall not affect `yacc`-generated 2
 967 `#define` symbols. 2

- 968 -t Modify conditional compilation directives to permit compilation of
 969 debugging code in the code file. Runtime debugging statements
 970 shall be always contained in the code file, but by default condi-
 971 tional compilation directives prevent their compilation.
- 972 -v Write a file containing a description of the parser and a report of
 973 conflicts generated by ambiguities in the grammar.

974 **A.3.4 Operands**

975 The following operand is required:

- 976 *grammar* A pathname of a file containing instructions, hereafter called
 977 *grammar*, for which a parser is to be created. The format for the
 978 grammar is described in A.3.7.

979 **A.3.5 External Influences**

980 **A.3.5.1 Standard Input**

981 None.

982 **A.3.5.2 Input Files**

983 The file *grammar* shall be a text file formatted as specified in A.3.7.

984 **A.3.5.3 Environment Variables**

985 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of *yacc*:

- 986 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 987 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 988 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 989 specify a locale. See 2.6.
- 990 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 991 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 992 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 993 with **LC_**.
- 994 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
 995 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
 996 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
 997 input files).
- 998 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
 999 sages should be written.

1000 The **LANG** and **LC_*** variables shall affect the execution of the *yacc* utility as
 1001 stated. The *main()* function defined in A.3.7.6 shall call

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1002 `setlocale(LC_ALL, "")`

1003 and thus, the program generated by `yacc` shall also be affected by the the con-
1004 tents of these variables at runtime.

1005 **A.3.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

1006 Default.

1007 **A.3.6 External Effects**

1008 **A.3.6.1 Standard Output**

1009 None.

1010 **A.3.6.2 Standard Error**

1011 If shift/reduce or reduce/reduce conflicts are detected in *grammar*, `yacc` writes a
1012 report of those conflicts to the standard error in an unspecified format.

1013 Standard error is also used for diagnostic messages.

1014 **A.3.6.3 Output Files**

1015 The code file, the header file, and the description file shall be text files. All are
1016 described in the following subclauses.

1017 **A.3.6.3.1 Code file**

1018 This file shall contain the C source code for the `yyparse()` routine. It shall contain
1019 code for the various semantic actions with macro substitution performed on them
1020 as described in A.3.7. It shall also contain a copy of the `#define` statements in 2
1021 the header file. If a `%union` declaration is used, the declaration for `YYSTYPE` 2
1022 shall be also included in this file. 2

1023 The contents of the Program Section (see A.3.7.1.4) of the input file shall then be
1024 included.

1025 **A.3.6.3.2 Header file**

1026 The header file shall contain `#define` statements that associate the token
1027 numbers with the token names. This allows source files other than the code file to
1028 access the token codes. If a `%union` declaration is used, the declaration for `YYS-`
1029 `TYPE` and an `extern YYSTYPE yylval` declaration shall be also included in this
1030 file.

1031 **A.3.6.3.3 Description file**

1032 The description file shall be a text file containing a description of the state
 1033 machine corresponding to the parser, using an unspecified format. Limits for 2
 1034 internal tables (see A.3.7.9) also shall be reported, in an implementation-defined 2
 1035 manner. 2

1036 **A.3.7 Extended Description**

1037 The `yacc` command accepts a language that is used to define a grammar for a tar-
 1038 get language to be parsed by the tables and code generated by `yacc`. The
 1039 language accepted by `yacc` as a grammar for the target language is described
 1040 below using the `yacc` input language itself.

1041 The input *grammar* includes rules describing the input structure of the target
 1042 language, and code to be invoked when these rules are recognized to provide the
 1043 associated semantic action. The code to be executed shall appear as bodies of text
 1044 that are intended to be C language code. The C language inclusions are presumed
 1045 to form a correct function when processed by `yacc` into its output files. The code
 1046 included in this way shall be executed during the recognition of the target
 1047 language.

1048 Given a grammar, the `yacc` utility generates the files described in A.3.6.3. The 2
 1049 code file can be compiled and linked using `c89`. If the declaration and programs 2
 1050 sections of the grammar file did not include definitions of `main()`, `yylex()`, and 2
 1051 `yyerror()`, the compiled output requires linking with externally supplied version of 2
 1052 those functions. Default versions of `main()` and `yyerror()` are supplied in the 2
 1053 `yacc` library and can be linked in by using the `-l y` operand to `c89`. The `yacc` 1
 1054 library interfaces need not support interfaces with other than the default `yy` sym- 1
 1055 bol prefix. The application provides the lexical analyzer function, `yylex()`; the `lex` 1
 1056 utility (see A.2) is specifically designed to generate such a routine.

2

1057 **A.3.7.1 Input Language**

1058 Every specification file shall consist of three sections: *declarations*, *grammar*
 1059 *rules*, and *programs*, separated by double percent-signs (%%). The declarations
 1060 and programs sections can be empty. If the latter is empty, the preceding %%
 1061 mark separating it from the rules section can be omitted.

1062 The input is free form text following the structure of the grammar defined below.

1063 **A.3.7.1.1 Lexical Structure of the Grammar**

1064 The characters <blank>s, <newline>s, and <form-feed>s shall be ignored,
 1065 except that they shall not appear in names or multicharacter reserved symbols.
 1066 Comments shall be enclosed in `/* ... */`, and can appear wherever a name is
 1067 valid.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1068 Names are of arbitrary length, made up of letters, periods (.), underscores (_),
 1069 and noninitial digits. Upper- and lowercase letters are distinct. Portable applica-
 1070 tions shall not use names beginning in yy or YY since the yacc parser uses such
 1071 names. Many of the names appear in the final output of yacc, and thus they
 1072 should be chosen to conform with any additional rules created by the C compiler
 1073 to be used. In particular they will appear in #define statements.

1074 A literal shall consist of a single character enclosed in single-quotes ('). All of the
 1075 escape sequences supported for character constants by the C Standard {7} (3.1.3.4)
 1076 shall be supported by yacc.

1077 The relationship with the lexical analyzer is discussed in detail below.

1078 The NUL character shall not be used in grammar rules or literals.

1079 **A.3.7.1.2 Declarations Section**

1080 The declarations section is used to define the symbols used to define the target
 1081 language and their relationship with each other. In particular, much of the addi-
 1082 tional information required to resolve ambiguities in the context-free grammar for
 1083 the target language is provided here.

1084 Usually yacc assigns the relationship between the symbolic names it generates
 1085 and their underlying numeric value. The declarations section makes it possible to
 1086 control the assignment of these values.

1087 It is also possible to keep semantic information associated with the tokens
 1088 currently on the parse stack in a user-defined C language union, if the members
 1089 of the union are associated with the various names in the grammar. The declara-
 1090 tions section provides for this as well.

1091 The first group of declarators below all take a list of names as arguments. That
 1092 list can optionally be preceded by the name of a C union member (called a *tag*
 1093 below) appearing within "<" and ">". (As an exception to the typographical con-
 1094 ventions of the rest of this standard, in this case <*tag*> does not represent a meta-
 1095 variable, but the literal angle bracket characters surrounding a symbol.) The use
 1096 of *tag* specifies that the tokens named on this line are to be of the same C type as
 1097 the union member referenced by *tag*. This is discussed in more detail below.

1098 For lists used to define tokens, the first appearance of a given token can be fol-
 1099 lowed by a positive integer (as a string of decimal digits). If this is done, the
 1100 underlying value assigned to it for lexical purposes shall be taken to be that
 1101 number.

```
1102 %token [<tag>] name [number] [name [number]]...
```

1103 Declares *name*(s) to be a token. If *tag* is present, the C type for
 1104 all tokens on this line shall be declared to be the type referenced
 1105 by *tag*. If a positive integer, *number*, follows a *name*, that value
 1106 shall be assigned to the token.

```
1107 %left [<tag>] name [number] [name [number]]...
```

```
1108 %right [<tag>] name [number] [name [number]]...
```

1109 Declares *name* to be a token, and assigns precedence to it. One or

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1110 more lines, each beginning with one of these symbols can appear
 1111 in this section. All tokens on the same line have the same pre-
 1112 cedence level and associativity; the lines are in order of increasing
 1113 precedence or binding strength. `%left` denotes that the opera-
 1114 tors on that line are left associative, and `%right` similarly
 1115 denotes right associative operators. If *tag* is present, it shall
 1116 declare a C type for *name(s)* as described for `%token`.

1117 `%nonassoc` [*<tag>*] *name* [*number*] [*name* [*number*]]...
 1118 Declares *name* to be a token, and indicates that this cannot be
 1119 used associatively. If the parser encounters associative use of
 1120 this token it shall report an error. If *tag* is present, it shall
 1121 declare a C type for *name(s)* as described for `%token`.

1122 `%type` *<tag>* *name*...
 1123 Declares that union member *name(s)* are nonterminals, and thus
 1124 it is required to have a *tag* field at its beginning. Because it deals
 1125 with nonterminals only, assigning a token number or using a
 1126 literal is also prohibited. If this construct is present, `yacc` shall
 1127 perform type checking; if this construct is not present, the parse
 1128 stack shall hold only the `int` type.

1129 Every name used in *grammar* undefined by a `%token`, `%left`, `%right`, or
 1130 `%nonassoc` declaration is assumed to represent a nonterminal symbol. The `yacc`
 1131 utility shall report an error for any nonterminal symbol that does not appear on
 1132 the left side of at least one grammar rule.

1133 Once the type, precedence, or token number of a name is specified, it shall not be
 1134 changed. If the first declaration of a token does not assign a token number, `yacc`
 1135 shall assign a token number. Once this assignment is made, the token number
 1136 shall not be changed by explicit assignment.

1137 The following declarators do not follow the previous pattern.

1138 `%start` *name*
 1139 Declares the nonterminal *name* to be the *start symbol*, which
 1140 represents the largest, most general structure described by the
 1141 grammar rules. By default, it is the left-hand side of the first
 1142 grammar rule; this default can be overridden with this declara-
 1143 tion.

1144 `%union` { *body of union (in C)* }
 1145 Declares the `yacc` value stack to be a union of the various types
 1146 of values desired. By default, the values returned by actions (see
 1147 below) and the lexical analyzer shall be integers. The `yacc` util-
 1148 ity keeps track of types, and shall insert corresponding union
 1149 member names in order to perform strict type checking of the
 1150 resulting parser.

1151 Alternatively, given that at least one *<tag>* construct is used, the
 1152 union can be declared in a header file (which shall be included in
 1153 the declarations section by using an `#include` construct within

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1154 %{ and %}), and a `typedef` used to define the symbol `YYSTYPE` to
 1155 represent this union. The effect of `%union` is to provide the
 1156 declaration of `YYSTYPE` directly from the input.

1157 %{ ... %} C language declarations and definitions can appear in the
 1158 declarations section, enclosed by these marks. These statements
 1159 shall be copied into the code file, and have global scope within it
 1160 so that they can be used in the rules and program sections.

1161 The declarations section shall be terminated by the token `%%`.

1162 **A.3.7.1.3 Grammar Rules**

1163 The rules section defines the context-free grammar to be accepted by the function
 1164 `yacc` generates, and associates with those rules C language actions and addi-
 1165 tional precedence information. The grammar is described below, and a formal
 1166 definition follows.

1167 The rules section is comprised of one or more grammar rules. A grammar rule
 1168 has the form:

```
1169       A : BODY ;
```

1170 The symbol `A` represents a nonterminal name, and `BODY` represents a sequence of
 1171 zero or more *names*, *literals*, and *semantic actions* that can then be followed by
 1172 optional *precedence rules*. Only the names and literals participate in the forma-
 1173 tion of the grammar; the semantic actions and precedence rules are used in other
 1174 ways. The colon and the semicolon are `yacc` punctuation. If there are several
 1175 successive grammar rules with the same left-hand side, the vertical bar `|` can be
 1176 used to avoid rewriting the left-hand side; in this case the semicolon appears only
 1177 after the last rule. The `BODY` part can be empty (or empty of names and literals)
 1178 to indicate that the nonterminal symbol matches the empty string.

1179 The `yacc` utility assigns a unique number to each rule. Rules using the vertical
 1180 bar notation are distinct rules. The number assigned to the rule appears in the
 1181 description file.

1182 The elements comprising a `BODY` are:

1183 *name*

1184 *literal* These form the rules of the grammar: *name* is either a *token* or a
 1185 *nonterminal*; *literal* stands for itself (less the lexically required
 1186 quotation marks).

1187 *semantic action*

1188 With each grammar rule, the user can associate actions to be per-
 1189 formed each time the rule is recognized in the input process.
 1190 [Note that the word “action” can also refer to the actions of the
 1191 parser (shift, reduce, etc.)]

1192 These actions can return values and can obtain the values
 1193 returned by previous actions. These values shall be kept in
 1194 objects of type `YYSTYPE` (see `%union`). The result value of the
 1195 action shall be kept on the parse stack with the left-hand side of

1196 the rule, to be accessed by other reductions as part of their right-
 1197 hand side. By using the `<tag>` information provided in the
 1198 declarations section, the code generated by `yacc` can be strictly
 1199 type checked and contain arbitrary information. In addition, the
 1200 lexical analyzer can provide the same kinds of values for tokens,
 1201 if desired.

1202 An action is an arbitrary C statement, and as such can do input
 1203 or output, call subprograms, and alter external variables. An
 1204 action is one or more C statements enclosed in curly braces { and
 1205 }.

1206 Certain pseudo-variables can be used in the action. These are
 1207 macros for access to data structures known internally to `yacc`.

1208 `$$` The value of the action can be set by assigning it to `$$`.
 1209 If type checking is enabled and the type of the value to be
 1210 assigned cannot be determined, a diagnostic message
 1211 may be generated.

1212 `$number`

1213 This refers to the value returned by the component
 1214 specified by the token `number` in the right side of a rule,
 1215 reading from left to right; `number` can be zero or nega-
 1216 tive. If it is, it refers to the data associated with the
 1217 name on the parser's stack preceding the leftmost symbol
 1218 of the current rule. (That is, `$0` refers to the name
 1219 immediately preceding the leftmost name in the current
 1220 rule, to be found on the parser's stack, and `$(-1)` refers to
 1221 the symbol to *its* left.) If `number` refers to an element
 1222 past the current point in the rule, or beyond the bottom
 1223 of the stack, the result is undefined. If type checking is
 1224 enabled and the type of the value to be assigned cannot
 1225 be determined, a diagnostic message may be generated.

1226 `$(tag)number`

1227 These correspond exactly to the corresponding symbols
 1228 without the `tag` inclusion, but allow for strict type check-
 1229 ing (and preclude unwanted type conversions). The
 1230 effect is that the macro is expanded to use `tag` to select
 1231 an element from the `YYSTYPE` union (using
 1232 `dataname.tag`). This is particularly useful if `number` is
 1233 not positive. 1

1234 `(tag)`

1235 This imposes on the reference the type of the union
 1236 member referenced by `tag`. This construction is applica-
 1237 ble when a reference to a left context value occurs in the
 1238 grammar, and provides `yacc` with a means for selecting
 1239 a type.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1240 Actions can occur in the middle of a rule as well as at the end; an
 1241 action can access values returned by actions to its left, and in
 1242 turn the value it returns can be accessed by actions to its right.
 1243 An action appearing in the middle of a rule shall be equivalent to
 1244 replacing the action with a new nonterminal symbol and adding
 1245 an empty rule with that nonterminal symbol on the left-hand
 1246 side. The semantic action associated with the new rule shall be
 1247 equivalent to the original action. The use of actions within rules
 1248 might introduce conflicts that would not otherwise exist.

1249 By default, the value of a rule shall be the value of the first ele-
 1250 ment in it. If the first element does not have a type (particularly
 1251 in the case of a literal) and type checking is turned on by `%type`
 1252 an error message shall result.

1253 *precedence* The keyword `%prec` can be used to change the precedence level 1
 1254 associated with a particular grammar rule. Examples of this are 1
 1255 in cases where a unary and binary operator have the same sym- 1
 1256 bolic representation, but need to be given different precedences, 1
 1257 or where the handling of an ambiguous if-else construction is 1
 1258 necessary. The reserved symbol `%prec` can appear immediately 1
 1259 after the body of the grammar rule and can be followed by a token
 1260 name or a literal. It shall cause the precedence of the grammar
 1261 rule to become that of the following token name or literal. The
 1262 action for the rule as a whole can follow `%prec`.

1263 If a program section follows, the grammar rules shall be terminated by `%%`. 1

1264 **A.3.7.1.4 Programs Section**

1265 The *programs* section can include the definition of the lexical analyzer `yylex()`,
 1266 and any other functions, for example those used in the actions specified in the
 1267 grammar rules. This is C language code, and shall be included in the code file
 1268 after the tables and code generated by `yacc`. It is unspecified whether the pro-
 1269 grams section precedes or follows the semantic actions in the output file; there-
 1270 fore, if the application contains any macro definitions and declarations intended
 1271 to apply to the code in the semantic actions, it shall place them within `%{ ... %}`
 1272 in the declarations section.

1273 **A.3.7.1.5 Input Grammar**

1274 The following input to `yacc` yields a parser for the input to `yacc`. This is to be
 1275 taken as the formal specification of the grammar of `yacc`, notwithstanding
 1276 conflicts that may appear elsewhere.

1277 The lexical structure is defined less precisely; the previous section on A.3.7.1.1
 1278 defines most terms. The correspondence between the previous terms and the
 1279 tokens below is as follows.

1280 IDENTIFIER This corresponds to the concept of *name*, given previously.
 1281 It also includes literals as defined previously.

```

1282     C_IDENTIFIER   This is a name, and additionally it is known to be followed
1283                       by a colon. A literal cannot yield this token.

1284     NUMBER         A string of digits (a nonnegative decimal integer).

1285     TYPE
1286     LEFT
1287     MARK
1288     etc.           These correspond directly to %type, %left, %, etc.

1289     { ... }       This indicates C language source code, with the possible
1290                       inclusion of $ macros as discussed previously.

1291 /*      Grammar for the input to yacc */
1292 /*      Basic entries */
1293 /*      The following are recognized by the lexical analyzer */
1294 %token  IDENTIFIER   /* includes identifiers and literals */
1295 %token  C_IDENTIFIER /* identifier (but not literal)
1296                       followed by a : */
1297 %token  NUMBER      /* [0-9][0-9]* */
1298 /*      Reserved words : %type=>TYPE %left=>LEFT, etc. */
1299 %token  LEFT RIGHT NONASSOC TOKEN PREC TYPE START UNION

1300 %token  MARK        /* the %% mark */
1301 %token  LCURL       /* the %{ mark */
1302 %token  RCURL       /* the }% mark */

1303 /*      8-bit character literals stand for themselves; */
1304 /*      tokens have to be defined for multibyte characters */
1305 %start  spec

1306 %%

1307 spec  : defs MARK rules tail
1308       ;

1309 tail  : MARK
1310       {
1311         /* In this action, set up the rest of the file */
1312       }
1313       | /* empty; the second MARK is optional */
1314       ;

1315 defs  : /* empty */
1316       | defs def
1317       ;

1318 def   : START IDENTIFIER
1319       | UNION
1320       {
1321         /* Copy union definition to output */

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

1322     }
1323     | LCURL
1324     {
1325     /* Copy C code to output file */
1326     }
1327     RCURL
1328     | rword tag nlist
1329     ;

1330 rword : TOKEN
1331     | LEFT
1332     | RIGHT
1333     | NONASSOC
1334     | TYPE
1335     ;

1336 tag   : /* empty: union tag id optional */
1337     | '<' IDENTIFIER '>'
1338     ;

1339 nlist : nmno
1340     | nlist nmno
1341     ;

1342 nmno  : IDENTIFIER          /* Note: literal invalid with % type */
1343     | IDENTIFIER NUMBER    /* Note: invalid with % type */
1344     ;

1345 /*     rule section */

1346 rules : C_IDENTIFIER rbody prec
1347     | rules rule
1348     ;

1349 rule  : C_IDENTIFIER rbody prec
1350     | '|' rbody prec
1351     ;

1352 rbody : /* empty */
1353     | rbody IDENTIFIER
1354     | rbody act
1355     ;

1356 act   : '{'
1357     {
1358         /* Copy action, translate $$, etc. */
1359     }
1360     '}'
1361     ;

1362 prec  : /* empty */
1363     | PREC IDENTIFIER
1364     | PREC IDENTIFIER act
1365     | prec ';'
1366     ;

```

1367 **A.3.7.2 Conflicts**

1368 The parser produced for an input grammar may contain states in which conflicts
1369 occur. The conflicts occur because the grammar is not LALR(1). An ambiguous
1370 grammar always contains at least one LALR(1) conflict. The `yacc` utility shall
1371 resolve all conflicts, using either default rules or user-specified precedence rules.

1372 Conflicts are either “shift/reduce conflicts” or “reduce/reduce conflicts.” A
1373 shift/reduce conflict is where, for a given state and lookahead symbol, both a shift
1374 action and a reduce action are possible. A reduce/reduce conflict is where, for a
1375 given state and lookahead symbol, reductions by two different rules are possible.

1376 The rules below describe how to specify what actions to take when a conflict
1377 occurs. Not all shift/reduce conflicts can be successfully resolved this way because
1378 the conflict may be due to something other than ambiguity, so incautious use of
1379 these facilities can cause the language accepted by the parser to be much different
1380 than was intended. The description file shall contain sufficient information to
1381 understand the cause of the conflict. Where ambiguity is the reason either the
1382 default or explicit rules should be adequate to produce a working parser.

1383 The declared precedences and associativities (see A.3.7.1.2) are used to resolve
1384 parsing conflicts as follows:

- 1385 (1) A precedence and associativity is associated with each grammar rule; it
1386 is the precedence and associativity of the last token or literal in the body
1387 of the rule. If the `%prec` keyword is used, it overrides this default. Some
1388 grammar rules might not have both precedence and associativity.
- 1389 (2) If there is a shift/reduce conflict, and both the grammar rule and the
1390 input symbol have precedence and associativity associated with them,
1391 then the conflict is resolved in favor of the action (shift or reduce) associ-
1392 ated with the higher precedence. If the precedences are the same, then
1393 the associativity is used; left associative implies reduce, right associative
1394 implies shift, and nonassociative implies an error in the string being
1395 parsed.
- 1396 (3) When there is a shift/reduce conflict that cannot be resolved by rule (2),
1397 the shift is done. Conflicts resolved this way are counted in the diagnos-
1398 tic output described in A.3.7.3.
- 1399 (4) When there is a reduce/reduce conflict, a reduction is done by the gram-
1400 mar rule that occurs earlier in the input sequence. Conflicts resolved
1401 this way are counted in the diagnostic output described in A.3.7.3.

1402 Conflicts resolved by precedence or associativity shall not be counted in the
1403 shift/reduce and reduce/reduce conflicts reported by `yacc` on either standard error
1404 or in the description file.

1405 **A.3.7.3 Error Handling**

1406 The token `error` shall be reserved for error handling. The name `error` can be
1407 used in grammar rules. It indicates places where the parser can recover from a
1408 syntax error. The default value of `error` shall be 256. Its value can be changed
1409 using a `%token` declaration. The lexical analyzer should not return the value of
1410 `error`.

1411 The parser shall detect a syntax error when it is in a state where the action asso-
1412 ciated with the lookahead symbol is `error`. A semantic action can cause the
1413 parser to initiate error handling by executing the macro `YYERROR`. When `YYER-`
1414 `ROR` is executed, the semantic action shall pass control back to the parser. `YYER-`
1415 `ROR` cannot be used outside of semantic actions.

1416 When the parser detects a syntax error, it normally calls `yyerror` with the char-
1417 acter string "syntax error" as its argument. The call shall not be made if the
1418 parser is still recovering from a previous error when the error is detected. The
1419 parser is considered to be recovering from a previous error until the parser has
1420 shifted over at least three normal input symbols since the last error was detected
1421 or a semantic action has executed the macro `yyerrok`. The parser shall not call
1422 `yyerror` when `YYERROR` is executed.

1423 The macro function `YYRECOVERING()` shall return 1 if a syntax error has been
1424 detected and the parser has not yet fully recovered from it. Otherwise, zero shall
1425 be returned.

1426 When a syntax error is detected by the parser, the parser shall check if a previous
1427 syntax error has been detected. If a previous error was detected, and if no normal
1428 input symbols have been shifted since the preceding error was detected, the
1429 parser checks if the lookahead symbol is an endmarker (see A.3.7.4). If it is, the
1430 parser shall return with a nonzero value. Otherwise, the lookahead symbol shall
1431 be discarded and normal parsing shall resume.

1432 When `YYERROR` is executed or when the parser detects a syntax error and no pre-
1433 vious error has been detected, or at least one normal input symbol has been
1434 shifted since the previous error was detected, the parser shall pop back one state
1435 at a time until the parse stack is empty or the current state allows a shift over
1436 `error`. If the parser empties the parse stack, it shall return with a nonzero
1437 value. Otherwise, it shall shift over `error` and then resume normal parsing. If
1438 the parser reads a lookahead symbol before the error was detected, that symbol
1439 shall still be the lookahead symbol when parsing is resumed.

1440 The macro `yyerrok` in a semantic action shall cause the parser to act as if it has
1441 fully recovered from any previous errors. The macro `yyclearin` shall cause the
1442 parser to discard the current lookahead token. If the current lookahead token has
1443 not yet been read, `yyclearin` shall have no effect.

1444 The macro `YYACCEPT` shall cause the parser to return with the value zero. The
1445 macro `YYABORT` shall cause the parser to return with a nonzero value.

1446 **A.3.7.4 Interface to the Lexical Analyzer**

1447 The *yylex()* function is an integer-valued function that returns a *token number*
 1448 representing the kind of token read. If there is a value associated with the token
 1449 returned by *yylex()* (see the discussion of *tag* above), it shall be assigned to the
 1450 external variable *yyval*.

1451 If the parser and *yylex()* do not agree on these token numbers, reliable communi-
 1452 cation between them cannot occur. For (one character) literals, the token is sim-
 1453 ply the numeric value of the character in the current character set. The numbers
 1454 for other tokens can either be chosen by *yacc*, or chosen by the user. In either
 1455 case, the `#define` construct of C is used to allow *yylex()* to return these numbers
 1456 symbolically. The `#define` statements are put into the code file, and the header
 1457 file if that file is requested. The set of characters permitted by *yacc* in an
 1458 identifier is larger than that permitted by C. Token names found to contain such
 1459 characters shall not be included in the `#define` declarations.

1460 If the token numbers are chosen by *yacc*, the tokens other than literals shall be
 1461 assigned numbers greater than 256, although no order is implied. A token can be
 1462 explicitly assigned a number by following its first appearance in the declarations
 1463 section with a number. Names and literals not defined this way retain their
 1464 default definition. All assigned token numbers shall be unique and distinct from
 1465 the token numbers used for literals. If duplicate token numbers cause conflicts in
 1466 parser generation, *yacc* shall report an error; otherwise, it is unspecified whether
 1467 the token assignment is accepted or an error is reported.

1468 The end of the input is marked by a special token called the *endmarker*, which
 1469 has a token number that is zero or negative. (These values are invalid for any
 1470 other token.) All lexical analyzers shall return zero or negative as a token
 1471 number upon reaching the end of their input. If the tokens up to, but excluding,
 1472 the endmarker form a structure that matches the start symbol, the parser shall
 1473 accept the input. If the endmarker is seen in any other context, it shall be con-
 1474 sidered an error.

1475 **A.3.7.5 Completing the Program**

1476 In addition to *yyparse()* and *yylex()*, the functions *yyerror()* and *main()* are
 1477 required to make a complete program. The application can supply *main()* and
 1478 *yyerror()*, or those routines can be obtained from the *yacc* library.

1479 **A.3.7.6 yacc Library**

1480 The following functions appear only in the *yacc* library accessible through the
 1481 `-l y` operand to `c89`; they can therefore be redefined by a portable application:

```
1482     int main(void)                                     1
1483         This function shall call yyparse() and exit with an unspecified
1484         value. Other actions within this function are unspecified.

1485     int yyerror(const char *s)                         1
1486         This function shall write the NUL-terminated argument to
```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1487 standard error, followed by a <newline>.

1488 The order of the `-l y` and `-l l` operands given to `c89` is significant; the applica-
1489 tion shall either provide its own `main()` function or ensure that `-l y` precedes
1490 `-l l`.

1491 **A.3.7.7 Debugging the Parser**

1492 The parser generated by `yacc` shall have diagnostic facilities in it that can be
1493 optionally enabled at either compile time or at run time (if enabled at compile
1494 time). The compilation of the runtime debugging code is under the control of
1495 `YYDEBUG`, a preprocessor symbol. If `YYDEBUG` has a nonzero value, the debug-
1496 ging code shall be included. If its value is zero, the code shall not be included.

1497 In parsers where the debugging code has been included, the external `int yyde-`
1498 `bug` can be used to turn debugging on (with a nonzero value) and off (zero value)
1499 at run time. The initial value of `yydebug` shall be zero.

1500 When `-t` is specified, the code file shall be built such that, if `YYDEBUG` is not
1501 already defined at compilation time (using the `c89 -D YYDEBUG` option, for exam-
1502 ple), `YYDEBUG` shall be set explicitly to 1. When `-t` is not specified, the code file
1503 shall be built such that, if `YYDEBUG` is not already defined, it shall be set expli-
1504 citly to zero.

1505 The format of the debugging output is unspecified but includes at least enough
1506 information to determine the shift and reduce actions, and the input symbols. It
1507 also provides information about error recovery.

1508 **A.3.7.8 Algorithms**

1509 The parser constructed by `yacc` implements an LALR(1) parsing algorithm as
1510 documented in the literature. It is unspecified whether the parser is table-driven
1511 or direct-coded.

1512 A parser generated by `yacc` shall never request an input symbol from `yylex()`
1513 while in a state where the only actions other than the error action are reductions
1514 by a single rule.

1515 The literature of parsing theory defines these concepts.

1516 **A.3.7.9 Limits**

1517 The `yacc` utility may have several internal tables. The minimum maximums for
1518 these tables are shown in Table A-4. The exact meaning of these values is imple-
1519 mentation defined. The implementation shall define the relationship between
1520 these values and between them and any error messages that the implementation
1521 may generate should it run out of space for any internal structure. An implemen-
1522 tation may combine groups of these resources into a single pool as long as the
1523 total available to the user does not fall below the sum of the sizes specified by this
1524 subclause.

1525
1526
1527
1528

1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540

Table A-4 – yacc Internal Limits

Limit	Minimum Maximum	Description
{NTERMS}	126	Number of tokens.
{NNONTERM}	200	Number of nonterminals.
{NPROD}	300	Number of rules.
{NSTATES}	600	Number of states.
{MEMSIZE}	5200	Length of rules. The total length, in names (tokens and nonterminals), of all the rules of the grammar. The left-hand side is counted for each rule, even if it is not explicitly repeated, as specified in A.3.7.1.3.
{ACTSIZE}	4000	Number of actions. “Actions” here (and in the description file) refer to parser actions (shift, reduce, etc.) not to semantic actions defined in A.3.7.1.3.

1541
1542
1543
1544

A.3.8 Exit Status

The yacc utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 0 Successful completion.
- >0 An error occurred.

1545

A.3.9 Consequences of Errors

1546
1547
1548
1549

If any errors are encountered, the run is aborted and yacc exits with a nonzero status. Partial code files and header files may be produced. The summary information in the description file shall always be produced if the `-v` flag is present.

1550

A.3.10 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559

The references in the Bibliography may be helpful in constructing the parser generator. The Pennello-DeRemer {B26} paper (along with the works it references) describe a technique to generate parsers that conform to this standard. Work in this area continues to be done, so implementors should consult current literature before doing any new implementations. The original paper by Knuth {B27} is the theoretical basis for this kind of parser, but the tables it generates are impractically large for reasonable grammars, and should not be used. The “equivalent to” wording is intentional to assure that the best tables that are LALR(1) can be generated.

1560
1561
1562
1563
1564

There has been confusion between the class of grammars, the algorithms needed to generate parsers, and the algorithms needed to parse the languages. They are all reasonably orthogonal. In particular, a parser generator that accepts the full range of LR(1) grammars need not generate a table any more complex than one that accepts SLR(1) (a relatively weak class of LR grammars) for a grammar that

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1565 happens to be SLR(1). Such an implementation need not recognize the case,
 1566 either; table compression can yield the SLR(1) table (or one even smaller than
 1567 that) without recognizing that the grammar is SLR(1). The speed of a LR(1)
 1568 parser for any class is dependent more upon the table representation and
 1569 compression (or the code generation if a direct parser is generated) than upon the
 1570 class of grammar that the table generator handles.

1571 The speed of the parser generator is somewhat dependent upon the class of gram- 2
 1572 mar it handles. However, the original Knuth {B27} algorithms for constructing 2
 1573 LR parsers was judged by its author to be impractically slow at that time. 2
 1574 Although full LR is more complex than LALR(1), as computer speeds and algo- 2
 1575 rithms improve, the difference (in terms of acceptable wall-clock execution time) is 2
 1576 becoming less significant. 2

1577 Potential authors are cautioned that the Penello-DeRemer paper previously cited 2
 1578 identifies a bug (an oversimplification of the computation of LALR(1) lookahead 2
 1579 sets) in some of the LALR(1) algorithm statements that preceded it to publication. 2
 1580 They should take the time to seek out that paper, as well as current relevant 2
 1581 work, particularly Aho's {B22}.

1582 **Examples, Usage**

1583 Access to the `yacc` library is obtained with library search operands to `c89`. To
 1584 use the `yacc` library `main()`,

```
1585     c89 y.tab.c -l y
```

1586 Both the `lex` library and the `yacc` library contain `main()`. To access the `yacc`
 1587 `main()`,

```
1588     c89 y.tab.c lex.yy.c -l y -l l
```

1589 This ensures that the `yacc` library is searched first, so that its `main()` is used.

1590 The historical `yacc` libraries have contained two simple functions that are nor-
 1591 mally coded by the application programmer. These library functions are similar
 1592 to the following code:

```

1593     #include <locale.h>
1594     int main(void)
1595     {
1596         extern int yyparse();
1597
1598         setlocale(LC_ALL, "");
1599
1600         /* If the following parser is one created by lex, the
1601            application must be careful to ensure that LC_CTYPE
1602            and LC_COLLATE are set to the POSIX Locale. */
1603         (void) yyparse();
1604         return (0);
1605     }
1606
1607     #include <stdio.h>
1608
1609     int yyerror(const char *msg)
1610     {
1611         (void) fprintf(stderr, "%s\n", msg);
1612         return (0);
1613     }

```

Historical implementations experience name conflicts on the names `yacc.tmp`, `yacc.acts`, `yacc.debug`, `y.tab.c`, `y.tab.h`, and `y.output` if more than one copy of `yacc` is running in a single directory at one time. The `-b` option was added to overcome this problem. The related problem of allowing multiple `yacc` parsers to be placed in the same file was addressed by adding a `-p` option to override the previously hardcoded `yy` variable prefix. (The `-p` option name was selected from a historical implementation.) Implementations will also have to be cognizant of 2.11.6.3, which requires that any temporary files used by `yacc` also be named to avoid collisions.

The description of the `-p` option specifies the minimal set of function and variable names that cause conflict when multiple parsers are linked together. `YYSTYPE` does not need to be changed. Instead, the programmer can use `-b` to give the header files for different parsers different names, and then the file with the `yylex()` for a given parser can include the header for that parser. Names such as `yyclearerr` don't need to be changed because they are used only in the actions; they do not have linkage. It is possible that an implementation will have other names, either internal ones for implementing things such as `yyclearerr`, or providing non-standard features, that it wants to change with `-p`.

The `-b` option was added to provide a portable method for permitting `yacc` to work on multiple separate parsers in the same directory. If a directory contains more than one `yacc` grammar, and both grammars are constructed at the same time (by, say, a parallel make program), conflict results. While the solution is not historical practice, it corrects a known deficiency in historical implementations. Corresponding changes were made to all sections that referenced the filenames `y.tab.c` (now “the code file”), `y.tab.h` (now “the header file”), and `y.output` (now “the description file”).

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1636 The grammar for `yacc` input is based on System V documentation. The textual
1637 description shows there that the `;` is required at the end of the rule. The gram- 1
1638 mar and the implementation do not require this. (The use of `C_IDENTIFIER`
1639 causes a reduce to occur in the right place.)

1640 Also, in that implementation, the constructs such as `%token` can be terminated by 1
1641 a semicolon, but this is not permitted by the grammar. The keywords such as
1642 `%token` can also appear in uppercase, which is again not discussed. In most
1643 places where `%` is used, `\` can be substituted, and there are alternate spellings for
1644 some of the symbols (e.g. `%LEFT` can be `%<` or even `\<`).

1645 Multibyte characters should be recognized by the lexical analyzer and returned as 2
1646 tokens. They should not be returned as multibyte character literals. The token 2
1647 `error` that is used for error recovery is normally assigned the value 256 in the 2
1648 historical implementation. Thus, the token value 256, which used in many multi- 2
1649 byte character sets, is not available for use as the value of a user-defined token. 2

1650 Historically, `<tag>` can contain any characters except `>`, including white space, in
1651 the implementation. However, since the `tag` must reference a Standard C union
1652 member, in practice conforming implementations need only support the set of
1653 characters for Standard C identifiers in this context.

1654 Some historical implementations are known to accept actions that are terminated
1655 by a period. Historical implementations often allow `$` in names. A conforming
1656 implementation need support neither of these behaviors.

1657 Unary operators that are the same token as a binary operator in general need
1658 their precedence adjusted. This is handled by the `%prec` advisory symbol associ-
1659 ated with the particular grammar rule defining that unary operator. See A.
1660 Applications are not required to use this operator for unary operators, but the
1661 grammars that do not require it are rare.

1662 Deciding when to use `%prec` illustrates the difficulty in specifying the behavior of
1663 `yacc`. There may be situations in which the *grammar* is not strictly speaking in
1664 error, and yet `yacc` cannot interpret it unambiguously. The resolution of ambi-
1665 guities in the grammar can in many instances be resolved by providing additional
1666 information, such as using `%type` or `%union` declarations. It is often easier and it
1667 usually yields a smaller parser to take this alternative when it is appropriate.

1668 The size and execution time of a program produced without the runtime debug-
1669 ging code is usually smaller and slightly faster in historical implementations.

1670 There is a fair amount of material in this that appears tutorial in nature; some of
1671 it has been moved to the Rationale in Draft 9 to simplify the specification. It is
1672 hard to avoid because of the need to define terms at least informally. The alterna-
1673 tive is to bring in one of the parser generator texts and use its terminology
1674 directly, but since there is some variation in that terminology, it was felt that
1675 informal definitions of the terms so that someone who understood the concepts
1676 would be sure to understand the terms would make the standard stand alone
1677 from any specific text.

1678 Statistics messages from several historical implementations include the following
1679 types of information:

1680 $n/512$ terminals, $n/300$ nonterminals
 1681 $n/600$ grammar rules, $n/1500$ states
 1682 n shift/reduce, n reduce/reduce conflicts reported
 1683 $n/350$ working sets used
 1684 memory: states,etc. $n/15000$, parser $n/15000$
 1685 $n/600$ distinct lookahead sets
 1686 n extra closures
 1687 n shift entries, n exceptions
 1688 n goto entries
 1689 n entries saved by goto default
 1690 Optimizer space used: input $n/15000$, output $n/15000$
 1691 n table entries, n zero
 1692 maximum spread: n , maximum offset: n

1693 The report of internal tables in the description file is left implementation defined 2
 1694 because all aspects of these limits are also implementation defined. Some imple- 2
 1695 mentations may use dynamic allocation techniques and have no specific limit 2
 1696 values to report. 2

1697 **History of Decisions Made**

1698 The format of the `y.output` file is not given because specification of the format
 1699 was not seen to enhance application portability. The listing is primarily intended
 1700 to help human users understand and debug the parser; use of `y.output` by a
 1701 portable application script is far-fetched. Furthermore, implementations have not
 1702 produced consistent output and no clear winner was apparent. The format
 1703 selected by the implementation should be human-readable, in addition to the
 1704 requirement that it be a text file.

1705 Standard error reports are not specifically described because they are seldom of
 1706 use to portable applications and there was no reason to restrict implementations.

1707 Some implementations recognize `={` as equivalent to `{`, because it appears in his-
 1708 torical documentation. This construction was recognized and documented as
 1709 obsolete as long ago as 1978, in the original paper *Yacc: Yet Another Compiler-
 1710 Compiler* by Stephen C. Johnson. POSIX.2 chose to leave it as obsolete and omit
 1711 it.

Annex B (normative)

C Language Bindings Option

1 This annex describes the C language bindings to the language-independent ser-
2 vices described in Section 7.

3 The interfaces described in this annex may be provided by the conforming system;
4 however, any system claiming conformance to the Language-Independent System
5 Services C Language Bindings Option shall provide all of the interfaces described
6 here.

7 **B.0.1 C Language Bindings Option Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
8 *P1003.2)*

9 In this version of POSIX.2, the language-independent descriptions in Section 7
10 have not been developed. The language-independent syntax is being created in
11 parallel by the POSIX.1 working group. Therefore, the C language bindings
12 described in this annex are actually the full functional specifications. It is the
13 intention of the POSIX.2 working group to rectify this situation in a revision to
14 this standard, by moving the majority of the functional specifications back into
15 Section 7, leaving Annex B with only brief descriptions of the C bindings to those
16 services.

17 **B.1 C Language Definitions**

18 **B.1.1 POSIX Symbols**

19 Certain symbols in this annex are defined in headers. Some of those headers
20 could also define symbols other than those defined by this standard, potentially
21 conflicting with symbols used by the application. Also, this standard defines sym-
22 bols that other standards do not permit to appear in those headers without some
23 control on the visibility of those symbols.

24 Symbols called *feature test macros* are used to control the visibility of symbols
25 that might be included in a header. Implementations, future versions of this
26 standard, and other standards may define additional feature test macros. The
27 #defines for feature test macros shall appear in the application source code
28 before any #include of a header where a symbol should be visible to some, but
29 not all, applications. If the definition of the macro does not precede the
30 #include, the result is undefined.

31 Feature test macros shall begin with the underscore character (`_`) and an upper- 1
32 case letter, or with two underscore characters. 1

33 Implementations may add symbols to the headers shown in Table B-1, provided 1
34 the identifiers for those symbols begin with the corresponding reserved prefixes in 1
35 Table B-1. Similarly, implementations may add symbols to the headers in 1
36 Table B-1 that end in the string indicated as a reserved suffix as long as the 1
37 reserved suffix is in that part of the name considered significant by the implemen- 1
38 tation. This shall be in addition to any reservations made in the C Standard {7}. 1

39 After the last inclusion of a given header, an application may use any of the sym- 1
40 bol classes reserved in Table B-1 for its own purposes, as long as the requirements 1
41 in the note to Table B-1 are satisfied, noting that the symbol declared in the 1
42 header may become inaccessible. 1

43 Future revisions of this standard, and other POSIX standards, are likely to use 1
44 symbols in these same reserved spaces. 1

45 In addition, implementations may add members to a structure or union without 1
46 controlling the visibility of those members with a feature test macro, as long as a 1
47 user-defined macro with the same name cannot interfere with the correct 1
48 interpretation of the program. 1

49 A conforming POSIX.2 application shall define the feature test macro in Table B-2.
50 When an application includes a header and the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` feature test
51 macro is defined to be the value 1 or 2, the effect shall be the same as if
52 `_POSIX_SOURCE` was defined as described in POSIX.1 {8}.

53 In addition, when the application includes any of the headers defined in this stan- 1
54 dard, and `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` is defined to be the value 2: 1

- 55 (1) All symbols defined in POSIX.2 to appear when the header is included
56 shall be made visible. 1

Table B-1 – POSIX.2 Reserved Header Symbols

1

57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70

Header	Key	Reserved Prefix	Reserved Suffix
<fnmatch.h>	2	FNM_	
<glob.h>	1	gl_	
	2	GLOB_	
<limits.h>	1		_MAX
<regex.h>	1	re_	
	1	rm_	
	2	REG_	
<wordexp.h>	1	we_	
	2	WRDE_	

1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
1
171
72
73
74

NOTE: The Key values are:

- (1) Prefixes and suffixes of symbols that shall not be declared or #defined by the application.
- (2) Prefixes and suffixes of symbols that shall be preceded in the application with a #undef of that symbol before any other use.

1
1
1
1**Table B-2 – _POSIX_C_SOURCE**75
76
77
78
79

Name	Description
_POSIX_C_SOURCE	Enable POSIX.1 {8} and POSIX.2 symbols; see text.

80
81
82
83
84

- (2) Symbols that are explicitly permitted, but not required, by POSIX.2 to appear in the header (including those in reserved name spaces) may be made visible.
- (3) Additional symbols shall not be made visible, unless controlled by another feature test macro.

85
86

The effect of defining the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` macro to any other value is unspecified.

87
88
89
90

If there are no feature test macros present in a program, only the set of symbols defined by the C Standard {7} shall be present. For each feature test macro present, only the symbols specified by that feature test macro plus those of the C Standard {7} shall be defined when the header is included.

91 **B.1.1.1 POSIX Symbols Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

92 When the application defines the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` feature test macro with 1
93 value 2, it must be aware that all of the name space from POSIX.1 {8} and POSIX.2 1
94 has been reserved. This does not imply that a POSIX.2 implementation must sup-
95 port POSIX.1 {8}, just that the application must not conflict with an implementa-
96 tion that does. The application can check `_POSIX_VERSION` and 1
97 `_POSIX2_C_VERSION` at compile time to see which standards are supported, if 1
98 that is necessary. This is primarily an issue for the headers `<stdio.h>`,
99 `<limits.h>`, `<locale.h>`, and `<unistd.h>`, since other POSIX.1 {8} names
100 appear in other headers not mentioned in POSIX.2.

101 It is expected that C bindings to future POSIX standards and revisions will define
102 new values for `_POSIX_C_SOURCE`, with each new value reserving the name 1
103 space for that new standard or revision, plus all earlier POSIX standards. Using a
104 single feature test macro for all standards rather than a separate macro for each
105 standard furthers the goal of eventually combining all of the C bindings into one
106 standard, which will be included in an international standard that refers to a
107 language-independent ISO/IEC 9945-1 {8}.

108 **B.1.2 Headers and Function Prototypes**

109 Implementations shall declare function prototypes for all functions. Each func-
110 tion prototype shall appear in the header included in the synopsis of the function.

111 **B.1.3 Error Numbers**

112 Some of the functions in this annex use the variable `errno` to report errors. Such
113 usage is documented in Errors in each specification. The usage of `errno` and the
114 meanings of the symbolic names shall be as defined in POSIX.1 {8} B.1.3.

115 **B.1.4 C Language Definitions Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

116 This clause clarifies the interface to the C Standard {7}. The description was
117 taken from POSIX.1, with one important modification. Since POSIX.1 {8} and the 1
118 C Standard {7} were being developed and approved at about the same time, 1
119 POSIX.1 {8} allowed “Common Usage C” implementations to give system vendors 1
120 time to develop Standard C interfaces. Since Standard C compilers are now com- 1
121 monly available, POSIX.2 does not explicitly describe the binding to Common 1
122 Usage C. However, such a binding would be straightforward, as long as the rules
123 for Common Usage C in POSIX.1 are followed.

124 B.2 C Numerical Limits

125 The following subclauses list the names of macros that C language applications
126 can use to obtain minimum and current values for limits defined in 2.13.1.

127 B.2.0.1 C Numerical Limits Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

128 This subclause was added in Draft 9 to give C applications access to limits at com-
129 pile time. Applications can use the values from the macros without resorting to
130 *sysconf()*. The descriptions very closely follow the descriptions of macros and lim-
131 its in POSIX.1 {8}.

132 This definition of the limits is specific to the C language. Other language bind-
133 ings might use different interfaces or names to provide equivalent information to
134 the application.

135 Note that there are no C bindings or interfaces that change based on the macros
136 in Table B-5. These macro only advertise the availability of the associated utili-
137 ties.

138 B.2.1 C Macros for Symbolic Limits

139 The macros in Table B-3 shall be defined in the header `<limits.h>`. They
140 specify values for the symbolic limits defined in 2.13.1.

141 **Table B-3 – C Macros for Symbolic Limits**

142 Symbolic Limit	143 Minimum Allowed 144 by POSIX.2	Minimum for this Implementation
145 {BC_BASE_MAX}	_POSIX2_BC_BASE_MAX	BC_BASE_MAX
146 {BC_DIM_MAX}	_POSIX2_BC_DIM_MAX	BC_DIM_MAX
147 {BC_SCALE_MAX}	_POSIX2_BC_SCALE_MAX	BC_SCALE_MAX
148 {BC_STRING_MAX}	_POSIX2_BC_STRING_MAX	BC_STRING_MAX
149 {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}	_POSIX2_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX	COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX
150 {EXPR_NEST_MAX}	_POSIX2_EXPR_NEST_MAX	EXPR_NEST_MAX
151 {LINE_MAX}	_POSIX2_LINE_MAX	LINE_MAX
152 {RE_DUP_MAX}	_POSIX2_RE_DUP_MAX	RE_DUP_MAX

154 The names in the first column of Table B-3 are symbolic limits as defined in
155 2.13.1. The names in the second column are C macros that define the smallest
156 values permitted for the symbolic limits on any POSIX.2 implementation; they
157 shall be defined as constant expressions with the most restrictive values specified
158 in 2.13.1. The names in the third column are C macros that define less restrictive
159 values provided by the implementation; each shall be defined as a constant that

- 160 — is not smaller than the associated macro in column 2, and
- 161 — is not larger than the smallest value that will be returned by *sysconf()*
162 when the application is executed.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

163 **B.2.1.1 C Macros for Symbolic Limits Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of*
 164 *P1003.2)*

165 The macros in column 3 of Table B-3 are required to be constant expressions.

166 If the C binding is to be used with POSIX.2 implementations over which the imple-
 167 mentor of the binding has no control, the column-3 values must be the same as
 168 column-2. If the implementation of the C binding is intended to be used with a
 169 POSIX.2 implementation that always supports a larger value than one in column
 170 2, that implementation of the binding may use the larger value for the column-3
 171 macro. If an application compiled with that binding is then used with a different
 172 POSIX.2 implementation, it is the user's fault that the application is being run in
 173 an environment in which it was not intended.

174 The application can assume, for example, that the stream created by
 175 `popen("mailx user", "w")` will accept lines of length `{LINE_MAX}`, even if this
 176 is larger than `{_POSIX2_LINE_MAX}`. However, if the application is creating a
 177 data file that might be processed on another implementation, it should use the
 178 values in column 2.

179 B.2.2 Compile-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications

180 The macros in Table B-4 shall be defined in the header `<unistd.h>`. These mac-
 181 ros can be used by the application, at compile time, to determine which optional
 182 facilities are present and what actions shall be taken by the implementation.

183 **Table B-4 – C Compile-Time Symbolic Constants**

184 Macro Name	Description	
185 <code>_POSIX2_C_VERSION</code>	The integer value 199???.L. This value indicates the version of the inter- 186 faces in this annex that are provided by the implementation. It will 187 change with each published version of this standard to indicate the 4-digit 188 year and 2-digit month that the standard was approved by the IEEE Stan- 189 dards Board. 190	1 1 1 1 1

192 B.2.2.1 Compile-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications 193 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

194 The symbolic constant `_POSIX2_C_VERSION` is analogous to `_POSIX_VERSION`,
 195 defined in POSIX.1 {8}. It indicates the version of the C interfaces that are sup-
 196 plied by the compiler and runtime library. 1

197 The version of the utilities is given by the `{POSIX2_VERSION}` limit (see 2.13.1),
 198 whose value can be obtained at runtime using `sysconf()` (see B.10.2). 1

199 **B.2.3 Execution-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications**

200 The macros in Table B-5 can be used by the application at execution time to deter-
 201 mine which optional facilities are present. If a macro is defined to have the value
 202 -1 in the header `<unistd.h>`, the implementation shall never provide that
 203 feature when the application runs under that implementation. If a macro is
 204 defined to have a value other than -1, the implementation shall always provide
 205 that feature. If the macro is undefined, then the `sysconf()` function (see B.10.2)
 206 can be used to determine if the feature is provided for a particular invocation of
 207 the application.

208 **Table B-5 – C Execution-Time Symbolic Constants**

209	Macro Name	Description
211	<code>_POSIX2_C_DEV</code>	The system supports the C Language Development Utilities Option (see
212		Annex A)
213	<code>_POSIX2_FORT_DEV</code>	The system supports the FORTRAN Development Utilities Option (see
214		Annex C)
215	<code>_POSIX2_FORT_RUN</code>	The system supports the FORTRAN Runtime Utilities Option (see Annex C)
216	<code>_POSIX2_LOCALEDEF</code>	The system supports the creation of locales as described in 4.35.
217	<code>_POSIX2_SW_DEV</code>	The system supports the Software Development Utilities Option (see Sec-
218		tion 6)
219		

220 **B.2.4 POSIX.1 C Numerical Limits**

221 The macros specified in POSIX.1 {8} to provide compile-time values for the
 222 configurable variables in Table 7-1 (see 7.8.2) shall also be visible in a POSIX.2
 223 system. Other macros required by POSIX.1 {8} 2.9 (Numerical Limits) and 2.10
 224 (Symbolic Constants) may also be visible in a POSIX.2 system.

225 **B.2.4.1 POSIX.1 C Numerical Limits Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of* 226 *P1003.2)*

227 Subclause 7.8.2 requires that certain POSIX.1 {8} configurable variables be visible
 228 in POSIX.2. Subclause B.2.4 ensures that POSIX.2 C applications can obtain these
 229 variables using the same macros as POSIX.1 {8} C applications. It also allows an
 230 implementation to make all of the POSIX.1 {8} macros available even if
 231 `_POSIX_SOURCE` is not set. It also allows an implementation to make all of the
 232 POSIX.1 {8} symbols available even if it does not support all of POSIX.1 {8}. 1

233 **B.3 C Binding for Shell Command Interface**

234 **B.3.0.1 C Binding for Shell Command Interface Rationale.** *(This subclause is* 235 *not a part of P1003.2)*

236 The *system()* and *popen()* functions should not be used by programs that have set
 237 user (or group) ID privileges, as defined in POSIX.1 {8}. The *fork()* and *exec* family
 238 of functions [except *execlp()* and *execvp()*], also defined in POSIX.1 {8}, should be
 239 used instead. This prevents any unforeseen manipulation of the user's environ-
 240 ment that could cause execution of commands not anticipated by the calling
 241 program.

242 If the original and “*popen()*ed” processes both intend to read or write or read and
 243 write a common file, and either will be using FILE-type C functions [*fread()*,
 244 *fwrite()*, etc.], the rules in POSIX.1 {8} 8.2.3 must be observed.

245 **B.3.1 C Binding for Execute Command**

246 Function: *system()*

247 **B.3.1.1 Synopsis**

```
248 #include <stdlib.h>
249 int system(const char *command);
```

250 **B.3.1.2 Description**

251 This standard requires the *system()* function as described in the C Standard {7}.

252 The *system()* function shall execute the command specified by the string pointed
 253 to by *command*. The environment of the executed command shall be as if a child
 254 process were created using the POSIX.1 {8} *fork()* function, and the child process
 255 invoked the *sh* utility (see 4.56) using the POSIX.1 {8} *execl()* function as follows:

```
256     execl(<shell path>, "sh", "-c", command, (char *)0);
```

257 where *<shell path>* is an unspecified pathname for the *sh* utility.

258 The *system()* function shall ignore the SIGINT and SIGQUIT signals, and block the
 259 SIGCHLD signal, while waiting for the command to terminate. If this might cause
 260 the application to miss a signal that would have killed it, then the application
 261 should examine the return value from *system()* and take whatever action is
 262 appropriate to the application if the command terminated due to receipt of a sig-
 263 nal.

264 The *system()* function shall not affect the termination status of any child of the
 265 calling processes other than the process(es) it itself creates.

266 The *system()* function shall not return until the child process has terminated.

267 **B.3.1.3 Returns**

268 If *command* is **NULL**, the *system()* function shall return nonzero.

269 If *command* is not **NULL**, the *system()* function shall return the termination
270 status of the command language interpreter in the format specified by the *wait-*
271 *pid()* function in POSIX.1 {8}. The termination status of the command language
272 interpreter is as specified for the *sh* utility, except that if some error prevents the
273 command language interpreter from executing after the child process is created,
274 the return value from *system()* shall be as if the command language interpreter
275 had terminated using *exit(127)* or *_exit(127)*. If a child process cannot be created,
276 or if the termination status for the command language interpreter cannot be
277 obtained, *system()* shall return -1 and set *errno* to indicate the error.

278 **B.3.1.4 Errors**

279 The *system()* function may set *errno* values as described by *fork()* in POSIX.1 {8}.

280 **B.3.1.5 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

281 The C Standard {7} specifies that when *command* is **NULL**, *system()* returns
282 nonzero if there is a command interpreter available and zero if one is not avail-
283 able. At first reading, it might appear that POSIX.2 conflicts with this, since it
284 requires *system(NULL)* to always return nonzero. There is no conflict, however.
285 A POSIX.2 implementation must always have a command interpreter available,
286 and is nonconforming if none is present. It is therefore permissible for the *sys-*
287 *tem()* function on a POSIX.2 system to implement the behavior specified by the
288 C Standard {7} as long as it is understood that the implementation is not POSIX.2
289 conforming if *system(NULL)* returns zero. 1

290 Note that, while *system()* must ignore SIGINT and SIGQUIT and block SIGCHLD
291 while waiting for the child to terminate, the handling of signals in the executed
292 command is as specified by *fork()* and *exec*. For example, if SIGINT is being
293 caught or is set to SIG_DFL when *system()* is called, then the child will be started
294 with SIGINT handling set to SIG_DFL.

295 Ignoring SIGINT and SIGQUIT in the parent process prevents coordination prob-
296 lems (two processes reading from the same terminal, for example) when the exe-
297 cuted command ignores or catches one of the signals. It is also usually the correct
298 action when the user has given a command to the application to be executed syn-
299 chronously (as in the “!” command in many interactive applications). In either
300 case, the signal should be delivered only to the child process, not to the applica-
301 tion itself. There is one situation where ignoring the signals might have less than
302 the desired effect. This is when the application uses *system()* to perform some
303 task invisible to the user. If the user typed the interrupt character (^C for exam-
304 ple) while *system()* is being used in this way, one would expect the application to
305 be killed, but only the executed command will be killed. Applications that use
306 *system()* in this way should carefully check the return status from *system()* to see
307 if the executed command was successful, and should take appropriate action
308 when the command fails.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

309 Blocking SIGCHLD while waiting for the child to terminate prevents the applica-
 310 tion from catching the signal and obtaining status from *system()*'s child process
 311 before *system()* can get the status itself.

312 **Examples, Usage**

313 The context in which the utility is ultimately executed may differ from that in
 314 which the *system()* function was called. For example, file descriptors that have
 315 the FD_CLOEXEC flag set will be closed, and the process ID and parent process ID
 316 will be different. Also, if the executed utility changes its environment variables or
 317 its current working directory, that change will not be reflected in the caller's
 318 context.

319 Earlier drafts of this standard required, or allowed, *system()* to return with *errno*
 320 [EINTR] if it was interrupted with a signal. This error return was removed, and a
 321 requirement that *system()* not return until the child has terminated was added.
 322 This means that if a *waitpid()* call in *system()* exits with *errno* [EINTR], *system()*
 323 must re-issue the *waitpid()*. This change was made for two reasons:

- 324 (1) There is no way for an application to clean up if *system()* returns
 325 [EINTR], short of calling *wait()*, and that could have the undesirable
 326 effect of returning status of children other than the one started by *sys-*
 327 *tem()*.
- 328 (2) While it might require a change in some historical implementations,
 329 those implementations already have to be changed because they use
 330 *wait()* instead of *waitpid()*.

331 Note that if the application is catching SIGCHLD signals, it will receive such a sig- 1
 332 nal before a successful *system()* call returns. 1

333 **History of Decisions Made**

334 The C Standard {7} requires that a call to *system()* with a **NULL** will return a
 335 nonzero value, indicating the presence of a command language interpreter avail-
 336 able to the system. It was explicitly decided that when *command* is **NULL**, *sys-*
 337 *tem()* should not be required to check to make sure that the command language
 338 interpreter actually exists with the correct mode, that there are enough processes
 339 to execute it, etc. The call *system(NULL)* could, theoretically, check for such prob-
 340 lems as too many existing child processes, and return zero. However, it would be
 341 inappropriate to return zero due to such a (presumably) transient condition. If
 342 some condition exists that is not under the control of this application and that
 343 would cause *any system()* call to fail, that system has been rendered nonconfor-
 344 mant.

345 Modified in Draft 6 to reflect the availability of the *waitpid()* function in
 346 POSIX.1 {8}. To conform to this standard, *system()* must use *waitpid()*, or some
 347 similar function, instead of *wait()*.

348 Figure B-1 illustrates how *system()* might be implemented on a POSIX.1 {8} imple-
 349 mentation.

```

350
351 #include <signal.h>
352 int system(const char *cmd)
353 {
354     int    stat;
355     pid_t  pid;
356     struct sigaction sa, savintr, savequit;
357     sigset_t saveblock;
358
359     if (cmd == NULL)
360         return(1);
361     sa.sa_handler = SIG_IGN;
362     sigemptyset(&sa.sa_mask);
363     sa.sa_flags = 0;
364     sigemptyset(&savintr.sa_mask);
365     sigemptyset(&savequit.sa_mask);
366     sigaction(SIGINT, &sa, &savintr);
367     sigaction(SIGQUIT, &sa, &savequit);
368     sigaddset(&sa.sa_mask, SIGCHLD);
369     sigprocmask(SIG_BLOCK, &sa.sa_mask, &saveblock);
370     if ((pid = fork()) == 0) {
371         sigaction(SIGINT, &savintr, (struct sigaction *)0);
372         sigaction(SIGQUIT, &savequit, (struct sigaction *)0);
373         sigprocmask(SIG_SETMASK, &saveblock, (sigset_t *)0);
374         execl("/bin/sh", "sh", "-c", cmd, (char *)0);
375         _exit(127);
376     }
377     if (pid == -1) {
378         stat = -1; /* errno comes from fork() */
379     } else {
380         while (waitpid(pid, &stat, 0) == -1) {
381             if (errno != EINTR) {
382                 stat = -1;
383                 break;
384             }
385         }
386     }
387     sigaction(SIGINT, &savintr, (struct sigaction *)0);
388     sigaction(SIGQUIT, &savequit, (struct sigaction *)0);
389     sigprocmask(SIG_SETMASK, &saveblock, (sigset_t *)0);
390     return(stat);
391 }

```

Figure B-1 – Sample *system()* Implementation

Note that, while a particular implementation of *system()* (such as the one above) can assume a particular path for the shell, such a path is not necessarily valid on another system. The above example is not portable, and is not intended to be. There is no defined way for an application to find the specific path for the shell. However, *confstr()* can provide a value for **PATH** that is guaranteed to find the *sh*

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

398 utility.

399 One reviewer suggested that an implementation of *system()* might want to use an
 400 environment variable such as **SHELL** to determine which command interpreter to
 401 use. The supposed implementation would use the default command interpreter if
 402 the one specified by the environment variable was not available. This would
 403 allow a user, when using an application that prompts for command lines to be
 404 processed using *system()*, to specify a different command interpreter. Such an
 405 implementation is discouraged. If the alternate command interpreter did not fol-
 406 low the command line syntax specified in POSIX.2, then changing **SHELL** would
 407 render *system()* nonconformant. This would affect applications that expected the
 408 specified behavior from *system()*, and since this standard does not mention that
 409 **SHELL** affects *system()*, the application would not know that it needed to unset
 410 **SHELL**.

411 **B.3.2 C Binding for Pipe Communications with Programs**

412 Functions: *popen()*, *pclose()*

413 **B.3.2.1 Synopsis**

```
414 #include <stdio.h>
415 FILE *popen(const char *command, const char *mode);
416 int pclose(FILE *stream);
```

417 **B.3.2.2 Description**

418 The *popen()* function shall execute the command specified by the string *command*.
 419 It shall create a pipe between the calling program and the executed command,
 420 and return a pointer to a C Standard {7} stream that can be used to either read
 421 from or write to the pipe. The *pclose()* function shall close the stream, wait for
 422 the command to terminate, and return the termination status from the command
 423 language interpreter.

424 The environment of the executed command shall be as if a child process were
 425 created within the *popen()* call using the *fork()* function, and the child invoked
 426 the *sh* utility using the call:

```
427     execl(<shell path>, "sh", "-c", command, (char *)0);
```

428 where *<shell path>* is an unspecified pathname for the *sh* utility. However, 1
 429 *popen()* shall ensure that any streams from previous *popen()* calls that remain 1
 430 open in the parent process are closed in the new child process. 1

431 The *mode* argument to *popen()* is a string that specifies I/O mode:

- 432 (1) If *mode* is "r", when the child process is started its file descriptor
 433 `STDOUT_FILENO` shall be the writable end of the pipe, and the file
 434 descriptor *fileno(stream)* in the calling process, where *stream* is the
 435 stream pointer returned by *popen()*, shall be the readable end of the pipe.

436 (2) If *mode* is "w", when the child process is started its file descriptor
 437 STDIN_FILENO shall be the readable end of the pipe, and the file descrip-
 438 tor *fileno(stream)* in the calling process, where *stream* is the stream
 439 pointer returned by *popen()*, shall be the writable end of the pipe.

440 (3) If *mode* is any other value, the result is undefined.

441 A stream opened by *popen()* should be closed by *pclose()*. As stated above,
 442 *pclose()* shall return the termination status from the command language inter-
 443 preter. However, if the application has called any of the following:

444 (1) *wait()*,

445 (2) *waitpid()* with a *pid* argument less than or equal to zero or equal to the
 446 process ID of the command line interpreter, or

447 (3) any other function not defined in POSIX.1 {8} or POSIX.2 that could do one
 448 of the above

449 and one of those calls caused the termination status to be unavailable to *pclose()*,
 450 then *pclose()* shall return -1 with *errno* set to [ECHILD] to report this situation.
 451 In any case, *pclose()* shall not return before the child process created by *popen()*
 452 has terminated.

453 If the command language interpreter cannot be executed, the child termination
 454 status returned by *pclose()* shall be as if the command language interpreter ter-
 455 minated using *exit(127)* or *_exit(127)*. If it can be executed, the *exit()* value shall
 456 be as described for the *sh* utility.

457 The *pclose()* function shall not affect the termination status of any child of the cal-
 458 ling process other than the one created by *popen()* for the associated stream.

459 If the argument *stream* to *pclose()* is not a pointer to a stream created by *popen()*,
 460 the result of *pclose()* is undefined.

461 After *popen()*, both the parent and the child process shall be capable of executing
 462 independently before either terminates. See 2.9.1.2.

463 B.3.2.3 Returns

464 The *popen()* function shall return a **NULL** pointer if the pipe or subprocess cannot
 465 be created. Otherwise, it shall return a stream pointer as described above.

466 Upon successful return, *pclose()* shall return the termination status of the com-
 467 mand language interpreter. Otherwise, *pclose()* shall return -1 and set *errno* to
 468 indicate the error.

469 B.3.2.4 Errors

470 If any of the following conditions are detected, the *popen()* function shall return
 471 **NULL** and set *errno* to the corresponding value:

472 [EINVAL] The *mode* argument is invalid.

473 The *popen()* function may also set *errno* values as described by the POSIX.1 {8}
474 *fork()* or *pipe()* functions.

475 If any of the following conditions are detected, the *pclose()* function shall return
476 -1 and set *errno* to the corresponding value:

477 [ECHILD] The status of the child process could not be obtained, as described
478 above.

479 **B.3.2.5 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

480 Examples, Usage

481 Because open files are shared, a mode "r" command can be used as an input filter
482 and a mode "w" command as an output filter.

483 The behavior of *popen()* is specified for *modes* of "r" and "w". Other modes such
484 as "rb" and "wb" might be supported by specific implementations, but these
485 would not be portable features. Note that historical implementations of *popen()*
486 only check to see if the first character of *mode* is r. Thus, a *mode* of
487 "robert the robot" would be treated as *mode* "r", and a *mode* of
488 "anything else" would be treated as *mode* "w".

489 If the application calls *waitpid()* with a *pid* argument greater than zero, and it
490 still has a *popen()*ed stream open, it must ensure that *pid* does not refer to the
491 process started by *popen()*.

492 History of Decisions Made

493 There is a requirement that *pclose()* not return before the child process ter-
494 minates. This is intended to disallow implementations that return [EINTR] if a
495 signal is received while waiting. If *pclose()* returned before the child terminated,
496 there would be no way for the application to discover which child used to be asso-
497 ciated with the stream, and it could not do the cleanup itself.

498 If the stream pointed to by *stream* was not created by *popen()*, historical imple-
499 mentations of *pclose()* return -1 without setting *errno*. To avoid requiring *pclose()*
500 to set *errno* in this case, this standard makes the behavior undefined. An applica-
501 tion should not use *pclose()* to close any stream that wasn't created by *popen()*.

502 Wording was added in Draft 10 requiring that the parent and child processes be
503 able to execute independently. This behavior has been the intent all along, and
504 the specific words were taken from the current draft of the POSIX.1a revision to
505 POSIX.1 {8}. Rationale about this wording appears in B.3.1.1 of POSIX.1a.

506 Some historical implementations either block or ignore the signals SIGINT,
507 SIGQUIT, and SIGHUP while waiting for the child process to terminate. Since this
508 behavior is not described in POSIX.2, such implementations are not conforming.
509 Also, some historical implementations return [EINTR] if a signal is received, even
510 though the child process has not terminated. Such implementations are also con-
511 sidered nonconforming.

512 Consider, for example, an application that uses

```
513     popen("command", "r")
```

514 to start *command*, which is part of the same application. The parent writes a
 515 prompt to its standard output (presumably the terminal) and then reads from the
 516 *opened* stream. The child reads the response from the user, does some transfor-
 517 mation on the response (pathname expansion, perhaps) and writes the result to
 518 its standard output. The parent process reads the result from the pipe, does
 519 something with it, and prints another prompt. The cycle repeats. Assuming that
 520 both processes do appropriate buffer flushing, this would be expected to work.

521 Modified in Draft 6 to reflect the availability of the *waitpid()* function in
 522 POSIX.1 {8}. To conform to this standard, *pclose()* must use *waitpid()*, or some
 523 similar function, instead of *wait()*.

524 Figure B-2 illustrates how the *pclose()* function might be implemented on a
 525 POSIX.1 {8} system.

```
526
527 int pclose(FILE *stream)
528 {
529     int     stat;
530     pid_t   pid;
531
532     pid = <pid for process created for stream by popen()>
533     (void) fclose(stream);
534
535     while (waitpid(pid, &stat, 0) == -1) {
536         if (errno != EINTR) {
537             stat = -1;
538             break;
539         }
540     }
541     return(stat);
542 }
```

Figure B-2 – Sample *pclose()* Implementation

543 **B.4 C Binding for Access Environment Variables**

544 Function: *getenv()*

545 The C language binding to the service described in 7.2 shall be the POSIX.1 {8}
546 *getenv()* function.

547 **B.5 C Binding for Regular Expression Matching**

548 Functions: *regcomp()*, *regexexec()*, *regfree()*, *regerror()*

549 **B.5.1 Synopsis**

```
550 #include <sys/types.h>
551 #include <regex.h>
552 int regcomp(regex_t *preg, const char *pattern, int cflags);
553 int regexexec(const regex_t *preg, const char *string,
554             size_t nmatch, regmatch_t pmatch[], int eflags);
555 size_t regerror(int errcode, const regex_t *preg,
556               char *errbuf, size_t errbuf_size);
557 void regfree(regex_t *preg);
```

558 **B.5.2 Description**

559 These functions shall interpret basic and extended regular expressions, as
560 described in 2.8.

561 The header `<regex.h>` shall define the structure types *regex_t* and *regmatch_t*.
562 The structure type *regex_t* shall include at least the member shown in Table B-6.

563 The structure type *regmatch_t* shall contain at least the members shown in
564 Table B-7. The type *regoff_t*, which shall be defined in `<regex.h>`, shall be a 1
565 signed arithmetic type that can hold the largest value that can be stored in either 1
566 an *off_t* or a *ssize_t*. 1

567 The *regcomp()* function shall compile the regular expression contained in the 1
568 string pointed to by the *pattern* argument and place the results in the structure 1
569 pointed to by *preg*. The *cflags* argument shall be the bitwise inclusive OR of zero
570 or more of the flags shown in Table B-8, which shall be defined in the header
571 `<regex.h>`.

572 The default regular expression type for *pattern* shall be a Basic Regular Expres-
573 sion. The application can specify Extended Regular Expressions using the
574 `REG_EXTENDED` *cflags* flag.

575 If the function *regcomp()* succeeds, it shall return zero; otherwise it shall return
576 nonzero, and the content of *preg* shall be undefined.

577
578
579
580
581
582**Table B-6 – Structure Type *regex_t***

Member Type	Member Name	Description
<i>size_t</i>	<i>re_nsub</i>	Number of parenthesized subexpressions.

583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590**Table B-7 – Structure Type *regmatch_t***

Member Type	Member Name	Description	
<i>regoff_t</i>	<i>rm_so</i>	Byte offset from start of <i>string</i> to start of substring.	1
<i>regoff_t</i>	<i>rm_eo</i>	Byte offset from start of <i>string</i> of the first character after the end of substring.	1

591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598**Table B-8 – *regcomp()* *cflags* Argument**

<i>flag</i>	Description
REG_EXTENDED	Use Extended Regular Expressions.
REG_ICASE	Ignore case in match. See 2.8.2.
REG_NOSUB	Report only success/fail in <i>regexexec()</i> .
REG_NEWLINE	Change the handling of <newline>, as described in the text.

599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608**Table B-9 – *regexexec()* *eflags* Argument**

<i>flag</i>	Description
REG_NOTBOL	The first character of the string pointed to by <i>string</i> is not the beginning of the line. Therefore, the circumflex character (^), when taken as a special character, shall not match the beginning of <i>string</i> .
REG_NOTEOL	The last character of the string pointed to by <i>string</i> is not the end of the line. Therefore, the dollar sign (\$), when taken as a special character, shall not match the end of <i>string</i> .

609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617

If the REG_NOSUB flag was not set in *cflags*, then *regcomp()* shall set *re_nsub* to the number of parenthesized subexpressions [delimited by \ (\) in basic regular expressions or () in extended regular expressions] found in *pattern*.

The *regexexec()* function shall compare the null-terminated string specified by *string* against the compiled regular expression *preg* initialized by a previous call to *regcomp()*. If it finds a match, *regexexec()* shall return zero; otherwise it shall return nonzero indicating either no match or an error. The *eflags* argument shall be the bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the flags shown in Table B-9, which shall be defined in the header <regex.h>.

618 If *nmatch* is zero or REG_NOSUB was set in the *cflags* argument to *regcomp()*,
 619 then *regexec()* shall ignore the *pmatch* argument. Otherwise, the *pmatch* argu-
 620 ment shall point to an array with at least *nmatch* elements, and *regexec()* shall fill
 621 in the elements of that array with offsets of the substrings of *string* that
 622 correspond to the parenthesized subexpressions of *pattern*: *pmatch[i].rm_so* shall
 623 be the byte offset of the beginning and *pmatch[i].rm_eo* shall be one greater than
 624 the byte offset of the end of substring *i*. (Subexpression *i* begins at the *i*th
 625 matched open parenthesis, counting from 1.) Offsets in *pmatch[0]* shall identify
 626 the substring that corresponds to the entire regular expression. Unused elements
 627 of *pmatch* up to *pmatch[nmatch-1]* shall be filled with -1. If there are more than
 628 *nmatch* subexpressions in *pattern* (*pattern* itself counts as a subexpression), then
 629 *regexec()* shall still do the match, but shall record only the first *nmatch* sub-
 630 strings.

631 When matching a basic or extended regular expression, any given parenthesized
 632 subexpression of *pattern* might participate in the match of several different sub-
 633 strings of *string*, or it might not match any substring even though the pattern as a
 634 whole did match. The following rules shall be used to determine which substrings
 635 to report in *pmatch* when matching regular expressions:

- 636 (1) If subexpression *i* in a regular expression is not contained within another 1
 637 subexpression, and it participated in the match several times, then the 1
 638 byte offsets in *pmatch[i]* shall delimit the last such match.
- 639 (2) If subexpression *i* is not contained within another subexpression, and it 1
 640 did not participate in an otherwise successful match, then the byte offsets 1
 641 in *pmatch[i]* shall be -1. A subexpression shall not participate in the 1
 642 match when: 1
 - 643 (a) * or \{ \} appears immediately after the subexpression in a basic 1
 644 regular expression, or *, ?, or { } appears immediately after the 1
 645 subexpression in an extended regular expression, and the subex- 1
 646 pression did not match (matched zero times), or 1
 - 647 (b) | is used in an extended regular expression to select this subexpres- 1
 648 sion or another, and the other subexpression matched. 1
- 649 (3) If subexpression *i* is contained within another subexpression *j*, and *i* is 1
 650 not contained within any other subexpression that is contained within *j*, 1
 651 and a match of subexpression *j* is reported in *pmatch[j]*, then the match 1
 652 or nonmatch of subexpression *i* reported in *pmatch[i]* shall be as 1
 653 described in (1) and (2) above, but within the substring reported in 1
 654 *pmatch[j]* rather than the whole string. 1
- 655 (4) If subexpression *i* is contained in subexpression *j*, and the byte offsets in 1
 656 *pmatch[j]* are -1, then the byte offsets in *pmatch[i]* also shall be -1. 1
- 657 (5) If subexpression *i* matched a zero-length string, then both byte offsets in 1
 658 *pmatch[i]* shall be the byte offset of the character or null terminator 1
 659 immediately following the zero-length string.

660 If, when *regexec()* is called, the locale is different than when the regular expres- 1
 661 sion was compiled, the result is undefined. 1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

662 If REG_NEWLINE is not set in *cflags*, then a <newline> character in *pattern* or
 663 *string* shall be treated as an ordinary character. If REG_NEWLINE is set, then
 664 <newline> shall be treated as an ordinary character except as follows:

- 665 (1) A <newline> in *string* shall not be matched by a period outside of a
 666 bracket expression (see 2.8.3.1.3) or by any form of a nonmatching list
 667 (see 2.8.3.2).
- 668 (2) A circumflex (^) in *pattern*, when used to specify expression anchoring
 669 (see 2.8.4.4 and 2.8.4.6), shall match the zero-length string immediately
 670 after a <newline> in *string*, regardless of the setting of REG_NOTBOL.
- 671 (3) A dollar-sign (\$) in *pattern*, when used to specify expression anchoring,
 672 shall match the zero-length string immediately before a <newline> in
 673 *string*, regardless of the setting of REG_NOTEOL.

674 The *regfree()* function shall free any memory allocated by *regcomp()* associated
 675 with *preg*.

676 The *regerror()* function provides a mapping from error codes returned by
 677 *regcomp()* and *regexexec()* to unspecified printable strings. It shall generate a
 678 string corresponding to the value of the *errcode* argument, which shall be the last
 679 nonzero value returned by *regcomp()* or *regexexec()* with the given value of *preg*. If
 680 *errcode* is not such a value, the content of the generated string is unspecified. If 1
 681 *preg* is (*regexexec_t*)0, but *errcode* is a value returned by a previous call to *regexexec()* 1
 682 or *regcomp()*, then *regerror()* still shall generate an error string corresponding to 1
 683 the value of *errcode*, but it might not be as detailed under some implementations. 1

684 If the *errbuf_size* argument is not zero, *regerror()* shall place the generated string
 685 into the *errbuf_size*-byte buffer pointed to by *errbuf*. If the string (including the
 686 terminating null) cannot fit in the buffer, *regerror()* shall truncate the string and
 687 null-terminate the result.

688 If *errbuf_size* is zero, *regerror()* shall ignore the *errbuf* argument, but shall return
 689 the integer value described below.

690 If the *preg* argument to *regexexec()* or *regfree()* is not a compiled regular expression
 691 returned by *regcomp()*, the result is undefined. A *preg* shall no longer be treated
 692 as a compiled regular expression after it is given to *regfree()*.

693 B.5.3 Returns

694 On successful completion, the *regcomp()* function shall return zero. On successful
 695 completion, the *regexexec()* function shall return zero to indicate that *string*
 696 matched *pattern*, or REG_NOMATCH (which shall be defined in <regex.h>) to
 697 indicate no match.

698 The *regerror()* function shall return the size of the buffer needed to hold the entire
 699 generated string, including the null termination. If the return value is greater
 700 than *errbuf_size*, the string returned in the buffer pointed to by *errbuf* has been
 701 truncated.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table B-10 – *regcomp()*, *regex()* Return Values

Error Code	Description
REG_NOMATCH	<i>regex()</i> failed to match
REG_BADPAT	Invalid regular expression
REG_ECOLLATE	Invalid collating element referenced
REG_ETYPE	Invalid character class type referenced
REG_EESCAPE	Trailing \ in pattern
REG_ESUBREG	Number in \ <i>digit</i> invalid or in error
REG_EBRACK	[] imbalance
REG_EPAREN	\(\) or () imbalance
REG_EBRACE	\{ \} imbalance
REG_BADBR	Content of \{ \} invalid: Not a number, number too large, more than two numbers, first larger than second
REG_ERANGE	Invalid endpoint in range expression
REG_ESPACE	Out of memory
REG_BADRPT	?, *, or + not preceded by valid regular expression

B.5.4 Errors

If *regcomp()* or *regex()* fails, it shall return a nonzero value indicating the type of failure. Table B-10 contains the names of macros for error codes that may be returned. If a code is returned, the interpretation shall be as given in the table. The implementation shall define the macros in Table B-10 in `<regex.h>`, and may define additional macros beginning with “REG_” for other error codes.

If *regcomp()* detects an illegal regular expression, it may return REG_BADPAT, or it may return one of the error codes that more precisely describes the error.

B.5.5 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

Examples, Usage

An example of using the functions is shown in Figure B-3

The following demonstrates how the REG_NOTBOL flag could be used with *regex()* to find all substrings in a line that match a pattern supplied by a user. (For simplicity of the example, very little error checking is done.)

```

734     (void) regcomp (&re, pattern, 0);
735     /* this call to regex() finds the first match on the line */
736     error = regex (&re, &buffer[0], 1, &pm, 0);
737     while (error == 0) {      /* while matches found */
738         <substring found between pm.rm_sp and pm.rm_ep>
739         /* This call to regex() finds the next match */
740         error = regex (&re, pm.rm_ep, 1, &pm, REG_NOTBOL);
741     }

```

```

742
743 #include <regex.h>
744
745 /*
746  * Match string against the extended regular expression in
747  * pattern, treating errors as no match.
748  * Return 1 for match, 0 for no match.
749  */
750
751 int
752 match(const char *string, const char *pattern)
753 {
754     int      status;
755     regex_t re;
756
757     if (regcomp(&re, pattern, REG_EXTENDED|REG_NOSUB) != 0) {
758         return(0);      /* report error */
759     }
760     status = regexec(&re, string, (size_t) 0, NULL, 0);
761     regfree(&re);
762     if (status != 0) {
763         return(0);      /* report error */
764     }
765     return status == 0;
766 }

```

Figure B-3 – Example Regular Expression Matching

An application could use `regerror(code, preg, NULL, (size_t)0)` to find out how big a buffer is needed for the generated string, `malloc()` a buffer to hold the string, and then call `regerror()` again to get the string. Alternately, it could allocate a fixed, static buffer that is big enough to hold most strings (perhaps 128 bytes), and then `malloc()` a larger buffer if it finds that this is too small.

The `regmatch()` function must fill in all *nmatch* elements of *pmatch*, where *nmatch* and *pmatch* are supplied by the application, even if some elements of *pmatch* do not correspond to subexpressions in *pattern*. The application writer should note that there is probably no reason for using a value of *nmatch* that is larger than `preg->re_nsub`.

History of Decisions Made

The `REG_ICASE` flag supports the operations taken by the `grep -i` option and the historical implementations of `ex` and `vi`. Including this flag will make it easier for application code to be written that does the same thing as these utilities.

The substrings reported in `pmatch[]` are defined using offsets from the start of the string rather than pointers. Since this is a new interface, there should be no impact on historical implementations or applications, and offsets should be just as

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

784 easy to use as pointers. The change to offsets was made to facilitate future exten-
785 sions in which the string to be searched is presented to *regexec()* in blocks, allow-
786 ing a string to be searched that is not all in memory at once.

787 A new type *regoff_t* is used for the elements of *pmatch[]* to ensure that the appli- 1
788 cation can represent either the largest possible array in memory (important for a 1
789 POSIX.2-conforming application) or the largest possible file (important for an 1
790 application using the extension where a file is searched in chunks). 1

791 The working group has rejected, at least for now, the inclusion of a *regsub()* func-
792 tion that would be used to do substitutions for a matched regular expression.
793 While such a routine would be useful to some applications, its utility would be
794 much more limited than the matching function described here. Both regular
795 expression parsing and substitution are possible to implement without support
796 other than that required by the C Standard {7}, but matching is much more com-
797 plex than substituting. The only “difficult” part of substitution, given the infor-
798 mation supplied by *regexec()*, is finding the next character in a string when there
799 can be multibyte characters. That is a much wider issue, and one that needs a
800 more general solution.

801 The *errno* variable has not been used for error returns to avoid cluttering up the
802 *errno* namespace for this feature.

803 In Draft 9, the interface was modified so that the matched substrings *rm_sp* and
804 *rm_ep* are in a separate *regmatch_t* structure instead of in *regex_t*. This allows a
805 single compiled regular expression to be used simultaneously in several contexts;
806 in *main()* and a signal handler, perhaps, or in multiple threads of lightweight
807 processes. (The *preg* argument to *regexec()* is declared with type *const*, so the
808 implementation is not permitted to use the structure to store intermediate
809 results.) It also allows an application to request an arbitrary number of sub-
810 strings from a regular expression. (Previous versions reported only ten sub-
811 strings.) The number of subexpressions in the regular expression is reported in
812 *re_nsub* in *preg*. With this change to *regexec()*, consideration was given to drop-
813 ping the REG_NOSUB flag, since the user can now specify this with a zero *nmatch*
814 argument to *regexec()*. However, keeping REG_NOSUB allows an implementation
815 to use a different (perhaps more efficient) algorithm if it knows in *regcomp()* that
816 no subexpressions need be reported. The implementation is only required to fill
817 in *pmatch* if *nmatch* is not zero and if REG_NOSUB is not specified. Note that the
818 *size_t* type, as defined in the C Standard {7}, is unsigned, so the description of
819 *regexec()* does not need to address negative values of *nmatch*.

820 The rules for reporting substrings of extended regular expressions are consistent
821 with those used by Henry Spencer’s “almost public domain” version of *regexec()*.

822 The REG_NOTBOL and REG_NOTEOL flags were added to *regexec()* in Draft 9.
823 REG_NOTBOL was added to allow an application to do repeated searches for the
824 same pattern in a line. If the pattern contains a circumflex character that should
825 match the beginning of a line, then the pattern should only match when matched
826 against the beginning of the line. Without the REG_NOTBOL flag, the application
827 could rewrite the expression for subsequent matches, but in the general case this
828 would require parsing the expression. The need for REG_NOTEOL is not as clear;

829 it was added for symmetry.

830 The addition of the *regerror()* function addresses the historical need for portable
831 application programs to have access to error information more than “Function
832 failed to compile/match your regular expression for unknown reasons.” 1

833 This interface provides for two different methods of dealing with error conditions.
834 The specific error codes (REG_EBRACE, for example), defined in `<regex.h>`, allow
835 an application to recover from an error if it is so able. Many applications, espe-
836 cially those that use patterns supplied by a user, will not try to deal with specific
837 error cases, but will just use *regerror()* to obtain a human-readable error message
838 to present to the user.

839 The *regerror()* function uses a scheme similar to *confstr()* to deal with the problem
840 of allocating memory to hold the generated string. The scheme used by *strerror()*
841 in the C Standard [7] was considered unacceptable since it creates difficulties for
842 multithreaded applications. (POSIX.4a, a standard for threads, started balloting 1
843 in January 1991.) A different scheme used by *regerror()* in one draft of this stan- 1
844 dard was eliminated to improve internal consistency, and because the current
845 interface produced greater consensus than the other.

846 The *preg* argument is provided to *regerror()* to allow an implementation to gen-
847 erate a more descriptive message than would be possible with *errcode* alone. An
848 implementation might, for example, save the character offset of the offending
849 character of the pattern in a field of *preg*, and then include that in the generated
850 message string. The implementation may also ignore *preg*.

851 A REG_FILENAME flag was considered, but omitted. This flag caused *regexec()* to
852 match patterns as described in 3.13 instead of regular expressions. This service
853 is now provided by the *fnmatch()* function [see B.6].

854 **B.6 C Binding for Match Filename or Pathname**

855 Function: *fnmatch()*

856 **B.6.1 Synopsis**

857 #include <fnmatch.h>

858 int fnmatch(const char **pattern*, const char **string*, int *flags*);

859 **B.6.2 Description**

860 The *fnmatch()* function shall match patterns as described in 3.13.1 and 3.13.2. It
861 checks the string specified by the *string* argument to see if it matches the pattern
862 specified by the *pattern* argument.

863 The *flags* argument modifies the interpretation of *pattern* and *string*. It is the bit-
864 wise inclusive OR of zero or more of the flags shown in Table B-11, which are
865 defined in the header <fnmatch.h>. If the FNM_PATHNAME flag is set in *flags*,
866 then a slash character in *string* shall be explicitly matched by a slash in *pattern*;
867 it shall not be matched by either the asterisk or question-mark special characters,
868 nor by a bracket expression. If the FNM_PATHNAME flag is not set, the slash
869 character shall be treated as an ordinary character.

870 **Table B-11 – *fnmatch()* flags Argument**

871	<i>flags</i>	Description	
872			
873	FNM_NOESCAPE	Disable backslash escaping	1
874	FNM_PATHNAME	Slash in <i>string</i> only matches slash in <i>pattern</i>	
875	FNM_PERIOD	Leading period in <i>string</i> must be exactly matched by period in <i>pattern</i>	
876			

877 If FNM_NOESCAPE is not set in *flags*, a backslash character (\) in *pattern* fol- 1
878 lowed by any other character shall match that second character in *string*. In par-
879 ticular, '\\\' shall match a backslash in *string*. If FNM_NOESCAPE is set, a 1
880 backslash character shall be treated as an ordinary character.

881 If FNM_PERIOD is set in *flags*, then a leading period in *string* shall match a period 1
882 in *pattern* as described by rule (2) in 3.13.2, where the location of “leading” is indi- 1
883 cated by the value of FNM_PATHNAME:

- 884 — If FNM_PATHNAME is set, a period is “leading” if it is the first character in
885 *string* or if it immediately follows a slash.
- 886 — If FNM_PATHNAME is not set, a period is “leading” only if it is the first
887 character of *string*.

888 If FNM_PERIOD is not set, then no special restrictions shall be placed on matching
889 a period.

890 **B.6.3 Returns**

891 If *string* matches the pattern specified by *pattern*, then *fnmatch()* shall return
892 zero. If there is no match, *fnmatch()* shall return FNM_NOMATCH, which shall be
893 defined in the header `<fnmatch.h>`. If an error occurs, *fnmatch()* shall return
894 another nonzero value.

895 **B.6.4 Errors**

896 This standard does not specify any error conditions that are required to be
897 detected by the *fnmatch()* function. Some errors may be detected under
898 unspecified conditions.

899 **B.6.5 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

900 **Examples, Usage**

901 The *fnmatch()* function has two major uses. It could be used by an application or
902 utility that needs to read a directory and apply a pattern against each entry. The
903 `find` utility is an example of this. It can also be used by the `pax` utility to process
904 its *pattern* operands, or by applications that need to match strings in a similar
905 manner.

906 **History of Decisions Made**

907 This function replaces the REG_FILENAME flag of *regcomp()* in early drafts. It
908 provides virtually the same functionality as the *regcomp()* and *regexec()* functions
909 using the REG_FILENAME and REG_FSLASH flags [the REG_FSLASH flag was pro-
910 posed for *regcomp()*, and would have had the opposite effect from
911 FNM_PATHNAME], but with a simpler interface and less overhead.

912 The name *fnmatch()* is intended to imply *filename* match, rather than *pathname*
913 match. The default action of this function is to match filenames, rather than
914 pathnames, since it gives no special significance to the slash character. With the
915 FNM_PATHNAME flag, *fnmatch()* does match pathnames, but without tilde expan-
916 sion, parameter expansion, or special treatment for period at the beginning of a
917 filename.

918 **B.7 C Binding for Command Option Parsing**

919 Function: *getopt()*

920 **B.7.1 Synopsis**

```
921 #include <unistd.h>
922 int getopt(int argc, char * const argv[], const char *optstring);      1
923 extern char *optarg;
924 extern int optind, opterr, optopt;
```

925 **B.7.2 Description**

926 The *getopt()* function is a command-line parser that can be used by applications
 927 that follow Utility Syntax Guidelines 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, and 10 in 2.10.2. The
 928 remaining guidelines are not addressed by *getopt()* and are the responsibility of
 929 the application.

930 The parameters *argc* and *argv* are the argument count and argument array as
 931 passed to *main()*. The argument *optstring* is a string of recognized option charac-
 932 ters; if a character is followed by a colon, the option takes an argument. All
 933 option characters allowed by Utility Syntax Guideline 3 are allowed in *optstring*.
 934 The implementation may accept other characters as an extension.

935 The variable *optind* is the index of the next element of the *argv*[] vector to be pro-
 936 cessed. It is initialized to 1 by the system, and *getopt()* updates it when it finishes
 937 with each element of *argv* []. When an element of *argv* [] contains multiple option
 938 characters, it is unspecified how *getopt()* determines which options have already
 939 been processed.

940 The *getopt()* function shall return the next option character from *argv* that
 941 matches a character in *optstring*, if there is one that matches. If the option takes
 942 an argument, *getopt()* shall set the variable *optarg* to point to the option-
 943 argument as follows: 1

- 944 (1) If the option was the last character in the string pointed to by an element
 945 of *argv*, then *optarg* contains the next element of *argv*, and *optind* shall
 946 be incremented by 2. If the resulting value of *optind* is not less than
 947 *argc*, this indicates a missing option argument, and *getopt()* shall return
 948 an error indication.
- 949 (2) Otherwise, *optarg* points to the string following the option character in
 950 that element of *argv*, and *optind* shall be incremented by 1.

951 If, when *getopt()* is called, *argv*[*optind*] is **NULL**, **argv*[*optind*] is not the charac-
 952 ter -, or *argv*[*optind*] points to the string "-", *getopt()* shall return -1 without
 953 changing *optind*. If *argv*[*optind*] points to the string "--", *getopt()* shall return -1
 954 after incrementing *optind*.

955 If *getopt()* encounters an option character that is not contained in *optstring*, it
 956 shall return the question-mark (?) character. If it detects a missing option argu-
 957 ment, it shall return the colon character (:) if the first character of *optstring* was
 958 a colon, or a question-mark character otherwise. In either case, *getopt()* shall set
 959 the variable *optopt* to the option character that caused the error. If the applica-
 960 tion has not set the variable *opterr* to zero and the first character of *optstring* is
 961 not a colon, *getopt()* shall also print a diagnostic message to standard error using 1
 962 the formatting rules specified for the `getopts` utility (see 4.27.6.2). 1

963 B.7.3 Returns

964 The *getopt()* function shall return the next option character specified on the com-
 965 mand line. The value `-1` shall be returned when all command line options have
 966 been parsed.

967 B.7.4 Errors

968 If an invalid option is encountered, *getopt()* shall return a question-mark charac-
 969 ter. If an option with a missing option argument is encountered, *getopt()* shall
 970 return either a question-mark or a colon, as described previously.

971 B.7.5 Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

972 Examples, Usage

973 The *getopt()* function is only required to support option characters included in
 974 Guideline 3. Many historical implementations of *getopt()* support other charac-
 975 ters as options. This is an allowed extension, but applications that use extensions
 976 are not maximally portable. Note that support for multibyte option characters is
 977 only possible when such characters can be represented as type *int*.

978 The code fragment in Figure B-4 shows how one might process the arguments for
 979 a utility that can take the mutually exclusive options `a` and `b` and the options `f`
 980 and `o`, both of which require arguments.

981 The code in Figure B-4 accepts any of the following as equivalent:

```
982     cmd -ao arg path path
983     cmd -a -o arg path path
984     cmd -o arg -a path path
985     cmd -a -o arg -- path path
986     cmd -a -oarg path path
987     cmd -aoarg path path
```

988 History of Decisions Made

989 Support for the *optopt* variable was added in Draft 9. This documents historical
 990 practice, and allows the application to obtain the identity of the invalid option.

```

991
992 #include <unistd.h>
993 int main (int argc, char *argv[ ])
994 {
995     int c, bflg, aflag, errflag = 0;
996     char *ifile, *ofile;
997     extern char *optarg;
998     extern int optind, optopt;
999     . . .
1000     while ((c = getopt(argc, argv, ":abf:o:")) != -1) {
1001         switch (c) {
1002             case 'a':
1003                 if (bflg)
1004                     errflag = 1;
1005                 else
1006                     aflag = 1;
1007                 break;
1008             case 'b':
1009                 if (aflag)
1010                     errflag = 1;
1011                 else
1012                     bflg = 1;
1013                 bproc( );
1014                 break;
1015             case 'f':
1016                 ifile = optarg;
1017                 break;
1018             case 'o':
1019                 ofile = optarg;
1020                 break;
1021             case '::': /* -f or -o without option-arg */
1022                 fprintf (stderr,
1023                     "Option -%c requires an option-argument\n",
1024                     optopt);
1025                 errflag = 1;
1026                 break;
1027             case '?':
1028                 fprintf (stderr,
1029                     "Unrecognized option: -%c\n", optopt);
1030                 errflag = 1;
1031                 break;
1032             }
1033         }
1034         if (errflag) {
1035             fprintf(stderr, "usage: . . . ");
1036             exit(2);
1037         }
1038         for ( ; optind < argc; optind++) {
1039             if (access(argv[optind], R_OK)) {
1040                 . . .
1041             }
1042         }

```

Figure B-4 – Argument Processing with *getopt()*

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1044 The description was extensively rewritten in Draft 9 to be more explicit about how
 1045 *optarg* and *optind* are set, and to recognize that this routine deals with a vector of
 1046 string pointers, not directly with a shell command line.

1047 The description was modified in Draft 9 to make it clear that *getopt()*, like the
 1048 `getopts` utility, shall deal with option-arguments whether separated from the
 1049 option by `<blank>`s or not. Note that the requirements on *getopt()* and `getopts`
 1050 are more stringent than the Utility Syntax Guidelines.

1051 The *getopt()* function has been changed to return `-1`, rather than `EOF`, so that
 1052 `<stdio.h>` is not required.

1053 The special significance of a colon as the first character of *optstring* was added in 1
 1054 Draft 11 to make *getopt()* consistent with the `getopts` utility. It allows an appli 1
 1055 cation to make a distinction between a missing argument and an incorrect option 1
 1056 letter without having to examine the option letter. It is true that a missing argu 1
 1057 ment can only be detected in one case, but that is a case that has to be considered. 1

1058 B.8 C Binding for Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern

1059 Functions: *glob()*, *globfree()*

1060 B.8.1 Synopsis

```
1061 #include <glob.h>
1062 int glob(const char *pattern, int flags,
1063         int (*errfunc)(const char *epath, int eerrno), glob_t *pglob);
1064 void globfree(glob_t *pglob);
```

1065 B.8.2 Description

1066 The *glob()* function is a pathname generator that implements the rules defined in
 1067 3.13, with optional support for rule (3) in 3.13.3.

1068 The header `<glob.h>` defines the structure type *glob_t*, which includes at least
 1069 the members shown in Table B-12.

1070 The argument *pattern* is a pointer to a pathname pattern to be expanded. The
 1071 *glob()* function shall match all accessible pathnames against this pattern and
 1072 develop a list of all pathnames that match. In order to have access to a path-
 1073 name, *glob()* requires search permission on every component of a path except the
 1074 last and read permission on each directory of any filename component of *pattern*
 1075 that contains any of the special characters `*`, `?` or `[`. The *glob()* function stores
 1076 the number of matched pathnames into *pglob->gl_pathc* and a pointer to a list of
 1077 pointers to pathnames into *pglob->gl_pathv*. The pathnames are in sort order as
 1078 defined by 2.2.2.30. The first pointer after the last pathname shall be `NULL`. If
 1079 the pattern does not match any pathnames, the returned number of matched
 1080 paths is set to zero.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

Table B-12 – Structure Type *glob_t*

Member Type	Member Name	Description	
<i>size_t</i>	<i>gl_pathc</i>	Count of paths matched by <i>pattern</i> .	1
<i>char **</i>	<i>gl_pathv</i>	Pointer to a list of matched pathnames.	
<i>size_t</i>	<i>gl_offs</i>	Slots to reserve at the beginning of <i>gl_pathv</i> .	1

It is the caller's responsibility to create the structure pointed to by *pglob*. The *glob()* function shall allocate other space as needed, including the memory pointed to by *gl_pathv*. The *globfree()* function shall free any space associated with *pglob* from a previous call to *glob()*.

The argument *flags* is used to control the behavior of *glob()*. The value of *flags* is the bitwise inclusive OR of any of the constants shown in Table B-13, which are defined in `<glob.h>`.

Table B-13 – *glob()* *flags* Argument

Name	Description	
GLOB_APPEND	Append pathnames generated to the ones from a previous call to <i>glob()</i> .	
GLOB_DOOFFS	Make use of <i>pglob->gl_offs</i> . If this flag is set, <i>pglob->gl_offs</i> is used to specify how many NULL pointers to add to the beginning of <i>pglob->gl_pathv</i> . In other words, <i>pglob->gl_pathv</i> shall point to <i>pglob->gl_offs</i> NULL pointers, followed by <i>pglob->gl_pathc</i> pathname pointers, followed by a NULL pointer.	
GLOB_ERR	Causes <i>glob()</i> to return when it encounters a directory that it cannot open or read. Ordinarily, <i>glob()</i> continues to find matches.	
GLOB_MARK	Each pathname that is a directory that matches <i>pattern</i> has a slash appended.	
GLOB_NOCHECK	Support rule (3) in 3.13.3. If <i>pattern</i> does not match any pathname, then <i>glob()</i> shall return a list consisting of only <i>pattern</i> , and the number of matched pathnames is 1.	
GLOB_NOESCAPE	Disable backslash escaping.	1
GLOB_NOSORT	Ordinarily, <i>glob()</i> sorts the matching pathnames according to the definition of <i>collation sequence</i> in 2.2.2.30. When this flag is used the order of pathnames returned is unspecified.	

The GLOB_APPEND flag can be used to append a new set of words to those generated by a previous call to *glob()*. The following rules apply when two or more calls to *glob()* are made with the same value of *pglob* and without intervening calls to *globfree()*:

- (1) The first such call shall not set GLOB_APPEND. All subsequent calls shall set it.

- 1123 (2) All of the calls shall set `GLOB_DOOFFS`, or all shall not set it. 1
- 1124 (3) After the second call, `pglob->gl_pathv` shall point to a list containing the
1125 following:
- 1126 (a) Zero or more `NULL`s, as specified by `GLOB_DOOFFS` and
1127 `pglob->gl_offs`.
- 1128 (b) Pointers to the pathnames that were in the `pglob->gl_pathv` list
1129 before the call, in the same order as before.
- 1130 (c) Pointers to the new pathnames generated by the second call, in the
1131 specified order.
- 1132 (4) The count returned in `pglob->gl_pathc` shall be the total number of path-
1133 names from the two calls.

1134 The application can change any of the fields in Table B-12 after a call to `glob()`, 1
1135 but if it does it shall reset them to the original value before a subsequent call, 1
1136 using the same `pglob` value, to `globfree()` or `glob()` with the `GLOB_APPEND` flag. 1

1137 If, during the search, a directory is encountered that cannot be opened or read
1138 and `errfunc` is not `NULL`, `glob()` shall call `(*errfunc)()` with two arguments:

- 1139 (1) The `epath` argument is a pointer to the path that failed.
- 1140 (2) The `eerrno` argument is the value of `errno` from the failure, as set by the
1141 POSIX.1 {8} `opendir()`, `readdir()`, or `stat()` functions. (Other values may
1142 be used to report other errors not explicitly documented for those func-
1143 tions.)

1144 If `(*errfunc)()` is called and returns nonzero, or if the `GLOB_ERR` flag is set in
1145 `flags`, `glob()` shall stop the scan and return `GLOB_ABORTED` after setting `gl_pathc`
1146 and `gl_pathv` in `pglob` to reflect the paths already scanned. If `GLOB_ERR` is not
1147 set and either `errfunc` is `NULL` or `(*errfunc)()` returns zero, the error shall be
1148 ignored.

1149 B.8.3 Returns

1150 On successful completion, `glob()` shall return zero. The argument `pglob->gl_pathc`
1151 shall return the number of matched pathnames and the argument
1152 `pglob->gl_pathv` shall contain a pointer to a null-terminated list of matched and
1153 sorted pathnames. However, if `pglob->gl_pathc` is zero, the content of
1154 `pglob->gl_pathv` is undefined.

1155 B.8.4 Errors

1156 If `glob()` terminates due to an error, it shall return one of the nonzero constants
1157 shown in Table B-14, which are defined in `<glob.h>`. The arguments
1158 `pglob->gl_pathc` and `pglob->gl_pathv` are still set as defined above in Returns.

Table B-14 – *glob()* Error Return Values1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167

Name	Description	
GLOB_ABORTED	The scan was stopped because GLOB_ERR was set or (<i>errfunc</i> ()) returned nonzero.	
GLOB_NOMATCH	The <i>pattern</i> does not match any existing pathname, and GLOB_NOCHECK was not set in <i>flags</i> .	1 1
GLOB_NOSPACE	An attempt to allocate memory failed.	

1168 **B.8.5 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)1169 **Examples, Usage**

1170 This function is not provided for the purpose of enabling utilities to perform path-
1171 name expansion on their arguments, as this operation is performed by the shell,
1172 and utilities are explicitly not expected to redo this. Instead, it is provided for
1173 applications that need to do pathname expansion on strings obtained from other
1174 sources, such as a pattern typed by a user or read from a file.

1175 If a utility needs to see if a pathname matches a given pattern, it can use
1176 *fnmatch()*.

1177 Note that *gl_pathc* and *gl_pathv* have meaning even if *glob()* fails. This allows
1178 *glob()* to report partial results in the event of an error. However, if *gl_pathc* is
1179 zero, *gl_pathv* is unspecified even if *glob()* did not return an error.

1180 The GLOB_NOCHECK option could be used when an application wants to expand
1181 a pathname if wildcards are specified, but wants to treat the pattern as just a
1182 string otherwise. The *sh* utility might use this for option-arguments, for example.

1183 One use of the GLOB_DOOFFS flag is by applications that build an argument list
1184 for use with the POSIX.1 {8} *execv()*, *execve()*, or *execvp()* functions. Suppose, for
1185 example, that an application wants to do the equivalent of `ls -l *.c`, but for
1186 some reason `system("ls -l *.c")` is not acceptable. The application could
1187 obtain (*approximately*) the same result using the sequence:

```
1188     globbuf.gl_offs = 2;
1189     glob ("*.c", GLOB_DOOFFS, NULL, &globbuf);
1190     globbuf.gl_pathv[0] = "ls";
1191     globbuf.gl_pathv[1] = "-l";
1192     execvp ("ls", &globbuf.gl_pathv[0]);
```

1193 Using the same example, `ls -l *.c *.h` could be approximately simulated
1194 using GLOB_APPEND as follows:

```
1195     globbuf.gl_offs = 2;
1196     glob ("*.c", GLOB_DOOFFS, NULL, &globbuf);
1197     glob ("*.h", GLOB_DOOFFS|GLOB_APPEND, NULL, &globbuf);
1198     ... etc. ...
```

1199 The new pathnames generated by a subsequent call with GLOB_APPEND are not
 1200 sorted together with the previous pathnames. This mirrors the way that the shell
 1201 handles pathname expansion when multiple expansions are done on a command
 1202 line.

1203 **History of Decisions Made**

1204 The interface was simplified to a useful, but less complex, subset. The *errfunc*
 1205 argument was added to allow errors to be reported.

1206 A reviewer claimed that the GLOB_DOOFFS flag is unnecessary because it could
 1207 be simulated using:

```
1208         new = (char **)malloc((n + pglob->gl_pathc + 1)
1209                               * sizeof (char *));
1210         (void) memcpy (new+n, pglob->gl_pathv,
1211                       pglob->gl_pathc * sizeof(char *));
1212         (void) memset (new, 0, n * sizeof (char *));
1213         free (pglob->gl_pathv);
1214         pglob->gl_pathv = new;
```

1215 However, this assumes that the memory pointed to by *gl_pathv* is a block that
 1216 was separately created using *malloc()*. This is not necessarily the case. An appli-
 1217 cation should make no assumptions about how the memory referenced by fields in
 1218 *pglob* was allocated. It might have been obtained from *malloc()* in a large chunk,
 1219 and then carved up within *glob()*, or it might have been created using a different
 1220 memory allocator. It is not the intent of this standard to specify or imply how the
 1221 memory used by *glob()* is managed.

1222 The structure elements *gl_pathc* and *gl_pathv* were renamed from *gl_argc* and
 1223 *gl_argv* in Draft 9. The old names implied an association with the parameters to
 1224 *main()* that does not necessarily exist.

1225 The GLOB_APPEND flag was added in Draft 9 at the request of a reviewer. This
 1226 flag would be used when an application wants to expand several different pat-
 1227 terns into a single list.

1228 Tilde and parameter expansion were removed from *glob()* in Draft 9. Applica-
 1229 tions that need these expansions should use the *wordexp()* function [see B.9].

1230 **B.9 C Binding for Perform Word Expansions**

1231 Functions: *wordexp()*, *wordfree()*

1232 **B.9.1 Synopsis**

```
1233 #include <wordexp.h>
1234 int wordexp(const char *words, wordexp_t *pwordexp, int flags);
1235 void wordfree(wordexp_t *pwordexp);
```

1236 **B.9.2 Description**

1237 The *wordexp()* function shall perform word expansions as described in 3.6, subject
 1238 to quoting as in 3.2, and place the list of expanded words into *pwordexp*. The
 1239 expansions shall be the same as would be performed by the shell if *words* were
 1240 the part of a command line representing the arguments to a utility. Therefore,
 1241 *words* shall not contain an unquoted <newline> or any of the unquoted shell spe-
 1242 cial characters |, &, ;, <, or >, except in the context of command substitution as
 1243 specified in 3.6.3. It also shall not contain unquoted parentheses or braces, except
 1244 in the context of command or variable substitution. If *words* contains an
 1245 unquoted comment character (number sign) that is the beginning of a token, *wor-*
 1246 *dexp()* may treat the comment character as a regular character, or may interpret
 1247 it as a comment indicator and ignore the remainder of *words*.

1248 The header <wordexp.h> defines the structure type *wordexp_t*, which includes at
 1249 least the members shown in Table B-15.

1250 **Table B-15 – Structure Type *wordexp_t***

1251	1252 Member	1252 Member		
1253	Type	Name	Description	
1254	<i>size_t</i>	<i>we_wordc</i>	Count of words matched by <i>words</i> .	1
1255	<i>char **</i>	<i>we_wordv</i>	Pointer to list of expanded words.	
1256	<i>size_t</i>	<i>we_offs</i>	Slots to reserve at the beginning of <i>we_wordv</i> .	1

1258 The argument *words* is a pointer to a string containing one or more words to be
 1259 expanded. The *wordexp()* function shall store the number of generated words into
 1260 *we_wordc* and a pointer to a list of pointers to words in *we_wordv*. Each indivi-
 1261 dual field created during field splitting (see 3.6.5) or pathname expansion (see
 1262 3.6.6) is a separate word in the *we_wordv* list. The words are in order as
 1263 described in 3.6. The first pointer after the last word pointer shall be **NULL**. The
 1264 expansion of special parameters described in 3.5.2 is unspecified.

1265 It is the caller's responsibility to create the structure pointed to by *pwordexp*. The
 1266 *wordexp()* function allocates other space as needed, including memory pointed to

1267 by *we_wordv*. The *wordfree()* function shall free any memory associated with
1268 *pwordexp* from a previous call to *wordexp()*.

1269 The argument *flags* is used to control the behavior of *wordexp()*. The value of
1270 *flags* is the bitwise inclusive OR of any of the constants in Table B-16, which are
1271 defined in `<wordexp.h>`.

1272 **Table B-16 – *wordexp()* flags Argument**

1273	Name	Description
1274		
1275	WRDE_APPEND	Append words generated to the ones from a previous call to <i>wordexp()</i> .
1276	WRDE_DOOFFS	Make use of <i>we_offs</i> . If this flag is set, <i>we_offs</i> is used to specify how many 1277 NULL pointers to add to the beginning of <i>we_wordv</i> . In other words, 1278 <i>we_wordv</i> shall point to <i>we_offs</i> NULL pointers, followed by <i>we_wordc</i> 1279 word pointers, followed by a NULL pointer.
1280	WRDE_NOCMD	Fail if command substitution, as specified in 3.6.3, is requested.
1281	WRDE_REUSE	The <i>pwordexp</i> argument was passed to a previous successful call to <i>wor-</i> 1282 <i>dexp()</i> , and has not been passed to <i>wordfree()</i> . The result shall be the 1283 same as if the application had called <i>wordfree()</i> and then called <i>wordexp()</i> 1284 without WRDE_REUSE.
1285	WRDE_SHOWERR	Do not redirect standard error to <code>/dev/null</code> .
1286	WRDE_UNDEF	Report error on an attempt to expand an undefined shell variable.
1287		

1288 The WRDE_APPEND flag can be used to append a new set of words to those gen-
1289 erated by a previous call to *wordexp()*. The following rules apply when two or
1290 more calls to *wordexp()* are made with the same value of *pwordexp* and without
1291 intervening calls to *wordfree()*:

- 1292 (1) The first such call shall not set WRDE_APPEND. All subsequent calls
1293 shall set it.
- 1294 (2) All of the calls shall set WRDE_DOOFFS, or all shall not set it.
- 1295 (3) After the second and each subsequent call, *we_wordv* shall point to a list
1296 containing the following:
 - 1297 (a) Zero or more NULLs, as specified by WRDE_DOOFFS and *we_offs*.
 - 1298 (b) Pointers to the words that were in the *we_wordv* list before the call,
1299 in the same order as before.
 - 1300 (c) Pointers to the new words generated by the latest call, in the
1301 specified order.
- 1302 (4) The count returned in *we_wordc* shall be the total number of words from
1303 all of the calls.

1304 The application can change any of the fields in Table B-15 after a call to *wor-* 1
1305 *dexp()*, but if it does it shall reset them to the original value before a subsequent 1
1306 call, using the same *pwordexp* value, to *wordfree()* or *wordexp()* with the 1
1307 WRDE_APPEND or WRDE_REUSE flag. 1

1308 If *words* contains an unquoted <newline>, |, &, ;, <, >, parenthesis, or brace in
 1309 an inappropriate context, *wordexp()* shall fail, and the number of expanded words
 1310 shall be zero.

1311 Unless WRDE_SHOWERR is set in *flags*, *wordexp()* shall redirect standard error to
 1312 /dev/null for any utilities executed as a result of command substitution while
 1313 expanding *words*. If WRDE_SHOWERR is set, *wordexp()* may write messages to
 1314 standard error if syntax errors are detected while expanding *words*.

1315 If WRDE_DOOFFS is set, then *we_offs* shall have the same value for each *wor-* 1
 1316 *dexp()* call and the *wordfree()* call using a given *pglob*. 1

1317 B.9.3 Returns

1318 If no errors are encountered while expanding *words*, *wordexp()* shall return zero.
 1319 Otherwise it shall return a nonzero value.

1320 B.9.4 Errors

1321 **Table B-17 – *wordexp()* Return Values**

1322	1323	
1324	Name	Description
1324	WRDE_BADCHAR	One of the unquoted characters |, &, ;, <, >, parentheses, or braces appears
1325		in <i>words</i> in an inappropriate context.
1326	WRDE_BADVAL	Reference to undefined shell variable when WRDE_UNDEF is set in <i>flags</i> .
1327	WRDE_CMDSUB	Command substitution requested when WRDE_NOCMD was set in <i>flags</i> .
1328	WRDE_NOSPACE	Attempt to allocate memory failed
1329	WRDE_SYNTAX	Shell syntax error, such as unbalanced parentheses or unterminated
1330		string.
1331		

1332 If *wordexp()* terminates due to an error, it shall return one of the nonzero con-
 1333 stants shown in Table B-17, which shall be defined in <wordexp.h>. The imple-
 1334 mentation may define additional error returns beginning with WRDE_.

1335 If *wordexp()* returns the error value WRDE_NOSPACE, then *pwordexp->we_wordc*
 1336 and *pwordexp->we_wordv* shall be updated to reflect any words that were success-
 1337 fully expanded. In other cases, they shall not be modified.

1338 **B.9.5 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1339 **Examples, Usage**

1340 This function is intended to be used by an application that wants to do all of the
1341 shell's expansions on a word or words obtained from a user. For example, if the
1342 application prompts for a file name (or list of file names) and then used *wordexp()*
1343 to process the input, the user could respond with anything that would be valid as
1344 input to the shell.

1345 The WRDE_NOCMD flag is provided for applications that, for security or other rea-
1346 sons, want to prevent a user from executing shell commands. Disallowing
1347 unquoted shell special characters also prevents unwanted side effects such as exe-
1348 cuting a command or writing a file.

1349 **History of Decisions Made**

1350 This function was added in Draft 9 as an alternative to *glob()*. There has been
1351 continuing controversy over exactly what features should be included in *glob()*. It
1352 is hoped that providing *wordexp()* (which provides all of the shell's word expan-
1353 sions, but will probably be slow to execute), and *glob()* (which is faster but does
1354 only expansion of pathnames, without tilde or parameter expansion), will satisfy
1355 the majority of reviewers.

1356 While *wordexp()* could be implemented entirely as a library routine, it is expected 1
1357 that most implementations will run a shell in a subprocess to do the expansion.

1358 Two different approaches have been proposed for how the required information
1359 might be presented to the shell and the results returned. They are presented
1360 here as examples.

1361 One proposal is to extend the *echo* utility by adding a *-q* option. This option
1362 would cause *echo* to add a backslash before each backslash and each *<blank>*
1363 that occurs within an argument. The *wordexp()* function could then invoke the
1364 shell as follows:

```
1365     (void) strcpy (buffer, "echo -q ");
1366     (void) strcat (buffer, words);
1367     if ((flags & WRDE_SHOWERR) == 0)
1368         (void) strcat (buffer, " 2>/dev/null");
1369     f = popen (buffer, "r");
```

1370 The *wordexp()* function would read the resulting output, remove unquoted
1371 backslashes, and break into words at unquoted *<blank>*s. If the WRDE_NOCMD
1372 flag was set, *wordexp()* would have to scan *words* before starting the subshell to
1373 make sure that there would be no command substitution. In any case, it would
1374 have to scan *words* for unquoted special characters.

1375 Another proposal is to add the following options to *sh*:

1376 -w *wordlist* This option provides a wordlist expansion service to applications.
 1377 The words in *wordlist* are expanded, and the following is written
 1378 to standard output:

- 1379 (1) The count of the number of words after expansion, in
 1380 decimal, followed by a null byte.
- 1381 (2) The number of bytes needed to represent the expanded
 1382 words (not including null separators), in decimal, followed
 1383 by a null byte.
- 1384 (3) The expanded words, each terminated by a null byte.

1385 If an error is encountered during word expansion, *sh* exits with a
 1386 nonzero status after writing the above to report any words suc-
 1387 cessfully expanded

1388 -P Run in “protected” mode. If specified with the -w option, no com-
 1389 mand substitution is performed.

1390 With these options, *wordexp()* could be implemented fairly simply by creating a
 1391 subprocess using *fork()*, and executing *sh* using the line:

```
1392                execl(<shell path>, "sh", "-P", "-w", words, (char *)0);
```

1393 after directing standard error to */dev/null*.

1394 It seemed objectionable for a library routine to write messages to standard error,
 1395 unless explicitly requested, so *wordexp()* is required to redirect standard error to
 1396 */dev/null* to ensure that no messages are generated, even for commands exe-
 1397 cuted for command substitution. The new *WRDE_SHOWERR* flag can be specified
 1398 to request that error messages be written.

1399 The *WRDE_REUSE* flag allows the implementation to avoid the expense of freeing
 1400 and reallocating memory, if that is possible. A minimal implementation can just
 1401 call *wordfree()* when *WRDE_REUSE* is set.

1402 **B.10 C Binding for Get POSIX Configurable Variables**

1403 **B.10.1 C Binding for Get String-Valued Configurable Variables**

1404 Function: *confstr()*

1405 **B.10.1.1 Synopsis**

1406 #include <unistd.h>

1407 size_t confstr(int *name*, char **buf*, size_t *len*);

1408 **B.10.1.2 Description**

1409 The *confstr()* function provides a method for applications to get configuration-
1410 defined string values. Its use and purpose are similar to the *sysconf()* function
1411 defined in POSIX.1 {8}, but it is used where string values rather than numeric
1412 values are returned.

1413 The *name* argument represents the system variable to be queried. The implemen-
1414 tation shall support all of the *name* values shown in Table B-18, which are
1415 defined in <unistd.h>. It may support others.

1416 **Table B-18 – *confstr()* *name* Values**

1417 <i>name</i> Value	String returned by <i>confstr()</i>
1419 <i>_CS_PATH</i>	A value for the PATH environment variable that finds all standard 1420 utilities.

1422 If *len* is not zero, and if *name* has a configuration-defined value, *confstr()* shall
1423 copy that value into the *len*-byte buffer pointed to by *buf*. If the string to be
1424 returned is longer than *len* bytes, including the terminating null, then *confstr()*
1425 shall truncate the string to *len*–1 bytes and null-terminate the result. The appli-
1426 cation can detect that the string was truncated by comparing the value returned
1427 by *confstr()* with *len*.

1428 If *len* is zero and *buf* is **NULL**, then *confstr()* still shall return the integer value as
1429 defined below, but shall not return a string. If *len* is zero but *buf* is not **NULL**, the
1430 result is unspecified.

1431 **B.10.1.3 Returns**

1432 If *name* does not have a configuration-defined value, *confstr()* shall return zero
1433 and leave *errno* unchanged.

1434 If *name* has a configuration-defined value, the *confstr()* function shall return the
1435 size of buffer that would be needed to hold the entire configuration-defined value.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1436 If this return value is greater than *len*, the string returned in *buf* has been
1437 truncated.

1438 **B.10.1.4 Errors**

1439 If any of the following conditions occur, *confstr()* shall return zero and set *errno* to
1440 the corresponding value:

1441 [EINVAL] The value of the *name* argument is invalid.

1442 **B.10.1.5 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1443 **Examples, Usage**

1444 An application can distinguish between an invalid *name* parameter value and one
1445 that corresponds to a configurable variable that has no configuration-defined
1446 value by checking if *errno* has been modified. This mirrors the behavior of *sys-*
1447 *conf()* in POSIX.1 {8}.

1448 The original need for this function was to provide a way of finding the
1449 configuration-defined default value for the environment variable **PATH**. Since
1450 **PATH** can be modified by the user to include directories that could contain utili-
1451 ties replacing POSIX.2 standard utilities, applications need a way to determine
1452 the system-supplied **PATH** environment variable value that contains the correct
1453 search path for the POSIX.2 standard utilities.

1454 An application could use *confstr(name, NULL, (size_t) 0)* to find out how big
1455 a buffer is needed for the string value, *malloc()* a buffer to hold the string, and
1456 call *confstr()* again to get the string. Alternately, it could allocate a fixed, static
1457 buffer that is big enough to hold most answers (512 bytes, maybe, or 1024), but
1458 then *malloc()* a larger buffer if it finds that this is too small.

1459 **History of Decisions Made**

1460 In Draft 7, these values and *sysconf()* values defined in POSIX.1 {8} were obtained
1461 using a function named *posixconf()*. However, that routine was dropped in favor
1462 of *csysconf()*. There did not seem to be any reason to provide the redundant inter-
1463 face to POSIX.1 {8} functions, nor to return values as strings when numeric values
1464 are really what are needed. *csysconf()* could be extended to return strings for
1465 other related standards or features.

1466 In Draft 9, *csysconf()* has been replaced by *confstr()*. The name was changed
1467 because too many people were confused by the name; they thought that the ‘c’
1468 referred to the C language, rather than characters (as distinct from integers).
1469 The *confstr()* function also copies the returned string into a buffer supplied by the
1470 application instead of returning a pointer to a string. This allows a cleaner inter-
1471 face in some implementations (lightweight processes were mentioned), and
1472 resolves questions about when the application must copy the string returned.

1473 **B.10.2 C Binding for Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables**1474 Functions: *sysconf()*, *pathconf()*, *fpathconf()*

1475 A system that supports the C Language Bindings Option shall support the C
 1476 language bindings defined in POSIX.1 {8} for the *sysconf()*, *pathconf()*, and *fpath-*
 1477 *conf()* functions. Of the *name* values defined in POSIX.1 {8}, only those that
 1478 correspond to numeric-valued configuration values listed in Table 7-1, are
 1479 required by POSIX.2. In addition, the *sysconf()* function shall support the *name*
 1480 values in Table B-19, defined in <unistd.h>, to provide values for values in
 1481 2.13.1.

1482 **Table B-19 – C Bindings for Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables**

	Symbolic Limit	<i>name</i> Value
1485	{BC_BASE_MAX}	_SC_BC_BASE_MAX
1486	{BC_DIM_MAX}	_SC_BC_DIM_MAX
1487	{BC_SCALE_MAX}	_SC_BC_SCALE_MAX
1488	{BC_STRING_MAX}	_SC_BC_STRING_MAX
1489	{COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX}	_SC_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX
1490	{EXPR_NEST_MAX}	_SC_EXPR_NEST_MAX
1491	{LINE_MAX}	_SC_LINE_MAX
1492	{RE_DUP_MAX}	_SC_RE_DUP_MAX
1493	{POSIX2_VERSION}	_SC_2_VERSION
1494	{POSIX2_C_DEV}	_SC_2_C_DEV
1495	{POSIX2_FORT_DEV}	_SC_2_FORT_DEV
1496	{POSIX2_FORT_RUN}	_SC_2_FORT_RUN
1497	{POSIX2_LOCALEDEF}	_SC_2_LOCALEDEF
1498	{POSIX2_SW_DEV}	_SC_2_SW_DEV
1499		

1500 **B.10.3 Rationale.** (*This subclause is not a part of P1003.2*)

1501 In Draft 9, the *name* values corresponding to the `_POSIX2_*` symbolic limits were
 1502 changed to more closely follow the convention used in POSIX.1 {8}. In POSIX.1 {8},
 1503 for example, the *name* value for `{_POSIX_VERSION}` is `_SC_VERSION`. The
 1504 POSIX.2 *name* value for `{_POSIX2_C_DEV}` (actually, it was `{_POSIX_C_DEV}` in
 1505 Draft 8) was `_SC_POSIX_C_DEV`, and is now `_SC_2_C_DEV`.

1506 If `sysconf(_SC_2_VERSION)` is not equal to the value of the `{_POSIX2_VERSION}`
 1507 symbolic constant (see B.2.2), the utilities available via *system()* or *popen()* might
 1508 not behave as described in this standard. This would mean that the application is
 1509 not running in an environment that conforms to POSIX.2. Some applications
 1510 might be able to deal with this, others might not. However, the interfaces defined
 1511 in Annex B shall continue to operate as specified, even if
 1512 `sysconf(_SC_2_VERSION)` reports that the utilities no longer perform as
 1513 specified.

1514 B.11 C Binding for Locale Control

1515 The C binding to the services described in 7.9 shall be the *setlocale()* function
1516 defined in POSIX.1 {8} 8.1.2. In addition to the category values defined in
1517 POSIX.1 {8}, *setlocale()* shall also accept the value LC_MESSAGES, which shall be
1518 defined in `<locale.h>`.

1519 B.11.1 C Binding for Locale Control Rationale. *(This subclause is not a part of*
1520 *P1003.2)*

1521 The order in which the various locale categories are processed by *setlocale()* is not
1522 specified by POSIX.1 {8}, so the place for LC_MESSAGES in that order is also
1523 unspecified.

Annex C (normative)

FORTRAN Development and Runtime Utilities Options

1 This annex describes utilities used for the development of FORTRAN language
2 applications, including compilation or translation of FORTRAN source code, and
3 the execution of certain FORTRAN applications at runtime.

4 The utilities described in this annex may be provided by the conforming system;
5 however, any system claiming conformance to the FORTRAN Development Utili-
6 ties Option shall provide the `fort77` utility and any system claiming confor-
7 mance to the FORTRAN Runtime Utilities Option shall provide the `asa` utility.

8 **C.0.1 FORTRAN Development and Runtime Utilities Options Rationale.**

9 *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

10 This clause is included in this standard as a temporary measure to accommodate
11 existing FORTRAN developers. It is the intention of the POSIX.2 working group
12 that this annex be moved from this standard to the emerging standard being
13 developed by the POSIX.9 working group, which will specify FORTRAN-specific
14 interfaces to the basic services provided by this standard and POSIX.1. The move-
15 ment of this annex should occur in a later version of this standard.

16 See the rationale for `asa` for a description of the FORTRAN Runtime Utilities
17 Option and why it was split off from the FORTRAN Development Utilities Option.

18 **C.1 `asa` — Interpret carriage-control characters**

19 This utility is optional. It shall be provided on systems that support the FOR-
20 TRAN Runtime Utilities Option.

21 **C.1.1 Synopsis**

22 `asa` [*file* ...]

23 C.1.2 Description

24 The `asa` utility shall write its input files to standard output, mapping carriage-
25 control characters from the text files to line-printer control sequences in an
26 implementation-defined manner.

27 The first character of every line shall be removed from the input, and the follow-
28 ing actions shall be performed:

29 If the character removed is:

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30 | <code><space></code> | The rest of the line shall be output without change. |
| 31 | <code>0</code> | A <code><newline></code> shall be output, then the rest of the input line. |
| 32 | <code>1</code> | One or more implementation-defined characters that causes an
33 advance to the next page shall be output, followed by the rest of
34 the input line. |
| 35 | <code>+</code> | The <code><newline></code> of the previous line shall be replaced with one or
36 more implementation-defined characters that causes printing to
37 return to column position 1, followed by the rest of the input line.
38 If the <code>+</code> is the first character in the input, it shall have the same
39 effect as <code><space></code> . |

40 The action of the `asa` utility is unspecified upon encountering any character other
41 than those listed above as the first character in a line.

42 C.1.3 Options

43 None.

44 C.1.4 Operands

45	<i>file</i>	A pathname of a text file used for input. If no <i>file</i> operands are 46 specified, the standard input shall be used.
----	-------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

47 C.1.5 External Influences

48 C.1.5.1 Standard Input

49 The standard input shall be used only if no *file* operands are specified. See Input
50 Files.

51 C.1.5.2 Input Files

52 The input files shall be text files.

53 **C.1.5.3 Environment Variables**

54 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `asa`:

55 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
56 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
57 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
58 specify a locale. See 2.6.

59 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
60 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
61 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
62 with **LC_**.

63 **LC_CTYPE** This variable shall determine the locale for the interpreta-
64 tion of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
65 single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
66 input files).

67 **LC_MESSAGES** This variable shall determine the language in which mes-
68 sages should be written.

69 **C.1.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

70 Default.

71 **C.1.6 External Effects**

72 **C.1.6.1 Standard Output**

73 The standard output shall be the text from the input file modified as described in
74 C.1.2.

75 **C.1.6.2 Standard Error**

76 None.

77 **C.1.6.3 Output Files**

78 None.

79 **C.1.7 Extended Description**

80 None.

81 **C.1.8 Exit Status**

82 The `asa` utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 83 0 All input files were output successfully.
84 >0 An error occurred.

85 **C.1.9 Consequences of Errors**

86 Default.

87 **C.1.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

88 **Examples, Usage**

89 The `asa` utility is needed to map “standard” FORTRAN 77 output into a form
90 acceptable to contemporary printers. Usually `asa` is used to pipe data to the `lp`
91 utility (see `lp` in 4.38.)

92 The following command:

```
93       asa file
```

94 permits the viewing of `file` (created by a program using FORTRAN-style carriage
95 control characters) on a terminal.

96 The following command:

```
97       a.out | asa | lp
```

98 formats the FORTRAN output of `a.out` and directs it to the printer.

99 **History of Decisions Made**

100 This utility is generally used only by FORTRAN programs. It was moved to this
101 annex in response to multiple ballot objections requesting its removal. The work-
102 ing group decided to retain `asa` to avoid breaking the existing large base of FOR-
103 TRAN applications that put carriage control characters in their output files. This
104 is a compromise position to achieve balloting acceptance: the overhead of main-
105 taining a separate option in POSIX.2 for just this one utility is seen to be small in
106 comparison to the benefit achieved for FORTRAN applications. Since it is a
107 separate option, there is no requirement that a system have a FORTRAN compiler
108 in order to run applications that need `asa`.

109 Historical implementations have used an ASCII `<form-feed>` character in
110 response to a `'1'`, and an ASCII `<carriage-return>` in response to a `'+'`. It is
111 suggested that implementations treat characters other than `'0'`, `'1'`, and `'+'` as
112 `<space>` in the absence of any compelling reason to do otherwise. However, the
113 action is listed here as “unspecified,” permitting an implementation to provide
114 extensions to access fast multiple line slewing and channel seeking in a nonport-
115 able manner.

116 C.2 `fort77` — FORTRAN compiler

117 This utility is optional. It shall be provided on systems that support the FOR-
118 TRAN Development Utilities Option.

119 C.2.1 Synopsis

```
120 fort77 [-c] [-g] [-L directory] ... [-O optlevel] [-o outfile] [-s] [-w]
```

121 *operand* ...

122 C.2.2 Description

123 The `fort77` utility is the interface to the FORTRAN compilation system; it shall
124 accept the full FORTRAN language defined by ISO 1539 {2}. The system conceptually
125 consists of a compiler and link editor. The files referenced by *operands* are
126 compiled and linked to produce an executable file. (It is unspecified whether the
127 linking occurs entirely within the operation of `fort77`; some systems may pro-
128 duce objects that are not fully resolved until the file is executed.)

129 If the `-c` option is present, for all pathname operands of the form *file.f*, the files

```
130 $(basename pathname .f).o
```

131 shall be created or overwritten as the result of successful compilation. If the `-c`
132 option is not specified, it is unspecified whether such `.o` files are created or
133 deleted for the *file.f* operands.

134 If there are no options that prevent link editing (such as `-c`) and all operands
135 compile and link without error, the resulting executable file shall be written into
136 the file named by the `-o` option (if present) or to the file `a.out`. The executable
137 file shall be created as specified in 2.9.1.4, except that the file permissions shall be
138 set to

```
139 S_IRWXO | S_IRWXG | S_IRWXU
```

140 (see POSIX.1 {8} 5.6.1.2) and that the bits specified by the *umask* of the process
141 shall be cleared.

142 C.2.3 Options

143 The `fort77` utility shall conform to the utility argument syntax guidelines
144 described in 2.10.2, except that:

- 145 — The `-l` *library* operands have the format of options, but their position
146 within a list of operands affects the order in which libraries are searched.
- 147 — The order of specifying the multiple `-L` options is significant.
- 148 — Conforming applications shall specify each option separately; that is,
149 grouping option letters (e.g., `-cg`) need not be recognized by all implemen-
150 tations.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

151 The following options shall be supported by the implementation:

- 152 -c Suppress the link-edit phase of the compilation, and do not
153 remove any object files that are produced.
- 154 -g Produce symbolic information in the object or executable files; the
155 nature of this information is unspecified, and may be modified by
156 implementation-defined interactions with other options.
- 157 -s Produce object and/or executable files from which symbolic and
158 other information not required for proper execution using the
159 POSIX.1 {8} *exec* family has been removed (stripped). If both -g
160 and -s options are present, the action taken is unspecified.
- 161 -o *outfile* Use the pathname *outfile*, instead of the default *a.out*, for the
162 executable file produced. If the -o option is present with -c, the
163 result is unspecified.
- 164 -L *directory* Change the algorithm of searching for the libraries named in -l
165 operands to look in the directory named by the *directory* path-
166 name before looking in the usual places. Directories named in -L
167 options shall be searched in the specified order. Implementations
168 shall support at least ten instances of this option in a single
169 *fort77* command invocation. If a directory specified by a -L
170 option contains a file named *libf.a*, the results are unspecified.
- 171
- 172 -O *optlevel* Specify the level of code optimization. If the *optlevel* option-
173 argument is the digit 0, all special code optimizations shall be
174 disabled. If it is the digit 1, the nature of the optimization is
175 unspecified. If the -O option is omitted, the nature of the system's
176 default optimization is unspecified. It is unspecified whether code
177 generated in the presence of the -O 0 option is the same as that
178 generated when -O is omitted. Other *optlevel* values may be sup-
179 ported.
- 180 -w Suppress warnings.

181 Multiple instances of -L options can be specified.

182 C.2.4 Operands

183 An *operand* is either in the form of a pathname or the form -l *library*. At least
184 one operand of the pathname form shall be specified. The following operands
185 shall be supported by the implementation:

- 186 *file.f* The pathname of a FORTRAN source file to be compiled and
187 optionally passed to the link editor. The file name operand shall
188 be of this form if the -c option is used.
- 189 *file.a* A library of object files typically produced by *ar* (see 6.1), and
190 passed directly to the link editor. Implementations may recog-
191 nize implementation-defined suffixes other than *.a* as denoting

192 object file libraries.
 193 *file.o* An object file produced by `fort77 -c`, and passed directly to the
 194 link editor. Implementations may recognize implementation-
 195 defined suffixes other than `.o` as denoting object files.

196 The processing of other files is implementation defined.

197 `-l library` (The letter ell.) Search the library named:

198 `liblibrary.a`

199 A library is searched when its name is encountered, so the place-
 200 ment of a `-l` operand is significant. Several standard libraries
 201 can be specified in this manner, as described in C.2.7. Implemen-
 202 tations may recognize implementation-defined suffixes other than
 203 `.a` as denoting libraries.

204 C.2.5 External Influences

205 C.2.5.1 Standard Input

206 None.

207 C.2.5.2 Input Files

208 The input file shall be one of the following: a text file containing FORTRAN source
 209 code; an object file in the format produced by `fort77 -c`; or a library of object
 210 files, in the format produced by archiving zero or more object files, using `ar`.
 211 Implementations may supply additional utilities that produce files in these for-
 212 mats. Additional input files are implementation defined.

213 A `<tab>` character encountered within the first six characters on a line of source
 214 code shall cause the compiler to interpret the following character as if it were the
 215 seventh character on the line (i.e., in column 7).

216 C.2.5.3 Environment Variables

217 The following environment variables shall affect the execution of `fort77`:

218 **LANG** This variable shall determine the locale to use for the
 219 locale categories when both **LC_ALL** and the correspond-
 220 ing environment variable (beginning with **LC_**) do not
 221 specify a locale. See 2.6.

222 **LC_ALL** This variable shall determine the locale to be used to over-
 223 ride any values for locale categories specified by the set-
 224 tings of **LANG** or any environment variables beginning
 225 with **LC_**.

226	LC_CTYPE	This variable shall determine the locale for the interpretation of sequences of bytes of text data as characters (e.g.,
227		single- versus multibyte characters in arguments and
228		input files).
229		
230	LC_MESSAGES	This variable shall determine the language in which messages should be written.
231		
232	TMPDIR	This variable shall be interpreted as a pathname that should override the default directory for temporary files, if any.
233		
234		

235 **C.2.5.4 Asynchronous Events**

236 Default.

237 **C.2.6 External Effects**

238 **C.2.6.1 Standard Output**

239 None.

240 **C.2.6.2 Standard Error**

241 Used only for diagnostic messages. If more than one file operand ending in `.f` (or
242 possibly other unspecified suffixes) is given, for each such file:

243 `"%s:\n", <file>`

244 may be written to allow identification of the diagnostic message with the
245 appropriate input file.

246 This utility may produce warning messages about certain conditions that do not
247 warrant returning an error (nonzero) exit value.

248 **C.2.6.3 Output Files**

249 Object files, listing files, and/or executable files shall be produced in unspecified
250 formats.

251 **C.2.7 Extended Description**

252 **C.2.7.1 Standard Libraries**

253 The `fort77` utility shall recognize the following `-l` operand for the standard
254 library:

255 -1 f This library contains all library functions referenced in ISO 1539
 256 {2}. An implementation shall not require this operand to be
 257 present to cause a search of this library.

258 In the absence of options that inhibit invocation of the link editor, such as -c, the
 259 fort77 utility shall cause the equivalent of a -1 f operand to be passed to the
 260 link editor as the last -1 operand, causing it to be searched after all other object
 261 files and libraries are loaded.

262 It is unspecified whether the library libf.a exists as a regular file. The imple-
 263 mentation may accept as -1 operands names of objects that do not exist as regu-
 264 lar files.

265 **C.2.7.2 External Symbols**

266 The FORTRAN compiler and link editor shall support the significance of external 1
 267 symbols up to a length of at least 31 bytes. The compiler may fold case (i.e., may 1
 268 ignore uppercase/lowercase distinctions between identifiers). The action taken 1
 269 upon encountering symbols exceeding the implementation-defined maximum sym-
 270 bol length is unspecified.

271 The compiler and link editor shall support a minimum of 511 external symbols
 272 per source or object file, and a minimum of 4095 external symbols total. A diag-
 273 nostic message is written to standard output if the implementation-defined limit
 274 is exceeded; other actions are unspecified.

275 **C.2.8 Exit Status**

276 The fort77 utility shall exit with one of the following values:

- 277 0 Successful compilation or link edit.
- 278 >0 An error occurred.

279 **C.2.9 Consequences of Errors**

280 When fort77 encounters a compilation error, it shall write a diagnostic to stan-
 281 dard error and continue to compile other source code operands. It shall return a
 282 nonzero exit status, but it is implementation defined whether an object module is
 283 created. If the link edit is unsuccessful, a diagnostic message shall be written to
 284 standard error, and fort77 shall exit with a nonzero status.

285 **C.2.10 Rationale.** *(This subclause is not a part of P1003.2)*

286 **Examples, Usage**

287 The following are examples of usage:

```
288     fort77 -o foo xyz.f   Compiles xyz.f and creates the executable foo.
289     fort77 -c xyz.f      Compiles xyz.f and creates the object file xyz.o.
290     fort77 xyz.f         Compiles xyz.f and creates the executable a.out.
291     fort77 xyz.f b.o     Compiles xyz.f, links it with b.o, and creates the
292                          executable a.out.
```

293 **History of Decisions Made**

294 The file inclusion and symbol definition (`#define`) mechanisms used by the `c89`
295 utility were not included in POSIX.2—even though they are commonly
296 implemented—since there is no requirement that the FORTRAN compiler use the
297 C preprocessor.

298 The `-onetrip` option was not included in this specification, even though many
299 historical compilers support it, because it is a relic from FORTRAN-66; it is an
300 anachronism that should not be perpetuated.

301 Some implementations produce compilation listings. This aspect of FORTRAN has
302 been left unspecified because there was opposition within the balloting group to
303 the various methods proposed for implementing it: a `-V` option overlapped with
304 historical vendor practice and a naming convention of creating files with `.l`
305 suffixes collided with historical `lex` file naming practice.

306 There is no `-I` option in this version of POSIX.2 to specify a directory for file inclu-
307 sion. An `INCLUDE` directive has been a part of the FORTRAN-8X discussions, but
308 it is not clear whether it will be retained.

309 It is noted that many FORTRAN compilers produce an object module even when
310 compilation errors occur; during a subsequent compilation, the compiler may
311 patch the object module rather than recompiling all the code. Consequently, it is
312 left to the implementor whether or not an object file is created.

313 The name of this utility was changed to `fort77` in Draft 9 to parallel the renam-
314 ing of the C compiler. The name `f77` was not chosen to avoid collision with his-
315 torical implementations.

316 A reference to MIL-STD-1753 was removed from an earlier draft in response to a
317 request from the POSIX.9 working group. It was not the intention of this docu-
318 ment to require certification of the FORTRAN compiler and the forthcoming
319 POSIX.9 standard does not specify the military standard or any special prepro-
320 cessing requirements. Furthermore, use of that document would have been inap-
321 propriate for an international standard.

322 The specification of optimization has been subject to changes through early drafts.
323 At one time, `-O` and `-N` were Booleans: optimize and do not optimize (with an

324 unspecified default). Some historical practice lead this to be changed to:

325 -O 0 No optimization.

326 -O 1 Some level of optimization.

327 -O *n* Other, unspecified levels of optimization.

328 It is not always clear whether “good code generation” is the same thing as optimi-
329 zation. Simple optimizations of local actions do not usually affect the semantics of
330 a program. The -O 0 option has been included to accommodate the very fussy
331 nature of scientific calculations in a highly optimized environment; compilers
332 make errors. Some degree of optimization is expected, even if it is not docu-
333 mented here, and the ability to shut it off completely could be important when
334 porting an application. An implementation may treat -O 0 as “do less than nor-
335 mal” if it wishes, but this is only meaningful if any of the operations it performs
336 can affect the semantics of a program. It is highly dependent on the implementa-
337 tion whether doing less than normal makes sense. It is not the intent of this to
338 ask for sloppy code generation, but rather to assure that any semantically visible
339 optimization is suppressed.

340 The specification of standard library access is consistent with the C compiler
341 specification. Implementations are not required to have /usr/lib/libf.a, as
342 many historical implementations do, but if not they are required to recognize 'f'
343 as a token.

344 External symbol size limits are in a normative subclause; portable applications
345 need to know these limits. However, the minimum maximum symbol length
346 should be taken as a constraint on a portable application, not on an implementa-
347 tion, and consequently the action taken for a symbol exceeding the limit is
348 unspecified. The minimum size for the external symbol table was added for simi-
349 lar reasons.

350 The Consequences of Errors subclause clearly specifies the compiler’s behavior
351 when compilation or link-edit error occur. The behavior of several historical
352 implementations was examined, and the choice was made to be silent on the
353 status of the executable, or a.out, file in the face of compiler or linker errors. If a
354 linker writes the executable file, then links it on disk with *lseek()*s and *write()*s,
355 the partially-linked executable can be left on disk and its execute bits turned off if
356 the link edit fails. However, if the linker links the image in memory before writ-
357 ing the file to disk, it need not touch the executable file (if it already exists)
358 because the link edit fails. Since both approaches are existing practice, a portable
359 application shall rely on the exit status of `fort77`, rather than on the existence or
360 mode of the executable file.

361 The -g and -s options are not specified as mutually exclusive. Historically these
362 two options have been mutually exclusive, but because both are so loosely
363 specified, it seemed cleaner to leave their interaction unspecified.

364 The requirement that portable applications specify compiler options separately is
365 to reserve the multicharacter option namespace for vendor-specific compiler
366 options, which are known to exist in many historical implementations. Imple-
367 mentations are not required to recognize, for example, -gc as if it were -g -c; nor

368 are they forbidden from doing so. The synopsis shows all of the options separately
369 to highlight this requirement on applications.

370 Echoing filenames to standard error is considered a diagnostic message, because
371 it would otherwise difficult to associate an error message with the erring file.
372 They are describing with “may” to allow implementations to use other methods of
373 identifying files and to parallel the description in c89.

Annex D (informative)

Bibliography

- 1 {B1} ISO 639: 1988, *Code for the representation of names of languages*.¹⁾
- 2 {B2} ISO 2022: 1986, *Information processing—ISO 7-bit and 8-bit coded charac-*
3 *ter sets—Code extension techniques.*
- 4 {B3} ISO 2047: 1975, *Information processing—Graphical representations for the*
5 *control characters of the 7-bit coded character set.*
- 6 {B4} ISO 3166: 1988, *Code for the representation of names of countries.*
- 7 {B5} ISO 6429: 1988, *Information processing—Control functions for 7-bit and 8-*
8 *bit coded character sets.*
- 9 {B6} ISO 6937-2: 1983, *Information processing—Coded character sets for text*
10 *communication—Part 2: Latin alphabetic and non-alphabetic graphic*
11 *characters.*
- 12 {B7} ISO 8802-3: 1989, *Information processing systems—Local area networks—*
13 *Part 3: Carrier sense multiple access with collision detection (CSMA/CD)*
14 *access method and physical layer specification.*
- 15 {B8} ISO 8806: 1988, *Data elements and interchange formats—Information inter-*
16 *change —Representation of dates and times.*
- 17 {B9} ISO 8859, *Information processing—8-bit single-byte coded graphic character*
18 *sets. (Parts 1 to 8 published.)*
- 19 {B10} ISO/IEC 10367: . . . ,²⁾ *Information processing—Repertoire of standardized*
20 *coded graphic character sets for use in 8-bit codes.*
- 21 {B11} ISO/IEC 10646: . . . ,³⁾ *Information technology—Universal Coded Character*
22 *Set (UCS).*

23 1) ISO documents can be obtained from the ISO office, 1, rue de Varembe, Case Postale 56, CH-1211,
24 Genève 20, Switzerland/Suisse.

25 2) To be approved and published.

26 3) To be approved and published.

- 27 {B12} International Organization for Standardization/Association Française de
 28 Normalisation. *Dictionary of Computer Science/Dictionnaire de*
 29 *L'Informatique*. Geneva/Paris: ISO/AFNOR, 1989.
- 30 {B13} ANSI X3.43-1986,⁴⁾ *Representations for Local Times of the Day for Informa-*
 31 *tion Interchange*.
- 32 {B14} GB 2312-1980, Chinese Association for Standardization. *Coded Chinese*
 33 *Graphic Character Set for Information Interchange*.
- 34 {B15} JIS X0208-1990, Japanese National Committee on ISO/IEC JTC1/SC2.
 35 *Japanese Graphic Character Set for Information Interchange*.
- 36 {B16} JIS X0212-1990, Japanese National Committee on ISO/IEC JTC1/SC2. *Sup-*
 37 *plementary Japanese Graphic Character Set for Information Interchange*.
- 38 {B17} KS C 5601-1987, Korean Bureau of Standards. *Korean Graphic Character*
 39 *Set for Information Interchange*.
- 40 {B18} IEEE Std 100-1988, *IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics*
 41 *Terms*.
- 42 {B19} IEEE P1003.3,⁵⁾ *Standard for Information Technology—Test Methods for*
 43 *Measuring Conformance to POSIX*
- 44 {B20} IEEE P1003.3.2,⁶⁾ *Standard for Information Technology—Test Methods for*
 45 *Measuring Conformance to POSIX.2*
- 46 {B21} Aho, Alfred V., Kernighan, Brian W., Weinberger, Peter J., *The AWK Pro-*
 47 *gramming Language*, Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1988.
- 48 {B22} Aho, Alfred V., Sethi, Ravi, Ullman, Jeffrey D., *Compilers, Principles,*
 49 *Techniques, and Tools*, Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1986.
- 50 {B23} Aho, Alfred V., Ullman, Jeffrey D., *Principles of Compiler Design*, Reading,
 51 MA: Addison-Wesley, 1977.
- 52 {B24} American Telephone and Telegraph Company. *System V Interface*
 53 *Definition (SVID), Issues 2 and 3*. Morristown, NJ: UNIX Press, 1986,
 54 1989.⁷⁾
- 55 {B25} Bolsky, Morris I., Korn, David G., *The KornShell Command and Program-*
 56 *ming Language*, Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1988.

57 4) ANSI documents can be obtained from the Sales Department, American National Standards
 58 Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

59 5) To be approved and published.

60 6) To be approved and published.

61 7) This is one of several documents that represent an industry specification in an area related to
 62 POSIX.2. The creators of such documents may be able to identify newer versions that may be
 63 interesting.

- 64 {B26} DeRemer, Frank, and Thomas J. Pennello, "Efficient Computation of
65 LALR(1) Look-ahead Sets." *SigPlan Notices* 15:8, 176-187, August, 1979.
- 66 {B27} Knuth, D. E. "On the translation of languages from left to right." *Informa-
67 tion and Control* 8:6, 607-639.
- 68 {B28} University of California at Berkeley—Computer Science Research Group.
69 *4.3 Berkeley Software Distribution, Virtual VAX-11 Version*. Berkeley, CA:
70 The Regents of the University of California, April 1986.
- 71 {B29} /usr/group Standards Committee. *1984 /usr/group Standard*. Santa
72 Clara, CA: UniForum, 1984.
- 73 {B30} X/Open Company, Ltd. *X/Open Portability Guide, Issue 2*. Amsterdam:
74 Elsevier Science Publishers, 1987.
- 75 {B31} X/Open Company, Ltd. *X/Open Portability Guide, Issue 3*. Englewood
76 Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1989.

Annex E

(informative)

Rationale and Notes

1 This annex summarizes the deliberations of the IEEE P1003.2 Working Group,
2 the committee charged by the IEEE Computer Society's Technical Committee on
3 Operating Systems and Operational Environments with devising an interface
4 standard for a shell and related utilities to support and extend POSIX.1.

5 The annex is being published along with the standard to assist in the process of
6 review. It contains historical information concerning the contents of the standard
7 and why features were included or discarded by the Working Group. It also con-
8 tains notes of interest to application programmers on recommended programming
9 practices, emphasizing the consequences of some aspects of the standard that may
10 not be immediately apparent.

11 Just as this standard relies on the knowledge of architecture, history, and
12 definitions from the POSIX.1, so does this annex. The reader is referred to the
13 Rationale and Notes appendix of POSIX.1 for background material and biblio-
14 graphic information about UNIX systems in general and POSIX specifically, which
15 will not be duplicated here.

E.1 General

16
17 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
18 *located in Section 1, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to*
19 *this annex after the completion of balloting.*

E.1.1 Scope

E.1.2 Normative References

22 E.1.3 Conformance**23 E.2 Terminology and General Requirements**

24 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
25 *located in Section 2, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to*
26 *this annex after the completion of balloting.*

27 E.2.1 Conventions**28 E.2.2 Definitions****29 E.2.3 Built-in Utilities****30 E.2.4 Character Set****31 E.2.5 Locale****32 E.2.6 Environment Variables****33 E.2.7 Required Files****34 E.2.8 Regular Expression Notation****35 E.2.9 Dependencies on Other Standards****36 E.2.10 Utility Conventions****37 E.2.11 Utility Description Defaults****38 E.2.12 File Format Notation**

39 E.2.13 Configuration Values**40 E.3 Shell Command Language**

41 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
42 *located in Section 3, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to*
43 *this annex after the completion of balloting.*

44 E.3.1 Shell Definitions**45 E.3.2 Quoting****46 E.3.3 Token Recognition****47 E.3.4 Reserved Words****48 E.3.5 Parameters and Variables****49 E.3.6 Word Expansions****50 E.3.7 Redirection****51 E.3.8 Exit Status for Commands****52 E.3.9 Shell Commands****53 E.3.10 Shell Grammar****54 E.3.11 Signals and Error Handling****55 E.3.12 Shell Execution Environment**

56 **E.3.13 Pattern Matching Notation**57 **E.3.14 Special Built-in Utilities**58 **E.4 Execution Environment Utilities**

59 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
 60 *located in Section 4, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to*
 61 *this annex after the completion of balloting. Notations regarding utilities probably*
 62 *included in the UPE have been updated, without diff marks, based on the current*
 63 *working draft of 1003.2a.*

64 Many utilities were evaluated by the working group; more utilities were excluded
 65 from the standard than included. The following list contains many common UNIX
 66 system utilities that were not included as Execution Environment Utilities or in
 67 one of the Software Development Environment groups. It is logistically difficult
 68 for this Rationale to correctly distribute the reasons for not including a utility
 69 among the various utility environment sections. Therefore, this section covers the
 70 reasons for all utilities not included in Sections 4 and 6 and Annexes A and C.

71 The working group started its deliberations with a recommended list of utilities
 72 provided by the X/Open group of companies. This list was a subset of the utilities
 73 in the *X/Open Portability Guide, Issue II*, so it was very closely related to
 74 System V. The list had already been purged of purely administrative utilities,
 75 such as those found in System V's Administered System Extension. Then, the
 76 working group applied its scope as a filter and substantially pruned the remain-
 77 ing list as well.

78 The following list of "rejected" utilities is limited by its historical roots; since the
 79 selected utilities emerged from primarily a System V base, this list does not
 80 include sometimes familiar entries from BSD. The working group received sub-
 81 stantial input from representatives of the University of California at Berkeley and
 82 from companies that are firmly allied with BSD versions of the UNIX system,
 83 enough so that some BSD-derived utilities are included in the standard. However,
 84 this Rationale is now limited to a discussion of only those utilities actively or
 85 indirectly evaluated by the working group, rather than the list of all known UNIX
 86 utilities from all its variants. This list will most likely be augmented during the
 87 balloting process as balloters request specific rationales for their favorite com-
 88 mands.

89 In the list, the notation [*POSIX.2a*] is used to identify utilities that are being
 90 evaluated for inclusion in the forthcoming User Portability Extension to this stan-
 91 dard. Similarly, [*POSIX.7*] is used for those that may be appropriate for the work-
 92 ing group evaluating system administration and [*POSIX.Net*] for networking stan-
 93 dards.

94 adb The intent of the various software development utilities was to
 95 assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and
 96 debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging

97		tool. Furthermore, many useful aspects of <code>adb</code> are very
98		hardware-specific.
99	<code>admin</code>	The intent of the various software development utilities was to
100		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and
101		debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a
102		development tool.
103	<code>as</code>	Assemblers are hardware-specific and are included implicitly as
104		part of the compilers in the standard.
105	<code>at</code>	The <code>at</code> and <code>cron</code> family of utilities were omitted because portable
106		applications could not rely on their behavior. [POSIX.2a]
107	<code>banner</code>	The only known use of this command is as part of the LP printer
108		header pages. It was decided that the format of the header is
109		implementation defined, so this utility is superfluous to applica-
110		tion portability.
111	<code>batch</code>	The <code>at</code> and <code>cron</code> family of utilities were omitted because portable
112		applications could not rely on their behavior. [POSIX.2a]
113	<code>cal</code>	This calendar printing program is not useful to portable applica-
114		tions.
115	<code>calendar</code>	This reminder service program is not useful to portable applica-
116		tions.
117	<code>cancel</code>	The LP (line printer spooling) system specified is the most basic
118		possible and did not need this level of application control.
119		[POSIX.7]
120	<code>cflow</code>	The intent of the various software development utilities was to
121		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and
122		debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging
123		tool.
124	<code>chroot</code>	This is primarily of administrative use, requiring super-user
125		privileges. [POSIX.7]
126	<code>col</code>	No utilities defined in this standard produce output requiring
127		such a filter. The <code>nroff</code> text formatter is present on many his-
128		torical systems and will continue to remain as an extension; <code>col</code>
129		is expected to be shipped by all the systems that ship <code>nroff</code> .
130	<code>cpio</code>	This has been replaced by <code>pax</code> , for reasons explained in its own
131		Rationale.
132	<code>cpp</code>	Can be subsumed by <code>c89</code> .
133	<code>crontab</code>	The <code>at</code> and <code>cron</code> family of utilities were omitted because portable
134		applications could not rely on their behavior. [POSIX.2a]
135	<code>csplit</code>	This utility's functionality can sometimes be provided by the <code>dd</code>
136		or <code>sed</code> utilities (i.e., although these utilities cannot easily provide
137		all of <code>csplit</code> 's features in one package, they can frequently be

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

138		used for the type of task that <code>csplit</code> is being used for).
139		[<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
140	<code>cu</code>	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs. [<i>POSIX.Net</i>]
141		
142	<code>cxref</code>	The intent of the various software development utilities was to assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging tool.
143		
144		
145		
146	<code>dc</code>	This utility’s functionality can be provided by the <code>bc</code> utility; <code>bc</code> was selected because it was easier to use and had superior functionality. Although the historical versions of <code>bc</code> are implemented using <code>dc</code> as a base, this standard prescribes the interface and not the underlying mechanism used to implement it.
147		
148		
149		
150		
151	<code>delta</code>	The intent of the various software development utilities was to assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a development tool.
152		
153		
154		
155	<code>df</code>	As the standard does not address the concept or nature of file systems, this command could not be specified in a manner useful to portable applications. [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
156		
157		
158	<code>dircmp</code>	Although a useful concept, the traditional output of this directory comparison program is not suitable for processing in applications programs. Also, the <code>diff -r</code> command gives equivalent functionality.
159		
160		
161		
162	<code>dis</code>	Disassemblers are hardware-specific.
163	<code>du</code>	Because of differences between systems in measuring disk usage, this utility could not be used reliably by a portable application. [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
164		
165		
166	<code>egrep</code>	Marked obsolescent and replaced by the new version of <code>grep</code> .
167	<code>ex</code>	This is typically a link to the <code>vi</code> terminal-oriented editor—not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs. The nonterminal oriented facilities of <code>ex</code> are provided by <code>ed</code> . [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
168		
169		
170		
171	<code>fgrep</code>	Marked obsolescent and replaced by the new version of <code>grep</code> .
172	<code>file</code>	Determining the type of file is generally accomplished with <code>test</code> or <code>find</code> . The added information available with <code>file</code> is of little use to a portable application, particularly since there is considerable variation in its output contents. [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
173		
174		
175		
176	<code>get</code>	The intent of the various software development utilities was to assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a development tool.
177		
178		
179		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

180	ld	Is subsumed by <code>c89</code> .
181	line	The functionality of <code>line</code> can be provided with <code>read</code> .
182	lint	The intent of the various software development utilities was to assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging tool.
183		
184		
185		
186	login	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs.
187		
188	lorder	This utility is an aid in creating an implementation-specific detail of object libraries that the working group did not feel required standardization.
189		
190		
191	lpstat	The LP system specified is the most basic possible and did not need this level of application control. [POSIX.7]
192		
193	m4	The working group did not find that this macro processor had sufficiently wide usage for standardization.
194		
195	mail	This utility was omitted in favor of <code>mailx</code> , because there was a considerable functionality overlap between the two. The mail-sending aspects of <code>mailx</code> are covered in this standard, the mail-reading in the UPE. [POSIX.2a]
196		
197		
198		
199	mesg	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs. [POSIX.2a]
200		
201	mknod	This was omitted in favor of <code>mkfifo</code> , as <code>mknod</code> has too many implementation-defined functions. [POSIX.7]
202		
203	newgrp	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs. [POSIX.2a]
204		
205	news	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs.
206		
207	nice	Due to historical variations in usage, and in the lack of underlying support from possible POSIX.1 {8} base systems, this cannot be used by applications to achieve reliable results. [POSIX.2a]
208		
209		
210	nl	The useful functionality of <code>nl</code> can be provided with <code>pr</code> .
211	nm	The intent of the various software development utilities was to assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging tool. [POSIX.2a]
212		
213		
214		
215	pack	The working group found little interest in a portable data compression program (and there are others that are probably more widely used anyway).
216		
217		
218	passwd	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs. (There was also sentiment to avoid security-
219		

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

220		related utilities until requirements of 1003.6 are known.)	
221	pcat	The working group found little interest in a portable data	
222		compression program (and there are others that are probably	
223		more widely used anyway).	
224	pg	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical appli-	
225		cation programs.	
226	prof	The intent of the various software development utilities was to	
227		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and	
228		debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging	
229		tool.	
230	prs	The intent of the various software development utilities was to	
231		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and	
232		debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a	
233		development tool.	
234	ps	This utility has historically been difficult to specify portably due	
235		to the many implementation-defined aspects of processes. Furth-	
236		ermore, a portable application can rarely rely on information	
237		about what other processes are doing, as security mechanisms	
238		may prevent it. A process requiring one of its children’s process	
239		IDs (such as for use with the <code>kill</code> command) will have to record	
240		the IDs at the time of creation. [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]	
241	red	Restricted editor. This was not considered by the working group	
242		because it never provided the level of security restriction	
243		required.	
244	rmdel	The intent of the various software development utilities was to	
245		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and	
246		debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a	
247		development tool.	
248	rsh	Restricted shell. This was not considered by the working group	
249		because it does not provide the level of security restriction that is	1
250		implied by historical documentation.	1
251	sact	The intent of the various software development utilities was to	
252		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and	
253		debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a	
254		development tool.	
255	sdb	The intent of the various software development utilities was to	
256		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and	
257		debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging	
258		tool. Furthermore, some useful aspects of <code>sdb</code> are very	
259		hardware-specific.	
260	sdiff	The “side-by-side <code>diff</code> ” utility from System V was omitted	
261		because it is used infrequently, and even less so by portable appli-	
262		cations. Despite being in System V, it is not in the <i>SVID</i> or <i>XPG</i> .	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

263	shar	Utilities with this type of functionality (“shell-based archivers”)
264		are in wide use, despite not being included in System V or BSD
265		systems. However, the working group felt this sort of program
266		was more widely used by human users than portable applications.
267	shl	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical appli-
268		cation programs. The job control aspects of the Shell Command
269		Language are generally more useful and are being evaluated for
270		the UPE.
271	size	The intent of the various software development utilities was to
272		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and
273		debugging) of applications. This utility is primarily a debugging
274		tool.
275	spell	Not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs.
276	split	The functionality can sometimes be provided by the <code>dd</code> , <code>sed</code> , or
277		(for some uses) <code>xargs</code> utilities (i.e., although these utilities can-
278		not easily provide all of <code>split</code> ’s features in one package, they can
279		sometimes be used for the type of task that <code>split</code> is being used
280		for). [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
281	strings	This is normally used by human users during debugging, rather
282		than by applications. [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
283	su	Not useful from shell scripts or typical application programs.
284		(There was also sentiment to avoid security-related utilities until
285		requirements of POSIX.6 are known.)
286	sum	This utility was renamed <code>cksum</code> .
287	tabs	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical appli-
288		cation programs. [<i>POSIX.2a</i>]
289	time	Not necessary for portable applications. It is frequently used by
290		human users in debugging or for informal benchmarks. It is
291		doubtful whether any standardized definitions of the output could
292		be agreed upon.
293	tsort	This utility is an aid in creating an implementation-specific detail
294		of object libraries that the working group did not feel required
295		standardization.
296	unget	The intent of the various software development utilities was to
297		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and
298		debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a
299		development tool.
300	unpack	The working group found little interest in a portable data
301		compression program (and there are others that are probably
302		more widely used anyway).

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

303	uucp		
304	uulog		
305	uupick		
306	uustat		
307	uuto	The UUCP utilities and their protocol description were removed	1
308		from an early draft because responsibility for them was officially	1
309		requested by the POSIX group developing networking interfaces.	1
310	val	The intent of the various software development utilities was to	
311		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and	
312		debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a	
313		development tool.	
314	vi	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical appli-	
315		cation programs. [POSIX.2a]	
316	wall	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical appli-	
317		cation programs. It is generally used by system administrators,	
318		as well. [POSIX.7]	
319	what	The intent of the various software development utilities was to	
320		assist in the installation (rather than the actual development and	
321		debugging) of applications. This SCCS utility is primarily a	
322		development tool.	
323	who	The ability to determine other users on the system was felt to be	
324		at risk in a trusted implementation, so its use could not be con-	
325		sidered by a portable application. [POSIX.2a]	
326	write	Terminal oriented—not useful from shell scripts or typical appli-	
327		cation programs. [POSIX.2a]	

328 **E.4.1 awk — Pattern scanning and processing language**

329 **E.4.2 basename — Return nondirectory portion of pathname**

330 **E.4.3 bc — Arbitrary-precision arithmetic language**

331 **E.4.4 cat — Concatenate and print files**

332 **E.4.5 cd — Change working directory**

- 333 **E.4.6 chgrp — Change file group ownership**
- 334 **E.4.7 chmod — Change file modes**
- 335 **E.4.8 chown — Change file ownership**
- 336 **E.4.9 cksum — Write file checksums and block counts**
- 337 **E.4.10 cmp — Compare two files**
- 338 **E.4.11 comm — Select or reject lines common to two files**
- 339 **E.4.12 command — Select or reject lines common to two files**
- 340 **E.4.13 cp — Copy files**
- 341 **E.4.14 cut — Cut out selected fields of each line of a file**
- 342 **E.4.15 date — Write the date and time**
- 343 **E.4.16 dd — Convert and copy a file**
- 344 **E.4.17 diff — Compare two files**
- 345 **E.4.18 dirname — Return directory portion of pathname**
- 346 **E.4.19 echo — Write arguments to standard output**
- 347 **E.4.20 ed — Edit text**
- 348 **E.4.21 env — Set environment for command invocation**

- 349 **E.4.22** `expr` — Evaluate arguments as an expression
- 350 **E.4.23** `false` — Return false value
- 351 **E.4.24** `find` — Find files
- 352 **E.4.25** `fold` — Filter for folding lines
- 353 **E.4.26** `getconf` — Get configuration values
- 354 **E.4.27** `getopts` — Parse utility options
- 355 **E.4.28** `grep` — File pattern searcher
- 356 **E.4.29** `head` — Copy the first part of files
- 357 **E.4.30** `id` — Return user identity
- 358 **E.4.31** `join` — Relational database operator
- 359 **E.4.32** `kill` — Terminate or signal processes
- 360 **E.4.33** `ln` — Link files
- 361 **E.4.34** `locale` — Get locale-specific information
- 362 **E.4.35** `localedef` — Define locale environment
- 363 **E.4.36** `logger` — Log messages
- 364 **E.4.37** `logname` — Return user's login name

- 365 **E.4.38 lp — Send files to a printer**
- 366 **E.4.39 ls — List directory contents**
- 367 **E.4.40 mailx — Process messages**
- 368 **E.4.41 mkdir — Make directories**
- 369 **E.4.42 mkfifo — Make FIFO special files**
- 370 **E.4.43 mv — Move files**
- 371 **E.4.44 nohup — Invoke a utility immune to hangups**
- 372 **E.4.45 od — Dump files in various formats**
- 373 **E.4.46 paste — Merge corresponding or subsequent lines of files**
- 374 **E.4.47 pathchk — Check pathnames**
- 375 **E.4.48 pax — Portable archive interchange**
- 376 **E.4.49 pr — Print files**
- 377 **E.4.50 printf — Write formatted output**
- 378 **E.4.51 pwd — Return working directory name**
- 379 **E.4.52 read — Read a line from standard input**
- 380 **E.4.53 rm — Remove directory entries**

- 381 **E.4.54 rmdir — Remove directories**
- 382 **E.4.55 sed — Stream editor**
- 383 **E.4.56 sh — Shell, the standard command language interpreter**
- 384 **E.4.57 sleep — Suspend execution for an interval**
- 385 **E.4.58 sort — Sort, merge, or sequence check text files**
- 386 **E.4.59 stty — Set the options for a terminal**
- 387 **E.4.60 tail — Copy the last part of a file**
- 388 **E.4.61 tee — Duplicate standard input**
- 389 **E.4.62 test — Evaluate expression**
- 390 **E.4.63 touch — Change file access and modification times**
- 391 **E.4.64 tr — Translate characters**
- 392 **E.4.65 true — Return true value**
- 393 **E.4.66 tty — Return user's terminal name**
- 394 **E.4.67 umask — Get or set the file mode creation mask**
- 395 **E.4.68 uname — Return system name**
- 396 **E.4.69 uniq — Report or filter out repeated lines in a file**

397 **E.4.70 wait — Await process completion**

398 **E.4.71 wc — Word, line, and byte count**

399 **E.4.72 xargs — Construct argument list(s) and invoke utility**

400 **E.5 User Portability Utilities Option**

401 *Editor's Note: This section is unused in this revision of the standard.*

402 **E.6 Software Development Utilities Option**

403 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
404 *located in Section 6, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to*
405 *this annex after the completion of balloting.*

406 This is the first of the optional utility environments. The working group decided
407 there were two basic classes of systems to be supported: general application exe-
408 cution and software development. The first is widely used and is the primary rea-
409 son for the development of this standard. The second, however, represents only a
410 (small?) subset of the first; the users are generally only those who are developing
411 or installing C or FORTRAN applications.

412 Therefore, all the development environments are optional, giving users the option
413 of specifying a smaller, (presumably) less expensive system. There are three
414 separate optional environments, so that C-only or FORTRAN-only users do not
415 have to specify unneeded components. As further languages are supported by this
416 standard, their environments will also be optional.

417 An implementation must provide all three of these utilities to claim conformance
418 to this section.

419 See section **E.4** for a discussion of utilities excluded from this group.

420 **E.6.1 ar — Create and maintain library archives**

421 **E.6.2 make — Maintain, update, and regenerate groups of programs**

422 **E.6.3 strip — Remove unnecessary information from executable files**

423 **E.7 Language-Independent System Services**

424 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
425 *located in Section 7, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to*
426 *this annex after the completion of balloting.*

427 **E.7.1 Shell Command Interface**

428 **E.7.2 Access Environment Variables**

429 **E.7.3 Regular Expression Matching**

430 **E.7.4 Pattern Matching**

431 **E.7.5 Command Option Parsing**

432 **E.7.6 Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern**

433 **E.7.7 Perform Word Expansions**

434 **E.7.8 Get POSIX Configurable Variables**

435 **E.7.9 Locale Control**

436 **E.8 C Language Development Utilities Option**

437 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
438 *located in Annex A, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to this*
439 *annex after the completion of balloting.*

440 This is the second of the optional utility environments.

441 An implementation must provide all three of these utilities to claim conformance
442 to this section.

443 See section **E.4** for a discussion of utilities excluded from this group.

444 **E.8.1 c89 — Compile Standard C programs**

445 **E.8.2 lex — Generate programs for lexical tasks**

446 **E.8.3 yacc — Yet another compiler compiler**

447 **E.9 C Language Bindings Option**

448 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
449 *located in Annex B, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to this*
450 *annex after the completion of balloting.*

451 **E.9.1 C Language Definitions**

452 **E.9.2 C Numerical Limits**

453 **E.9.3 C Binding for Shell Command Interface**

454 **E.9.4 C Binding for Access Environment Variables**

455 **E.9.5 C Binding for Regular Expression Matching**

456 **E.9.6 C Binding for Match Filename or Pathname**

457 **E.9.7 C Binding for Command Option Parsing**

458 **E.9.8 C Binding for Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern**

459 **E.9.9 C Binding for Perform Word Expansions**

460 **E.9.10 C Binding for Get POSIX Configurable Variables**

461 **E.9.11 C Binding for Locale Control**

462 **E.10 FORTRAN Development and Runtime Utilities Options**

463 *Editor's Note: The text of the Rationale for this section has been temporarily*
464 *located in Annex C, adjacent to the text it is explaining. The text will return to this*
465 *annex after the completion of balloting.*

466 This is the third and fourth of the optional utility environments.

467 See section **E.4** for a discussion of utilities excluded from this group.

468 **E.10.1 asa — Interpret carriage control characters**

469 **E.10.2 fort77 — FORTRAN compiler**

Annex F (informative)

Sample National Profile

1 *Editor's Note: All uses of the term "character set" this annex have been changed to* 1
2 *"coded character set" without further diff marks.* 1

3 This annex is an example of a country's needs with respect to this standard and
4 how those needs relate to other international standards as well as national stan-
5 dards. The example provided is included here for informative purposes and is not
6 a formal standard in the country in question. It is provided by the Danish Stan-
7 dards Association¹⁾ and is as accurate as possible with regards to Danish needs.

8 **F.1 (Example) Danish National Profile** 2

9 This is the definition of the Danish Standards Association POSIX.2 profile. The 2
10 subset of conforming implementations that provide the required characteristics 2
11 below is referred to as conforming to the "Danish Standards Association (DS) 2
12 Environment Profile" for this standard. 2

13 This profile specifies the following requirements on implementations: 2

- 14 (1) In POSIX.2 section 2.13.1, the limit {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX} shall be pro- 2
15 vided with a value of 4. All other limits shall conform to at least the 2
16 minimum values shown in Table 2-16. 2
- 17 (2) The following options shall be supported according to POSIX.2 section 2
18 2.13.2: 2

19 1) Further information may be obtained from the Danish Standards Association, Attn: S142u22A8 2
20 Baunegaardsvej 73, DK-2900 Hellerup, Denmark; FAX: +45 39 77 02 02; Email: 2
21 u22a8@dkuug.dk 2

22 The data is also available electronically by anonymous FTP or FTAM at the site dkuug.dk in the
23 directory i18n, where some other example national profiles, locales, and *charm*aps may also be
24 found. They are also available by an archive server reached at archive@dkuug.dk; use
25 "Subject: help" for further information.

26	POSIX2_C_BIND	Optional.	2
27	POSIX2_C_DEV	Optional.	2
28	POSIX2_FORT_DEV	Optional.	2
29	POSIX2_FORT_RUN	Optional.	2
30	POSIX2_LOCALEDEF	Required; the system shall support the creation	2
31		of locales as described in 4.35.	2
32	POSIX2_SW_DEV	Optional.	2

33 **F.1.1 Danish Locale Model**

34 *Editor’s Note: This subclause is offered as rationale for the current state of this*
 35 *example annex. It will not necessarily appear in this form in any final version of*
 36 *the annex.*

37 Creating a national locale for Denmark has been a quite elaborate effort. Time
 38 and again, we thought we had reached an agreement on the locale, but then some
 39 aspect disrupted the entire work, and we more or less had to start all over.

40 We think we have identified the cause of these problems to a general uncertainty
 41 regarding the exact purpose of a “national” locale. If we look at the Danish situa-
 42 tion (which we know pretty well by now), we have identified several levels of
 43 locales, depending on the “complexity” of the collating sequence (or more gen-
 44 erally sorting different kinds of text):

- 45 (1) *Byte/machine level.* Here everything is sorted according to the
 46 character’s byte value.
- 47 (2) *Character/utility level.* Here we want to work almost on the same level
 48 as (1), i.e., character by character, but obeying a (simple) collating
 49 sequence that ensures that, for example, upper- and lowercase letters are
 50 equivalent, or that national characters are sorted correctly. The charac-
 51 ters still do not have any “implicit” meaning, and the comparison of two
 52 strings is still deterministic; i.e., strings that are different at level 1 are
 53 still different at level 2.
- 54 (3) *Text/application level.* Here we want to be able to search in text looking
 55 for specific words or items. The comparison is still performed on a
 56 character-by-character basis, but possibly ignoring some characters that
 57 are not important, and determinism is not important either.
- 58 (4) *Semantic/dictionary/library/phone-book level.* Entire words like “the”
 59 are omitted from comparisons; maybe soundex is required. This probably
 60 requires specially developed software.

61 Our problem has been the conflicting requirements from each of these levels,
 62 which we optimistically have tried to combine into a single national locale (ignor-
 63 ing level 4, however). The POSIX Locale is aimed at level 2; i.e., at a rather low
 64 level. Many of our attempts to write a national Danish locale have failed because
 65 we have actually tried to write a level 3 locale, and finding that it did not work as

66 an alternative to the default POSIX locale at level 2.

67 The locale we now provide is the final compromise between level 2 and level 3, by
68 taking our latest attempt aimed at level 3, and make the comparison completely
69 deterministic, and thus bring it down to level 2.

70 We also have found that we may need to include some more information in the
71 identification of a specific locale than just the country code, the language code,
72 and the coded character set, since what we have had most problems with was the
73 purpose or scope of a specific locale; i.e., is it just a nationalized version of the
74 POSIX Locale (e.g., extended with <ae>, <o/>, and <aa> at the proper positions),
75 is it aimed at text search (ignoring certain characters), or is it on an even higher
76 level? Many such alternative locales would certainly be useful for various classes
77 of problems or applications, so our model for the locale name identification string
78 includes a <version> parameter.

79 We hope by providing these comments to have clarified our intention with the
80 locale definitions to save other countries from doing our mistakes all over.

81 F.2 Locale String Definition Guideline

82 The following guideline is used for specifying the locale identification string:²⁾

83 "%2.2s_ %2.2s.%s,%s", <language>, <territory>, <coded-character-
84 set>, <version>

85 where <language> shall be taken from ISO 639 {B1} and <territory> shall be the
86 two-letter country code of ISO 3166 {B4}, if possible. The <language> shall be
87 specified with lowercase letters only, and the <territory> shall be specified in
88 uppercase letters only. An optional <coded-character-set> specification may follow
89 after a <period> for the name of the coded character set; if just a numeric
90 specification is present, this shall represent the number of the international stan-
91 dard describing the coded character set. If the <coded-character-set> specification
92 is not present, the encoded character-set-specific locale shall be determined by the
93 **CHARSET** environment variable, and if this is unset or null, the encoding of
94 ISO 8859-1 {5} shall be assumed. A parameter specifying a <version> of the locale
95 may be placed after the optional <coded-character-set> specification, delimited by
96 <comma>. This may be used to discriminate between different cultural needs; for
97 instance, dictionary order versus a more systems-oriented collating order.

98 2) The guideline was inspired by the *X/Open Portability Guide* {B31}.

99 **F.3 Scope of Danish National Locale**

100 This national locale covers the Danish language in Denmark. In addition,
101 Faroese and Greenlandic `LC_TIME` and `LC_MESSAGES` specifications have been
102 defined; the rest of the Danish national locale shall be used for these locales as
103 well.

104 This locale is designed to be coded character-set independent. It completely
105 specifies the behavior of systems based on ISO/IEC 10646 {B11} (with ISO 6429
106 {B5} control character encoding) together with many 7-bit and 8-bit encoded char-
107 acter sets, including ISO 8859 character sets and major vendor-specific 8-bit char-
108 acter sets (with ISO 6429 {B5} or ISO/IEC 646 {1} control character encoding when
109 applicable).

110 This locale is portable as long as the character naming in the charmap description
111 file `ISO_10646` for ISO/IEC 10646 {B11} is followed. Examples of such charmap
112 files for ISO/IEC 10646 {B11} and ISO 8859-1 {5} are shown in F.5.1 and F.5.2.

113 The collating sequence is completely deterministic and is aimed for usage in sys-
114 tem tools. Other Danish collation sequences with nondeterministic properties,
115 which may be needed for some application programs, are not covered by this
116 locale.

117 The `LC_TYPE` category of the locale is quite general and may be useful for other
118 locales; also the `LC_COLLATE` category, though specifically Danish, may be a good
119 template from which to generate other locales.

120 Following the preceding guidelines for locale names, the national Danish locale
121 string shall be:

122 `da_DK`

123 **F.3.1 `da_DK` — (Example) Danish National Locale**

```

124 escape_char      /
125 comment_char    %
126 % Danish example national locale for the language Danish
127 % Source: Danish Standards Association
128 % Revision 1.7 1991-05-07
129
129 LC_CTYPE
130
130 digit           <0>;<1>;<2>;<3>;<4>;<5>;<6>;<7>;<8>;<9>
131
131 xdigit          <0>;<1>;<2>;<3>;<4>;<5>;<6>;<7>;<8>;<9>;/
132                <A>;<B>;<C>;<D>;<E>;<F>;<a>;<b>;<c>;<d>;<e>;<f>
133
133 blank          <SP>;<HT>;<NS>
134
134 space          <SP>;<LF>;<VT>;<FF>;<CR>;<HT>;<NS>
135
135 upper          <A>;<B>;<C>;<D>;<E>;<F>;<G>;<H>;<I>;<J>;/
136                <K>;<L>;<M>;<N>;<O>;<P>;<Q>;<R>;<S>;<T>;/
137                <U>;<V>;<W>;<X>;<Y>;<Z>;<A!>;<A'>;<A/>;<A?>;/

```

```

138 <A>;<AA>;<AE>;<C,>;<E!>;<E'>;<E/>;<E>;<I!>;<I'>;/ 1
139 <I/>;<I:>;<D->;<N?>;<O!>;<O'>;<O/>;<O?>;<O:>;<O//>;/ 1
140 <U!>;<U'>;<U/>;<U:>;<Y'>;<TH>;<A->;<C/>;<C,>;<E->;/ 1
141 <E.>;<G/>;<G(>;<G.>;<G,>;<H/>;<I?>;<I->;<I.>;<I>;/ 1
142 <J/>;<K,>;<H//>;<IJ>;<L.>;<L,>;<N,>;<OE>;<O->;<T//>;/ 1
143 <NG>;<A>;<L//>;<L<>;<S'>;<S/>;<S<>;<S,>;<T<>;<Z'>;/ 1
144 <Z<>;<Z,>;<R'>;<R,>;<A(>;<L'>;<C'>;<C<>;<E>;<E<>;/ 1
145 <D<>;<D//>;<N'>;<N<>;<U?>;<O">;<U->;<U(>;<R<>;<U0>;/ 1
146 <U>;<U">;<W/>;<Y/>;<T,>;<Y:>;<A<>;<A_>;<'A>;<A1>;/
147 <A2>;<A3>;<B.>;<B_>;<D_>;<D.>;<D>;<E(>;<E_>;<E?>;/
148 <F.>;<G<>;<G->;<G//>;<H:>;<H.>;<H,>;<H>;<I<>;<I(>;/
149 <J(>;<K'>;<K<>;<K_>;<K.>;<K>;<L_>;<M'>;<M.>;<N.>;/
150 <N_>;<O<>;<O(>;<O_>;<O>;<O1>;<P'>;<R.>;<R_>;<S.>;/
151 <S>;<T_>;<T.>;<U<>;<V?>;<W'>;<W.>;<W>;<X.>;<X>;/
152 <Y!>;<Y.>;<Z/>;<Z(>;<Z_>;<Z//>;<EZ>;<G'>;<'B>;<'D>;/
153 <'G>;<'J>;<'Y>;<ED>;<IO>;<D%>;<G%>;<IE>;<DS>;<II>;/
154 <YI>;<J%>;<LJ>;<NJ>;<Ts>;<KJ>;<V%>;<DZ>;<A=>;<B=>;/
155 <V=>;<G=>;<D=>;<E=>;<Z%>;<Z=>;<I=>;<J=>;<K=>;<L=>;/
156 <M=>;<N=>;<O=>;<P=>;<R=>;<S=>;<T=>;<U=>;<F=>;<H=>;/
157 <C=>;<C%>;<S%>;<Sc>;<=>;<Y=>;<%>;<JE>;<JU>;<JA>;/
158 <I3>;<A%>;<E%>;<Y%>;<I%>;<O%>;<U%>;<W%>;<A*>;<B*>;/
159 <G*>;<D*>;<E*>;<Z*>;<Y*>;<H*>;<I*>;<K*>;<L*>;<M*>;/
160 <N*>;<C*>;<O*>;<P*>;<R*>;<S*>;<T*>;<U*>;<F*>;<X*>;/
161 <Q*>;<W*>;<J*>;<V*>

```

```

162 lower <a>;<b>;<c>;<d>;<e>;<f>;<g>;<h>;<i>;<j>;/
163 <k>;<l>;<m>;<n>;<o>;<p>;<q>;<r>;<s>;<t>;/
164 <u>;<v>;<w>;<x>;<y>;<z>;<ss>;<a!>;<a'>;<a/>;/
165 <a?>;<a:>;<aa>;<ae>;<C,>;<e!>;<e'>;<e/>;<e>;<i!>;/
166 <i'>;<i/>;<i:>;<d->;<n?>;<o!>;<o'>;<o/>;<o?>;<o:>;/
167 <o//>;<u!>;<u'>;<u/>;<u:>;<y'>;<th>;<y:>;<a->;<c/>;/
168 <c.>;<e->;<e.>;<g/>;<g(>;<g.>;<g,>;<h/>;<i?>;<i->;/
169 <'n>;<kk>;<i>;<j/>;<k,>;<h//>;<i.>;<ij>;<l.>;<l,>;/
170 <n,>;<oe>;<o->;<t//>;<ng>;<a>;<l//>;<l<>;<s'>;<s/>;/
171 <s<>;<s,>;<t<>;<z'>;<z<>;<z,>;<r'>;<r,>;<a(>;<l'>;/
172 <c'>;<c<>;<e>;<e<>;<d<>;<d//>;<n'>;<n<>;<u?>;<o">;/
173 <u->;<u(>;<r<>;<u0>;<u>;<u">;<w/>;<y/>;<t,>;<a<>;/ 1
174 <a_>;<'a>;<a1>;<a2>;<a3>;<b.>;<b_>;<d_>;<d.>;<d>;/
175 <e(>;<e_>;<e?>;<f.>;<g<>;<g->;<g//>;<h:>;<h.>;<h,>;/
176 <h>;<i<>;<i(>;<j(>;<k'>;<k<>;<k_>;<k.>;<k>;<l_>;/
177 <m'>;<m.>;<n.>;<n_>;<o<>;<o(>;<o_>;<o>;<o1>;<p'>;/
178 <r.>;<r_>;<s.>;<s>;<t_>;<t.>;<u<>;<v?>;<w'>;<w.>;/
179 <w:>;<x.>;<x>;<y!>;<y.>;<z/>;<z(>;<z_>;<z//>;<ez>;/
180 <g'>;<'b>;<'d>;<'g>;<'j>;<'y>;<ed>;<nS>;<sB>;<a=>;/
181 <b=>;<v=>;<g=>;<d=>;<e=>;<z%>;<z=>;<i=>;<j=>;<k=>;/
182 <l=>;<m=>;<n=>;<o=>;<p=>;<r=>;<s=>;<t=>;<u=>;<f=>;/
183 <h=>;<c=>;<c%>;<s%>;<sc>;<=>;<y=>;<%>;<je>;<ju>;/
184 <ja>;<io>;<d%>;<g%>;<ie>;<ds>;<ii>;<yi>;<j%>;<lj>;/
185 <nj>;<ts>;<kj>;<v%>;<dz>;<a%>;<e%>;<y%>;<i%>;<a*>;/
186 <b*>;<g*>;<d*>;<e*>;<z*>;<y*>;<h*>;<i*>;<k*>;<l*>;/
187 <m*>;<n*>;<c*>;<o*>;<p*>;<r*>;<s*>;<s*>;<t*>;<u*>;/
188 <f*>;<x*>;<q*>;<w*>;<j*>;<v*>;<o%>;<u%>;<w%>;<A5>;/
189 <I5>;<U5>;<E5>;<O5>;<tU>;<yA>;<yU>;<yO>;<wA>;<a6>;/
190 <i6>;<u6>;<e6>;<o6>;<TU>;<YA>;<YU>;<YO>;<WA>;<KA>;/
191 <KE>;<ff>;<fi>;<fl>;<ft>;<st>

```

```

192 alpha <A>;<B>;<C>;<D>;<E>;<F>;<G>;<H>;<I>;<J>;/

```

```

193 <K>;<L>;<M>;<N>;<O>;<P>;<Q>;<R>;<S>;<T>;/
194 <U>;<V>;<W>;<X>;<Y>;<Z>;<a>;<b>;<c>;<d>;/
195 <e>;<f>;<g>;<h>;<i>;<j>;<k>;<l>;<m>;<n>;/
196 <o>;<p>;<q>;<r>;<s>;<t>;<u>;<v>;<w>;<x>;/
197 <y>;<z>;<-->;<A!>;<A'>;<A/>;<A?>;<A:>;<AA>;<AE>;/
198 <C,>;<E!>;<E'>;<E/>;<E:>;<I!>;<I'>;<I/>;<I:>;<D->;/
199 <N?>;<O!>;<O'>;<O/>;<O?>;<O:>;<O//>;<U!>;<U'>;<U/>;/
200 <U:>;<Y'>;<TH>;<ss>;<a!>;<a'>;<a/>;<a?>;<a:>;<aa>;/
201 <ae>;<c,>;<e!>;<e'>;<e/>;<e:>;<i!>;<i'>;<i/>;<i:>;/
202 <d->;<n?>;<o!>;<o'>;<o/>;<o?>;<o:>;<o//>;<u!>;<u'>;/
203 <u/>;<u:>;<y'>;<th>;<y:>;<A->;<C/>;<C,>;<E->;<E.>;/
204 <G/>;<G/>;<a->;<c/>;<c,>;<e->;<e.>;<g/>;<g/>;<G.>;/
205 <G,>;<H/>;<I?>;<I->;<I.>;<g.>;<g,>;<h/>;<i?>;<i->;/
206 <I;>;<J/>;<K,>;<H//>;<IJ>;<L.>;<L,>;<N,>;<OE>;<O->;/
207 <T//>;<NG>;<'n>;<kk>;<i;>;<j/>;<k,>;<h//>;<i.>;<ij>;/
208 <l.>;<l,>;<n,>;<oe>;<o->;<t//>;<ng>;<A/>;<L//>;<L<>;/
209 <S'>;<S//>;<S<>;<S,>;<T<>;<Z'>;<Z<>;<Z.>;<a;>;<l//>;/
210 <l<>;<s'>;<s//>;<s<>;<s,>;<t<>;<z'>;<z<>;<z.>;<R'>;/
211 <R,>;<A/>;<L'>;<C'>;<C<>;<E;>;<E<>;<D<>;<D//>;<N'>;/
212 <N<>;<U?>;<O">;<U->;<U(>;<R<>;<U0>;<U;>;<U">;<W/>;/
213 <Y/>;<T,>;<Y:>;<r'>;<r,>;<a/>;<l'>;<c'>;<c<>;<e;>;/
214 <e<>;<d<>;<d//>;<n'>;<n<>;<u?>;<o">;<u->;<u(>;<r<>;/
215 <u0>;<u;>;<u">;<w/>;<y/>;<t,>;<a<>;<A<>;<a_>;<A_>;/
216 <'a>;<'A>;<a1>;<A1>;<a2>;<A2>;<a3>;<A3>;<b.>;<B.>;/
217 <b_>;<B_>;<d_>;<D_>;<d.>;<D.>;<d;>;<D;>;<e(>;<E(>;/
218 <e_>;<E_>;<e?>;<E?>;<f.>;<F.>;<g<>;<G<>;<g->;<G->;/
219 <g//>;<G//>;<h:>;<H:>;<h.>;<H.>;<h,>;<H,>;<h;>;<H;>;/
220 <i<>;<I<>;<i(>;<I(>;<j(>;<J(>;<k'>;<K'>;<k<>;<K<>;/
221 <k_>;<K_>;<k.>;<K.>;<k;>;<K;>;<l_>;<L_>;<m'>;<M'>;/
222 <m.>;<M.>;<n.>;<N.>;<n_>;<N_>;<o<>;<O<>;<o(>;<O(>;/
223 <o_>;<O_>;<o;>;<O;>;<ol>;<Ol>;<p'>;<P'>;<r.>;<R.>;/
224 <r_>;<R_>;<s.>;<S.>;<s;>;<S;>;<t_>;<T_>;<t.>;<T.>;/
225 <u<>;<U<>;<v?>;<V?>;<w'>;<W'>;<w.>;<W.>;<w:>;<W:>;/
226 <x.>;<X.>;<x:>;<X:>;<y!>;<Y!>;<y.>;<Y.>;<z/>;<Z/>;/
227 <z(>;<Z(>;<z_>;<Z_>;<z//>;<Z//>;<ez>;<EZ>;<g'>;<G'>;/
228 <'b>;<'B>;<'d>;<'D>;<'g>;<'G>;<'j>;<'J>;<'y>;<'Y>;/
229 <ed>;<ED>;<nS>;<IO>;<D%>;<G%>;<IE>;<DS>;<II>;<YI>;/
230 <J%>;<LJ>;<NJ>;<Ts>;<KJ>;<V%>;<DZ>;<A=>;<B=>;<V=>;/
231 <G=>;<D=>;<E=>;<Z%>;<Z=>;<I=>;<J=>;<K=>;<L=>;<M=>;/
232 <N=>;<O=>;<P=>;<R=>;<S=>;<T=>;<U=>;<F=>;<H=>;<C=>;/
233 <C%>;<S%>;<Sc>;<=">;<Y=>;<%>;<JE>;<JU>;<JA>;<a=>;/
234 <b=>;<v=>;<g=>;<d=>;<e=>;<z%>;<z=>;<i=>;<j=>;<k=>;/
235 <l=>;<m=>;<n=>;<o=>;<p=>;<r=>;<s=>;<t=>;<u=>;<f=>;/
236 <h=>;<c=>;<c%>;<s%>;<sc>;<='>;<y=>;<%>;<je>;<ju>;/
237 <ja>;<io>;<d%>;<g%>;<ie>;<ds>;<ii>;<yi>;<j%>;<lj>;/
238 <nj>;<ts>;<kj>;<v%>;<dz>;<I3>;<A%>;<E%>;<Y%>;<I%>;/
239 <O%>;<U%>;<W%>;<A*>;<B*>;<G*>;<D*>;<E*>;<Z*>;<Y*>;/
240 <H*>;<I*>;<K*>;<L*>;<M*>;<N*>;<C*>;<O*>;<P*>;<R*>;/
241 <S*>;<T*>;<U*>;<F*>;<X*>;<Q*>;<W*>;<J*>;<V*>;<a%>;/
242 <e%>;<y%>;<i%>;<a*>;<b*>;<g*>;<d*>;<e*>;<z*>;<y*>;/
243 <h*>;<i*>;<k*>;<l*>;<m*>;<n*>;<c*>;<o*>;<p*>;<r*>;/
244 <*s>;<s*>;<t*>;<u*>;<f*>;<x*>;<q*>;<w*>;<j*>;<v*>;/
245 <o%>;<u%>;<w%>;<p+>;<v+>;<gf>;<H'>;<aM>;<aH>;<wH>;/
246 <ah>;<yH>;<a+>;<b+>;<tm>;<t+>;<tk>;<g+>;<hk>;<x+>;/
247 <d+>;<dk>;<r+>;<z+>;<s+>;<sn>;<c+>;<dd>;<tj>;<zH>;/
248 <e+>;<i+>;<f+>;<q+>;<k+>;<l+>;<m+>;<n+>;<h+>;<w+>;/
249 <j+>;<y+>;<A+>;<B+>;<G+>;<D+>;<H+>;<W+>;<Z+>;<X+>;/

```

1

1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

250      <Tj>;<J+>;<K%>;<K+>;<L+>;<M%>;<M+>;<N%>;<N+>;<S+>;/
251      <E+>;<P%>;<P+>;<Zj>;<ZJ>;<Q+>;<R+>;<Sh>;<T+>;<b4>;/
252      <p4>;<m4>;<f4>;<d4>;<t4>;<n4>;<l4>;<g4>;<k4>;<h4>;/
253      <j4>;<q4>;<x4>;<zh>;<ch>;<sh>;<r4>;<z4>;<c4>;<s4>;/
254      <a4>;<o4>;<e4>;<eh>;<ai>;<ei>;<au>;<ou>;<an>;<en>;/
255      <aN>;<eN>;<er>;<i4>;<u4>;<iu>;<A5>;<a5>;<I5>;<i5>;/
256      <U5>;<u5>;<E5>;<e5>;<O5>;<o5>;<ka>;<ga>;<ki>;<gi>;/
257      <ku>;<gu>;<ke>;<ge>;<ko>;<go>;<sa>;<za>;<si>;<zi>;/
258      <su>;<zu>;<se>;<ze>;<so>;<zo>;<ta>;<da>;<ti>;<di>;/
259      <tU>;<tu>;<du>;<te>;<de>;<to>;<do>;<na>;<ni>;<nu>;/
260      <ne>;<no>;<ha>;<ba>;<pa>;<hi>;<bi>;<pi>;<hu>;<bu>;/
261      <pu>;<he>;<be>;<pe>;<ho>;<bo>;<po>;<ma>;<mi>;<mu>;/
262      <me>;<mo>;<yA>;<ya>;<yU>;<yu>;<yO>;<yo>;<ra>;<ri>;/
263      <ru>;<re>;<ro>;<wA>;<wa>;<wi>;<we>;<wo>;<n5>;<a6>;/
264      <A6>;<i6>;<I6>;<u6>;<U6>;<e6>;<E6>;<o6>;<O6>;<Ka>;/
265      <Ga>;<Ki>;<Gi>;<Ku>;<Gu>;<Ke>;<Ge>;<Ko>;<Go>;<Sa>;/
266      <Za>;<Si>;<Zi>;<Su>;<Zu>;<Se>;<Ze>;<So>;<Zo>;<Ta>;/
267      <Da>;<Ti>;<Di>;<TU>;<Tu>;<Du>;<Te>;<De>;<To>;<Do>;/
268      <Na>;<Ni>;<Nu>;<Ne>;<No>;<Ha>;<Ba>;<Pa>;<Hi>;<Bi>;/
269      <Pi>;<Hu>;<Bu>;<Pu>;<He>;<Be>;<Pe>;<Ho>;<Bo>;<Po>;/
270      <Ma>;<Mi>;<Mu>;<Me>;<Mo>;<YA>;<Ya>;<YU>;<Yu>;<YO>;/
271      <Yo>;<Ra>;<Ri>;<Ru>;<Re>;<Ro>;<WA>;<Wa>;<Wi>;<We>;/
272      <Wo>;<N6>;<Vu>;<KA>;<KE>;<ff>;<fi>;<fl>;<ft>;<st>;/
273      <yf>

274  cntrl  <NU>;<SH>;<SX>;<EX>;<ET>;<EQ>;<AK>;<BL>;<BS>;<HT>;/
275          <LF>;<VT>;<FF>;<CR>;<SO>;<SI>;<DL>;<D1>;<D2>;<D3>;/
276          <D4>;<NK>;<SY>;<EB>;<CN>;<EM>;<SB>;<EC>;<FS>;<GS>;/
277          <RS>;<US>;<DT>;<PA>;<HO>;<BH>;<NH>;<IN>;<NL>;<SA>;/
278          <ES>;<HS>;<HJ>;<VS>;<PD>;<PU>;<RI>;<S2>;<S3>;<DC>;/
279          <P1>;<P2>;<TS>;<CC>;<MW>;<SG>;<EG>;<SS>;<GC>;<SC>;/
280          <CI>;<ST>;<OC>;<PM>;<AC>

281  punct  <!>;<">;<Nb>;<DO>;<%>;<&>;<'>;<( >;<*>;/
282          <+>;<,>;<->;<. >;<\/>;<:>;<:>;<=>;<\/>;/
283          <?>;<At>;<( >;<\/>;<)>;<' >;<_>;<' !>;<(!>;<!!>;/
284          <!>;<' ?>;<! I>;<Ct>;<Pd>;<Cu>;<Ye>;<BB>;<SE>;<' :>;/
285          <Co>;<-a>;<=>;<NO>;<Rg>;<' ->;<DG>;<+->;<2S>;<3S>;/
286          <' '>;<My>;<PI>;<.M>;<' ,>;<1S>;<-o>;<\/>;<14>;<12>;/
287          <34>;<? I>;<*X>;<- :>;<' 6>;<" 6>;<-->;<- !>;<- />;<- v>;/
288          <' 9>;<" 9>;<' 0>;<HB>;<TM>;<Md>;<18>;<38>;<58>;<78>;/
289          <Om>;<' (>;<' <>;<' <>;<' ">;<' .>;<S>;<Vs>;<1M>;<1N>;/
290          <3M>;<4M>;<6M>;<1H>;<1T>;<-1>;<-N>;<-2>;<-M>;<-3>;/
291          <' 1>;<' 2>;<' 3>;<9'>;<9">;<. 9>;<: 9>;<<1>;<\/>1>;<\/>;/
292          <\/>>;<15>;<25>;<35>;<45>;<16>;<13>;<23>;<56>;<*->;/
293          <\/>->;<\/>=>;<-X>;<%0>;<co>;<PO>;<Rx>;<AO>;<oC>;<M1>;/
294          <Fm>;<T1>;<TR>;<MX>;<Mb>;<Mx>;<XX>;<OK>;<M2>;<!2>;/
295          <=>2>;<Ca>;<. .>;<. 3>;<: 3>;<. :>;<: .>;<-+>;<!=>;<=>3>;/
296          <?1>;<?2>;<?->;<?=>;<=><>;<\/>=>;<0 (>;<00>;<PP>;<-T>;/
297          <-L>;<-V>;<AN>;<OR>;<. P>;<dP>;<f (>;<In>;<Io>;<RT>;/
298          <*P>;<+Z>;<FA>;<TE>;<GF>;<DE>;<NB>;<(U>;<U)>;<(C>;/
299          <)>C>;<(>;<_>;<(>;<->;<->;<\/>>;<UD>;<Ub>;<=>;<=>>;/
300          <=>=>;<\/>0>;<OL>;<0u>;<0U>;<SU>;<0:>;<OS>;<fS>;<Or>;/
301          <SR>;<uT>;<UT>;<dT>;<Dt>;<PL>;<PR>;<*1>;<*2>;<VV>;/
302          <HH>;<DR>;<LD>;<UR>;<UL>;<VR>;<VL>;<DH>;<UH>;<VH>;/
303          <TB>;<LB>;<FB>;<sB>;<EH>;<vv>;<hh>;<dr>;<dl>;<ur>;/
304          <ul>;<vr>;<vl>;<dh>;<uh>;<vh>;<. S>;<: S>;<?S>;<1B>;/

```

1
1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.


```

361      (<Z<>,<z<>); (<Z/>>,<z/>>); (<Z_>,<z_>); (<%>,<%>); (<=>,<=>); /
362      (<A=>,<a=>); (<B=>,<b=>); (<C%>,<c%>); (<C=>,<c=>); (<D%>,<d%>); /
363      (<D=>,<d=>); (<DS>,<ds>); (<DZ>,<dz>); (<E=>,<e=>); (<F=>,<f=>); /
364      (<G%>,<g%>); (<G=>,<g=>); (<H=>,<h=>); (<I=>,<i=>); (<IE>,<ie>); /
365      (<II>,<ii>); (<IO>,<io>); (<J%>,<j%>); (<J=>,<j=>); (<JA>,<ja>); /
366      (<JE>,<je>); (<JU>,<ju>); (<K=>,<k=>); (<KJ>,<kj>); (<L=>,<l=>); /
367      (<LJ>,<lj>); (<M=>,<m=>); (<N=>,<n=>); (<NJ>,<nj>); (<O=>,<o=>); /
368      (<P=>,<p=>); (<R=>,<r=>); (<S%>,<s%>); (<S=>,<s=>); (<Sc>,<sc>); /
369      (<T=>,<t=>); (<Ts>,<ts>); (<U=>,<u=>); (<V=>,<v=>); (<Y=>,<y=>); /
370      (<YI>,<yi>); (<Z%>,<z%>); (<Z=>,<z=>); (<A%>,<a%>); (<A*,>,<a*>); /
371      (<B*,>,<b*>); (<C*,>,<c*>); (<D*,>,<d*>); (<E%>,<e%>); (<E*,>,<e*>); /
372      (<F*,>,<f*>); (<G*,>,<g*>); (<H*,>,<h*>); (<I%>,<i%>); (<I*,>,<i*>); /
373      (<J*,>,<j*>); (<K*,>,<k*>); (<L*,>,<l*>); (<M*,>,<m*>); (<N*,>,<n*>); /
374      (<O%>,<o%>); (<O*,>,<o*>); (<P*,>,<p*>); (<Q*,>,<q*>); (<R*,>,<r*>); /
375      (<S*,>,<s*>); (<T*,>,<t*>); (<U%>,<u%>); (<U*,>,<u*>); (<V*,>,<v*>); /
376      (<W%>,<w%>); (<W*,>,<w*>); (<X*,>,<x*>); (<Y%>,<y%>); (<Y*,>,<y*>); /
377      (<Z*,>,<z*>)

378  toupper (<'a>,<'A>); (<'b>,<'B>); (<'d>,<'D>); (<'g>,<'G>); (<'j>,<'J>); /
379      (<'y>,<'Y>); (<a>,<A>); (<a!>,<A!>); (<a'>,<A'>); (<a(>,<A(>); /
380      (<a->,<A->); (<a1>,<A1>); (<a2>,<A2>); (<a3>,<A3>); (<a:>,<A:>); /
381      (<a;>,<A;>); (<a<>,<A<>); (<a/>>,<A/>>); (<a?>,<A?>); (<aa>,<AA>); /
382      (<ae>,<AE>); (<a_>,<A_>); (<b>,<B>); (<b.>,<B.>); (<b_>,<B_>); /
383      (<c>,<C>); (<c'>,<C'>); (<c,>,<C,>); (<c.>,<C.>); (<c<>,<C<>); /
384      (<c/>>,<C/>>); (<d>,<D>); (<d->,<D->); (<d.>,<D.>); (<d//>,<D//>); /
385      (<d/>,<D/>); (<d<>,<D<>); (<d_>,<D_>); (<e>,<E>); (<e!>,<E!>); /
386      (<e'>,<E'>); (<e(>,<E(>); (<e->,<E->); (<e.>,<E.>); (<e:>,<E:>); /
387      (<e;>,<E;>); (<e<>,<E<>); (<e/>>,<E/>>); (<e?>,<E?>); (<ed>,<ED>); /
388      (<ez>,<EZ>); (<e_>,<E_>); (<f>,<F>); (<f.>,<F.>); /
389      (<ft>,<G>); (<g'>,<G'>); (<g(>,<G(>); (<g,>,<G,>); /
390      (<g->,<G->); (<g.>,<G.>); (<g//>,<G//>); (<g<>,<G<>); (<g/>>,<G/>>); /
391      (<h>,<H>); (<h,>,<H,>); (<h.>,<H.>); (<h//>,<H//>); (<h:>,<H:>); /
392      (<h/>,<H/>); (<h/>>,<H/>>); (<i>,<I>); (<i!>,<I!>); (<i'>,<I'>); /
393      (<i(>,<I(>); (<i->,<I->); (<i.>,<I.>); (<i:>,<I:>); (<i;>,<I;>); /
394      (<i<>,<I<>); (<i/>>,<I/>>); (<i?>,<I?>); (<ij>,<IJ>); (<j>,<J>); /
395      (<j(>,<J(>); (<j/>>,<J/>>); (<k>,<K>); (<k'>,<K'>); (<k,>,<K,>); /
396      (<k.>,<K.>); (<k;>,<K;>); (<k<>,<K<>); (<k_>,<K_>); /
397      (<l>,<L>); (<l'>,<L'>); (<l,>,<L,>); (<l.>,<L.>); (<l//>,<L//>); /
398      (<l/>,<L/>); (<l/>>,<L/>>); (<m>,<M>); (<m'>,<M'>); (<m.>,<M.>); /
399      (<n>,<N>); (<n'>,<N'>); (<n,>,<N,>); (<n.>,<N.>); (<n<>,<N<>); /
400      (<n?>,<N?>); (<ng>,<NG>); (<n_>,<N_>); (<o>,<O>); (<o!>,<O!>); /
401      (<o">,<O">); (<o'>,<O'>); (<o(>,<O(>); (<o->,<O->); (<o//>,<O//>); /
402      (<o1>,<O1>); (<o:>,<O:>); (<o;>,<O;>); (<o<>,<O<>); (<o/>>,<O/>>); /
403      (<o?>,<O?>); (<oe>,<OE>); (<o_>,<O_>); (<p>,<P>); (<p'>,<P'>); /
404      (<q>,<Q>); (<r>,<R>); (<r'>,<R'>); (<r,>,<R,>); (<r.>,<R.>); /
405      (<r<>,<R<>); (<r_>,<R_>); (<s>,<S>); (<s'>,<S'>); (<s,>,<S,>); /
406      (<s.>,<S.>); (<s;>,<S;>); (<s<>,<S<>); (<s/>>,<S/>>); (<st>,<T>); /
407      (<t>,<T>); (<t.>,<T.>); (<t//>,<T//>); (<t<>,<T<>); /
408      (<th>,<TH>); (<t_>,<T_>); (<u>,<U>); (<u!>,<U!>); (<u">,<U">); /
409      (<u'>,<U'>); (<u(>,<U(>); (<u->,<U->); (<u0>,<U0>); (<u:>,<U:>); /
410      (<u/>,<U/>); (<u/>>,<U/>>); (<u?>,<U?>); (<v>,<V>); /
411      (<v?>,<V?>); (<w>,<W>); (<w'>,<W'>); (<w.>,<W.>); (<w:>,<W:>); /
412      (<w/>>,<W/>>); (<x>,<X>); (<x.>,<X.>); (<x:>,<X:>); (<y>,<Y>); /
413      (<y!>,<Y!>); (<y'>,<Y'>); (<y.>,<Y.>); (<y:>,<Y:>); (<y/>>,<Y/>>); /
414      (<z>,<Z>); (<z'>,<Z'>); (<z(>,<Z(>); (<z.>,<Z.>); (<z//>,<Z//>); /
415      (<z<>,<Z<>); (<z/>>,<Z/>>); (<z_>,<Z_>); (<%>,<%>); (<=>,<=>); /
416      (<a=>,<A=>); (<b=>,<B=>); (<c%>,<C%>); (<c=>,<C=>); (<d%>,<D%>); /

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.


```

467 collating-symbol <GRAVE>
468 collating-symbol <CIRCUMFLEX>
469 collating-symbol <TILDE>
470 collating-symbol <MACRON>
471 collating-symbol <BREVE>
472 collating-symbol <DOT>
473 collating-symbol <DIAERESIS>
474 collating-symbol <CEDILLA>
475 collating-symbol <UNDERLINE>
476 collating-symbol <STROKE>
477 collating-symbol <DOUBLE-ACUTE>
478 collating-symbol <OGONEK>
479 collating-symbol <CARON>
480 collating-symbol <CYRILLIC>
481 collating-symbol <GREEK>
482 collating-symbol <ALPHA-1>
483 collating-symbol <ALPHA-2>
484 collating-symbol <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>
485 collating-symbol <SPECIAL>
486 collating-symbol <ACC0>
487 collating-symbol <ACC1>
488 collating-symbol <ACC2>
489 collating-symbol <ACC3>
490 collating-symbol <ACC11>
491 collating-symbol <ACC12>

492 % letter;accent;case;specials

493 order_start forward;backward;forward;forward

494 <CAPITAL>
495 <BOTH>
496 <SMALL>

497 <NO-ACCENT>
498 <ACUTE>
499 <GRAVE>
500 <CIRCUMFLEX>
501 <TILDE>
502 <MACRON>
503 <BREVE>
504 <DOT>
505 <DIAERESIS>
506 <CEDILLA>
507 <UNDERLINE>
508 <STROKE>
509 <DOUBLE-ACUTE>
510 <OGONEK>
511 <CARON>
512 <CYRILLIC>
513 <GREEK>
514 <ALPHA-1>
515 <ALPHA-2>
516 <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>
517 <SPECIAL>
518 <ACC0>
519 <ACC1>

```

1

520	<ACC2>	
521	<ACC3>	
522	<ACC11>	
523	<ACC12>	
524	<SP>	<SP>
525	<NS>	<SP>
526	<HT>	<SP>
527	<VT>	<SP>
528	<CR>	<SP>
529	<LF>	<SP>
530	<FF>	<SP>
531	<->	<SP>
532	< // >	<SP>
533	<!>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
534	<">	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
535	<Nb>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
536	<DO>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
537	<%>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
538	<&>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
539	<'>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
540	<(>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
541	<)>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
542	<*>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
543	<+>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
544	< , >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
545	< . >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
546	< : >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
547	< ; >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
548	<<>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
549	<=>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
550	</>>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
551	<?>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
552	<At>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
553	<<(>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
554	< / / / / >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
555	<) / >>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
556	< ' / >>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
557	< _ >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
558	< ' ! >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
559	< (! >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
560	< ! ! >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
561	< !) >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
562	< ' ? >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
563	< ! I >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
564	<Ct>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
565	<Pd>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
566	<Cu>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
567	<Ye>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
568	<BB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
569	<SE>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
570	< ' : >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
571	<Co>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
572	<-a>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
573	<<<>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
574	<NO>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
575	<Rg>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

576 <' -> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
577 <DG> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
578 <+ -> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
579 <' ' > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
580 <My> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
581 <PI> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
582 <.M> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
583 <' , > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
584 <-o> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
585 </>/>> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
586 <14> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
587 <12> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
588 <34> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
589 <?I> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
590 <*X> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
591 <- : > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
592 <' 6> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
593 <" 6> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
594 <- ! > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
595 <-v> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
596 <' 9> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
597 <" 9> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
598 <' 0> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
599 <HB> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
600 <TM> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
601 <Md> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
602 <18> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
603 <38> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
604 <58> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
605 <78> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
606 <Om> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
607 <' (> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
608 <' ; > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
609 <' <> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
610 <' " > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
611 <' . > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
612 < ; S > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
613 <Vs> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
614 <1M> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
615 <1N> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
616 <3M> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
617 <4M> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
618 <6M> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
619 <1H> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
620 <1T> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
621 <-1> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
622 <-N> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
623 <-2> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
624 <-M> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
625 <-3> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
626 <' 1> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
627 <' 2> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
628 <' 3> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
629 <9' > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
630 <9" > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
631 <. 9> IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE
632 < : 9 > IGNORE; IGNORE; IGNORE

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

633	<<1>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
634	</>1>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
635	<15>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
636	<25>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
637	<35>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
638	<45>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
639	<16>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
640	<13>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
641	<23>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
642	<56>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
643	<*->	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
644	<//->	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
645	<//=>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
646	<-X>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
647	<%0>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
648	<co>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
649	<PO>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
650	<Rx>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
651	<AO>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
652	<oC>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
653	<Ml>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
654	<Fm>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
655	<Tl>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
656	<TR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
657	<MX>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
658	<Mb>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
659	<Mx>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
660	<XX>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
661	<OK>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
662	<M2>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
663	<! 2>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
664	<= 2>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
665	<Ca>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
666	< . . >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
667	< . 3 >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
668	< : 3 >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
669	< . : >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
670	< : . >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
671	<-+>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
672	<! =>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
673	<= 3 >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
674	<? 1 >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
675	<? 2 >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
676	<? - >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
677	<? =>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
678	<=<>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
679	</>=>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
680	<0 (>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
681	<00>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
682	<PP>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
683	<-T>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
684	<-L>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
685	<-V>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
686	<AN>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
687	<OR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
688	< . P >	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
689	<dP>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

690	<f (>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
691	<In>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
692	<Io>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
693	<RT>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
694	<*P>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
695	<+Z>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
696	<FA>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
697	<TE>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
698	<GF>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
699	<DE>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
700	<NB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
701	< (U)	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
702	<)U>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
703	< (C)	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
704	<)C>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
705	< (_)	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
706	<)_>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
707	< (-)	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
708	< -)>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
709	<< />>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
710	<UD>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
711	<Ub>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
712	<<=>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
713	<= />>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
714	<==>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
715	< / / 0>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
716		IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
717	<0u>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
718	<0U>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
719	<SU>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
720	<0 :>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
721	<OS>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
722	<fS>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
723	<Or>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
724	<SR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
725	<uT>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
726	<UT>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
727	<dT>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
728	<Dt>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
729	<PL>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
730	<PR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
731	<*1>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
732	<*2>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
733	<VV>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
734	<HH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
735	<DR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
736	<LD>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
737	<UR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
738		IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
739	<VR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
740	<VL>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
741	<DH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
742	<UH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
743	<VH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
744	<TB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
745	<LB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
746	<FB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

747	<sB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
748	<EH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
749	<vv>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
750	<hh>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
751	<dr>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
752	<dl>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
753	<ur>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
754		IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
755	<vr>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
756	<vl>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
757	<dh>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
758	<uh>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
759	<vh>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
760	<.S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
761	<:S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
762	<?S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
763	<lB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
764	<RB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
765	<cC>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
766	<cD>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
767	<Dr>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
768	<Dl>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
769	<Ur>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
770		IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
771	<Vr>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
772	<Vl>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
773	<dH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
774	<uH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
775	<vH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
776	<Ob>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
777	<Sb>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
778	<Sn>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
779	<Pt>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
780	<NI>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
781	<cH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
782	<cS>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
783	<dR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
784	<dL>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
785	<uR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
786		IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
787	<vR>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
788	<vL>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
789	<Dh>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
790	<Uh>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
791	<Vh>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
792	<Om>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
793	<OM>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
794	<Ic>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
795	<SM>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
796	<CG>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
797	<Ci>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
798	<(A>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
799	</>V>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
800	<!<>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
801	<<*>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
802	<! />>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
803	<*/>>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

804 <<7>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
805 <7<>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
806 </>7>    IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
807 <7/>>    IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
808 <I2>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
809 <0.>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
810 <HI>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
811 < : : >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
812 <FD>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
813 <LZ>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
814 <BD>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
815 <1R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
816 <2R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
817 <3R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
818 <4R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
819 <5R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
820 <6R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
821 <7R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
822 <8R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
823 <9R>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
824 <aR>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
825 <bR>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
826 <cR>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
827 <N0>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
828 <i3>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
829 < ; ; >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
830 < , , >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
831 <!*>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
832 <?*>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
833 < ; ' >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
834 < , ' >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
835 < ; ! >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
836 < , ! >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
837 < ? ; >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
838 < ? , >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
839 < ! : >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
840 < ? : >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
841 < ' % >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
842 < , + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
843 < ; + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
844 < ? + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
845 < + + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
846 < : + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
847 < " + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
848 < = + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
849 < / / + > IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
850 < ' + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
851 < 1 + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
852 < 3 + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
853 < 0 + >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
854 < IS >    IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
855 < , _ >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
856 < . _ >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
857 < + " >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
858 < + _ >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
859 < * _ >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
860 < ; _ >   IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE

```

861	<0_>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
862	<<+>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
863	</>+>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
864	<<'>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
865	</>'>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
866	<<">	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
867	</>">	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
868	<(">	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
869	<)">	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
870	<=//>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
871	<=_>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
872	<('>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
873	<)'>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
874	<KM>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
875	<"5>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
876	<05>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
877	<*5>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
878	<+5>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
879	<-6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
880	<*6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
881	<+6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
882	<Iu>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
883	<I1>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
884	<NU>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
885	<SH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
886	<SX>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
887	<EX>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
888	<ET>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
889	<EQ>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
890	<AK>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
891	<BL>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
892	<BS>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
893	<SO>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
894	<SI>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
895	<DL>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
896	<D1>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
897	<D2>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
898	<D3>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
899	<D4>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
900	<NK>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
901	<SY>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
902	<EB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
903	<CN>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
904		IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
905	<SB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
906	<EC>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
907	<FS>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
908	<GS>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
909	<RS>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
910	<US>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
911	<DT>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
912	<PA>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
913	<HO>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
914	<BH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
915	<NH>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
916	<IN>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
917	<NL>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

918 <SA>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
919 <ES>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
920 <HS>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
921 <HJ>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
922 <VS>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
923 <PD>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
924 <PU>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
925 <RI>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
926 <S2>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
927 <S3>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
928 <DC>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
929 <P1>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
930 <P2>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
931 <TS>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
932 <CC>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
933 <MW>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
934 <SG>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
935 <EG>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
936 <SS>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
937 <GC>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
938 <SC>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
939 <CI>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
940 <ST>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
941 <OC>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
942 <PM>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
943 <AC>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
944 <__>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
945 <" !>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
946 <" '>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
947 <" />>    IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
948 <" ?>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
949 <" ->     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
950 <" (>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
951 <" .>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
952 <" :>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
953 <" //>    IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
954 <" 0>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
955 <" ,>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
956 <" _>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
957 <" ">     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
958 <" <>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
959 <" ;>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
960 <" =>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
961 <" 1>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
962 <" 2>     IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
963 <Fd>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
964 <Bd>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
965 <Fl>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
966 <Li>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
967 < //f>    IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
968 <0s>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
969 <1s>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
970 <2s>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
971 <3s>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
972 <4s>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
973 <5s>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
974 <6s>      IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE

```

1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

975	<7s>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
976	<8s>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
977	<9s>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
978	<0S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
979	<4S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
980	<5S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
981	<6S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
982	<7S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
983	<8S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
984	<9S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
985	<+S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
986	<-S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
987	<1h>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
988	<2h>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
989	<3h>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
990	<4h>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
991	<1j>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
992	<2j>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
993	<3j>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
994	<4j>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
995	<UA>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
996	<UB>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
997	<yr>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
998	<.6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
999	<<6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
1000	</>6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
1001	<,6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
1002	<&6>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
1003	<(S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
1004	<)S>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
1005	<UNDEFINED>	IGNORE ; IGNORE ; IGNORE
1006	<0>	
1007	<1>	<1>
1008	<1S>	<1>
1009	<2>	<2>
1010	<2S>	<2>
1011	<3>	<3>
1012	<3S>	<3>
1013	<4>	
1014	<5>	
1015	<6>	
1016	<7>	
1017	<8>	
1018	<9>	
1019	<A>	<A> ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <CAPITAL>
1020	<a>	<A> ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <SMALL>
1021	<A'>	<A> ; <ACUTE> ; <CAPITAL>
1022	<a'>	<A> ; <ACUTE> ; <SMALL>
1023	<A!>	<A> ; <GRAVE> ; <CAPITAL>
1024	<a!>	<A> ; <GRAVE> ; <SMALL>
1025	<A/>>	<A> ; <CIRCUMFLEX> ; <CAPITAL>
1026	<a/>>	<A> ; <CIRCUMFLEX> ; <SMALL>
1027	<A?>	<A> ; <TILDE> ; <CAPITAL>
1028	<a?>	<A> ; <TILDE> ; <SMALL>
1029	<A->	<A> ; <MACRON> ; <CAPITAL>
1030	<a->	<A> ; <MACRON> ; <SMALL>
1031	<A(>	<A> ; <BREVE> ; <CAPITAL>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1032	<a (>	<A ; <BREVE> ; <SMALL>
1033	<A_>	<A ; <UNDERLINE> ; <CAPITAL>
1034	<a_>	<A ; <UNDERLINE> ; <SMALL>
1035	<A ;>	<A ; <OGONEK> ; <CAPITAL>
1036	<a ;>	<A ; <OGONEK> ; <SMALL>
1037	<A<>	<A ; <CARON> ; <CAPITAL>
1038	<a<>	<A ; <CARON> ; <SMALL>
1039	<'A>	<A ; <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE> ; <CAPITAL>
1040	<'a>	<A ; <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE> ; <SMALL>
1041	<A1>	<A ; <ACC1> ; <CAPITAL>
1042	<a1>	<A ; <ACC1> ; <SMALL>
1043	<A2>	<A ; <ACC2> ; <CAPITAL>
1044	<a2>	<A ; <ACC2> ; <SMALL>
1045		<B ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <CAPITAL>
1046		<B ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <SMALL>
1047	<B.>	<B ; <DOT> ; <CAPITAL>
1048	<b.>	<B ; <DOT> ; <SMALL>
1049	<B_>	<B ; <UNDERLINE> ; <CAPITAL>
1050	<b_>	<B ; <UNDERLINE> ; <SMALL>
1051	<'B>	<B ; <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE> ; <CAPITAL>
1052	<'b>	<B ; <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE> ; <SMALL>
1053	<C>	<C ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <CAPITAL>
1054	<c>	<C ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <SMALL>
1055	<C'>	<C ; <ACUTE> ; <CAPITAL>
1056	<c'>	<C ; <ACUTE> ; <SMALL>
1057	<C/>>	<C ; <CIRCUMFLEX> ; <CAPITAL>
1058	<c/>>	<C ; <CIRCUMFLEX> ; <SMALL>
1059	<C.>	<C ; <DOT> ; <CAPITAL>
1060	<c.>	<C ; <DOT> ; <SMALL>
1061	<C,>	<C ; <CEDILLA> ; <CAPITAL>
1062	<c,>	<C ; <CEDILLA> ; <SMALL>
1063	<C<>	<C ; <CARON> ; <CAPITAL>
1064	<c<>	<C ; <CARON> ; <SMALL>
1065	<D>	<D ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <CAPITAL>
1066	<d>	<D ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <SMALL>
1067	<D.>	<D ; <DOT> ; <CAPITAL>
1068	<d.>	<D ; <DOT> ; <SMALL>
1069	<D_>	<D ; <UNDERLINE> ; <CAPITAL>
1070	<d_>	<D ; <UNDERLINE> ; <SMALL>
1071	<D//>	<D ; <STROKE> ; <CAPITAL>
1072	<d//>	<D ; <STROKE> ; <SMALL>
1073	<D ;>	<D ; <OGONEK> ; <CAPITAL>
1074	<d ;>	<D ; <OGONEK> ; <SMALL>
1075	<D<>	<D ; <CARON> ; <CAPITAL>
1076	<d<>	<D ; <CARON> ; <SMALL>
1077	<'D>	<D ; <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE> ; <CAPITAL>
1078	<'d>	<D ; <PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE> ; <SMALL>
1079	<D->	<D ; <SPECIAL> ; <CAPITAL>
1080	<d->	<D ; <SPECIAL> ; <SMALL>
1081	<E>	<E ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <CAPITAL>
1082	<e>	<E ; <NO-ACCENT> ; <SMALL>
1083	<E'>	<E ; <ACUTE> ; <CAPITAL>
1084	<e'>	<E ; <ACUTE> ; <SMALL>
1085	<E!>	<E ; <GRAVE> ; <CAPITAL>
1086	<e!>	<E ; <GRAVE> ; <SMALL>
1087	<E/>>	<E ; <CIRCUMFLEX> ; <CAPITAL>
1088	<e/>>	<E ; <CIRCUMFLEX> ; <SMALL>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1089	<E?>	<E>;<TILDE>;<CAPITAL>
1090	<e?>	<E>;<TILDE>;<SMALL>
1091	<E->	<E>;<MACRON>;<CAPITAL>
1092	<e->	<E>;<MACRON>;<SMALL>
1093	<E(>	<E>;<BREVE>;<CAPITAL>
1094	<e(>	<E>;<BREVE>;<SMALL>
1095	<E.>	<E>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1096	<e.>	<E>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1097	<E:>	<E>;<DIAERESIS>;<CAPITAL>
1098	<e:>	<E>;<DIAERESIS>;<SMALL>
1099	<E_>	<E>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>
1100	<e_>	<E>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>
1101	<E;>	<E>;<OGONEK>;<CAPITAL>
1102	<e;>	<E>;<OGONEK>;<SMALL>
1103	<E<>	<E>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1104	<e<>	<E>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1105	<F>	<F>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1106	<f>	<F>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1107	<F.>	<F>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1108	<f.>	<F>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1109	<ff>	<FF+>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1110	<fi>	<FI+>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1111	<fl>	<FL+>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1112	<ft>	<FT+>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1113	<G>	<G>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1114	<g>	<G>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1115	<G'>	<G>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1116	<g'>	<G>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1117	<G/>>	<G>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>
1118	<g/>>	<G>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>
1119	<G->	<G>;<MACRON>;<CAPITAL>
1120	<g->	<G>;<MACRON>;<SMALL>
1121	<G(>	<G>;<BREVE>;<CAPITAL>
1122	<g(>	<G>;<BREVE>;<SMALL>
1123	<G.>	<G>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1124	<g.>	<G>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1125	<G,>	<G>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1126	<g,>	<G>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>
1127	<G//>	<G>;<STROKE>;<CAPITAL>
1128	<g//>	<G>;<STROKE>;<SMALL>
1129	<G<>	<G>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1130	<g<>	<G>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1131	<'G>	<G>;<PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>;<CAPITAL>
1132	<'g>	<G>;<PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>;<SMALL>
1133	<H>	<H>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1134	<h>	<H>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1135	<H/>>	<H>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>
1136	<h/>>	<H>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>
1137	<H.>	<H>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1138	<h.>	<H>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1139	<H:>	<H>;<DIAERESIS>;<CAPITAL>
1140	<h:>	<H>;<DIAERESIS>;<SMALL>
1141	<H,>	<H>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1142	<h,>	<H>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>
1143	<H//>	<H>;<STROKE>;<CAPITAL>
1144	<h//>	<H>;<STROKE>;<SMALL>
1145	<H;>	<H>;<OGONEK>;<CAPITAL>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1146	<h;>	<H>;<OGONEK>;<SMALL>
1147	<I>	<I>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1148	<i>	<I>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1149	<I'>	<I>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1150	<i'>	<I>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1151	<I!>	<I>;<GRAVE>;<CAPITAL>
1152	<i!>	<I>;<GRAVE>;<SMALL>
1153	<I/>>	<I>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>
1154	<i/>>	<I>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>
1155	<I?>	<I>;<TILDE>;<CAPITAL>
1156	<i?>	<I>;<TILDE>;<SMALL>
1157	<I->	<I>;<MACRON>;<CAPITAL>
1158	<i->	<I>;<MACRON>;<SMALL>
1159	<I(>	<I>;<BREVE>;<CAPITAL>
1160	<i(>	<I>;<BREVE>;<SMALL>
1161	<I.>	<I>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1162	<i.>	<I>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1163	<I:>	<I>;<DIAERESIS>;<CAPITAL>
1164	<i:>	<I>;<DIAERESIS>;<SMALL>
1165	<I;>	<I>;<OGONEK>;<CAPITAL>
1166	<i;>	<I>;<OGONEK>;<SMALL>
1167	<I<>	<I>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1168	<i<>	<I>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1169	<I-J>	<I><J>;<I-J><I-J>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1170	<i-j>	<I><J>;<I-J><I-J>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1171	<IJ>	<I><J>;<IJ><IJ>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1172	<ij>	<I><J>;<IJ><IJ>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1173	<J>	<J>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1174	<j>	<J>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1175	<J/>>	<J>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>
1176	<j/>>	<J>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>
1177	<J(>	<J>;<BREVE>;<CAPITAL>
1178	<j(>	<J>;<BREVE>;<SMALL>
1179	<'J>	<J>;<PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>;<CAPITAL>
1180	<'j>	<J>;<PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>;<SMALL>
1181	<K>	<K>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1182	<k>	<K>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1183	<K'>	<K>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1184	<k'>	<K>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1185	<K.>	<K>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1186	<k.>	<K>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1187	<K,>	<K>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1188	<k,>	<K>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>
1189	<K_>	<K>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>
1190	<k_>	<K>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>
1191	<K;>	<K>;<OGONEK>;<CAPITAL>
1192	<k;>	<K>;<OGONEK>;<SMALL>
1193	<K<>	<K>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1194	<k<>	<K>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1195	<L>	<L>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1196	<l>	<L>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1197	<L'>	<L>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1198	<l'>	<L>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1199	<L.>	<L>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1200	<l.>	<L>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1201	<L,>	<L>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1202	<l,>	<L>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1203	<L_>	<L>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>
1204	<l_>	<L>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>
1205	<L//>	<L>;<STROKE>;<CAPITAL>
1206	<l//>	<L>;<STROKE>;<SMALL>
1207	<L<>	<L>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1208	<l<>	<L>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1209	<M>	<M>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1210	<m>	<M>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1211	<M'>	<M>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1212	<m'>	<M>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1213	<M.>	<M>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1214	<m.>	<M>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1215	<N>	<N>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1216	<n>	<N>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1217	<N'>	<N>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1218	<n'>	<N>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1219	<N?>	<N>;<TILDE>;<CAPITAL>
1220	<n?>	<N>;<TILDE>;<SMALL>
1221	<N.>	<N>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1222	<n.>	<N>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1223	<N,>	<N>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1224	<n,>	<N>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>
1225	<N_>	<N>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>
1226	<n_>	<N>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>
1227	<N<>	<N>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1228	<n<>	<N>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1229	<'n>	<N>;<PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>;<SMALL>
1230	<N-G>	<N><G>;<N-G><N-G>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1231	<n-g>	<N><G>;<N-G><N-G>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1232	<NG>	<N><G>;<NG><NG>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1233	<ng>	<N><G>;<NG><NG>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1234	<O>	<O>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1235	<o>	<O>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1236	<O'>	<O>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1237	<o'>	<O>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1238	<O!>	<O>;<GRAVE>;<CAPITAL>
1239	<o!>	<O>;<GRAVE>;<SMALL>
1240	<O/>>	<O>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>
1241	<o/>>	<O>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>
1242	<O?>	<O>;<TILDE>;<CAPITAL>
1243	<o?>	<O>;<TILDE>;<SMALL>
1244	<O->	<O>;<MACRON>;<CAPITAL>
1245	<o->	<O>;<MACRON>;<SMALL>
1246	<O(>	<O>;<BREVE>;<CAPITAL>
1247	<o(>	<O>;<BREVE>;<SMALL>
1248	<O_>	<O>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>
1249	<o_>	<O>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>
1250	<O; >	<O>;<OGONEK>;<CAPITAL>
1251	<o; >	<O>;<OGONEK>;<SMALL>
1252	<O<>	<O>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1253	<o<>	<O>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1254	<O1>	<O>;<ACC1>;<CAPITAL>
1255	<o1>	<O>;<ACC1>;<SMALL>
1256	<O-E>	<O><E>;<O-E><O-E>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1257	<o-e>	<O><E>;<O-E><O-E>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1258	<OE>	<O><E>;<OE><OE>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1259	<oe>	<O><E>;<OE><OE>;<SMALL><SMALL>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1260	<P>	<P>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1261	<p>	<P>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1262	<P'>	<P>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1263	<p'>	<P>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1264	<Q>	<Q>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1265	<q>	<Q>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1266	<kk>	<Q>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1267	<R>	<R>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1268	<r>	<R>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1269	<R'>	<R>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1270	<r'>	<R>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1271	<R.>	<R>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1272	<r.>	<R>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1273	<R,>	<R>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1274	<r,>	<R>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>
1275	<R_>	<R>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>
1276	<r_>	<R>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>
1277	<R<>	<R>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1278	<r<>	<R>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1279	<S>	<S>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1280	<s>	<S>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1281	<S'>	<S>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1282	<s'>	<S>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1283	<S/>>	<S>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>
1284	<s/>>	<S>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>
1285	<S.>	<S>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1286	<s.>	<S>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1287	<S,>	<S>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1288	<s,>	<S>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>
1289	<S; >	<S>;<OGONEK>;<CAPITAL>
1290	<s; >	<S>;<OGONEK>;<SMALL>
1291	<S<>	<S>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1292	<s<>	<S>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1293	<ss>	<S><S>;<ss><ss>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1294	<s-s>	<S><S>;<s-s><s-s>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1295	<st>	<ST+>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1296	<T>	<T>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1297	<t>	<T>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1298	<T.>	<T>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>
1299	<t.>	<T>;<DOT>;<SMALL>
1300	<T,>	<T>;<CEDILLA>;<CAPITAL>
1301	<t,>	<T>;<CEDILLA>;<SMALL>
1302	<T_>	<T>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>
1303	<t_>	<T>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>
1304	<T//>	<T>;<STROKE>;<CAPITAL>
1305	<t//>	<T>;<STROKE>;<SMALL>
1306	<T<>	<T>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>
1307	<t<>	<T>;<CARON>;<SMALL>
1308	<T-H>	<T><H>;<T-H><T-H>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1309	<t-h>	<T><H>;<T-H><T-H>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1310	<TH>	<T><H>;<TH><TH>;<CAPITAL><CAPITAL>
1311	<th>	<T><H>;<TH><TH>;<SMALL><SMALL>
1312	<U>	<U>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>
1313	<u>	<U>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>
1314	<U'>	<U>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>
1315	<u'>	<U>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1316	<U!>	<U>;<GRAVE>;<CAPITAL>

1
1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1317	<u!>	<U>;<GRAVE>;<SMALL>	
1318	<U/>>	<U>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>	
1319	<u/>>	<U>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>	
1320	<U?>	<U>;<TILDE>;<CAPITAL>	
1321	<u?>	<U>;<TILDE>;<SMALL>	
1322	<U->	<U>;<MACRON>;<CAPITAL>	
1323	<u->	<U>;<MACRON>;<SMALL>	
1324	<U(>	<U>;<BREVE>;<CAPITAL>	
1325	<u(>	<U>;<BREVE>;<SMALL>	
1326	<U; >	<U>;<OGONEK>;<CAPITAL>	1
1327	<u; >	<U>;<OGONEK>;<SMALL>	
1328	<U<>	<U>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>	
1329	<u<>	<U>;<CARON>;<SMALL>	
1330	<U0>	<U>;<RING>;<CAPITAL>	1
1331	<u0>	<U>;<RING>;<SMALL>	1
1332	<V>	<V>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1333	<v>	<V>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1334	<V?>	<V>;<TILDE>;<CAPITAL>	
1335	<v?>	<V>;<TILDE>;<SMALL>	
1336	<W>	<W>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1337	<w>	<W>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1338	<W' >	<W>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>	
1339	<w' >	<W>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>	
1340	<W/>>	<W>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>	
1341	<w/>>	<W>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>	
1342	<W. >	<W>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>	
1343	<w. >	<W>;<DOT>;<SMALL>	
1344	<W: >	<W>;<DIAERESIS>;<CAPITAL>	
1345	<w: >	<W>;<DIAERESIS>;<SMALL>	
1346	<X>	<X>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1347	<x>	<X>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1348	<X. >	<X>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>	
1349	<x. >	<X>;<DOT>;<SMALL>	
1350	<X: >	<X>;<DIAERESIS>;<CAPITAL>	
1351	<x: >	<X>;<DIAERESIS>;<SMALL>	
1352	<Y>	<Y>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1353	<y>	<Y>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1354	<Y' >	<Y>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>	
1355	<y' >	<Y>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>	
1356	<Y! >	<Y>;<GRAVE>;<CAPITAL>	
1357	<y! >	<Y>;<GRAVE>;<SMALL>	
1358	<Y/>>	<Y>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>	
1359	<y/>>	<Y>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>	
1360	<Y. >	<Y>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>	
1361	<y. >	<Y>;<DOT>;<SMALL>	
1362	<'Y >	<Y>;<PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>;<CAPITAL>	
1363	<'y >	<Y>;<PRECEDED-BY-APOSTROPHE>;<SMALL>	
1364	% <U:>	and <U"> are treated as <Y> in Danish	1
1365	<U: >	<Y>;<ACC11>;<CAPITAL>	
1366	<u: >	<Y>;<ACC11>;<SMALL>	
1367	<U" >	<Y>;<ACC12>;<CAPITAL>	
1368	<u" >	<Y>;<ACC12>;<SMALL>	
1369	<Z>	<Z>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1370	<z>	<Z>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1371	<Z' >	<Z>;<ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>	
1372	<z' >	<Z>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>	
1373	<Z/>>	<Z>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<CAPITAL>	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1374	<z />	<Z>;<CIRCUMFLEX>;<SMALL>	
1375	<Z (>	<Z>;<BREVE>;<CAPITAL>	
1376	<z (>	<Z>;<BREVE>;<SMALL>	
1377	<Z .>	<Z>;<DOT>;<CAPITAL>	
1378	<z .>	<Z>;<DOT>;<SMALL>	
1379	<Z _>	<Z>;<UNDERLINE>;<CAPITAL>	
1380	<z _>	<Z>;<UNDERLINE>;<SMALL>	
1381	<Z //>	<Z>;<STROKE>;<CAPITAL>	
1382	<z //>	<Z>;<STROKE>;<SMALL>	
1383	<Z <>	<Z>;<CARON>;<CAPITAL>	
1384	<z <>	<Z>;<CARON>;<SMALL>	
1385	% <AE>	is treated as a separate letter in Danish	1
1386	<AE>	<AE>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1387	<ae>	<AE>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1388	<A :>	<AE>;<DIAERESIS>;<CAPITAL>	
1389	<a :>	<AE>;<DIAERESIS>;<SMALL>	
1390	<A 3>	<AE>;<ACC3>;<CAPITAL>	
1391	<a 3>	<AE>;<ACC3>;<SMALL>	
1392	% <O //>	is treated as a separate letter in Danish	1
1393	<O //>	<O //>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1394	<o //>	<O //>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1395	<O :>	<O //>;<DIAERESIS>;<CAPITAL>	
1396	<o :>	<O //>;<DIAERESIS>;<SMALL>	
1397	<O ">	<O //>;<DOUBLE-ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>	
1398	<o ">	<O //>;<DOUBLE-ACUTE>;<SMALL>	
1399	% <AA>	is treated as a separate letter in Danish	1
1400	<AA>	<AA>;<NO-ACCENT>;<CAPITAL>	
1401	<aa>	<AA>;<NO-ACCENT>;<SMALL>	
1402	<A -A>	<AA>;<ACC1>;<CAPITAL>	
1403	<A -a>	<AA>;<ACC1>;<BOTH>	
1404	<a -a>	<AA>;<ACC1>;<SMALL>	
1405	<A =>	<A =>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>	
1406	<a =>	<A =>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>	
1407	<B =>	<B =>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>	
1408	<b =>	<B =>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>	
1409	<V =>	<V =>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>	
1410	<v =>	<V =>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>	
1411	<G =>	<G =>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>	
1412	<g =>	<G =>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>	
1413	<G %>	<G =>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>	
1414	<g %>	<G =>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>	
1415	<D =>	<D =>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>	
1416	<d =>	<D =>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>	
1417	<D %>	<D %>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>	
1418	<d %>	<D %>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>	
1419	<E =>	<E =>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>	
1420	<e =>	<E =>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>	
1421	<IO>	<E =>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>	
1422	<io>	<E =>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>	
1423	<IE>	<IE>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>	
1424	<ie>	<IE>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>	
1425	<Z %>	<Z %>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>	
1426	<z %>	<Z %>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>	
1427	<Z =>	<Z =>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>	
1428	<z =>	<Z =>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>	
1429	<DS>	<DS>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>	1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1430	<ds>	<DS>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1431	<I=>	<I=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1432	<i=>	<I=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1433	<II>	<II>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>
1434	<ii>	<II>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1435	<YI>	<II>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>
1436	<yi>	<II>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>
1437	<J%>	<J%>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>
1438	<j%>	<J%>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>
1439	<J=>	<J=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1440	<j=>	<J=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1441	<K=>	<K=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1442	<k=>	<K=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1443	<KJ>	<K=>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>
1444	<kj>	<K=>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1445	<L=>	<L=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1446	<l=>	<L=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1447	<LJ>	<LJ>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>
1448	<l j>	<LJ>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1449	<M=>	<M=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1450	<m=>	<M=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1451	<N=>	<N=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1452	<n=>	<N=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1453	<NJ>	<NJ>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>
1454	<nj>	<NJ>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1455	<O=>	<O=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1456	<o=>	<O=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1457	<P=>	<P=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1458	<p=>	<P=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1459	<R=>	<R=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1460	<r=>	<R=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1461	<S=>	<S=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1462	<s=>	<S=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1463	<T=>	<T=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1464	<t=>	<T=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1465	<Ts>	<Ts>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>
1466	<ts>	<Ts>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1467	<U=>	<U=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1468	<u=>	<U=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1469	<V%>	<V%>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>
1470	<v%>	<V%>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>
1471	<F=>	<F=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1472	<f=>	<F=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1473	<H=>	<H=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1474	<h=>	<H=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1475	<C=>	<C=>;<CYRILLIC>;<CAPITAL>
1476	<c=>	<C=>;<CYRILLIC>;<SMALL>
1477	<C%>	<C%>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>
1478	<c%>	<C%>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>
1479	<DZ>	<DZ>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>
1480	<dz>	<DZ>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1481	<S%>	<S%>;<ALPHA-1>;<CAPITAL>
1482	<s%>	<S%>;<ALPHA-1>;<SMALL>
1483	<Sc>	<Sc>;<SPECIAL>;<CAPITAL>
1484	<sc>	<Sc>;<SPECIAL>;<SMALL>
1485	<='>	<='>;<ACUTE>;<SMALL>
1486	<=">	<=">;<DOUBLE-ACUTE>;<CAPITAL>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1487	<Y=>	<Y=>; <CYRILLIC>; <CAPITAL>	
1488	<y=>	<Y=>; <CYRILLIC>; <SMALL>	
1489	<% ' >	<% ' >; <ACUTE>; <SMALL>	
1490	<% " >	<% ' >; <DOUBLE-ACUTE>; <CAPITAL>	
1491	<JE>	<JE>; <SPECIAL>; <CAPITAL>	
1492	<je>	<JE>; <SPECIAL>; <SMALL>	
1493	<JU>	<JU>; <SPECIAL>; <CAPITAL>	
1494	<ju>	<JU>; <SPECIAL>; <SMALL>	
1495	<JA>	<JA>; <SPECIAL>; <CAPITAL>	
1496	<ja>	<JA>; <SPECIAL>; <SMALL>	
1497	<A*>	<A*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1498	<a*>	<A*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1499	<A%>	<A*>; <ALPHA-1>; <CAPITAL>	
1500	<a%>	<A*>; <ALPHA-1>; <SMALL>	
1501	<B*>	<B*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1502	<b*>	<B*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1503	<G*>	<G*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1504	<g*>	<G*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1505	<D*>	<D*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1506	<d*>	<D*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1507	<E*>	<E*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1508	<e*>	<E*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1509	<E%>	<E*>; <ALPHA-1>; <CAPITAL>	
1510	<e%>	<E*>; <ALPHA-1>; <SMALL>	
1511	<Z*>	<Z*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1512	<z*>	<Z*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1513	<Y*>	<Y*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1514	<y*>	<Y*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1515	<Y%>	<Y*>; <ALPHA-1>; <CAPITAL>	
1516	<y%>	<Y*>; <ALPHA-1>; <SMALL>	
1517	<H*>	<H*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1518	<h*>	<H*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1519	<I*>	<I*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1520	<J*>	<I*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1521	<i*>	<I*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	1
1522	<j*>	<I*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	1
1523	<I%>	<I*>; <ALPHA-1>; <CAPITAL>	1
1524	<i%>	<I*>; <ALPHA-1>; <SMALL>	1
1525	<K*>	<K*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1526	<k*>	<K*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	1
1527	<L*>	<L*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1528	<l*>	<L*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	1
1529	<M*>	<M*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1530	<m*>	<M*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	1
1531	<N*>	<N*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1532	<n*>	<N*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	1
1533	<C*>	<C*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1534	<c*>	<C*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	1
1535	<O*>	<O*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	1
1536	<o*>	<O*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1537	<O%>	<O*>; <ALPHA-1>; <CAPITAL>	
1538	<o%>	<O*>; <ALPHA-1>; <SMALL>	
1539	<P*>	<P*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1540	<p*>	<P*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1541	<R*>	<R*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	
1542	<r*>	<R*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>	
1543	<S*>	<S*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1544	<s*>	<S*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1545	<*s>	<S*>; <SPECIAL>; <SMALL>
1546	<T*>	<T*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>
1547	<t*>	<T*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1548	<U*>	<U*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>
1549	<V*>	<U*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>
1550	<u*>	<U*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1551	<v*>	<U*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1552	<U%>	<U*>; <ALPHA-1>; <CAPITAL>
1553	<u%>	<U*>; <ALPHA-1>; <SMALL>
1554	<F*>	<F*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>
1555	<f*>	<F*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1556	<X*>	<X*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>
1557	<x*>	<X*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1558	<Q*>	<Q*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>
1559	<q*>	<Q*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1560	<W*>	<W*>; <GREEK>; <CAPITAL>
1561	<w*>	<W*>; <GREEK>; <SMALL>
1562	<W%>	<W*>; <ALPHA-1>; <CAPITAL>
1563	<w%>	<W*>; <ALPHA-1>; <SMALL>
1564	<p+>	
1565	<v+>	
1566	<gf>	
1567	<H'>	
1568	<aM>	
1569	<aH>	
1570	<wH>	
1571	<ah>	
1572	<yH>	
1573	<a+>	
1574	<b+>	
1575	<tm>	
1576	<t+>	
1577	<tk>	
1578	<g+>	
1579	<hk>	
1580	<x+>	
1581	<d+>	
1582	<dk>	
1583	<r+>	
1584	<z+>	
1585	<s+>	
1586	<sn>	
1587	<c+>	
1588	<dd>	
1589	<tj>	
1590	<zH>	
1591	<e+>	
1592	<i+>	
1593	<f+>	
1594	<q+>	
1595	<k+>	
1596	<l+>	
1597	<m+>	
1598	<n+>	
1599	<h+>	
1600	<w+>	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1601 <j+>
1602 <y+>
1603 <yf>
1604 <A+>
1605 <B+>
1606 <G+>
1607 <D+>
1608 <H+>
1609 <W+>
1610 <Z+>
1611 <X+>
1612 <Tj>
1613 <J+>
1614 <K%>
1615 <K+>
1616 <L+>
1617 <M%>
1618 <M+>
1619 <N%>
1620 <N+>
1621 <S+>
1622 <E+>
1623 <P%>
1624 <P+>
1625 <Zj>
1626 <ZJ>
1627 <Q+>
1628 <R+>
1629 <Sh>
1630 <T+>
1631 <b4>
1632 <p4>
1633 <m4>
1634 <f4>
1635 <d4>
1636 <t4>
1637 <n4>
1638 <l4>
1639 <g4>
1640 <k4>
1641 <h4>
1642 <j4>
1643 <q4>
1644 <x4>
1645 <zh>
1646 <ch>
1647 <sh>
1648 <r4>
1649 <z4>
1650 <c4>
1651 <s4>
1652 <a4>
1653 <o4>
1654 <e4>
1655 <eh>
1656 <ai>
1657 <ei>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1658 <au>
1659 <ou>
1660 <an>
1661 <en>
1662 <aN>
1663 <eN>
1664 <er>
1665 <i4>
1666 <u4>
1667 <iu>
1668 <A5>
1669 <a5>
1670 <I5>
1671 <i5>
1672 <U5>
1673 <u5>
1674 <E5>
1675 <e5>
1676 <O5>
1677 <o5>
1678 <ka>
1679 <ga>
1680 <ki>
1681 <gi>
1682 <ku>
1683 <gu>
1684 <ke>
1685 <ge>
1686 <ko>
1687 <go>
1688 <sa>
1689 <za>
1690 <si>
1691 <zi>
1692 <su>
1693 <zu>
1694 <se>
1695 <ze>
1696 <so>
1697 <zo>
1698 <ta>
1699 <da>
1700 <ti>
1701 <di>
1702 <tU>
1703 <tu>
1704 <du>
1705 <te>
1706 <de>
1707 <to>
1708 <do>
1709 <na>
1710 <ni>
1711 <nu>
1712 <ne>
1713 <no>
1714 <ha>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1715 <ba>
1716 <pa>
1717 <hi>
1718 <bi>
1719 <pi>
1720 <hu>
1721 <bu>
1722 <pu>
1723 <he>
1724 <be>
1725 <pe>
1726 <ho>
1727 <bo>
1728 <po>
1729 <ma>
1730 <mi>
1731 <mu>
1732 <me>
1733 <mo>
1734 <yA>
1735 <ya>
1736 <yU>
1737 <yu>
1738 <yO>
1739 <yo>
1740 <ra>
1741 <ri>
1742 <ru>
1743 <re>
1744 <ro>
1745 <wA>
1746 <wa>
1747 <wi>
1748 <we>
1749 <wo>
1750 <n5>
1751 <a6>
1752 <A6>
1753 <i6>
1754 <I6>
1755 <u6>
1756 <U6>
1757 <e6>
1758 <E6>
1759 <o6>
1760 <O6>
1761 <Ka>
1762 <Ga>
1763 <Ki>
1764 <Gi>
1765 <Ku>
1766 <Gu>
1767 <Ke>
1768 <Ge>
1769 <Ko>
1770 <Go>
1771 <Sa>

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

1772 <Za>
1773 <Si>
1774 <Zi>
1775 <Su>
1776 <Zu>
1777 <Se>
1778 <Ze>
1779 <So>
1780 <Zo>
1781 <Ta>
1782 <Da>
1783 <Ti>
1784 <Di>
1785 <TU>
1786 <Tu>
1787 <Du>
1788 <Te>
1789 <De>
1790 <To>
1791 <Do>
1792 <Na>
1793 <Ni>
1794 <Nu>
1795 <Ne>
1796 <No>
1797 <Ha>
1798 <Ba>
1799 <Pa>
1800 <Hi>
1801 <Bi>
1802 <Pi>
1803 <Hu>
1804 <Bu>
1805 <Pu>
1806 <He>
1807 <Be>
1808 <Pe>
1809 <Ho>
1810 <Bo>
1811 <Po>
1812 <Ma>
1813 <Mi>
1814 <Mu>
1815 <Me>
1816 <Mo>
1817 <YA>
1818 <Ya>
1819 <YU>
1820 <Yu>
1821 <YO>
1822 <Yo>
1823 <Ra>
1824 <Ri>
1825 <Ru>
1826 <Re>
1827 <Ro>
1828 <WA>

1
1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

1829 <Wa>
1830 <Wi>
1831 <We>
1832 <Wo>
1833 <N6>
1834 <Vu>
1835 <KA>
1836 <KE>

1837 order_end

1838 END LC_COLLATE

1839 LC_MONETARY

1840 % int_curr_symbol according to ISO 4217
1841 int_curr_symbol      "DKK "
1842 currency_symbol      "kr."
1843 mon_decimal_point     <,>
1844 mon_thousands_sep    <.>
1845 mon_grouping          3;0
1846 positive_sign        ""
1847 negative_sign        <->
1848 int_frac_digits       2
1849 frac_digits           2
1850 p_cs_precedes         1
1851 p_sep_by_space        1
1852 n_cs_precedes         1
1853 n_sep_by_space        1
1854 p_sign_posn           4
1855 n_sign_posn           4

1856 END LC_MONETARY

1857 LC_NUMERIC

1858 decimal_point         <,>
1859 thousands_sep         <.>
1860 grouping              3;0

1861 END LC_NUMERIC

1862 LC_TIME

1863 abday                  "s<o//>n";"man";"tir";"ons";"tor";"fre";"l<o//>r"
1864 day                    "s<o//>ndag";"mandag";"tirsdag";"onsdag";/
1865                       "torsdag";"fredag";"l<o//>rdag"
1866 abmon                  "jan";"feb";"mar";"apr";"maj";"jun";/
1867                       "jul";"aug";"sep";"okt";"nov";"dec"
1868 mon                    "januar";"februar";"marts";"april";"maj";"juni";/
1869                       "juli";"august";"september";"oktober";"november";"december"
1870 d_t_fmt                "%a %d %b %Y %T %Z"
1871 d_fmt                  "%d %b %Y"
1872 t_fmt                  "%T"

1873 % The AM/PM notation is not used in Denmark and thus not allowed.
1874 am_pm                  "";" "

```

```

1875 t_fmt_ampm  ""
1876 END LC_TIME
1877 LC_MESSAGES
1878 % Must be careful to avoid interpreting "nej" (no) as "ja" (yes). 1
1879 % yesexpr      "^[[[:blank:]]*[JjYy][[:alpha:]]*" 1
1880 % noexpr       "^[[[:blank:]]*[Nn][[:alpha:]]*" 1
1881 yesexpr        "<'//><<(><<(>>:blank:<)//><)//>*<<(>>JjYy<)//>/ 1
1882 <<(>><<(>>:alpha:<)//><)//>*" 1
1883 noexpr         "<'//><<(><<(>>:blank:<)//><)//>*<<(>>Nn<)//>/ 1
1884 <<(>><<(>>:alpha:<)//><)//>*" 1
1885 END LC_MESSAGES

1886 F.3.2 fo_DK — (Example) Faroese LC_TIME and LC_MESSAGES

1887 escape_char  / 1
1888 comment_char % 1
1889 % Danish example national locale for the Faroese language 1
1890 % Source: Danish Standards Association 1
1891 % Revision: 1.7 1991-04-26 1
1892 % 1
1893 % Only LC_TIME and LC_MESSAGES are specified here, else use the da_DK locale 1

1894 LC_CTYPE
1895 copy da_DK 1
1896 END LC_CTYPE

1897 LC_COLLATE 1
1898 copy da_DK 1
1899 END LC_COLLATE

1900 LC_MONETARY 1
1901 copy da_DK 1
1902 END LC_MONETARY

1903 LC_NUMERIC 1
1904 copy da_DK 1
1905 END LC_NUMERIC

1906 LC_TIME 1

1907 abday         "sun"; "m<a'>n"; "t<y'>s"; "mik"; "h<o'>s"; "fr<i'>"; "ley" 1
1908 day          "sunnudagur"; "m<a'>nadagur"; "t<y'>sdagur"; / 1
1909            "mikudagur"; "h<o'>sdagur"; "fr<i'>ggjadagur"; "leygardagur" 1
1910 abmon        "jan"; "feb"; "mar"; "apr"; "mai"; "jun"; / 1
1911            "jul"; "aug"; "sep"; "okt"; "nov"; "des" 1
1912 mon         "januar"; "februar"; "mars"; "apr<i'>1"; "mai"; "juni"; / 1
1913            "juli"; "august"; "september"; "oktober"; "november"; "desember" 1
1914 d_t_fmt      "%a %d %b %Y %T %Z" 1
1915 d_fmt        "%d %b %Y" 1
1916 t_fmt        "%T" 1

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

1917 am_pm      "";" "
1918 t_fmt_ampm ""

1919 END LC_TIME

1920 LC_MESSAGES

1921 % Must be careful to avoid interpreting "nej"/"nei" (no) as "ja" (yes).      1

1922 % yesexpr   "^[[[:blank:]]*[JjYy][[:alpha:]]*"      1
1923 % noexpr    "^[[[:blank:]]*[Nn][[:alpha:]]*"      1

1924 yesexpr    "<' /><<( ><<( >:blank:< ) />>< ) />>* <<( >JjYy< ) />> /"      1
1925 <<( ><<( >:alpha:< ) />>< ) />>* "                1
1926 noexpr     "<' /><<( ><<( >:blank:< ) />>< ) />>* <<( >Nn< ) />> /"      1
1927 <<( ><<( >:alpha:< ) />>< ) />>* "                1

1928 END LC_MESSAGES

1929 F.3.3 k1_DK — (Example) Greenlandic LC_TIME and LC_MESSAGES

1930 escape_char /      1
1931 comment_char %     1
1932 % Danish example national locale for the Greenlandic language      1
1933 % Source: Danish Standards Association      1
1934 % Revision: 1.7 1991-04-26      1
1935 %      1
1936 % Only LC_TIME and LC_MESSAGES are specified here, else use the da_DK locale      1

1937 LC_CTYPE
1938 copy da_DK      1
1939 END LC_CTYPE

1940 LC_COLLATE
1941 copy da_DK      1
1942 END LC_COLLATE

1943 LC_MONETARY
1944 copy da_DK      1
1945 END LC_MONETARY

1946 LC_NUMERIC
1947 copy da_DK      1
1948 END LC_NUMERIC

1949 LC_TIME      1

1950 abday       "sab";"ata";"mar";"pin";"sis";"tal";"arf"      1
1951 day         "sabaat";"ataasinngorneq";"marlunngorneq";"pingasunngorneq";/      1
1952           "sisamanngorneq";"tallimanngorneq";"arfininngorneq"      1
1953 abmon       "jan";"feb";"mar";"apr";"maj";"jun";/      1
1954           "jul";"aug";"sep";"okt";"nov";"dec"      1
1955 mon         "januari";"februari";"marts";"aprili";"maji";"juni";/      1
1956           "juli";"augustusi";"septemberi";"oktoberi";"novemberi";"decemberi"      1
1957 d_t_fmt     "%a %d %b %Y %T %Z"      1
1958 d_fmt       "%d %b %Y"      1

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

1959 t_fmt      "%T"
1960 am_pm     ";"
1961 t_fmt_ampm ""

1962 END LC_TIME

1963 LC_MESSAGES

1964 % Must be careful to avoid interpreting "namik"/"nej" (no) as "aap"/"ja" (yes).
1965 % yesexpr  "^[[:blank:]]*[JjYyAa][[:alpha:]]*"
1966 % noexpr   "^[[:blank:]]*[Nn][[:alpha:]]*"

1967 yesexpr   "<' />><<( ><<( >:blank:< ) />><< ) />>* <<( >JjYyAa < ) />> /
1968 <<<( ><<( >:alpha:< ) />><< ) />>*"
1969 noexpr   "<' />><<( ><<( >:blank:< ) />><< ) />>* <<( >Nn < ) />> /
1970 <<<( ><<( >:alpha:< ) />><< ) />>*"

1971 END LC_MESSAGES

```

1972 F.4 Character Mnemonics Guidelines

1973 This clause presents guidelines for character mnemonics in a minimal coded character set. These guidelines are used within this sample annex and are recommended for other national profiles.

1976 F.4.1 Aim of Character Mnemonics

1977 The aim of the mnemonics is to be able to represent all characters in all standard coded character sets in any standard coded character set.

1979 The usage of the character mnemonics is primarily intended within computer operating systems, programming languages, and applications and this work with character mnemonics is the current state of work that has been presented to the ISO working group responsible for these computer related issues, namely the ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC22 special working group on coded character set usage.

1984 F.4.2 Covered Coded Character Sets

1985 All characters in the standard coded character sets will be given a mnemonic to be represented in the minimal character set. The minimal coded character set is defined as the basic character set of ISO 646 {1}, where 12 positions are left undefined. The standard coded character sets are taken as the sum of all ISO-defined or ISO-registered coded character sets.

1990 The most significant ISO coded character set is the ISO 10646 {B11} coded character set, whose aim is to code in 32 bits all characters in the world. These guidelines can be seen as assigning mnemonic attributes to most characters in ISO 10646 {B11}, currently at the DIS stage.

1994 Other ISO coded character sets covered include all parts of ISO 8859 {B9}
 1995 ISO 6937-2 {B6}, and all ISO 646 {1} conforming coded character sets in the ISO
 1996 character set registry managed by ECMA according to ISO 4873 {4}. Some non-ISO
 1997 coded character sets are also covered for convenience.

1998 **F.4.3 Character Mnemonics Classes**

1999 The character mnemonics are classified into two groups:

- 2000 (1) A group with two-character mnemonics—Primarily intended for alpha-
 2001 betic scripts like Latin, Greek, Cyrillic, Hebrew, and Arabic, and special
 2002 characters.
- 2003 (2) A group with variable-length mnemonics—Primarily intended for nonal-
 2004 phabetic scripts like Japanese and Chinese. These mnemonics will have
 2005 a unique lead-in and lead-out symbol.

2006 All mnemonics are given a long descriptive name, written in the reference coded
 2007 character set and taken from ISO 10646 {B11}, if possible.

2008 **F.4.4 Two-Character Mnemonics**

2009 The two-character mnemonics include various accented Latin letters, Greek,
 2010 Cyrillic, Hebrew, Arabic, Hiragana, Katakana, and Bopomofo. Some special char-
 2011 acters also are included. Almost all ISO or ISO-registered 7- and 8-bit coded char-
 2012 acter sets are covered with these two-character mnemonics.

2013 The two characters are chosen so the graphical appearance in the reference set
 2014 resembles as much as possible (within the possibilities available) the graphical
 2015 appearance of the character. The basic coded character set of ISO 646 {1} is used
 2016 as the reference set, as described previously.

2017 The characters in the reference coded character set are chosen to represent them-
 2018 selves. They may be considered as two-character mnemonics where the second
 2019 character is a space.

2020 Control character mnemonics are chosen according to ISO 2047 {B3} and ISO 6429
 2021 {B5}.

2022 Letters, including Greek, Cyrillic, Arabic, and Hebrew, are represented with the
 2023 base letter as the first letter, and the second letter represents an accent or rela-
 2024 tion to a non-Latin script. Non-Latin letters are transliterated to Latin letters,
 2025 following transliteration standards as closely as possible.

2026 After a letter, the second character signifies the following:

2027	exclamation-mark	!	grave
2028	apostrophe	'	acute accent
2029	greater-than-sign	>	circumflex accent

2030	question-mark	?	tilde
2031	hyphen-minus	-	macron
2032	left-parenthesis	(	breve
2033	full-stop	.	dot above/ring above
2034	colon	:	diaeresis
2035	comma	,	cedilla
2036	underline	_	underline
2037	solidus	/	stroke
2038	quotation-mark	"	double acute accent
2039	semicolon	;	ogonek
2040	less-than-sign	<	caron
2041	equals	=	Cyrillian
2042	asterisk	*	Greek
2043	percent-sign	%	Greek/Cyrillian special
2044	plus	+	smalls: Arabic, capitals: Hebrew
2045	four	4	Bopomofo
2046	five	5	Hiragana
2047	six	6	Katakana

2048 Special characters are encoded with some mnemonic value. These are not sys-
 2049 tematic throughout, but most mnemonics start with a special character of the
 2050 reference set. Special characters with some sort of reference to the reference
 2051 coded character set normally have this character as the first character in the
 2052 mnemonic.

2053 **F.4.5 Variable-Length Character Mnemonics**

2054 The variable-length character mnemonics are meant primarily for the ideographic
 2055 characters in larger Asian coded character sets. To have the mnemonics as short
 2056 as possible, which both saves storage and is easier to type, a short name is pre-
 2057 ferred. Considering the Chinese standard GB 2312 {B14} and the Japanese stan-
 2058 dards JIS X0208 {B15} and JIS X0212 {B16}, they are all given by row and column
 2059 numbers between 1 and 99. So two positions for row and column and a coded
 2060 character set identifier of one character would be almost as short as possible. The
 2061 following coded character set identifiers are defined:

2062	c	GB 2312 {B14}
2063	j	JIS X0208 {B15}
2064	J	JIS X0212 {B16}
2065	k	KS C 5601 {B17}

2066 The first idea was to have a name in Latin describing the pronunciation, but that
 2067 is not possible according to Asian sources.

2068 The variable-length character mnemonics can also be used for some Latin letters
 2069 with more than one accent or other special characters that are used less fre-
 2070 quently.

2071 F.5 (Example) Danish Charmap Files

2072 The (example) Danish locale is coded character-set independent, as it is defined in
 2073 terms of symbolic character names. Symbolic character names are defined for
 2074 about 1 300 characters, covering many coded character sets. It is not necessary to
 2075 have all these characters present in the actual encoding character set because
 2076 absent characters simply can be ignored. But specifying the locale with symbolic
 2077 character names ensures a uniform collating sequence of the present characters,
 2078 regardless of the encoded character set. The more complicated locale should not
 2079 imply less efficient code at running time, although generating the locale tables
 2080 could take a longer time.

2081 Danish Standards provides several charmap files, of which the ISO_10646 is the
 2082 prime charmap, as it defines all the character names. It is expected, however,
 2083 that the ISO_8859-1 charmap would be of more current interest. The charmaps
 2084 are quite general, and might be used for other countries' locales without change.

2085 See the guidelines for character mnemonics in F.4 for guidance in reading these 1
 2086 charmap files.

2087 F.5.1 iso_10646 Charmap

2088 # ISO/IEC DIS 10646: 1990 charmap based on ISO/IEC JTC1/SC2/WG2 N666
 2089 # Only a part of the 10646 encoding is tabled here

```

2090 <escape_char> /
2091 <mb_cur_max> 4
2092 CHARMAP
2093 <NUL> /d000/d128/d128/d128 NULL (NUL) 1
2094 <SOH> /d001/d128/d128/d128 START OF HEADING (SOH) 1
2095 <STX> /d002/d128/d128/d128 START OF TEXT (STX) 1
2096 <ETX> /d003/d128/d128/d128 END OF TEXT (ETX) 1
2097 <EOT> /d004/d128/d128/d128 END OF TRANSMISSION (EOT) 1
2098 <ENQ> /d005/d128/d128/d128 ENQUIRY (ENQ) 1
2099 <ACK> /d006/d128/d128/d128 ACKNOWLEDGE (ACK) 1
2100 <alert> /d007/d128/d128/d128 BELL (BEL) 1
2101 <BEL> /d007/d128/d128/d128 BELL (BEL) 1
2102 <backspace> /d008/d128/d128/d128 BACKSPACE (BS) 1
2103 <tab> /d009/d128/d128/d128 CHARACTER TABULATION (HT) 1
2104 <newline> /d010/d128/d128/d128 LINE FEED (LF) 1
2105 <vertical-tab> /d011/d128/d128/d128 LINE TABULATION (VT) 1
2106 <form-feed> /d012/d128/d128/d128 FORM FEED (FF) 1
2107 <carriage-return> /d013/d128/d128/d128 CARRIAGE RETURN (CR) 1
2108 <DLE> /d016/d128/d128/d128 DATALINK ESCAPE (DLE) 1
2109 <DC1> /d017/d128/d128/d128 DEVICE CONTROL ONE (DC1) 1
2110 <DC2> /d018/d128/d128/d128 DEVICE CONTROL TWO (DC2) 1
2111 <DC3> /d019/d128/d128/d128 DEVICE CONTROL THREE (DC3) 1
2112 <DC4> /d020/d128/d128/d128 DEVICE CONTROL FOUR (DC4) 1
2113 <NAK> /d021/d128/d128/d128 NEGATIVE ACKNOWLEDGE (NAK) 1
2114 <SYN> /d022/d128/d128/d128 SYNCHRONOUS IDLE (SYN) 1
2115 <ETB> /d023/d128/d128/d128 END OF TRANSMISSION BLOCK (ETB) 1
2116 <CAN> /d024/d128/d128/d128 CANCEL (CAN) 1
2117 <SUB> /d026/d128/d128/d128 SUBSTITUTE (SUB) 1
2118 <ESC> /d027/d128/d128/d128 ESCAPE (ESC) 1

```

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2119	<IS4>	/d028/d128/d128/d128	FILE SEPARATOR (IS4)	1
2120	<IS3>	/d029/d128/d128/d128	GROUP SEPARATOR (IS3)	1
2121	<intro>	/d029/d128/d128/d128	GROUP SEPARATOR (IS3)	1
2122	<IS2>	/d030/d128/d128/d128	RECORD SEPARATOR (IS2)	1
2123	<IS1>	/d031/d128/d128/d128	UNIT SEPARATOR (IS1)	1
2124		/d127/d128/d128/d128	DELETE (DEL)	1
2125	<space>	/d032/d032/d032/d032	SPACE	
2126	<exclamation-mark>	/d032/d032/d032/d033	EXCLAMATION MARK	
2127	<quotation-mark>	/d032/d032/d032/d034	QUOTATION MARK	
2128	<number-sign>	/d032/d032/d032/d035	NUMBER SIGN	
2129	<dollar-sign>	/d032/d032/d032/d036	DOLLAR SIGN	
2130	<percent-sign>	/d032/d032/d032/d037	PERCENT SIGN	
2131	<ampersand>	/d032/d032/d032/d038	AMPERSAND	
2132	<apostrophe>	/d032/d032/d032/d039	APOSTROPHE	
2133	<left-parenthesis>	/d032/d032/d032/d040	LEFT PARENTHESIS	
2134	<right-parenthesis>	/d032/d032/d032/d041	RIGHT PARENTHESIS	
2135	<asterisk>	/d032/d032/d032/d042	ASTERISK	
2136	<plus-sign>	/d032/d032/d032/d043	PLUS SIGN	
2137	<comma>	/d032/d032/d032/d044	COMMA	
2138	<hyphen>	/d032/d032/d032/d045	HYPHEN-MINUS	
2139	<hyphen-minus>	/d032/d032/d032/d045	HYPHEN-MINUS	
2140	<period>	/d032/d032/d032/d046	FULL STOP	
2141	<full-stop>	/d032/d032/d032/d046	FULL STOP	
2142	<slash>	/d032/d032/d032/d047	SOLIDUS	
2143	<solidus>	/d032/d032/d032/d047	SOLIDUS	
2144	<zero>	/d032/d032/d032/d048	DIGIT ZERO	
2145	<one>	/d032/d032/d032/d049	DIGIT ONE	
2146	<two>	/d032/d032/d032/d050	DIGIT TWO	
2147	<three>	/d032/d032/d032/d051	DIGIT THREE	
2148	<four>	/d032/d032/d032/d052	DIGIT FOUR	
2149	<five>	/d032/d032/d032/d053	DIGIT FIVE	
2150	<six>	/d032/d032/d032/d054	DIGIT SIX	
2151	<seven>	/d032/d032/d032/d055	DIGIT SEVEN	
2152	<eight>	/d032/d032/d032/d056	DIGIT EIGHT	
2153	<nine>	/d032/d032/d032/d057	DIGIT NINE	
2154	<colon>	/d032/d032/d032/d058	COLON	
2155	<semicolon>	/d032/d032/d032/d059	SEMICOLON	
2156	<less-than-sign>	/d032/d032/d032/d060	LESS-THAN SIGN	
2157	<equals-sign>	/d032/d032/d032/d061	EQUALS SIGN	
2158	<greater-than-sign>	/d032/d032/d032/d062	GREATER-THAN SIGN	
2159	<question-mark>	/d032/d032/d032/d063	QUESTION MARK	
2160	<commercial-at>	/d032/d032/d032/d064	COMMERCIAL AT	
2161	<left-square-bracket>	/d032/d032/d032/d091	LEFT SQUARE BRACKET	
2162	<reverse-solidus>	/d032/d032/d032/d092	REVERSE SOLIDUS	
2163	<backslash>	/d032/d032/d032/d092	REVERSE SOLIDUS	
2164	<right-square-bracket>	/d032/d032/d032/d093	RIGHT SQUARE BRACKET	
2165	<circumflex-accent>	/d032/d032/d032/d094	CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT	
2166	<low-line>	/d032/d032/d032/d095	LOW LINE	
2167	<underscore>	/d032/d032/d032/d095	LOW LINE	
2168	<grave-accent>	/d032/d032/d032/d096	GRAVE ACCENT	
2169	<left-curly-bracket>	/d032/d032/d032/d123	LEFT CURLY BRACKET	
2170	<vertical-line>	/d032/d032/d032/d124	VERTICAL LINE	
2171	<right-curly-bracket>	/d032/d032/d032/d125	RIGHT CURLY BRACKET	
2172	<tilde>	/d032/d032/d032/d126	TILDE	
2173	<SP>	/d032/d032/d032/d032	SPACE	
2174	<!>	/d032/d032/d032/d033	EXCLAMATION MARK	
2175	<">	/d032/d032/d032/d034	QUOTATION MARK	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2176	<Nb>	/d032/d032/d032/d035	NUMBER SIGN
2177	<DO>	/d032/d032/d032/d036	DOLLAR SIGN
2178	<%>	/d032/d032/d032/d037	PERCENT SIGN
2179	<&>	/d032/d032/d032/d038	AMPERSAND
2180	<'>	/d032/d032/d032/d039	APOSTROPHE
2181	<(>	/d032/d032/d032/d040	LEFT PARENTHESIS
2182	<)>	/d032/d032/d032/d041	RIGHT PARENTHESIS
2183	<*>	/d032/d032/d032/d042	ASTERISK
2184	<+>	/d032/d032/d032/d043	PLUS SIGN
2185	<, >	/d032/d032/d032/d044	COMMA
2186	<->	/d032/d032/d032/d045	HYPHEN-MINUS
2187	<.>	/d032/d032/d032/d046	FULL STOP
2188	</ />	/d032/d032/d032/d047	SOLIDUS
2189	<0>	/d032/d032/d032/d048	DIGIT ZERO
2190	<1>	/d032/d032/d032/d049	DIGIT ONE
2191	<2>	/d032/d032/d032/d050	DIGIT TWO
2192	<3>	/d032/d032/d032/d051	DIGIT THREE
2193	<4>	/d032/d032/d032/d052	DIGIT FOUR
2194	<5>	/d032/d032/d032/d053	DIGIT FIVE
2195	<6>	/d032/d032/d032/d054	DIGIT SIX
2196	<7>	/d032/d032/d032/d055	DIGIT SEVEN
2197	<8>	/d032/d032/d032/d056	DIGIT EIGHT
2198	<9>	/d032/d032/d032/d057	DIGIT NINE
2199	<:>	/d032/d032/d032/d058	COLON
2200	<:>	/d032/d032/d032/d059	SEMICOLON
2201	<<>	/d032/d032/d032/d060	LESS-THAN SIGN
2202	<=>	/d032/d032/d032/d061	EQUALS SIGN
2203	</>>	/d032/d032/d032/d062	GREATER-THAN SIGN
2204	<?>	/d032/d032/d032/d063	QUESTION MARK
2205	<At>	/d032/d032/d032/d064	COMMERCIAL AT
2206	<A>	/d032/d032/d032/d065	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A
2207		/d032/d032/d032/d066	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER B
2208	<C>	/d032/d032/d032/d067	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C
2209	<D>	/d032/d032/d032/d068	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D
2210	<E>	/d032/d032/d032/d069	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E
2211	<F>	/d032/d032/d032/d070	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER F
2212	<G>	/d032/d032/d032/d071	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G
2213	<H>	/d032/d032/d032/d072	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H
2214	<I>	/d032/d032/d032/d073	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I
2215	<J>	/d032/d032/d032/d074	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER J
2216	<K>	/d032/d032/d032/d075	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K
2217	<L>	/d032/d032/d032/d076	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L
2218	<M>	/d032/d032/d032/d077	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER M
2219	<N>	/d032/d032/d032/d078	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N
2220	<O>	/d032/d032/d032/d079	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O
2221	<P>	/d032/d032/d032/d080	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER P
2222	<Q>	/d032/d032/d032/d081	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Q
2223	<R>	/d032/d032/d032/d082	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER R
2224	<S>	/d032/d032/d032/d083	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S
2225	<T>	/d032/d032/d032/d084	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER T
2226	<U>	/d032/d032/d032/d085	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U
2227	<V>	/d032/d032/d032/d086	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER V
2228	<W>	/d032/d032/d032/d087	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER W
2229	<X>	/d032/d032/d032/d088	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER X
2230	<Y>	/d032/d032/d032/d089	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y
2231	<Z>	/d032/d032/d032/d090	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z
2232	<< (>	/d032/d032/d032/d091	LEFT SQUARE BRACKET

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2233	<////>	/d032/d032/d032/d092	REVERSE SOLIDUS
2234	<)/>>	/d032/d032/d032/d093	RIGHT SQUARE BRACKET
2235	<' />>	/d032/d032/d032/d094	CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT
2236	<_>	/d032/d032/d032/d095	LOW LINE
2237	<' !>	/d032/d032/d032/d096	GRAVE ACCENT
2238	<a>	/d032/d032/d032/d097	LATIN SMALL LETTER A
2239		/d032/d032/d032/d098	LATIN SMALL LETTER B
2240	<c>	/d032/d032/d032/d099	LATIN SMALL LETTER C
2241	<d>	/d032/d032/d032/d100	LATIN SMALL LETTER D
2242	<e>	/d032/d032/d032/d101	LATIN SMALL LETTER E
2243	<f>	/d032/d032/d032/d102	LATIN SMALL LETTER F
2244	<g>	/d032/d032/d032/d103	LATIN SMALL LETTER G
2245	<h>	/d032/d032/d032/d104	LATIN SMALL LETTER H
2246	<i>	/d032/d032/d032/d105	LATIN SMALL LETTER I
2247	<j>	/d032/d032/d032/d106	LATIN SMALL LETTER J
2248	<k>	/d032/d032/d032/d107	LATIN SMALL LETTER K
2249	<l>	/d032/d032/d032/d108	LATIN SMALL LETTER L
2250	<m>	/d032/d032/d032/d109	LATIN SMALL LETTER M
2251	<n>	/d032/d032/d032/d110	LATIN SMALL LETTER N
2252	<o>	/d032/d032/d032/d111	LATIN SMALL LETTER O
2253	<p>	/d032/d032/d032/d112	LATIN SMALL LETTER P
2254	<q>	/d032/d032/d032/d113	LATIN SMALL LETTER Q
2255	<r>	/d032/d032/d032/d114	LATIN SMALL LETTER R
2256	<s>	/d032/d032/d032/d115	LATIN SMALL LETTER S
2257	<t>	/d032/d032/d032/d116	LATIN SMALL LETTER T
2258	<u>	/d032/d032/d032/d117	LATIN SMALL LETTER U
2259	<v>	/d032/d032/d032/d118	LATIN SMALL LETTER V
2260	<w>	/d032/d032/d032/d119	LATIN SMALL LETTER W
2261	<x>	/d032/d032/d032/d120	LATIN SMALL LETTER X
2262	<y>	/d032/d032/d032/d121	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y
2263	<z>	/d032/d032/d032/d122	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z
2264	<(!>	/d032/d032/d032/d123	LEFT CURLY BRACKET
2265	<! !>	/d032/d032/d032/d124	VERTICAL LINE
2266	<!)>	/d032/d032/d032/d125	RIGHT CURLY BRACKET
2267	<' ?>	/d032/d032/d032/d126	TILDE
2268	<NS>	/d032/d032/d032/d160	NO-BREAK SPACE
2269	<! I>	/d032/d032/d032/d161	INVERTED EXCLAMATION MARK
2270	<Ct>	/d032/d032/d032/d162	CENT SIGN
2271	<Pd>	/d032/d032/d032/d163	POUND SIGN
2272	<Cu>	/d032/d032/d032/d164	CURRENCY SIGN
2273	<Ye>	/d032/d032/d032/d165	YEN SIGN
2274	<BB>	/d032/d032/d032/d166	BROKEN BAR
2275	<SE>	/d032/d032/d032/d167	SECTION SIGN
2276	<' :>	/d032/d032/d032/d168	DIAERESIS
2277	<Co>	/d032/d032/d032/d169	COPYRIGHT SIGN
2278	<-a>	/d032/d032/d032/d170	FEMININE ORDINAL INDICATOR
2279	<<<>	/d032/d032/d032/d171	LEFT POINTING DOUBLE ANGLE QUOTATION MARK
2280	<NO>	/d032/d032/d032/d172	NOT SIGN
2281	<- ->	/d032/d032/d032/d173	SOFT HYPHEN
2282	<Rg>	/d032/d032/d032/d174	REGISTERED SIGN
2283	<' ->	/d032/d032/d032/d175	MACRON
2284	<DG>	/d032/d032/d032/d176	DEGREE SIGN
2285	<+ ->	/d032/d032/d032/d177	PLUS-MINUS SIGN
2286	<2S>	/d032/d032/d032/d178	SUPERSCRIP TWO
2287	<3S>	/d032/d032/d032/d179	SUPERSCRIP THREE
2288	<' ' >	/d032/d032/d032/d180	ACUTE ACCENT
2289	<My>	/d032/d032/d032/d181	MICRO SIGN

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2290	<PI>	/d032/d032/d032/d182	PILCROW SIGN
2291	<.M>	/d032/d032/d032/d183	MIDDLE DOT
2292	<' , >	/d032/d032/d032/d184	CEDILLA
2293	<1S>	/d032/d032/d032/d185	SUPERSCRIPIT ONE
2294	<-o>	/d032/d032/d032/d186	MASCULINE ORDINAL INDICATOR
2295	</>>>	/d032/d032/d032/d187	RIGHT POINTING DOUBLE ANGLE QUOTATION MARK
2296	<14>	/d032/d032/d032/d188	VULGAR FRACTION ONE QUARTER
2297	<12>	/d032/d032/d032/d189	VULGAR FRACTION ONE HALF
2298	<34>	/d032/d032/d032/d190	VULGAR FRACTION THREE QUARTERS
2299	<?I>	/d032/d032/d032/d191	INVERTED QUESTION MARK
2300	<A!>	/d032/d032/d032/d192	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH GRAVE
2301	<A'>	/d032/d032/d032/d193	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH ACUTE
2302	<A?>	/d032/d032/d032/d194	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2303	<A?>	/d032/d032/d032/d195	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH TILDE
2304	<A:>	/d032/d032/d032/d196	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH DIAERESIS
2305	<AA>	/d032/d032/d032/d197	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH RING ABOVE
2306	<AE>	/d032/d032/d032/d198	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER AE
2307	<C,>	/d032/d032/d032/d199	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH CEDILLA
2308	<E!>	/d032/d032/d032/d200	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH GRAVE
2309	<E'>	/d032/d032/d032/d201	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH ACUTE
2310	<E/?>	/d032/d032/d032/d202	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2311	<E:>	/d032/d032/d032/d203	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH DIAERESIS
2312	<I!>	/d032/d032/d032/d204	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH GRAVE
2313	<I'>	/d032/d032/d032/d205	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH ACUTE
2314	<I/?>	/d032/d032/d032/d206	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2315	<I:>	/d032/d032/d032/d207	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH DIAERESIS
2316	<D->	/d032/d032/d032/d208	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER ETH (Icelandic)
2317	<N?>	/d032/d032/d032/d209	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N WITH TILDE
2318	<O!>	/d032/d032/d032/d210	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH GRAVE
2319	<O'>	/d032/d032/d032/d211	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH ACUTE
2320	<O/?>	/d032/d032/d032/d212	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2321	<O?>	/d032/d032/d032/d213	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH TILDE
2322	<O:>	/d032/d032/d032/d214	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH DIAERESIS
2323	<*X>	/d032/d032/d032/d215	MULTIPLICATION SIGN
2324	<O//>	/d032/d032/d032/d216	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH STROKE
2325	<U!>	/d032/d032/d032/d217	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH GRAVE
2326	<U'>	/d032/d032/d032/d218	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH ACUTE
2327	<U/?>	/d032/d032/d032/d219	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2328	<U:>	/d032/d032/d032/d220	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH DIAERESIS
2329	<Y'>	/d032/d032/d032/d221	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y WITH ACUTE
2330	<TH>	/d032/d032/d032/d222	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER THORN (Icelandic)
2331	<ss>	/d032/d032/d032/d223	LATIN SMALL LETTER SHARP S (German)
2332	<a!>	/d032/d032/d032/d224	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH GRAVE
2333	<a'>	/d032/d032/d032/d225	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH ACUTE
2334	<a/?>	/d032/d032/d032/d226	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2335	<a?>	/d032/d032/d032/d227	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH TILDE
2336	<a:>	/d032/d032/d032/d228	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH DIAERESIS
2337	<aa>	/d032/d032/d032/d229	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH RING ABOVE
2338	<ae>	/d032/d032/d032/d230	LATIN SMALL LETTER AE
2339	<c,>	/d032/d032/d032/d231	LATIN SMALL LETTER C WITH CEDILLA
2340	<e!>	/d032/d032/d032/d232	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH GRAVE
2341	<e'>	/d032/d032/d032/d233	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH ACUTE
2342	<e/?>	/d032/d032/d032/d234	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2343	<e:>	/d032/d032/d032/d235	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH DIAERESIS
2344	<i!>	/d032/d032/d032/d236	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH GRAVE
2345	<i'>	/d032/d032/d032/d237	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH ACUTE
2346	<i/?>	/d032/d032/d032/d238	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH CIRCUMFLEX

1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2347	<i:>	/d032/d032/d032/d239	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH DIAERESIS
2348	<d->	/d032/d032/d032/d240	LATIN SMALL LETTER ETH (Icelandic)
2349	<n?>	/d032/d032/d032/d241	LATIN SMALL LETTER N WITH TILDE
2350	<o!>	/d032/d032/d032/d242	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH GRAVE
2351	<o'>	/d032/d032/d032/d243	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH ACUTE
2352	<o/>>	/d032/d032/d032/d244	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2353	<o?>	/d032/d032/d032/d245	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH TILDE
2354	<o:>	/d032/d032/d032/d246	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH DIAERESIS
2355	<-:>	/d032/d032/d032/d247	DIVISION SIGN
2356	<o//>	/d032/d032/d032/d248	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH STROKE
2357	<u!>	/d032/d032/d032/d249	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH GRAVE
2358	<u'>	/d032/d032/d032/d250	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH ACUTE
2359	<u/>>	/d032/d032/d032/d251	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2360	<u:>	/d032/d032/d032/d252	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH DIAERESIS
2361	<y'>	/d032/d032/d032/d253	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y WITH ACUTE
2362	<th>	/d032/d032/d032/d254	LATIN SMALL LETTER THORN (Icelandic)
2363	<y:>	/d032/d032/d032/d255	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y WITH DIAERESIS
2364	<A->	/d032/d032/d033/d033	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH MACRON
2365	<C/>>	/d032/d032/d033/d034	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2366	<C.>	/d032/d032/d033/d035	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH DOT ABOVE
2367	<E->	/d032/d032/d033/d036	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH MACRON
2368	<E.>	/d032/d032/d033/d037	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH DOT ABOVE
2369	<G/>>	/d032/d032/d033/d039	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2370	<'6>	/d032/d032/d033/d041	LEFT SINGLE QUOTATION MARK
2371	<"6>	/d032/d032/d033/d042	LEFT DOUBLE QUOTATION MARK
2372	<G(>	/d032/d032/d033/d043	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH BREVE
2373	<<->	/d032/d032/d033/d044	LEFTWARD ARROW
2374	<-!>	/d032/d032/d033/d045	UPWARD ARROW
2375	<-/>>	/d032/d032/d033/d046	RIGHTWARD ARROW
2376	<-v>	/d032/d032/d033/d047	DOWNWARD ARROW
2377	<a->	/d032/d032/d033/d049	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH MACRON
2378	<c/>>	/d032/d032/d033/d050	LATIN SMALL LETTER C WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2379	<c.>	/d032/d032/d033/d051	LATIN SMALL LETTER C WITH DOT ABOVE
2380	<e->	/d032/d032/d033/d052	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH MACRON
2381	<e.>	/d032/d032/d033/d053	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH DOT ABOVE
2382	<g/>>	/d032/d032/d033/d055	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2383	<'9>	/d032/d032/d033/d057	RIGHT SINGLE QUOTATION MARK
2384	<"9>	/d032/d032/d033/d058	RIGHT DOUBLE QUOTATION MARK
2385	<g(>	/d032/d032/d033/d059	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH BREVE
2386	<G.>	/d032/d032/d033/d065	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH DOT ABOVE
2387	<G,>	/d032/d032/d033/d066	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH CEDILLA
2388	<H/>>	/d032/d032/d033/d067	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2389	<I?>	/d032/d032/d033/d070	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH TILDE
2390	<I->	/d032/d032/d033/d071	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH MACRON
2391	<I.>	/d032/d032/d033/d072	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH DOT ABOVE
2392	<'0>	/d032/d032/d033/d074	RING ABOVE
2393	<HB>	/d032/d032/d033/d080	HORIZONTAL BAR
2394	<g.>	/d032/d032/d033/d081	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH DOT ABOVE
2395	<g,>	/d032/d032/d033/d082	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH CEDILLA
2396	<h/>>	/d032/d032/d033/d083	LATIN SMALL LETTER H WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2397	<TM>	/d032/d032/d033/d084	TRADE MARK SIGN
2398	<Md>	/d032/d032/d033/d085	MUSIC NOTE
2399	<i?>	/d032/d032/d033/d086	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH TILDE
2400	<i->	/d032/d032/d033/d087	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH MACRON
2401	<18>	/d032/d032/d033/d092	VULGAR FRACTION ONE EIGHTH
2402	<38>	/d032/d032/d033/d093	VULGAR FRACTION THREE EIGHTHS
2403	<58>	/d032/d032/d033/d094	VULGAR FRACTION FIVE EIGHTHS

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2404	<78>	/d032/d032/d033/d095	VULGAR FRACTION SEVEN EIGHTHS
2405	<Om>	/d032/d032/d033/d096	OHM SIGN
2406	<I; >	/d032/d032/d033/d097	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH OGONEK
2407	<J/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d098	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER J WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2408	<K, >	/d032/d032/d033/d099	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K WITH CEDILLA
2409	<H/ >	/d032/d032/d033/d100	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H WITH STROKE
2410	<IJ>	/d032/d032/d033/d102	LATIN CAPITAL LIGATURE IJ
2411	<L. >	/d032/d032/d033/d103	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L WITH MIDDLE DOT
2412	<L, >	/d032/d032/d033/d104	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L WITH CEDILLA
2413	<N, >	/d032/d032/d033/d105	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N WITH CEDILLA
2414	<OE>	/d032/d032/d033/d106	LATIN CAPITAL LIGATURE OE
2415	<O->	/d032/d032/d033/d107	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH MACRON
2416	<T/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d109	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER T WITH STROKE
2417	<NG>	/d032/d032/d033/d110	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER ENG (Lappish)
2418	<'n>	/d032/d032/d033/d111	LATIN SMALL LETTER N PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2419	<kk>	/d032/d032/d033/d112	LATIN SMALL LETTER KRA (Greenlandic)
2420	<i; >	/d032/d032/d033/d113	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH OGONEK
2421	<j/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d114	LATIN SMALL LETTER J WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2422	<k, >	/d032/d032/d033/d115	LATIN SMALL LETTER K WITH CEDILLA
2423	<h/ >	/d032/d032/d033/d116	LATIN SMALL LETTER H WITH STROKE
2424	<i. >	/d032/d032/d033/d117	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH NO DOT
2425	<ij>	/d032/d032/d033/d118	LATIN SMALL LIGATURE IJ
2426	<l. >	/d032/d032/d033/d119	LATIN SMALL LETTER L WITH MIDDLE DOT
2427	<l, >	/d032/d032/d033/d120	LATIN SMALL LETTER L WITH CEDILLA
2428	<n, >	/d032/d032/d033/d121	LATIN SMALL LETTER N WITH CEDILLA
2429	<oe>	/d032/d032/d033/d122	LATIN SMALL LIGATURE OE
2430	<o->	/d032/d032/d033/d123	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH MACRON
2431	<t/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d125	LATIN SMALL LETTER T WITH STROKE
2432	<ng>	/d032/d032/d033/d126	LATIN SMALL LETTER ENG
2433	<A; >	/d032/d032/d033/d161	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH OGONEK
2434	<' (>	/d032/d032/d033/d162	BREVE
2435	<L/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d163	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L WITH STROKE
2436	<L<>	/d032/d032/d033/d165	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L WITH CARON
2437	<S' >	/d032/d032/d033/d166	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S WITH ACUTE
2438	<S/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d168	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2439	<S<>	/d032/d032/d033/d169	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S WITH CARON
2440	<S, >	/d032/d032/d033/d170	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S WITH CEDILLA
2441	<T<>	/d032/d032/d033/d171	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER T WITH CARON
2442	<Z' >	/d032/d032/d033/d172	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z WITH ACUTE
2443	<Z<>	/d032/d032/d033/d174	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z WITH CARON
2444	<Z. >	/d032/d032/d033/d175	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z WITH DOT ABOVE
2445	<a; >	/d032/d032/d033/d177	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH OGONEK
2446	<' ; >	/d032/d032/d033/d178	OGONEK
2447	<l/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d179	LATIN SMALL LETTER L WITH STROKE
2448	<l<>	/d032/d032/d033/d181	LATIN SMALL LETTER L WITH CARON
2449	<s' >	/d032/d032/d033/d182	LATIN SMALL LETTER S WITH ACUTE
2450	<' <>	/d032/d032/d033/d183	CARON
2451	<s/ >>	/d032/d032/d033/d184	LATIN SMALL LETTER S WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2452	<s<>	/d032/d032/d033/d185	LATIN SMALL LETTER S WITH CARON
2453	<s, >	/d032/d032/d033/d186	LATIN SMALL LETTER S WITH CEDILLA
2454	<t<>	/d032/d032/d033/d187	LATIN SMALL LETTER T WITH CARON
2455	<z' >	/d032/d032/d033/d188	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z WITH ACUTE
2456	<' " >	/d032/d032/d033/d189	DOUBLE ACUTE ACCENT
2457	<z<>	/d032/d032/d033/d190	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z WITH CARON
2458	<z. >	/d032/d032/d033/d191	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z WITH DOT ABOVE
2459	<R' >	/d032/d032/d033/d192	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER R WITH ACUTE
2460	<R, >	/d032/d032/d033/d193	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER R WITH CEDILLA

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2461	<A(>	/d032/d032/d033/d195	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH BREVE	
2462	<L'>	/d032/d032/d033/d197	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L WITH ACUTE	
2463	<C'>	/d032/d032/d033/d198	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH ACUTE	
2464	<C<>	/d032/d032/d033/d200	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH CARON	
2465	<E; >	/d032/d032/d033/d202	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH OGONEK	
2466	<E<>	/d032/d032/d033/d204	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH CARON	
2467	<D<>	/d032/d032/d033/d207	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D WITH CARON	
2468	<D//>	/d032/d032/d033/d208	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D WITH STROKE	
2469	<N'>	/d032/d032/d033/d209	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N WITH ACUTE	
2470	<N<>	/d032/d032/d033/d210	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N WITH CARON	
2471	<U?>	/d032/d032/d033/d212	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH TILDE	
2472	<O">	/d032/d032/d033/d213	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH DOUBLE ACUTE	
2473	<U->	/d032/d032/d033/d214	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH MACRON	
2474	<U(>	/d032/d032/d033/d215	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH BREVE	
2475	<R<>	/d032/d032/d033/d216	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER R WITH CARON	
2476	<U0>	/d032/d032/d033/d217	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH RING ABOVE	1
2477	<U; >	/d032/d032/d033/d218	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH OGONEK	
2478	<U">	/d032/d032/d033/d219	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH DOUBLE ACUTE	
2479	<W//>	/d032/d032/d033/d220	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER W WITH CIRCUMFLEX	
2480	<Y//>	/d032/d032/d033/d221	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y WITH CIRCUMFLEX	
2481	<T, >	/d032/d032/d033/d222	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER T WITH CEDILLA	
2482	<Y: >	/d032/d032/d033/d223	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y WITH DIAERESIS	
2483	<r'>	/d032/d032/d033/d224	LATIN SMALL LETTER R WITH ACUTE	
2484	<r, >	/d032/d032/d033/d225	LATIN SMALL LETTER R WITH CEDILLA	
2485	<a(>	/d032/d032/d033/d227	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH BREVE	
2486	<l'>	/d032/d032/d033/d229	LATIN SMALL LETTER L WITH ACUTE	
2487	<c'>	/d032/d032/d033/d230	LATIN SMALL LETTER C WITH ACUTE	
2488	<c<>	/d032/d032/d033/d232	LATIN SMALL LETTER C WITH CARON	
2489	<e; >	/d032/d032/d033/d234	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH OGONEK	
2490	<e<>	/d032/d032/d033/d236	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH CARON	
2491	<d<>	/d032/d032/d033/d239	LATIN SMALL LETTER D WITH CARON	
2492	<d//>	/d032/d032/d033/d240	LATIN SMALL LETTER D WITH STROKE	
2493	<n'>	/d032/d032/d033/d241	LATIN SMALL LETTER N WITH ACUTE	
2494	<n<>	/d032/d032/d033/d242	LATIN SMALL LETTER N WITH CARON	
2495	<u?>	/d032/d032/d033/d244	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH TILDE	
2496	<o">	/d032/d032/d033/d245	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH DOUBLE ACUTE	
2497	<u->	/d032/d032/d033/d246	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH MACRON	
2498	<u(>	/d032/d032/d033/d247	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH BREVE	
2499	<r<>	/d032/d032/d033/d248	LATIN SMALL LETTER R WITH CARON	
2500	<u0>	/d032/d032/d033/d249	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH RING ABOVE	1
2501	<u; >	/d032/d032/d033/d250	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH OGONEK	
2502	<u">	/d032/d032/d033/d251	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH DOUBLE ACUTE	
2503	<w//>	/d032/d032/d033/d252	LATIN SMALL LETTER W WITH CIRCUMFLEX	
2504	<y//>	/d032/d032/d033/d253	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y WITH CIRCUMFLEX	
2505	<t, >	/d032/d032/d033/d254	LATIN SMALL LETTER T WITH CEDILLA	
2506	<' . >	/d032/d032/d033/d255	DOT ABOVE	
2507	<a<>	/d032/d032/d034/d032	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH CARON	
2508	<A<>	/d032/d032/d034/d033	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH CARON	
2509	<a_>	/d032/d032/d034/d034	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH LINE BELOW	
2510	<A_>	/d032/d032/d034/d035	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH LINE BELOW	
2511	<'a>	/d032/d032/d034/d048	LATIN SMALL LETTER A PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE	
2512	<'A>	/d032/d032/d034/d049	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE	
2513	<a1>	/d032/d032/d034/d052	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH MACRON AND DIAERESIS	
2514	<A1>	/d032/d032/d034/d053	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH MACRON AND DIAERESIS	
2515	<a2>	/d032/d032/d034/d054	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH MACRON AND DOT ABOVE	
2516	<A2>	/d032/d032/d034/d055	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH MACRON AND DOT ABOVE	
2517	<a3>	/d032/d032/d034/d056	LATIN SMALL LETTER AE WITH MACRON	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2518	<A3>	/d032/d032/d034/d057	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER AE WITH MACRON
2519	<b.>	/d032/d032/d034/d086	LATIN SMALL LETTER B WITH DOT ABOVE
2520	<B.>	/d032/d032/d034/d087	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER B WITH DOT ABOVE
2521	<b_>	/d032/d032/d034/d088	LATIN SMALL LETTER B WITH LINE BELOW
2522	<B_>	/d032/d032/d034/d089	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER B WITH LINE BELOW
2523	<d_>	/d032/d032/d034/d096	LATIN SMALL LETTER D WITH LINE BELOW
2524	<D_>	/d032/d032/d034/d097	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D WITH LINE BELOW
2525	<d.>	/d032/d032/d034/d098	LATIN SMALL LETTER D WITH DOT BELOW
2526	<D.>	/d032/d032/d034/d099	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D WITH DOT BELOW
2527	<d; >	/d032/d032/d034/d100	LATIN SMALL LETTER D WITH OGONEK
2528	<D; >	/d032/d032/d034/d101	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D WITH OGONEK
2529	<e(>	/d032/d032/d034/d106	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH BREVE
2530	<E(>	/d032/d032/d034/d107	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH BREVE
2531	<e_>	/d032/d032/d034/d108	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH LINE BELOW
2532	<E_>	/d032/d032/d034/d109	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH LINE BELOW
2533	< ;S>	/d032/d032/d034/d126	HIGH OGONEK
2534	<e?>	/d032/d032/d034/d168	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH TILDE
2535	<E?>	/d032/d032/d034/d169	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH TILDE
2536	<f.>	/d032/d032/d034/d180	LATIN SMALL LETTER F WITH DOT ABOVE
2537	<F.>	/d032/d032/d034/d181	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER F WITH DOT ABOVE
2538	<g<>	/d032/d032/d034/d182	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH CARON
2539	<G<>	/d032/d032/d034/d183	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH CARON
2540	<g->	/d032/d032/d034/d184	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH MACRON
2541	<G->	/d032/d032/d034/d185	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH MACRON
2542	<g//>	/d032/d032/d034/d188	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH STROKE
2543	<G//>	/d032/d032/d034/d189	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH STROKE
2544	<h:>	/d032/d032/d034/d192	LATIN SMALL LETTER H WITH DIAERESIS
2545	<H:>	/d032/d032/d034/d193	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H WITH DIAERESIS
2546	<h.>	/d032/d032/d034/d194	LATIN SMALL LETTER H WITH DOT ABOVE
2547	<H.>	/d032/d032/d034/d195	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H WITH DOT ABOVE
2548	<h,>	/d032/d032/d034/d196	LATIN SMALL LETTER H WITH CEDILLA
2549	<H,>	/d032/d032/d034/d197	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H WITH CEDILLA
2550	<h; >	/d032/d032/d034/d198	LATIN SMALL LETTER H WITH OGONEK
2551	<H; >	/d032/d032/d034/d199	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H WITH OGONEK
2552	<i<>	/d032/d032/d034/d204	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH CARON
2553	<I<>	/d032/d032/d034/d205	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH CARON
2554	<i(>	/d032/d032/d034/d206	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH BREVE
2555	<I(>	/d032/d032/d034/d207	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH BREVE
2556	<j(>	/d032/d032/d034/d224	LATIN SMALL LETTER J WITH BREVE
2557	<J(>	/d032/d032/d034/d225	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER J WITH BREVE
2558	<k'>	/d032/d032/d034/d226	LATIN SMALL LETTER K WITH ACUTE
2559	<K'>	/d032/d032/d034/d227	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K WITH ACUTE
2560	<k<>	/d032/d032/d034/d228	LATIN SMALL LETTER K WITH CARON
2561	<K<>	/d032/d032/d034/d229	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K WITH CARON
2562	<k_>	/d032/d032/d034/d230	LATIN SMALL LETTER K WITH LINE BELOW
2563	<K_>	/d032/d032/d034/d231	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K WITH LINE BELOW
2564	<k.>	/d032/d032/d034/d232	LATIN SMALL LETTER K WITH DOT BELOW
2565	<K.>	/d032/d032/d034/d233	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K WITH DOT BELOW
2566	<k; >	/d032/d032/d034/d234	LATIN SMALL LETTER K WITH OGONEK
2567	<K; >	/d032/d032/d034/d235	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K WITH OGONEK
2568	<l_>	/d032/d032/d034/d240	LATIN SMALL LETTER L WITH LINE BELOW
2569	<L_>	/d032/d032/d034/d241	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L WITH LINE BELOW
2570	<m'>	/d032/d032/d034/d248	LATIN SMALL LETTER M WITH ACUTE
2571	<M'>	/d032/d032/d034/d249	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER M WITH ACUTE
2572	<m.>	/d032/d032/d034/d250	LATIN SMALL LETTER M WITH DOT ABOVE
2573	<M.>	/d032/d032/d034/d251	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER M WITH DOT ABOVE
2574	<n.>	/d032/d032/d035/d034	LATIN SMALL LETTER N WITH DOT ABOVE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2575	<N.>	/d032/d032/d035/d035	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N WITH DOT ABOVE
2576	<n_>	/d032/d032/d035/d038	LATIN SMALL LETTER N WITH LINE BELOW
2577	<N_>	/d032/d032/d035/d039	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N WITH LINE BELOW
2578	<o<>	/d032/d032/d035/d046	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH CARON
2579	<O<>	/d032/d032/d035/d047	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH CARON
2580	<o(>	/d032/d032/d035/d048	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH BREVE
2581	<O(>	/d032/d032/d035/d049	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH BREVE
2582	<o_>	/d032/d032/d035/d050	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH LINE BELOW
2583	<O_>	/d032/d032/d035/d051	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH LINE BELOW
2584	<o; >	/d032/d032/d035/d064	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH OGONEK
2585	<O; >	/d032/d032/d035/d065	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH OGONEK
2586	<o1>	/d032/d032/d035/d068	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH MACRON AND OGONEK
2587	<O1>	/d032/d032/d035/d069	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH MACRON AND OGONEK
2588	<p'>	/d032/d032/d035/d098	LATIN SMALL LETTER P WITH ACUTE
2589	<P'>	/d032/d032/d035/d099	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER P WITH ACUTE
2590	<r.>	/d032/d032/d035/d100	LATIN SMALL LETTER R WITH DOT ABOVE
2591	<R.>	/d032/d032/d035/d101	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER R WITH DOT ABOVE
2592	<r_>	/d032/d032/d035/d102	LATIN SMALL LETTER R WITH LINE BELOW
2593	<R_>	/d032/d032/d035/d103	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER R WITH LINE BELOW
2594	<s.>	/d032/d032/d035/d110	LATIN SMALL LETTER S WITH DOT ABOVE
2595	<S.>	/d032/d032/d035/d111	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S WITH DOT ABOVE
2596	<s; >	/d032/d032/d035/d114	LATIN SMALL LETTER S WITH OGONEK
2597	<S; >	/d032/d032/d035/d115	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S WITH OGONEK
2598	<t_>	/d032/d032/d035/d160	LATIN SMALL LETTER T WITH LINE BELOW
2599	<T_>	/d032/d032/d035/d161	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER T WITH LINE BELOW
2600	<t.>	/d032/d032/d035/d162	LATIN SMALL LETTER T WITH DOT BELOW
2601	<T.>	/d032/d032/d035/d163	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER T WITH DOT BELOW
2602	<u<>	/d032/d032/d035/d170	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH CARON
2603	<U<>	/d032/d032/d035/d171	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH CARON
2604	<v?>	/d032/d032/d035/d214	LATIN SMALL LETTER V WITH TILDE
2605	<V?>	/d032/d032/d035/d215	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER V WITH TILDE
2606	<w'>	/d032/d032/d035/d220	LATIN SMALL LETTER W WITH ACUTE
2607	<W'>	/d032/d032/d035/d221	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER W WITH ACUTE
2608	<w.>	/d032/d032/d035/d222	LATIN SMALL LETTER W WITH DOT ABOVE
2609	<W.>	/d032/d032/d035/d223	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER W WITH DOT ABOVE
2610	<w:>	/d032/d032/d035/d224	LATIN SMALL LETTER W WITH DIAERESIS
2611	<W:>	/d032/d032/d035/d225	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER W WITH DIAERESIS
2612	<x.>	/d032/d032/d035/d230	LATIN SMALL LETTER X WITH DOT ABOVE
2613	<X.>	/d032/d032/d035/d231	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER X WITH DOT ABOVE
2614	<x:>	/d032/d032/d035/d232	LATIN SMALL LETTER X WITH DIAERESIS
2615	<X:>	/d032/d032/d035/d233	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER X WITH DIAERESIS
2616	<y!>	/d032/d032/d035/d236	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y WITH GRAVE
2617	<Y!>	/d032/d032/d035/d237	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y WITH GRAVE
2618	<y.>	/d032/d032/d035/d238	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y WITH DOT ABOVE
2619	<Y.>	/d032/d032/d035/d239	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y WITH DOT ABOVE
2620	<z/>>	/d032/d032/d035/d244	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2621	<Z/>>	/d032/d032/d035/d245	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z WITH CIRCUMFLEX
2622	<z(>	/d032/d032/d035/d246	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z WITH BREVE
2623	<Z(>	/d032/d032/d035/d247	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z WITH BREVE
2624	<z_>	/d032/d032/d035/d248	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z WITH LINE BELOW
2625	<Z_>	/d032/d032/d035/d249	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z WITH LINE BELOW
2626	<z//>	/d032/d032/d035/d252	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z WITH STROKE
2627	<Z//>	/d032/d032/d035/d253	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z WITH STROKE
2628	<ez>	/d032/d032/d035/d254	LATIN SMALL LETTER EZH WITH CARON
2629	<EZ>	/d032/d032/d035/d255	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER EZH WITH CARON
2630	<g'>	/d032/d032/d036/d033	LATIN SMALL LETTER G WITH ACUTE
2631	<G'>	/d032/d032/d036/d034	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G WITH ACUTE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2632	<'b>	/d032/d032/d036/d084	LATIN SMALL LETTER B PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2633	<'B>	/d032/d032/d036/d085	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER B PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2634	<'d>	/d032/d032/d036/d096	LATIN SMALL LETTER D PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2635	<'D>	/d032/d032/d036/d097	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2636	<'g>	/d032/d032/d036/d162	LATIN SMALL LETTER G PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2637	<'G>	/d032/d032/d036/d163	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2638	<'j>	/d032/d032/d036/d174	LATIN SMALL LETTER J PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2639	<'J>	/d032/d032/d036/d175	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER J PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2640	<'y>	/d032/d032/d036/d235	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2641	<'Y>	/d032/d032/d036/d236	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y PRECEDED BY APOSTROPHE
2642	<ed>	/d032/d032/d036/d239	LATIN SMALL LETTER EDZ
2643	<ED>	/d032/d032/d036/d240	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER EDZ
2644	<Vs>	/d032/d032/d037/d032	SPACE SYMBOL
2645	<1M>	/d032/d032/d037/d033	EM-SPACE
2646	<1N>	/d032/d032/d037/d034	EN-SPACE
2647	<3M>	/d032/d032/d037/d035	THREE-PER-EM SPACE
2648	<4M>	/d032/d032/d037/d036	FOUR-PER-EM SPACE
2649	<6M>	/d032/d032/d037/d037	SIX-PER-EM SPACE
2650	<1H>	/d032/d032/d037/d038	HAIR SPACE
2651	<1T>	/d032/d032/d037/d039	THIN SPACE
2652	<-1>	/d032/d032/d037/d040	HYPHEN
2653	<-N>	/d032/d032/d037/d041	EN-DASH
2654	<-2>	/d032/d032/d037/d042	MINUS SIGN
2655	<-M>	/d032/d032/d037/d043	EM-DASH
2656	<-3>	/d032/d032/d037/d044	QUOTATION DASH
2657	<'1>	/d032/d032/d037/d045	SINGLE PRIME
2658	<'2>	/d032/d032/d037/d046	DOUBLE PRIME
2659	<'3>	/d032/d032/d037/d047	TRIPLE PRIME
2660	<9'>	/d032/d032/d037/d048	SINGLE HIGH-REVERSED-9 QUOTATION MARK
2661	<9">	/d032/d032/d037/d049	DOUBLE HIGH-REVERSED-9 QUOTATION MARK
2662	<.9>	/d032/d032/d037/d050	SINGLE LOW-9 QUOTATION MARK
2663	<:9>	/d032/d032/d037/d051	DOUBLE LOW-9 QUOTATION MARK
2664	<<1>	/d032/d032/d037/d052	SINGLE LEFT-POINTING ANGLE QUOTATION MARK
2665	</>1>	/d032/d032/d037/d053	SINGLE RIGHT-POINTING ANGLE QUOTATION MARK
2666	<</>	/d032/d032/d037/d054	LEFT-POINTING ANGLE BRACKET
2667	<///>>	/d032/d032/d037/d055	RIGHT-POINTING ANGLE BRACKET
2668	<15>	/d032/d032/d037/d056	VULGAR FRACTION ONE FIFTH
2669	<25>	/d032/d032/d037/d057	VULGAR FRACTION TWO FIFTHS
2670	<35>	/d032/d032/d037/d058	VULGAR FRACTION THREE FIFTHS
2671	<45>	/d032/d032/d037/d059	VULGAR FRACTION FOUR FIFTHS
2672	<16>	/d032/d032/d037/d060	VULGAR FRACTION ONE SIXTH
2673	<13>	/d032/d032/d037/d061	VULGAR FRACTION ONE THIRD
2674	<23>	/d032/d032/d037/d062	VULGAR FRACTION TWO THIRDS
2675	<56>	/d032/d032/d037/d063	VULGAR FRACTION FIVE SIXTHS
2676	<*->	/d032/d032/d037/d064	MIDDLE ASTERISK
2677	<//->	/d032/d032/d037/d065	DAGGER
2678	<//=>	/d032/d032/d037/d066	DOUBLE-DAGGER
2679	<-X>	/d032/d032/d037/d067	MALTESE CROSS
2680	<%0>	/d032/d032/d037/d068	PER-MILLE SIGN
2681	<co>	/d032/d032/d037/d069	CARE-OF SIGN
2682	<PO>	/d032/d032/d037/d070	SOUND RECORDING COPYRIGHT SIGN
2683	<Rx>	/d032/d032/d037/d071	PRESCRIPTION SIGN
2684	<AO>	/d032/d032/d037/d072	ANGSTROEM SIGN
2685	<oC>	/d032/d032/d037/d073	CENTIGRADE DEGREE SIGN
2686	<M1>	/d032/d032/d037/d074	MALE SIGN
2687	<Fm>	/d032/d032/d037/d075	FEMALE SIGN
2688	<T1>	/d032/d032/d037/d076	TELEPHONE SIGN

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2689	<TR>	/d032/d032/d037/d077	TELEPHONE RECORDER SIGN
2690	<MX>	/d032/d032/d037/d078	MUSICAL SHARP SIGN
2691	<Mb>	/d032/d032/d037/d079	MUSICAL FLAT SIGN
2692	<Mx>	/d032/d032/d037/d080	MUSICAL NATURAL SIGN
2693	<XX>	/d032/d032/d037/d081	BALLOT CROSS SIGN
2694	<OK>	/d032/d032/d037/d082	CHECK MARK
2695	<M2>	/d032/d032/d037/d083	DOUBLE MUSICAL NOTES
2696	<!2>	/d032/d032/d037/d084	DOUBLE EXCLAMATION MARKS
2697	<=2>	/d032/d032/d037/d085	DOUBLE LOW LINE
2698	<Ca>	/d032/d032/d037/d086	CARET
2699	<. .>	/d032/d032/d037/d087	TWO-DOT LEADER
2700	<.3>	/d032/d032/d037/d088	HORIZONTAL ELLIPSIS
2701	<.3>	/d032/d032/d037/d089	VERTICAL ELLIPSIS
2702	<. :>	/d032/d032/d037/d090	THEREFORE SIGN
2703	<.:>	/d032/d032/d037/d091	BECAUSE SIGN
2704	<-+>	/d032/d032/d037/d092	MINUS-PLUS SIGN
2705	<!=>	/d032/d032/d037/d093	NOT EQUAL-TO SIGN
2706	<=3>	/d032/d032/d037/d094	IDENTICAL-TO SIGN
2707	<?1>	/d032/d032/d037/d095	DIFFERENCE-BETWEEN SIGN
2708	<?2>	/d032/d032/d037/d096	ALMOST-EQUALS SIGN
2709	<?->	/d032/d032/d037/d097	ASYMTOTICALLY-EQUALS SIGN
2710	<?=>	/d032/d032/d037/d098	SIMILAR-TO SIGN
2711	<=<>	/d032/d032/d037/d099	LESS-THAN OR EQUAL-TO SIGN
2712	</>=>	/d032/d032/d037/d100	GREATER-THAN OR EQUAL-TO SIGN
2713	<0(>	/d032/d032/d037/d101	PROPORTIONAL-TO SIGN
2714	<00>	/d032/d032/d037/d102	INFINITY SIGN
2715	<PP>	/d032/d032/d037/d103	PARALLEL-TO SIGN
2716	<-T>	/d032/d032/d037/d104	ORTHOGONAL-TO SIGN
2717	<-L>	/d032/d032/d037/d105	RIGHT ANGLE SIGN
2718	<-V>	/d032/d032/d037/d106	ANGLE SIGN
2719	<AN>	/d032/d032/d037/d107	LOGICAL-AND SIGN
2720	<OR>	/d032/d032/d037/d108	LOGICAL-OR SIGN
2721	<.P>	/d032/d032/d037/d109	PRODUCT DOT SIGN
2722	<nS>	/d032/d032/d037/d110	SUPERSCRIPIT LATIN SMALL LETTER N
2723	<dP>	/d032/d032/d037/d111	PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL SIGN
2724	<f(>	/d032/d032/d037/d112	FUNCTION SIGN
2725	<In>	/d032/d032/d037/d113	INTEGRAL SIGN
2726	<Io>	/d032/d032/d037/d114	CONTOUR INTEGRAL SIGN
2727	<RT>	/d032/d032/d037/d117	RADICAL SIGN
2728	<*P>	/d032/d032/d037/d118	REPEATED PRODUCT SIGN
2729	<+Z>	/d032/d032/d037/d119	SUMMATION SIGN
2730	<FA>	/d032/d032/d037/d120	FOR-ALL SIGN
2731	<TE>	/d032/d032/d037/d121	THERE-EXISTS SIGN
2732	<GF>	/d032/d032/d037/d122	GAMMA FUNCTION SIGN
2733	<DE>	/d032/d032/d037/d123	INCREMENT SIGN
2734	<NB>	/d032/d032/d037/d124	NABLA
2735	<(U>	/d032/d032/d037/d125	INTERSECTION SIGN
2736	<)U>	/d032/d032/d037/d126	UNION SIGN
2737	<(C>	/d032/d032/d037/d160	PROPER SUBSET SIGN
2738	<)C>	/d032/d032/d037/d161	PROPER SUPERSET SIGN
2739	<(_>	/d032/d032/d037/d162	SUBSET SIGN
2740	<) _>	/d032/d032/d037/d163	SUPERSET SIGN
2741	<(->	/d032/d032/d037/d164	ELEMENT-OF SIGN
2742	<-)>	/d032/d032/d037/d165	HAS AN ELEMENT SIGN
2743	<</>>	/d032/d032/d037/d166	LEFT AND RIGHT-POINTING ARROW
2744	<UD>	/d032/d032/d037/d167	UP AND DOWN-POINTING ARROW
2745	<Ub>	/d032/d032/d037/d168	UP AND DOWN-POINTING ARROW WITH LINE BELOW

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2746	<<=>	/d032/d032/d037/d169	IMPLIED-BY SIGN
2747	<=>	/d032/d032/d037/d170	IMPLIES SIGN
2748	<==>	/d032/d032/d037/d171	IF-AND-ONLY-IF SIGN
2749	</0>	/d032/d032/d037/d172	EMPTY SIGN
2750		/d032/d032/d037/d173	SOLID LOZENGE
2751	<Ou>	/d032/d032/d037/d176	SMILING FACE WHITE
2752	<OU>	/d032/d032/d037/d177	SMILING FACE BLACK
2753	<SU>	/d032/d032/d037/d178	RADIANT SUN
2754	<O:>	/d032/d032/d037/d179	DOTTED CIRCLE
2755	<OS>	/d032/d032/d037/d180	SQUARE EMPTY
2756	<fS>	/d032/d032/d037/d181	SQUARE SOLID
2757	<Or>	/d032/d032/d037/d182	RECTANGLE EMPTY
2758	<SR>	/d032/d032/d037/d183	RECTANGLE SOLID
2759	<uT>	/d032/d032/d037/d184	UPWARDS-POINTING TRIANGLE EMPTY
2760	<UT>	/d032/d032/d037/d185	UPWARDS-POINTING TRIANGLE SOLID
2761	<dT>	/d032/d032/d037/d186	DOWNWARDS-POINTING TRIANGLE EMPTY
2762	<Dt>	/d032/d032/d037/d187	DOWNWARDS-POINTING TRIANGLE SOLID
2763	<PL>	/d032/d032/d037/d188	LEFTWARDS POINTER SOLID
2764	<PR>	/d032/d032/d037/d189	RIGHTWARDS POINTER SOLID
2765	<*1>	/d032/d032/d037/d190	STAR EMPTY
2766	<*2>	/d032/d032/d037/d191	STAR SOLID
2767	<VV>	/d032/d032/d037/d192	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY VERTICAL
2768	<HH>	/d032/d032/d037/d193	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY HORIZONTAL
2769	<DR>	/d032/d032/d037/d194	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY DOWN AND RIGHT
2770	<LD>	/d032/d032/d037/d195	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY DOWN AND LEFT
2771	<UR>	/d032/d032/d037/d196	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY UP AND RIGHT
2772		/d032/d032/d037/d197	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY UP AND LEFT
2773	<VR>	/d032/d032/d037/d198	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY VERTICAL AND RIGHT
2774	<VL>	/d032/d032/d037/d199	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY VERTICAL AND LEFT
2775	<DH>	/d032/d032/d037/d200	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY HORIZONTAL AND DOWN
2776	<UH>	/d032/d032/d037/d201	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY HORIZONTAL AND UP
2777	<VH>	/d032/d032/d037/d202	BOX DRAWINGS HEAVY VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL
2778	<TB>	/d032/d032/d037/d203	BOX DRAWING SOLID UPPER HALF BLOCK
2779	<LB>	/d032/d032/d037/d204	BOX DRAWING SOLID LOWER HALF BLOCK
2780	<FB>	/d032/d032/d037/d205	BOX DRAWING SOLID FULL BLOCK
2781	<sB>	/d032/d032/d037/d206	BOX DRAWING SOLID SMALL SQUARE
2782	<EH>	/d032/d032/d037/d207	EMPTY HOUSE SIGN
2783	<vv>	/d032/d032/d037/d208	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT VERTICAL
2784	<hh>	/d032/d032/d037/d209	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT HORIZONTAL
2785	<dr>	/d032/d032/d037/d210	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT DOWN AND RIGHT
2786	<dl>	/d032/d032/d037/d211	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT DOWN AND LEFT
2787	<ur>	/d032/d032/d037/d212	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT UP AND RIGHT
2788		/d032/d032/d037/d213	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT UP AND LEFT
2789	<vr>	/d032/d032/d037/d214	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT VERTICAL AND RIGHT
2790	<vl>	/d032/d032/d037/d215	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT VERTICAL AND LEFT
2791	<dh>	/d032/d032/d037/d216	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT HORIZONTAL AND DOWN
2792	<uh>	/d032/d032/d037/d217	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT HORIZONTAL AND UP
2793	<vh>	/d032/d032/d037/d218	BOX DRAWINGS LIGHT VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL
2794	<.S>	/d032/d032/d037/d219	BOX DRAWING LIGHT SHADE (25%)
2795	<:S>	/d032/d032/d037/d220	BOX DRAWING MEDIUM SHADE (50%)
2796	<?S>	/d032/d032/d037/d221	BOX DRAWING DARK SHADE (75%)
2797	<lB>	/d032/d032/d037/d222	BOX DRAWING SOLID LEFT HALF BLOCK
2798	<RB>	/d032/d032/d037/d223	BOX DRAWING SOLID RIGHT HALF BLOCK
2799	<cC>	/d032/d032/d037/d224	CLUB SYMBOL
2800	<cD>	/d032/d032/d037/d225	DIAMOND SYMBOL
2801	<Dr>	/d032/d032/d037/d226	BOX DRAWINGS DOWN HEAVY AND RIGHT LIGHT
2802	<Dl>	/d032/d032/d037/d227	BOX DRAWINGS DOWN HEAVY AND LEFT LIGHT

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2803	<Ur>	/d032/d032/d037/d228	BOX DRAWINGS UP HEAVY AND RIGHT LIGHT
2804		/d032/d032/d037/d229	BOX DRAWINGS UP HEAVY AND LEFT LIGHT
2805	<Vr>	/d032/d032/d037/d230	BOX DRAWINGS VERTICAL HEAVY AND RIGHT LIGHT
2806	<Vl>	/d032/d032/d037/d231	BOX DRAWINGS VERTICAL HEAVY AND LEFT LIGHT
2807	<dH>	/d032/d032/d037/d232	BOX DRAWINGS HORIZONTAL HEAVY AND DOWN LIGHT
2808	<uH>	/d032/d032/d037/d233	BOX DRAWINGS HORIZONTAL HEAVY AND UP LIGHT
2809	<vH>	/d032/d032/d037/d234	BOX DRAWINGS VERTICAL LIGHT AND HORIZONTAL HEAVY
2810	<Ob>	/d032/d032/d037/d235	CIRCLE BULLET EMPTY
2811	<Sb>	/d032/d032/d037/d236	CIRCLE BULLET SOLID
2812	<Sn>	/d032/d032/d037/d237	CIRCLE BULLET NEGATIVE
2813	<Pt>	/d032/d032/d037/d238	PESETA SYMBOL
2814	<NI>	/d032/d032/d037/d239	REVERSED NOT SIGN
2815	<cH>	/d032/d032/d037/d240	HEART SYMBOL
2816	<cS>	/d032/d032/d037/d241	SPADE SYMBOL
2817	<dR>	/d032/d032/d037/d242	BOX DRAWINGS DOWN LIGHT AND RIGHT HEAVY
2818	<dL>	/d032/d032/d037/d243	BOX DRAWINGS DOWN LIGHT AND LEFT HEAVY
2819	<uR>	/d032/d032/d037/d244	BOX DRAWINGS UP LIGHT AND RIGHT HEAVY
2820		/d032/d032/d037/d245	BOX DRAWINGS UP LIGHT AND LEFT HEAVY
2821	<vR>	/d032/d032/d037/d246	BOX DRAWINGS VERTICAL LIGHT AND RIGHT HEAVY
2822	<vL>	/d032/d032/d037/d247	BOX DRAWINGS VERTICAL LIGHT AND LEFT HEAVY
2823	<Dh>	/d032/d032/d037/d248	BOX DRAWINGS HORIZONTAL LIGHT AND DOWN HEAVY
2824	<Uh>	/d032/d032/d037/d249	BOX DRAWINGS HORIZONTAL LIGHT AND UP HEAVY
2825	<Vh>	/d032/d032/d037/d250	BOX DRAWINGS VERTICAL HEAVY AND HORIZONTAL LIGHT
2826	<0m>	/d032/d032/d037/d251	MEDIUM CIRCLE EMPTY
2827	<0M>	/d032/d032/d037/d252	MEDIUM CIRCLE SOLID
2828	<Ic>	/d032/d032/d037/d253	MEDIUM CIRCLE NEGATIVE
2829	<SM>	/d032/d032/d037/d254	SERVICE MARK SIGN
2830	<CG>	/d032/d032/d037/d255	CONGRUENCE SIGN
2831	<Ci>	/d032/d032/d038/d037	CIRCLE
2832	<(A>	/d032/d032/d038/d041	ARC SIGN
2833	</>V>	/d032/d032/d038/d046	RIGHTWARDS VECTOR ABOVE
2834	<!<>	/d032/d032/d038/d049	NOT LESS-THAN SIGN
2835	<<*>	/d032/d032/d038/d056	MUCH-LESS-THAN SIGN
2836	<!/>>	/d032/d032/d038/d065	NOT GREATER-THAN SIGN
2837	<*/>>	/d032/d032/d038/d072	MUCH-GREATER-THAN SIGN
2838	<<7>	/d032/d032/d038/d094	CEILING SIGN LEFT
2839	<7<>	/d032/d032/d038/d095	FLOOR SIGN LEFT
2840	</>7>	/d032/d032/d038/d110	CEILING SIGN RIGHT
2841	<7/>>	/d032/d032/d038/d111	FLOOR SIGN RIGHT
2842	<I2>	/d032/d032/d038/d121	DOUBLE INTEGRAL SIGN
2843	<0.>	/d032/d032/d038/d164	DOT IN RING
2844	<HI>	/d032/d032/d038/d177	HAS-AN-IMAGE SIGN
2845	<::>	/d032/d032/d038/d193	PROPORTION SIGN
2846	<FD>	/d032/d032/d038/d209	FORWARD DIAGONAL
2847	<LZ>	/d032/d032/d038/d223	LOZENGE
2848	<BD>	/d032/d032/d038/d225	BACKWARD DIAGONAL
2849	<1R>	/d032/d032/d039/d032	ROMAN NUMERAL ONE
2850	<2R>	/d032/d032/d039/d033	ROMAN NUMERAL TWO
2851	<3R>	/d032/d032/d039/d034	ROMAN NUMERAL THREE
2852	<4R>	/d032/d032/d039/d035	ROMAN NUMERAL FOUR
2853	<5R>	/d032/d032/d039/d036	ROMAN NUMERAL FIVE
2854	<6R>	/d032/d032/d039/d037	ROMAN NUMERAL SIX
2855	<7R>	/d032/d032/d039/d038	ROMAN NUMERAL SEVEN
2856	<8R>	/d032/d032/d039/d039	ROMAN NUMERAL EIGHT
2857	<9R>	/d032/d032/d039/d040	ROMAN NUMERAL NINE
2858	<aR>	/d032/d032/d039/d041	ROMAN NUMERAL TEN
2859	 	/d032/d032/d039/d042	ROMAN NUMERAL ELEVEN

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2860	<CR>	/d032/d032/d039/d043	ROMAN NUMERAL TWELVE
2861	<IO>	/d032/d032/d040/d161	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER IO
2862	<D%>	/d032/d032/d040/d162	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER DJE (Serbocroatian)
2863	<G%>	/d032/d032/d040/d163	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER GJE (Macedonian)
2864	<IE>	/d032/d032/d040/d164	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER UKRAINIAN IE
2865	<DS>	/d032/d032/d040/d165	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER DZE (Macedonian)
2866	<II>	/d032/d032/d040/d166	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER BYELORUSSIAN-UKRAINIAN I
2867	<YI>	/d032/d032/d040/d167	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER YI (Ukrainian)
2868	<J%>	/d032/d032/d040/d168	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER JE
2869	<LJ>	/d032/d032/d040/d169	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER LJE
2870	<NJ>	/d032/d032/d040/d170	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER NJE
2871	<Ts>	/d032/d032/d040/d171	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER TSHE (Serbocroatian)
2872	<KJ>	/d032/d032/d040/d172	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER KJE (Macedonian)
2873	<V%>	/d032/d032/d040/d174	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER SHORT U (Byelorussian)
2874	<DZ>	/d032/d032/d040/d175	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER DZHE
2875	<A=>	/d032/d032/d040/d176	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER A
2876	<B=>	/d032/d032/d040/d177	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER BE
2877	<V=>	/d032/d032/d040/d178	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER VE
2878	<G=>	/d032/d032/d040/d179	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER GHE
2879	<D=>	/d032/d032/d040/d180	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER DE
2880	<E=>	/d032/d032/d040/d181	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER IE
2881	<Z%>	/d032/d032/d040/d182	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER ZHE
2882	<Z=>	/d032/d032/d040/d183	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER ZE
2883	<I=>	/d032/d032/d040/d184	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER I
2884	<J=>	/d032/d032/d040/d185	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER SHORT I
2885	<K=>	/d032/d032/d040/d186	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER KA
2886	<L=>	/d032/d032/d040/d187	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER EL
2887	<M=>	/d032/d032/d040/d188	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER EM
2888	<N=>	/d032/d032/d040/d189	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER EN
2889	<O=>	/d032/d032/d040/d190	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER O
2890	<P=>	/d032/d032/d040/d191	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER PE
2891	<R=>	/d032/d032/d040/d192	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER ER
2892	<S=>	/d032/d032/d040/d193	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER ES
2893	<T=>	/d032/d032/d040/d194	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER TE
2894	<U=>	/d032/d032/d040/d195	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER U
2895	<F=>	/d032/d032/d040/d196	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER EF
2896	<H=>	/d032/d032/d040/d197	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER HA
2897	<C=>	/d032/d032/d040/d198	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER TSE
2898	<C%>	/d032/d032/d040/d199	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER CHE
2899	<S%>	/d032/d032/d040/d200	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER SHA
2900	<Sc>	/d032/d032/d040/d201	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER SHCHA
2901	<=">	/d032/d032/d040/d202	CYRILLIC CAPITAL HARD SIGN
2902	<Y=>	/d032/d032/d040/d203	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER YERU
2903	<% ">	/d032/d032/d040/d204	CYRILLIC CAPITAL SOFT SIGN
2904	<JE>	/d032/d032/d040/d205	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER E
2905	<JU>	/d032/d032/d040/d206	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER YU
2906	<JA>	/d032/d032/d040/d207	CYRILLIC CAPITAL LETTER YA
2907	<a=>	/d032/d032/d040/d208	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER A
2908	<b=>	/d032/d032/d040/d209	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER BE
2909	<v=>	/d032/d032/d040/d210	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER VE
2910	<g=>	/d032/d032/d040/d211	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER GHE
2911	<d=>	/d032/d032/d040/d212	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER DE
2912	<e=>	/d032/d032/d040/d213	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER IE
2913	<z%>	/d032/d032/d040/d214	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER ZHE
2914	<z=>	/d032/d032/d040/d215	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER ZE
2915	<i=>	/d032/d032/d040/d216	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER I
2916	<j=>	/d032/d032/d040/d217	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER SHORT I

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2917	<k=>	/d032/d032/d040/d218	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER KA
2918	<l=>	/d032/d032/d040/d219	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER EL
2919	<m=>	/d032/d032/d040/d220	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER EM
2920	<n=>	/d032/d032/d040/d221	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER EN
2921	<o=>	/d032/d032/d040/d222	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER O
2922	<p=>	/d032/d032/d040/d223	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER PE
2923	<r=>	/d032/d032/d040/d224	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER ER
2924	<s=>	/d032/d032/d040/d225	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER ES
2925	<t=>	/d032/d032/d040/d226	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER TE
2926	<u=>	/d032/d032/d040/d227	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER U
2927	<f=>	/d032/d032/d040/d228	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER EF
2928	<h=>	/d032/d032/d040/d229	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER HA
2929	<c=>	/d032/d032/d040/d230	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER TSE
2930	<c%>	/d032/d032/d040/d231	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER CHE
2931	<s%>	/d032/d032/d040/d232	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER SHA
2932	<sc>	/d032/d032/d040/d233	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER SHCHA
2933	<='>	/d032/d032/d040/d234	CYRILLIC SMALL HARD SIGN
2934	<y=>	/d032/d032/d040/d235	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER YERU
2935	<% '>	/d032/d032/d040/d236	CYRILLIC SMALL SOFT SIGN
2936	<je>	/d032/d032/d040/d237	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER E
2937	<ju>	/d032/d032/d040/d238	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER YU
2938	<ja>	/d032/d032/d040/d239	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER YA
2939	<N0>	/d032/d032/d040/d240	NUMERO SIGN
2940	<io>	/d032/d032/d040/d241	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER IO
2941	<d%>	/d032/d032/d040/d242	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER DJE (Serbocroatian)
2942	<g%>	/d032/d032/d040/d243	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER GJE (Macedonian)
2943	<ie>	/d032/d032/d040/d244	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER UKRAINIAN IE
2944	<ds>	/d032/d032/d040/d245	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER DZE (Macedonian)
2945	<ii>	/d032/d032/d040/d246	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER BYELORUSSIAN-UKRAINIAN I
2946	<yi>	/d032/d032/d040/d247	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER YI (Ukrainian)
2947	<j%>	/d032/d032/d040/d248	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER JE
2948	<lj>	/d032/d032/d040/d249	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER LJE
2949	<nj>	/d032/d032/d040/d250	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER NJE
2950	<ts>	/d032/d032/d040/d251	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER TSHE (Serbocroatian)
2951	<kj>	/d032/d032/d040/d252	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER KJE (Macedonian)
2952	<v%>	/d032/d032/d040/d254	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER SHORT U (Byelorussian)
2953	<dz>	/d032/d032/d040/d255	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER DZHE
2954	<i3>	/d032/d032/d042/d160	GREEK IOTA BELOW
2955	<;i>	/d032/d032/d042/d161	GREEK DAISA PNEUMATA (rough)
2956	<, ,>	/d032/d032/d042/d162	GREEK PSILI PNEUMATA (smooth)
2957	<!*>	/d032/d032/d042/d164	GREEK VARIA
2958	<?*>	/d032/d032/d042/d165	GREEK PERISPOMENI
2959	<;'>	/d032/d032/d042/d166	GREEK DAISA AND ACUTE ACCENT
2960	<, '>	/d032/d032/d042/d167	GREEK PSILI AND ACUTE ACCENT
2961	<;!>	/d032/d032/d042/d168	GREEK DAISA AND VARIA
2962	<, !>	/d032/d032/d042/d169	GREEK PSILI AND VARIA
2963	<?;>	/d032/d032/d042/d170	GREEK PERISPOMENI AND DAISA
2964	<?,>	/d032/d032/d042/d171	GREEK PERISPOMENI AND PSILI
2965	<!:>	/d032/d032/d042/d174	GREEK VARIA AND DIAERESIS
2966	<?:>	/d032/d032/d042/d175	GREEK PERISPOMENI AND DIAERESIS
2967	<I3>	/d032/d032/d042/d176	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER IOTA WITH PERISPOMENI
2968	#		AND PSILI
2969	<'%>	/d032/d032/d042/d181	ACUTE ACCENT AND DIAERESIS (Tonos and Dialectica)
2970	<A%>	/d032/d032/d042/d182	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER ALPHA WITH ACUTE
2971	<E%>	/d032/d032/d042/d184	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER EPSILON WITH ACUTE
2972	<Y%>	/d032/d032/d042/d185	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER ETA WITH ACUTE
2973	<I%>	/d032/d032/d042/d186	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER IOTA WITH ACUTE

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

2974	<O%>	/d032/d032/d042/d188	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER OMICRON WITH ACUTE
2975	<U%>	/d032/d032/d042/d190	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER UPSILON WITH ACUTE
2976	<W%>	/d032/d032/d042/d191	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER OMEGA WITH ACUTE
2977	<A*>	/d032/d032/d042/d193	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER ALPHA
2978	<B*>	/d032/d032/d042/d194	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER BETA
2979	<G*>	/d032/d032/d042/d195	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER GAMMA
2980	<D*>	/d032/d032/d042/d196	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER DELTA
2981	<E*>	/d032/d032/d042/d197	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER EPSILON
2982	<Z*>	/d032/d032/d042/d198	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER ZETA
2983	<Y*>	/d032/d032/d042/d199	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER ETA
2984	<H*>	/d032/d032/d042/d200	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER THETA
2985	<I*>	/d032/d032/d042/d201	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER IOTA
2986	<K*>	/d032/d032/d042/d202	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER KAPPA
2987	<L*>	/d032/d032/d042/d203	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER LAMDA
2988	<M*>	/d032/d032/d042/d204	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER MU
2989	<N*>	/d032/d032/d042/d205	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER NU
2990	<C*>	/d032/d032/d042/d206	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER XI
2991	<O*>	/d032/d032/d042/d207	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER OMICRON
2992	<P*>	/d032/d032/d042/d208	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER PI
2993	<R*>	/d032/d032/d042/d209	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER RHO
2994	<S*>	/d032/d032/d042/d211	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER SIGMA
2995	<T*>	/d032/d032/d042/d212	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER TAU
2996	<U*>	/d032/d032/d042/d213	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER UPSILON
2997	<F*>	/d032/d032/d042/d214	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER PHI
2998	<X*>	/d032/d032/d042/d215	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER CHI
2999	<Q*>	/d032/d032/d042/d216	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER PSI
3000	<W*>	/d032/d032/d042/d217	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER OMEGA
3001	<J*>	/d032/d032/d042/d218	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER IOTA WITH DIAERESIS
3002	<V*>	/d032/d032/d042/d219	GREEK CAPITAL LETTER UPSILON WITH DIAERESIS
3003	<a%>	/d032/d032/d042/d220	GREEK SMALL LETTER ALPHA WITH ACUTE
3004	<e%>	/d032/d032/d042/d221	GREEK SMALL LETTER EPSILON WITH ACUTE
3005	<y%>	/d032/d032/d042/d222	GREEK SMALL LETTER ETA WITH ACUTE
3006	<i%>	/d032/d032/d042/d223	GREEK SMALL LETTER IOTA WITH ACUTE
3007	<a*>	/d032/d032/d042/d225	GREEK SMALL LETTER ALPHA
3008	<b*>	/d032/d032/d042/d226	GREEK SMALL LETTER BETA
3009	<g*>	/d032/d032/d042/d227	GREEK SMALL LETTER GAMMA
3010	<d*>	/d032/d032/d042/d228	GREEK SMALL LETTER DELTA
3011	<e*>	/d032/d032/d042/d229	GREEK SMALL LETTER EPSILON
3012	<z*>	/d032/d032/d042/d230	GREEK SMALL LETTER ZETA
3013	<y*>	/d032/d032/d042/d231	GREEK SMALL LETTER ETA
3014	<h*>	/d032/d032/d042/d232	GREEK SMALL LETTER THETA
3015	<i*>	/d032/d032/d042/d233	GREEK SMALL LETTER IOTA
3016	<k*>	/d032/d032/d042/d234	GREEK SMALL LETTER KAPPA
3017	<l*>	/d032/d032/d042/d235	GREEK SMALL LETTER LAMDA
3018	<m*>	/d032/d032/d042/d236	GREEK SMALL LETTER MU
3019	<n*>	/d032/d032/d042/d237	GREEK SMALL LETTER NU
3020	<c*>	/d032/d032/d042/d238	GREEK SMALL LETTER XI
3021	<o*>	/d032/d032/d042/d239	GREEK SMALL LETTER OMICRON
3022	<p*>	/d032/d032/d042/d240	GREEK SMALL LETTER PI
3023	<r*>	/d032/d032/d042/d241	GREEK SMALL LETTER RHO
3024	<s*>	/d032/d032/d042/d242	GREEK SMALL LETTER FINAL SIGMA
3025	<s*>	/d032/d032/d042/d243	GREEK SMALL LETTER SIGMA
3026	<t*>	/d032/d032/d042/d244	GREEK SMALL LETTER TAU
3027	<u*>	/d032/d032/d042/d245	GREEK SMALL LETTER UPSILON
3028	<f*>	/d032/d032/d042/d246	GREEK SMALL LETTER PHI
3029	<x*>	/d032/d032/d042/d247	GREEK SMALL LETTER CHI
3030	<q*>	/d032/d032/d042/d248	GREEK SMALL LETTER PSI

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3031	<w*>	/d032/d032/d042/d249	GREEK SMALL LETTER OMEGA
3032	<j*>	/d032/d032/d042/d250	GREEK SMALL LETTER IOTA WITH DIAERESIS
3033	<v*>	/d032/d032/d042/d251	GREEK SMALL LETTER UPSILON WITH DIAERESIS
3034	<o%>	/d032/d032/d042/d252	GREEK SMALL LETTER OMICRON WITH ACUTE
3035	<u%>	/d032/d032/d042/d253	GREEK SMALL LETTER UPSILON WITH ACUTE
3036	<w%>	/d032/d032/d042/d254	GREEK SMALL LETTER OMEGA WITH ACUTE
3037	<p+>	/d032/d032/d044/d035	ARABIC LETTER PEH
3038	<v+>	/d032/d032/d044/d040	ARABIC LETTER VEH
3039	<gf>	/d032/d032/d044/d052	ARABIC LETTER GAF
3040	<,+>	/d032/d032/d044/d172	ARABIC COMMA
3041	< ; +>	/d032/d032/d044/d187	ARABIC SEMICOLON
3042	<?+>	/d032/d032/d044/d191	ARABIC QUESTION MARK
3043	<H'>	/d032/d032/d044/d193	ARABIC LETTER HAMZA
3044	<aM>	/d032/d032/d044/d194	ARABIC LETTER ALEF WITH MADDA ABOVE
3045	<aH>	/d032/d032/d044/d195	ARABIC LETTER ALEF WITH HAMZA ABOVE
3046	<wH>	/d032/d032/d044/d196	ARABIC LETTER WAW WITH HAMZA ABOVE
3047	<ah>	/d032/d032/d044/d197	ARABIC LETTER ALEF WITH HAMZA BELOW
3048	<yH>	/d032/d032/d044/d198	ARABIC LETTER YEH WITH HAMZA ABOVE
3049	<a+>	/d032/d032/d044/d199	ARABIC LETTER ALEF
3050	<b+>	/d032/d032/d044/d200	ARABIC LETTER BEH
3051	<tm>	/d032/d032/d044/d201	ARABIC LETTER TEH MARBUTA
3052	<t+>	/d032/d032/d044/d202	ARABIC LETTER TEH
3053	<tk>	/d032/d032/d044/d203	ARABIC LETTER THEH
3054	<g+>	/d032/d032/d044/d204	ARABIC LETTER JEEM
3055	<hk>	/d032/d032/d044/d205	ARABIC LETTER HAH
3056	<x+>	/d032/d032/d044/d206	ARABIC LETTER KHAH
3057	<d+>	/d032/d032/d044/d207	ARABIC LETTER DAL
3058	<dk>	/d032/d032/d044/d208	ARABIC LETTER THAL
3059	<r+>	/d032/d032/d044/d209	ARABIC LETTER RA
3060	<z+>	/d032/d032/d044/d210	ARABIC LETTER ZAIN
3061	<s+>	/d032/d032/d044/d211	ARABIC LETTER SEEN
3062	<sn>	/d032/d032/d044/d212	ARABIC LETTER SHEEN
3063	<c+>	/d032/d032/d044/d213	ARABIC LETTER SAD
3064	<dd>	/d032/d032/d044/d214	ARABIC LETTER DAD
3065	<tj>	/d032/d032/d044/d215	ARABIC LETTER TAH
3066	<zH>	/d032/d032/d044/d216	ARABIC LETTER ZAH
3067	<e+>	/d032/d032/d044/d217	ARABIC LETTER AIN
3068	<i+>	/d032/d032/d044/d218	ARABIC LETTER GHAIN
3069	<++>	/d032/d032/d044/d224	ARABIC TATWEEL
3070	<f+>	/d032/d032/d044/d225	ARABIC LETTER FEH
3071	<q+>	/d032/d032/d044/d226	ARABIC LETTER QAF
3072	<k+>	/d032/d032/d044/d227	ARABIC LETTER KAF
3073	<l+>	/d032/d032/d044/d228	ARABIC LETTER LAM
3074	<m+>	/d032/d032/d044/d229	ARABIC LETTER MEEM
3075	<n+>	/d032/d032/d044/d230	ARABIC LETTER NOON
3076	<h+>	/d032/d032/d044/d231	ARABIC LETTER HEH
3077	<w+>	/d032/d032/d044/d232	ARABIC LETTER WAW
3078	<j+>	/d032/d032/d044/d233	ARABIC LETTER ALEF MAKSURA
3079	<y+>	/d032/d032/d044/d234	ARABIC LETTER YEH
3080	<: +>	/d032/d032/d044/d235	ARABIC FATHATAN
3081	<" +>	/d032/d032/d044/d236	ARABIC DAMMATAN
3082	<= +>	/d032/d032/d044/d237	ARABIC KASRATAN
3083	</ +>	/d032/d032/d044/d238	ARABIC FATHA
3084	<' +>	/d032/d032/d044/d239	ARABIC DAMMA
3085	<1+>	/d032/d032/d044/d240	ARABIC KASRA
3086	<3+>	/d032/d032/d044/d241	ARABIC SHADDA
3087	<0+>	/d032/d032/d044/d242	ARABIC SUKUN

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3088	<A+>	/d032/d032/d045/d224	HEBREW LETTER ALEF
3089	<B+>	/d032/d032/d045/d225	HEBREW LETTER BET
3090	<G+>	/d032/d032/d045/d226	HEBREW LETTER GIMEL
3091	<D+>	/d032/d032/d045/d227	HEBREW LETTER DALET
3092	<H+>	/d032/d032/d045/d228	HEBREW LETTER HE
3093	<W+>	/d032/d032/d045/d229	HEBREW LETTER VAV
3094	<Z+>	/d032/d032/d045/d230	HEBREW LETTER ZAYIN
3095	<X+>	/d032/d032/d045/d231	HEBREW LETTER HET
3096	<Tj>	/d032/d032/d045/d232	HEBREW LETTER TET
3097	<J+>	/d032/d032/d045/d233	HEBREW LETTER YOD
3098	<K%>	/d032/d032/d045/d234	HEBREW LETTER FINAL KAF
3099	<K+>	/d032/d032/d045/d235	HEBREW LETTER KAF
3100	<L+>	/d032/d032/d045/d236	HEBREW LETTER LAMED
3101	<M%>	/d032/d032/d045/d237	HEBREW LETTER FINAL MEM
3102	<M+>	/d032/d032/d045/d238	HEBREW LETTER MEM
3103	<N%>	/d032/d032/d045/d239	HEBREW LETTER FINAL NUN
3104	<N+>	/d032/d032/d045/d240	HEBREW LETTER NUN
3105	<S+>	/d032/d032/d045/d241	HEBREW LETTER SAMEKH
3106	<E+>	/d032/d032/d045/d242	HEBREW LETTER AYIN
3107	<P%>	/d032/d032/d045/d243	HEBREW LETTER FINAL PE
3108	<P+>	/d032/d032/d045/d244	HEBREW LETTER PE
3109	<Zj>	/d032/d032/d045/d245	HEBREW LETTER FINAL TSADI
3110	<ZJ>	/d032/d032/d045/d246	HEBREW LETTER TSADI
3111	<Q+>	/d032/d032/d045/d247	HEBREW LETTER QOF
3112	<R+>	/d032/d032/d045/d248	HEBREW LETTER RESH
3113	<Sh>	/d032/d032/d045/d249	HEBREW LETTER SIN
3114	<T+>	/d032/d032/d045/d250	HEBREW LETTER TAV
3115	<IS>	/d032/d032/d046/d032	IDEOGRAPHIC SPACE
3116	<,>	/d032/d032/d046/d033	IDEOGRAPHIC COMMA
3117	<.>	/d032/d032/d046/d034	IDEOGRAPHIC FULL STOP
3118	<+>	/d032/d032/d046/d035	DITTO MARK
3119	<+>	/d032/d032/d046/d036	IDEOGRAPHIC DITTO MARK
3120	<*_>	/d032/d032/d046/d037	IDEOGRAPHIC REPETITION MARK
3121	<:_>	/d032/d032/d046/d038	IDEOGRAPHIC CLOSING MARK
3122	<0>	/d032/d032/d046/d039	IDEOGRAPHIC NUMBER ZERO
3123	<<+>	/d032/d032/d046/d042	LEFT-POINTING DOUBLE ANGLE BRACKET
3124	<>+>	/d032/d032/d046/d043	RIGHT-POINTING DOUBLE ANGLE BRACKET
3125	<<'>	/d032/d032/d046/d044	IDEOGRAPHIC LEFT BRACKET
3126	<>'>	/d032/d032/d046/d045	IDEOGRAPHIC RIGHT BRACKET
3127	<<">	/d032/d032/d046/d046	IDEOGRAPHIC LEFT DOUBLE BRACKET
3128	<>">	/d032/d032/d046/d047	IDEOGRAPHIC RIGHT DOUBLE BRACKET
3129	<(">	/d032/d032/d046/d048	LEFT BOLDFACE SQUARE BRACKET
3130	<)">	/d032/d032/d046/d049	RIGHT BOLDFACE SQUARE BRACKET
3131	<=//>	/d032/d032/d046/d050	POSTAL MARK
3132	<=_>	/d032/d032/d046/d051	GETA MARK
3133	<('>	/d032/d032/d046/d052	LEFT TORTOISE-SHELL BRACKET
3134	<)'>	/d032/d032/d046/d053	RIGHT TORTOISE-SHELL BRACKET
3135	<KM>	/d032/d032/d046/d054	KOME MARK
3136	<b4>	/d032/d032/d046/d069	BOPOMOFO LETTER B
3137	<p4>	/d032/d032/d046/d070	BOPOMOFO LETTER P
3138	<m4>	/d032/d032/d046/d071	BOPOMOFO LETTER M
3139	<f4>	/d032/d032/d046/d072	BOPOMOFO LETTER F
3140	<d4>	/d032/d032/d046/d073	BOPOMOFO LETTER D
3141	<t4>	/d032/d032/d046/d074	BOPOMOFO LETTER T
3142	<n4>	/d032/d032/d046/d075	BOPOMOFO LETTER N
3143	<l4>	/d032/d032/d046/d076	BOPOMOFO LETTER L
3144	<g4>	/d032/d032/d046/d077	BOPOMOFO LETTER G

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3145	<k4>	/d032/d032/d046/d078	BOPOMOFO LETTER K
3146	<h4>	/d032/d032/d046/d079	BOPOMOFO LETTER H
3147	<j4>	/d032/d032/d046/d080	BOPOMOFO LETTER J
3148	<q4>	/d032/d032/d046/d081	BOPOMOFO LETTER Q
3149	<x4>	/d032/d032/d046/d082	BOPOMOFO LETTER X
3150	<zh>	/d032/d032/d046/d083	BOPOMOFO LETTER ZH
3151	<ch>	/d032/d032/d046/d084	BOPOMOFO LETTER CH
3152	<sh>	/d032/d032/d046/d085	BOPOMOFO LETTER SH
3153	<r4>	/d032/d032/d046/d086	BOPOMOFO LETTER R
3154	<z4>	/d032/d032/d046/d087	BOPOMOFO LETTER Z
3155	<c4>	/d032/d032/d046/d088	BOPOMOFO LETTER C
3156	<s4>	/d032/d032/d046/d089	BOPOMOFO LETTER S
3157	<a4>	/d032/d032/d046/d090	BOPOMOFO LETTER A
3158	<o4>	/d032/d032/d046/d091	BOPOMOFO LETTER O
3159	<e4>	/d032/d032/d046/d092	BOPOMOFO LETTER E
3160	<eh>	/d032/d032/d046/d093	BOPOMOFO LETTER EH
3161	<ai>	/d032/d032/d046/d094	BOPOMOFO LETTER AI
3162	<ei>	/d032/d032/d046/d095	BOPOMOFO LETTER EI
3163	<au>	/d032/d032/d046/d096	BOPOMOFO LETTER AU
3164	<ou>	/d032/d032/d046/d097	BOPOMOFO LETTER OU
3165	<an>	/d032/d032/d046/d098	BOPOMOFO LETTER AN
3166	<en>	/d032/d032/d046/d099	BOPOMOFO LETTER EN
3167	<aN>	/d032/d032/d046/d100	BOPOMOFO LETTER ANG
3168	<eN>	/d032/d032/d046/d101	BOPOMOFO LETTER ENG
3169	<er>	/d032/d032/d046/d102	BOPOMOFO LETTER ER
3170	<i4>	/d032/d032/d046/d103	BOPOMOFO LETTER I
3171	<u4>	/d032/d032/d046/d104	BOPOMOFO LETTER U
3172	<iu>	/d032/d032/d046/d105	BOPOMOFO LETTER IU
3173	<A5>	/d032/d032/d047/d033	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL A
3174	<a5>	/d032/d032/d047/d034	HIRAGANA LETTER A
3175	<I5>	/d032/d032/d047/d035	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL I
3176	<i5>	/d032/d032/d047/d036	HIRAGANA LETTER I
3177	<U5>	/d032/d032/d047/d037	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL U
3178	<u5>	/d032/d032/d047/d038	HIRAGANA LETTER U
3179	<E5>	/d032/d032/d047/d039	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL E
3180	<e5>	/d032/d032/d047/d040	HIRAGANA LETTER E
3181	<O5>	/d032/d032/d047/d041	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL O
3182	<o5>	/d032/d032/d047/d042	HIRAGANA LETTER O
3183	<ka>	/d032/d032/d047/d043	HIRAGANA LETTER KA
3184	<ga>	/d032/d032/d047/d044	HIRAGANA LETTER GA
3185	<ki>	/d032/d032/d047/d045	HIRAGANA LETTER KI
3186	<gi>	/d032/d032/d047/d046	HIRAGANA LETTER GI
3187	<ku>	/d032/d032/d047/d047	HIRAGANA LETTER KU
3188	<gu>	/d032/d032/d047/d048	HIRAGANA LETTER GU
3189	<ke>	/d032/d032/d047/d049	HIRAGANA LETTER KE
3190	<ge>	/d032/d032/d047/d050	HIRAGANA LETTER GE
3191	<ko>	/d032/d032/d047/d051	HIRAGANA LETTER KO
3192	<go>	/d032/d032/d047/d052	HIRAGANA LETTER GO
3193	<sa>	/d032/d032/d047/d053	HIRAGANA LETTER SA
3194	<za>	/d032/d032/d047/d054	HIRAGANA LETTER ZA
3195	<si>	/d032/d032/d047/d055	HIRAGANA LETTER SI
3196	<zi>	/d032/d032/d047/d056	HIRAGANA LETTER ZI
3197	<su>	/d032/d032/d047/d057	HIRAGANA LETTER SU
3198	<zu>	/d032/d032/d047/d058	HIRAGANA LETTER ZU
3199	<se>	/d032/d032/d047/d059	HIRAGANA LETTER SE
3200	<ze>	/d032/d032/d047/d060	HIRAGANA LETTER ZE
3201	<so>	/d032/d032/d047/d061	HIRAGANA LETTER SO

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3202	<zo>	/d032/d032/d047/d062	HIRAGANA LETTER ZO
3203	<ta>	/d032/d032/d047/d063	HIRAGANA LETTER TA
3204	<da>	/d032/d032/d047/d064	HIRAGANA LETTER DA
3205	<ti>	/d032/d032/d047/d065	HIRAGANA LETTER TI
3206	<di>	/d032/d032/d047/d066	HIRAGANA LETTER DI
3207	<tU>	/d032/d032/d047/d067	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL TU
3208	<tu>	/d032/d032/d047/d068	HIRAGANA LETTER TU
3209	<du>	/d032/d032/d047/d069	HIRAGANA LETTER DU
3210	<te>	/d032/d032/d047/d070	HIRAGANA LETTER TE
3211	<de>	/d032/d032/d047/d071	HIRAGANA LETTER DE
3212	<to>	/d032/d032/d047/d072	HIRAGANA LETTER TO
3213	<do>	/d032/d032/d047/d073	HIRAGANA LETTER DO
3214	<na>	/d032/d032/d047/d074	HIRAGANA LETTER NA
3215	<ni>	/d032/d032/d047/d075	HIRAGANA LETTER NI
3216	<nu>	/d032/d032/d047/d076	HIRAGANA LETTER NU
3217	<ne>	/d032/d032/d047/d077	HIRAGANA LETTER NE
3218	<no>	/d032/d032/d047/d078	HIRAGANA LETTER NO
3219	<ha>	/d032/d032/d047/d079	HIRAGANA LETTER HA
3220	<ba>	/d032/d032/d047/d080	HIRAGANA LETTER BA
3221	<pa>	/d032/d032/d047/d081	HIRAGANA LETTER PA
3222	<hi>	/d032/d032/d047/d082	HIRAGANA LETTER HI
3223	<bi>	/d032/d032/d047/d083	HIRAGANA LETTER BI
3224	<pi>	/d032/d032/d047/d084	HIRAGANA LETTER PI
3225	<hu>	/d032/d032/d047/d085	HIRAGANA LETTER HU
3226	<bu>	/d032/d032/d047/d086	HIRAGANA LETTER BU
3227	<pu>	/d032/d032/d047/d087	HIRAGANA LETTER PU
3228	<he>	/d032/d032/d047/d088	HIRAGANA LETTER HE
3229	<be>	/d032/d032/d047/d089	HIRAGANA LETTER BE
3230	<pe>	/d032/d032/d047/d090	HIRAGANA LETTER PE
3231	<ho>	/d032/d032/d047/d091	HIRAGANA LETTER HO
3232	<bo>	/d032/d032/d047/d092	HIRAGANA LETTER BO
3233	<po>	/d032/d032/d047/d093	HIRAGANA LETTER PO
3234	<ma>	/d032/d032/d047/d094	HIRAGANA LETTER MA
3235	<mi>	/d032/d032/d047/d095	HIRAGANA LETTER MI
3236	<mu>	/d032/d032/d047/d096	HIRAGANA LETTER MU
3237	<me>	/d032/d032/d047/d097	HIRAGANA LETTER ME
3238	<mo>	/d032/d032/d047/d098	HIRAGANA LETTER MO
3239	<yA>	/d032/d032/d047/d099	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL YA
3240	<ya>	/d032/d032/d047/d100	HIRAGANA LETTER YA
3241	<yU>	/d032/d032/d047/d101	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL YU
3242	<yu>	/d032/d032/d047/d102	HIRAGANA LETTER YU
3243	<yO>	/d032/d032/d047/d103	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL YO
3244	<yo>	/d032/d032/d047/d104	HIRAGANA LETTER YO
3245	<ra>	/d032/d032/d047/d105	HIRAGANA LETTER RA
3246	<ri>	/d032/d032/d047/d106	HIRAGANA LETTER RI
3247	<ru>	/d032/d032/d047/d107	HIRAGANA LETTER RU
3248	<re>	/d032/d032/d047/d108	HIRAGANA LETTER RE
3249	<ro>	/d032/d032/d047/d109	HIRAGANA LETTER RO
3250	<wA>	/d032/d032/d047/d110	HIRAGANA LETTER SMALL WA
3251	<wa>	/d032/d032/d047/d111	HIRAGANA LETTER WA
3252	<wi>	/d032/d032/d047/d112	HIRAGANA LETTER WI
3253	<we>	/d032/d032/d047/d113	HIRAGANA LETTER WE
3254	<wo>	/d032/d032/d047/d114	HIRAGANA LETTER WO
3255	<n5>	/d032/d032/d047/d115	HIRAGANA LETTER N
3256	<"5>	/d032/d032/d047/d122	HIRAGANA-KATAKANA VOICED SOUND MARK
3257	<05>	/d032/d032/d047/d123	HIRAGANA-KATAKANA SEMI-VOICED SOUND MARK
3258	<*5>	/d032/d032/d047/d124	HIRAGANA ITERATION MARK

1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3259	<+5>	/d032/d032/d047/d125	HIRAGANA VOICED ITERATION MARK
3260	<a6>	/d032/d032/d047/d161	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL A
3261	<A6>	/d032/d032/d047/d162	KATAKANA LETTER A
3262	<i6>	/d032/d032/d047/d163	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL I
3263	<I6>	/d032/d032/d047/d164	KATAKANA LETTER I
3264	<u6>	/d032/d032/d047/d165	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL U
3265	<U6>	/d032/d032/d047/d166	KATAKANA LETTER U
3266	<e6>	/d032/d032/d047/d167	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL E
3267	<E6>	/d032/d032/d047/d168	KATAKANA LETTER E
3268	<o6>	/d032/d032/d047/d169	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL O
3269	<O6>	/d032/d032/d047/d170	KATAKANA LETTER O
3270	<Ka>	/d032/d032/d047/d171	KATAKANA LETTER KA
3271	<Ga>	/d032/d032/d047/d172	KATAKANA LETTER GA
3272	<Ki>	/d032/d032/d047/d173	KATAKANA LETTER KI
3273	<Gi>	/d032/d032/d047/d174	KATAKANA LETTER GI
3274	<Ku>	/d032/d032/d047/d175	KATAKANA LETTER KU
3275	<Gu>	/d032/d032/d047/d176	KATAKANA LETTER GU
3276	<Ke>	/d032/d032/d047/d177	KATAKANA LETTER KE
3277	<Ge>	/d032/d032/d047/d178	KATAKANA LETTER GE
3278	<Ko>	/d032/d032/d047/d179	KATAKANA LETTER KO
3279	<Go>	/d032/d032/d047/d180	KATAKANA LETTER GO
3280	<Sa>	/d032/d032/d047/d181	KATAKANA LETTER SA
3281	<Za>	/d032/d032/d047/d182	KATAKANA LETTER ZA
3282	<Si>	/d032/d032/d047/d183	KATAKANA LETTER SI
3283	<Zi>	/d032/d032/d047/d184	KATAKANA LETTER ZI
3284	<Su>	/d032/d032/d047/d185	KATAKANA LETTER SU
3285	<Zu>	/d032/d032/d047/d186	KATAKANA LETTER ZU
3286	<Se>	/d032/d032/d047/d187	KATAKANA LETTER SE
3287	<Ze>	/d032/d032/d047/d188	KATAKANA LETTER ZE
3288	<So>	/d032/d032/d047/d189	KATAKANA LETTER SO
3289	<Zo>	/d032/d032/d047/d190	KATAKANA LETTER ZO
3290	<Ta>	/d032/d032/d047/d191	KATAKANA LETTER TA
3291	<Da>	/d032/d032/d047/d192	KATAKANA LETTER DA
3292	<Ti>	/d032/d032/d047/d193	KATAKANA LETTER TI
3293	<Di>	/d032/d032/d047/d194	KATAKANA LETTER DI
3294	<TU>	/d032/d032/d047/d195	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL TU
3295	<Tu>	/d032/d032/d047/d196	KATAKANA LETTER TU
3296	<Du>	/d032/d032/d047/d197	KATAKANA LETTER DU
3297	<Te>	/d032/d032/d047/d198	KATAKANA LETTER TE
3298	<De>	/d032/d032/d047/d199	KATAKANA LETTER DE
3299	<To>	/d032/d032/d047/d200	KATAKANA LETTER TO
3300	<Do>	/d032/d032/d047/d201	KATAKANA LETTER DO
3301	<Na>	/d032/d032/d047/d202	KATAKANA LETTER NA
3302	<Ni>	/d032/d032/d047/d203	KATAKANA LETTER NI
3303	<Nu>	/d032/d032/d047/d204	KATAKANA LETTER NU
3304	<Ne>	/d032/d032/d047/d205	KATAKANA LETTER NE
3305	<No>	/d032/d032/d047/d206	KATAKANA LETTER NO
3306	<Ha>	/d032/d032/d047/d207	KATAKANA LETTER HA
3307	<Ba>	/d032/d032/d047/d208	KATAKANA LETTER BA
3308	<Pa>	/d032/d032/d047/d209	KATAKANA LETTER PA
3309	<Hi>	/d032/d032/d047/d210	KATAKANA LETTER HI
3310	<Bi>	/d032/d032/d047/d211	KATAKANA LETTER BI
3311	<Pi>	/d032/d032/d047/d212	KATAKANA LETTER PI
3312	<Hu>	/d032/d032/d047/d213	KATAKANA LETTER HU
3313	<Bu>	/d032/d032/d047/d214	KATAKANA LETTER BU
3314	<Pu>	/d032/d032/d047/d215	KATAKANA LETTER PU
3315	<He>	/d032/d032/d047/d216	KATAKANA LETTER HE

1
1

3316	<Be>	/d032/d032/d047/d217	KATAKANA LETTER BE	
3317	<Pe>	/d032/d032/d047/d218	KATAKANA LETTER PE	
3318	<Ho>	/d032/d032/d047/d219	KATAKANA LETTER HO	
3319	<Bo>	/d032/d032/d047/d220	KATAKANA LETTER BO	
3320	<Po>	/d032/d032/d047/d221	KATAKANA LETTER PO	
3321	<Ma>	/d032/d032/d047/d222	KATAKANA LETTER MA	
3322	<Mi>	/d032/d032/d047/d223	KATAKANA LETTER MI	
3323	<Mu>	/d032/d032/d047/d224	KATAKANA LETTER MU	
3324	<Me>	/d032/d032/d047/d225	KATAKANA LETTER ME	
3325	<Mo>	/d032/d032/d047/d226	KATAKANA LETTER MO	
3326	<YA>	/d032/d032/d047/d227	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL YA	
3327	<Ya>	/d032/d032/d047/d228	KATAKANA LETTER YA	
3328	<YU>	/d032/d032/d047/d229	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL YU	
3329	<Yu>	/d032/d032/d047/d230	KATAKANA LETTER YU	
3330	<YO>	/d032/d032/d047/d231	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL YO	
3331	<Yo>	/d032/d032/d047/d232	KATAKANA LETTER YO	
3332	<Ra>	/d032/d032/d047/d233	KATAKANA LETTER RA	
3333	<Ri>	/d032/d032/d047/d234	KATAKANA LETTER RI	
3334	<Ru>	/d032/d032/d047/d235	KATAKANA LETTER RU	
3335	<Re>	/d032/d032/d047/d236	KATAKANA LETTER RE	
3336	<Ro>	/d032/d032/d047/d237	KATAKANA LETTER RO	
3337	<WA>	/d032/d032/d047/d238	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL WA	
3338	<Wa>	/d032/d032/d047/d239	KATAKANA LETTER WA	
3339	<Wi>	/d032/d032/d047/d240	KATAKANA LETTER WI	
3340	<We>	/d032/d032/d047/d241	KATAKANA LETTER WE	
3341	<Wo>	/d032/d032/d047/d242	KATAKANA LETTER WO	
3342	<N6>	/d032/d032/d047/d243	KATAKANA LETTER N	
3343	<Vu>	/d032/d032/d047/d244	KATAKANA LETTER VU	
3344	<KA>	/d032/d032/d047/d245	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL KA	
3345	<KE>	/d032/d032/d047/d246	KATAKANA LETTER SMALL KE	
3346	<-6>	/d032/d032/d047/d252	HIRAGANA-KATAKANA PROLONGED SOUND MARK	
3347	<*6>	/d032/d032/d047/d253	KATAKANA ITERATION MARK	
3348	<+6>	/d032/d032/d047/d254	KATAKANA VOICED ITERATION MARK	
3349	<ff>	/d032/d032/d060/d040	LATIN SMALL LIGATURE FF	
3350	<fi>	/d032/d032/d060/d041	LATIN SMALL LIGATURE FI	
3351	<fl>	/d032/d032/d060/d042	LATIN SMALL LIGATURE FL	
3352	<ft>	/d032/d032/d060/d045	LATIN SMALL LIGATURE FT	
3353	<st>	/d032/d032/d060/d046	LATIN SMALL LIGATURE ST	
3354	<Iu>	/d032/d032/d060/d048	INTEGRAL SIGN UPPER PART	
3355	<Il>	/d032/d032/d060/d049	INTEGRAL SIGN LOWER PART	
3356	<NU>	/d000/d128/d128/d128	NULL (NUL)	1
3357	<SH>	/d001/d128/d128/d128	START OF HEADING (SOH)	1
3358	<SX>	/d002/d128/d128/d128	START OF TEXT (STX)	1
3359	<EX>	/d003/d128/d128/d128	END OF TEXT (ETX)	1
3360	<ET>	/d004/d128/d128/d128	END OF TRANSMISSION (EOT)	1
3361	<EQ>	/d005/d128/d128/d128	ENQUIRY (ENQ)	1
3362	<AK>	/d006/d128/d128/d128	ACKNOWLEDGE (ACK)	1
3363	<BL>	/d007/d128/d128/d128	BELL (BEL)	1
3364	<BS>	/d008/d128/d128/d128	BACKSPACE (BS)	1
3365	<HT>	/d009/d128/d128/d128	CHARACTER TABULATION (HT)	1
3366	<LF>	/d010/d128/d128/d128	LINE FEED (LF)	1
3367	<VT>	/d011/d128/d128/d128	LINE TABULATION (VT)	1
3368	<FF>	/d012/d128/d128/d128	FORM FEED (FF)	1
3369	<CR>	/d013/d128/d128/d128	CARRIAGE RETURN (CR)	1
3370	<SO>	/d014/d128/d128/d128	SHIFT OUT (SO)	1
3371	<SI>	/d015/d128/d128/d128	SHIFT IN (SI)	1
3372	<DL>	/d016/d128/d128/d128	DATALINK ESCAPE (DLE)	1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3373	<D1>	/d017/d128/d128/d128	DEVICE CONTROL ONE (DC1)	1
3374	<D2>	/d018/d128/d128/d128	DEVICE CONTROL TWO (DC2)	1
3375	<D3>	/d019/d128/d128/d128	DEVICE CONTROL THREE (DC3)	1
3376	<D4>	/d020/d128/d128/d128	DEVICE CONTROL FOUR (DC4)	1
3377	<NK>	/d021/d128/d128/d128	NEGATIVE ACKNOWLEDGE (NAK)	1
3378	<SY>	/d022/d128/d128/d128	SYNCHRONOUS IDLE (SYN)	1
3379	<EB>	/d023/d128/d128/d128	END OF TRANSMISSION BLOCK (ETB)	1
3380	<CN>	/d024/d128/d128/d128	CANCEL (CAN)	1
3381		/d025/d128/d128/d128	END OF MEDIUM (EM)	1
3382	<SB>	/d026/d128/d128/d128	SUBSTITUTE (SUB)	1
3383	<EC>	/d027/d128/d128/d128	ESCAPE (ESC)	1
3384	<FS>	/d028/d128/d128/d128	FILE SEPARATOR (IS4)	1
3385	<GS>	/d029/d128/d128/d128	GROUP SEPARATOR (IS3)	1
3386	<RS>	/d030/d128/d128/d128	RECORD SEPARATOR (IS2)	1
3387	<US>	/d031/d128/d128/d128	UNIT SEPARATOR (IS1)	1
3388	<DT>	/d127/d128/d128/d128	DELETE (DEL)	1
3389	<PA>	/d128/d128/d128/d128	PADDING CHARACTER (PAD)	1
3390	<HO>	/d129/d128/d128/d128	HIGH OCTET PRESET (HOP)	1
3391	<BH>	/d130/d128/d128/d128	BREAK PERMITTED HERE (BPH)	1
3392	<NH>	/d131/d128/d128/d128	NO BREAK HERE (NBH)	1
3393	<IN>	/d132/d128/d128/d128	INDEX (IND)	1
3394	<NL>	/d133/d128/d128/d128	NEXT LINE (NEL)	1
3395	<SA>	/d134/d128/d128/d128	START OF SELECTED AREA (SSA)	1
3396	<ES>	/d135/d128/d128/d128	END OF SELECTED AREA (ESA)	1
3397	<HS>	/d136/d128/d128/d128	CHARACTER TABULATION SET (HTS)	1
3398	<HJ>	/d137/d128/d128/d128	CHARACTER TABULATION WITH JUSTIFICATION (HTJ)	1
3399	<VS>	/d138/d128/d128/d128	LINE TABULATION SET (VTS)	1
3400	<PD>	/d139/d128/d128/d128	PARTIAL LINE FORWARD (PLD)	1
3401	<PU>	/d140/d128/d128/d128	PARTIAL LINE BACKWARD (PLU)	1
3402	<RI>	/d141/d128/d128/d128	REVERSE LINE FEED (RI)	1
3403	<S2>	/d142/d128/d128/d128	SINGLE-SHIFT TWO (SS2)	1
3404	<S3>	/d143/d128/d128/d128	SINGLE-SHIFT THREE (SS3)	1
3405	<DC>	/d144/d128/d128/d128	DEVICE CONTROL STRING (DCS)	1
3406	<P1>	/d145/d128/d128/d128	PRIVATE USE ONE (PU1)	1
3407	<P2>	/d146/d128/d128/d128	PRIVATE USE TWO (PU2)	1
3408	<TS>	/d147/d128/d128/d128	SET TRANSMIT STATE (STS)	1
3409	<CC>	/d148/d128/d128/d128	CANCEL CHARACTER (CCH)	1
3410	<MW>	/d149/d128/d128/d128	MESSAGE WAITING (MW)	1
3411	<SG>	/d150/d128/d128/d128	START OF GUARDED AREA (SPA)	1
3412	<EG>	/d151/d128/d128/d128	END OF GUARDED AREA (EPA)	1
3413	<SS>	/d152/d128/d128/d128	START OF STRING (SOS)	1
3414	<GC>	/d153/d128/d128/d128	SINGLE GRAPHIC CHARACTER INTRODUCER (SGCI)	1
3415	<SC>	/d154/d128/d128/d128	SINGLE CHARACTER INTRODUCER (SCI)	1
3416	<CI>	/d155/d128/d128/d128	CONTROL SEQUENCE INTRODUCER (CSI)	1
3417	<ST>	/d156/d128/d128/d128	STRING TERMINATOR (ST)	1
3418	<OC>	/d157/d128/d128/d128	OPERATING SYSTEM COMMAND (OSC)	1
3419	<PM>	/d158/d128/d128/d128	PRIVACY MESSAGE (PM)	1
3420	<AC>	/d159/d128/d128/d128	APPLICATION PROGRAM COMMAND (APC)	1
3421	<_>	/d032/d032/d052/d032	indicates unfinished	
3422	<" !>	/d032/d032/d052/d033	NON-SPACING GRAVE ACCENT (ISO IR 70 193)	
3423	<" '>	/d032/d032/d052/d034	NON-SPACING ACUTE ACCENT (ISO IR 70 194)	
3424	<" />>	/d032/d032/d052/d035	NON-SPACING CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT (ISO IR 70 195)	
3425	<" ?>	/d032/d032/d052/d036	NON-SPACING TILDE (ISO IR 70 196)	
3426	<" ->	/d032/d032/d052/d037	NON-SPACING MACRON (ISO IR 70 197)	
3427	<" (>	/d032/d032/d052/d038	NON-SPACING BREVE (ISO IR 70 198)	
3428	<" .>	/d032/d032/d052/d039	NON-SPACING DOT ABOVE (ISO IR 70 199)	
3429	<" :>	/d032/d032/d052/d040	NON-SPACING DIAERESIS (ISO IR 70 200)	

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3430	<"//>	/d032/d032/d052/d041	NON-SPACING SOLIDUS (ISO IR 99 201)
3431	<"0>	/d032/d032/d052/d042	NON-SPACING RING ABOVE (ISO IR 70 202)
3432	<" ,>	/d032/d032/d052/d043	NON-SPACING CEDILLA (ISO IR 70 203)
3433	<"_>	/d032/d032/d052/d044	NON-SPACING UNDERLINE (ISO IR 99 216)
3434	<" ">	/d032/d032/d052/d045	NON-SPACING DOUBLE ACCUTE ACCENT (ISO IR 70 205)
3435	<"<>	/d032/d032/d052/d046	NON-SPACING CARON (ISO IR 70 207)
3436	<" ;>	/d032/d032/d052/d047	NON-SPACING OGONEK (ISO IR 53 208)
3437	<"=>	/d032/d032/d052/d048	NON-SPACING DOUBLE UNDERLINE (ISO IR 53 217)
3438	<"1>	/d032/d032/d052/d049	NON-SPACING DIAERESIS WITH ACCENT
3439	#		(ISO IR 70 192)
3440	<"2>	/d032/d032/d052/d050	NON-SPACING UMLAUT (ISO 5426 201)
3441	<Fd>	/d032/d032/d052/d051	FILLED FORWARD DIAGONAL
3442	#		(ANSI X3.110-1983 218)
3443	<Bd>	/d032/d032/d052/d052	FILLED BACKWARD DIAGONAL
3444	#		(ANSI X3.110-1983 219)
3445	<Fl>	/d032/d032/d052/d053	Dutch guilder sign (IBM CP 437 159)
3446		/d032/d032/d052/d054	Italian Lira sign (HP ROMAN 8 175)
3447	<///f>	/d032/d032/d052/d055	VULGAR FRACTION BAR (MacIntosh 218)
3448	<0s>	/d032/d032/d052/d056	SUBSCRIPT ZERO (ISO IR 50 096)
3449	<1s>	/d032/d032/d052/d057	SUBSCRIPT ONE (ISO IR 50 097)
3450	<2s>	/d032/d032/d052/d058	SUBSCRIPT TWO (ISO IR 50 098)
3451	<3s>	/d032/d032/d052/d059	SUBSCRIPT THREE (ISO IR 50 099)
3452	<4s>	/d032/d032/d052/d060	SUBSCRIPT FOUR (ISO IR 50 100)
3453	<5s>	/d032/d032/d052/d061	SUBSCRIPT FIVE (ISO IR 50 101)
3454	<6s>	/d032/d032/d052/d062	SUBSCRIPT SIX (ISO IR 50 102)
3455	<7s>	/d032/d032/d052/d063	SUBSCRIPT SEVEN (ISO IR 50 103)
3456	<8s>	/d032/d032/d052/d064	SUBSCRIPT EIGHT (ISO IR 50 104)
3457	<9s>	/d032/d032/d052/d065	SUBSCRIPT NINE (ISO IR 50 105)
3458	<0S>	/d032/d032/d052/d066	SUPERSCRIPIT ZERO (ISO IR 50 112)
3459	<4S>	/d032/d032/d052/d067	SUPERSCRIPIT FOUR (ISO IR 50 116)
3460	<5S>	/d032/d032/d052/d068	SUPERSCRIPIT FIVE (ISO IR 50 117)
3461	<6S>	/d032/d032/d052/d069	SUPERSCRIPIT SIX (ISO IR 50 118)
3462	<7S>	/d032/d032/d052/d070	SUPERSCRIPIT SEVEN (ISO IR 50 119)
3463	<8S>	/d032/d032/d052/d071	SUPERSCRIPIT EIGHT (ISO IR 50 120)
3464	<9S>	/d032/d032/d052/d072	SUPERSCRIPIT NINE (ISO IR 50 121)
3465	<+S>	/d032/d032/d052/d073	SUPERSCRIPIT PLUS (ISO IR 50 106)
3466	<-S>	/d032/d032/d052/d074	SUPERSCRIPIT MINUS (ISO IR 50 107)
3467	<1h>	/d032/d032/d052/d075	ABSTRACT SYMBOL H ONE (HOOK)
3468	#		(JIS C 6229-1984 060)
3469	<2h>	/d032/d032/d052/d076	ABSTRACT SYMBOL H TWO (FORK)
3470	#		(JIS C 6229-1984 093)
3471	<3h>	/d032/d032/d052/d077	ABSTRACT SYMBOL H THREE (CHAIR)
3472	#		(JIS C 6229-1984 062)
3473	<4h>	/d032/d032/d052/d078	ABSTRACT SYMBOL H FOUR (LONG VERTICAL MARK)
3474	#		(JIS C 6229-1984 125)
3475	<1j>	/d032/d032/d052/d079	SYMBOL ONE (ISO 2033-1983 058)
3476	<2j>	/d032/d032/d052/d080	SYMBOL TWO (ISO 2033-1983 059)
3477	<3j>	/d032/d032/d052/d081	SYMBOL THREE (ISO 2033-1983 060)
3478	<4j>	/d032/d032/d052/d082	SYMBOL FOUR (ISO 2033-1983 061)
3479	<UA>	/d032/d032/d052/d083	Unit space A (ISO IR 8-1 064)
3480	<UB>	/d032/d032/d052/d084	Unit space B (ISO IR 8-1 096)
3481	<yf>	/d032/d032/d052/d085	ARABIC LETTER YEH FINAL (CODAR U 090)
3482	<yr>	/d032/d032/d052/d086	OLD NORSE YR (DIN 31624 251)
3483	<.6>	/d032/d032/d052/d087	KATAKANA FULL STOP (JIS C 6220 033)
3484	<<6>	/d032/d032/d052/d088	KATAKANA OPENING BRACKET (JIS C 6220 034)
3485	</>6>	/d032/d032/d052/d089	KATAKANA CLOSING BRACKET (JIS C 6220 035)
3486	< ,6>	/d032/d032/d052/d090	KATAKANA COMMA (JIS C 6220 036)

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

```

3487 <&6> /d032/d032/d052/d091 KATAKANA CONJUNCTION SYMBOL (JIS C 6220 037)
3488 <(S> /d032/d032/d052/d092 LEFT PARENTHESIS SUPERSCRIPIT
3489 # (CSA Z243.4-1985-gr 168)
3490 <)S> /d032/d032/d052/d093 RIGHT PARENTHESIS SUPERSCRIPIT
3491 # (CSA Z243.4-1985-gr 169)
3492 END CHARMAP

```

3493 F.5.2 ISO_8859-1 Charmap

```

3494 <escape_char> /
3495 <mb_cur_max> 1
3496 CHARMAP
3497 <NUL> /d000 NULL (NUL) 1
3498 <SOH> /d001 START OF HEADING (SOH)
3499 <STX> /d002 START OF TEXT (STX)
3500 <ETX> /d003 END OF TEXT (ETX)
3501 <EOT> /d004 END OF TRANSMISSION (EOT)
3502 <ENQ> /d005 ENQUIRY (ENQ)
3503 <ACK> /d006 ACKNOWLEDGE (ACK)
3504 <alert> /d007 BELL (BEL)
3505 <BEL> /d007 BELL (BEL)
3506 <backspace> /d008 BACKSPACE (BS)
3507 <tab> /d009 CHARACTER TABULATION (HT)
3508 <newline> /d010 LINE FEED (LF)
3509 <vertical-tab> /d011 LINE TABULATION (VT)
3510 <form-feed> /d012 FORM FEED (FF)
3511 <carriage-return> /d013 CARRIAGE RETURN (CR)
3512 <DLE> /d016 DATALINK ESCAPE (DLE)
3513 <DC1> /d017 DEVICE CONTROL ONE (DC1)
3514 <DC2> /d018 DEVICE CONTROL TWO (DC2)
3515 <DC3> /d019 DEVICE CONTROL THREE (DC3)
3516 <DC4> /d020 DEVICE CONTROL FOUR (DC4)
3517 <NAK> /d021 NEGATIVE ACKNOWLEDGE (NAK)
3518 <SYN> /d022 SYNCHRONOUS IDLE (SYN)
3519 <ETB> /d023 END OF TRANSMISSION BLOCK (ETB)
3520 <CAN> /d024 CANCEL (CAN)
3521 <SUB> /d026 SUBSTITUTE (SUB)
3522 <ESC> /d027 ESCAPE (ESC)
3523 <IS4> /d028 FILE SEPARATOR (IS4)
3524 <IS3> /d029 GROUP SEPARATOR (IS3)
3525 <intro> /d029 GROUP SEPARATOR (IS3)
3526 <IS2> /d030 RECORD SEPARATOR (IS2)
3527 <IS1> /d031 UNIT SEPARATOR (IS1)
3528 <DEL> /d127 DELETE (DEL) 1
3529 <space> /d032 SPACE
3530 <exclamation-mark> /d033 EXCLAMATION MARK
3531 <quotation-mark> /d034 QUOTATION MARK
3532 <number-sign> /d035 NUMBER SIGN
3533 <dollar-sign> /d036 DOLLAR SIGN
3534 <percent-sign> /d037 PERCENT SIGN
3535 <ampersand> /d038 AMPERSAND
3536 <apostrophe> /d039 APOSTROPHE
3537 <left-parenthesis> /d040 LEFT PARENTHESIS
3538 <right-parenthesis> /d041 RIGHT PARENTHESIS
3539 <asterisk> /d042 ASTERISK
3540 <plus-sign> /d043 PLUS SIGN

```

3541	<comma>	/d044	COMMA
3542	<hyphen>	/d045	HYPHEN-MINUS
3543	<hyphen-minus>	/d045	HYPHEN-MINUS
3544	<period>	/d046	FULL STOP
3545	<full-stop>	/d046	FULL STOP
3546	<slash>	/d047	SOLIDUS
3547	<solidus>	/d047	SOLIDUS
3548	<zero>	/d048	DIGIT ZERO
3549	<one>	/d049	DIGIT ONE
3550	<two>	/d050	DIGIT TWO
3551	<three>	/d051	DIGIT THREE
3552	<four>	/d052	DIGIT FOUR
3553	<five>	/d053	DIGIT FIVE
3554	<six>	/d054	DIGIT SIX
3555	<seven>	/d055	DIGIT SEVEN
3556	<eight>	/d056	DIGIT EIGHT
3557	<nine>	/d057	DIGIT NINE
3558	<colon>	/d058	COLON
3559	<semicolon>	/d059	SEMICOLON
3560	<less-than-sign>	/d060	LESS-THAN SIGN
3561	<equals-sign>	/d061	EQUALS SIGN
3562	<greater-than-sign>	/d062	GREATER-THAN SIGN
3563	<question-mark>	/d063	QUESTION MARK
3564	<commercial-at>	/d064	COMMERCIAL AT
3565	<left-square-bracket>	/d091	LEFT SQUARE BRACKET
3566	<reverse-solidus>	/d092	REVERSE SOLIDUS
3567	<backslash>	/d092	REVERSE SOLIDUS
3568	<right-square-bracket>	/d093	RIGHT SQUARE BRACKET
3569	<circumflex-accent>	/d094	CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT
3570	<low-line>	/d095	LOW LINE
3571	<underscore>	/d095	LOW LINE
3572	<grave-accent>	/d096	GRAVE ACCENT
3573	<left-curly-bracket>	/d123	LEFT CURLY BRACKET
3574	<vertical-line>	/d124	VERTICAL LINE
3575	<right-curly-bracket>	/d125	RIGHT CURLY BRACKET
3576	<tilde>	/d126	TILDE
3577	<SP>	/d032	SPACE
3578	<!>	/d033	EXCLAMATION MARK
3579	<">	/d034	QUOTATION MARK
3580	<Nb>	/d035	NUMBER SIGN
3581	<DO>	/d036	DOLLAR SIGN
3582	<%>	/d037	PERCENT SIGN
3583	<&>	/d038	AMPERSAND
3584	<'>	/d039	APOSTROPHE
3585	<(>	/d040	LEFT PARENTHESIS
3586	<)>	/d041	RIGHT PARENTHESIS
3587	<*>	/d042	ASTERISK
3588	<+>	/d043	PLUS SIGN
3589	<,>	/d044	COMMA
3590	<->	/d045	HYPHEN-MINUS
3591	<.>	/d046	FULL STOP
3592	<//>	/d047	SOLIDUS
3593	<0>	/d048	DIGIT ZERO
3594	<1>	/d049	DIGIT ONE
3595	<2>	/d050	DIGIT TWO
3596	<3>	/d051	DIGIT THREE
3597	<4>	/d052	DIGIT FOUR

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3598	<5>	/d053	DIGIT FIVE
3599	<6>	/d054	DIGIT SIX
3600	<7>	/d055	DIGIT SEVEN
3601	<8>	/d056	DIGIT EIGHT
3602	<9>	/d057	DIGIT NINE
3603	<:>	/d058	COLON
3604	<:>	/d059	SEMICOLON
3605	<<>	/d060	LESS-THAN SIGN
3606	<=>	/d061	EQUALS SIGN
3607	</>>	/d062	GREATER-THAN SIGN
3608	<?>	/d063	QUESTION MARK
3609	<At>	/d064	COMMERCIAL AT
3610	<A>	/d065	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A
3611		/d066	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER B
3612	<C>	/d067	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C
3613	<D>	/d068	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER D
3614	<E>	/d069	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E
3615	<F>	/d070	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER F
3616	<G>	/d071	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER G
3617	<H>	/d072	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER H
3618	<I>	/d073	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I
3619	<J>	/d074	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER J
3620	<K>	/d075	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER K
3621	<L>	/d076	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER L
3622	<M>	/d077	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER M
3623	<N>	/d078	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N
3624	<O>	/d079	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O
3625	<P>	/d080	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER P
3626	<Q>	/d081	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Q
3627	<R>	/d082	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER R
3628	<S>	/d083	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER S
3629	<T>	/d084	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER T
3630	<U>	/d085	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U
3631	<V>	/d086	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER V
3632	<W>	/d087	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER W
3633	<X>	/d088	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER X
3634	<Y>	/d089	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y
3635	<Z>	/d090	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Z
3636	<<(>	/d091	LEFT SQUARE BRACKET
3637	</////>	/d092	REVERSE SOLIDUS
3638	<)/>>	/d093	RIGHT SQUARE BRACKET
3639	<' />>	/d094	CIRCUMFLEX ACCENT
3640	<_>	/d095	LOW LINE
3641	<' !>	/d096	GRAVE ACCENT
3642	<a>	/d097	LATIN SMALL LETTER A
3643		/d098	LATIN SMALL LETTER B
3644	<c>	/d099	LATIN SMALL LETTER C
3645	<d>	/d100	LATIN SMALL LETTER D
3646	<e>	/d101	LATIN SMALL LETTER E
3647	<f>	/d102	LATIN SMALL LETTER F
3648	<g>	/d103	LATIN SMALL LETTER G
3649	<h>	/d104	LATIN SMALL LETTER H
3650	<i>	/d105	LATIN SMALL LETTER I
3651	<j>	/d106	LATIN SMALL LETTER J
3652	<k>	/d107	LATIN SMALL LETTER K
3653	<l>	/d108	LATIN SMALL LETTER L
3654	<m>	/d109	LATIN SMALL LETTER M

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3655	<n>	/d110	LATIN SMALL LETTER N
3656	<o>	/d111	LATIN SMALL LETTER O
3657	<p>	/d112	LATIN SMALL LETTER P
3658	<q>	/d113	LATIN SMALL LETTER Q
3659	<r>	/d114	LATIN SMALL LETTER R
3660	<s>	/d115	LATIN SMALL LETTER S
3661	<t>	/d116	LATIN SMALL LETTER T
3662	<u>	/d117	LATIN SMALL LETTER U
3663	<v>	/d118	LATIN SMALL LETTER V
3664	<w>	/d119	LATIN SMALL LETTER W
3665	<x>	/d120	LATIN SMALL LETTER X
3666	<y>	/d121	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y
3667	<z>	/d122	LATIN SMALL LETTER Z
3668	<!>	/d123	LEFT CURLY BRACKET
3669	<!!>	/d124	VERTICAL LINE
3670	<!)>	/d125	RIGHT CURLY BRACKET
3671	<'>	/d126	TILDE
3672	<NS>	/d160	NO-BREAK SPACE
3673	<!I>	/d161	INVERTED EXCLAMATION MARK
3674	<Ct>	/d162	CENT SIGN
3675	<Pd>	/d163	POUND SIGN
3676	<Cu>	/d164	CURRENCY SIGN
3677	<Ye>	/d165	YEN SIGN
3678	<BB>	/d166	BROKEN BAR
3679	<SE>	/d167	SECTION SIGN
3680	<' :>	/d168	DIAERESIS
3681	<Co>	/d169	COPYRIGHT SIGN
3682	<-a>	/d170	FEMININE ORDINAL INDICATOR
3683	<<<>	/d171	LEFT POINTING DOUBLE ANGLE QUOTATION MARK
3684	<NO>	/d172	NOT SIGN
3685	<-->	/d173	SOFT HYPHEN
3686	<Rg>	/d174	REGISTERED SIGN
3687	<' ->	/d175	MACRON
3688	<DG>	/d176	DEGREE SIGN
3689	<+->	/d177	PLUS-MINUS SIGN
3690	<2S>	/d178	SUPERSCRIPIT TWO
3691	<3S>	/d179	SUPERSCRIPIT THREE
3692	<' ' >	/d180	ACUTE ACCENT
3693	<My>	/d181	MICRO SIGN
3694	<PI>	/d182	PILCROW SIGN
3695	<.M>	/d183	MIDDLE DOT
3696	<' , >	/d184	CEDILLA
3697	<1S>	/d185	SUPERSCRIPIT ONE
3698	<-o>	/d186	MASCULINE ORDINAL INDICATOR
3699	</>>>>	/d187	RIGHT POINTING DOUBLE ANGLE QUOTATION MARK
3700	<14>	/d188	VULGAR FRACTION ONE QUARTER
3701	<12>	/d189	VULGAR FRACTION ONE HALF
3702	<34>	/d190	VULGAR FRACTION THREE QUARTERS
3703	<?I>	/d191	INVERTED QUESTION MARK
3704	<A!>	/d192	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH GRAVE
3705	<A'>	/d193	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH ACUTE
3706	<A/>>	/d194	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3707	<A?>	/d195	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH TILDE
3708	<A :>	/d196	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH DIAERESIS
3709	<AA>	/d197	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER A WITH RING ABOVE
3710	<AE>	/d198	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER AE
3711	<C , >	/d199	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER C WITH CEDILLA

1

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3712	<E!>	/d200	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH GRAVE
3713	<E'>	/d201	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH ACUTE
3714	<E/>>	/d202	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3715	<E:>	/d203	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER E WITH DIAERESIS
3716	<I!>	/d204	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH GRAVE
3717	<I'>	/d205	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH ACUTE
3718	<I/>>	/d206	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3719	<I:>	/d207	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER I WITH DIAERESIS
3720	<D->	/d208	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER ETH (Icelandic)
3721	<N?>	/d209	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER N WITH TILDE
3722	<O!>	/d210	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH GRAVE
3723	<O'>	/d211	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH ACUTE
3724	<O/>>	/d212	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3725	<O?>	/d213	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH TILDE
3726	<O:>	/d214	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH DIAERESIS
3727	<*X>	/d215	MULTIPLICATION SIGN
3728	<O//>	/d216	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER O WITH STROKE
3729	<U!>	/d217	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH GRAVE
3730	<U'>	/d218	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH ACUTE
3731	<U/>>	/d219	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3732	<U:>	/d220	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER U WITH DIAERESIS
3733	<Y'>	/d221	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER Y WITH ACUTE
3734	<TH>	/d222	LATIN CAPITAL LETTER THORN (Icelandic)
3735	<ss>	/d223	LATIN SMALL LETTER SHARP S (German)
3736	<a!>	/d224	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH GRAVE
3737	<a'>	/d225	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH ACUTE
3738	<a/>>	/d226	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3739	<a?>	/d227	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH TILDE
3740	<a:>	/d228	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH DIAERESIS
3741	<aa>	/d229	LATIN SMALL LETTER A WITH RING ABOVE
3742	<ae>	/d230	LATIN SMALL LETTER AE
3743	<c,>	/d231	LATIN SMALL LETTER C WITH CEDILLA
3744	<e!>	/d232	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH GRAVE
3745	<e'>	/d233	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH ACUTE
3746	<e/>>	/d234	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3747	<e:>	/d235	LATIN SMALL LETTER E WITH DIAERESIS
3748	<i!>	/d236	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH GRAVE
3749	<i'>	/d237	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH ACUTE
3750	<i/>>	/d238	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3751	<i:>	/d239	LATIN SMALL LETTER I WITH DIAERESIS
3752	<d->	/d240	LATIN SMALL LETTER ETH (Icelandic)
3753	<n?>	/d241	LATIN SMALL LETTER N WITH TILDE
3754	<o!>	/d242	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH GRAVE
3755	<o'>	/d243	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH ACUTE
3756	<o/>>	/d244	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3757	<o?>	/d245	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH TILDE
3758	<o:>	/d246	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH DIAERESIS
3759	<-:>	/d247	DIVISION SIGN
3760	<o//>	/d248	LATIN SMALL LETTER O WITH STROKE
3761	<u!>	/d249	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH GRAVE
3762	<u'>	/d250	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH ACUTE
3763	<u/>>	/d251	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH CIRCUMFLEX
3764	<u:>	/d252	LATIN SMALL LETTER U WITH DIAERESIS
3765	<y'>	/d253	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y WITH ACUTE
3766	<th>	/d254	LATIN SMALL LETTER THORN (Icelandic)
3767	<y:>	/d255	LATIN SMALL LETTER Y WITH DIAERESIS
3768	<NU>	/d000	NULL (NUL)

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3769	<SH>	/d001	START OF HEADING (SOH)
3770	<SX>	/d002	START OF TEXT (STX)
3771	<EX>	/d003	END OF TEXT (ETX)
3772	<ET>	/d004	END OF TRANSMISSION (EOT)
3773	<EQ>	/d005	ENQUIRY (ENQ)
3774	<AK>	/d006	ACKNOWLEDGE (ACK)
3775	<BL>	/d007	BELL (BEL)
3776	<BS>	/d008	BACKSPACE (BS)
3777	<HT>	/d009	CHARACTER TABULATION (HT)
3778	<LF>	/d010	LINE FEED (LF)
3779	<VT>	/d011	LINE TABULATION (VT)
3780	<FF>	/d012	FORM FEED (FF)
3781	<CR>	/d013	CARRIAGE RETURN (CR)
3782	<SO>	/d014	SHIFT OUT (SO)
3783	<SI>	/d015	SHIFT IN (SI)
3784	<DL>	/d016	DATALINK ESCAPE (DLE)
3785	<D1>	/d017	DEVICE CONTROL ONE (DC1)
3786	<D2>	/d018	DEVICE CONTROL TWO (DC2)
3787	<D3>	/d019	DEVICE CONTROL THREE (DC3)
3788	<D4>	/d020	DEVICE CONTROL FOUR (DC4)
3789	<NK>	/d021	NEGATIVE ACKNOWLEDGE (NAK)
3790	<SY>	/d022	SYNCHRONOUS IDLE (SYN)
3791	<EB>	/d023	END OF TRANSMISSION BLOCK (ETB)
3792	<CN>	/d024	CANCEL (CAN)
3793		/d025	END OF MEDIUM (EM)
3794	<SB>	/d026	SUBSTITUTE (SUB)
3795	<EC>	/d027	ESCAPE (ESC)
3796	<FS>	/d028	FILE SEPARATOR (IS4)
3797	<GS>	/d029	GROUP SEPARATOR (IS3)
3798	<RS>	/d030	RECORD SEPARATOR (IS2)
3799	<US>	/d031	UNIT SEPARATOR (IS1)
3800	<DT>	/d127	DELETE (DEL)
3801	<PA>	/d128	PADDING CHARACTER (PAD)
3802	<HO>	/d129	HIGH OCTET PRESET (HOP)
3803	<BH>	/d130	BREAK PERMITTED HERE (BPH)
3804	<NH>	/d131	NO BREAK HERE (NBH)
3805	<IN>	/d132	INDEX (IND)
3806	<NL>	/d133	NEXT LINE (NEL)
3807	<SA>	/d134	START OF SELECTED AREA (SSA)
3808	<ES>	/d135	END OF SELECTED AREA (ESA)
3809	<HS>	/d136	CHARACTER TABULATION SET (HTS)
3810	<HJ>	/d137	CHARACTER TABULATION WITH JUSTIFICATION (HTJ)
3811	<VS>	/d138	LINE TABULATION SET (VTS)
3812	<PD>	/d139	PARTIAL LINE FORWARD (PLD)
3813	<PU>	/d140	PARTIAL LINE BACKWARD (PLU)
3814	<RI>	/d141	REVERSE LINE FEED (RI)
3815	<S2>	/d142	SINGLE-SHIFT TWO (SS2)
3816	<S3>	/d143	SINGLE-SHIFT THREE (SS3)
3817	<DC>	/d144	DEVICE CONTROL STRING (DCS)
3818	<P1>	/d145	PRIVATE USE ONE (PU1)
3819	<P2>	/d146	PRIVATE USE TWO (PU2)
3820	<TS>	/d147	SET TRANSMIT STATE (STS)
3821	<CC>	/d148	CANCEL CHARACTER (CCH)
3822	<MW>	/d149	MESSAGE WAITING (MW)
3823	<SG>	/d150	START OF GUARDED AREA (SPA)
3824	<EG>	/d151	END OF GUARDED AREA (EPA)
3825	<SS>	/d152	START OF STRING (SOS)

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

3826	<GC>	/d153	SINGLE GRAPHIC CHARACTER INTRODUCER (SGCI)
3827	<SC>	/d154	SINGLE CHARACTER INTRODUCER (SCI)
3828	<CI>	/d155	CONTROL SEQUENCE INTRODUCER (CSI)
3829	<ST>	/d156	STRING TERMINATOR (ST)
3830	<OC>	/d157	OPERATING SYSTEM COMMAND (OSC)
3831	<PM>	/d158	PRIVACY MESSAGE (PM)
3832	<AC>	/d159	APPLICATION PROGRAM COMMAND (APC)
3833	END CHARMAP		

Annex G (informative)

Balloting Instructions

1 This annex will not appear in the final standard. It is included in the draft to pro-
2 vide instructions for balloting that cannot be separated easily from the main docu-
3 ment, as a cover letter might.

4 If you have received a copy of this draft before October 1991 it is important
5 that you read this annex, whether you are an official member of the
6 P1003.2 Balloting Group or not; comments on this draft are welcomed from
7 all interested technical experts. **Your ballot is due to the IEEE office**
8 **by 21 October 1991. This is not the date to postmark it—it is the**
9 **date of receipt.**

10 Summary of Draft 11.2 Instructions

11 This is the fifth “recirculation draft” of P1003.2. The recirculation procedure is 2
12 described in this annex. For this recirculation, we are accepting objections 2
13 against any normative changes that occurred from Draft 11.1 to Draft 11.2 and 2
14 the contents of the Unresolved Objections List, provided as a separate document 2
15 from the draft. 2

16 This is the first ballot in which the draft is available for online review; see the 2
17 Editor’s Notes for details on accessing this information. 2

18 Send your ballot and/or comments to:

19 IEEE Standards Office
20 Computer Society Secretariat
21 ATTN: P1003.2 Ballot (Anna Kaczmarek) 2
22 P.O. Box 1331
23 445 Hoes Lane
24 Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331

25 It would also be very helpful if you sent us your ballot in machine-readable form.
26 Your official ballot must be returned via mail to the IEEE office; if we receive only
27 the e-mail or diskette version, that version will not count as an official document.
28 However, the online version would be a great help to ballot resolution. We can
29 accept e-mail to the following address:

30 `hlj@Posix.COM` or `uunet!posix!hlj`

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

31 or IBM PC 3.5-inch/720K diskette (plain file) or Macintosh 3.5-inch diskette (plain
32 text file [preferred], Word, or Write) or Sun-style QIC-24 cartridge tapes to:

33 Hal Jespersen, Chair P1003.2
34 POSIX Software Group
35 447 Lakeview Way
36 Redwood City, CA 94062

37 Some degree of judgment is required in determining what actually changed in
38 Draft 11.2. Use the diff marks as a guide, but they will frequently mark text that
39 has no real normative changes. Please limit your objections to the actual
40 changes: for example, if we change the `foo -x` option to `-y`, don't use that as an
41 opportunity to object that we have no `-z` option. Your objection should only
42 address why the `x` to `y` change is a problem. (We have been balloting for a long
43 time now and it is time to tighten the consensus and finish this up.) If you find
44 problems unrelated to changes, submit them as comments and they will be con-
45 sidered seriously in that category. Thanks for your cooperation on this.

46 Background on Balloting Procedures

47 The Balloting Group consists of over 160 technical experts who are members of
48 the IEEE or the IEEE Computer Society; enrollment of individuals in this group
49 has already been closed. There are also a few "parties of interest" who are not
50 members of the IEEE or the Computer Society. Members of the Balloting Group
51 are required to return ballots within the balloting period. Other individuals who
52 may happen to read this draft are also encouraged to submit comments concern-
53 ing this draft. The only real difference between members of the Balloting Group
54 and other individuals submitting ballots is that *affirmative* ballots are only
55 counted from Balloting Group members who are also IEEE or Computer Society
56 members. (There are minimum requirements for the percentages of ballots
57 returned and for affirmative ballots out of that group.) However, objections and
58 nonbinding comments must be resolved if received from any individual, as fol-
59 lows:

- 60 (1) Some objections or comments will result in changes to the standard. This
61 will occur either by the publication of a list of changes or by the republi-
62 cation of an entire draft. The objections/comments are reviewed by a
63 team from the P1003.2 working group, consisting of the Chair, Vice
64 Chair, the Chair of the TCOS Standards Subcommittee, and one or more
65 Technical Reviewers. The Technical Reviewers each have subject matter
66 expertise in a particular area and are responsible for objection resolution
67 in one or more sections.
- 68 (2) Other objections/comments will not result in changes.
 - 69 (a) Some are misunderstandings or cover portions of the document
70 (front matter, informative annexes, rationale, editorial matters,
71 etc.) that are not subject to balloting.
 - 72 (b) Others are so vaguely worded that it is impossible to determine
73 what changes would satisfy the objector. These are referred to as
74 *Unresponsive*. (The Technical Reviewers will make a reasonable

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

75 effort to contact the objector to resolve this and get a newly worded
 76 objection.) Further examples of unresponsive submittals are those
 77 not marked as either *Objection* or *Comment*; those that do not iden-
 78 tify the portion of the document that is being objected to (each objec-
 79 tion must be separately labeled); those that object to material in a 1
 80 recirculation that has not changed and do not cite an unresolved 1
 81 objection; those that do not provide specific or general guidance on
 82 what changes would be required to resolve the objection.

- 83 (c) Finally, others are valid technical points, but they would result in
 84 decreasing the consensus of the Balloting Group. (This judgment is
 85 made based on other ballots and on the experiences of the working
 86 group through almost five years of work and fifteen drafts preceding
 87 this one.) These are referred to as *Unresolved Objections*. Sum-
 88 maries of unresolved objections and their reasons for rejection are
 89 maintained throughout the balloting process, are circulated to
 90 members of the Balloting Group for their consideration, and are
 91 presented to the IEEE Standards Board when the final draft is
 92 offered for approval. Unresolved objections are only circulated to 2
 93 the balloting group when they are presented by members of the bal- 2
 94 loting group or by parties of interest. Unsolicited correspondence 2
 95 from outside these two groups may result in draft changes, but are 2
 96 not recirculated to the balloting group members. 2

97 Please ensure that you correctly characterize your ballot by providing one of the
 98 following:

- 99 (1) Your IEEE member number
 100 (2) Your IEEE Computer Society affiliate number
 101 (3) If (1) or (2) don't apply, a statement that you are a "Party of Interest"

102 **Ballot Resolution**

103 The general procedure for resolving ballots is:

- 104 (1) The balloting cuts off on 21 October 1991. This is a receipt date at the
 105 IEEE, not a postmark date. (Please do not telephone or FAX on 21
 106 October 1991 and say that your specific comments will come later; late-
 107 arriving comments will not be considered as objections.) We will accept
 108 comments after that date, including direct e-mail to the working group
 109 officers or the Technical Reviewers, but they will be treated as comments
 110 only—not objections. And we don't guarantee a written response to these
 111 late submissions.
- 112 (2) The ballots are put online and distributed to the Technical Reviewers.
- 113 (3) If a ballot contains an objection, the balloter will be contacted individu-
 114 ally by telephone, letter, or e-mail and the corrective action to be taken
 115 will be described (or negotiated). The personal contact will most likely
 116 not occur if the objection is very simple and obvious to fix or the balloter
 117 cannot be reached after a few reasonable attempts. Repeated failed

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 118 attempts to elicit a response from a balloter may result in an objection
119 being considered unresponsive, based on the judgment of the working
120 group chair. Once all objections in a ballot have been resolved, it
121 becomes an affirmative ballot.
- 122 (4) If any objection cannot be resolved, the entire ballot remains negative.
- 123 (5) Once more than seventy-five percent of the ballots received (that had
124 voted either affirmative or negative) have been turned affirmative, two
125 lists are published to the entire balloting group: the detailed list of
126 approved changes and the list of unresolved objections, along with our
127 reasons for rejecting them. This is known as a *recirculation*. You have
128 minimum of ten days (after an appropriate time to ensure the mail got
129 through) to review these two lists and take one of the following actions:
- 130 (a) Do nothing; your ballots will continue to be counted as we have
131 classified them, based on items (3) and (4).
- 132 (b) Explicitly change your negative ballot to affirmative by agreeing to
133 remove all of your objections from the unresolved list.
- 134 (c) Explicitly change your affirmative ballot to negative based on your
135 disapproval of either of the two lists you reviewed. If an issue is not
136 on one of the two lists, new objections about this are not allowed.
137 Negative ballots that come in on recirculations cannot be cumula-
138 tive. They shall repeat any objections that the balloter considers
139 unresolved from the previous recirculation. Ballots that simply say
140 “and all the unresolved objections from last time” will be declared
141 unresponsive. Ballots that are silent will be presumed to fully
142 replace the previous ballot, and all objections not mentioned on the
143 most current ballot will be considered as successfully resolved.
- 144 (6) The list of changes will frequently be a new draft document with the
145 changes integrated. This is not a requirement, however, and a small
146 number of changes may prompt merely a change list approach to recircu-
147 lation.
- 148 (7) A copy of all your objections and our resolutions will be mailed to you.
149 You can receive the full package of all resolutions from all ballots by con-
150 tacting the IEEE Standards Office (who will probably charge you for the
151 copying involved). If you don’t agree with one of our resolutions and
152 haven’t been contacted personally before you receive this list, please
153 accept our apologies and submit a new ballot against the new draft dur-
154 ing the recirculation period.
- 155 (8) If at the end of the recirculation period there remain greater than
156 seventy-five percent affirmative ballots, and no new objections have been
157 received, a new draft is prepared that incorporates all the changes. This
158 draft and the unresolved objections list go to the IEEE Standards Board
159 for approval. If the changes cause too many ballots to slip back into
160 negative status, another resolution and recirculation cycle begins.

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

161 **Balloting Guidelines**

162 This section consists of guidelines on how to write and submit the most effective
163 ballot possible. The activity of resolving balloting comments is difficult and time
164 consuming. Poorly constructed comments can make that even worse.

165 We have found several things that can be done to a ballot that make our job more
166 difficult than it needs to be, and likely will result in a less than optimal response
167 to ballots that do not follow the form below. Thus it is to your advantage, as well
168 as ours, for you to follow these recommendations and requirements.

169 If a ballot that significantly violates the guidelines described in this section comes
170 to us, we will determine that the ballot is unresponsive, and simply ignore all the
171 material in it.

172 Secondly, objections that don't contain a specification so that the correction to
173 resolve the objection "can be readily determined" are also unresponsive and will
174 be ignored.

175 (If we do recognize a ballot that is generally "unresponsive," we will try to inform
176 the balloter as soon as possible so he/she can correct it, but it is ultimately the
177 balloter's responsibility to assure the ballot is responsive.)

178 Typesetting is not particularly useful to us. And please do not send handwritten
179 ballots. Typewritten (or equivalent) is fine, and if some font information is lost it
180 will be restored by the Technical Editor in any case. If you use `nroff`, you will
181 include extraneous spacing and sometimes backspaces and overstrikes; if you
182 really must use `nroff`, please turn off hyphenation and line adjusting:

```
183     .hy 0
184     .na
```

185 and run the output through `col -b` to remove all the overstrikes. (Also
186 remember that backslashes and leading periods and apostrophes in your text will
187 be treated impolitely by the `*roff` family). The ideal ballot is formatted as a "flat
188 ASCII file," without any attempt at reproducing the typography of the draft and
189 without embedded control characters or overstrikes; it is then printed in Courier
190 (or some other typewriter-like) font for paper-mailing to the IEEE Standards
191 Office and simultaneously e-mailed to the working group Chair.

192 Don't quote others' ballots. Cite them if you want to refer to another's ballot. If
193 more than one person wants to endorse the same ballot, send just the cover sheets
194 and one copy of the comments and objections. [Note to Institutional Representa-
195 tives of groups like X/Open, OSF, UI, etc.: this applies to you, too. Please don't
196 duplicate objection text with your members.] Multiple identical copies are easy to
197 deal with, but just increase the paper volume. Multiple almost-identical ballots
198 are a disaster, because we can't tell if they are identical or not, and are likely to
199 miss the subtle differences. Responses of the forms:

200 — "I agree with the item in <someone>'s ballot, but I'd like to see this done
201 instead"

202 — "I am familiar with the changes to `f00` in <someone>'s ballot and I would
203 object if this change is [or is not] included"

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

204 are very useful information to us. If we resolve the objection with the original
205 ballot (the one whose ballot you are referencing), we will also consider yours to
206 be closed, unless you specifically include some text in your objection indicating
207 that should not be done.

208 Be very careful of “Oh, by the way, this applies <here> too” items, particularly if
209 they are in different sections of the document that are likely to be seen by dif-
210 ferent reviewers. They are probably going to be missed! Note the problem in the
211 appropriate section, and cite the detailed description if it’s too much trouble to
212 copy it. The reviewers don’t have time to read the whole ballot, and only read the
213 parts that appear to apply to them. Particularly where definitions are involved,
214 even if the change really belongs in one section but the relevant content is in
215 another, an extra cross-reference would be indicated. If you wish to endorse
216 someone else’s ballot, either in whole or part, be specific about whether you will
217 be automatically satisfied if they are satisfied. If you will not necessarily be
218 satisfied if they are, your ballot could be deemed unresponsive because it does not
219 give achievable conditions under which your ballot could be converted to
220 affirmative. You then must give the conditions under which you would be
221 satisfied as well. If you would be satisfied in some areas and not in others, it is
222 best to specifically point to each specific objection in the ballot you point to, giving
223 the conditions for each.

224 Please consider this a new ballot that should stand on its own. Please do not
225 make backward references to your ballots for previous drafts—include all the text
226 you want considered here, because the Technical Reviewer may not have your old
227 ballot. And, the old section and line numbers won’t match up anyway. If one of
228 your objections was not accepted exactly as you wanted, it will not be useful to
229 send in the exact text you sent before; read the nearby Rationale section and come
230 up with a more compelling (or clearly-stated) justification for the change.

231 Please be very wary about global statements, such as “all of the arithmetic func-
232 tions need to be defined more clearly.” Unless you are prepared to cite specific
233 instances of where you want changes made, with reasonably precise replacement
234 language, your ballot will be considered unresponsive.

235 **Ballot Form**

236 The following form is recommended. We would greatly appreciate it if you sent
237 the ballot in electronic form in addition to the required paper copy. Our policy is
238 to handle all ballots online, so if you don’t send it to us that way, we have to type
239 it in manually. For the last POSIX.2 ballot, only one or two balloters could not
240 accommodate us on this and thus we had very little typing to do. See the first
241 page of this Annex for the addresses and media. As you’ll see from the following,
242 formatting a ballot that’s sent to us online is much simpler than a paper-only bal-
243 lot.

244 The ballot should be page-numbered, and contain the name, e-mail address, and
245 phone number(s) of the objector(s). (If you send us only a paper copy, make sure
246 this information appears on every page; electronic ballots just need it once, in the
247 beginning.) The lines before the first dashed line are a page header, and should
248 only appear once on each page. Please leave adequate (at least one inch) margins

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

249 on both sides. Each objection/comment/editorial comment should be sequentially
250 numbered, not in individual ranges [i.e., not Objection #1, Comment #1]

251 Since we deal with the ballots online, there is no longer any requirement to put
252 only one objection or section per page.

253 Don't format the ballot as a letter or document with its *own* section numbers.
254 These are simply confusing. As shown below, it is best if you cause each objection
255 and comment to have a sequential number that we can refer to amongst ourselves
256 and to you over the phone. Number sequentially from 1 and count objections,
257 comments, and editorial comments the same; don't number each in its own range.
258 If you don't do this, we'll number them ourselves, but you won't know what
259 numbers we're using.

260 Please precede each objection/comment with a little code line (if you don't, we'll
261 have to do it ourselves):

262 @ <section>.<clause> <code> <seqno>

263 where:

- 264 @ At-sign in column 1 (which means no @'s in any other column 1's).
- 265 <section> The major section (chapter or annex) number or letter in column
266 3. Use zero for Global or for something, like the frontmatter, that
267 has no section or annex number.
- 268 <clause> The clause number (second-level header). Please do not go deeper
269 than these two levels. In the text of your objection or comment,
270 go as deep as you can in describing the location, but this code line
271 uses two levels only.
- 272 <code> One of the following lowercase letters, preceded and followed by
273 spaces:
- 274 o Objection.
- 275 c Comment or Editorial Comment.
- 276 <seqno> A sequence number, counting all objections and comments in a
277 single range.

278 **Objection:**

279 Balloter Name (202)555-1212 page x of nn.

280 E-Mail Address FAX: Fax Number

281 Balloter2 Name (303)555-1213

282 E-Mail Address2 FAX: Fax Number2

283 -----

284 @ x.y o seq#

285 <Seq#> Sect x.y OBJECTION. page xxx, line zzz:

286 Problem:

287 A clear statement of the problem that is observed, sufficient for others to under-
 288 stand the nature of the problem. Note that you should identify problems by sec-
 289 tion, page, and line numbers. This may seem redundant, but if you transpose a
 290 digit pair, we may get totally lost without a cross-check like this. Use the line
 291 number where the problem starts, not just where the section itself starts; we
 292 sometimes attempt to sort objections by line numbers to make editing more accu-
 293 rate. If you are referring to a range of lines, please don't say "lines 1000ff;" use a
 294 real range so we can tell where to stop looking. If you have access to the online 2
 295 versions of a balloting draft, please do not send in a ballot that refers to the page 2
 296 numbers in the nroff output version; use only the line and page numbers found 2
 297 in the printed draft or the online PostScript draft. We will really love you if you 2
 298 can manage to include enough context information in the problem statement
 299 (such as the name of the utility) so we can understand it without having the draft
 300 in our laps at the time. (It also helps you when we e-mail it back to you.) If you
 301 are objecting to an action in the Unresolved Objections List, use the
 302 section/page/line number reference for the appropriate place in the standard;
 303 don't refer to the UOL except to cite its number and for clarification of your points. 1

304 Action:

305 A precise statement of the actions to be taken on the document to resolve the
 306 objection above, which if taken verbatim will completely remove the objection.

307 If there is an acceptable range of actions, any of which will resolve the problem for
 308 you if taken exactly, please indicate all of them. If we accept any of these, your
 309 objection will be considered as resolved.

310 If the Action section is omitted or is vague in its solution, the objection will be
 311 reclassified as a nonbinding comment. The Technical Reviewers, being human,
 312 will give more attention to Actions that are well-described than ones that are
 313 vague or imprecise. The best ballots of all have very explicit directions to substi-
 314 tute, delete, or add text in a style consistent with the rest of the document, such
 315 as:

316 Delete the sentence on lines 101-102:
 317 "The implementation shall not ... or standard error."
 318 On line 245, change "shall not" to "should not".
 319 After line 103, add:
 320 -r Reverse the order of bytes read from the file.

321 **Some examples of poorly-constructed actions:**
 322 Remove all features of this command that are not supported by BSD.
 323 Add -i.
 324 Make this command more efficient and reliable.
 325 Use some other flag that isn't so confusing.
 326 I don't understand this section.
 327 Specify a value--I don't care what.

328 **Objection Example:**

329 Hal Jespersen (415) 364-3410 page 3 of 17.
 330 UUCP: hlj@Posix.COM FAX: (415) 364-4498

331 -----

332 @ 2.6 o 23
 333 23. Sect 2.6 OBJECTION. page 77, line 1217:

334 Problem:

335 The EDITOR environment variable is not used as stated
 336 in my company. This description would cause hundreds
 337 of my shell scripts to break.

338 Action:

339 Change the first sentence on line 1217 to:

340 The e-mail address of the editor of the user's
 341 favorite POSIX standard.

342 -----

343 @ 3.1 o 24
 344 24. Sect 3.1.6 OBJECTION. page 123, line 17:

345 Problem:

346 I support UO 3.01-999-6 concerning the objection to the 1
 347 definition of "operator". 1
 348 This definition would cause great hardship to the users 1
 349 of the systems I develop. 1
 350 I feel your rationale for rejection was inappropriate 1
 351 because you overlooked the following technical points [etc.]... 1

352 Action:

353 Change the term "operator" to "operation-symbol" in this
 354 definition and globally throughout Section 3.

355 **Comment:**

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
 This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

356

357

358

@ x.z c seq#

<Seq#> Sect x.z COMMENT. page xxx, line zzz:

359

360

361

362

A statement of a problem that you might want to be resolved by the reviewer, but which does not in any way affect whether your ballot is negative or positive. The form for objections is not required, but it increases the probability that your comment will have an effect on the final document.

363

364

365

366

367

Although there may be questions to you or responses on the topic, no changes in the drafts are required by a comment, although it will be looked at to determine whether the concern should be addressed. It is possible to abuse this rule and label all of your comments as objections, but it is a significant disservice to the individuals who are volunteering their time to address your concerns.

368

369

370

371

Remember that any issue concerning the pages preceding page 1 (the Frontmatter), Rationale text with shaded margins, Annexes, NOTES in the text, footnotes, or examples will be treated as a nonbinding comment whether you label it that way or not, but it would help us if you'd label it correctly.

372

Editorial Comment:

373

374

375

@ x.z c seq#

<Seq#> Sect x.z EDITORIAL COMMENT. page xxx, line zzz:

376

377

378

379

380

381

These are for strictly editorial issues, where the technical meaning of the document is not changed. Examples are: typos; misspellings; English syntax or usage errors; appearances of lists or tables; arrangement of sections, clauses, and sub-clauses (except where the location of information changes the optionality of a feature). Marking these as comments but indicating that they are editorial speeds the process.

382

383

384

385

Please be aware that after balloting concludes the document will be subjected to more sets of editors at the IEEE and ISO who are empowered to make broad editorial changes and rewording (for example, to get the text ready for translation into French.)

386

Thank you for your cooperation in this important balloting process.

387

Hal Jespersen

Identifier Index

[	test — Evaluate expression {4.62}	631
ar	ar — Create and maintain library archives {6.1}	687
asa	asa — Interpret carriage-control characters {C.1}	813
awk	awk — Pattern scanning and processing language {4.1}	263
basename	basename — Return nondirectory portion of pathname {4.2}	297
bc	bc — Arbitrary-precision arithmetic language {4.3}	301
break	break — Exit from for , while , or until loop {3.14.1}	246
c89	c89 — Compile Standard C programs {A.1}	726
case	case Conditional Construct {3.9.4.3}	227
cat	cat — Concatenate and print files {4.4}	318
cd	cd — Change working directory {4.5}	322
chgrp	chgrp — Change file group ownership {4.6}	326
chmod	chmod — Change file modes {4.7}	329
chown	chown — Change file ownership {4.8}	337
cksum	cksum — Write file checksums and sizes {4.9}	341
cmp	cmp — Compare two files {4.10}	347
colon	colon — Null utility {3.14.2}	247
comm	comm — Select or reject lines common to two files {4.11} ...	350
command	command — Execute a simple command {4.12}	354
<i>confstr()</i>	C Binding for Get String-Valued Configurable Variables {B.10.1}	809
continue	continue — Continue for , while , or until loop {3.14.3}	248
cp	cp — Copy files {4.13}	359
cut	cut — Cut out selected fields of each line of a file {4.14} ..	368
date	date — Write the date and time {4.15}	373
dd	dd — Convert and copy a file {4.16}	379
diff	diff — Compare two files {4.17}	388
dirname	dirname — Return directory portion of pathname {4.18}	395
dot	dot — Execute commands in current environment {3.14.4}	248
echo	echo — Write arguments to standard output {4.19}	399
ed	ed — Edit text {4.20}	402
env	env — Set environment for command invocation {4.21}	419
eval	eval — Construct command by concatenating arguments {3.14.5}	249
exec	exec — Execute commands and open, close, and/or copy file descriptors {3.14.6}	250
exit	exit — Cause the shell to exit {3.14.7}	251
export	export — Set export attribute for variables {3.14.8}	252
expr	expr — Evaluate arguments as an expression {4.22}	423

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

<code>false</code>	false — Return false value {4.23}	428
<code>find</code>	find — Find files {4.24}	430
<code>fnmatch()</code>	C Binding for Match Filename or Pathname {B.6}	794
<code>fold</code>	fold — Fold lines {4.25}	438
<code>for</code>	for Loop {3.9.4.2}	226
<code>fort77</code>	fort77 — FORTRAN compiler {C.2}	817
<code>fpathconf()</code>	C Binding for Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables {B.10.2}	811
<code>getconf</code>	getconf — Get configuration values {4.26}	442
<code>getenv()</code>	C Binding for Access Environment Variables {B.4}	786
<code>getopt()</code>	C Binding for Command Option Parsing {B.7}	796
<code>getopts</code>	getopts — Parse utility options {4.27}	447
<code>glob()</code>	C Binding for Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern {B.8}	799
<code>glob_t</code>	Description {B.8.2}	799
<code>grep</code>	grep — File pattern searcher {4.28}	452
<code>head</code>	head — Copy the first part of files {4.29}	459
<code>id</code>	id — Return user identity {4.30}	462
<code>if</code>	if Conditional Construct {3.9.4.4}	228
<code>join</code>	join — Relational database operator {4.31}	466
<code>kill</code>	kill — Terminate or signal processes {4.32}	471
<code>lex</code>	lex — Generate programs for lexical tasks {A.2}	736
<code>ln</code>	ln — Link files {4.33}	476
<code>locale</code>	locale — Get locale-specific information {4.34}	480
<code>localedef</code>	localedef — Define locale environment {4.35}	486
<code>logger</code>	logger — Log messages {4.36}	491
<code>logname</code>	logname — Return user's login name {4.37}	494
<code>lp</code>	lp — Send files to a printer {4.38}	496
<code>ls</code>	ls — List directory contents {4.39}	502
<code>mailx</code>	mailx — Process messages {4.40}	510
<code>make</code>	make — Maintain, update, and regenerate groups of pro- grams {6.2}	695
<code>mkdir</code>	mkdir — Make directories {4.41}	514
<code>mkfifo</code>	mkfifo — Make FIFO special files {4.42}	518
<code>mv</code>	mv — Move files {4.43}	521
<code>nohup</code>	nohup — Invoke a utility immune to hangups {4.44}	526
<code>od</code>	od — Dump files in various formats {4.45}	530
<code>paste</code>	paste — Merge corresponding or subsequent lines of files {4.46}	538
<code>pathchk</code>	pathchk — Check pathnames {4.47}	543
<code>pathconf()</code>	C Binding for Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables {B.10.2}	811
<code>pax</code>	pax — Portable archive interchange {4.48}	548
<code>pclose()</code>	C Binding for Pipe Communications with Programs {B.3.2}	782
<code>popen()</code>	C Binding for Pipe Communications with Programs {B.3.2}	782
<code>pr</code>	pr — Print files {4.49}	562

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

<code>printf</code>	printf — Write formatted output {4.50}	568
<code>pwd</code>	pwd — Return working directory name {4.51}	574
<code>read</code>	read — Read a line from standard input {4.52}	576
<code>readonly</code>	readonly — Set read-only attribute for variables {3.14.9}	253
<code>regcomp()</code>	C Binding for Regular Expression Matching {B.5}	786
<code>regerror()</code>	C Binding for Regular Expression Matching {B.5}	786
<code>regexexec()</code>	C Binding for Regular Expression Matching {B.5}	786
<code>regex_t</code>	Description {B.5.2}	786
<code>regfree()</code>	C Binding for Regular Expression Matching {B.5}	786
<code>regmatch_t</code>	Description {B.5.2}	786
<code>regoff_t</code>	Description {B.5.2}	786
<code>return</code>	return — Return from a function {3.14.10}	254
<code>rm</code>	rm — Remove directory entries {4.53}	579
<code>rmdir</code>	rmdir — Remove directories {4.54}	584
<code>sed</code>	sed — Stream editor {4.55}	587
<code>set</code>	set — Set/unset options and positional parameters {3.14.11}	254
<code>sh</code>	sh — Shell, the standard command language interpreter {4.56}	597
<code>shift</code>	shift — Shift positional parameters {3.14.12}	258
<code>sleep</code>	sleep — Suspend execution for an interval {4.57}	603
<code>sort</code>	sort — Sort, merge, or sequence check text files {4.58}	605
<code>strip</code>	strip — Remove unnecessary information from execut- able files {6.3}	716
<code>stty</code>	stty — Set the options for a terminal {4.59}	613
<code>sysconf()</code>	C Binding for Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables {B.10.2}	811
<code>system()</code>	C Binding for Execute Command {B.3.1}	778
<code>tail</code>	tail — Copy the last part of a file {4.60}	623
<code>tee</code>	tee — Duplicate standard input {4.61}	628
<code>test</code>	test — Evaluate expression {4.62}	631
<code>touch</code>	touch — Change file access and modification times {4.63}	640
<code>tr</code>	tr — Translate characters {4.64}	645
<code>trap</code>	trap — Trap signals {3.14.13}	258
<code>true</code>	true — Return true value {4.65}	652
<code>tty</code>	tty — Return user's terminal name {4.66}	654
<code>umask</code>	umask — Get or set the file mode creation mask {4.67}	657
<code>uname</code>	uname — Return system name {4.68}	662
<code>uniq</code>	uniq — Report or filter out repeated lines in a file {4.69}	665
<code>unset</code>	unset — Unset values and attributes of variables and functions {3.14.14}	260
<code>wait</code>	wait — Await process completion {4.70}	669
<code>wc</code>	wc — Word, line, and byte count {4.71}	674
<code>while</code>	until Loop {3.9.4.6}	229
<code>while</code>	while Loop {3.9.4.5}	229

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

<i>wordexp()</i>	C Binding for Perform Word Expansions {B.9}	804
<i>wordexp_t</i>	Description {B.9.2}	804
<i>xargs</i>	xargs — Construct argument list(s) and invoke utility {4.72}	678
<i>yacc</i>	yacc — Yet another compiler compiler {A.3}	750

Alphabetic Topical Index

A

- A/2047 ... 597
- / ... 109
- // ... 297, 300, 395, 398
- [
 - definition of ... 631
- Abbreviations ... 50
- ABCDEF ... 170, 742
- ABC ... 572
- absolute pathname
 - definition of ... 26
- access control
 - additional ... 361
 - alternate ... 361
- Access Environment Variables ... 720, 844
- ACK ... 68, 74
- ACK ... 56, 618
- ACM ... 346
- Actions Equivalent to POSIX.1 Functions
 - ... 144
- Actions ... 275
- {ACTSIZE} ... 764
- ACUTE ... 100-101
- adb ... 833
- ADD_ASSIGN ... 282, 286-287
- address space
 - definition of ... 26
- ADD_ASSIGN ... 290
- affirmative response ... 26, 92, 104, 360, 362-363, 432, 434, 485, 487, 521, 524, 555, 579-581
 - definition of ... 26
- A-F ... 317
- Aim of Character Mnemonics ... 884
- <alert>
 - definition of ... 26
- Algorithms ... 764
- Allow Historical Conforming Applications
 - ... 6
- AM/PM ... 89
- AM/PM ... 374
- AND_IF ... 235-236
- AND ... 282, 285-287
- AND Lists ... 225
- AND/OR lists ... 218, 222, 225
- AND-OR ... 216
- AND/OR ... 218
- AND-OR ... 222
- AND ... 146, 222, 225, 254-255, 268-269, 290, 296, 433, 525, 583
- angle brackets
 - definition of ... 26
- ANSI ... 826
- a.out ... 726-727, 732, 735, 816-818, 822-823
- Append Command ... 408
- Appending Redirected Output ... 210
- APPEND ... 282, 284
- APPEND ... 290
- Application Conformance ... 15
- application
 - definition of ... 48
- apply ... 681
- appropriate privileges ... 26, 32-33, 41, 329, 336, 462, 486-487, 557, 559, 561
 - definition of ... 26
- ar
 - Create and maintain library archives
 - ... 687, 843
 - ... 687-690, 692-694, 728, 732, 818-819
 - definition of ... 687
- ARFLAGS ... 707-708
- ARGC-1 ... 292
- ARGC
 - awk variable ... 271
- ARGC ... 265, 271, 292-293
- {ARG_MAX} ... 175-176, 179, 185, 216, 678, 682-683
- {ARG_MAX} ... 723
- Argument Processing with *getopt()* ... 798
- argument
 - definition of ... 26
- argv ... 26

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.
This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- ARGV
 - awk variable ... 271
 - ARGV ... 265, 271, 292-293
 - Arithmetic Expansion ... 205
 - Arithmetic Functions ... 278
 - Arithmetic Precision and Operations ... 145
 - ARPANET ... 513
 - asa
 - Interpret carriage control characters ... 846
 - Interpret carriage-control characters ... 813
 - ... 813-816
 - definition of ... 813
 - ASCII ... 74, 102
 - ASCII to EBCDIC Conversion ... 385
 - ASCII to IBM EBCDIC Conversion ... 386
 - ASCII ... 48-49, 58-59, 129-130, 132, 385-387, 536-538, 621, 693, 816
 - ASSIGNMENT ... 233
 - ASSIGNMENT_WORD ... 234
 - ASSIGNMENT_WORD ... 235, 237
 - ASSIGN_OP ... 303, 305
 - ASSIGN_OP ... 22, 306
 - asterisk
 - definition of ... 26
 - Asynchronous Lists ... 224
 - at ... 833
 - AT&T ... 9-10, 557, 572
 - awk
 - Pattern scanning and processing language ... 263, 838
 - ... 5, 25, 41, 44, 60, 129, 144, 155, 158, 161, 163, 165, 172, 178, 208, 263-267, 270-275, 277, 279, 281, 288, 290-291, 293-296, 317, 573, 748
 - Arithmetic Functions ... 278
 - definition of ... 263
 - Escape Sequences ... 289
 - Expressions ... 267
 - Expressions in Decreasing Precedence ... 268
 - Functions ... 277
 - Grammar ... 281
 - Input/Output and General Functions ... 280
 - Lexical Conventions ... 288
 - Output Statements ... 276
 - Patterns ... 274
 - Regular Expressions ... 273
 - String Functions ... 278
 - User-Defined Functions ... 281
 - Variables and Special Variables ... 271
 - AWK ... 9, 293-294, 826
 - A-Z ... 650
- ## B
- B.3 ... 784
 - background process group
 - definition of ... 27
 - background process
 - definition of ... 26
 - background ... 26-27, 36
 - background ... 26-27, 35, 129, 159, 163, 193, 221, 224, 476, 617, 672-673, 829
 - backquote
 - definition of ... 27
 - BACKREF ... 122-123
 - backslash
 - definition of ... 27
 - <backspace>
 - definition of ... 27
 - Balloting Instructions ... 919
 - basename
 - Return nondirectory portion of pathname ... 297, 838
 - ... 298-300, 398
 - basename
 - definition of ... 27
 - basename
 - definition of ... 297
 - basic regular expression
 - definition of ... 27
 - Basic Regular Expressions ... 112
 - bc
 - Arbitrary-precision arithmetic language ... 301, 838
 - ... 25, 44, 155, 173-174, 301-303, 305, 308, 311-317, 573, 834
 - definition of ... 301
 - Grammar ... 303
 - Lexical Conventions ... 305
 - Operations ... 307
 - Operators ... 307
 - {BC_BASE_MAX} ... 176, 308
 - BC_BASE_MAX ... 173-174
 - {BC_BASE_MAX} ... 174
 - BC_BASE_MAX ... 775
 - {BC_BASE_MAX} ... 775, 811
 - {BC_DIM_MAX} ... 175-176, 307

- BC_DIM_MAX ... 173-174
 {BC_DIM_MAX} ... 174
 BC_DIM_MAX ... 775
 {BC_DIM_MAX} ... 775, 811
 {BC_SCALE_MAX} ... 175-176, 307
 BC_SCALE_MAX ... 173-174
 {BC_SCALE_MAX} ... 174
 BC_SCALE_MAX ... 775
 {BC_SCALE_MAX} ... 775, 811
 {BC_STRING_MAX} ... 305
 BC_STRING_MAX ... 173-174
 {BC_STRING_MAX} ... 174
 BC_STRING_MAX ... 775
 {BC_STRING_MAX} ... 775, 811
 BEGIN ... 282
 BEGIN ... 264-265, 267, 272, 274-275, 289, 292, 294-295, 744
 BEL ... 56, 618
 Bibliography ... 825
 /bin ... 109
 blank line
 definition of ... 27
 <blank>
 definition of ... 27
 block special file ... 351
 definition of ... 27
 BNF ... 10
 BODY ... 756
 braces
 definition of ... 27
 bracket expression ... 113
 brackets
 definition of ... 28
 break ... 191, 228, 247, 275
 definition of ... 246
 BRE [ERE] matching a single character
 definition of ... 111
 BRE [ERE] matching multiple characters
 definition of ... 111
 BRE Expression Anchoring ... 116
 BRE Ordinary Characters ... 112
 BRE Precedence ... 116-117
 BRE Special Characters ... 112
 BRE
 abbreviation ... 50
 BRE/ERE Grammar Lexical Conventions
 ... 121
 BRE/ERE ... 121
 BRE ... 110-113, 115-117, 127-128, 136, 453-454
 BREs Matching a Single Character or Collating Element ... 112
 BREs Matching Multiple Characters ... 115
 BRKINT ... 615
 BSD/32V ... 596
 BSD
 4.2 ... 387
 4.3 ... 315, 336, 340, 365, 393-394, 397, 436, 525, 529
 4.4 ... 693
 BSD ... 4-5, 9, 47, 181, 187, 213, 314, 320-321, 325, 328, 335-336, 339-340, 345, 365, 378, 387, 394, 401-402, 416-418, 437-438, 458, 462, 465-466, 470, 479, 493, 501, 508-510, 514, 525, 536-538, 557-559, 567, 595-596, 621, 626-627, 630, 635-639, 644-645, 650-651, 681, 694, 708-710, 712, 714, 734, 749, 832, 837
 BUFSIZ ... 177
 Built-in Utilities ... 51, 830
 built-in utility
 definition of ... 28
 builtin ... 357
 BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME ... 282, 286-287
 built-in ... 21, 28, 30, 36, 45-46, 51-52, 176, 181-182, 192, 214, 217, 219-221, 226, 230-231, 241, 246, 248, 252-253, 255, 259, 261, 263, 273-274, 277, 282, 289-290, 293, 325, 354, 356
 builtin ... 357
 built-in ... 358, 419, 422, 431, 450, 452, 476, 527, 529, 547, 576, 578-579, 601-602, 653, 660, 672, 679, 695-696, 699, 703-704, 711-712, 830, 832
 BUILTIN_FUNC_NAME ... 289
 byte
 definition of ... 28
- ## C
- C Binding for Access Environment Variables ... 786, 845
 C Binding for Command Option Parsing ... 796, 845
 C Binding for Execute Command ... 778
 C Binding for Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern ... 799, 845

- C Binding for Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables ... 811
- C Binding for Get POSIX Configurable Variables ... 809, 845
- C Binding for Get String-Valued Configurable Variables ... 809
- C Binding for Locale Control ... 812, 846
- C Binding for Match Filename or Pathname ... 794, 845
- C Binding for Perform Word Expansions ... 804, 845
- C Binding for Pipe Communications with Programs ... 782
- C Binding for Regular Expression Matching ... 786, 845
- C Binding for Shell Command Interface ... 778, 845
- C Bindings for Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables ... 811
- C Compile-Time Symbolic Constants ... 776
- C Execution-Time Symbolic Constants ... 777
- C Language Bindings Option ... 771, 845
- C Language Definitions ... 772, 845
- C Language Development Utilities Option ... 725, 844
- C Macros for Symbolic Limits ... 775
- C Numerical Limits ... 775, 845
- C Shell ... 181, 202, 232, 245, 325, 475, 637
- C Standard Operators and Functions ... 146
- C Standard ... 3, 22, 28, 44-46, 48-50, 62, 71, 81, 86-87, 106, 129-131, 134, 144-146, 150, 154, 171, 175, 177, 206, 267-270, 275, 278, 288, 293-294, 296, 321, 378, 537, 547, 570, 572-573, 630, 677, 726, 733, 736, 740, 748, 750, 754, 772-774, 778-780, 782, 792-793
definition of ... 50
- c89
— Compile Standard C programs ... 726, 845
... 4, 154, 533, 537, 712, 726-727, 729-735, 739, 745, 750, 753, 763-764, 766, 822, 824, 833, 835
definition of ... 726
- can
definition of ... 23
- CAN ... 68, 74
- CAN ... 56, 618
- carriage-control characters ... 814
- <carriage-return>
definition of ... 28
- case conversion ... 67
- case ... 191, 206, 216, 227-228, 234, 239, 243
- Conditional Construct ... 227
definition of ... 227
- cat
— Concatenate and print files ... 318, 838
... 158, 251, 318-322, 595, 630
definition of ... 318
- C_BIND ... 179, 446, 730
- cc ... 154, 712, 733-734
- CCITT ... 513
- CC**
variable ... 162
- cd
— Change working directory ... 322, 838
... 51-52, 107, 143, 220, 240-241, 322-325, 356
definition of ... 322
- C_DEV ... 179-180, 777, 811
- CDPATH**
variable ... 107, 323-325
- CFLAGS ... 706-708, 711, 713
- Change Command ... 408
- Changing the Current Working Directory ... 143
- character attributes ... 67
- character case conversion ... 67
- character class expression ... 114
- character class
definition of ... 29
- character classification ... 67
- Character Mnemonics Classes ... 885
- Character Mnemonics Guidelines ... 884
- Character Set and Symbolic Names ... 54
- Character Set Description File ... 55
- Character Set ... 54, 830
- character set
definition of ... 48
portable ... 54
- character special file ... 351
definition of ... 29
- character
definition of ... 28
- charmap file ... 55-56, 58-60, 65, 73, 77, 99, 481, 483-484, 486-490, 621, 847, 850, 887, 912

- CHARMAP ... 56, 99
- CHAR ... 94
- {CHAR_BIT} ... 46, 418
- {CHAR_MAX} ... 86-87
- CHARSET**
 - variable ... 849
- CHARSYMBOL ... 94
- CHARSYMBOL ... 93
- chdir()* ... 143
- chgrp
 - Change file group ownership ... 326, 839
 - ... 326-328, 340
 - definition of ... 326
- {CHILD_MAX} ... 176, 224, 672
- {CHILD_MAX} ... 723
- chmod
 - Change file modes ... 329, 839
 - ... 3, 5, 329-330, 334-336, 436, 508, 515, 517-518, 657-658, 661
 - definition of ... 329
 - Grammar ... 333
- chmod()* ... 3, 32-33, 141, 334, 336
- chown
 - Change file ownership ... 337, 839
 - ... 337-340
 - definition of ... 337
- chown()* ... 326, 337, 339-340
- CH-1211 ... 12, 825
- C_IDENTIFIER ... 759-760, 768
- circumflex
 - definition of ... 29
- cksum
 - Write file checksums and block counts
 - ... 839
 - Write file checksums and sizes ... 341
 - ... 5, 341-343, 345-346, 709, 837
 - definition of ... 341
- Clean Up the Interfaces ... 4
- {CLK_TCK} ... 723
- CLK_TCK ... 443
- CLOBBER ... 235, 238
- CLOCAL ... 615
- cmp
 - Compare two files ... 347, 839
 - ... 347-350
 - definition of ... 347
- Code file ... 752
- col ... 833
- collating element
 - definition of ... 29
- collating symbol ... 114
- collating-element
 - Keyword ... 73
- collating-symbol
 - Keyword ... 77
- Collation Order ... 78
- collation sequence
 - definition of ... 29
- collation sequences
 - defining ... 72
- collation
 - definition of ... 29
- COLLELEMENT ... 94-96
- COLLELEMENT ... 93
- COLL_ELEM ... 122, 124
- {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX} ... 29, 72, 77, 79, 177, 489, 847
- COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX ... 173-174
- {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX} ... 174
- COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX ... 775
- {COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX} ... 775, 811
- COLLSYMBOL ... 94-96
- colon — Null utility ... 247
- colon
 - definition of ... 247
- column position
 - definition of ... 30
- COLUMNS**
 - variable ... 107, 503-504
- Combination Modes ... 618
- comm
 - Select or reject lines common to two files
 - ... 350, 839
 - ... 6, 350-353
 - definition of ... 350
- command language interpreter
 - definition of ... 30
- Command Option Parsing ... 721, 844
- Command Search and Execution ... 219
- Command Substitution ... 203
- command
 - Execute a simple command ... 354
 - Select or reject lines common to two files
 - ... 839
 - ... 51-52, 107, 182, 215, 220, 354-358, 422, 529, 682

- command
 - definition of ... 30
- command
 - definition of ... 354
- command.c ... 713
- COMMENT_CHAR ... 711
- compile C programs ... 726
- compile FORTRAN programs ... 817
- Compile-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications ... 776
- Completing the Program ... 763
- Compound Commands ... 226
- Concepts Derived from the C Standard ... 144
- Concurrent Execution of Processes ... 139
- Configuration Values ... 173, 831
- Conflicts ... 761
- conformance document
 - definition of ... 23
- Conformance ... 12, 830
- conformance ... 2-3, 11-17, 23-24, 53, 107, 138, 153, 159-160, 317, 417, 461, 501, 626, 687, 719, 725, 771, 813, 826, 830, 843-844
- conforming application ... 6, 103, 128, 147, 149, 161, 166, 182, 598, 650, 693, 726, 733, 747, 817
- Conforming Implementation Options ... 14
- Conforming POSIX.2 Application Using Extensions ... 16
- Conforming POSIX.2 Application ... 15
- confstr() ... 443, 445, 722, 781, 793, 809-810
 - definition of ... 809
- confstr()
 - name Values ... 809
- Consequences of Shell Errors ... 214
- continue ... 247-248, 275
 - definition of ... 248
- Control Character Set ... 56
- Control Modes ... 614
- control operator
 - definition of ... 183
- controlling terminal ... 138
- Conventions ... 19, 830
- CONVFMT
 - awk variable ... 271
- CONVFMT ... 269, 276, 295
- Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) ... 378
- Copy Command ... 414
- core ... 713
- Covered Coded Character Sets ... 884
- cp
 - Copy files ... 359, 839
 - ... 359-367, 480, 525, 558, 560, 584
 - definition of ... 359
- cpio ... 66, 552, 557-561, 692
- CRC ... 341, 343, 345-346
- CREAD ... 615
- creat() ... 32, 387, 559, 640
- create ... 547
- cron ... 833
- CSA ... 99
- csht ... 529
- CSMA/CD ... 825
- csplit ... 833-834
- _CS_PATH ... 107, 356-357, 443, 809
- CS_PATH ... 107, 356-357, 443, 809
- CSTOPB ... 615
- cstysconf() ... 810
- <ctype.h> ... 730
- current working directory ... 138
 - definition of ... 30, 46
- cut
 - Cut out selected fields of each line of a file ... 368, 839
 - ... 176, 179, 368, 370-372, 441, 541-542
 - definition of ... 368
- {CUT_FIELD_MAX} ... 176
- {CUT_LINE_MAX} ... 176
- C_VERSION ... 774, 776

D

- da_DK
 - (Example) Danish National Locale ... 850
- Danish Locale Model ... 848
- date formats ... 88
- date
 - Write the date and time ... 373, 839
 - ... 5, 88, 91, 106, 257, 373, 375-378, 505, 691
 - definition of ... 373
- DATE ... 377
- DBL_MANT_DIG ... 537

- DC1 ... 68, 74
- DC2 ... 68, 74
- DC3 ... 68, 74
- DC4 ... 68, 74
- dc ... 315-316, 834
- DC1 ... 56, 618
- DC2 ... 56, 618
- DC3 ... 56, 618
- DC4 ... 56, 618
- dd
 - Convert and copy a file ... 379, 839
 - ... 5, 379-387, 559, 833, 837
 - definition of ... 379
- DEAD**
 - variable ... 107, 511, 514
- Debugging the Parser ... 764
- DECIMAL_CHAR ... 94
- Declarations Section ... 754
- DECR ... 282, 286-287
- DECR ... 290
- Default Rules ... 706
- DEFAULT ... 706
- Definitions ... 23, 830
- Delete Command ... 408
- DEL ... 68, 76
- DEL ... 56, 618
- Dependencies on Other Standards ... 138, 830
- {DEPTH_MAX} ... 176-178
- /dev ... 109
- /dev/null ... 109-110, 214, 224, 458, 511, 514, 805-806, 808
- /dev/tty ... 109-110, 139, 213, 550, 554, 561, 567
- DGREAT ... 235, 238
- DIAERESIS ... 100
- diff
 - Compare two files ... 388, 839
 - ... 5, 388-395, 682, 836
- c or C Output Format ... 391
- Default Output Format ... 390
- definition of ... 388
- Directory Comparison Format ... 390
- e Output Format ... 391
- DIGIT ... 746
- {DIGIT} ... 746
- directory entry ... 30-31, 33, 36-38, 40, 141, 165, 476-477, 502, 579, 581, 583-586, 841
- definition of ... 30
- directory
 - current working ... 30
 - definition of ... 30
 - empty ... 31
 - parent ... 38
 - root ... 42
 - working ... 46
- directory ... 19-20, 30-34, 36, 38-39, 42, 46-47, 52, 103-105, 107, 109, 138-143, 155, 158-159, 164, 167, 176, 194-195, 197-198, 218, 221, 231, 240-241, 245, 248-249, 260, 297, 299-300, 322-326, 328-329, 331, 334-337, 339-340, 356-357, 359-360, 363-367, 371, 388, 390, 393-395, 398, 403-404, 430-431, 433, 436, 438, 445-446, 461, 476-477, 479-480, 502, 504, 506-509, 511, 514-517, 520-523, 525-527, 541, 543, 545, 547-550, 553, 557-561, 566, 574-575, 579-580, 582-585, 587, 598-599, 612, 631-632, 637, 639, 688, 698, 706, 726-727, 729, 733, 750, 767, 780, 795, 799-801, 810, 817-818, 820, 822, 834, 838-839, 841-842, 847
- dirname
 - Return directory portion of pathname
 - ... 395, 839
 - ... 300, 396-398
 - definition of ... 395
 - Examples ... 398
- DIS ... 884
- DIV_ASSIGN ... 282, 286-287
- DIV_ASSIGN ... 290
- DK-2900 ... 847
- DLE ... 68, 74
- DLE ... 56, 618
- DLESSDASH ... 235, 238
- DLESS ... 235, 238
- do ... 226-227, 296
- document
 - conformance ... 23
- Documentation ... 13
- documentation
 - system ... 24
- document ... 1-3, 9-16, 21, 23-25, 35, 49, 55, 60, 63, 66, 125, 149, 152-153, 159-161, 168, 177, 182, 185, 188-189, 201, 203, 211, 213-214, 218, 228, 234, 239-240, 243, 257, 294, 321, 336, 353, 387-388, 417, 427-428, 437, 458, 470, 475, 480, 496, 501, 595-596, 611-613, 627, 639, 677, 693, 725, 733-734, 740, 747, 764, 768-769, 774, 797, 801, 822-823, 825-826, 836

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- dollar-sign
 - definition of ... 30
 - done ... 226-227
 - dot
 - Execute commands in current environment ... 248
 - dot ... 31, 34, 39
 - dot ... 231, 248-249
 - dot
 - definition of ... 30
 - dot
 - definition of ... 248
 - dot-dot ... 31, 34, 38-39
 - definition of ... 30
 - double-quote
 - definition of ... 30
 - Double-Quotes ... 186
 - DOUBLE ... 707
 - DSEMI ... 235, 237
 - DUP_COUNT ... 122-125
 - Duplicating an Input File Descriptor ... 211
 - Duplicating an Output File Descriptor ... 212
 - DUP_COUNT ... 121
- E**
- E.4 ... 7, 843-844, 846
 - [EACCES] ... 107
 - EBCDIC ... 58-59, 385-387
 - [ECHILD] ... 783-784
 - echo
 - Write arguments to standard output ... 399, 839
 - ... 5, 47, 188
 - echo: ... 292
 - echo ... 399-402, 493, 509, 572-573, 679, 709, 715, 807
 - definition of ... 399
 - ECHOE ... 616
 - ECHOK ... 617
 - ECHONL ... 617
 - ECHO ... 616, 744
 - ECMA ... 885
 - ed
 - Edit text ... 402, 839
 - ... 6, 25, 44, 125-126, 141, 160-161, 177, 278, 388, 391, 402-405, 407, 410, 412, 416-418, 537, 551-552, 560, 595, 748, 834
 - Addresses ... 405
 - Commands ... 407
 - definition of ... 402
 - Regular Expressions ... 405
 - ed.hup ... 404
 - Edit Command ... 408
 - Edit Without Checking Command ... 409
 - Editorial Conventions ... 19
 - EDITOR**
 - variable ... 108
 - {ED_FILE_MAX} ... 160, 177, 417
 - {ED_LINE_MAX} ... 177, 417
 - effective group ID ... 31, 33, 36, 42, 44, 138-140, 463, 465, 597
 - definition of ... 31
 - effective user ID ... 31, 34, 42, 45, 138-140, 329, 463-465, 597
 - definition of ... 31
 - EFL ... 748
 - egrep ... 125, 127, 453, 457, 747
 - Eighth Edition UNIX ... 357
 - [EINTR]
 - EINTR ... 19, 781, 785
 - [EINVAL] ... 783, 810
 - elif ... 229
 - ELLIPSIS ... 94-96
 - else ... 229, 296
 - empty directory
 - definition of ... 31
 - empty line
 - definition of ... 31
 - empty string
 - definition of ... 31
 - END ... 68, 76, 84, 88-89, 92, 95-99, 101-102, 282
 - END ... 56, 64, 99, 265, 267, 272, 274-275, 289, 292, 294, 486
 - [ENOENT] ... 357, 422, 529, 682
 - [ENOEXEC] ... 107, 219-220
 - ENQ ... 68, 74
 - ENQ ... 56, 618
 - entire regular expression
 - definition of ... 110
 - env
 - Set environment for command invocation ... 419, 839
 - ... 51, 215, 357, 419-422, 485, 529, 682
 - definition of ... 419
 - ENVIRON
 - awk variable ... 271

- ENVIRON ... 266, 271-272, 292-293
- ENV**
 - variable ... 195, 357
- EOF ... 303
- EOF ... 109, 307, 349, 617, 799
- EOL ... 94-99
- EOL ... 617
- EOT ... 68, 74
- EOT ... 56, 618
- [EPERM] ... 365
- Epoch ... 42
 - definition of ... 31
- equivalence class definition ... 73
- equivalence class expression ... 114
- equivalence class
 - definition of ... 31
- equivalence classes ... 72
- ERASE ... 27, 48, 616-618, 621
- ERE ... 125, 282, 286-287
- ERE Alternation ... 120
- ERE Bracket Expression ... 118
- ERE Expression Anchoring ... 120
- ERE Grammar ... 124
- ERE Ordinary Characters ... 118
- ERE Precedence ... 120
- ERE Special Characters ... 118
- ERE
 - abbreviation ... 50
 - definition of ... 50
- ERE ... 50, 110-111, 117-120, 124, 127, 136-137, 208, 263-264, 267, 273, 278-279, 288, 290, 294, 454, 458, 741-744, 747
- EREs Matching a Single Character or Collating Element ... 117
- EREs Matching Multiple Characters ... 119
- errfunc()* ... 801
- Error Handling ... 762
- Error Numbers ... 774
- ERR ... 260
- esac ... 227-228
- Escape Character (Backslash) ... 186
- Escape Sequences ... 169
- ESC ... 68, 74
- ESC ... 56, 618
- Establish the Locale ... 143
- ETB ... 68, 74
- ETB ... 56, 618
- /etc/Makefile ... 711
- ETX ... 68, 74
- ETX ... 56, 618
- eval
 - Construct command by concatenating arguments ... 249
 - ... 249
 - definition of ... 249
- ex ... 417, 791, 834
- Example Regular Expression Matching ... 791
- (Example)
 - Danish Charmap Files ... 887
 - Danish National Profile ... 847
- Examples ... 202
- [EXDEV] ... 521
- exec ... 217, 240-241, 250
- exec* ... 357, 422, 529, 682
- exec
 - definition of ... 250
- exec*
 - family ... 31, 42, 51, 107, 179, 221, 232, 246, 358, 678, 683, 778-779
- exec()* ... 251, 683
- execl()* ... 778
- execlp()* ... 422, 778
- executable file
 - definition of ... 31
- Execute Shell Command ... 720
- execute
 - definition of ... 31
- Execution Environment Utilities ... 263, 832
- Execution-Time Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications ... 777
- execv()* ... 802
- execve()* ... 219-221, 714, 802
- execvp()* ... 422, 778, 802
- exit
 - Cause the shell to exit ... 251
 - ... 251, 254, 275, 290, 601
 - definition of ... 251
- exit()* ... 783
- EXIT ... 251, 258, 260, 546
- _exit()* ... 783
- expand
 - definition of ... 183
- export
 - Set export attribute for variables ... 252
 - ... 231, 240-241, 252-253

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- definition of ... 252
 - expr
 - Evaluate arguments as an expression ... 423, 840
 - ... 173-174, 206, 423-424, 426-427
 - definition of ... 423
 - Expressions ... 425
 - Expression Patterns ... 275
 - Expressions ... 267
 - {EXPR_NEST_MAX} ... 175, 177, 424
 - EXPR_NEST_MAX ... 173-174
 - {EXPR_NEST_MAX} ... 174
 - EXPR_NEST_MAX ... 775
 - {EXPR_NEST_MAX} ... 775, 811
 - extended regular expression
 - definition of ... 32
 - Extended Regular Expressions ... 117
 - extended security controls
 - definition of ... 32
 - EXTENDED_REG_EXP ... 94, 97
 - External Symbols ... 731, 821
- F**
- f77 ... 822
 - false
 - Return false value ... 428, 840
 - ... 51, 53, 207, 428-429
 - definition of ... 428
 - FAX ... 847
 - f() ... 732
 - FCEDIT**
 - variable ... 195
 - FD_CLOEXEC ... 780
 - feature test macro
 - definition of ... 32
 - feature test macros ... 772
 - Features Inherited from POSIX.1 ... 138
 - FFLAGS ... 706-708
 - fgrep ... 453, 457, 459
 - fi ... 227
 - Field Splitting ... 207
 - field
 - definition of ... 183
 - FIFO special file
 - definition of ... 32
 - FIFO ... 32, 34, 40, 140, 347, 351, 361, 388, 433, 502, 506, 518, 520, 599, 624, 627, 631, 841
 - file access permissions ... 40
 - File Access Permissions ... 140
 - file access permissions
 - definition of ... 32
 - File Contents ... 142
 - file descriptor ... 33, 38, 40, 138, 142, 209-213, 250-251, 360-362, 526, 584, 632, 734, 780, 782-783
 - definition of ... 33
 - file descriptors ... 138
 - File Format Notation ... 168, 830
 - file group class
 - definition of ... 33
 - file hierarchy
 - definition of ... 33
 - file mode bits
 - definition of ... 34
 - file mode creation mask ... 138
 - file mode
 - definition of ... 34
 - file offset
 - definition of ... 34
 - file other class
 - definition of ... 34
 - file owner class
 - definition of ... 34
 - file permission bits ... 32-34
 - definition of ... 34
 - file permissions ... 31-34, 37, 44
 - File Removal ... 141
 - file serial number
 - definition of ... 35
 - file system ... 7, 35, 41, 47, 51-52, 109, 141, 143-144, 159, 162, 166-167, 177, 182, 232, 357, 394, 437, 506-507, 509, 522, 525-526, 543, 552, 560-561, 632, 693-694, 834
 - definition of ... 35
 - read-only ... 41
 - File Time Values ... 142
 - file times update
 - definition of ... 35
 - file type (see *file*)
 - file type
 - definition of ... 35
 - file ... 834
 - file
 - access permissions ... 32
 - block special ... 27
 - character special ... 29
 - definition of ... 32
 - FIFO special ... 32
 - hierarchy ... 33

- locale definition ... 63
 - mode ... 34
 - offset ... 34
 - permission bits ... 34
 - regular ... 42
 - serial number ... 35
 - times update ... 35
 - File-Name Command ... 409
 - filename portability
 - definition of ... 34
 - filename
 - definition of ... 34
 - FILENAME
 - awk variable ... 272
 - FILE ... 745, 778, 782, 785
 - filter
 - definition of ... 35
 - find
 - Find files ... 430, 840
 - ... 5, 51, 142, 176-177, 190, 243, 336, 340, 394, 430-438, 559, 681-682, 795, 834
 - definition of ... 430
 - {FIND_DEPTH_MAX} ... 177
 - {FIND_FILESYS_MAX} ... 177
 - {FIND_NEWER_MAX} ... 177
 - flex ... 749
 - FLT_MANT_DIG ... 537
 - FMN_PATHNAME ... 795
 - fnmatch()* ... 243, 721, 793-795, 802
 - definition of ... 794
 - flags* Argument ... 794
 - <fnmatch.h> ... 794-795
 - FNM ... 773
 - FNM_NOESCAPE ... 794
 - FNM_NOMATCH ... 795
 - FNM_PATHNAME ... 794-795
 - FNM_PERIOD ... 794
 - FNR
 - awk variable ... 272
 - FNR ... 280, 293
 - f_o_DK
 - (Example) Faroese LC_TIME and LC_MESSAGES ... 882
 - fold
 - Filter for folding lines ... 840
 - Fold lines ... 438
 - ... 178-179, 372, 438-442, 466, 499
 - definition of ... 438
 - foo ... 157
 - for ... 191, 194, 226-227, 234, 239, 246, 248, 269, 275, 296, 547, 683
 - definition of ... 226
 - Loop ... 226
 - foreground process group
 - definition of ... 35
 - foreground process
 - definition of ... 35
 - foreground ... 27, 35-36
 - foreground ... 27, 35, 240
 - fork()* ... 41, 139-140, 250, 778-779, 782, 784, 808
 - <form-feed>
 - definition of ... 36
 - fort77
 - FORTRAN compiler ... 817, 846
 - ... 813, 817-823
 - definition of ... 817
 - FORTRAN Development and Runtime Utilities
 - Options ... 813, 846
 - FORTRAN-66 ... 822
 - FORTRAN-8X ... 822
 - FORTRAN ... 12-14, 48, 179, 706, 725, 748, 777, 813, 816-819, 821-822, 843, 846
 - FORT_DEV ... 179, 777, 811
 - FORT_RUN ... 179, 777, 811
 - fpathconf()* ... 722-723, 811
 - definition of ... 811
 - fread()* ... 778
 - FS
 - awk variable ... 272
 - fstat()* ... 32, 35
 - FTAM ... 847
 - FTP ... 847
 - FUNC_NAME ... 282-283, 286-287
 - FUNC_NAME ... 290
 - Function Definition Command ... 230
 - Functions ... 277
 - fwrite()* ... 778
- ## G
- gawk ... 297
 - General Terms ... 26
 - General ... 1, 829
 - Generate Pathnames Matching a Pattern
 - ... 722, 844

- Get Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables ... 722
 - Get POSIX Configurable Variables ... 722, 844
 - Get String-Valued Configurable Variables ... 722
 - getconf
 - Get configuration values ... 442, 840 ... 52, 107, 174-176, 179-180, 356-358, 418, 442, 444-446, 537, 730
 - definition of ... 442
 - getenv() ... 720, 786
 - definition of ... 786
 - getgrgid() ... 432
 - getgrnam() ... 431
 - GETLINE ... 282, 287
 - getlogin() ... 494
 - getopt ... 450
 - getopt() ... 153, 155, 257, 448, 451-452, 542, 601, 721, 796-797, 799
 - definition of ... 796
 - getopts
 - Parse utility options ... 447, 840 ... 51-52, 107, 194, 255, 447-452, 797, 799
 - definition of ... 447
 - getpwnam() ... 197, 433
 - getpwuid() ... 432
 - gid_t ... 36, 45
 - Global Command ... 409
 - Global Non-Matched Command ... 414
 - glob() ... 722, 799-803, 807
 - definition of ... 799
 - Error Return Values ... 802
 - flags Argument ... 800
 - globfree() ... 722, 799-801
 - <glob.h> ... 799-801
 - GLOB ... 773
 - GLOB_ABORTED ... 801
 - GLOB_APPEND ... 800-803
 - GLOB_DOOFFS ... 800-803
 - GLOB_ERR ... 800-801
 - GLOB_MARK ... 800
 - GLOB_NOCHECK ... 800-802
 - GLOB_NOESCAPE ... 800
 - GLOB_NOMATCH ... 801
 - GLOB_NOSORT ... 800
 - GLOB_NOSPACE ... 801
 - glob_t
 - definition of ... 800
 - GMT0 ... 373, 378
 - GNU make ... 712
 - GNU ... 297, 708-709, 712, 714-715, 749
 - Grammar Conventions ... 22
 - Grammar Rules ... 756
 - GRAVE ... 100-101
 - GREATAND ... 235, 238
 - grep
 - File pattern searcher ... 452, 840 ... 5, 47, 125, 127, 158, 453-458, 471, 709, 791, 834
 - definition of ... 452
 - group ID
 - definition of ... 36
 - effective ... 31
 - real ... 42
 - saved set- ... 42
 - supplementary ... 44
 - Grouping Commands ... 226
 - groups ... 465-466
 - groups
 - multiple (see supplementary group ID)
- ## H
- hard link
 - definition of ... 36
 - hd ... 536
 - head
 - Copy the first part of files ... 459, 840 ... 160, 459-462, 627
 - definition of ... 459
 - Header file ... 752
 - Headers and Function Prototypes ... 774
 - Help Command ... 410
 - Help-Mode Command ... 410
 - Here-Document ... 211
 - HEX_CHAR ... 94
 - hexdump ... 536
 - hierarchy
 - file ... 33
 - HIGH ... 77, 80, 114
 - HISTFILE**
 - variable ... 195
 - HISTSIZ**
 - variable ... 195

- home directory
 - definition of ... 36
- HOME**
 - variable ... 20, 103, 194, 197, 199, 252, 260, 322-323, 325, 403-404, 511, 526-527, 599
- \$HOME/nohup.out ... 528-529
- HOME ... 20, 136, 202-203, 252-253, 260, 528-529
- HP-UX ... 677
- HUPCL ... 614
- HUP ... 258

- I**

- IBM ... 58, 386-387
- ICANON ... 616
- ICRNL ... 615
- id
 - Return user identity ... 462, 840
 - ... 139, 462-463, 465-466
 - definition of ... 462
- IDENTIFIER ... 759-760
- IEEE P1003.2 ... 719, 829
- IEEE P1003.2a ... 685
- IEEE P1003.3.2 ... 826
- IEEE P1003.3 ... 826
- IEEE Std 100 ... 826
- IEEE Std 754 ... 535
- IEEE ... 7-8, 11, 48, 67, 346, 685, 776, 826, 829
- IEXTEN ... 616
- if ... 227-229, 247, 255, 269, 296
 - Conditional Construct ... 228
 - definition of ... 228
- IFS**
 - variable ... 107, 192-196, 203, 207-208, 357, 427, 577, 599-601
- IFS ... 194, 218, 357
- IGNBRK ... 615
- IGNCR ... 615
- IGNORE ... 96, 101
- IGNORE ... 77-80, 83, 696, 700-701, 714
- IGNPAR ... 615
- III ... 9, 378
- Implementation Conformance ... 12
- implementation defined ... 13, 15, 23, 26, 28, 32-33, 38-39, 41, 55, 57, 61, 63-65, 67, 69-70, 91, 103-107, 141, 144, 155, 209, 257, 272-273, 280, 288, 297, 300, 322-323, 325, 329, 332, 336, 360-362, 366-367, 395, 398-399, 402, 411, 431, 476-477, 481, 485-487, 490, 500-502, 504-506, 509-510, 521, 533, 549, 551, 553-558, 560, 592, 613, 616, 632, 641, 647, 661-663, 665, 699-701, 703, 711, 727-728, 731, 733-734, 738-740, 742, 753, 764, 769, 814, 818-819, 821, 833, 835-836
 - definition of ... 23
- implementation
 - definition of ... 23
- in ... 191, 227, 270
- INCLUDE ... 714, 822
- incomplete line
 - definition of ... 36
- INCR_DECR ... 303, 305
- INCR ... 282, 286-287
- INCR_DECR ... 306
- INCR ... 290
- Inference Rules ... 703
- INITIAL ... 745
- INLCR ... 615
- INPCK ... 615
- Input Grammar ... 758
- Input Language ... 753
- Input Modes ... 615
- input()* ... 746-747, 749
- Input/Output and General Functions ... 280
- Insert Command ... 410
- Interactive Global Command ... 410
- Interactive Global Not-Matched Command ... 414
- interactive shell
 - definition of ... 183
- Interface to the Lexical Analyzer ... 763
- Internal Macros ... 705
- Internationalization Proposal Areas ... 131
- Internationalization Requirements ... 129
- Internationalization Syntax ... 133
- Internationalization Technical Background ... 129
- interval expression ... 116, 119
- INTR ... 615-617
- INT ... 258, 260
- invoke
 - definition of ... 36
- IO_NUMBER ... 235, 238
- IO_NUMBER ... 233

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- IRV ... 60, 533, 535, 538
 IS1 ... 68, 74
 IS2 ... 68, 74
 IS3 ... 68, 74
 IS4 ... 68, 74
isatty() ... 654
 ISIG ... 616
 ISO 10646 ... 884-885
 ISO 1539 ... 12, 817, 821
 ISO 2022 ... 825
 ISO 2047 ... 825, 885
 ISO 3166 ... 825, 849
 ISO 4217 ... 12, 83
 ISO 4873 ... 12, 59, 885
 ISO 639 ... 825, 849
 ISO 6429 ... 825, 850, 885
 ISO 646 ... 884-885
 ISO 6937-2 ... 825, 885
 ISO 6937 ... 82
 ISO 7- ... 12
 ISO 8802-3 ... 341, 825
 ISO 8806 ... 825
 ISO 8859-1 ... 12, 58, 131, 849-850
 ISO 8859-2 ... 12, 58
 ISO 8859 ... 58-59, 825, 850, 885
 ISO 8- ... 12
 ISO 9999-1 ... 19
 ISO_10646
 Charmap ... 887
 ISO_10646 ... 850, 887
 ISO_8859-1
 Charmap ... 912
 ISO_8859 ... 887, 912
 ISO/AFNOR ... 48, 826
 ISO/IEC 10367 ... 825
 ISO/IEC 10646 ... 59, 825, 850
 ISO/IEC 646 ... 12, 30, 38, 48-49, 58, 60, 67,
 533, 535, 538, 572, 621, 850
 ISO/IEC 9899 ... 12, 50
 ISO/IEC 9945-1 ... 12, 50, 774
 ISO/IEC Conforming POSIX.2 Application
 ... 15
 IS1 ... 56
 IS2 ... 56
 IS3 ... 56
 IS4 ... 56
isspace() ... 677
 ISTRIP ... 615
 IXOFF ... 616
 IXON ... 616
 IX.1991 ... 378

J
 JCL ... 385
 JIS ... 826, 886
 job control ... 36, 43, 52, 182, 258, 472, 476,
 602, 617, 622, 673, 837
 definition of ... 36
 Join Command ... 411
 join
 — Relational database operator ... 466,
 840
 ... 5, 177, 466-470
 definition of ... 466
 {JOIN_LINE_MAX} ... 177
 JTC1 ... 826

K
 kill
 — Terminate or signal processes ... 471,
 840
 ... 51-52, 139, 259, 471, 473-476, 671-
 672, 836
 definition of ... 471
kill() ... 471-472
 KILL ... 474, 616-618, 621
 kl_DK
 — (Example) Greenlandic LC_TIME and LC_-
 MESSAGES ... 883
 KornShell ... 9, 185, 187, 190-191, 193, 195,
 198-199, 201-202, 204-208, 213, 215, 221,
 228, 231-232, 243, 245, 249-250, 254, 256-
 257, 260, 325, 357, 422, 451, 475, 529, 601-
 602, 637, 639, 673, 682, 826
 ksh ... 215, 257

L
 LALR ... 761, 764-766, 827
 L_ANCHOR ... 122-123
LANG
 variable ... 103, 105-106, 161, 194, 265-
 266, 298, 302, 319, 323, 327, 330, 338,
 342, 348, 351, 355, 363, 370, 375, 382,

- 389, 396, 399-400, 403, 420, 423-424, 434, 440, 444, 449, 455, 460, 463, 468, 473, 478, 482, 485, 488, 491, 494, 497, 504, 511, 516, 519, 523, 527, 532, 540, 544, 554, 564-565, 568-569, 574, 577, 581, 585, 589, 600, 603, 608, 619, 625, 629, 634, 642, 646, 655, 658, 663, 666, 670, 675, 680, 689, 697, 717, 729, 737, 751, 815, 819
- LANG ... 484-485
- language binding ... 1, 9, 13-16, 26-28, 36-37, 44, 87, 174, 176, 179, 209, 719-723, 725, 771, 775, 786, 811, 845
- Language-Independent System Services ... 719, 844
- LC_COLLATE locale category ... 74, 76, 99, 101
- LC_COLLATE ... 74, 76, 95-96, 99, 101
- LC_CTYPE locale category ... 68, 99, 122
- LC_CTYPE ... 68, 94-95, 99, 122
- LC_MESSAGES locale category ... 92, 102
- LC_MESSAGES ... 92, 96-97, 102
- LC_MONETARY locale category ... 84, 101
- LC_MONETARY ... 84, 97, 101
- LC_NUMERIC locale category ... 88, 101-102
- LC_NUMERIC ... 88, 97-98, 101-102
- LC_*
definition of ... 50
- LC_*
variable ... 105, 144, 194, 482, 485, 488
- LC_ALL locale category ... 106, 485, 752, 767
- LC_ALL**
variable ... 103, 105, 161, 194, 265-266, 298, 302, 319, 323, 327, 330, 338, 342, 348, 351, 355, 363, 370, 375, 382, 389, 396, 399-400, 403, 420, 423-424, 434, 440, 444, 449, 455, 460, 463, 468, 473, 478, 482-483, 488, 491, 494, 497, 504, 511, 516, 519, 523, 527, 532, 540, 544, 554, 564-565, 568-569, 574, 577, 581, 585, 589, 600, 603, 608, 619, 625, 629, 634, 642, 646, 655, 658, 663, 666, 670, 675, 680, 689, 697, 717, 729, 737, 751, 815, 819
- LC_ALL ... 106, 483, 485, 752, 767
- LC_COLLATE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale ... 74
- LC_COLLATE locale category ... 29, 62, 65, 73, 77, 81-82, 130, 132, 173-174, 481, 485-486, 489, 647-649, 767
- LC_COLLATE ... 72
- LC_COLLATE**
variable ... 61, 103, 105-106, 195, 266, 351, 363, 403, 424, 434, 456, 469, 488, 504, 523, 554, 581, 589, 600, 608, 646, 737
- LC_COLLATE ... 29, 62, 65, 72-74, 77, 81-82, 130, 132, 173-174, 481, 484-487, 489, 647-649, 767, 850
- LC_CTYPE Category Definition in the POSIX Locale ... 68
- LC_CTYPE locale category ... 27, 29, 40, 46, 62, 65, 67, 71, 114, 131, 133-134, 279, 381, 481, 485-486, 489, 533, 539, 606, 648-649, 767
- LC_CTYPE ... 67
- LC_CTYPE**
variable ... 49, 61, 103, 105-106, 195, 266, 298, 302, 319, 324, 327, 330, 338, 342, 348, 351, 355, 363, 370, 375, 382, 389, 396, 402, 404, 420, 424, 434, 440, 444, 449, 456, 460, 464, 469, 473, 478, 482, 488, 492, 497, 504, 511, 516, 519, 524, 527, 532, 540, 544, 554, 565, 569, 577, 581, 585, 589, 600, 604, 608, 619, 625, 629, 634, 643, 646, 655, 658, 663, 667, 670, 675, 680, 689, 697, 717, 729, 737, 751, 815, 820
- LC_CTYPE ... 27, 29, 40, 46, 62, 65, 67-68, 71, 114, 131, 133-134, 279, 381, 481, 485-487, 489, 533, 539, 606, 648-649, 767
- LC_MESSAGES Category Definition in the POSIX Locale ... 92
- LC_MESSAGES locale category ... 26, 37, 63, 92, 363, 434, 464, 523-524, 554, 581, 812
- LC_MESSAGES ... 92
- LC_MESSAGES**
variable ... 61, 92, 104-106, 163, 195, 266, 298, 302, 319, 324, 327, 330, 338, 342, 348, 352, 355, 363, 370, 375, 383, 389, 396, 400, 404, 420, 424, 434, 440, 444, 449, 456, 460, 464, 469, 473, 478, 482, 488, 492-493, 495, 498, 504, 511, 516, 519, 524, 528, 532, 540, 544, 555, 565, 569, 575, 577, 581, 586, 589, 600, 604, 608, 619, 625, 629, 634, 643, 646, 655, 658, 663, 667, 670, 675, 680, 689, 697, 717, 729, 737, 751, 815, 820
- LC_MESSAGES ... 26, 37, 63, 92, 363, 434, 464, 485, 487, 523-524, 554, 581, 812, 850, 882-883

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- LC_MONETARY Category Definition in the
POSIX Locale ... 84
- LC_MONETARY locale category ... 62, 83-84,
86
- LC_MONETARY ... 83
- LC_MONETARY**
variable ... 61, 104-106
- LC_MONETARY ... 62, 83-84, 86, 88, 485, 487
- LC_NUMERIC Category Definition in the POSIX
Locale ... 88
- LC_NUMERIC locale category ... 63, 87-88,
170-171, 267, 296, 485
- LC_NUMERIC ... 87
- LC_NUMERIC**
variable ... 61, 104-105, 155, 266, 532,
569, 609
- LC_NUMERIC ... 63, 87-88, 170-171, 267,
296, 485, 487
- LC_TIME Category Definition in the POSIX
Locale ... 89
- LC_TIME locale category ... 63, 88, 374, 505,
566
- LC_TIME ... 88
- LC_TIME**
variable ... 61, 104-106, 376, 389, 504,
555, 565, 690-691
- LC_TIME ... 63, 88-89, 91, 374, 378, 485, 487,
505, 566, 850, 882-883
- LC_TYPE ... 850
- LC_TIME locale category ... 89, 102
- LC_TIME ... 89, 98-99, 102
- LCURL ... 759-760
- LDBL_MANT_DIG ... 537
- LDFLAGS ... 706-707
- leap seconds ... 377
- LEFT ... 759-760, 768
- LESSAND ... 235, 238
- LESSGREAT ... 235, 238
- LETTER ... 303-305
- LETTER ... 306, 313
- lex
— Generate programs for lexical tasks
... 736, 845
... 4, 25, 41, 44, 129, 137, 163, 165,
172, 730, 734, 736-742, 744-749, 753,
766, 822
- Actions ... 744
- definition of ... 736
- Definitions ... 740
- ERE Precedence ... 743
- Escape Sequences ... 743
- Regular Expressions ... 741
- Rules ... 741
- Table Size Declarations ... 741
- User Subroutines ... 741
- Lexical Structure of the Grammar ... 753
- LEX ... 162, 706-707
- lex.yy.c ... 165, 736, 738-739, 741, 744,
749
- LFLAGS ... 706-707
- /lib ... 109
- libc.a ... 727, 731
- LIBDIR ... 198
- libf.a ... 818, 821
- libl.a ... 727, 731, 749
- libm.a ... 727, 731
- Libraries ... 704
- liby.a ... 727, 731
- LIGATURE ... 100-101
- {LIMIT} ... 173
- Limits ... 764
- <limits.h> ... 20, 774-775
- Line Number Command ... 415
- line ... 835
- line
definition of ... 36
- LINENO**
variable ... 195
- {LINE_MAX} ... 45, 47, 64, 160-161, 175, 177-
179, 185, 265, 277, 371, 417-418, 439, 460,
466, 510, 512, 542, 596, 623, 668, 678-679,
682, 776
- {LINE_MAX} ... 19
- LINE_MAX ... 173-174
- {LINE_MAX} ... 174
- LINE_MAX ... 775
- {LINE_MAX} ... 775, 811
- link (see directory entry)
- link count
definition of ... 37
- link
definition of ... 37
- link() ... 3, 36, 477, 479
- {LINK_MAX} ... 178
- {LINK_MAX} ... 723
- List Command ... 411
- Lists ... 222
- ln
— Link files ... 476, 840
... 3, 36, 47, 366, 476-480
definition of ... 476

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- Local Modes ... 616
- /local ... 109
- local ... 231
- /local/bin ... 155
- Locale Control ... 723, 844
- locale definition file ... 63
- Locale Definition Grammar ... 93
- Locale Definition ... 63
- Locale Grammar ... 94
- Locale Lexical Conventions ... 93
- Locale String Definition Guideline ... 849
- locale
 - Get locale-specific information ... 480, 840
- Locale ... 61
- locale ... 480-482, 484-485
- Locale ... 830
- locale
 - definition of ... 37
- locale
 - definition of ... 480
- localeconv()* ... 86
- localedef
 - Define locale environment ... 486, 840 ... 20, 44, 58-63, 65-66, 91, 105, 378, 483-484, 486-490
 - definition of ... 486
- LOCALEDEF ... 179, 777, 811
- <locale.h> ... 774, 812
- locale ... 5, 14, 20, 26-27, 29, 37, 40, 44, 46, 48-49, 55, 58-68, 71-74, 81, 83-84, 86-99, 103-106, 110, 114, 122, 130-133, 143-144, 153, 155, 161, 170-171, 173-174, 179-180, 215, 245, 254, 265-267, 271, 279, 296, 298, 302, 309, 316-317, 319, 323-324, 327, 330, 338, 342, 348, 350-352, 355, 363, 370, 373-375, 377-378, 382, 389, 395-396, 399-400, 403-404, 420, 423-424, 434, 440, 444, 449, 454-456, 460, 463-464, 468-469, 473, 478, 480-492, 494, 497, 499, 502, 504-505, 510-511, 516, 519, 523-524, 527, 532-5 33, 535-538, 540, 544, 554, 564-569, 572, 574, 577, 581, 585, 589, 600, 603-604, 606-609, 619-620, 625, 629, 634, 642-643, 646-648, 655, 658, 663, 666-667, 670, 675, 680, 689, 691, 697, 717, 719, 723, 729, 737, 748, 751-752, 767, 774, 777, 788, 812, 815, 819-820, 830, 840, 844, 846-850, 887
- locate ... 438
- LOC_NAME ... 94
- logger
 - Log messages ... 491, 840 ... 491-493, 513
 - definition of ... 491
- login name
 - definition of ... 37
- login session
 - definition of ... 48
- login
 - definition of ... 37
- logname
 - Return user's login name ... 494, 840 ... 494-496
 - definition of ... 494
- LOGNAME**
 - variable ... 104, 108, 197, 496
- logout ... 260
- {LONG_MAX} ... 145, 150
- {LONG_MIN} ... 150
- LONG_NAME_OS ... 138
- LOWER-CASE ... 100-101
- LOWER ... 101
- LOW ... 80
- LOW_VALUE ... 100-101
- lp
 - Send files to a printer ... 496, 841 ... 107, 178, 441, 493, 496-497, 499-501, 513, 816
 - definition of ... 496
- LPDEST**
 - variable ... 107, 496, 498-501
- lpr ... 501
- {LP_LINE_MAX} ... 178
- ls
 - List directory contents ... 502, 841 ... 81, 107, 138, 142, 150, 202, 221, 332, 336, 437, 502-504, 507-509, 555, 558-559, 681, 691, 694
 - definition of ... 502
- lseek()* ... 32, 630, 735, 823
- M**
- macro
 - feature test ... 32
- MACRO ... 715
- Macros ... 702

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- macros
 - feature test ... 772
- Mail ... 514
- MAILRC**
 - variable ... 107, 511, 514
- MAIL**
 - variable ... 107
- mailto ... 513
- mailx
 - Process messages ... 510, 841
 - ... 107, 143, 493, 510-514, 835
 - definition of ... 510
- main()* ... 745-746, 751, 753, 763-764, 766, 792, 796, 803
- make ... 4, 25, 44, 142, 155, 160, 162, 185, 198, 232, 692, 694-716, 767
 - definition of ... 695
 - GNU version ... 712
- Makefile Execution ... 700
- Makefile Syntax ... 699
 - ./Makefile ... 699
 - ./makefile ... 699
 - ./Makefile ... 700
 - ./makefile ... 700
 - ./Makefile ... 711
 - ./makefile ... 711
- MAKEFLAGS**
 - variable ... 107, 696, 698, 700, 710, 712, 714
- MAKEFLAGS ... 696, 698
- MAKE ... 707-708
 - {MAKE} ... 708
- MAKE ... 710, 712
 - {MAKE} ... 712
- MAKESHELL**
 - variable ... 713
- malloc()* ... 791, 803, 810
- many-to-many substitution ... 73
- Mark Command ... 411
- MARK ... 759
- matched
 - definition of ... 110
- Matching Expression ... 425
- matching list ... 113
- Mathematic Functions ... 145
- <math.h> ... 730
- MAX ... 773
 - {MAX_CANON} ... 177-178
 - {MAX_CANON} ... 723
 - {MAX_INPUT} ... 178-179
 - {MAX_INPUT} ... 723
- may
 - definition of ... 23
- mb_cur_max ... 56
 - {MEMSIZE} ... 764
- message formats ... 92
- messaging ... 92
- META_CHAR ... 122, 124
- META_CHAR ... 121
- MIL-STD-1753 ... 822
- MIL-STD-1753 ... 822
- MIN ... 618
- Miscellaneous Conventions ... 22
- mkdir ... 515
- mkdir
 - Make directories ... 514, 841
 - ... 514-517, 520
 - definition of ... 514
- mkdir()* ... 32, 514, 517, 549
- mkfifo
 - Make FIFO special files ... 518, 841
 - ... 518-520, 835
 - definition of ... 518
- mkfifo()* ... 32, 518, 520
- mknod ... 366, 835
- mktemp ... 547
- MOD_ASSIGN ... 282, 286-287
- mode
 - definition of ... 37
- mode_t* ... 46
- Modified Field Descriptors ... 374
- MOD_ASSIGN ... 290
- monetary formatting ... 83
- more ... 213, 320
- Move Command ... 411
- MS/DOS ... 3
- MUL_ASSIGN ... 282, 286-287
- MUL_OP ... 303, 305
- MUL_ASSIGN ... 290
- MUL_OP ... 306
- multibyte character ... 28
- multicharacter collating element
 - definition of ... 37
- multicharacter collating elements ... 72

- multiple groups (see supplementary group ID)
 - multiple weights and equivalence classes
 - ... 72
 - mv
 - Move files ... 521, 841
 - ... 480, 521-526, 584
 - definition of ... 521
 - MVS/TSO ... 3
 - /mybin ... 421
 - mygrep ... 421
- N**
- NAK ... 68, 74
 - NAK ... 56, 618
 - name
 - definition of ... 183
 - login ... 37
 - user ... 45
 - NAME ... 235-237, 282-287
 - {NAME_MAX} ... 34, 39, 178, 446, 543, 561, 692
 - NAME_MAX ... 446
 - {NAME_MAX} ... 723
 - NAME ... 22, 233-234, 270, 290
 - <National Body> Conforming POSIX.2 Application ... 16
 - nawk ... 293
 - negative response
 - definition of ... 37
 - <newline> ... 437
 - definition of ... 37
 - NEWLINE ... 235, 238, 282-283, 287, 303-304
 - NEWLINE ... 22, 233, 288, 305, 312
 - NEW ... 715
 - next ... 275
 - NF-1 ... 292
 - NF
 - awk variable ... 272
 - {NGROUPS_MAX} ... 44, 139, 178, 445, 462
 - NGROUPS_MAX ... 446
 - {NGROUPS_MAX} ... 723
 - Ninth Edition UNIX ... 231, 315, 402, 572
 - NIX ... 158
 - n1 ... 835
 - {NNONTERM} ... 765
 - NO-ACCENT ... 100-101
 - NO_ACCENT ... 101
 - noclobber option ... 210, 213-214, 255, 546-547
 - noexpr ... 37, 92, 102
 - NOFLSH ... 617
 - nohup
 - Invoke a utility immune to hangups ... 526, 841
 - ... 51, 215, 357, 422, 526-529, 682
 - definition of ... 526
 - nohup.out ... 526-528
 - ./nohup.out ... 529
 - NO_MATCH ... 282, 285-287
 - NONASSOC ... 759-760
 - nonmatching list ... 113
 - nonprintable ... 47, 135, 411, 417, 503, 533, 556, 565, 592, 595, 606, 620
 - Normative References ... 12, 829
 - NO_MATCH ... 290
 - NOTE ... 239
 - NOTES ... 21
 - NOT ... 222, 269, 433, 525, 583
 - NPROC ... 712
 - {NPROD} ... 765
 - nroff ... 372, 833
 - NR
 - awk variable ... 272
 - {NSTATES} ... 765
 - {NTERMS} ... 765
 - Null Command ... 415
 - null string
 - definition of ... 31, 37
 - NULL ... 101
 - NULL ... 781, 791, 802, 810
 - NUL ... 68, 74
 - NUL
 - definition of ... 37
 - NUL ... 37, 45, 47, 55, 78, 111, 113, 118, 242, 274, 288, 418, 533, 651, 742, 745, 754, 764
 - Number Command ... 411
 - NUMBER ... 94, 97-98, 282, 285, 287, 303-304
 - NUMBER ... 269, 288, 305-306, 759-760
 - number-sign
 - definition of ... 38
 - numeric formatting ... 87

O

O_APPEND ... 141, 210, 630
 object file
 definition of ... 38
 obsolescent features ... 4-5, 15, 24-25, 104, 107, 135, 154, 198, 205, 227, 254, 256, 332, 386, 402-403, 419, 432, 452-454, 458-459, 461, 466-467, 470-472, 475, 537, 566-567, 605-606, 608, 610-611, 613, 623-624, 626, 640, 642, 644, 654-656, 658, 660, 665-666, 669, 736, 834
 obsolescent
 definition of ... 24
 O_CREAT ... 361
 OCTAL_CHAR ... 94
 od
 — Dump files in various formats ... 530, 841
 ... 530, 532-534, 536-537, 709
 definition of ... 530
 Named Characters ... 534
 OFF ... 24, 46, 111, 185
off_t ... 786
 OFMT
 awk variable ... 272
 OFMT ... 271-272, 276, 295
 OFS
 awk variable ... 272
 OFS ... 271, 276, 292
OLDPWD
 variable ... 325
 ONESHELL ... 714
 one-to-many mapping ... 72
 O_NONBLOCK ... 143, 602
 Open File Descriptors for Reading and Writing.
 ... 212
 open file
 definition of ... 38
open() ... 32, 141, 143, 210, 360-361, 387, 602
opendir() ... 801
 {OPEN_MAX} ... 178, 212
 {OPEN_MAX} ... 723
 operand
 definition of ... 38
 operator
 definition of ... 183
 OPOST ... 616
OPTARG
 variable ... 107, 447-448, 451

OPTARG ... 451
OPTERR
 variable ... 451
OPTIND
 variable ... 107, 447-449, 451
 OPTIND ... 451
 option
 definition of ... 38
 Optional Facility Configuration Values
 ... 179
 option-argument
 definition of ... 38
 ORD_CHAR ... 122-125
order_end
 Keyword ... 81
 ordering by weights ... 73
order_start
 Keyword ... 77
 O_RDONLY ... 142
 ORD_CHAR ... 121
 OR_IF ... 235-236
 OR Lists ... 225
 ORS
 awk variable ... 272
 ORS ... 276
 O_TRUNC ... 141, 360, 387
 Output Modes ... 616
 Output Statements ... 276
 Overall Program Structure ... 267
 O_WRONLY ... 360-361

P

P.0 ... 610
 PARALLEL ... 712
 Parameter Expansion ... 199
 parameter
 definition of ... 183
 Parameters and Variables ... 192, 831
 PARENB ... 614
 parent directory
 definition of ... 38
 parent process ID
 definition of ... 38
 parent process
 definition of ... 38
 PARMRK ... 615

- PARODD ... 614
- passwd ... 496
- paste
— Merge corresponding or subsequent lines
of files ... 538, 841
... 178, 371, 538, 540-542
definition of ... 538
- patch ... 394
- path prefix
definition of ... 39
- pathchk
— Check pathnames ... 543, 841
... 213, 543-547
definition of ... 543
- pathconf()* ... 39, 175, 443, 722-723, 811
definition of ... 811
- pathname component
definition of ... 39
- Pathname Expansion ... 208
- pathname resolution ... 26
- Pathname Resolution ... 143
- pathname resolution
definition of ... 39
- pathname
absolute ... 26
definition of ... 39
relative ... 42
- pathname ... 19-20, 26-27, 30, 34-35, 38-40,
42, 46, 48, 61, 103-105, 107-108, 139, 142-
143, 155, 157, 181, 194-197, 199, 204-205,
208-209, 213, 219-220, 234, 243-245, 255,
264, 272, 276, 280, 297, 299-301, 318, 320,
323-324, 326, 329, 338, 341-342, 347, 351,
359, 363-364, 369, 380, 388, 390-391, 395,
398, 403, 408-409, 412, 414-415, 427, 430-
433, 435-436, 439, 442-443, 454-455, 460-
461, 468, 470, 476-477, 487, 497, 502-505,
511, 515, 518, 521, 523-524, 527, 531, 539,
543-548, 550, 552-556, 558, 562, 564, 574-
575, 579-582, 585, 588, 598-599, 608, 624,
628, 630, 641-642, 644, 655-656, 666, 674,
676, 687, 689, 696, 699, 703, 711, 716, 719,
722, 726-729, 737, 751, 778, 782, 785, 794-
795, 799-804, 807, 814, 817-818, 820, 838-
839, 841, 844-845
- PATH**
variable ... 51-53, 104, 107-108, 162, 195,
198, 219-220, 248-249, 252, 266, 292,
325, 354-358, 420-421, 434, 445, 528,
598, 600, 679, 781, 809-810
- {PATH_MAX} ... 39, 175, 178, 430, 543, 584
- PATH_MAX ... 446
- {PATH_MAX} ... 723
- PATH ... 19, 195, 198, 221, 253, 292, 357,
421, 443
- pattern matching notation ... 72, 79, 195,
200, 208, 227
- Pattern Matching Notation ... 242
- pattern matching notation ... 242, 244-245,
432, 434, 436-437, 553-554, 560, 600, 719,
721, 793, 799
- Pattern Matching Notation ... 832
- Pattern Matching ... 721, 844
- Pattern Ranges ... 275
- pattern
definition of ... 40
- Patterns Matching a Single Character ... 242
- Patterns Matching Multiple Characters
... 244
- Patterns Used for Filename Expansion
... 244
- Patterns ... 274
- pax
— Portable archive interchange ... 548,
841
... 243, 367, 538, 545, 548-561, 692,
709, 795, 833
definition of ... 548
- pclose()* ... 276, 280, 720, 782-785
definition of ... 782
- PDT ... 377, 393
- PECULIAR ... 100-101
- Perform Word Expansions ... 722, 844
- period
definition of ... 40
- Periods in BREs ... 113
- Periods in EREs ... 118
- permission
file ... 34
- permissions
definition of ... 40
file access ... 32, 40
- pid_t* ... 41
- Pipe Communications with Programs ... 720
- pipe ... 34
definition of ... 40
- pipe()* ... 40, 784
- Pipelines ... 221
- pipe ... 6, 34, 40, 106, 143, 160, 172, 178,
192-193, 216, 221-222, 236, 241, 255, 266,
272, 276, 280, 293, 317, 356, 395, 437, 499,
529, 558, 624, 627, 630-631, 681, 720, 782-

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- 785, 816
- {PIPE_BUF} ... 178
- {PIPE_BUF} ... 723
- PL/1 ... 314
- popen()* ... 2, 8, 51, 53, 181, 276, 280, 720, 778, 782-784, 811
 - definition of ... 782
- portable character set ... 40, 54-55, 58-59, 62, 183, 264, 289, 405, 411, 490, 701-702
 - definition of ... 40
- portable filename character set
 - definition of ... 40
- portable filenames ... 34
- positional parameter
 - definition of ... 183
- Positional Parameters ... 192
- POSIX Locale ... 68, 74, 84, 88-89, 92
- posixconf* ... 446
- posixconf()* ... 810
- posixlog* ... 493
- POSIX Locale ... 27, 46, 61-63, 66, 91, 105, 115, 161, 296, 309, 348-349, 374, 376-377, 383, 390-391, 435, 454, 464, 481, 485, 488, 505-507, 510, 535, 565-567, 618, 620-621, 655, 676, 691, 737, 748, 767, 848-849
- POSIX Symbols ... 772
- POSIX.1 C Numerical Limits ... 777
- POSIX.1 Numeric-Valued Configurable Variables ... 723
- POSIX.1
 - definition of ... 50
- POSIX.1 ... 1-4, 7, 9-11, 13-14, 16-17, 20, 24-46, 48-53, 63, 66, 92, 103, 105-107, 138-144, 156, 160, 162, 175-178, 194, 197, 209-210, 212, 215, 219-220, 240-241, 246, 258, 271, 300, 326, 328, 334, 336-337, 339-340, 343, 349, 358-361, 367, 388, 395, 398, 422, 430, 432-433, 436-437, 442-443, 462, 471-472, 474-477, 494, 502-503, 505, 509, 514, 517-518, 520-521, 525, 537, 543, 545, 547, 549, 552-556, 558-560, 580, 602, 613-617, 621-622, 626, 639-640, 644, 654-655, 661-662, 665, 673, 678, 683, 719-720, 722-723, 726-727, 730, 734, 771-772, 774-780, 783-786, 801-802, 809-813, 817-818, 829, 835
- POSIX.2 Reserved Header Symbols ... 773
- POSIX.2
 - abbreviation ... 50
 - definition of ... 50
- {_POSIX2_C_BIND} ... 14, 180
- _POSIX2_C_BIND ... 730
- {_POSIX2_C_DEV} ... 14, 180
- {_POSIX2_C_DEV} ... 811
- {_POSIX2_FORT_DEV} ... 14, 180
- {_POSIX2_FORT_RUN} ... 14
- {_POSIX2_LINE_MAX} ... 776
- {_POSIX2_LOCALEDEF} ... 14, 61, 66, 486
- POSIX.2 ... 2-3, 6-11, 13-16, 23-24, 41, 46-50, 60, 62, 71-72, 81, 83, 104, 106-107, 109, 113-115, 127-128, 136-140, 142-145, 150, 154, 162, 166, 168
- POSIX2 ... 173-174
- POSIX.2 ... 175-177
- POSIX2 ... 179-180
- POSIX.2 ... 182, 185, 187-188, 190, 196, 198, 205, 207, 212, 215-216, 220-222, 231-232, 245, 247, 249, 253, 259, 261, 263, 294-296, 316, 335-336, 340, 343, 349, 356-358, 365-366, 377, 387, 416-418, 426, 436-437, 443, 445
- POSIX2 ... 446
- POSIX.2 ... 458, 462, 474-475, 493, 500-501, 508, 510, 512-514, 535, 537, 542, 550-551, 558, 560-561, 584, 587, 596, 601-602, 613, 621, 627, 635, 637-639, 650-651, 653, 665, 672, 681-683, 692-693, 708-709, 712-715, 721-723
- POSIX2 ... 730
- POSIX.2 ... 732-734, 748-749, 769, 771-774
- POSIX2 ... 774
- POSIX.2 ... 775
- POSIX2 ... 775
- POSIX.2 ... 776
- POSIX2 ... 776
- POSIX.2 ... 777
- POSIX2 ... 777
- POSIX.2 ... 779, 782-784, 792, 810-811
- POSIX2 ... 811
- POSIX.2 ... 813, 816, 822, 826, 847
- {_POSIX2_SW_DEV} ... 14, 180
- _POSIX2_VERSION ... 774
- {_POSIX2_VERSION} ... 776
- {_POSIX2_VERSION} ... 811
- POSIX.3 ... 2, 11, 161
- POSIX.5 ... 9
- POSIX.6 ... 325, 508-509, 837
- POSIX.7 ... 4, 7, 493

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- POSIX.9 ... 813, 822
 - {_POSIX_C_DEV} ... 811
 - POSIX_CHOWN_RESTRICTED ... 723
 - _POSIX_C_SOURCE ... 772-773
 - POSIX_C_SOURCE ... 772-774
 - {_POSIX_JOB_CONTROL} ... 36
 - POSIX_JOB_CONTROL ... 723
 - {_POSIX_LOCALEDEF} ... 180
 - {_POSIX_NAME_MAX} ... 543
 - {_POSIX_NO_TRUNC} ... 39, 547
 - POSIX_NO_TRUNC ... 723
 - {_POSIX_PATH_MAX} ... 543
 - {_POSIX_SAVED_IDS} ... 139
 - POSIX_SAVED_IDS ... 723
 - POSIX_SOURCE ... 772, 777
 - {_POSIX_VDISABLE} ... 617, 621
 - POSIX_VDISABLE ... 19, 723
 - _POSIX_VERSION ... 730
 - {_POSIX_VERSION} ... 811
 - POSIX_VERSION ... 730, 774, 776
 - POW_ASSIGN ... 282, 286-287
 - POW_ASSIGN ... 290
 - PPID**
 - variable ... 195
 - pr
 - Print files ... 562, 841
 - ... 321, 499, 562-567, 835
 - definition of ... 562
 - PRECIOUS ... 698, 702, 714
 - PREC ... 759-760
 - Preserve Historical Applications ... 4
 - Preserve Historical Implementations ... 6
 - Print Command ... 412
 - print ... 272
 - printable character
 - definition of ... 40
 - PRINTER**
 - variable ... 107, 496, 498, 500-501
 - printf
 - Write formatted output ... 568, 841
 - ... 5, 8, 155, 271-272, 279, 401-402, 509, 541, 568, 570-573
 - definition of ... 568
 - printf()* ... 155, 160, 163, 165, 168, 171-172, 536-537, 573, 677, 734
 - privileges (see appropriate privileges)
 - Process Attributes ... 138
 - process group ID ... 41, 138-139, 474
 - definition of ... 41
 - process group leader
 - definition of ... 41
 - process group
 - background ... 27
 - definition of ... 41
 - foreground ... 35
 - leader ... 41
 - process ID ... 38, 41, 138-139, 164, 193, 224, 240, 474-475, 669-673, 783
 - definition of ... 41
 - parent ... 38
 - process
 - background ... 26
 - definition of ... 41
 - foreground ... 35
 - parent ... 38
 - PROCESSING ... 546-547
 - PROCLANG**
 - variable ... 108
 - program
 - definition of ... 41
 - Programs Section ... 758
 - Prompt Command ... 412
 - PS1**
 - variable ... 107, 195, 602
 - PS2**
 - variable ... 107, 195, 602
 - PS4**
 - variable ... 195
 - PWB ... 638
 - pwd
 - Return working directory name ... 574, 841
 - ... 574-576
 - definition of ... 574
 - PWD**
 - variable ... 195, 252, 325
 - PWD ... 252-253
- ## Q
- q ... 418
 - Quit Command ... 412
 - Quit Without Checking Command ... 412
 - QUIT ... 258, 260, 616-617
 - Quote Removal ... 209
 - QUOTED_CHAR ... 122-124

QUOTED_CHAR ... 121

Quoting ... 185, 831

R

R_ANCHOR ... 122-123

range expression ... 114

ranlib ... 694

RAW ... 622

RCS ... 712

RCURL ... 759-760

Read Command ... 412

read

— Read a line from standard input

... 576, 841

... 51-52, 160, 194, 196, 255, 576-579,
599, 835

definition of ... 576

read() ... 32, 142-143, 383*readdir()* ... 801

read-only file system

definition of ... 41

readonly

— Set read-only attribute for variables

... 253

... 253

definition of ... 253

real group ID ... 36, 42, 138-139, 464, 597

definition of ... 42

real user ID ... 42, 45, 138-139, 464, 597

definition of ... 42

Redirecting Input ... 210

Redirecting Output ... 210

redirection operator

definition of ... 184

Redirection ... 209, 831

redirection

definition of ... 184

regcomp() ... 2, 127, 129, 721, 786-790, 792,
795*cflags* Argument ... 787

definition of ... 786

regexec() Return Values ... 790*regerror()* ... 786, 789, 791, 793

definition of ... 786

regexec() ... 721, 786-790, 792-793, 795

definition of ... 786

eflags Argument ... 787

<regex.h> ... 786-787, 789-790, 793

regex_t

definition of ... 787

regfree() ... 721, 786, 789

definition of ... 786

regmatch() ... 791*regmatch_t*

definition of ... 787

regoff_t ... 786, 792

definition of ... 786

REG ... 773

REG_BADBR ... 789

REG_BADPAT ... 790

REG_BADRPT ... 789

REG_EBRACE ... 790, 793

REG_EBRACK ... 790

REG_ECOLLATE ... 790

REG_ECTYPE ... 790

REG_EESCAPE ... 790

REG_EPAREN ... 790

REG_ERANGE ... 790

REG_ESPACE ... 790

REG_ESUBREG ... 790

REG_EXTENDED ... 786-787, 791

REG_FILENAME ... 793, 795

REG_FSLASH ... 795

REG_ICASE ... 786, 791

REG_NEWLINE ... 786, 789

REG_NOMATCH ... 789

REG_NOSUB ... 786-788, 791-792

REG_NOTBOL ... 786, 789-790, 792

REG_NOTEOL ... 786, 789, 792

REG ... 790

regsub() ... 792

Regular Built-in Utilities ... 51

Regular Expression Definitions ... 110

Regular Expression General Requirements
... 111

Regular Expression Grammar ... 121

Regular Expression Matching ... 721, 844

Regular Expression Notation ... 110, 830

regular expression ... 2, 5-6, 11, 25-27, 32,
37, 40, 42, 50, 66, 72, 79-80, 83, 92-93, 103,
110-113, 117-118, 121-131, 134-135, 137,
173-174, 200, 242-243, 264, 266, 272-274,
278-279, 288, 291, 293-294, 297, 363, 403-
405, 417, 424-425, 427, 434, 453-456, 523-
524, 552, 554, 581, 589-591, 593, 595, 650-
651, 719, 721, 737, 739-744, 747-749, 786-
793, 830, 844-845

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- definition of ... 42
 - Regular Expressions ... 273
 - regular file
 - definition of ... 42
 - rejected utilities ... 832
 - REJECT ... 744
 - relative pathname
 - definition of ... 42
 - REL_OP ... 303-304
 - REL_OP ... 306
 - rename()* ... 521, 525-526
 - Required Files ... 109, 830
 - Requirements ... 12
 - RE and Bracket Expression Grammar ... 122
 - RE Bracket Expression ... 113
 - RE
 - abbreviation ... 50
 - {RE_DUP_MAX} ... 116, 119, 121, 178
 - RE_DUP_MAX ... 173-174
 - {RE_DUP_MAX} ... 174
 - RE_DUP_MAX ... 775
 - {RE_DUP_MAX} ... 775, 811
 - Reserved Words ... 190, 831
 - return
 - Return from a function ... 254
 - ... 230, 254
 - definition of ... 254
 - RIGHT ... 759-760
 - RING-ABOVE ... 100
 - RLENGTH
 - awk variable ... 272
 - RLENGTH ... 278, 293
 - rm
 - Remove directory entries ... 579, 841
 - ... 176, 479, 546, 579-584
 - definition of ... 579
 - rmdir
 - Remove directories ... 584, 842
 - ... 517, 584-587
 - definition of ... 584
 - rmdir()* ... 142, 580
 - {RM_DEPTH_MAX} ... 178
 - R_OK ... 798
 - root directory ... 138
 - definition of ... 42
 - rsh ... 602
 - RS
 - awk variable ... 272
 - RSTART
 - awk variable ... 273
 - RSTART ... 278, 293
 - RULES ... 707
- ## S
- Sample National Profile ... 847
 - Sample *pclose()* Implementation ... 785
 - Sample *system()* Implementation ... 781
 - saved set-group-ID ... 36, 138
 - definition of ... 42
 - saved set-user-ID ... 42, 45, 138
 - definition of ... 42
 - saved-set-group-ID ... 139
 - saved-set-user-ID ... 139
 - scanf()* ... 168, 172
 - SCCS ... 436, 711-712, 833-834, 836-838
 - SCCS/s.Makefile ... 711
 - Scope of Danish National Locale ... 850
 - Scope ... 1, 829
 - SC22 ... 884
 - SC_2 ... 811
 - SC2 ... 826
 - SC_BC_BASE_MAX ... 811
 - SC_BC_DIM_MAX ... 811
 - SC_BC_SCALE_MAX ... 811
 - SC_BC_STRING_MAX ... 811
 - SC_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX ... 811
 - SC_EXPR_NEST_MAX ... 811
 - SC_LINE_MAX ... 811
 - SC_POSIX_C_BIND ... 446
 - SC_POSIX_C_DEV ... 811
 - SC_RE_DUP_MAX ... 811
 - SC_VERSION ... 811
 - sdb ... 836
 - seconds since the Epoch
 - definition of ... 42
 - security considerations ... 32
 - security controls
 - additional ... 32
 - alternate ... 32
 - extended ... 32
 - sed
 - Stream editor ... 587, 842
 - ... 25, 41, 44, 160, 178, 194, 320, 466,
 - 537, 560, 587-588, 590-591, 594-596,
 - 627, 683, 833, 837
 - Addresses ... 590

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- definition of ... 587
- Editing Commands ... 591
- Regular Expressions ... 590
- {SED_PATTERN_MAX} ... 178
- sendto ... 513
- Sequential Lists ... 225
- session leader
 - definition of ... 43
- session lifetime
 - definition of ... 43
- session membership ... 138
- session ... 27, 35, 43
 - definition of ... 43
- session ... 27, 35, 43, 48, 138-139, 174, 176, 216, 260
- set
 - Set/unset options and positional parameters ... 254
 - ... 192, 194, 210, 213, 240, 254-257, 260, 357, 547, 597, 601
 - definition of ... 254
- setbuf() ... 321
- setbuffer() ... 321
- setgid() ... 31, 42
- set-group-ID ... 138-139, 366
- set-group-ID-on-execution ... 34, 331-332
- <setjmp.h> ... 730
- setlocale() ... 62, 130-133, 143, 296, 812
- setpgid() ... 43
- setsid() ... 43
- setuid() ... 31, 42
- set-user-ID scripts ... 602
- set-user-ID ... 138-139, 336, 366, 506, 632
- set-user-ID-on-execution ... 34, 331-332
- setvbuf() ... 321
- SGML ... 8
- sh — Shell
 - the standard command language interpreter ... 597, 842
- sh ... 43, 107, 144, 160, 167, 181-182, 192-194, 215-216, 255, 257, 291, 597-602, 636, 639, 703, 778-779, 781-783, 802, 807-808
 - definition of ... 597
- shall
 - definition of ... 24
- Shell Command Interface ... 720, 844
- Shell Command Language ... 181, 831
- Shell Commands ... 216, 831
- Shell Definitions ... 183, 831
- Shell Escape Command ... 415
- shell execution environment ... 184, 193, 209, 217, 224
- Shell Execution Environment ... 240
- shell execution environment ... 240-241, 250, 322, 325, 448, 450, 576, 578, 657, 660, 669
- Shell Execution Environment ... 831
- Shell Grammar Lexical Conventions ... 233
- Shell Grammar Rules ... 233
- Shell Grammar ... 233, 831
- shell script
 - definition of ... 43
- shell
 - definition of ... 43
- shell ... 1-4, 6-8, 10, 13, 25, 28, 30, 36, 41, 43-47, 49, 51-53, 60, 105, 107, 109, 133, 145, 154, 165, 167, 176, 179, 181-196, 198-209, 211, 213-221, 223-224, 226, 228, 230-233, 236, 239-243, 245-246, 248-260, 291, 296, 300, 314, 320-322, 325, 354, 357, 409, 412, 415, 422, 426-427, 429, 436-437, 445, 447-448, 450-452, 466, 471, 475-476, 479-480, 482, 486, 513, 520, 529, 541, 546-547, 558, 573, 576-579, 583, 597-599, 601-602, 614, 621-622, 635-637, 639, 650, 653, 657, 660, 669, 671-673, 681, 683, 703, 709, 713-714, 719-722, 778, 781-782, 799, 802-808, 829, 831, 834-838, 842, 844-845
- SHELL**
 - variable ... 105, 107, 698, 703, 782
- SHELL ... 698, 703
- shift
 - Shift positional parameters ... 258
 - ... 256
 - definition of ... 258
- should
 - definition of ... 24
- SIGABRT ... 259, 472
- SIGALRM ... 259, 472, 604-605
- SIGCHLD ... 778-781
- SIGHUP ... 165, 259, 404, 472, 526, 528-529, 698, 713, 784
- SIGINT ... 165, 224, 240, 259, 383, 404, 410, 472, 628-629, 698, 713, 778-779, 781, 784
- SIGKILL ... 258-259, 472, 474
- signal
 - definition of ... 43
- <signal.h> ... 730

- Signals and Error Handling ... 240, 831
- SIGNULL ... 475
- SIGQUIT ... 165, 224, 240, 259, 472, 529, 698, 713, 778-779, 781, 784
- SIG_BLOCK ... 781
- SIG_DFL ... 779
- SIG_IGN ... 781
- SIG ... 258-259, 471-473, 475, 672
- SIG_SETMASK ... 781
- SIGSTOP ... 258-259
- SIGTERM ... 165, 259, 471-472, 529, 698, 713
- SIGTTOU ... 617
- SILENT ... 696, 699-700, 702, 714
- Simple Commands ... 216
- single-quote
 - definition of ... 43
- Single-Quotes ... 186
- SINGLE ... 707
- S_IRGRP ... 140, 333, 518, 640
- S_IROTH ... 140, 333, 518, 640
- S_IRUSR ... 140, 333, 518, 526, 640
- S_IRWXG ... 514, 549, 726, 817
- S_IRWXO ... 514, 549, 726, 817
- S_IRWXU ... 360, 514, 549, 557, 726, 817
- S_ISGID ... 34, 333, 336, 362, 436, 522, 551, 661
- S_ISUID ... 34, 333, 336, 362, 436, 522, 551, 661
- S_IWGRP ... 140, 333, 518, 640, 660
- S_IWOTH ... 140, 333, 436, 518, 640, 660
- S_IWUSR ... 140, 333, 518, 526, 640
- S_IXGRP ... 331, 333
- S_IXOTH ... 331, 333
- S_IXUSR ... 331, 333
- slash
 - definition of ... 44
- sleep
 - Suspend execution for an interval
 - ... 603, 842
 - ... 603-605
 - definition of ... 603
- SLR ... 765-766
- Software Development Utilities Option
 - ... 687, 843
- SOH ... 68, 74
- SOH ... 56, 618
- sort ... 5, 29, 179, 467-468, 605-606, 608, 610, 612-613, 668
 - definition of ... 605
- {SORT_LINE_MAX} ... 179
- source code
 - definition of ... 44
- <space>
 - definition of ... 44
- SPEC_CHAR ... 122, 124-125
- Special Built-in Utilities ... 246, 832
- special built-in ... 28, 30, 36, 45, 51, 181-182, 192, 214, 217, 219-220, 230-231, 241, 246, 248, 252-253, 255, 259, 261, 354, 358, 419, 527, 529, 576, 601-602, 653, 679, 832
- Special Control Character Assignments
 - ... 617
- special parameter
 - definition of ... 184
- Special Parameters ... 192
- Special Patterns ... 274
- SPEC_CHAR ... 121
- split ... 417, 837
- SQL ... 8
- ssize_t ... 786
- standard error
 - definition of ... 44
- standard input
 - definition of ... 44
- Standard Libraries ... 730, 820
- standard output
 - definition of ... 44
- standard utilities
 - definition of ... 44
- START ... 616-617, 759
- START/STOP ... 616
- stat ... 640
- stat() ... 32, 35, 138, 155, 553, 801
- st_atime ... 35
- st_ctime ... 35
- STDIN_FILENO ... 783
- <stdio.h> ... 730, 774
- <stdlib.h> ... 730
- STDOUT_FILENO ... 782
- st_gid ... 693
- sticky bit ... 336
- st_mode ... 693
- st_mtime ... 35, 693
- STOP ... 616-617
- strcoll() ... 81
- stream
 - definition of ... 44

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

- STREAMS ... 49
 - strerror()* ... 793
 - Strictly Conforming POSIX.2 Application
 - ... 4, 6, 13, 15, 23-24, 104, 109, 113, 115, 128, 135, 166, 175
 - String Functions ... 278
 - String Operand ... 426
 - <string.h> ... 730
 - STRING ... 282, 286-287, 303-304
 - STRING ... 265, 273, 288, 305
 - strip
 - Remove unnecessary information from executable files ... 716, 844 ... 716-718
 - definition of ... 716
 - strtod()* ... 572-573
 - strtol()* ... 572-573
 - strtoul()* ... 572-573
 - Structure Type *glob_t* ... 800
 - Structure Type *regex_t* ... 787
 - Structure Type *regmatch_t* ... 787
 - Structure Type *wordexp_t* ... 804
 - strxfrm()* ... 81
 - st_size* ... 693
 - stty
 - Set the options for a terminal ... 613, 842 ... 8, 47, 613-615, 619-622
 - Circumflex Control Characters ... 618
 - Control Character Names ... 617
 - definition of ... 613
 - st_uid* ... 693
 - STX ... 68, 74
 - STX ... 56, 618
 - SUB_ASSIGN ... 282, 286-287
 - SUB ... 68, 74
 - SUB_ASSIGN ... 290
 - SUB ... 56, 618
 - SUBSCRIPT-LOWER ... 100
 - SUBSEP
 - awk variable ... 273
 - SUBSEP ... 270, 293
 - subshell
 - definition of ... 184
 - Substitute Command ... 413
 - SUFFIXES ... 702-704, 707
 - SUFFIX ... 707
 - sum ... 5, 343, 345
 - SUPERSCRIP-LOWER ... 100
 - super-user ... 366, 508, 559, 833
 - supplementary group ID
 - definition of ... 44
 - supplementary group IDs ... 138
 - supplementary groups ... 33, 36, 44, 138-139, 462, 464-466
 - SUSP ... 616-617
 - SVID ... 826
 - switch ... 228
 - SW_DEV ... 179, 777, 811
 - Symbolic Constants for Portability Specifications ... 179
 - Symbolic Limits ... 173
 - Symbolic Utility Limits ... 174
 - SYN ... 68, 74
 - SYN ... 56, 618
 - sysconf()* ... 174-176, 179-180, 443, 446, 722-723, 775-777, 809-811
 - definition of ... 811
 - <sys/stat.h> ... 20
 - system documentation
 - definition of ... 24
 - System III ... 397, 638
 - System V ... 4-5, 9, 49, 181, 187, 208, 213, 232, 245, 254, 256, 261, 315, 320-321, 325, 328, 335-336, 339, 345, 349, 353, 371, 378, 387, 393, 397, 401-402, 418, 437-438, 443, 450, 458, 501, 509-510, 513, 517, 536-537, 557-559, 567, 573, 587, 595-596, 611-612, 621, 626-627, 635-639, 644, 650-651, 677, 681, 692-693, 708-710, 712, 714-715, 734, 747-749, 768, 826, 832, 836-837
 - system
 - definition of ... 45
 - system()* ... 2, 8, 10, 51, 53, 167, 181, 188, 280, 446, 598, 700, 714, 720, 778-782, 811
 - definition of ... 778
 - <sys/types.h> ... 730
- ## T
- <tab>
 - definition of ... 45
 - tail
 - Copy the last part of a file ... 623, 842 ... 461-462, 623, 625-627
 - definition of ... 623

- tar ... 66, 552, 557-561, 692
- Target Rules ... 701
- TCOS ... 8
- tee
 - Duplicate standard input ... 628, 842
 - ... 628, 630
 - definition of ... 628
- terminal device (see terminal)
- terminal
 - definition of ... 45
- terminal ... 7-8, 22, 26-27, 29, 33-36, 43, 45, 48, 60, 105-106, 109, 138-139, 143, 159, 163, 169, 177, 179, 188, 213, 276, 282, 301, 303, 321-322, 331, 333, 336, 365, 416-418, 441, 475, 500, 503-504, 508-509, 521, 525-526, 528, 561-562, 565, 579-580, 583, 597, 599, 602, 613-614, 618-622, 632, 654-656, 685, 714, 755-756, 758, 764-765, 769, 779, 785, 816, 834-838, 842
- Terminology and General Requirements
 - ... 19, 830
- Terminology ... 23
- TERM**
 - variable ... 105
- TERM ... 258, 260, 476
- test
 - Evaluate expression ... 631, 842
 - ... 142, 182, 206, 436, 508, 547, 631, 633-636, 638-639, 656, 834
 - definition of ... 631
- text column
 - definition of ... 45
- text file ... 31, 38, 45, 47, 108, 136, 160-161, 173-174, 219-221, 265, 296, 301, 351, 369, 371, 389, 403-404, 418, 439, 441-442, 455, 460, 466, 468, 488, 497, 499, 511, 540-542, 554, 564, 577, 587-589, 599, 605, 608, 624, 626, 666, 677, 679, 682, 697, 727-729, 737-738, 751-753, 769, 814, 819, 842
 - definition of ... 45
- then ... 229, 247
- Tilde Expansion ... 197
- tilde
 - definition of ... 45
- TILDE ... 100
- time formats ... 88
- time ... 191
- time() ... 640
- <time.h> ... 730
- TIME ... 377, 618
- tm_hour ... 42
- tm_min ... 42
- /tmp ... 109
- TMPDIR**
 - variable ... 105, 109-110, 164, 612, 729, 733, 820
- TMPDIR ... 547
- tmpnam() ... 547
- tm_sec ... 42
- tm_yday ... 42
- tm_year ... 42
- TOC ... 771, 774, 786
- Token Recognition ... 188, 831
- token
 - definition of ... 184
- TOKEN ... 233-235, 759-760
- tolower ... 68, 70, 72, 266, 279, 282, 290, 293, 381, 648-649
- TOSTOP ... 617
- touch
 - Change file access and modification times ... 640, 842
 - ... 142, 155, 508, 640-645, 696
 - definition of ... 640
- toupper ... 68, 70, 72, 99, 266, 279, 282, 290, 293, 381, 648-649
- tr
 - Translate characters ... 645, 842
 - ... 60, 126, 645-647, 650-651
 - definition of ... 645
- trap
 - Trap signals ... 258
 - ... 240, 259
 - definition of ... 258
- Trojan Horse ... 509
- true
 - Return true value ... 652, 842
 - ... 16, 51, 53, 207, 216, 652-653
 - definition of ... 652
- tty
 - Return user's terminal name ... 654, 842
 - ... 654-656
 - definition of ... 654
- ttyname() ... 654-655
- TTY ... 567, 622
- Two-Character Mnemonics ... 885
- TYPE ... 759-760
- typeset ... 231

Typographical Conventions ... 19

TZ

variable ... 105, 373, 376, 378, 389, 504,
565, 641, 643-644

U

UCHAR_MAX ... 537

UCS ... 825

UINT_MAX ... 537

{ULONG_MAX} ... 175

ULONG_MAX ... 537

umask

— Get or set the file mode creation mask
... 657, 842
... 5, 51-52, 240-241, 657-660
definition of ... 657

uname

— Return system name ... 662, 842
... 662-664
definition of ... 662

uname() ... 662, 665

undefined

definition of ... 24

undefined ... 14-15, 24, 42, 48, 57, 61

UNDEFINED ... 96, 101

undefined ... 111-112, 115-116, 118-119, 128,
136-137, 148-151, 160-161, 166, 168, 170,
179, 186, 188, 197, 199, 203, 251, 254, 258,
264, 270, 272, 274-275, 277-279, 281, 288-
289, 291, 296-297, 306, 308, 310, 313-317,
322, 325, 347, 351, 406, 409, 418-419, 431,
438, 445-446, 454, 458, 467, 472, 496, 498,
527, 578, 594, 598, 606, 648-649, 679, 687-
689, 693, 698, 727, 739-740, 742, 744-745,
749, 755, 757, 772, 777, 783-784, 786, 788-
789, 801, 805-806, 884

UNDEFINED ... 78-80

Undo Command ... 414

unfunction ... 261

UNION ... 759

uniq

— Report or filter out repeated lines in a
file ... 665, 842
... 665-669
definition of ... 665

<unistd.h> ... 20, 730, 774, 776-777, 809,
811

UNIX ... 3-10, 48-49, 59, 63, 81, 129, 138,
153-154, 175, 177, 231, 245, 340, 644, 826,
829, 832

unlink() ... 142, 155, 361, 477, 580

unput() ... 746

unset

— Unset values and attributes of variables
and functions ... 260
... 192, 253, 257, 260-261, 357
definition of ... 260

unspecified

definition of ... 24

unspecified ... 14-15, 24, 26-29, 31, 35-38, 44,
47, 55, 62-63, 70, 83-84, 86-88, 91-92, 104-
106, 115, 128, 135, 142, 157, 160-161, 163-
164, 166-167, 176, 178, 181, 183-185, 188,
191, 196-200, 204-205, 209, 211-212, 216-
217, 219, 228, 234, 240, 243, 245, 250, 252,
254, 260, 269, 271-272, 275, 277, 279, 297,
308, 315, 321, 333, 349-350, 360-362, 364-
366, 372, 376-377, 379-380, 382, 386, 391,
398, 407, 411, 413, 416, 418, 425-428, 435,
437, 439, 442, 446, 448-450, 454, 467, 471,
481, 489, 491-492, 496-502, 510-511, 514,
524, 526, 531, 534, 539, 549-550, 552, 555-
556, 563, 570, 582-583, 591-593, 596, 599,
607, 613-615, 618, 620-621, 624, 627, 633,
642, 647-650, 657-658, 660, 666, 671-672,
678-679, 687, 689, 691, 695-698, 701, 703,
711, 713, 716-717, 726-731, 733-737, 742,
745, 747-748, 750, 752-753, 758, 763-764,
773, 778, 782, 789, 795-796, 800, 802, 804,
809, 812, 814, 816-818, 820-823

until ... 227, 229-230, 246, 248, 255

Loop ... 229

UPE ... 52, 108, 143, 162, 182-183, 191, 195,
232, 320, 357, 476, 598, 601-602, 622, 673,
832, 835, 837

UPPER-CASE ... 100-101

UPPER ... 101

UPPER_CASE ... 77

Usage

Examples ... 461, 490, 512, 626

USD ... 101

USENET ... 394

user database

definition of ... 45

user ID

definition of ... 45

effective ... 31

real ... 42

saved set- ... 42

user name

definition of ... 45

User Portability Utilities Option ... 685, 843

user
 definition of ... 48

User-Defined Functions ... 281

user-defined ordering of collating elements
 ... 72

USER
 variable ... 108

USHORT_MAX ... 537

/usr ... 109, 557

/usr/bin ... 109

/usr/lib ... 109

/usr/lib/libc.a ... 734

/usr/lib/libf.a ... 823

/usr/local ... 109

/usr/local/bin ... 155

/usr/man ... 109

/usr/tmp ... 109

ustar ... 558

UTC0 ... 373

UTC ... 378, 641, 644

utilities
 [... 631

 ar ... 687

 asa ... 813

 awk ... 263

 basename ... 297

 bc ... 301

 break ... 246

 c89 ... 726

 case ... 227

 cat ... 318

 cd ... 322

 chgrp ... 326

 chmod ... 329

 chown ... 337

 cksum ... 341

 cmp ... 347

 colon ... 247

 comm ... 350

 command ... 354

 continue ... 248

 cp ... 359

 cut ... 368

 date ... 373

 dd ... 379

 diff ... 388

 dirname ... 395

 dot ... 248

 echo ... 399

 ed ... 402

 env ... 419

 eval ... 249

 exec ... 250

 exit ... 251

 export ... 252

 expr ... 423

 false ... 428

 find ... 430

 fold ... 438

 for ... 226

 fort77 ... 817

 getconf ... 442

 getopts ... 447

 grep ... 452

 head ... 459

 id ... 462

 if ... 228

 join ... 466

 kill ... 471

 lex ... 736

 ln ... 476

 locale ... 480

 localedef ... 486

 logger ... 491

 logname ... 494

 lp ... 496

 ls ... 502

 mailx ... 510

 make ... 695

 mkdir ... 514

 mkfifo ... 518

 mv ... 521

 nohup ... 526

 od ... 530

 paste ... 538

 pathchk ... 543

 pax ... 548

 pr ... 562

 printf ... 568

 pwd ... 574

 read ... 576

 readonly ... 253

 return ... 254

 rm ... 579

 rmdir ... 584

 sed ... 587

 set ... 254

 sh ... 597

 shift ... 258

 sleep ... 603

 sort ... 605

 strip ... 716

 stty ... 613

 tail ... 623

 tee ... 628

 test ... 631

 touch ... 640

 tr ... 645

 trap ... 258

Copyright © 1991 IEEE. All rights reserved.

This is an unapproved IEEE Standards Draft, subject to change.

true ... 652
 tty ... 654
 umask ... 657
 uname ... 662
 uniq ... 665
 unset ... 260
 wait ... 669
 wc ... 674
 while ... 229
 xargs ... 678
 yacc ... 750
 Utility Argument Syntax ... 147
 Utility Conventions ... 147, 830
 Utility Description Defaults ... 156, 830
 Utility Limit Minimum Values ... 173
 Utility Syntax Guidelines ... 152
 utility
 definition of ... 45
utimbuf ... 640
utime() ... 640
 UUCP ... 7, 838

V
 Valid Character Class Combinations ... 71
validfnam ... 547
 variable assignment [assignment]
 definition of ... 184
 variable
 definition of ... 184
 Variable-Length Character Mnemonics
 ... 886
 Variables and Special Variables ... 271
 VARIABLE ... 261
 Variables ... 194
 VAR ... 427
 VAX-11 ... 827
 VAX ... 9
 VEOF ... 617
 VEOL ... 617
 VERASE ... 617
 Version 7 ... 3, 181, 231, 335, 387, 416, 596,
 638
 VERSION ... 173, 811
 <vertical-tab>
 definition of ... 46
 vi ... 228, 514, 791, 834

VIII ... 378
 VII ... 378
 VINTR ... 617
VISUAL
 variable ... 108, 261
 VISUAL ... 261
 VKILL ... 617
 VM/CMS ... 3
 VMS ... 3
 VQUIT ... 617
 VSTART ... 617
 VSTOP ... 617
 VSUSP ... 617

W

wait
 — Await process completion ... 669, 843
 ... 51-52, 240, 471, 669-673
 definition of ... 669
wait() ... 215, 673, 780, 783, 785
waitpid() ... 21, 673, 779-780, 783-785
wc ... 158, 674-677
 definition of ... 674
 WEXITSTATUS ... 215
 WG15 ... 49
 while ... 218, 227, 229, 239, 246, 248, 255,
 269, 296, 429, 547
 definition of ... 229
 Loop ... 229
 white space
 definition of ... 46
 Word Expansions ... 195, 831
 word
 definition of ... 184
wordexp() ... 722, 803-808
 definition of ... 804
 flags Argument ... 805
 Return Values ... 806
 <wordexp.h> ... 804-806
wordexp_t
 definition of ... 804
wordfree() ... 722, 804-806, 808
 WORD ... 235-238
 WORD ... 233-235, 239
 working directory
 definition of ... 46

WRDE ... 773
 WRDE_APPEND ... 805
 WRDE_BADCHAR ... 806
 WRDE_BADVAL ... 806
 WRDE_CMDSUB ... 806
 WRDE_DOOFFS ... 805-806
 WRDE_NOCMD ... 805-807
 WRDE_NOSPACE ... 806
 WRDE ... 806
 WRDE_REUSE ... 805, 808
 WRDE_SHOWERR ... 805-808
 WRDE_SYNTAX ... 806
 WRDE_UNDEF ... 805-806
 Write Command ... 414
 write
 definition of ... 46
 write() ... 32, 735, 823

yesexpr ... 26, 92, 102, 363, 434, 485, 523,
 554, 581
 YFLAGS ... 706-707
 y.output ... 750, 767, 769
 y.tab.c ... 750, 767
 y.tab.h ... 713, 750, 767
 YYABORT ... 762
 YYACCEPT ... 762
 YYDEBUG ... 764
 yyerror() ... 750, 753, 763
 YYERROR ... 762
 yylex() ... 739, 741, 744-745, 749-750, 753,
 758, 763-764, 767
 yyparse() ... 750, 752, 763
 YYRECOVERING ... 762
 YYSTYPE ... 752, 756-757, 767
 yywrap() ... 745

X

X/2047 ... 418
 X.400 ... 513
 X.400 ... 513
 xarg ... 683
 xargs
 — Construct argument list(s) and invoke
 utility ... 678, 843
 ... 47, 51, 215, 357, 422, 529, 678-683,
 837
 definition of ... 678
 xd ... 536
 XII ... 378
 X/Open ... 9-10, 82, 131-132, 353, 827, 832
 XPG3 ... 353, 651, 712
 XPG ... 651

Y

yacc
 — Yet another compiler compiler ... 750,
 845
 ... 22, 25, 44, 161, 713, 731, 734, 736,
 750-758, 761, 763-768
 definition of ... 750
 Internal Limits ... 765
 Library ... 763
 YACC ... 706-707

Acknowledgments

We wish to thank the following organizations for donating significant computer, printing, and editing resources to the production of this standard: Amdahl Corporation, AT&T, Concurrent Computer Corporation, the POSIX Software Group, UniSoft Corporation, and the X/Open Group.

This document was also approved by ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC22/WG15 as ISO/IEC 9945-2:199x. The IEEE wishes to thank the advisory groups of the National Bodies participating in WG15 for their contributions: Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Japan, Netherlands, United Kingdom, USA, and USSR.

The IEEE also wishes to thank the delegates to WG15 for their contributions:

AUSTRIA	Yves Delarue	UK
Gerhard Schmitt	Eric Dumas	Nigel Bevan
Wolfgang Schwabl	Maurice Fathi	Cornelia Boldyreff
	Gerald Krummeck	Dave Cannon
CANADA	Herve Schauer	Don Chacon
Joe Cote	Hubert Zimmerman	Dominic Dunlop
Patrick Dempster		David Flint
George Kriger	GERMANY	Don E. Folland
Bernard Martineau	Ron Elliot	Martin Kirk
Major Douglas J. Moore	Helmut Stiegler	Neil Martin
Arnie Powell	Claus Unger	Brian Meek
Paul Renaud	Rainer Zimmer	Kevin Murphy
Richard Sniderman		Ian Newman
	IRELAND	Philip Rushton
CEC	Hans-Jurgen Kugler	
Phil Bertrand		USA
Manuel Carbajo	JAPAN	Robert Bismuth
Michel Colin	Hironichi Kogure	Steven L. Carter
	Shigekatsu Nakao	Terence S. Dowling
DENMARK	Yasushi Nakahara	Ron Elliott
Peter E. Cordsen	Nobuo Saito	Dale Harris
Isak Korn		John Hill
Keld Simonsen	NETHERLANDS	James D. Isaak
Claus Tondering	J. Van Katwijk	Hal Jespersen
	Willem Wakker	Roger J. Martin
FINLAND	H.J. Weegenaar	Shane McCarron
Jikka Haikala		Barry Needham
	SWEDEN	Donn S. Terry
FRANCE	Mat Linder	Alan Weaver
Pascal Beyles		
Christophe Binot		USSR
Claude Bourstin		V. Koukhar
Jean-Michel Cornu		Ostapenko Georgy Pavlovich

Also we wish to thank the organizations employing the members of the Working Group and the Balloting Group for both covering the expenses related to attending and participating in meetings, and donating the time required both in and out of meetings for this effort.

3M Company
ACE Associated Computer Experts b.v.
Aeon Technologies, Inc.

Mallinckrodt Institute
Martin Marietta Data Systems
Masscomp

Alis Development
 Amdahl Corporation*
 Apollo Computer Inc.
 Apple Computer Inc.
 Ardent Computer
 AT&T*
 AT&T Bell Laboratories
 AT&T UNIX Pacific Co., Ltd.
 Axon Data Information Systems
 BBN Communications Corporation
 Bell Communications Research
 BNR, Inc.
 Bolt Beranek & Newman
 BP Research International
 British Telecom
 British Telecom Research Labs
 Charles River Data Systems*
 Chemical Abstracts Service
 Chorus Systemes
 Commission of the European Communities
 Computer X, Inc.
 Concurrent Computer Corporation*
 Control Data Corporation*
 Convergent Technologies
 Convex Computer Corporation
 Cray Research, Inc.*
 Cyber-Dyne, Inc.
 Datapoint Corporation
 Data General Corporation
 Digital Equipment Corporation*
 Digital ETU
 Douglas Aircraft Company
 Electrospace Systems, Inc.
 Emerging Technology Group Inc.
 Emory University Computing Center
 Encore Computer
 ETA Systems, Inc.
 Federal Judicial Center
 Ford Motor Company
 Free Software Foundation
 General Electric Corporation
 Georgia Institute of Technology
 Gilbert International Inc.
 Gould CSD
 Harris Corporation
 HCR Corporation
 Hewlett-Packard Company*
 Honeywell Bull, Inc.
 HQ USAISC
 Hughes Aircraft Co.
 IBM Corporation*
 IBM Japan
 IBM Systems Integration Division
 Icon International, Inc.
 Intel
 Interactive Systems Corporation
 Ironwood Software
 KAIST
 Mercury Computer Systems
 Microsoft Corporation
 Mindcraft, Inc.
 Mitsubishi Electric Corporation
 Mortice Kern Systems Inc.
 Motorola Inc.
 Myrias Research Corporation
 NAPS International
 NASA-KSC
 National Institute of Standards and Technology
 Naval Postgraduate School
 NCR Corporation*
 Northern Telecom, Inc.
 Novell, Inc.
 Ohio State University
 Pacific Marine Tech
 POSIX Software Group
 PRC
 Prime Computer, Inc.
 R&D Associates
 Rabbit Software Corporation
 ROLM Mil Spec Computers
 Sandia National Laboratory*
 Santa Cruz Operation Inc.
 Saudia National Labs
 Sequent
 Shia Systems Inc.
 Simpact Associates, Inc.
 SoHar
 Sphinx Ltd.
 St. Lawrence College
 Stellar Computer Inc.
 Sun Microsystems, Inc.*
 Syntactics
 Tandem Computers Inc.
 Technical University of Vienna
 Tektronix, Inc.*
 Texas Instruments
 The Instruction Set Ltd.
 The MITRE Corp
 Toshiba Corporation
 UFPb-GRC
 UniForum*
 UniSoft Corporation
 UniSoft Ltd.
 Unisys Corporation*
 University Of California, Berkeley
 University of Hong Kong
 University of Indonesia
 University of Maryland
 University of Texas at Arlington
 University of Utah
 University of Victoria
 University of Vienna
 USAF
 USAISEC
 USENIX Association*
 US Army

Lachman Associates, Inc.
Lawrence Livermore National Lab
Loral Rolm MilSpec Computers
Lotus Development Corporation
Mahavishi International University
Whitesmiths, Ltd.
Woods Hole Oceanographic Inst.

US Army Ballistic Research Lab.
US Army Computer Engineering Center
US West Advanced Technologies
Videoton
Wang Laboratories
X/Open Company Ltd.
XIOS Systems Corporation

In the preceding list, the organizations marked with an asterisk (*) have hosted 1003 Working Group meetings since the group's inception in 1985, providing useful logistical support for the ongoing work of the committees.